imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 6800 Series

SERVICE MANUAL

Canon

May 25, 2021
Rev. 3

Important Notices

Application

This manual has been issued by Canon Inc. for qualified persons to learn technical theory, installation, maintenance, and repair of products.
This manual covers all localities where the products are sold. For this reason, there may be information in this manual that does not apply to your locality.
Following "Trademarks" and "Copyright" are not applicable if they are not supported by laws and regulations in the country or region that this document and products are used in.

Corrections

This manual may contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors due to improvements or changes in products.
When changes occur in applicable products or in the contents of this manual, Canon will release technical information as the need arises. In the event of major changes in the contents of this manual over a long or short period, Canon will issue a new edition of this manual.

Trademarks

The Bluetooth word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Canon is under license.

Mopria®, the Mopria® Logo and the Mopria® Alliance logo are registered trademarks and service marks of Mopria Alliance, Inc. in the United States and other countries. Unauthorized use is strictly prohibited.

Apple, AppleTalk, Bonjour, iPad, iPhone, iPod touch, Mac, OS X and Safari are trademarks of Apple Inc.

Microsoft, Windows, Windows Vista, Windows Server, Internet Explorer, Microsoft Edge, Excel and PowerPoint are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.

Google Cloud Print, Google Chrome and Android are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Google Inc.

OCR Technology by I.R.I.S., copyright 1987-2015, All Rights Reserved.
iHQC™ compression technology by I.R.I.S., copyright 2007-2015, All Rights Reserved.
PDF-iHQC™, XPS-iHQC™ technology by I.R.I.S., copyright 2007-2015, All rights Reserved.

Java is a registered trademark of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Adobe is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Command WorkStation, EFI, Fiery, FreeForm, Spot-On, and WebTools are trademarks of Electronics For Imaging, Inc. and/or its wholly owned subsidiaries in the U.S. and/or certain other countries.

TORX® is a registered trademark of Acument Intellectual Properties, LLC in the United States.

Other product names and other names in this document are generally registered trademarks or trademarks of the companies.

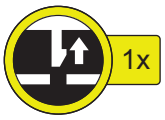
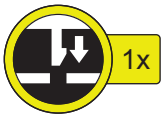
Copyright

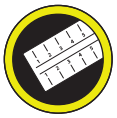
Caution

Use of this manual should be strictly supervised to avoid disclosure of confidential information.

Explanation of Symbols

The following symbols are used throughout this Service Manual.

Symbols	Explanation	Symbols	Explanation
	Check.		Remove the claw.
	Check visually.		Insert the claw.
	Check a sound.		Push the part.
	Disconnect the connector.		Connect the power cable.
	Connect the connector.		Disconnect the power cable.
	Remove the cable/wire from the cable guide or wire saddle.		Turn on the power.
	Install the cable/wire to the cable guide or wire saddle.		Turn off the power.
	Remove the screw.		Loosen the screw.
	Install the screw.		Tighten the screw.

Symbols	Explanation	Symbols	Explanation
	Cleaning is needed.		Measurement is needed.

The following rules apply throughout this Service Manual:

1. Each chapter contains sections explaining the purpose of specific functions and the relationship between electrical and mechanical systems with reference to the timing of operation.
   In the diagrams, represents the path of mechanical drive; where a signal name accompanies the symbol, the arrow indicates the direction of the electric signal.
   The expression "turn on the power" means flipping on the power switch, closing the front door, and closing the delivery unit door, which results in supplying the machine with power.
2. In the digital circuits, '1' is used to indicate that the voltage level of a given signal is "High", while '0' is used to indicate "Low". (The voltage value, however, differs from circuit to circuit.) In addition, the asterisk (*) as in "DRMD*" indicates that the DRMD signal goes on when '0'.
   In practically all cases, the internal mechanisms of a microprocessor cannot be checked in the field. Therefore, the operations of the microprocessors used in the machines are not discussed: they are explained in terms of from sensors to the input of the DC controller PCB and from the output of the DC controller PCB to the loads.

The descriptions in this Service Manual are subject to change without notice for product improvement or other purposes, and major changes will be communicated in the form of Service Information bulletins.
All service persons are expected to have a good understanding of the contents of this Service Manual and all relevant Service Information bulletins and be able to identify and isolate faults in the machine.

Contents

Safety Precautions

Laser

Laser Safety

Since radiation emitted inside this machine is completely confined with protective housings, external covers and interlock switches, the laser beam cannot escape from the machine during any phase of normal use by users.
Therefore, this machine is classified as a Class 1 laser product under the international standard IEC60825-1 that is regarded as safe during normal use.

Handling of Laser System

This machine is classified as a Class 1 laser product.
However, inside the machine, Class 3B laser beam is emitted and exposure to the beam may cause eye injuries. Therefore, when servicing on and around the Laser Assembly, be sure to turn OFF the power of the machine before starting the work.
If you must service while the power is turned ON, be sure to keep the following in mind.

- Do not use a screwdriver or any tools that reflect laser light.
- Remove watches, rings and any other objects that act as reflectors before starting the work to prevent eye injuries.

The mark or the warning label is affixed to the machine's covers that confine laser beam as shown in the figure.
If you must open the cover and disable the interlock switches for servicing, be sure to prevent the eye from exposure.

The following warnings are given to comply with Safety Principles (EN60950-1).

Dieses Gerät ist der Klasse 1 der Laserprodukte zugeordnet.
Innerhalb des Geräts wird jedoch ein Laserstrahl der Klasse 3B ausgestrahlt, der Augenschäden verursachen kann, wenn man in diesen Strahl blickt.
Deshalb sollte bei Servicearbeiten an oder in der Nähe der Laserbaugruppe zuerst die Stromversorgung des Geräts ausgeschaltet werden.
Bei Servicearbeiten, die unbedingt bei eingeschaltetem Gerät durchgeführt werden müssen, auf jeden Fall die folgenden Vorsichtsmaßnahmen beachten.

- Keine Schraubendreher oder ähnliche Werkzeuge verwenden, die Laserlicht reflektieren können.
- Vor Beginn der Arbeit Uhren, Ringe und ähnliche Gegenstände abnehmen, die als Reflektoren fungieren können, um Augenschäden zu verhindern.

An den Abdeckungen des Geräts, die das Austreten des Laserstrahls verhindern, ist das Kennzeichen bzw. der Warnaufkleber angebracht (siehe Abbildung).
Müssen für Servicezwecke die Abdeckung geöffnet und die Verriegelungsschalter deaktiviert werden, besondere Vorsicht walten lassen, damit der Laserstrahl nicht in die Augen gerät.

Power Supply / Lithium Battery

Turn power switch ON

The machine is equipped with 2 power switches: main power switch and control energy saver key.
The machine goes on when the main power switch is turned on (i.e., other than in low power mode, sleep mode).

CAUTION:
Do not turn off the main power switch while the progress bar is indicated, during which access is made to the Storage. If deprived of power, the Storage can suffer a fault (E602).

Power Supply

- As a general rule, do not use extension cords.
  If an extension cord must be used, however, use one for local rated voltage and over, untie the cord binding, and insert the power plug completely into the extension cord outlet to ensure a firm connection between the power cord and the extension cord.

⚠ CAUTION:
Do not plug multiple cords together to an extension cord. It may cause a fire or electrical shock.

- The socket-outlet shall be installed near the equipment and shall be easily accessible.

Notes When Handling a Lithium Battery

Dispose of used batteries according to the instructions.

⚠ CAUTION:
Risk of explosion if battery is replaced by an incorrect type.

The following warnings are given to comply with Safety Principles (EN60950-1).

⚠ CAUTION:
Wenn mit dem falschen Typ ausgewechselt, besteht Explosionsgefahr.
Gebrauchte Batterien gemäß der Anleitung beseitigen.

警告

如果更換不正確之電池型式會有爆炸的風險

請依製造商說明書處理用過之電池

Toner Safety

About Toner

Toner is a nontoxic matter composed of plastic, iron and a trace of pigments.

⚠ CAUTION:
Never throw toner in flames to avoid explosion.

Handling Adhered Toner

- Use dry tissue paper to wipe off toner adhered to skin or clothes and wash in water.
- Never use warm water for cleaning up toner to prevent toner particles from being gelated to soak into fibers permanently.
- Toner particles are reactive with vinyl polymers. Avoid contacting these materials.

Notes on works

Points to Note Before Servicing

- At servicing, be sure to turn OFF the power source according to the specified steps and disconnect the power plug.
- Be sure to disconnect the power plug on a regular basis and remove dust and dirt accumulated around the outlet with dry cloth.

⚠ CAUTION:
Leaving the power plug connected for a long time in an environment having a lot of dust, moisture, or oily smoke will cause a fire. (Because dust accumulated in the surrounding area will absorb moisture and cause an insulation failure)

- Be careful not to be injured by burrs of edges, sharp corners or protrusions.

⚠ CAUTION:
Hazardous area such as corners, edges, springs and other sharp sections may be remaining on products. Always be aware of the presence of hazardous area to avoid injury caused by contacting and/or striking those area, by not over-concentrating on service work.

Points to Note at Cleaning

When performing cleaning using organic solvent such as alcohol, be sure to check that the component of solvent is vaporized completely before assembling.

Notes on Assembly/Disassembly

Follow the items below to assemble/disassemble the device.

1. Disconnect the power plug to avoid any potential dangers during assembling/disassembling works.
2. If not specially instructed, reverse the order of disassembly to reinstall.
3. Ensure to use the right screw type (length, diameter, etc.) at the right position when assembling.
4. To keep electric conduction, binding screws with washers are used to attach the grounding wire and the varistor. Ensure to use the right screw type when assembling.
5. Unless it is specially needed, do not operate the device with some parts removed.
6. Never remove the paint-locked screws when disassembling.

⚠ CAUTION:

English

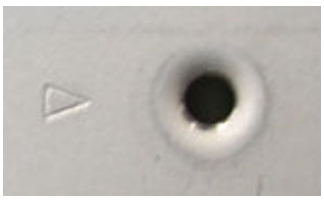
CAUTION
The fuse may be in the neutral, and that the mains shall be disconnected to de-energize the phase conductors.

German

VORSICHT
Die Sicherung kann sich im Nullleiter befinden und das Hauptnetz muss abgetrennt werden, um die Phasenleiter stromlos zu machen.

■ Points to Note when Tightening a Screw

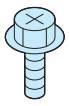
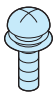
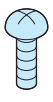
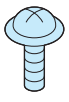
When a thin plates is used in some parts for the light weighting purpose, warn the following.
In the case of a screw hole with a triangle mark near it as shown in the figure below, strongly tightening the screw may damage or deform the screw hole.
In the case of a screw hole with a triangle mark, take care not to apply too much force when tightening the screw.



The recommended torque value is shown below as a reference value.

		Type of Screws							
		RS tight		W Sems		Binding		TP	
Fastened member		Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin	Metal	Resin
Tightening torque (N*m)	M4	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 1.6	Approx. 0.8
	M3	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 0.8	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6	Approx. 0.6

* For PCB, refer to the tightening torque value of resin (fastened member).

Type of Screws			
RS tight	W Sams	Binding	TP
			

Product Overview

Product Lineup

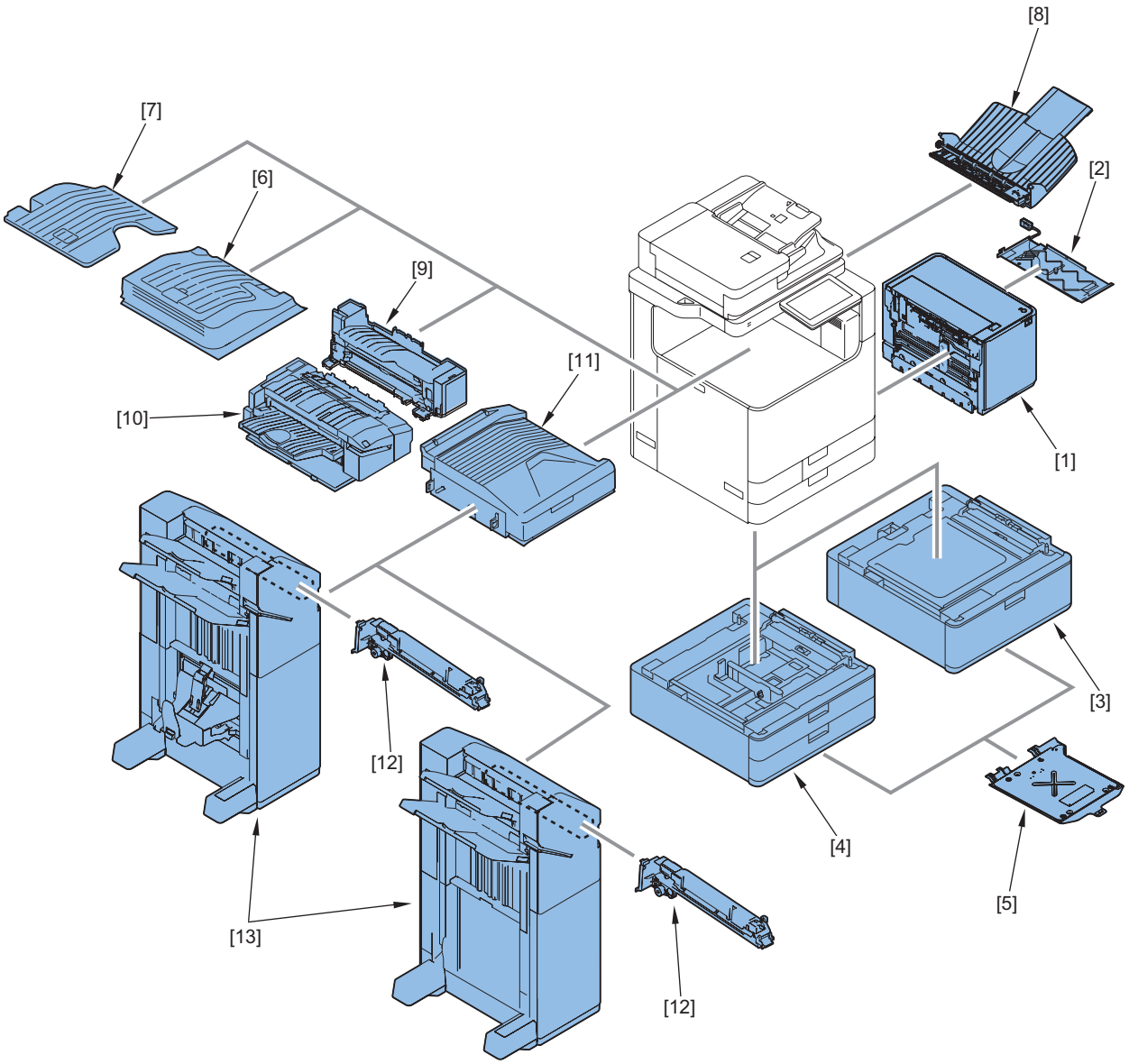
Host Machine

imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 6870/ 6870i/ 6860/ 6860i

The underlined numerical value indicates the print speed (ppm: print per minute).
"i" stands for PS/PCL model.

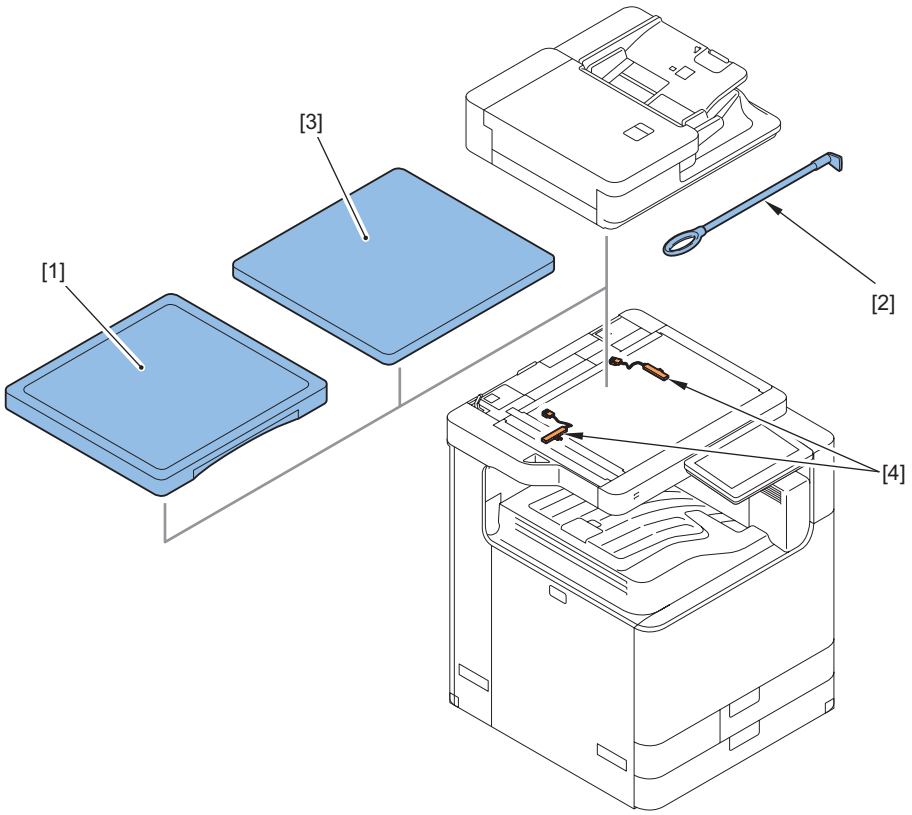
	DX 6870 / DX 6870i	DX 6860 / DX 6860i
Print speed	70 ppm	60 ppm
Positioning	High speed / High image quality Middle Office machine Target machine:imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 6780 / 6765 / 6755 Series	

Pickup/Delivery System Options



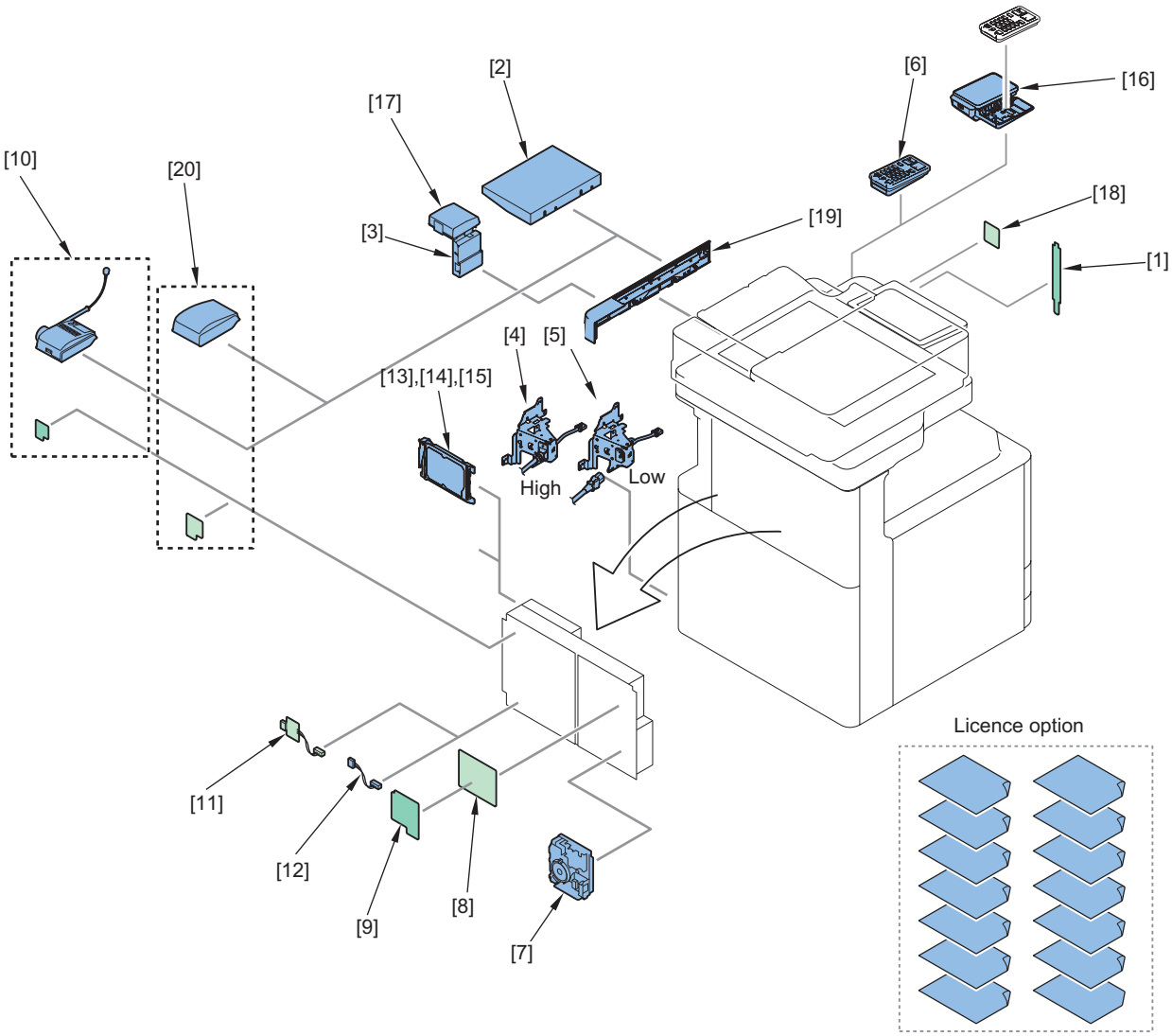
No.	Product name	Condition
1	Paper Deck Unit-F1	
2	Paper Deck Heater Unit-C1	
3	High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-C1	
4	Cassette Feeding Unit-AQ1	
5	Cassette Heater Unit-42	
6	1st Copy Tray Kit-A1	
7	Inner 2way Tray-M1	
8	3rd Copy Tray Kit-A1	
9	Inner 2/3 2/4 4 Hole Puncher-D1	
10	Inner Finisher-L1	70ppm:Not Applicable
11	Buffer Pass Unit-P1	
12	2/3 2/4 4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1	
13	Booklet/Staple Finisher-AB1	

Image Reading System Options



No.	Product name	Condition
1	Platen Cover-Y3	Cannot be installed with the DADF. Cannot be installed with Printer Cover-M2.
2	ADF Access Handle-A1	
	Printer Cover-M2	Cannot be installed with the DADF. Cannot be installed with Platen Cover-Y3.
3	Reader Heater Unit-Q1	

Function Expansion System Options



No.	Product name	Condition
1	NFC Kit-E2	
2	Utility Tray-B1	Memory Mirroring Kit-A1 is required. Cannot be installed with Voice Guidance Kit-G1. Cannot be installed with Voice Operation Kit-D1.
3	Copy Card Reader Attachment-B7	It is required when installing Copy Card Reader-F1.
4	Power Supply Kit-W1	
5	Power Supply Kit-W1	
6	Numeric Keypad-A2	Card Reader (sales company's option) is required.
7	Super G3 FAX Board-AX1	
8	Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AX1	Super G3 FAX Board-AX1 is required.
9	Super G3 3rd/4th Line Fax Board-AX1	Super G3 FAX Board-AX1 is required. Super G3 2nd Line Fax Board-AX1 is required.
10	Voice Operation Kit-D1	Cannot be installed with Utility Tray-B1. Cannot be installed with Voice Guidance Kit-G1.
11	Serial Interface Kit-K3	Cannot be installed with Copy Card Reader-F1. Cannot be installed with Copy Control Interface Kit-A1.
12	Copy Control Interface Kit-A1	Cannot be installed with Copy Card Reader-F1. Cannot be installed with Serial Interface Kit-K3.
13	250GB SSD-A1	It is required when using the mirroring function with Memory Mirroring Kit-A1.
14	1TB SSD-A1	It is required when using the mirroring function with Memory Mirroring Kit-A1.

No.	Product name	Condition
15	Memory Mirroring Kit-A1	When executing the mirroring function, either 250GB SSD-A1 or 1TB SSD-A1 is required.
16	IC Card Reader Box for Numeric Keypad-A1	Card Reader (sales company's option) is required.
17	Copy Card Reader-F1	Memory Mirroring Kit-A1/Copy Card Reader Attachment-B5 is required. Cannot be installed with Serial Interface Kit-K3. Cannot be installed with Copy Control Interface Kit-A1.
18	Connection Kit-A2 for Bluetooth LE	
19	Option Attachment kit for Reader-A2	It is required when installing Utility Tray-B1/Copy Card Reader-F1/Voice Operation Kit-D1/Voice OVoice Guidance Kit-G1.

License Options

No.	Product name	Condition
	Remote Fax Kit-A1	
	IP FAX Expansion Kit-B1	
	PCL Asian Font Set-A1	
	PCL Printer Kit-CN2	
	PCL International Font Set-A1	
	PS Printer Kit-BE1	
	PS Printer Kit-CN2	
	Barcode Printing Kit-D1	
	Picture Login-A1	

Specifications

Product Specifications

Items	Specifications/Functions
Host machine installation method	Desktop
Light source	LED
Photoreceptor	Φ30mm, OPC
Image Reading Sensor	CMOS
Exposure method	Laser Exposure
Charging method	AC Roller charging
Developing method	Dry, 2-component development
Transfer method	Intermediate Belt Transfer + Roller Transfer
Separation method	Curvature separation + Static Eliminator
Pickup method	ADF: Drive-free separation roller method Multi-purpose Tray: Separation Roller Method Cassette: Separation Roller Method
Fixing method	Elastic on-demand fixing
Delivery method	Face-down
Drum cleaning method	Cleaning Blade
Transfer cleaning method	Cleaning Blade
Toner type	2-component
Toner supply form	IPA Toner Container
Toner level detection function	Available
Leading edge image margin	4.0 mm+1.5/-1.0mm
Left edge image margin	One side: 2.5±1.5mm, Both side: 2.5 mm ±2.0
Warm-up time*	**When the Main Power is turned ON** • Quick startup setting OFF: Time from power-on until the copy icon is displayed on the top menu : 24 seconds Time from power-on until start key operation becomes possible (Reserved Copy Enabled): 30 seconds Time from power-on to transition to copy standby (Not available for reserved copying): 30 seconds • Quick startup setting ON: Time from power-on until all icons including the copy icon are displayed on the top menu and the copy icon becomes operable : 4 seconds Time from power-on to transition to copy standby (Not available for reserved copying): 6 seconds **At startup from deep sleep (Eco Return OFF) :** iR-ADV DX 6870: 7 seconds iR-ADV DX 6860: 6 seconds
First copy time*	iR-ADV DX 6870: 2.7 seconds iR-ADV DX 6860: 2.9 seconds
Number of image gradations	256 gradients
Print resolution	1200 dpi x 1200 dpi (Smoothing Process is available: Equivalent to 2400dpi × Equivalent to 2400dpi)
Maximum image guaranteed area	300 mm x 450.7 mm (When long length paper printing : 300 mm x 1193.5 mm, When long length paper copying : 300 x 623.5mm)
Maximum printable area	305 mm x 450.7 mm (When long length paper printing : 305 mm x 1193.5 mm, When long length paper copying : 305 x 623.5mm)
Paper Type/Size	“Paper Type” on page 19 Reference

Items	Specifications/Functions
Pickup Capacity	**Cassette 1:** 640 sheets (64 g/m^2) 550 sheets (75 - 80 g/m^2) 100 sheets (OHP) 25 sheets (Envelop) Hight 57mm or less (Other than the above) **Cassettes 2 :** 640 sheets (64 g/m^2) 550 sheets (75 - 80 g/m^2) 100 sheets (OHP) 25 sheets (Envelop) Hight 57mm or less (Other than the above) **Multi-purpose Tray:** 120 sheets (64 g/m^2) 100 sheets (75 - 80 g/m2) 10 sheets or 11mm or less (Envelop) 1 sheet (Coated paper, Second original drawing, Japanese paper, Long length) Hight 11mm or less (Other than the above)
Duplex method	Through-pass duplex
Memory capacity	2 GB (for controlling controller) + 2 GB (for image processing) +1GB
SSD capacity	Standard: 256GB or more (Usable area: 240 GB) Option: 1 TB
Operating environment temperature range	10 to 30 deg C
Operating environment humidity range	20 to 80 % RH (Relative humidity; without dew condensation)
Operation noise (During printing)	iR-ADV DX 6870 : 75.5dB or below iR-ADV DX 6860 : 74.7dB or below
Power supply ratings	**USA:** AC 110 to 127V / 12 A, 60Hz **TW:** AC 110 to 120V / 12 A, 60Hz **EUR/Asia/KOR:** AC 220 to 240 V, 50/60 Hz **CHN:** AC 220V 6.0A 50Hz
Power consumption (Reference value)	**Maximum:** USA/TW:1800W EUR/Asia/KOR/CHN: - iR-ADV DX 6870 : 1800W - iR-ADV DX 6860 : 2000W **Operating Average:** 120V: 854W 230V: 858W **While in sleep mode :** 0.8W **At power OFF:** Quick startup setting ON: 0.4W Quick startup setting OFF: 0.19W
Dimensions/Weight	“Weight / Size” on page 14Reference

*: The numeric value may differ depending on the usage conditions and environment.

Fax Specifications

Item	Contents
Telephone Line Used *1	Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN)
Scan Line Density	Normal G3: 8 pels*2 / mm x 3.85 line / mm Fine G3: 8 pels*2 / mm x 7.7 line / mm Super-Fine G3: 8 pels*2 / mm x 15.4 line / mm Ultra-Fine G3: 16 pels*2 / mm x 15.4 line / mm
Transmission Speed	Super G3 : 33.6 kbps, G3 : 14.4 kbps
Compression Method	MH, MR, MMR, JBIG
Transmission Type	SuperG3, G3
Sending Original Sizes	• AB configuration: A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5*2, B5R*3, A5*3, A5R*3 • Inch configuration: 11" x 17", LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR
Receiving Paper Sizes	• AB configuration: A3, B4, A4, A4R, B5, B5R, A5R • Inch configuration: 11" x 17", LGL, LTR, LTRR, STMTR • Other: K8, K16
No. of Memory RX Jobs	Up to 320 jobs
Transmission Times	Approximately 2.6 seconds (When sending LTR Canon original paper, Normal 8 pels x 3.85 line/mm ECM (JBIG))

*1 When using an IP telephone service, facsimile communication may not be performed normally via an IP telephone line. It is recommended to use facsimile communication via a general telephone (Public Switched Telephone Network) line.
*2 Pels stands for picture elements (pixels).
*3 Sent as A4.

Weight / Size

Product Name	Width (mm)	Depth (mm)	Height (mm)	Weight, Approx. (kg)
imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 6800 Series	620.0	721.9	936.3	(Toner included)
Cassette Feeding Unit-AQ1	620.0	660.0	251.0	22.0
High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-C1	620.0	660.0	251.0	29.0
Paper Deck Unit-F1	400.0	630.0	440.0	31.0
Staple Finisher-AB1	537.0	623.0	1095	31.0
Booklet Finisher-AB1	537.0	623.0	1095	57.0
2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-A1	180.0	537.4	-	4.2
Inner Finisher-L1	743.0	524.8	224.7	9.1
Inner 2/4 Hole Puncher-D1	180.0	537.4	202.3	4.2

Productivity

■ iR-ADV DX 6870

Unit: Images/min.

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided						2-sided					
		Cassette			Multi-purpose Tray			Cassette			Multi-purpose Tray		
		First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery
Thin paper 2 (52- 59g/m^2) Thin Paper 1 (60 - 63g/m^2)	A4/LTR/ B5/EXE	70	70	33	60	60	33	70	46	33	65	42	33

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided						2-sided					
		Cassette			Multi-purpose Tray			Cassette			Multi-purpose Tray		
		First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery
Plain paper 1 (64 - 75g/m²) Plain paper 2 (76 - 90g/m²) Plain paper 3 (230V) (91 - 105g/m²) Color paper (64 - 81g/m²) Recycled 1 (64 - 75g/m²) Recycled 2 (76 - 90g/m²) Recycled 3 (230V) (91 - 105g/m²) Pre-punched paper (64 - 81g/m²)	A5R/ STMTR *1	70 - 5	70 - 5	33 - 5	60 - 5	60 - 5	33 - 5	70 - 5	46 - 5	33 - 5	65 - 5	42 - 5	33 - 5
	A5	70	70	-	60	60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT	-	-	-	60	60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A6R	70 - 5	70 - 5	-	60 - 5	60 - 5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R	42	42	23	41	41	23	42	32	23	41	32	23
	B5R *1	42 - 5	42 - 5	26 - 5	42 - 5	42 - 5	26 - 5	42 - 5	32 - 5	26 - 5	42 - 5	32 - 5	26 - 5
	LTRR	42	42	24	42	42	24	42	32	24	42	32	24
	B4	40	40	19	35	35	19	40	31	19	37	28	19
	LGL	40	40	20	36	36	20	40	31	20	37	28	20
	A3	36	36	17	31	31	17	36	20	15	33	19	15
	LDR	35	35	17	31	31	17	35	20	15	32	19	15
	12x18	20	20	15	20	20	15	20	16	14	20	16	14
	SRA3	-	-	-	19	19	-	-	-	-	19	16	-
Plain paper 3 (100V/120V) (91 - 105g/m²) Recycled 3 (100V/120V) (91 - 105g/m²) Bond paper (82 - 99g/m²) Heavy paper 1 (106 - 128g/m²)	A4/LTR/ B5/EXE	60	60	28	52	52	28	60	40	28	55	36	28
	A5R/ STMTR	60 - 5	60 - 5	28 - 5	52 - 5	52 - 5	28 - 5	60 - 5	40 - 5	28 - 5	55 - 5	36 - 5	28 - 5
	A5	60	60	-	52	52	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT	-	-	-	52	52	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A6R	60 - 5	60 - 5	-	52 - 5	52 - 5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R	34	34	19	34	34	19	34	26	19	34	26	19
	B5R	34 - 5	34 - 5	22 - 5	34 - 5	34 - 5	22 - 5	34 - 5	26 - 5	22 - 5	34 - 5	26 - 5	22 - 5
	LTRR	34	34	20	34	34	20	34	26	20	34	26	20
	B4	33	33	16	30	30	16	33	25	16	31	24	16
	LGL	33	33	17	30	30	17	33	25	17	31	24	17
	A3	30	30	15	27	27	15	30	17	13	28	16	13
	LDR	30	30	15	27	27	15	30	17	13	28	16	13
	12x18	20	20	13	20	20	13	20	14	12	20	14	12
	SRA3	-	-	-	17	17	-	-	-	-	17	13	-
Heavy paper 2 (129 - 150g/m²) Heavy paper 3 (151 - 163g/m²) Heavy paper 4 (164 - 180g/m²) Heavy paper 5 (181 - 220g/m²) Heavy paper 6 (221 - 256g/m²) Label paper (118 - 185g/m²)	A4/LTR/ B5/EXE	30	30	14	25	25	14	30	20	14	27	18	14
	A5R/ STMTR	30 - 4	30 - 4	14 - 4	25 - 4	25 - 4	14 - 4	30 - 4	20 - 4	14 - 4	27 - 4	18 - 4	14 - 4
	A5	30	30	-	25	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT	-	-	-	25	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A6R	30 - 4	30 - 4	-	25 - 4	25 - 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R	18	18	10	18	18	10	18	13	10	18	13	10
	B5R	18 - 4	18 - 4	12 - 4	18 - 4	18 - 4	12 - 4	18 - 4	13 - 4	12 - 4	18 - 4	13 - 4	12 - 4
	LTRR	18	18	11	18	18	11	18	13	11	18	13	11
	B4	16	16	8	15	15	8	16	12	8	15	12	8
	LGL	16	16	8	15	15	8	16	12	8	15	12	8
	A3	16	16	7	13	13	7	16	8	6	14	8	6
	LDR	16	16	7	13	13	7	16	8	6	14	8	6
	12x18	14	14	6	12	12	6	14	8	6	13	7	6
	SRA3	-	-	-	12	12	-	-	-	-	12	7	-
Heavy paper 7 (257 - 300g/m²)	A4/LTR/ B5/EXE	-	-	-	22	22	12	-	-	-	-	-	-

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided						2-sided					
		Cassette			Multi-purpose Tray			Cassette			Multi-purpose Tray		
		First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery
Heavy paper 7 (257 - 300g/m^2)	A5R/ STMTR	-	-	-	22 - 4	22 - 4	12 - 4	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A5/ STMT	-	-	-	22	22	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	-	-	22 - 4	22 - 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R	-	-	-	15	15	9	-	-	-	-	-	-
	B5R	-	-	-	15 - 4	15 - 4	10 - 4	-	-	-	-	-	-
	LTRR	-	-	-	15	15	9	-	-	-	-	-	-
	B4	-	-	-	13	13	7	-	-	-	-	-	-
	LGL	-	-	-	13	13	7	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A3	-	-	-	12	12	6	-	-	-	-	-	-
	LDR	-	-	-	12	12	6	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12x18	-	-	-	11	11	5	-	-	-	-	-	-
	SRA3	-	-	-	11	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Postcard (164 - 220g/m^2)	Postcard	21 - 4	21 - 4	-	21 - 4	21 - 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Reply Postcard	21 - 4	21 - 4	-	21 - 4	21 - 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	4 on 1 Postcard	21	21	-	21	21	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tab paper 1-2 (91 - 128g/m^2)	A4/LTR	48	48	23	41	41	23	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tab paper 3-4 (129 - 220g/m^2)	A4/ LTR	24	24	11	20	20	11	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transparency (121 - 220g/m^2)	A4/LTR	18	18	-	17	17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Envelope	Naga 4 Vertical	-	-	-	25 - 4	25 - 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Naga 40 Vertical	-	-	-	25 - 4	25 - 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Yougata-naga 3 Vertical	25	25	-	25	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Yougata-naga 3 Horizontal	19 - 4	19 - 4	-	19 - 4	19 - 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Nagagata 3 Vertical	25	25	-	25	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Nagagata 3 Horizontal	16 - 4	16 - 4	-	16 - 4	16 - 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Kakugata 2 Horizontal	14	14	-	14	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Monarch Vertical	25 - 4	25 - 4	-	25 - 4	25 - 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Monarch Horizontal	25 - 4	25 - 4	-	25 - 4	25 - 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	ISO-C5 Vertical	25	25	-	25	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided						2-sided					
		Cassette			Multi-purpose Tray			Cassette			Multi-purpose Tray		
		First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery
Envelope	ISO-C5 Horizontal	19 - 4	19 - 4	-	19 - 4	19 - 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	DL Vertical	25	25	-	25	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	DL Horizontal	19 - 4	19 - 4	-	19 - 4	19 - 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	COM10 Vertical	25	25	-	25	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	COM10 Horizontal	19 - 4	19 - 4	-	19 - 4	19 - 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

*1 When the external temperature of the machine is 23°C. or more and the basis weight of the paper is 90 g/m or less, productivity does not decrease.

■ iR-ADV DX 6860

Unit: Images/min.

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided						2-sided					
		Cassette			Multi-purpose Tray			Cassette			Multi-purpose Tray		
		First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery
Thin paper 2 (52 - 59g/m^2) Thin Paper 1 (60 - 63g/m^2) Plain paper 1 (64 - 75g/m^2) Plain paper 2 (76 - 90g/m^2) Plain paper 3 (230V) (91 - 105g/m^2) Color paper (64 - 81g/m^2) Recycled 1 (64 - 75g/m^2) Recycled 2 (76 - 90g/m^2) Recycled 3 (230V) (91 - 105g/m^2) Pre-punched paper (64 - 81g/m^2)	A4/LTR/B5/EXE	60	60	28	52	52	28	60	40	28	55	36	28
	A5R/STMTR *1	60 - 5	60 - 5	28 - 5	52 - 5	52 - 5	28 - 5	60 - 5	40 - 5	28 - 5	55 - 5	36 - 5	28 - 5
	A5	60	60	-	52	52	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT	-	-	-	52	52	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A6R	60 - 5	60 - 5	-	52 - 5	52 - 5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R	36	36	19	35	35	19	36	27	19	35	27	19
	B5R *1	36 - 5	36 - 5	22 - 5	36 - 5	36 - 5	22 - 5	36 - 5		22 - 5	36 - 5	27 - 5	22 - 5
	LTRR	36	36	20	36	36	20	36	27	20	36	27	20
	B4	35	35	16	30	30	16	35	27	16	32	24	16
	LGL	34	34	17	30	30	17	34	26	17	32	24	17
	A3	32	32	15	27	27	15	32	17	13	29	16	13
	LDR	32	32	15	27	27	15	32	17	13	29	16	13
	12 * 18	20	20	13	20	20	13	20	14	12	20	14	12
	SRA3	-	-	-	17	17	-	-	-	-	17	13	-
Plain paper 3 (100V/120V) (91 - 105g/m^2) Recycled 3 (100V/120V) (91 - 105g/m^2) Bond paper	A4/LTR/B5/EXE	60	60	28	52	52	28	60	40	28	55	36	28
	A5R/STMTR	60 - 5	60 - 5	28 - 5	52 - 5	52 - 5	28 - 5	60 - 5	40 - 5	28 - 5	55 - 5	36 - 5	28 - 5
	A5	60	60	-	52	52	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT	-	-	-	52	52	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A6R	60 - 5	60 - 5	-	52 - 5	52 - 5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided						2-sided					
		Cassette			Multi-purpose Tray			Cassette			Multi-purpose Tray		
		First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery
(82 - 99g/m^2) Heavy paper 1 (106 - 128g/m^2)	A4R	34	34	19	34	34	19	34	26	19	34	26	19
	B5R	34 - 5	34 - 5	22 - 5	34 - 5	34 - 5	22 - 5	34 - 5	26 - 5	22 - 5	34 - 5	26 - 5	22 - 5
	LTRR	34	34	20	34	34	20	34	26	20	34	26	20
	B4	33	33	16	30	30	16	33	25	16	31	24	16
	LGL	33	33	17	30	30	17	33	25	17	31	24	17
	A3	30	30	15	27	27	15	30	17	13	28	16	13
	LDR	30	30	15	27	27	15	30	17	13	28	16	13
	12 * 18	20	20	13	20	20	13	20	14	12	20	14	12
	SRA3	-	-	-	17	17	-	-	-	-	17	13	-
Heavy paper 2 (129 - 150g/m^2) Heavy paper 3 (151 - 163g/m^2) Heavy paper 4 (164 - 180g/m^2) Heavy paper 5 (181 - 220g/m^2) Heavy paper 6 (221 - 256g/m^2) Label paper (118 - 185g/m^2)	A4/LTR/ B5/EXE	30	30	14	25	25	14	30	20	14	27	18	14
	A5R/ STMTR	30 - 4	30 - 4	14 - 4	25 - 4	25 - 4	14 - 4	30 - 4	20 - 4	14 - 4	27 - 4	18 - 4	14 - 4
	A5	30	30	-	25	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	STMT	-	-	-	25	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A6R	30 - 4	30 - 4	-	25 - 4	25 - 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R	18	18	10	18	18	10	18	13	10	18	13	10
	B5R	18 - 4	18 - 4	12 - 4	18 - 4	18 - 4	12 - 4	18 - 4	13 - 4	12 - 4	18 - 4	13 - 4	12 - 4
	LTRR	18	18	11	18	18	11	18	13	11	18	13	11
	B4	16	16	8	15	15	8	16	12	8	15	12	8
	LGL	16	16	8	15	15	8	16	12	8	15	12	8
	A3	16	16	7	13	13	7	16	8	6	14	8	6
	LDR	16	16	7	13	13	7	16	8	6	14	8	6
	12 * 18	14	14	6	12	12	6	14	8	6	13	7	6
	SRA3	-	-	-	12	12	-	-	-	-	12	7	-
Heavy paper 7 (257 - 300g/m^2)	A4/LTR/ B5/EXE	-	-	-	22	22	12	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A5R/ STMTR	-	-	-	22 - 4	22 - 4	12 - 4	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A5/ STMT	-	-	-	22	22	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A6R	-	-	-	22 - 4	22 - 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A4R	-	-	-	15	15	9	-	-	-	-	-	-
	B5R	-	-	-	15 - 4	15 - 4	10 - 4	-	-	-	-	-	-
	LTRR	-	-	-	15	15	9	-	-	-	-	-	-
	B4	-	-	-	13	13	7	-	-	-	-	-	-
	LGL	-	-	-	13	13	7	-	-	-	-	-	-
	A3	-	-	-	12	12	6	-	-	-	-	-	-
	LDR	-	-	-	12	12	6	-	-	-	-	-	-
	12 * 18	-	-	-	11	11	5	-	-	-	-	-	-
	SRA3	-	-	-	11	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Postcard (164 - 220g/m^2)	Postcard	21 - 4	21 - 4	-	21 - 4	21 - 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Reply Postcard	21 - 4	21 - 4	-	21 - 4	21 - 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	4 on 1 Postcard	21	21	-	21	21	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tab paper 1-2 (91 - 128g/m^2)	A4/ LTR	48	48	23	41	41	23	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tab paper 3-4 (129 - 220g/m^2)	A4/ LTR	24	24	11	20	20	11	-	-	-	-	-	-

Paper type	Paper size	1-sided						2-sided					
		Cassette			Multi-purpose Tray			Cassette			Multi-purpose Tray		
		First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery	First delivery	Second delivery	Third delivery
Transparency (121 - 220g/m^2)	A4/ LTR	18	18	-	17	17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Envelope	Naga 4 Vertical	-	-	-	25 - 4	25 - 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Naga 40 Vertical	-	-	-	25 - 4	25 - 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Yougata-naga 3 Vertical	25	25	-	25	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Yougata-naga 3 Horizontal	19 - 4	19 - 4	-	19 - 4	19 - 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Nagagata 3 Vertical	25	25	-	25	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Nagagata 3 Horizontal	16 - 4	16 - 4	-	16 - 4	16 - 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Kakugata 2 Horizontal	14	14	-	14	14	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Monarch Vertical	25 - 4	25 - 4	-	25 - 4	25 - 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Monarch Horizontal	25 - 4	25 - 4	-	25 - 4	25 - 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	ISO-C5 Vertical	25	25	-	25	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	ISO-C5 Horizontal	19 - 4	19 - 4	-	19 - 4	19 - 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	DL Vertical	25	25	-	25	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	DL Horizontal	19 - 4	19 - 4	-	19 - 4	19 - 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	COM10 Vertical	25	25	-	25	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	COM10 Horizontal	19 - 4	19 - 4	-	19 - 4	19 - 4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

*1 When the external temperature of the machine is 23°C. or more and the basis weight of the paper is 90g/m^2 or less, productivity does not decrease.

Paper Type

Type (Paper Weight: g/m^2)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup Position					
				Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Side Deck
Thin paper 2 (52 - 59) Thin paper 1 (60 - 63)	A3	420	297	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
		364	257	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No

Type (Paper Weight: g/m²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup Position					
				Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Side Deck
Plain paper 1 (64 - 75) Plain paper 2 (76 - 90) Plain paper 3 (91 - 105) Heavy paper 1 (106 - 128) Heavy paper 2 (129 - 150) Heavy paper 3 (151 - 163) Heavy paper 4 (164 - 180) Heavy Paper 5 (181 - 220) Heavy Paper 6 (221 - 256) Color paper 1(64 - 81) Recycled paper 1 (64 - 75) Recycled paper 2 (76 - 90) Recycled paper 3 (91 - 105) Letterhead (106 - 163)	A4R	297	210	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A4	210	297	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B5R	257	182	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	B5	182	257	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A5	148	210	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A5R	210	148	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A6R	148	105	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	11 x 17	431.8	279.4	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	STMTR	215.9	139.7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	STMT	139.7	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	SRA3	450	320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	12 x 18	457.2	304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	EXEC	184.1	266.7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	OFICIO	317.5	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	E-OFICIO	320	220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	B-OFICIO	355	216	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	M-OFICIO	341	216	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A-OFICIO	340	220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A-LTR	220	280	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A-LTRR	280	220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	GLTR-R	266.7	203.2	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	GLTR	203.2	266.7	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	GLGL	330.2	203.2	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	AFLS	337	206	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	FLS	330.2	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	K8	390	270	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	K16	195	270	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	K16R	270	195	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	F4A	342.9	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	I-LGL	345	215	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Free	139.7 - 457.2	98.4 - 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Free (Long length)	457.3 - 1200	98.4 - 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-1	98 - 139.6	98 - 297	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-2	98 - 139.6	297.1 - 304.8	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-3	98 - 139.6	304.9 - 320	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-4	139.7 - 147.9	98 - 128.4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-5	148 - 181.9	98 - 128.4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 1-6	139.7 - 147.9	128.5 - 139.6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-7	148 - 181.9	128.5 - 139.6	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 2-1	182 - 215.9	98 - 128.4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No

Type (Paper Weight: g/m²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup Position					
				Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Side Deck
	Custom 2-2	182 - 215.9	128.5 - 139.6	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 2-3	139.7 - 147.9	139.7-297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-4	139.7 - 181.9	297.1 - 304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-5	148 - 181.9	139.7-297	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 2-6	182 - 215.9	139.7 - 181.9	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 2-7	182 - 215.9	182 - 209.9	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 2-8	182 - 215.9	210 - 256.9	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 3-1	182 - 194.9	257 - 297	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 3-2	195 - 215.9	257 - 269.9	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 3-3	195 - 215.9	270 - 297	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 3-4	182 - 215.9	297.1 - 304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-1	216 - 457.2	98 - 128.4	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-10	270 - 431.8	257 - 269.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-11	216 - 269.9	270 - 297	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-12	270 - 431.8	270 - 297	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-13	216 - 269.9	297.1 - 304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-14	270 - 431.8	297.1 - 304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-2	216 - 431.8	128.5 - 139.6	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-3	216 - 431.8	139.7 - 181.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-4	216 - 431.8	182 - 194.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-5	216 - 269.9	195 - 209.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-6	270 - 431.8	195 - 209.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-7	216 - 269.9	210 - 256.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-8	270 - 431.8	210 - 256.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-9	216 - 269.9	257 - 269.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 5-1	431.9 - 457.2	128.5 - 139.6	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 5-2	431.9 - 457.2	139.7 - 194.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 5-3	431.9 - 457.2	195 - 304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No

Type (Paper Weight: g/m²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup Position					
				Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Side Deck
	Custom 5-4	431.9 - 457.2	304.9 - 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 6-1	139.7 - 431.8	304.9 - 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 7-1	457.3 - 1200	98 - 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Heavy paper 7 (257 - 300)	A3	420	297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	B4	364	257	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	A4R	297	210	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	A4	210	297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	B5R	257	182	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	B5	182	257	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	A5	148	210	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	A5R	210	148	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	A6R	148	105	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	11x17	431.8	279.4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	STMTR	215.9	139.7	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	STMT	139.7	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	SRA3	450	320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	12 x 18	457.2	304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	EXEC	184.1	266.7	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	OFICIO	317.5	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	E-OFICIO	320	220	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	B-OFICIO	355	216	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	M-OFICIO	341	216	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	A-OFICIO	340	220	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	A-LTR	220	280	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	A-LTRR	280	220	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	GLTR-R	266.7	203.2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	GLTR	203.2	266.7	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	GLGL	330.2	203.2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	AFLS	337	206	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	FLS	330.2	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	K8	390	270	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	K16	195	270	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	K16R	270	195	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	F4A	342.9	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	I-LGL	345	215	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Free	139.7 - 457.2	98.4 - 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Free (Long length)	457.3 - 1200	98.4 - 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-1	98 - 139.6	98 - 297	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-2	98 - 139.6	297.1 - 304.8	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-3	98 - 139.6	304.9 - 320	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-4	139.7 - 147.9	98 - 128.4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No

Type (Paper Weight: g/m²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup Position					
				Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Side Deck
Heavy paper 7 (257 - 300)	Custom 1-5	148 - 181.9	98 - 128.4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-6	139.7 - 147.9	128.5 - 139.6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-7	148 - 181.9	128.5 - 139.6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-1	182 - 215.9	98 - 128.4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-2	182 - 215.9	128.5 - 139.6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-3	139.7 - 147.9	139.7-297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-4	139.7 - 181.9	297.1 - 304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-5	148 - 181.9	139.7-297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-6	182 - 215.9	139.7 - 181.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-7	182 - 215.9	182 - 209.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-8	182 - 215.9	210 - 256.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 3-1	182 - 194.9	257 - 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 3-2	195 - 215.9	257 - 269.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 3-3	195 - 215.9	270 - 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 3-4	182 - 215.9	297.1 - 304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-1	216 - 457.2	98 - 128.4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-10	270 - 431.8	257 - 269.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-11	216 - 269.9	270 - 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-12	270 - 431.8	270 - 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-13	216 - 269.9	297.1 - 304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-14	270 - 431.8	297.1 - 304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-2	216 - 431.8	128.5 - 139.6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-3	216 - 431.8	139.7 - 181.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-4	216 - 431.8	182 - 194.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-5	216 - 269.9	195 - 209.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-6	270 - 431.8	195 - 209.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-7	216 - 269.9	210 - 256.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-8	270 - 431.8	210 - 256.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No

Type (Paper Weight: g/m²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup Position					
				Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Side Deck
Heavy paper 7 (257 - 300)	Custom 4-9	216 - 269.9	257 - 269.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 5-1	431.9 - 457.2	128.5 - 139.6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 5-2	431.9 - 457.2	139.7 - 194.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 5-3	431.9 - 457.2	195 - 304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 5-4	431.9 - 457.2	304.9 - 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 6-1	139.7 - 431.8	304.9 - 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size 7-1	457.3 - 1200	98 - 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
1-Sided Coated 1 (106 - 163) 1-Sided Coated 2 (164 - 220) 2-Sided Coated 1 (106 - 163) 2-Sided Coated 2 (164 - 220) 1-Sided Coated 3 (221 - 256) 2-Sided Coated 3 (221 - 256) Tracing (64 - 80) Label 1 (118 - 185)	A3	420	297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	B4	364	257	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	A4R	297	210	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	A4	210	297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	B5R	257	182	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	B5	182	257	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	A5	148	210	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	A5R	210	148	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	A6R	148	105	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	11x17	431.8	279.4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	STMTR	215.9	139.7	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	STMT	139.7	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	SRA3	450	320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	12x18	457.2	304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	EXEC	184.1	266.7	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	OFICIO	317.5	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	E-OFICIO	320	220	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	B-OFICIO	355	216	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	M-OFICIO	341	216	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	A-OFICIO	340	220	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	A-LTR	220	280	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	A-LTRR	280	220	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	GLTR-R	266.7	203.2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	GLTR	203.2	266.7	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	GLGL	330.2	203.2	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	AFLS	337	206	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	FLS	330.2	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	K8	390	270	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	K16	195	270	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	K16R	270	195	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	F4A	342.9	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	I-LGL	345	215	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Free	139.7 - 457.2	98.4 - 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Free (Long length)	457.3 - 1200	98.4 - 320	No	No	No	No	No	No

Type (Paper Weight: g/m²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup Position					
				Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Side Deck
1-Sided Coated 1 (106 - 163) 1-Sided Coated 2 (164 - 220) 2-Sided Coated 1 (106 - 163) 2-Sided Coated 2 (164 - 220) 1-Sided Coated 3 (221 - 256) 2-Sided Coated 3 (221 - 256) Tracing (64 - 80) Label 1 (118 - 185)	Custom 1-1	98 - 139.6	98 - 297	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-2	98 - 139.6	297.1 - 304.8	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-3	98 - 139.6	304.9 - 320	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-4	139.7 - 147.9	98 - 128.4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-5	148 - 181.9	98 - 128.4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-6	139.7 - 147.9	128.5 - 139.6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-7	148 - 181.9	128.5 - 139.6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-1	182 - 215.9	98 - 128.4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-2	182 - 215.9	128.5 - 139.6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-3	139.7 - 147.9	139.7-297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-4	139.7 - 181.9	297.1 - 304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-5	148 - 181.9	139.7-297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-6	182 - 215.9	139.7 - 181.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-7	182 - 215.9	182 - 209.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-8	182 - 215.9	210 - 256.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 3-1	182 - 194.9	257 - 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 3-2	195 - 215.9	257 - 269.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 3-3	195 - 215.9	270 - 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 3-4	182 - 215.9	297.1 - 304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-1	216 - 457.2	98 - 128.4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-10	270 - 431.8	257 - 269.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-11	216 - 269.9	270 - 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-12	270 - 431.8	270 - 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-13	216 - 269.9	297.1 - 304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-14	270 - 431.8	297.1 - 304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-2	216 - 431.8	128.5 - 139.6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-3	216 - 431.8	139.7 - 181.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-4	216 - 431.8	182 - 194.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No

Type (Paper Weight: g/m²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup Position					
				Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Side Deck
1-Sided Coated 1 (106 - 163) 1-Sided Coated 2 (164 - 220) 2-Sided Coated 1 (106 - 163) 2-Sided Coated 2 (164 - 220) 1-Sided Coated 3 (221 - 256) 2-Sided Coated 3 (221 - 256) Tracing (64 - 80) Label 1 (118 - 185)	Custom 4-5	216 - 269.9	195 - 209.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-6	270 - 431.8	195 - 209.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-7	216 - 269.9	210 - 256.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-8	270 - 431.8	210 - 256.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-9	216 - 269.9	257 - 269.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 5-1	431.9 - 457.2	128.5 - 139.6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 5-2	431.9 - 457.2	139.7 - 194.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 5-3	431.9 - 457.2	195 - 304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 5-4	431.9 - 457.2	304.9 - 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 6-1	139.7 - 431.8	304.9 - 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom size 7-1	457.3 - 1200	98 - 320	No	No	No	No	No	No
Washi (93 - 93)	A4R	297	210	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	A4	210	297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Clear film (121 - 220)	A3	420	297	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	B4	364	257	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A4R	297	210	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A4	210	297	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	11x17	431.8	279.4	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	SRA3	450	320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	12x18	457.2	304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	OFICIO	317.5	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	E-OFICIO	320	220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	B-OFICIO	355	216	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	M-OFICIO	341	216	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A-OFICIO	340	220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A-LTR	220	280	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A-LTRR	280	220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	GLTR-R	266.7	203.2	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	GLTR	203.2	266.7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	GLGL	330.2	203.2	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	AFLS	337	206	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	FLS	330.2	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	13x19	482.6	330.2	No	No	No	No	No	No
	K8	390	270	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	K16	195	270	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	K16R	270	195	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	F4A	342.9	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	I-LGL	345	215	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No

Type (Paper Weight: g/m²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup Position					
				Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Side Deck
Clear film (121 - 220)	Custom 1-1	98 - 139.6	98 - 297	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-2	98 - 139.6	297.1 - 304.8	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-3	98 - 139.6	304.9 - 320	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-4	139.7 - 147.9	98 - 128.4	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-5	148 - 181.9	98 - 128.4	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-6	139.7 - 147.9	128.5 - 139.6	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-7	148 - 181.9	128.5 - 139.6	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-1	182 - 215.9	98 - 128.4	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-2	182 - 215.9	128.5 - 139.6	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-3	139.7 - 147.9	139.7-297	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-4	139.7 - 181.9	297.1 - 304.8	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-5	148 - 181.9	139.7-297	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-6	182 - 215.9	139.7 - 181.9	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-7	182 - 215.9	182 - 209.9	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-8	182 - 215.9	210 - 256.9	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 3-1	182 - 194.9	257 - 297	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 3-2	195 - 215.9	257 - 269.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 3-3	195 - 215.9	270 - 297	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 3-4	182 - 215.9	297.1 - 304.8	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-1	216 - 457.2	98 - 128.4	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-10	270 - 431.8	257 - 269.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-11	216 - 269.9	270 - 297	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-12	270 - 431.8	270 - 297	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-13	216 - 269.9	297.1 - 304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-14	270 - 431.8	297.1 - 304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-2	216 - 431.8	128.5 - 139.6	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-3	216 - 431.8	139.7 - 181.9	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-4	216 - 431.8	182 - 194.9	No	No	No	No	No	No

Type (Paper Weight: g/m²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup Position					
				Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Side Deck
Clear film (121 - 220)	Custom 4-5	216 - 269.9	195 - 209.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-6	270 - 431.8	195 - 209.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-7	216 - 269.9	210 - 256.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-8	270 - 431.8	210 - 256.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-9	216 - 269.9	257 - 269.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 5-1	431.9 - 457.2	128.5 - 139.6	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 5-2	431.9 - 457.2	139.7 - 194.9	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 5-3	431.9 - 457.2	195 - 304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 5-4	431.9 - 457.2	304.9 - 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 6-1	139.7 - 431.8	304.9 - 320	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 7-1	457.3 - 1200	98 - 320	No	No	No	No	No	No
Transparency (121 - 220)	A4	210	297	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Bond 1 (82 - 99)	A3	420	297	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	B4	364	257	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A4R	297	210	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A4	210	297	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B5R	257	182	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	B5	182	257	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	A5	148	210	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A5R	210	148	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A6R	148	105	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	11x17	431.8	279.4	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	STMTR	215.9	139.7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	STMT	139.7	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	SRA3	450	320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	12x18	457.2	304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	EXEC	184.1	266.7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	OFICIO	317.5	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	E-OFICIO	320	220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	B-OFICIO	355	216	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	M-OFICIO	341	216	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A-OFICIO	340	220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A-LTR	220	280	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A-LTRR	280	220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	GLTR-R	266.7	203.2	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	GLTR	203.2	266.7	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	GLGL	330.2	203.2	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No

Type (Paper Weight: g/m²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup Position					
				Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Side Deck
Bond 1 (82 - 99)	AFLS	337	206	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	FLS	330.2	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	K8	390	270	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	K16	195	270	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	K16R	270	195	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	F4A	342.9	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	I-LGL	345	215	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Free	139.7 - 457.2	98.4 - 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Free (Long length)	457.3 - 1200	98.4 - 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-1	98 - 139.6	98 - 297	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-2	98 - 139.6	297.1 - 304.8	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-3	98 - 139.6	304.9 - 320	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-4	139.7 - 147.9	98 - 128.4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-5	148 - 181.9	98 - 128.4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 1-6	139.7 - 147.9	128.5 - 139.6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-7	148 - 181.9	128.5 - 139.6	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 2-1	182 - 215.9	98 - 128.4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 2-2	182 - 215.9	128.5 - 139.6	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 2-3	139.7 - 147.9	139.7-297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-4	139.7 - 181.9	297.1 - 304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-5	148 - 181.9	139.7-297	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 2-6	182 - 215.9	139.7 - 181.9	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 2-7	182 - 215.9	182 - 209.9	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 2-8	182 - 215.9	210 - 256.9	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 3-1	182 - 194.9	257 - 297	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 3-2	195 - 215.9	257 - 269.9	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 3-3	195 - 215.9	270 - 297	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 3-4	182 - 215.9	297.1 - 304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-1	216 - 457.2	98 - 128.4	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-10	270 - 431.8	257 - 269.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-11	216 - 269.9	270 - 297	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No

Type (Paper Weight: g/m²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup Position					
				Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Side Deck
Bond 1 (82 - 99)	Custom 4-12	270 - 431.8	270 - 297	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-13	216 - 269.9	297.1 - 304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-14	270 - 431.8	297.1 - 304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-2	216 - 431.8	128.5 - 139.6	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-3	216 - 431.8	139.7 - 181.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-4	216 - 431.8	182 - 194.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-5	216 - 269.9	195 - 209.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-6	270 - 431.8	195 - 209.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-7	216 - 269.9	210 - 256.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-8	270 - 431.8	210 - 256.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-9	216 - 269.9	257 - 269.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 5-1	431.9 - 457.2	128.5 - 139.6	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 5-2	431.9 - 457.2	139.7 - 194.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 5-3	431.9 - 457.2	195 - 304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 5-4	431.9 - 457.2	304.9 - 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 6-1	139.7 - 431.8	304.9 - 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 7-1	457.3 - 1200	98 - 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
Postcard, 4 on 1 Postcard (164 - 220)	Postcard	148	100	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Reply postcard	200	148	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	4 on 1 postcard	200	296	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Tab 1 (91 - 105)	A4	210	297	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No
Tab paper 2 (106 - 128)	A4	210	297	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No
Tab paper 3 (129 - 150) Tab paper 4 (151 - 220)	A4	210	297	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No
Pre-Punched paper 1(64 - 81)	A3	420	297	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	B4	364	257	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A4R	297	210	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A4	210	297	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	B5R	257	182	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	B5	182	257	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A5	148	210	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A5R	210	148	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A6R	148	105	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No

Type (Paper Weight: g/m²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup Position					
				Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Side Deck
Pre-Punched paper 1(64 - 81)	11 x 17	431.8	279.4	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	LGL	355.6	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	LTR	215.9	279.4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LTRR	279.4	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	STMTR	215.9	139.7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	STMT	139.7	215.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	SRA3	450	320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	12x18	457.2	304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	EXEC	184.1	266.7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	OFICIO	317.5	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	E-OFICIO	320	220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	B-OFICIO	355	216	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	M-OFICIO	341	216	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A-OFICIO	340	220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A-LTR	220	280	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	A-LTRR	280	220	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	GLTR-R	266.7	203.2	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	GLTR	203.2	266.7	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	GLGL	330.2	203.2	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	AFLS	337	206	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	FLS	330.2	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	K8	390	270	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	K16	195	270	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	K16R	270	195	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	F4A	342.9	215.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	I-LGL	345	215	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Free	139.7 - 457.2	98.4 - 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Free (Long length)	457.3 - 1200	98.4 - 320	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-1	98 - 139.6	98 - 297	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-2	98 - 139.6	297.1 - 304.8	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-3	98 - 139.6	304.9 - 320	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-4	139.7 - 147.9	98 - 128.4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-5	148 - 181.9	98 - 128.4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 1-6	139.7 - 147.9	128.5 - 139.6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-7	148 - 181.9	128.5 - 139.6	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 2-1	182 - 215.9	98 - 128.4	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 2-2	182 - 215.9	128.5 - 139.6	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 2-3	139.7 - 147.9	139.7-297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-4	139.7 - 181.9	297.1 - 304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-5	148 - 181.9	139.7-297	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No

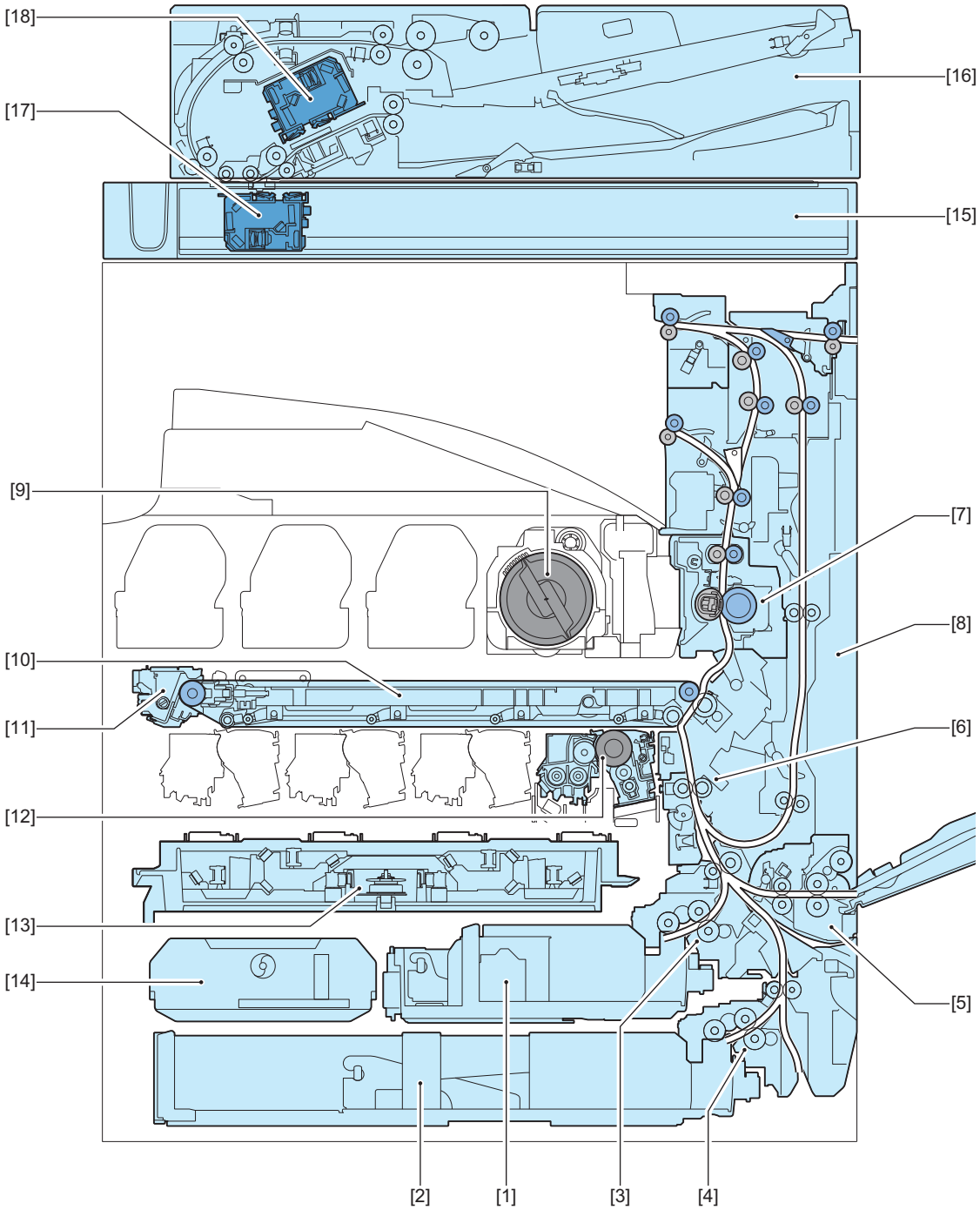
Type (Paper Weight: g/m²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup Position					
				Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Side Deck
Pre-Punched paper 1(64 - 81)	Custom 2-6	182 - 215.9	139.7 - 181.9	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 2-7	182 - 215.9	182 - 209.9	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 2-8	182 - 215.9	210 - 256.9	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 3-1	182 - 194.9	257 - 297	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 3-2	195 - 215.9	257 - 269.9	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 3-3	195 - 215.9	270 - 297	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 3-4	182 - 215.9	297.1 - 304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-1	216 - 457.2	98 - 128.4	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-10	270 - 431.8	257 - 269.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-11	216 - 269.9	270 - 297	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-12	270 - 431.8	270 - 297	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-13	216 - 269.9	297.1 - 304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-14	270 - 431.8	297.1 - 304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-2	216 - 431.8	128.5 - 139.6	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-3	216 - 431.8	139.7 - 181.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-4	216 - 431.8	182 - 194.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-5	216 - 269.9	195 - 209.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-6	270 - 431.8	195 - 209.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-7	216 - 269.9	210 - 256.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-8	270 - 431.8	210 - 256.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 4-9	216 - 269.9	257 - 269.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 5-1	431.9 - 457.2	128.5 - 139.6	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 5-2	431.9 - 457.2	139.7 - 194.9	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 5-3	431.9 - 457.2	195 - 304.8	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
	Custom 5-4	431.9 - 457.2	304.9 - 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 6-1	139.7 - 431.8	304.9 - 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 7-1	457.3 - 1200	98 - 320	No	No	No	No	No	No
Envelope (75 – 105)	COM10_R	241.3	104.7	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No

Type (Paper Weight: g/m²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup Position					
				Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Side Deck
Envelope (75 – 105)	Monarch_R	190.5	98.4	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No
	ISO-C5_R	229	162	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No
	DL_R	220	110	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No
	Nagagata 3_R	235	120	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No
	Yougata-naga 3_R	235	120	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No
	Kakugata 2_R	332	240	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No
	COM10	104.7	241.3	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Monarch	98.4	190.5	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No
	ISO-C5	162	229	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No
	DL	110	220	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Nagagata 3	120	235	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Nagagata 4	90	205	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Nagagata 40	90	225	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Yougata-naga 3	120	235	Yes	Yes	No	No	No	No
	Free	139.7 - 457.2	98.4 - 320	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Free (Long length)	457.3 - 1200	98.4 - 320	No	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-1	98 - 139.6	98 - 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-2	98 - 139.6	297.1 - 304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-3	98 - 139.6	304.9 - 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-4	139.7 - 147.9	98 - 128.4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-5	148 - 181.9	98 - 128.4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-6	139.7 - 147.9	128.5 - 139.6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 1-7	148 - 181.9	128.5 - 139.6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-1	182 - 215.9	98 - 128.4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-2	182 - 215.9	128.5 - 139.6	Yes	No	No	No	No	
	Custom 2-3	139.7 - 147.9	139.7-297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-4	139.7 - 181.9	297.1 - 304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-5	148 - 181.9	139.7-297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-6	182 - 215.9	139.7 - 181.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-7	182 - 215.9	182 - 209.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 2-8	182 - 215.9	210 - 256.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No

Type (Paper Weight: g/m²)	Size	Feeding direction (mm)	Width direction (mm)	Pickup Position					
				Multi-purpose Tray	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3	Cassette 4	Side Deck
Envelope (75 – 105)	Custom 3-1	182 - 194.9	257 - 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 3-2	195 - 215.9	257 - 269.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 3-3	195 - 215.9	270 - 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 3-4	182 - 215.9	297.1 - 304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-1	216 - 457.2	98 - 128.4	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-10	270 - 431.8	257 - 269.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-11	216 - 269.9	270 - 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-12	270 - 431.8	270 - 297	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-13	216 - 269.9	297.1 - 304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-14	270 - 431.8	297.1 - 304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-2	216 - 431.8	128.5 - 139.6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-3	216 - 431.8	139.7 - 181.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-4	216 - 431.8	182 - 194.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-5	216 - 269.9	195 - 209.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-6	270 - 431.8	195 - 209.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-7	216 - 269.9	210 - 256.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-8	270 - 431.8	210 - 256.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 4-9	216 - 269.9	257 - 269.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 5-1	431.9 - 457.2	128.5 - 139.6	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 5-2	431.9 - 457.2	139.7 - 194.9	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 5-3	431.9 - 457.2	195 - 304.8	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 5-4	431.9 - 457.2	304.9 - 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 6-1	139.7 - 431.8	304.9 - 320	Yes	No	No	No	No	No
	Custom 7-1	457.3 - 1200	98 - 320	No	No	No	No	No	No

Parts Name

Cross Section Diagram

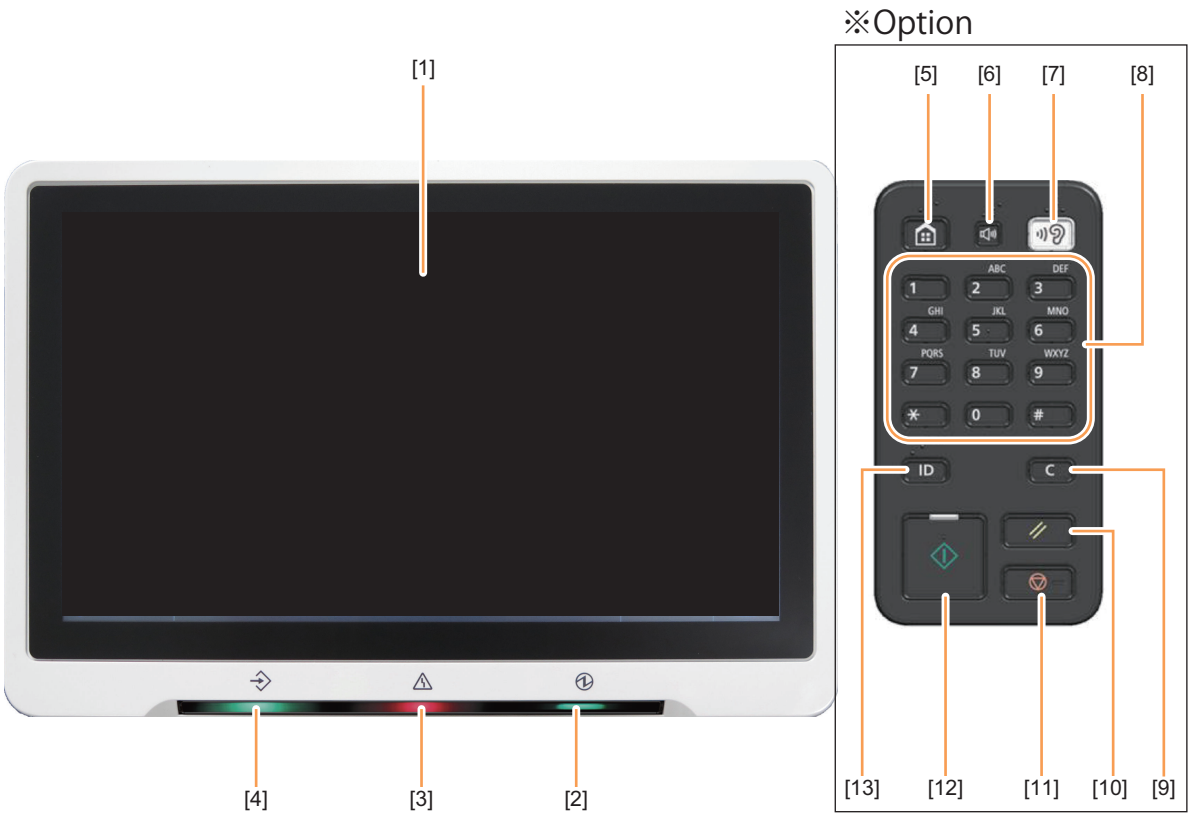


No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Cassette 1	[10]	ITB Unit
[2]	Cassette 2	[11]	ITB Cleaner Unit
[3]	Cassette 1 Pickup Unit	[12]	Developing Assembly + Drum Unit
[4]	Cassette 2 Pickup Unit	[13]	Laser Scanner Unit
[5]	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit	[14]	Waste Toner Container
[6]	Registration Unit	[15]	Reader Unit
[7]	Fixing Assembly	[16]	ADF Unit
[8]	Duplex/Delivery Unit	[17]	Scanner Unit (Reader)

No.	Name	No.	Name
[9]	Toner Container	[18]	Scanner Unit (ADF)

Control Panel

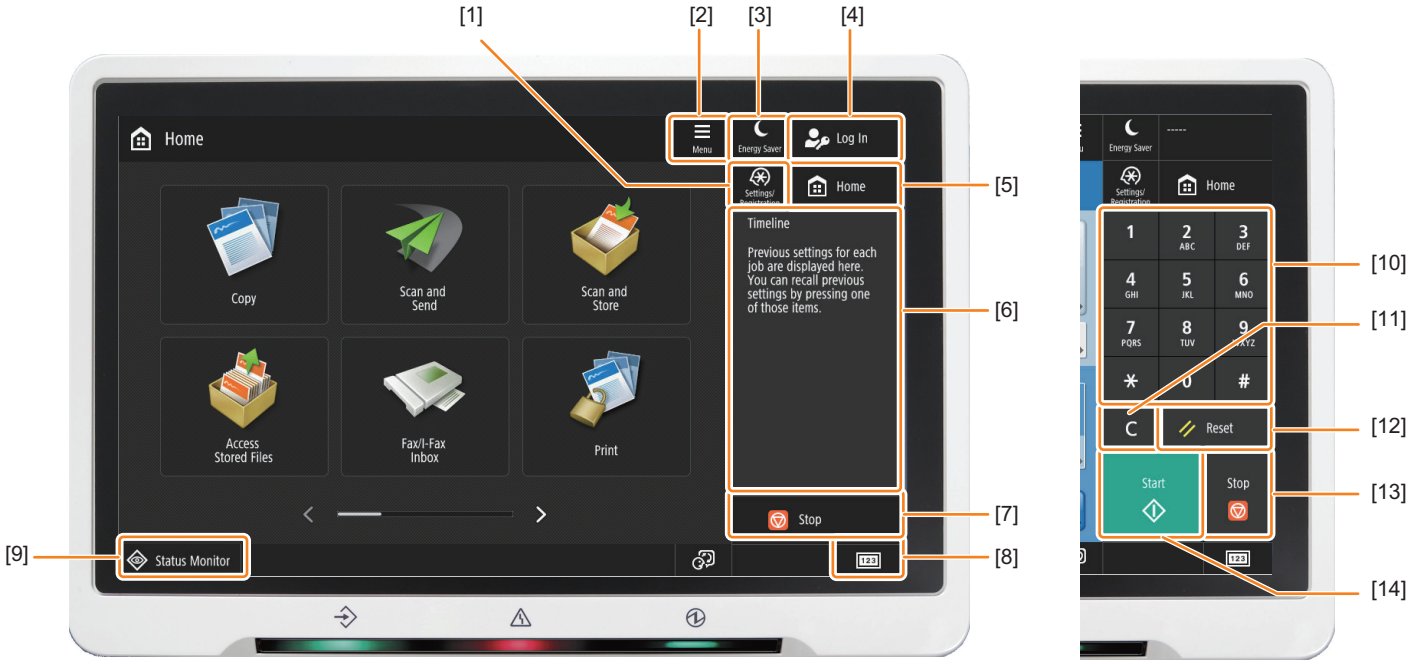
■ Control Panel + Numeric Keypad (Option)



NOTE:
The Numeric Keypad at the right side of above figure is optional.

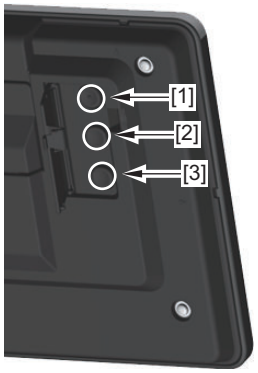
No.	Name
[1]	Touch Panel Display
[2]	Main Power LED
[3]	Error LED
[4]	Memory LED
[5]	[Home] key
[6]	[Volume Adjustment] key
[7]	[Voice Guide Mode] key
[8]	Numeric key
[9]	[Clear] key
[10]	[Reset] key
[11]	[Stop] key
[12]	[Start] key
[13]	[Authentication] key

■ Main Menu



No.	Name
[1]	Settings/Registration
[2]	Menu
[3]	Energy Saver
[4]	Login
[5]	Home
[6]	Timeline
[7]	Stop
[8]	Counter
[9]	Status Check
[10]	Numeric keys
[11]	Clear
[12]	Reset
[13]	Stop
[14]	Start

■ Service Buttons



Reference figure (Rear side of Control Panel)

No.	Name
[1]	Service Button 1
[2]	Service Button 2

No.	Name
[3]	Service Button 3

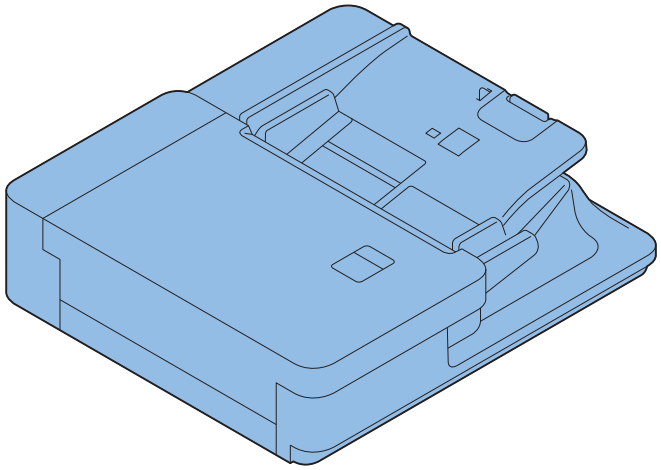
NOTE:
Service Buttons are operated by opening the cover.

CAUTION:
Service Buttons are buttons for service technicians and information is not released to users.

Original Feed System (Single Pass DADF)

Features

- Increased productivity (1-side/2-side): 135 ipm/270 ipm (300 dpi)
- Achieved the reduced operation noise by reducing the registration processing
- Support for Thin / Heavy paper: Supports 38 g/m2 paper stack originals and 160 to 220 g/m2 paper
- Support for small sized paper: Supports 70 mm x 139.7 mm originals
- Increased tray capacity: 250 sheets (64 g/m2)
- Enhanced measures against lines at stream reading: Surf clear coat glass, image correction improvement
- Improved copyboard original size detection: Modified to no-dazzling method and improved accuracy of folded paper detection
- Abnormal original detection function: Stops feeding when stapled originals (for example) is detected
- Improved operability by location change of the handle



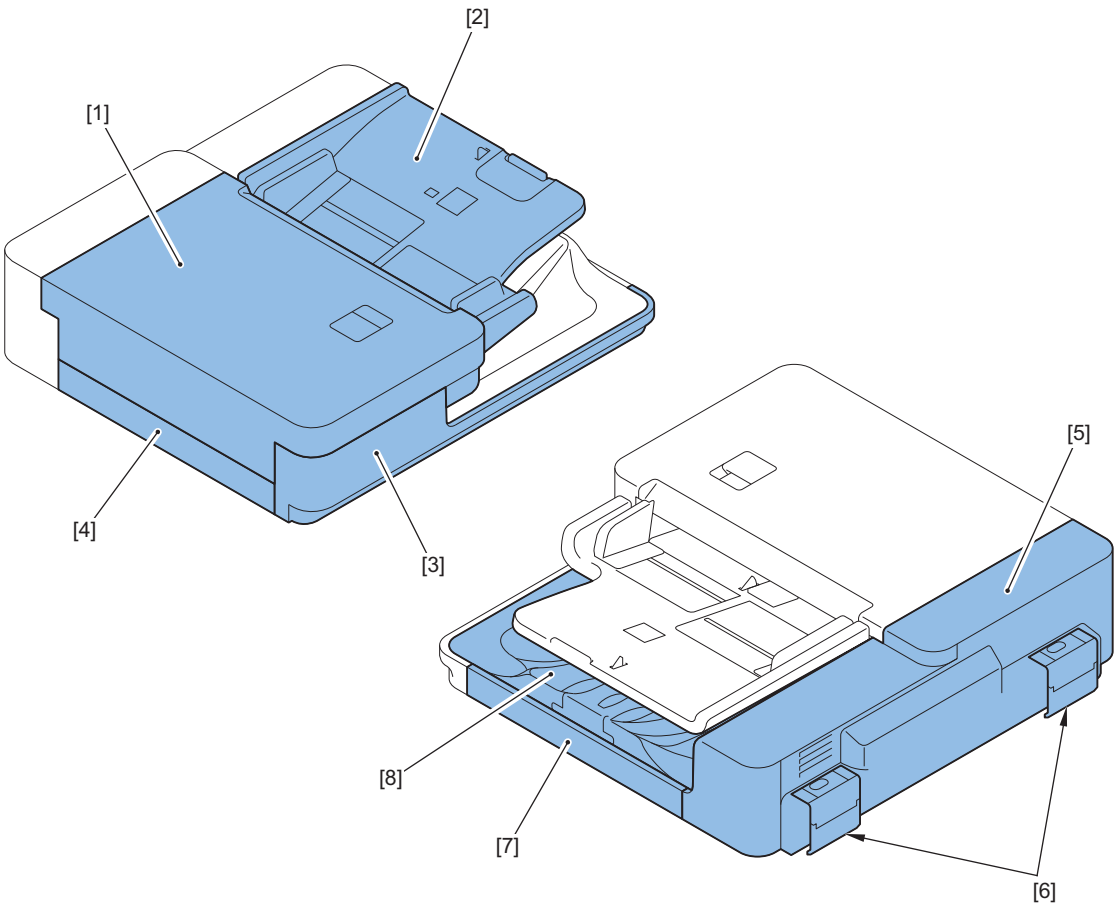
Specifications

Item	Specifications	Remark
Document size	A3R, A4, A4R, A5, A5R, A6R, B4R, B5, B5R, B6R, 11"x17"R, LGLR, LTR, LTRR, STMT, STMTR, 8KR, 16K **Crosstrack** 70.0 mm to 304.8 mm (* 1)(* 2) **Intrack** 139.7 to 431.8 mm, 431.8 to 990 mm (Long Original) (* 3)	* 1 Max Scanning Width 297 mm * 2 A6R or less(Width):not supprt automatic paper size sensor. * 3 Intrack range depends on the system function
Paper Material	**A/B** 38 to 220 g/m^2(* 1)(* 2)(* 3) **inch** 50 to 220 g/m^2 (* 1)(* 3)	* 1 38 to 50 g/m^2:Thin mode, 160 to 220 g/m^2:heavy mode. * 2 A6R or less: 50 to 220 g/m^2 * 3 BW/CL mixed original: same as Non miexed BW or CL
Input Capacity	250 sheets (64 g/m^2)(* 1) 200 sheets (75/80 g/m^2)	A6R or less:100 sheets Original feed length more than 432mm :1 sheet. Height22.0mm or less * 1 A6R or less:100 sheets Original feed length more than 432 mm :1 sheet. Height 22.0 mm or less
2-sided single pass ADF	Yes	
Original separation method	Roller separation method	
Mixed Input	Same configuration mode Yes Different configuration mode Yes	

Item	Specifications	Remark
Scan Productivity (* 1)	**Platen** BW:A4:0.81 sec / LTR:0.83 sec CL:A4:0.81 sec / LTR:0.83 sec **ADF 1-sided (Plain mode, Send)** BW 135 ipm (A4 / LTR) CL 135 ipm (A4 / LTR) **ADF 1-sided (Plain mode, Copy)** BW 51 ipm (A4 / LTR) CL 51 ipm (A4 / LTR) **ADF 2-sided (Plain mode, Send)** BW 270 ipm (A4 / LTR) CL 270 ipm (A4 / LTR) **ADF 2-sided (Plain mode, Copy)** BW 51 ipm (A4 / LTR) CL 51 ipm (A4 / LTR)	* P/S 260 mm/sec * 1 : The reading speed varies depending on the connected Host machine, so please refer to the specifications of the Host machine.
ADF Durability	2,000K sheets (A4 / LTR) or 5 years	
Power supply	From the Main Unit	
Max. power consumption	Included in the Energy Consumption of main body	

Parts Name

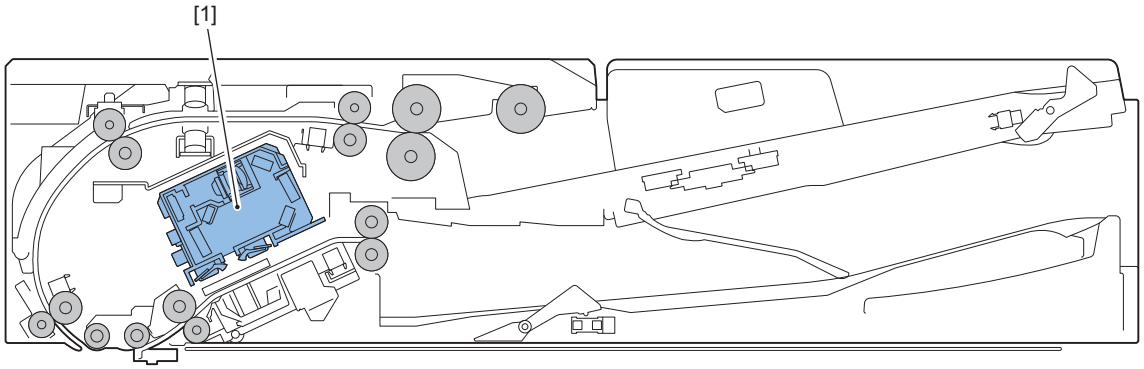
■ External View



No.	Name
[1]	Open/Close Cover
[2]	Document Tray
[3]	ADF Front Cover

No.	Name
[4]	ADF Left Lower Cover
[5]	ADF Rear Cover
[6]	Hinge Cover
[7]	ADF Right Cover
[8]	Delivery Tray

■ Cross Section View



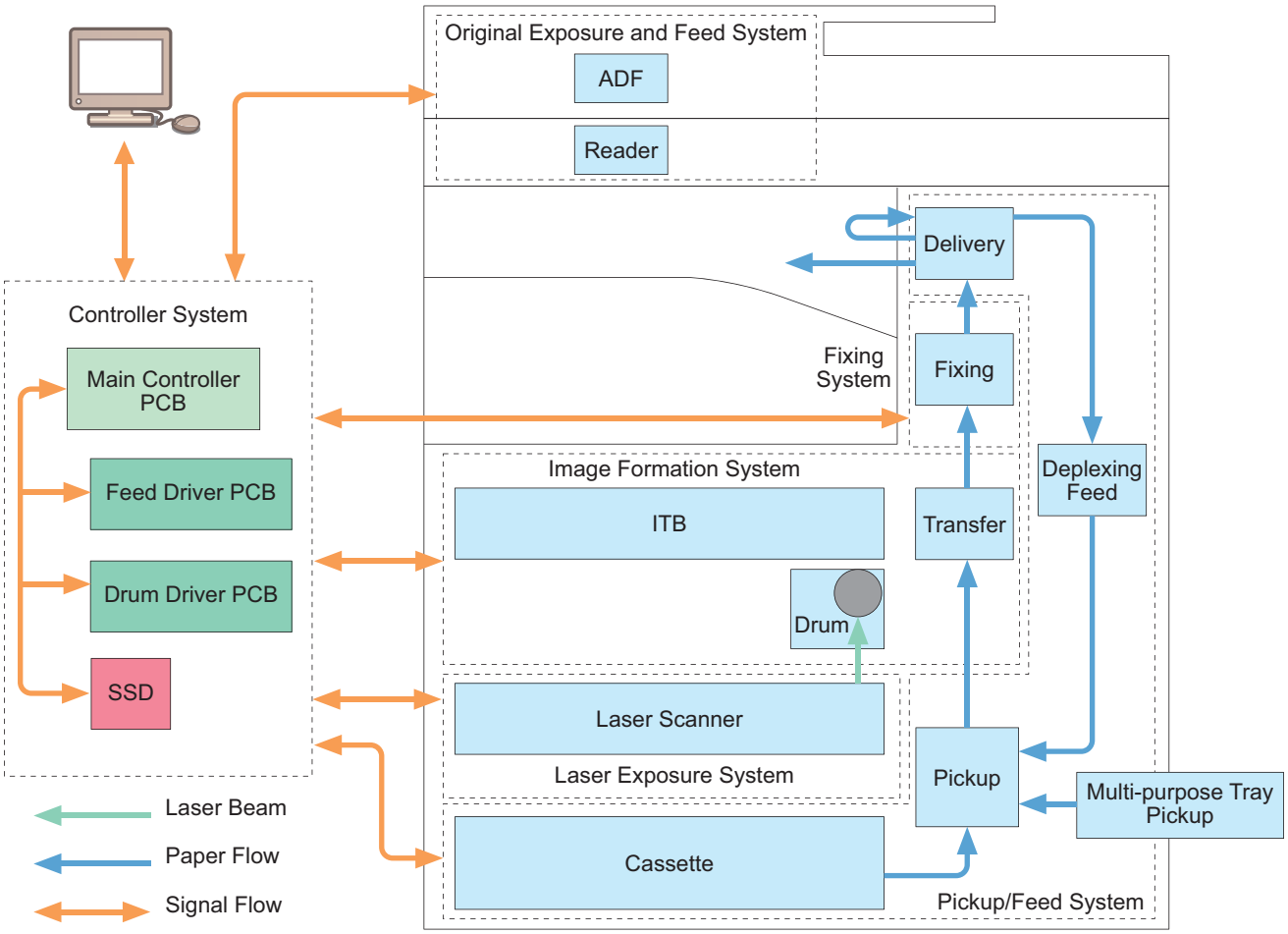
Key No.	Name
[1]	Scanner Unit

2 Technology

Basic Configuration

Functional Configuration

This machine consists of 6 major blocks: Original Exposure / Feeder System, Controller System, Laser Controller System, Image Formation System, Fixing System, and Pickup Feeder System.



Original Exposure System

Features

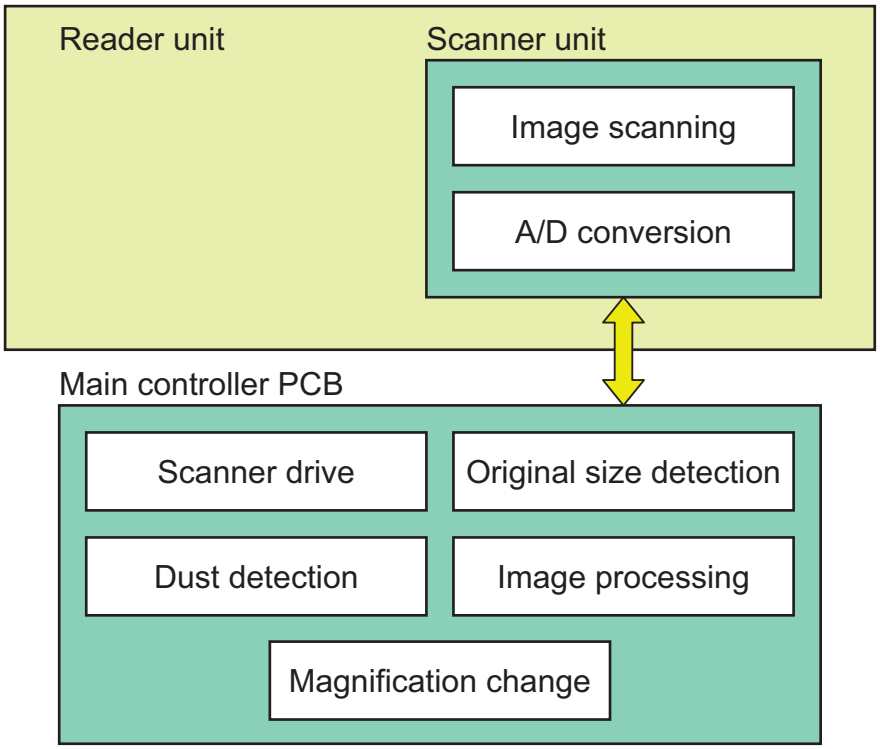
- Double Feed Sensor installed as standard
  Double feed detection during paper feed has been realized by the ultrasonic sensor on the feeding path.

Specifications

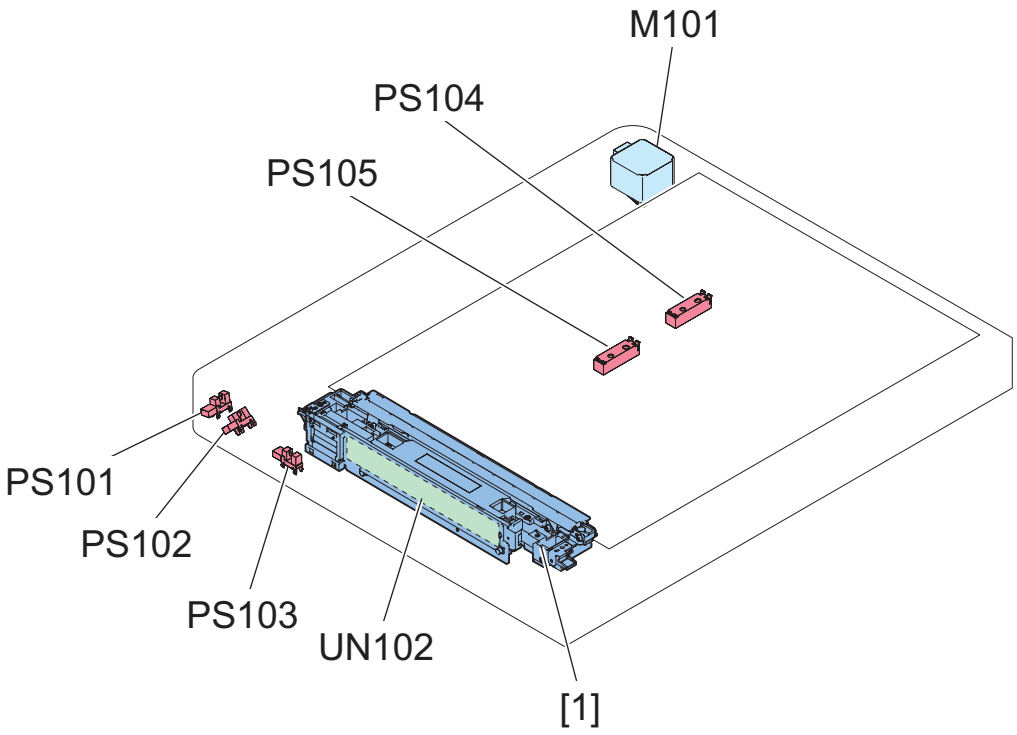
Item		Specifications/Functions	Remark
Photo conductor		White high luminance LED + Reflection Plate	-
Scanning of original	At copyboard reading	Scanning by moving Scanner Unit	-
	When using the DADF	Stream scanning of the original with the Scanner Unit fixed	-
Reading resolution		600 x 600 dpi 600 x 300 dpi 300 x 300 dpi	-
Number of gradations		256 gradations	-
Carriage position detection		Scanner Unit Home Position Sensor (PS103)	-
Magnification Ratio Change		25 % to 400 %	Digital magnification
	Horizontal scanning direction	Image processing by the Main Controller PCB	-
	Vertical scanning direction	Image processing by the Main Controller PCB	-
Number of lines of the Reading Sensor		4 lines (R, G, B, B/W)	-
Original size detection	At copyboard reading	Horizontal scanning: Detection by the Reading Sensor (Scanner Unit)	-
		Vertical scanning: Detection by the Reflection Sensor (Original Size Sensor)	
	When using the DADF	Horizontal scanning: Detection by original width volume on the DADF/Photo Interrupter	-
		Vertical scanning: Detection by the Photo Interrupter on DADF	
Maximum original size	At copyboard reading	297 x 431.8 mm	-
	When using the 1-path ADF	304.8 x 431.8 mm 304.8 x 990 mm (Long length*1) *1: The length of long length is different by system functions such as Fax/Send.	-
	When using the Reverse ADF	297 x 431.8 mm 297 x 630 mm (Long length*2) *2: The long length original is fed as a 1-sided single sheet	-
Option		Reader Heater	-

Basic configuration

■ Functional Configuration



■ Parts Configuration



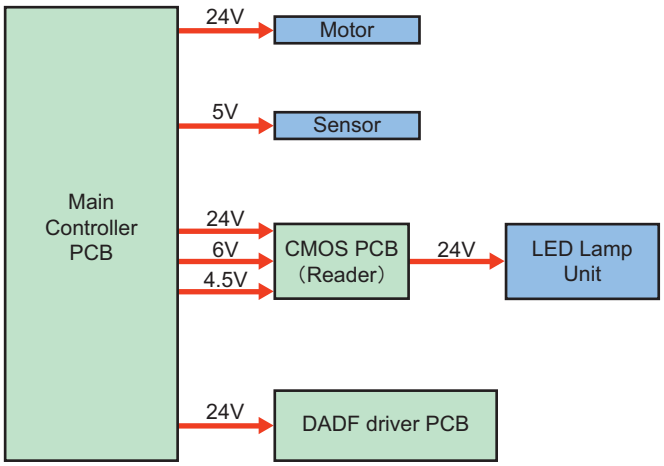
Code	Name	Functions/Specifications
M101	Scanner Motor	2-phase Pulse Motor: Pulse control
PS101	DADF Open/Close Sensor 1	DADF open/close detection (at 5 degrees)
PS102	DADF Open/Close Sensor 2	DADF open/close detection (at 15 degrees)
PS103	Scanner Unit Home Position Sensor	Scanner Unit home position detection
PS104	Original Size Sensor 1	Size detection in the vertical scanning direction

Code	Name	Functions/Specifications
PS105 *1	Original Size Sensor 2	Size detection in the vertical scanning direction
[1]	Scanner Unit	Image reading

*1 : Use the AB/INCH type sensor option only when connected.

■ Outline of Electric Circuits

This equipment is controlled by the Main Controller PCB.
The Main Controller PCB also controls the DADF Driver PCB and Scanner Unit of DADF.
The relations of the electrical components are shown below.



<Related error codes>
E280-0001: Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and Reader Scanner Unit
E280-0002: Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and Reader Scanner Unit
E400-0002: Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and DADF Driver PCB
E400-0003: Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and DADF Driver PCB

■ Scanner Unit

The Scanner Unit consisting of an LED, mirror, lens, and Reading Sensor is used to perform original exposure and reading.
Light emitted from LED is reflected by the original and reaches the Reading Sensor through 5 Reflection Mirrors.

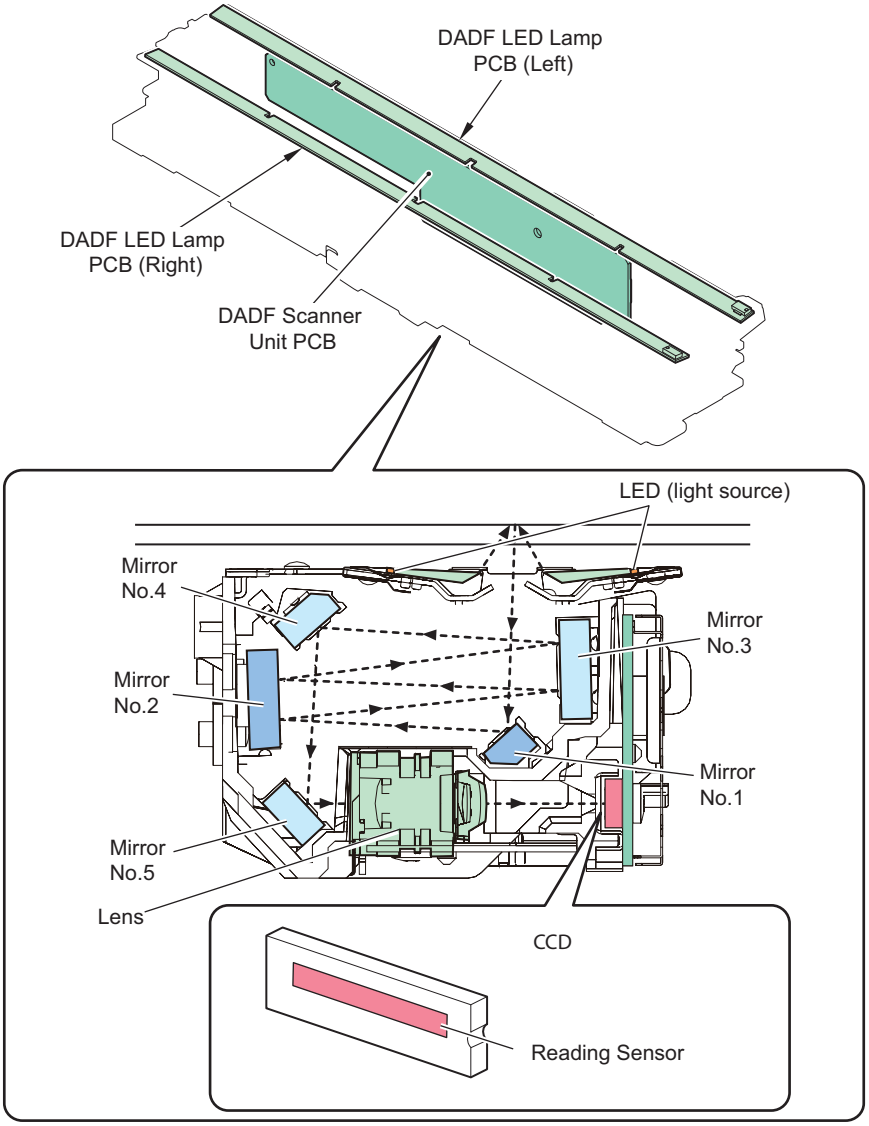
a. LED Lamp Unit

The LED Lamp Unit emits light from the 2 LED Lamp PCBs (with 40 LED chips for each PCB).
The emitted light exposes the original via the Reflection Plate.

b. Reading Sensor

The Reading Sensor receives the light reflected on the original and reads the image.

<Related error codes>
E302-0001: Error in paper front white shading
E302-0002: Error in paper front black shading

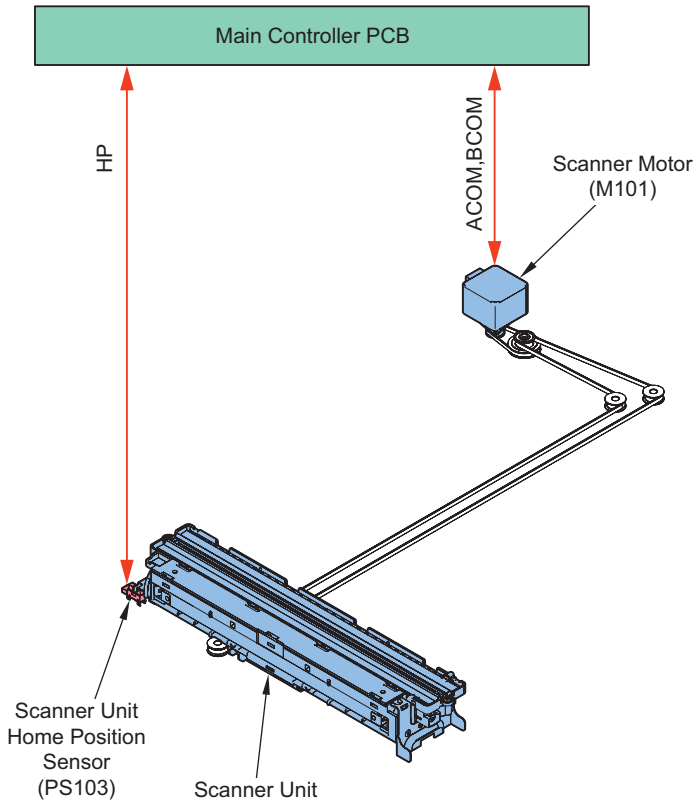


Controls

■ Scanner drive control

● Drive System Configuration

The following shows component parts of scanner drive system.

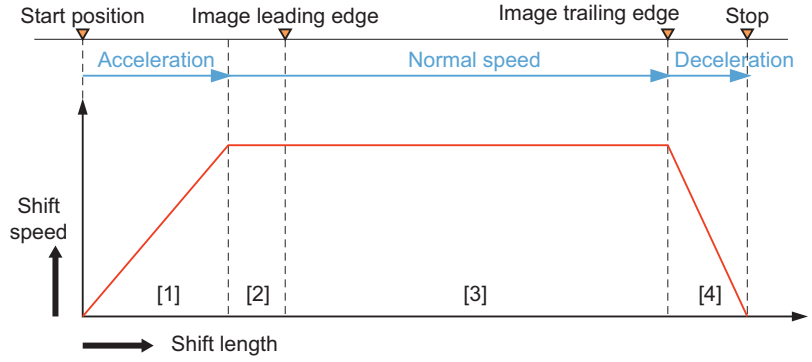


Code	Name	Functions
M101	Scanner Motor	Controls the motor rotation/stop, rotation direction, and rotation speed.
PS103	Scanner Unit Home Position Sensor	Scanner Unit home position detection
-	Scanner Unit	Image reading, analog image processing

● Scanner Motor Control

The following shows the control components for the Scanner Motor control.
The Motor Driver on the `Main Controller` PCB controls the rotation/stop, rotation direction, and rotation speed of Scanner Motor based on signals from the CPU.

1. Reverse operation after scanning image
   After scanning an image, the reverse operation to the shading position of Scanner Unit is controlled at a constant speed regardless of color mode.
2. Forward operation when scanning image
   When scanning an image, the operation of Scanner Unit is controlled by the following motor control.



[1] Acceleration Zone: accelerates to suit the selected mode.
[2] Approach Zone: moves for speed stabilization.
[3] Image Read Zone: reads the image at a specific speed.
(if black-and-white/SEND mode, twice as fast as in full-color mode.)
[4] Deceleration Zone: past the image trailing edge, immediately decelerates and stops.

<Related error codes>
E202-0001: Reader Scanner Unit HP error (outward)

E202-0002: Reader Scanner Unit HP error (homeward)
E202-0003: Reader Scanner Unit HP error (at the start of a job)

<Related service modes>

- Adjustment of the start position (vertical scanning direction) at copyboard reading
  COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-X

■ Original size detection

● Overview

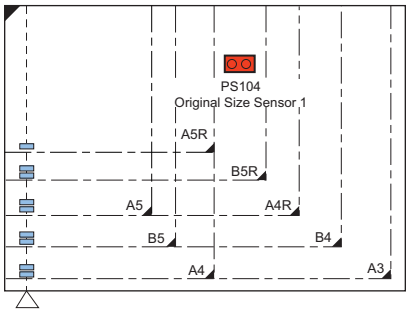
This machine determines the size of an original by the combination of the measurement results of the reflected light at particular points of the Reflection Sensor and Scanner Unit.
Additionally, measurement is performed for each size to perform accurate detection even if an original is moved when the ADF is closed.

- Horizontal scanning direction: Reading Sensor
- Vertical scanning direction: Reflection Photosensor

● Original Size Detection Position

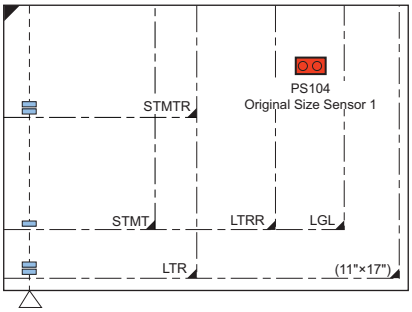
In horizontal scanning direction, sensor level of each original detection position is measured by moving the Scanner Unit to the detection position shown in the following positions.
The size in the vertical scanning direction is determined by using sensors installed to the following positions.

A type , AB type



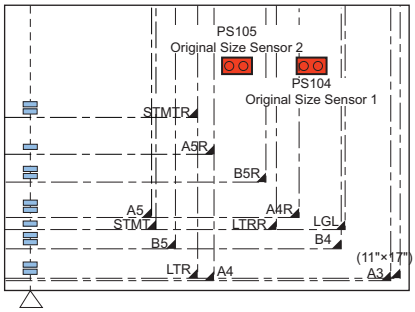
CCD original detection position

INCH type



CCD original detection position

AB type / INCH type



CCD original detection position

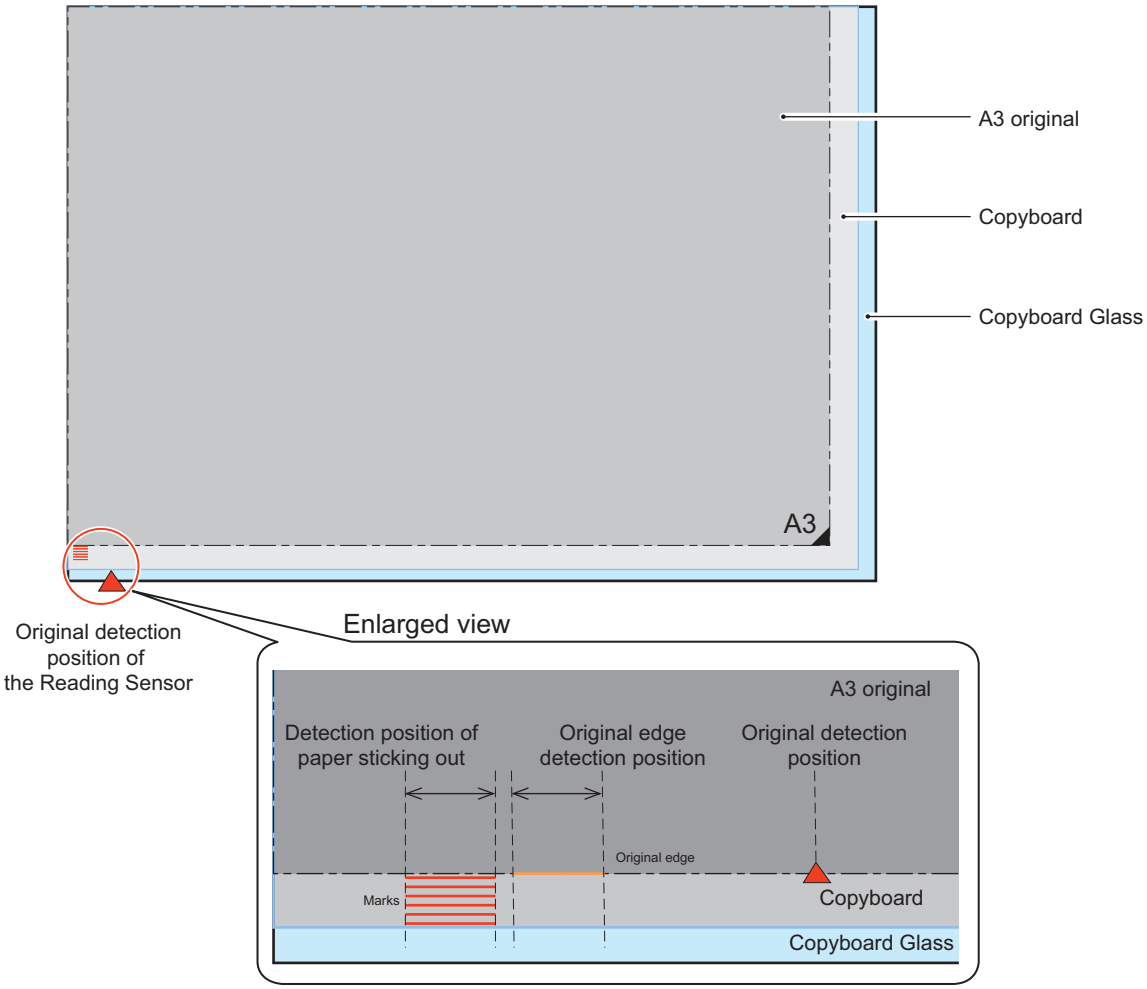
The sensor that reacts depends on the destination.

Type	Original pattern	No.
A type	AB or INCH	PS104
AB type	AB or INCH	PS104
INCH type	AB or INCH	PS104
AB/INCH type *1 (Only with sensor option connections)	AB	PS105
	INCH	PS104

*1 : If there is no option connection, the setting is AB or INCH(The presence or absence of option setting depends on the product.).

● Original Protrusion Detection

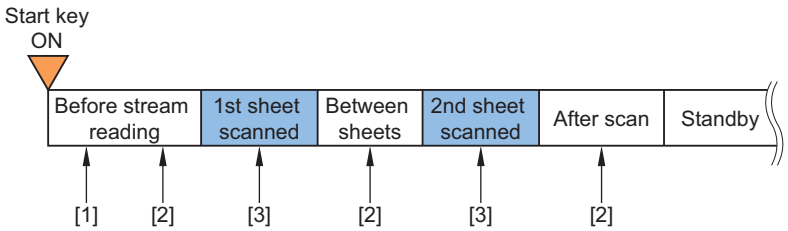
Marks are inscribed on the Copyboard outside of A3 size. Detection of original edge and detection of marks are successively executed.
When no mark is detected, the original is identified as "sticking out" and the horizontal scanning direction is set to the maximum size (A3).



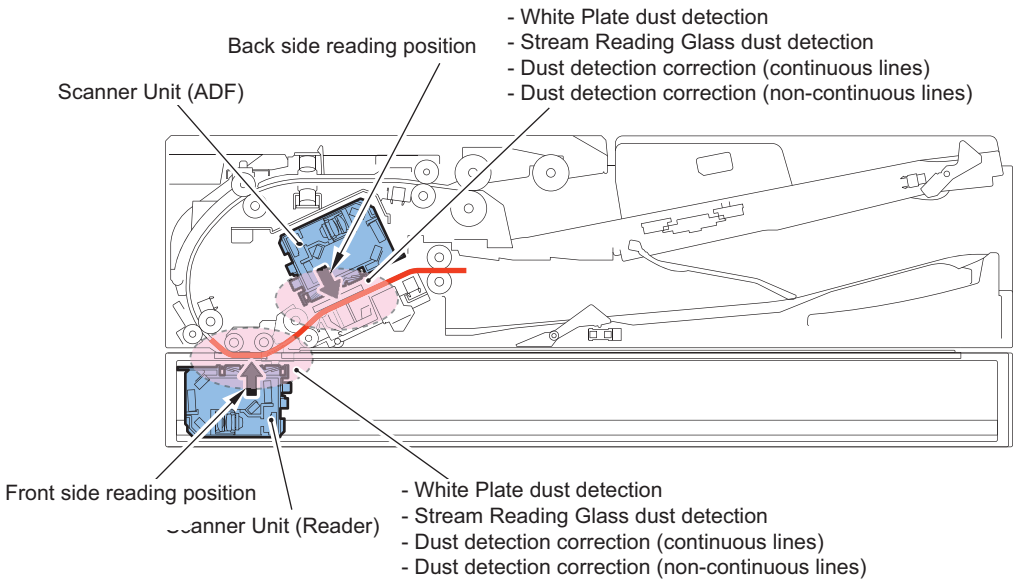
■ Dust detection control

● Overview

Detection timings of this detection are as follows.



No.	Details
[1]	White Plate dust detection control
[2]	Stream Reading Glass/Reading Glass dust detection control, dust detection correction control (continuous lines)
[3]	Dust detection correction control (non-continuous lines)



● White Plate Dust Detection Control

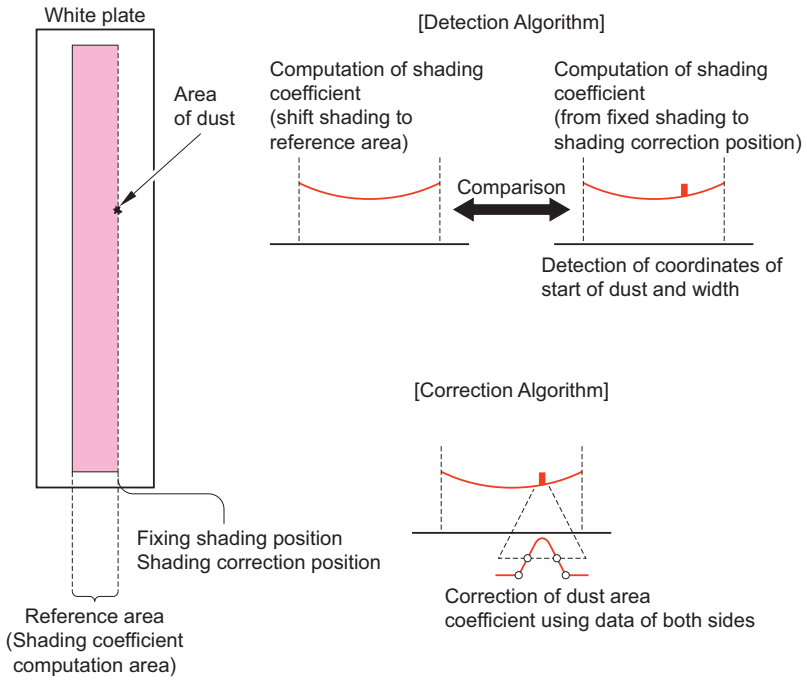
Floating dust inside the Reader may adhere to the White Plate and cause streaks on images.
White Plate dust detection and correction are performed to reduce the effect of floating dust.

a. White Plate dust detection

Dust on the White Plate is detected and the coordinate and width of dust is detected by comparing the shading coefficient of shift shading and shading coefficient of fixed shading.

b. White Plate dust correction

When dust is detected by the White Plate dust detection, shading coefficient of dust area is compensated by coefficient on both sides to reduce the effect of dust. The coefficient after compensating is used for the shading correction.
When dust is identified by the White Plate dust detection, shading coefficient of dust area that will be used for shading correction is compensated by coefficient on both sides to reduce the effect of dust. The coefficient after compensating is used for the shading correction.



● Guide Plate Dust Detection Control

Dust adhering to the Stream Reading Glass and Guide Plate are identified and continuous lines due to dust adhering to the Stream Reading Glass are corrected.

Dust Detection Control

1. Before the original reaches the Guide Plate, the Guide Plate is scanned and the coordinate and width of dust are detected.
2. When the original reached the Guide Plate, the leading edge of the original is detected.
3. Data scanned before and after the original reached are compared and any data that remained are identified as dust adhering to the Stream Reading Glass and the correction is applied.

Dust Correction Control

When identified as dust adhering to the Stream Reading Glass, data of dust is recorded for each page.
When outputting recorded pages, the image correction is applied and pages are output.
Lines with the maximum width of 20 pixels can be corrected.
Additionally, if non-continuous lines due to floating dust had occurred, they can be corrected by up to 6 pixels.

Related service mode

Adjustment of dust detection level when using DADF (between originals)

- Adjustment of dust detection level when using DADF (between originals)
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DFDST-L1
- Adjustment of dust detection level when using DADF (between originals) [back side]
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DF2DSTL1

Adjustment of dust detection level (at initial stream reading)

- Adjustment of dust detection level (at initial stream reading) [front side]
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DFDST-L2
- Adjustment of dust detection level (at initial stream reading) [back side]
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DF2DSTL2

Settings/Registration Menu (Reference information)

- On/Off of line-like soiling removal
  [Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Common] > [Scan Settings] > [Streak Prevention]

■ Blank Paper Detection

This machine can detect blank original included in the data read by stream reading when using the scan function and skip the blank original.
Data read by stream reading is used to perform the blank paper decision by the Image Processing part.

■ Magnification change

● Changing the Magnification Ratio in Horizontal Scanning Direction

When scanning by the Copyboard and scanning by the DADF, scanning in the horizontal scanning direction for copying always uses 100% size. The magnification ratio change is performed by the image processing of Main Controller Assembly. When sending, the Main Controller Assembly performs the data processing with the specified resolution.

<Related service modes>

- Fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at 2-sided reading [front side]
  FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJMSCN1
- Fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at 2-sided reading [back side]
  FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJMSCN2

● Changing the Magnification Ratio in Vertical Scanning Direction

Changing the magnification ratio in the vertical scanning direction when copying is performed by changing the original feed speed, scanning speed, and skipping ratio.

CAUTION:
The output side can expand the vertical scan lines by 200% with the ASIC function so the feed speed does not need to be reduced even when the magnification ratio is 100% or greater.

<Related service modes>

- Fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading [front side]
  FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPEED

- Fine adjustment of the image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading [back side]
  FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPD2

■ Image Processing

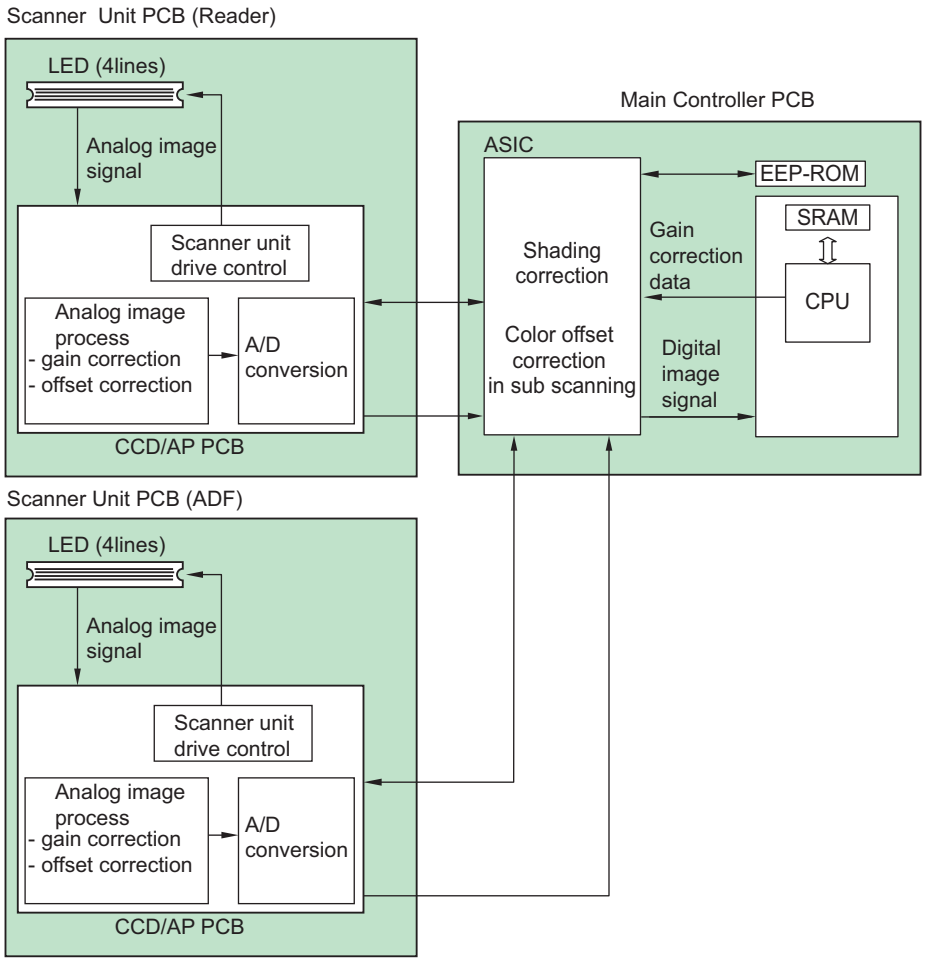
The functions of the PCB related to image processing are shown below:
Image processing is performed by the Main Controller PCB for each line of the images. The main functions are indicated below.

Main Controller PCB

Shading correction
Color displacement correction in vertical scanning direction

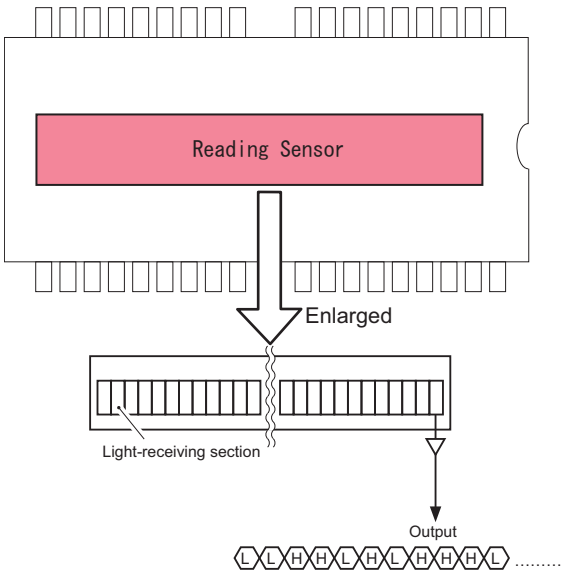
Scanner Unit PCB (in the Scanner Unit)

Scanner Unit Drive
Gain correction of the Reading Sensor output, Offset correction



● Scanner Unit Drive

The Reading Sensor included in this equipment is comprised of approx. 7,500 pixels.The signal photoelectrically converted by the light-receiving part is output to the Analog Front-end Circuit on the Scanner Unit PCB.



● Gain correction of the Reading Sensor output, Offset correction

The analog video signal output from the Reading Sensor has its amplification ratio aligned with a fixed value (gain correction) and has its output voltage when there is no incident light aligned with a fixed value (offset correction).

● A/D Conversion for Reading Sensor Output

The corrected analog video signal is converted into the digital signal for each pixel voltage value using an A/D converter.

● Overview of Shading Correction

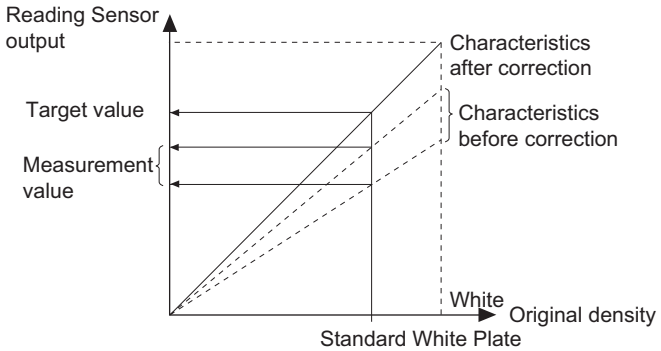
Even density of an original is even, output of the Reading Sensor may not become even due to the following reasons.

- Variation in sensitivity of pixels of the Reading Sensor
- Variation in lens light intensity
- Difference in the transmission light intensity in the center of the lens and the surrounding area
- Difference in the light intensity in the center of the LED and the surrounding area
- LED deterioration

To correct unevenness of the Reading Sensor output, shading correction is performed.
In shading correction, there is a type of shading correction that is executed per job.

● Shading correction

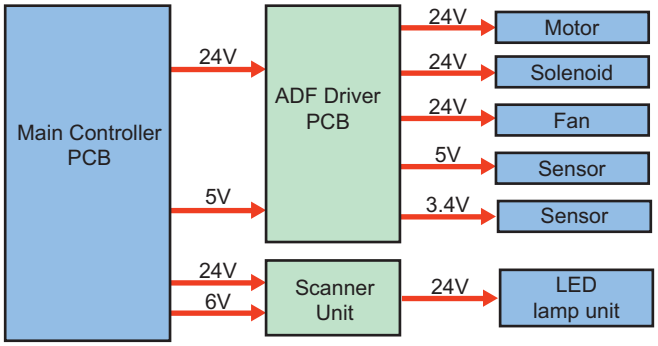
Shading correction is performed for each scanning of original.
With this operation, light of LED Lamp is emitted to the Standard White Plate, and the reflected light is converted into digital data at the analog image processing part of the Scanner Unit PCB. The amount of digitized reflected light is input to the shading correction circuit in the Main Controller PCB as the shading coefficient. In the shading correction circuit, the stored target value and the shading coefficient are compared, and the difference is determined as the shading correction value.
With this shading correction value, variation of pixel of the Reading Sensor of each scan is corrected to make the image density level even.



■ Power Supply Assembly

An overview of the power supply is indicated below.
Power is supplied from the Main Controller PCB to the Original Exposure System (Reader) and Original Feed System (DADF).

The 24V power is mainly used by the motor, fan, and LED Lamp Unit. Additionally, this is supplied to the DADF Driver PCB and Scanner Unit of DADF.
The 5V power is mainly used by the sensors.



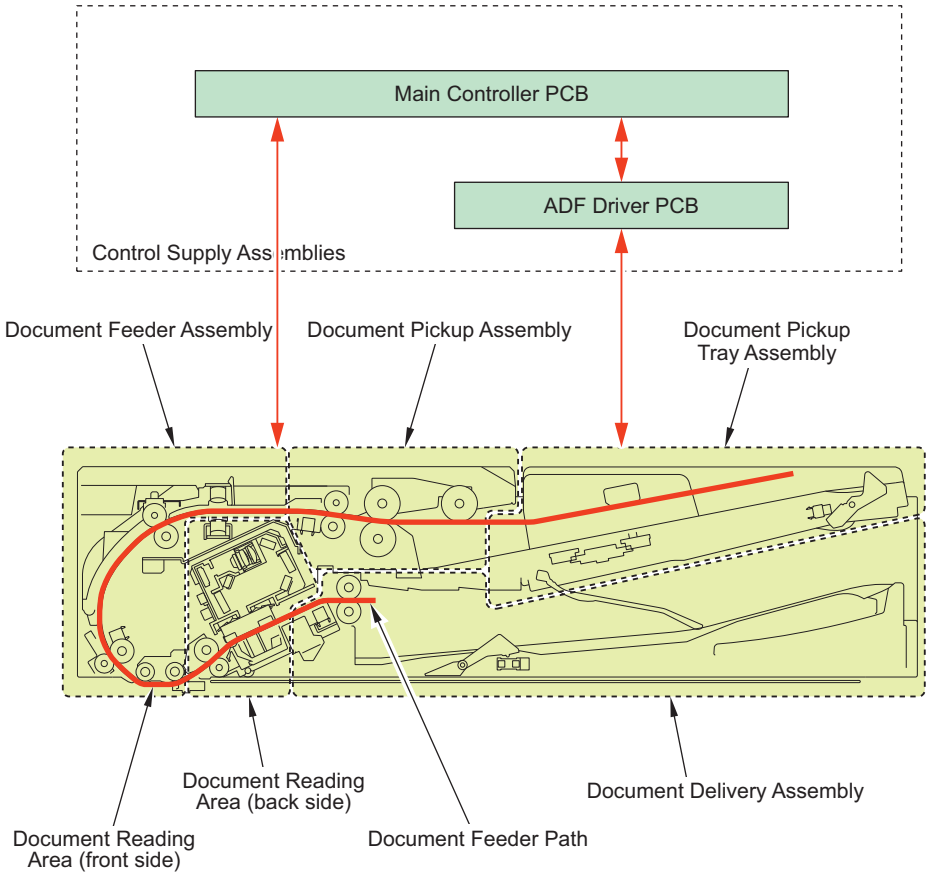
<Related error codes>
E227-0101: 24V power supply error to the DADF Driver PCB

Original Feed System (Single Pass DADF)

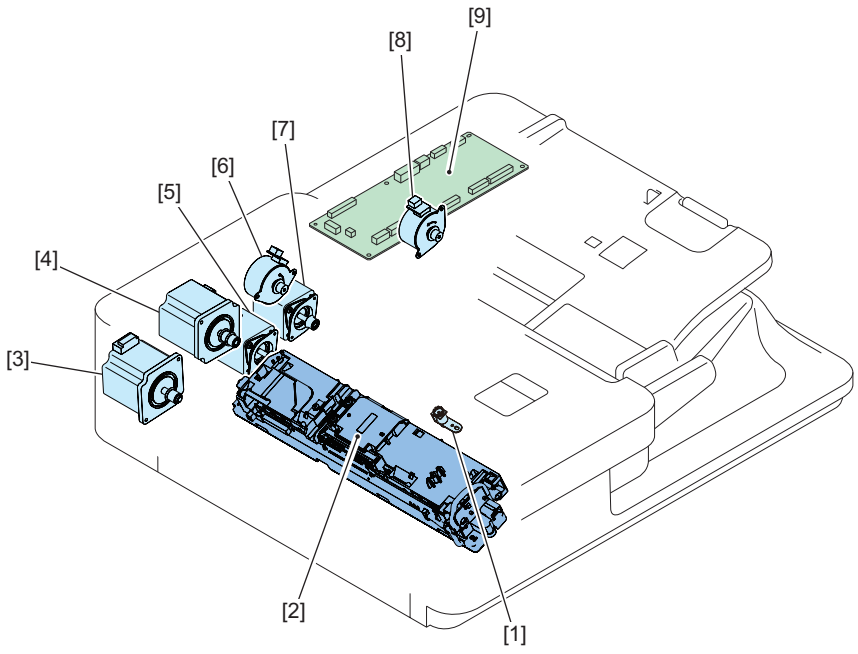
Basic Configuration

■ Functional Configuration

A list of functions is indicated below.



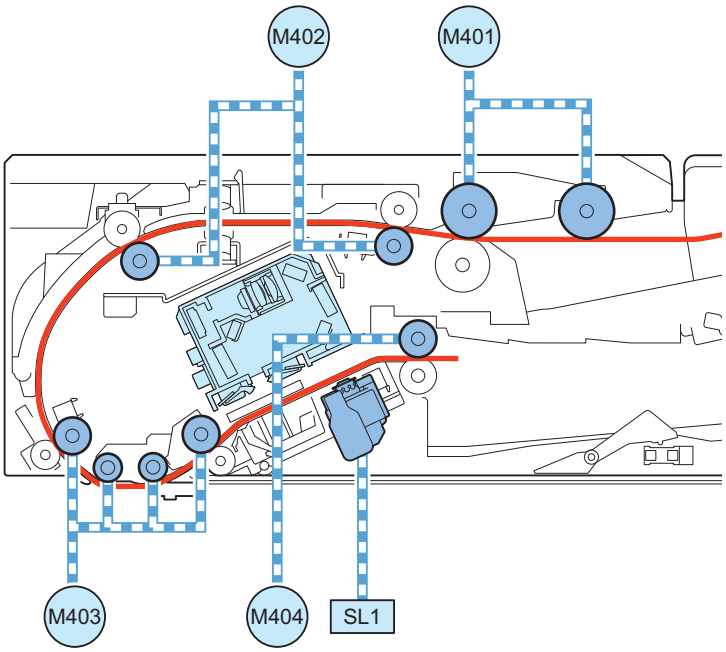
■ Parts Configuration



Key No.	Name	Symbol
[1]	Stamp Solenoid	SL401
[2]	Scanner Unit	-
[3]	Read Motor	M403
[4]	ADF Pull-out Motor	M402
[5]	ADF Delivery Motor	M404
[6]	Pickup Roller Lifting Motor	M405
[7]	ADF Pickup Motor	M401
[8]	Tray Lifting Motor	M406
[9]	ADF Driver PCB	UN_401

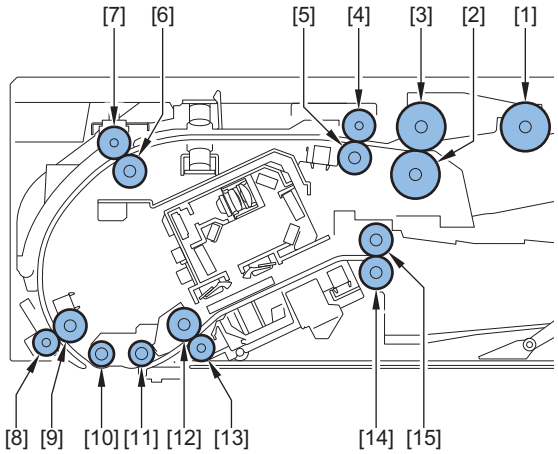
■ Drive Configuration List

This equipment is a document feeder for stream reading only.
This equipment has 4 motors and a solenoid as drive load.
It also has a unit for reading originals (for the back side) (Scanner Unit).
The drive configuration of this equipment is indicated below.



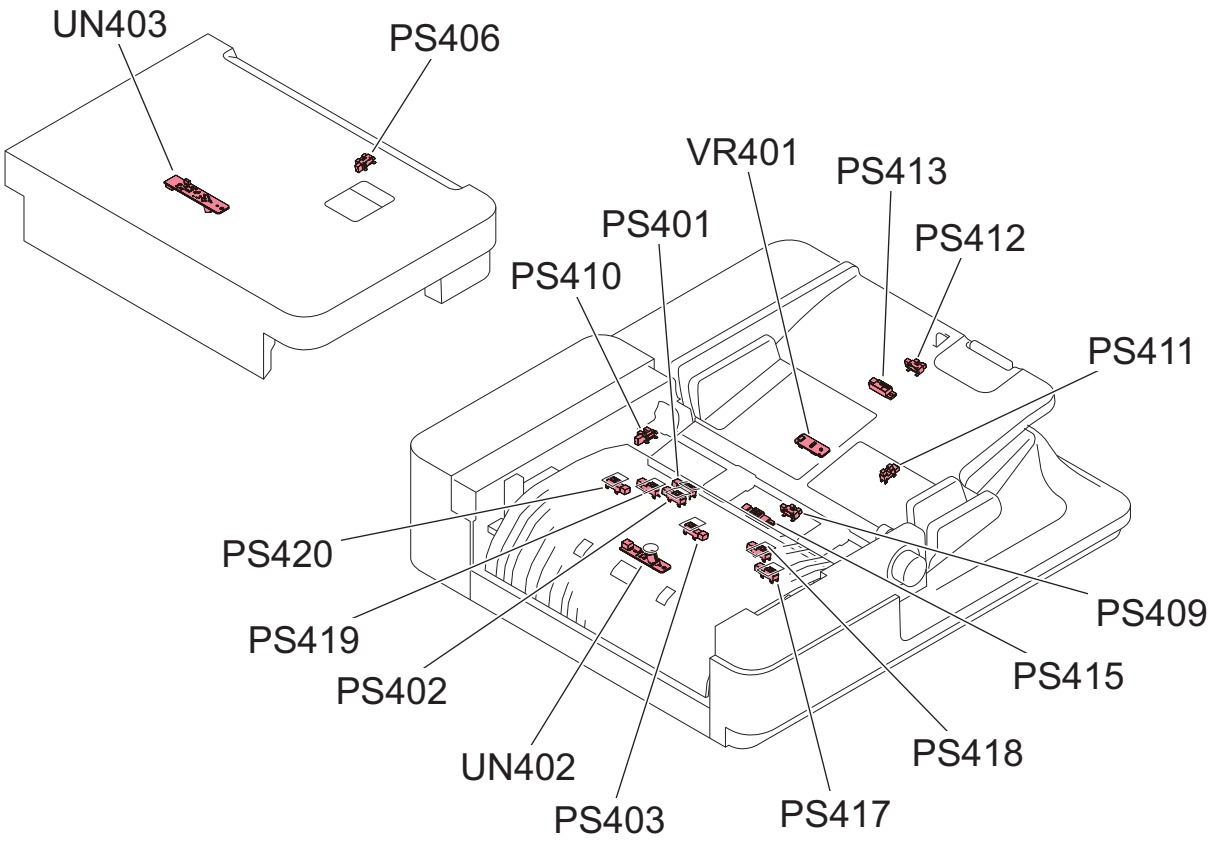
Symbol	Name	Role
M401	Pickup Motor	Drive of Pickup Roller
M402	Pull-out Motor	Drive of Pull-out Roller
M403	Read Motor	Drive of Read Roller
M404	Delivery Motor	Drive of Delivery Motor, Movement of Glass
M405	Pickup Roller Lifting Motor	Drive of Pickup Roller Lifting Roller
M406	Tray Lifting Motor	Drive of Tray Lifting
SL401	Stamp Solenoid	Stamp drive

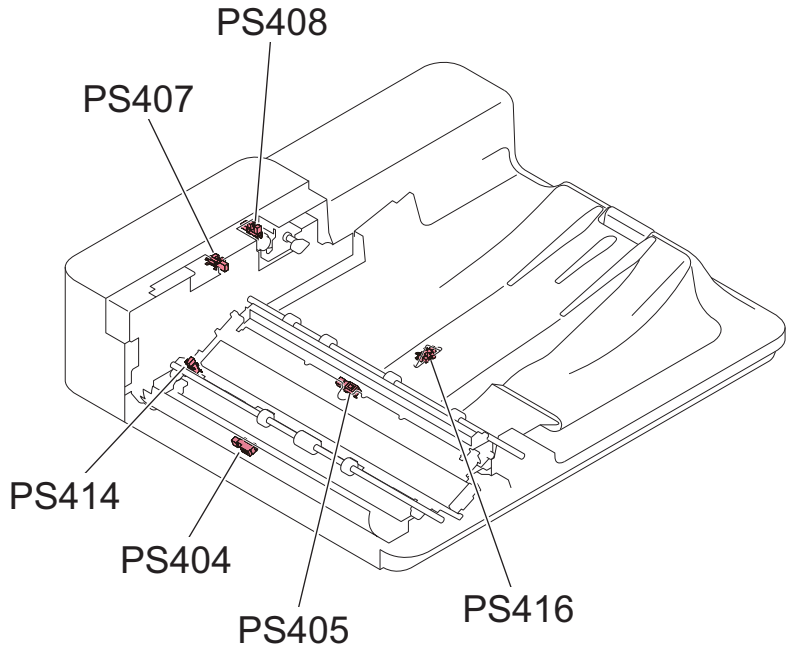
■ List of Rollers



Key No.	Name
[1]	Pickup Roller
[2]	Separation Roller
[3]	Feed Roller
[4]	Pullout Roller
[5]	Pullout Roller
[6]	Pullout Roller
[7]	Pullout Roller
[8]	Lead Roller 1
[9]	Lead Roller 1
[10]	Platen Roller 1
[11]	Platen Roller 2
[12]	Lead Roller 2
[13]	Lead Roller 2
[14]	Delivery Roller
[15]	Delivery Roller

■ List of Sensors



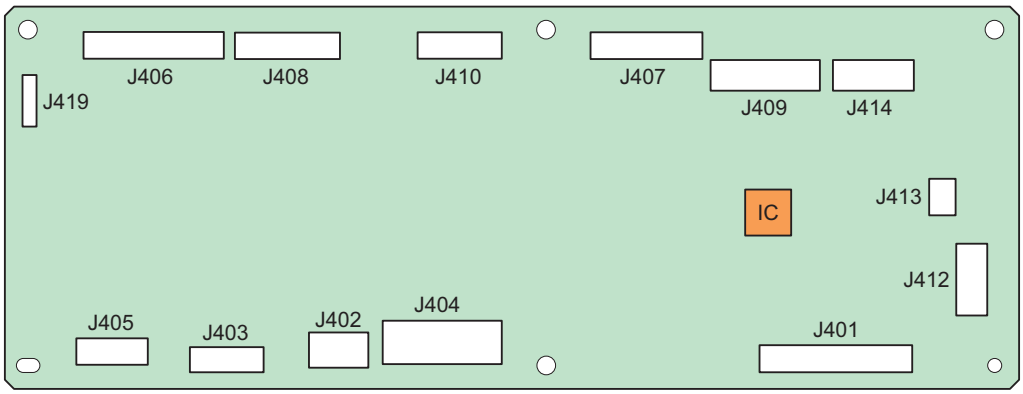


Symbol	Name	Detection description	Jam Detection		
			Delay	Sta-tion-ary	Others
VR401	Original Width Detection Resistance	Original width length detection	-	-	-
PS401	Pre-separation Sensor	The position of the leading edge of the original immediately before pickup	Applica-ble	Appli-cable	Appli-cable
PS402	Post-separation Sensor	The position of the leading edge of the original immediately after pickup	Applica-ble	Appli-cable	Appli-cable

Symbol	Name	Detection description	Jam Detection		
			Delay	Sta-tion-ary	Others
PS403	Pullout Sensor	The position of the leading edge of the original after pulling out to pickup	Applica-ble	Appli-cable	Appli-cable
PS404	Read Sensor	Image reading start/end timing	Applica-ble	Appli-cable	Appli-cable
PS405	Pre-delivery Sensor	The position of the trailing edge of the original before delivery	Applica-ble	Appli-cable	Appli-cable
PS406	Tray Paper Surface Sensor	Presence of original paper surface on the original pickup tray	-	-	-
PS407	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	Opening/closing of the Feeder Cover	-	-	-
PS408	Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor	Home position of the Pickup Roller that rises and lowers	-	-	-
PS409	ADF Sleep Exit Sensor	Presence of original on the Document Pickup Tray	-	-	-
PS410	Tray Lifting HP Sensor	Home position of the tray that rises and lowers	-	-	-
PS411	AB/Inch Identification Sensor	Distinguish between A4R and LTRR, between A5R and STMTR	-	-	-
PS412	LGL Identification Sensor	Distinguish between LTR-R and LGL	-	-	-
PS413	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor	Identify the original warping and bending	-	-	-
PS414	Paper Back Reading Glass HP Sensor	Reading Glass position	-	-	-
PS415	Original Sensor	Presence of original on the Document Pickup Tray	-	-	-
PS416	Delivery Stack Detection Sensor	Capacity of Delivery Tray	-	-	-
PS417	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front)	Detect skewing of original by the time difference of detection timing	-	-	-
PS418	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front)		-	-	-
PS419	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Rear)		-	-	-
PS420	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)		-	-	-
UN402	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Transmission)	Double feed detection (transmission)	-	-	Appli-cable
UN403	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Reception)	Double feed detection (reception)	-	-	Appli-cable

ADF Driver PCB

The following shows to which the ADF Driver PCB is connected.

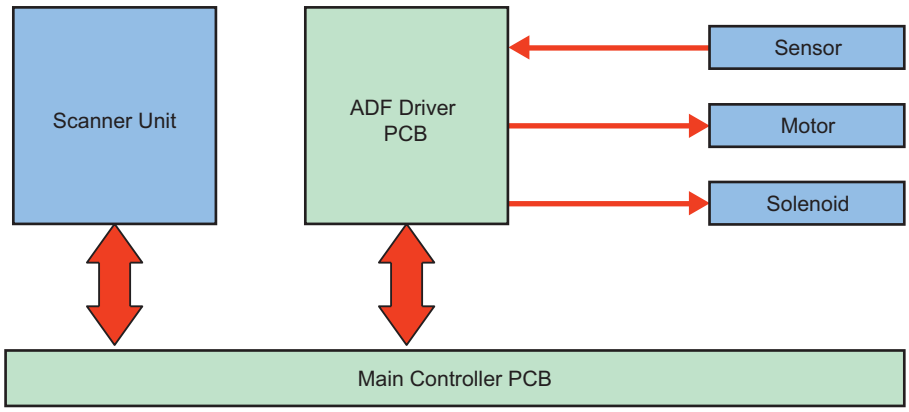


ADF Driver PCB J No.	Connection destination	
	Symbol	Name
J401	-	Main Controller PCB
J402	-	Main Controller PCB
J403	M401	ADF Pickup Motor
	M404	ADF Delivery Motor
J404	M402	ADF Pull-out Motor

ADF Driver PCB J No.	Connection destination	
	Symbol	Name
J404	M403	Read Motor
J405	M405	Pickup Roller Lifting Motor
	M406	Tray Lifting Motor
J406	PS401	Pre-separation Sensor
	PS402	Post-separation Sensor
	PS407	Cover Open/Closed Sensor
	PS408	Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor
	PS418	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front)
	PS419	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Rear)
J407	SL401	Stamp Solenoid
	PS404	Lead Sensor
	PS405	Pre-delivery Sensor
	PS414	Paper Back Reading Glass HP Sensor
	PS416	Delivery Stack Detection Sensor
J408	UN402	Post-separation Sensor
	PS403	Pullout Sensor
	PS417	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front)
	PS420	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)
J409	PS409	ADF Sleep Exit Sensor
	PS411	AB/Inch Identification Sensor
	PS412	LGL Identification Sensor
J410	UN403	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Reception)
	PS406	ADF Paper Surface Sensor
	LED401	Original Set LED
J412	PS413	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor
	LED402	Delivery Lighting LED
J413	PS410	Tray Lifting HP Sensor
J414	VR401	Original Width Detection Resistance
	PS415	Original Sensor
J419	-	for R&D

Outline of Electric Circuits

This machine is controlled by the `Main Controller` PCB.
The relations of the electrical components are shown below.



Related Error Codes

Communication error between `Main Controller` PCB and Scanner Unit

- E270-0001: Communication error between the `Main Controller` PCB and Reader Scanner Unit(for paper front)
- E270-0101: Communication error between the `Main Controller` PCB and Reader Scanner Unit(for paper rear)

- E280-0001: Communication between the Main Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
- E280-0002: Disconnection of FFC between the Main Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was detected.
- E280-0101: Communication between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
- E280-0102: Disconnection of FFC between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was detected
- E280-0004: Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and Reader Scanner Unit(for paper front)
- E280-0104: Communication error between the Main Controller PCB and Reader Scanner Unit(for paper rear)

Communication error between Reader Controller PCB and DADF

- E400-0001: A communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
- E400-0001: A communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
- E400-0003: Disconnection of the harness between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB was detected.
- E401-0001: Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor error
- E401-0002: Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor error
- E407-0001: Lifter Motor error
- E407-0002: Lifter error

ADF Fan error

- E412-0005: Rotation of fan was detected after the stop signal for the DADF Cooling Fan was transmitted.
- E412-0006: Stop of fan was detected after rotation signal for the DADF Cooling Fan was transmitted.

Different DADF model error

- E490-0001: An improper Scanner Unit is installed.
- E490-0101: An improper DADF is installed.

Scanner Unit

■ Configuration of the Scanner Unit

The Scanner Unit has the same mechanism as that of the reader. For details, refer to "Scanner Unit" in "Basic Configuration" in the section "Reader Technology".

Related Error Codes

Shading error

E302-0001: Error in paper front white shading
E302-0002: Error in paper front black shading
E302-0101: Error in paper back white shading
E302-0102: Error in paper back black shading

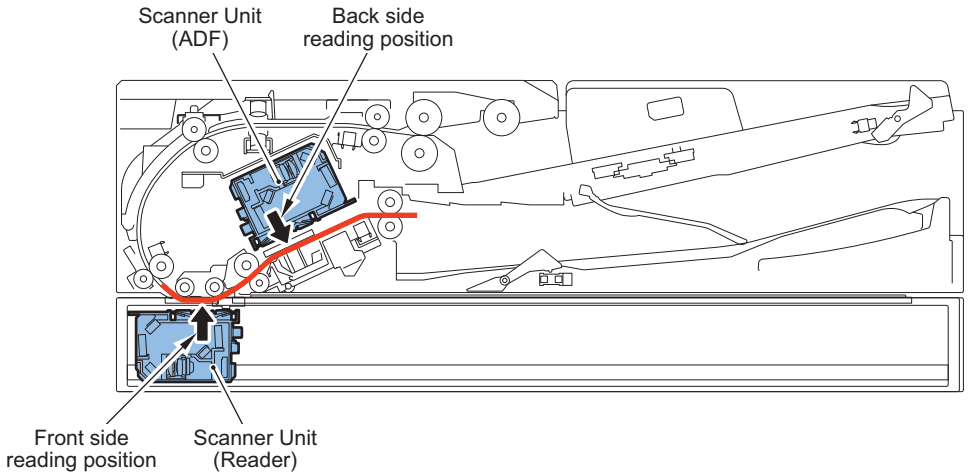
Related Alarm Codes

Light intensity error

02-0025: Insufficient Scanner Unit (Paper Front) LED light intensity alarm (Some of the LEDs are OFF. Scanning can be continued.)

■ Duplex Reading Control

2-sided originals are read using simultaneous duplex reading.
With one feed, the Scanner Unit of the Reader Unit reads the front side and the Scanner Unit of the ADF reads the back side without reversing the paper.

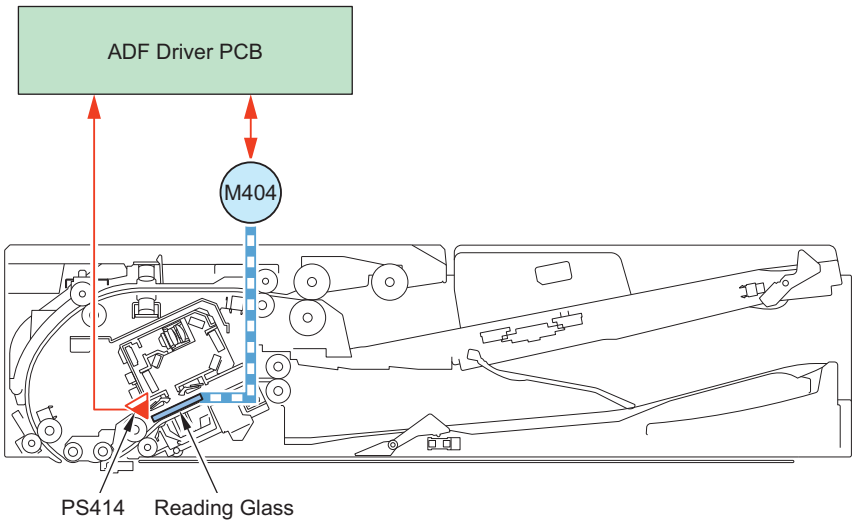


Related service mode

- Fine adjustment of image ratio in horizontal scanning direction when duplex scanning [paper front]
  FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJMSCN1
- Fine adjustment of image ratio in horizontal scanning direction when duplex scanning [back side]
  FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJMSCN2

■ Glass Shift Control

This machine has a Reading Glass at the bottom of the Scanner Unit.
This Reading Glass has affixed on it a Standard White Plate used for shading correction and dust detection correction.
The `Main Controller` drives the Glass Drive Motor (M404: shared as the Delivery Motor) as needed to move the Reading Glass.
With this, the `Main Controller` executes the above-mentioned corrections by comparing the position of the Standard White Plate with the reflection data of the image reading position.



Related Error Codes

Scanner HP error

- E202-0101: DADF Scanner Unit HP error
- E202-0102: DADF Scanner Unit HP error

■ Detecting and Correcting Skew Using Scanned Image

Overview

Images are rotated (skew correction) on the output based on the amount of skew measured during stream reading.
This enables to increase productivity and reduce noise at the same time by eliminating the need for configuration to have a registration mechanism that presses the original document against the roller to make the skew of the leading edge of the original document and the horizontal scanning direction line closer.

Skew Detection

Detects skew by determining it from a scanned image instead of using sensors.
It binarizes the scanned image to detect the following three items.

Edge

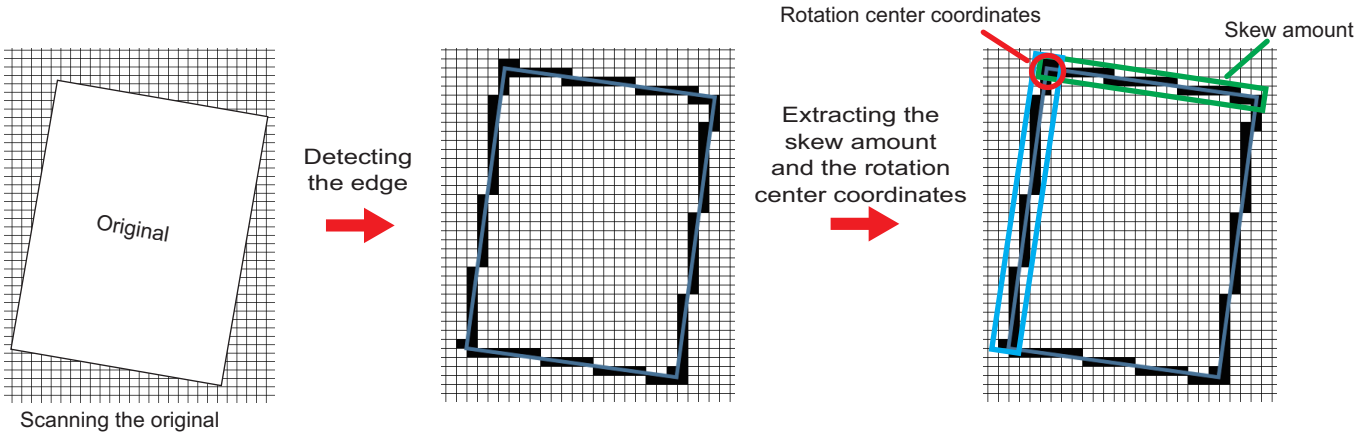
The shadow of the original on the opposed plate is detected as the edge of the original.

Skew amount

Skew amount is detected from the degree of the edge detected.

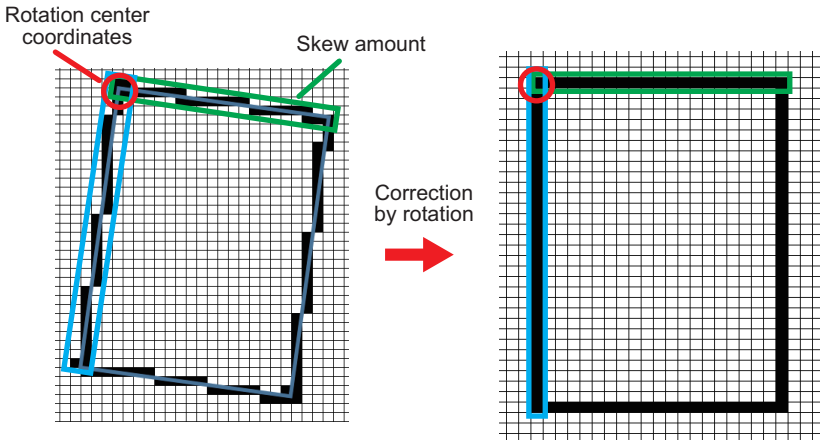
Rotation center coordinates

Rotation center coordinates is detected from the edge and the skew amount.



Skew Correction

Corrects the skew by rotating the image data according to the detected skew amount.



NOTE:

- When the edge of original is damaged or bent, the accurate skew amount may not be detected and the correction function may fail to function.
- The upper limit value of the cross-feed correction angle varies depending on the document size as shown below. When the cross-feed exceeding the upper limit value of the correction angle is detected, the read image is printed as it is without having the cross-feed correction.
  - Length in vertical scanning direction 250mm or more: 1.5°
  - Length in vertical scanning direction 200mm - 249mm: 2°
  - Length in vertical scanning direction 199mm or less: 3°

  In the mixed mode of the different width original, the cross-feed detection control by the sensor is canceled, and the cross-feed correction is performed up to a maximum of 3.5°.

Correction of the leading edge

Corrects the leading edge of the scanned image after skew correction if the leading edge position of the image is not appropriate.

Correction of the left edge

Corrects the left edge of the scanned image after skew correction if the left edge position of the image is not appropriate.

Angle correction

Corrects rotation angle on the scanned image after skew correction.

Parallelogram correction

Corrects the angle of the image to be 90 degrees by outputting the image while shifting it towards the horizontal scanning direction.

Related Service Mode

ON/OFF of the skew correction function

- Switching between ON and OFF of the skew correction function at ADF stream reading
  FEEDER > OPTION > SKW-SW

Adjustment of leading edge margin of the scanned image for the corrected image

- Adjustment of the leading edge margin of the image at DADF reading [front side]
  FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-T1
- Adjustment of the leading edge margin of the image at DADF reading [back side]
  FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-T2

Adjustment of the left edge margin of the scanned image for the corrected image

- Adjustment of the left edge margin of the image at DADF reading [front side]
  FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-L1
- Adjustment of the left edge margin of the image at DADF reading [back side]
  FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-L2

Angle correction of the corrected image

- Angle correction at DADF reading [front side]
  FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-ROT1
- Angle correction at DADF reading [back side]
  FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-ROT2

Parallelogram correction amount for corrected image

- Parallelogram correction for DADF reading [front side]
  FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-PAR1
- Parallelogram correction for DADF reading [back side]
  FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-PAR2

Pickup Feed System

■ Original size detection

Overview

Timing and sensors that perform original size detection for each copy mode are shown below.
For details of detection description, refer to the following chapter.

Timing	Detection direction	Detecting sensor	Copy mode			
			Normal copy (Copy)	Mix of same configuration mode (Copy > Options > Different Size Originals > Same Width)	Mix of different configuration mode (Copy > Options > Different Size Originals > Different Width)	Long original (Copy > Other Functions > Long Original)
Pickup start	Original length detection	LGL Identification Sensor (PS412) Large Size/ Small Size Sensor (PS413)	Detect	-	-	-
	Original width detection	AB Inch Sensor (PS411)	Detect	Detect	-	-

Timing	Detection direction	Detecting sensor	Copy mode			
			Normal copy (Copy)	Mix of same configuration mode (Copy > Options > Different Size Originals > Same Width)	Mix of different configuration mode (Copy > Options > Different Size Originals > Different Width)	Long original (Copy > Other Functions > Long Original)
Pickup start	Original width detection	Original Width Detection Resistance (VR401)	Detect	Detect	Detect	Detect
During feed	Original length detection	Pullout Sensor (PS403)	Detect	Detect	Detect	Detect
	Original width detection	- *	-	-	Detect	-

*: This equipment does not have the Different Width Sensor that the existing machines had. It performs the width detection during feeding by the skew detection function.

NOTE:
Normal, Mix of the same configuration, and Mix of different configurations modes: The measured value is converted to a standard size.
Long original mode (custom size detection): The length of original is detected and the measured value itself is used as the original size.

Tray Size Detection

When the original is placed on the original tray, 3 sensors are used to detect the original size.

AB regions

Width (mm) (Original Width Detection Resistance)	AB/Inch Identification Sensor	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor Large/ Small Sensor	LGL Identification Sensor	Detection size
272 mm or larger	-	ON	ON	A3
	-	OFF	OFF	A4
Larger than 247 mm and 272 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	B4
	-	OFF	OFF	B5
Larger than 200 mm and 247 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	A4R
	-	OFF	OFF	A5
Larger than 172 mm and 200 mm or smaller	-	ON	OFF	B5R
Larger than 138.5 mm and 172 mm or smaller	-	OFF	OFF	A5R
Larger than 105 mm and 138.5 mm or smaller	OFF	OFF	OFF	B6R
120 mm or smaller	ON	OFF	OFF	A6R
105 mm or smaller	OFF	OFF	OFF	Narrow width original

AB/K configuration

Width (mm) (Original Width Detection Resistance)	AB/Inch Identification Sensor	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor Large/ Small Sensor	LGL Identification Sensor	Detection size
283 mm or larger	-	ON	ON	A3
	-	OFF	OFF	A4
Larger than 263 mm and 283 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	K8
	-	OFF	OFF	K16

Width (mm) (Original Width Detection Resistance)	AB/Inch Identification Sensor	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor Large/ Small Sensor	LGL Identification Sensor	Detection size
Larger than 247 mm and 263 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	B4
	-	OFF	OFF	B5
Larger than 200 mm and 247 mm or smaller	-	ON	OFF	A4R
	-	OFF	OFF	A5
Larger than 172 mm and 200 mm or smaller	-	ON	OFF	B5R
Larger than 138.5 mm and 172 mm or smaller	-	OFF	OFF	A5R
Larger than 105 mm and 138.5 mm or smaller	-	OFF	OFF	B6R
120 mm or smaller	ON	OFF	OFF	A6R
105 mm or smaller	OFF	OFF	OFF	Narrow width original

Inch configuration

Width (mm) (Original Width Detection Resistance)	AB/Inch Identification Sensor	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor Large/ Small Sensor	LGL Identification Sensor	Detection size
289 mm or larger	-	ON	ON	LDR
	-	OFF	OFF	LTR
Larger than 272 mm and 289 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	LDR
	-	OFF	OFF	LTR
Larger than 247 mm and 272 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	(LDR)
	-	OFF	OFF	(LTR)
Larger than 200 mm and 247 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	LGL
	-	ON	OFF	LTRR
	-	OFF	OFF	STMT
Larger than 172 mm and 200 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	(LGL)
	-	ON	OFF	(LTRR)
	-	OFF	OFF	(STMT)
Larger than 105 mm and 172 mm or smaller	-	OFF	OFF	STMTR
105 mm or smaller	OFF	OFF	OFF	Narrow width original

AB/Inch configuration

Width (mm) (Original Width Detection Resistance)	AB/Inch Identification Sensor	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor Large/ Small Sensor	LGL Identification Sensor	Detection size
289 mm or larger	-	ON	ON	A3
	-	OFF	OFF	A4
Larger than 272 mm and 289 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	LDR
	-	OFF	OFF	LTR
Larger than 247 mm and 272 mm or smaller	-	ON	ON	B4
	-	OFF	OFF	B5
Larger than 200 mm and 247 mm or smaller	OFF	ON	ON	LGL
	OFF	ON	OFF-	LTRR
	OFF	OFF	OFF	STMT
	ON	ON	OFF	A4R
	ON	OFF	OFF	A5
Larger than 172 mm and 200 mm or smaller	-	ON	OFF	B5R
Larger than 138.5 mm and 172 mm or smaller	OFF	OFF	OFF	A5R
	ON	OFF	OFF	STMTR

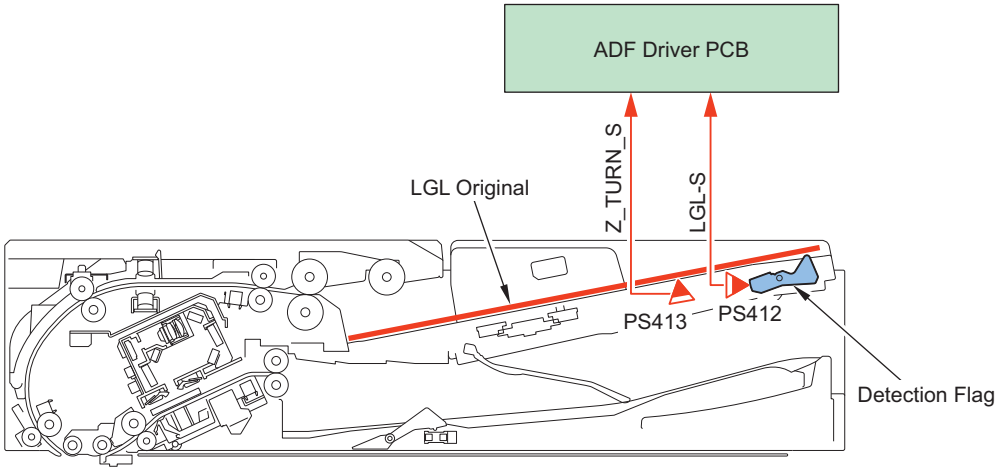
Width (mm) (Original Width Detection Resistance)	AB/Inch Identification Sensor	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor Large/ Small Sensor	LGL Identification Sensor	Detection size
Larger than 105 mm and 138.5 mm or smaller	OFF	OFF	OFF	B6R
120 mm or smaller	ON	OFF	OFF	A6R
105 mm or smaller	OFF	OFF	OFF	Narrow width original

● Detection when Starting Pickup

When starting pickup, the paper size is estimated by the length of feed direction and length of width.

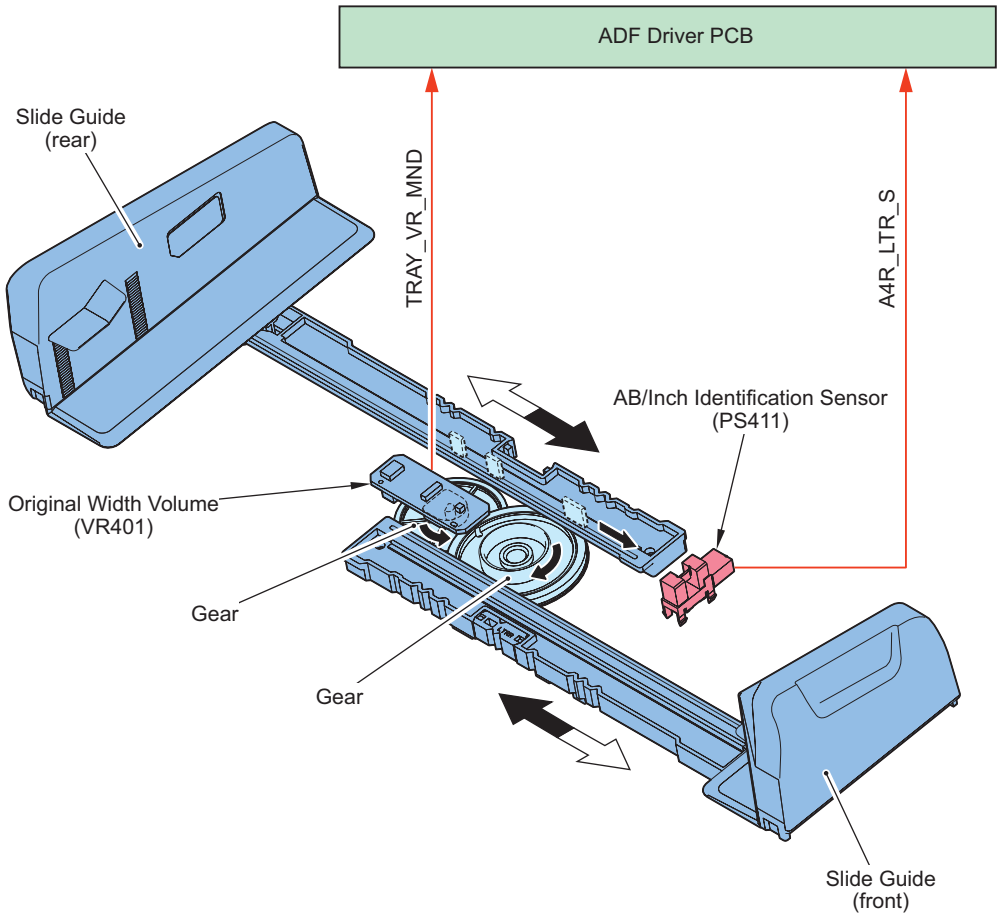
Detection in the Feed Direction

The LGL Identification Sensor (PS412) and Large Size/ Small Size Sensor (PS413) are used to detect the length of original in the feed direction.
When the original is placed on the original pickup tray, the LGL Identification Sensor (PS412) or the Large Size/ Small Size Sensor (PS413) detects the original.



Detection in the Width Direction

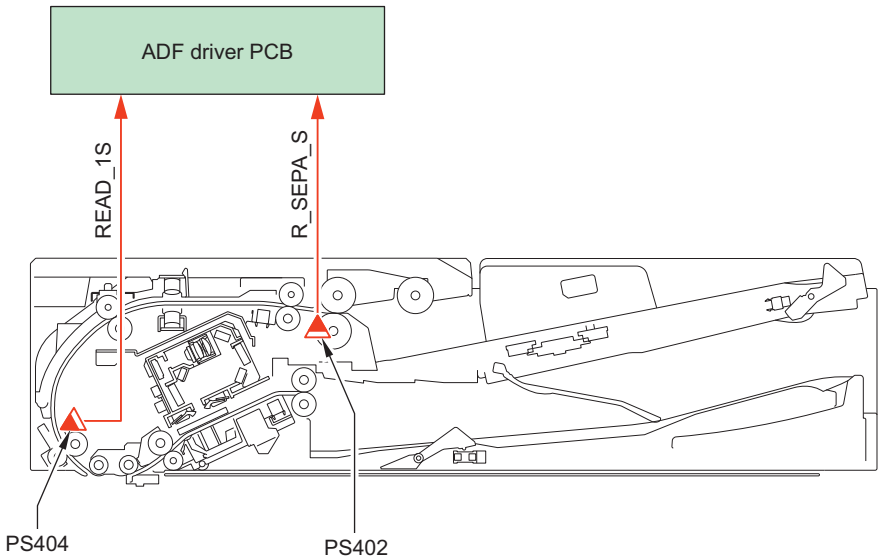
The original size in the width direction is detected using the Original Width Detection Resistance (VR401) and AB/Inch Identification Sensor (PS411).
The Original Width Detection Resistance (VR401) is linked to the Slide Guide and its resistance value changes in analog manner. The ADF Driver PCB receives this change in the resistance value as an original size signal, and uses it as the size in the width direction.
To accurately detects the width of A4R and LTRR, A5R and STMTR, the combination of detection status of AB/Inch Sensor (PS411) and Original Width Detection Resistance (VR401) is used to judge and output the AB/Inch identification detection signal.



● Detection in the Feed Direction

Detection in the Feed Direction

Detection signals of the Post-separation Sensor (PS402) and the Lead Sensor (PS404) are used to calculate the original size in the feed direction.



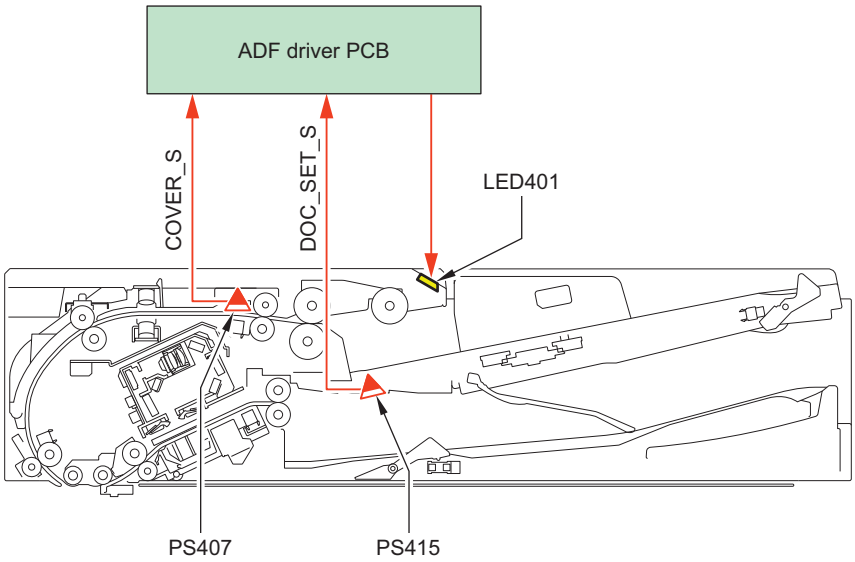
Detection in the Width Direction (only when using the mix of different configurations)

This equipment does not have the Different Width Sensor that the existing machines had. It performs the width detection during feeding by the skew detection function.

■ Original Detection Control

When all of following conditions are met, this equipment lights up the Original Set LED (LED401).

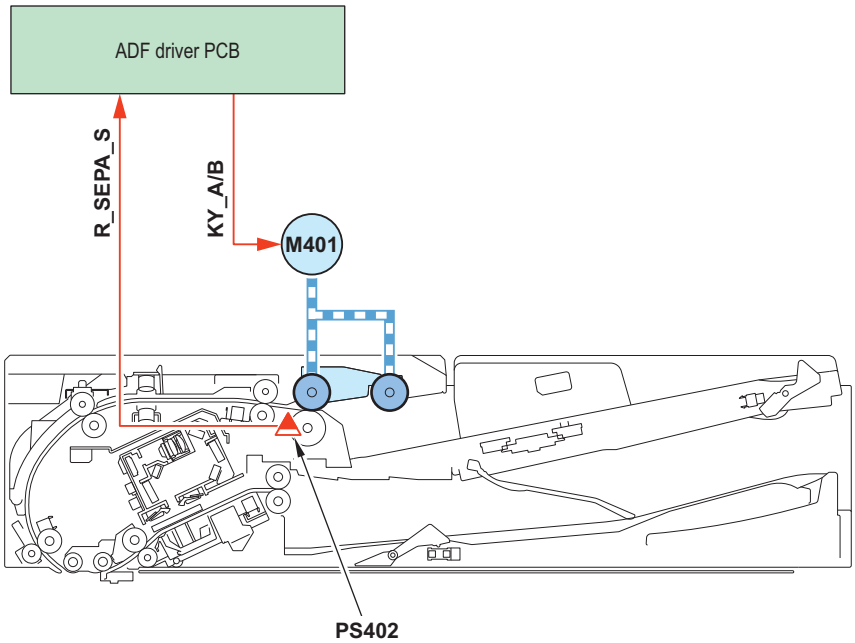
- The Original Sensor (PS415) detects that the original was placed on the original pickup tray and the original detection signal is sent to the ADF Driver PCB
- The Cover Open/Closed Sensor (PS407) detects that the Feeder Cover is closed and sends the feeder cover open/closed detection signal to the ADF Driver PCB



No.	Name
LED401	Original Set LED
PS415	Original Sensor
PS407	Cover Open/Closed Sensor

■ Pickup Operation

The pickup operation is performed by the following rollers and motors driving rollers.



Classifi-cation	No.	Name	Description
Roller	-	Pickup Roller	Roller picking up originals
	-	Feed Roller	
	-	Separation Roller	Roller separating originals to prevent double feeding
	-	Pullout Roller	Roller pulling out the picked up original into the machine
	-	Lead Roller	

Classifi-cation	No.	Name	Description
Motor	M401	Pickup Motor	Motor driving the A/B Roller
	M402	Pull-out Motor	Motor driving the Pullout Roller
	M405	Pickup Roller Lifting Motor	Motor lifting and lowering the Pickup Roller
	M406	Tray Lifting Motor	Motor lifting and lowering the tray

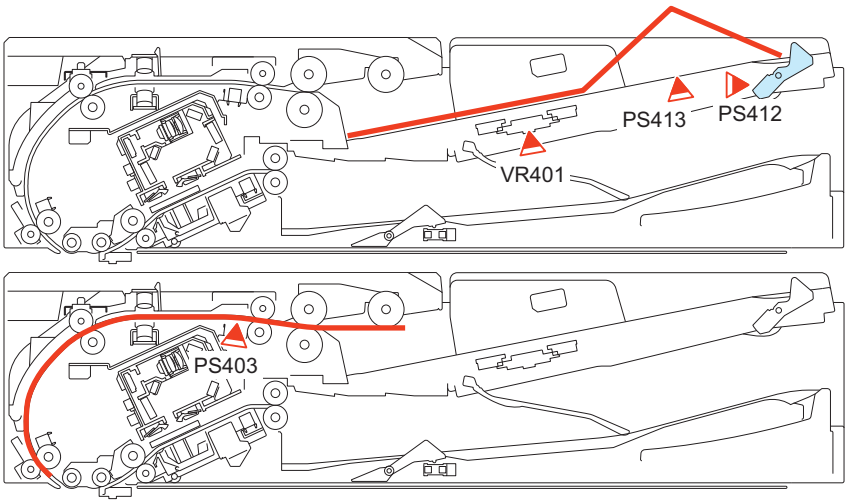
■ Detection of Folded Original

Overview: System Configuration

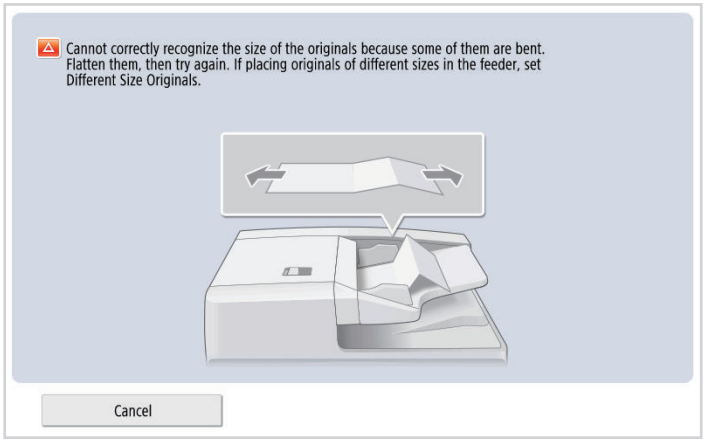
To prevent from a part of the image being lost in case the size of the original is not detected well because of the curl or the bent of the original on the Original Tray.

Detection description

The reading job is stopped when it is determined that a part of the image may be lost due to the fact that the length of the original being fed is longer than the length of the original detected by the sensor (VR401/PS412) on the Original Tray after comparing those lengths.



In case to stop the job, after completing delivery without stopping the delivery, prompt to display the following message on the Control Panel and to straighten the bent originals or to set the Original Sizes mixed original.



Detection condition

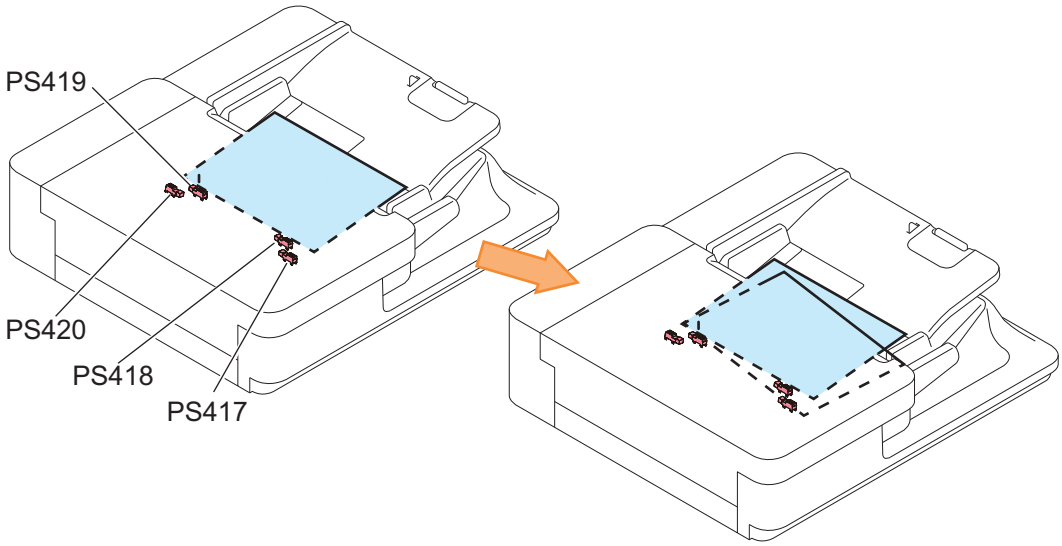
The following are the requirements to perform a bend detection.

- The original length by vertical scanning on the original tray is smaller than A3.
- Mixed original is not specified
- Long Original is not specified

■ Skew Detection Control

Overview of detection

Skew detection sensors are arranged along the horizontal scanning direction symmetrically with respect to the center line. This function measures the skew amount of originals from the difference of timings in which these sensors are turned ON.
This prevents jams inside the ADF by stopping the feed when a stapled original or an original placed on the Pickup Tray at an angle is picked up.

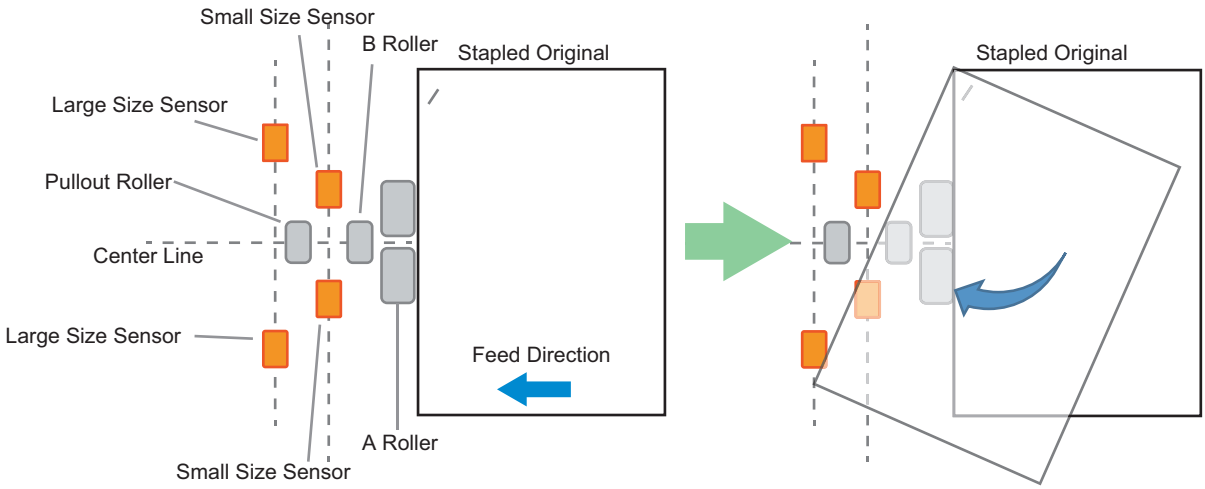


Symbol	Name:
PS417	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front)
PS418	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front)
PS419	I
PS420	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)

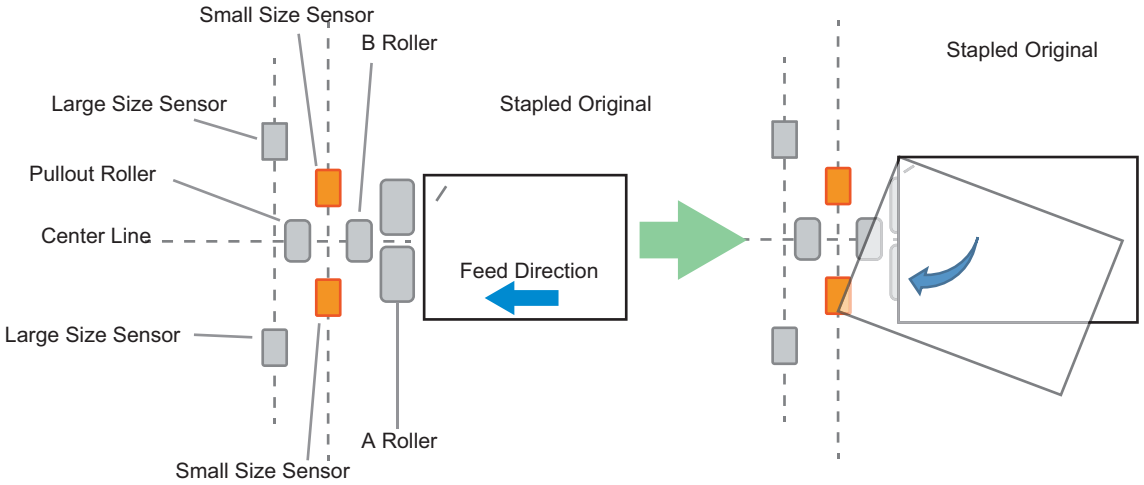
NOTE:
If the following conditions are met, the skew detection cannot be done.
- The paper width is smaller than the distance between the Skew Staple Detection Sensors (small) (i.e. less than 172 mm).
- Media with different paper widths
- Free Size Original

Control Description

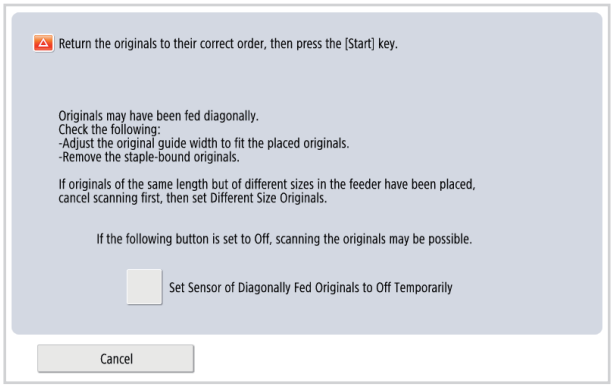
The following is an explanation using a case where a stapled original is picked up as an example.
The stapled original has one end stapled and fixed so the non-stapled side is fed first.
As the original is picked up skewed, difference occurs in detection timing with the sensors.
The sensors arranged along the feed path detect the skew from this difference in timings, determine that the original is skewed, and stop the delivery.



For the original width of 247 mm or more



For the original width of 172 mm or more and less than 247 mm



Screen display at the time of detection

Performing this prevents issues (e.g., jams, faulty images) that occurs by feeding skewed originals.

NOTE:
The above screen is displayed when the skew amount is more than approximately +/- 3 degrees.

■ Dust Detection / Correction Control

Dust Detection Control

This equipment detects dust adhered to the Stream Reading Glass that becomes the cause of continuous streak in the vertical scanning direction.

NOTE:
The Stream Reading Glass of this equipment is applied with the coating to prevent adhering of dust so the dust evasion control is not executed.

Dust Correction Control

When dust enters between the Stream Reading Glass and original and continuous streaks occur in the vertical scanning direction of scanned image, the image correction is performed.
Streaks with the width of up to 20 pixels can be corrected.
Additionally, if non-continuous streaks occurred due to floating dust, they can be corrected up to 6 pixels.

Related service mode

Adjustment of the image correction level at stream reading

- Adjustment of the image correction level at stream reading [front]
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DFDST-L1
- ON/OFF of the image correction at stream reading [back] (single pass)
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DF2DSTL1

Adjustment of the image correction level at stream reading

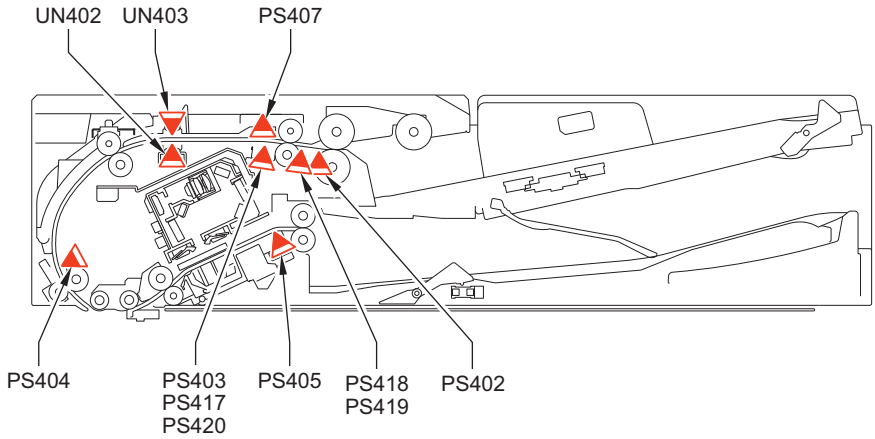
- Adjustment of the image detection level at stream reading [front]
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DFDST-L2
- Adjustment of the dust detection level at stream reading (back) (single pass)
  COPIER > OPTION > IMG-RDR > DF2DSTL2

Settings/Registration Menu (Reference information)

- ON/OFF of streak soiling removal
  [Settings/Registration] > [Function Settings] > [Common] > [Scan Settings] > [Streak Prevention]

■ Jam Detection

This equipment detects original jam using the sensors shown in the figure below. The occurrence of jam is determined by the presence of an original in the areas of corresponding sensors.
When a jam occurs, the machine stores the information by the code.
This machine's jam code can be checked by printing out a jam error history report from service mode.
For details of jam, refer to Jam Code List of host machine's manual.

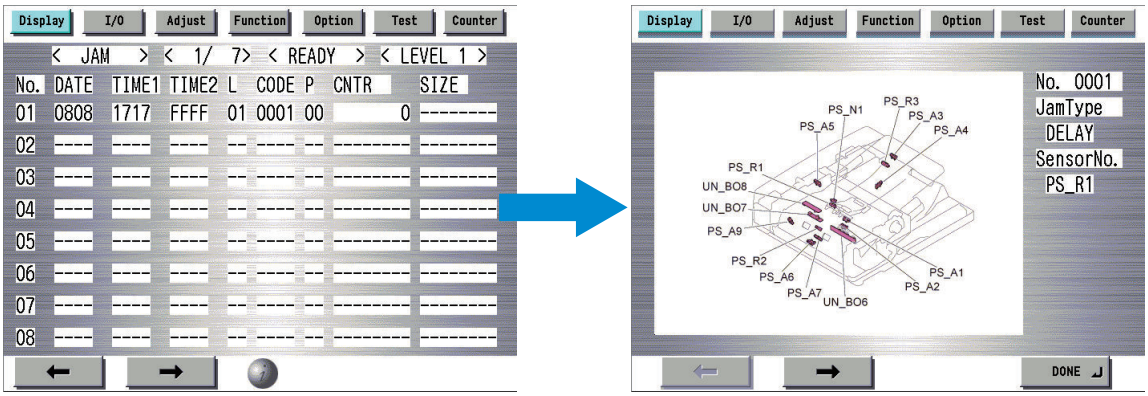


Sensor Name List

Symbol	Sensor name
PS402	Post-separation Sensor
PS403	Pullout Sensor
PS404	Lead Sensor
PS405	Pre-delivery Sensor
PS417	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front)
PS418	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front)
PS419	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Rear)

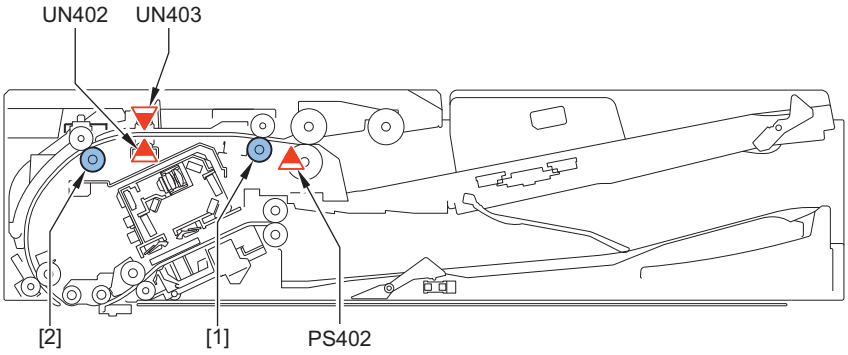
Symbol	Sensor name
PS420	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)
UN402	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Light-emitting)
UN403	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Light-receiving)
PS407	Cover Open/Closed Sensor

When a jam occurs, the sensor that detected the jam can be checked from the service mode.



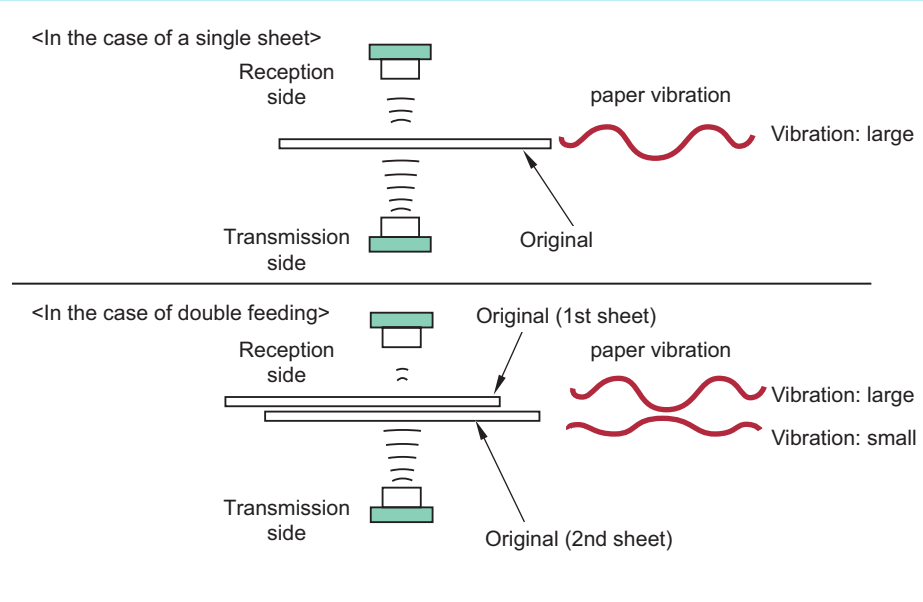
■ Double Feed Detection Control

This machine has the Double Feed Sensors PCB (Transmission/Reception) (UN402/UN403) to detect double feeding of paper. The Double Feed Sensor PCBs (Transmission/Reception) (UN_BO7/UN_BO8) using ultrasonic method that are located between the Pullout Roller 1 and Pullout Roller 2 perform double feed detection. Once it is judged that double feed has occurred, the machine stops operation due to a jam.
At the start of a job, the sensor level is checked while there is no original, and the threshold value for double feed detection is calculated. During a job, the sensor level is obtained for every detection and this is compared with the threshold value at the job start to judge whether double feed occurs.



No.	Name
[1]	Pullout Roller 1
[2]	Pullout Roller 2
PS402	Post-separation Sensor
UN402	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Transmission)
UN403	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Reception)

NOTE:
The Double Feed Sensor PCB uses an ultrasonic sensor. With the ultrasonic method, the oscillation portion emits ultrasonic wave to the paper surface. In the result, new ultrasonic wave is generated as the paper vibrates, and the reception side reads the ultrasonic wave. A double feed is detected when the oscillation is smaller due to the second sheet of paper.



Label False Judgment Workaround

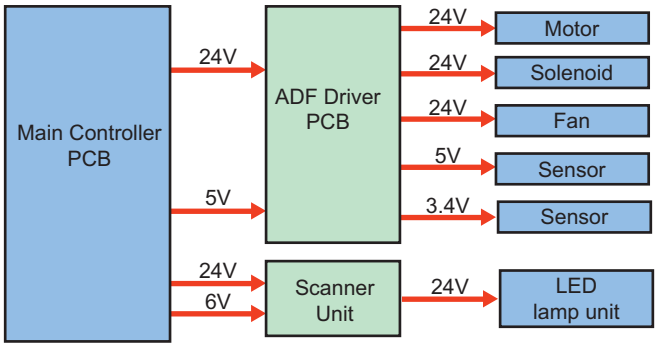
When only a part is detected as double feed, it is judged to have affixed label and the feeding is not stopped.
When successively detected as double feed, it is judged that paper is double feeding and the Double Feed Detection Jam is detected.

Related Alarm Code

- 50-0015: Failure of the ADF Double Feed Sensor

Power Supply Assembly

An overview of the power supply is indicated below.
With this equipment, 3 types of power (24V, 6V, and 5V) are received from the Reader Unit.
The 24V power is mainly used for the motor, solenoid, and the Scanner Unit PCB.
The 6V power is mainly used for the Scanner Unit PCB.
The 5V power is mainly used for the sensors.
3.4V power is generated via a converter on the ADF Driver PCB and supplied to the sensors.



Related Error Codes

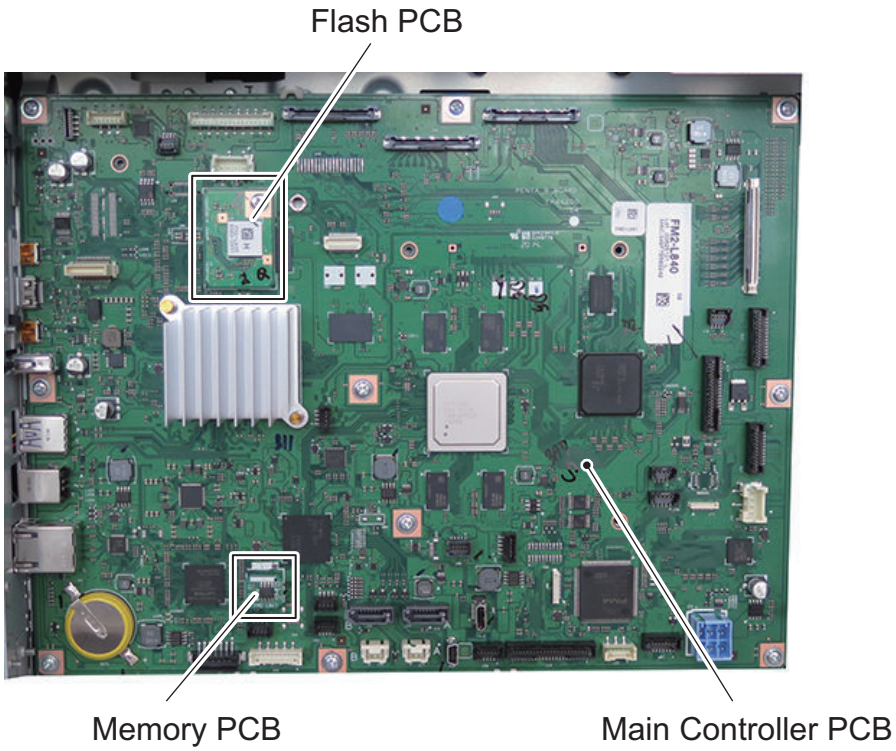
Power supply (24V) error

- Power Supply Error: When the main power is turned ON, the PCB did not detect 24V when the main power was turned ON.
  E227-0001
- Power Supply error: The DADF Driver PCB did not detect 24V when the main power was turned ON.
  E227-0101

Main Controller System

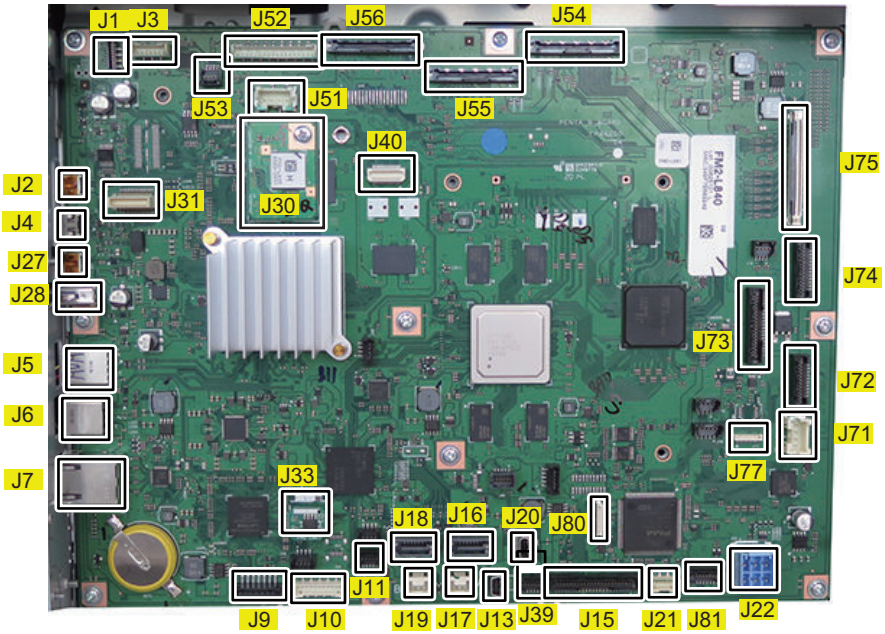
Specifications / Configuration

■ Configurations/Functions



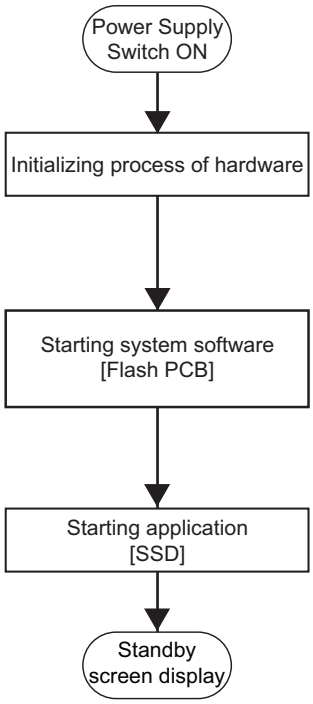
Item	Function
Main Controller PCB	System Control, Memory Control, Printer Output Image Processing Control, Reader Image Input Processing, Card Reader Connection I/F, Fax Image Processing, RTC, Power control, Sensor control, Actuator control, Data backup function **RAM** Main CPU : 2 GB, Image processing CPU : 2 GB + 1 GB **USB port** USB2.0 Device I/F, USB3.0 Host I/F
SSD	2.5-inch SATA I/F Standard: 256 GB (240 GB usable area), address book, security information (password, certificate), image data, preferences
Flash PCB	Storing System Software :4 GB
Memory PCB	Various counter and memory controls

■ Main Controller PCB



No.	Functions and Specifications	No.	Functions and Specifications
J1	WIFI I/F	J27	WIFI/BLE I/F (OP)
J2	USB Card Reader I/F	J28	USB Memory I/F
J3	UI Power/Switch I/F	J30	Boot Device I/F
J4	UI Signal I/F	J31	Audio I/F (OP)
J5	USB(H)3.0/2.0 I/F	J33	FRAM I/F
J6	USB(D) I/F	J39	OPEN I/F (OP)
J7	Ethernet I/F	J51	ADF Power I/F
J9	CC-VI I/F (OP)	J52	VSIZE/OPEN/HP/HTR I/F
J10	Serial Coin I/F (OP)	J53	MTR I/F
J11	ECO-ID I/F	J54	RD-BOX I/F
J13	FAX L2/3/4 I/F (OP)	J55	DF-BOX I/F
J15	FAX-L1 I/F (OP)	J56	DF-Driver_D I/F
J16	SATA Signal I/F	J59	DF-Driver_U I/F
J17	SATA Power I/F	J71	Finisher Power I/F
J18	SATA Signal I/F (OP)	J72	Finisher I/F
J19	SATA Power I/F (OP)	J73	DRUM Driver I/F
J20	OPEN I/F (OP)	J74	Feed Driver I/F
J21	RMT I/F	J75	Laser I/F
J22	Power I/F	J81	2.5K-Deck I/F

■ Startup Sequence



NOTE:
To achieve faster startup, the progress bar and the active PCB are not synchronized.
For this reason, the progress bar cannot be utilized for troubleshooting.
For information about troubleshooting, refer to "Related error codes (major error codes)" shown below.

Related error codes (major error codes):

- E602-0001:SSD detection error
  SSD failed to be Ready, or SSD was not formatted.
- E614-0001: Flash PCB detection error
  The Flash PCB could not be recognized, or the Flash PCB was not formatted.
- E614-0002: Error in file system on the Flash PCB
  The file system could not be initialized normally at startup.
- E614-4001: Error in file system on the Flash PCB
  The OS boot file was not found.
- E614-4002: Error in file system on the Flash PCB
  The OS kernel was not found.
- E748-2010: Flash PCB error / SSD error
  IPL (startup program) was not found, or the SSD could not be recognized.

NOTE:
When the following errors occur, the system of the host machine has not been started normally. Therefore the error code is not recorded in the log.
E602-XX01, E614-XX01

Shutdown Sequence

Before shutting down the power supply, it is necessary to perform the SSD completion process (Purpose: to prevent damage on the SSD) and execute the fixing disengagement operation.This sequential process is called “shutdown sequence”.
With this machine, the Main Controller PCB detects turning OFF the Main Power Supply Switch, and the shutdown sequence is started and executed automatically.
Note that the maximum shutdown time with this equipment is 90 seconds. (If the maximum of 90 seconds has elapsed, the power supply is turned OFF by the hard timer circuit on the Main Controller PCB.)

NOTE:
If the power supply is stopped without shutting down the machine, or if the processing to completely delete the SSD (deletion of the primary file) fails to be completed within the shutdown time (max. 90 sec.), data consistency is checked at startup, during which the progress bar is displayed.

Motion Sensor

Function

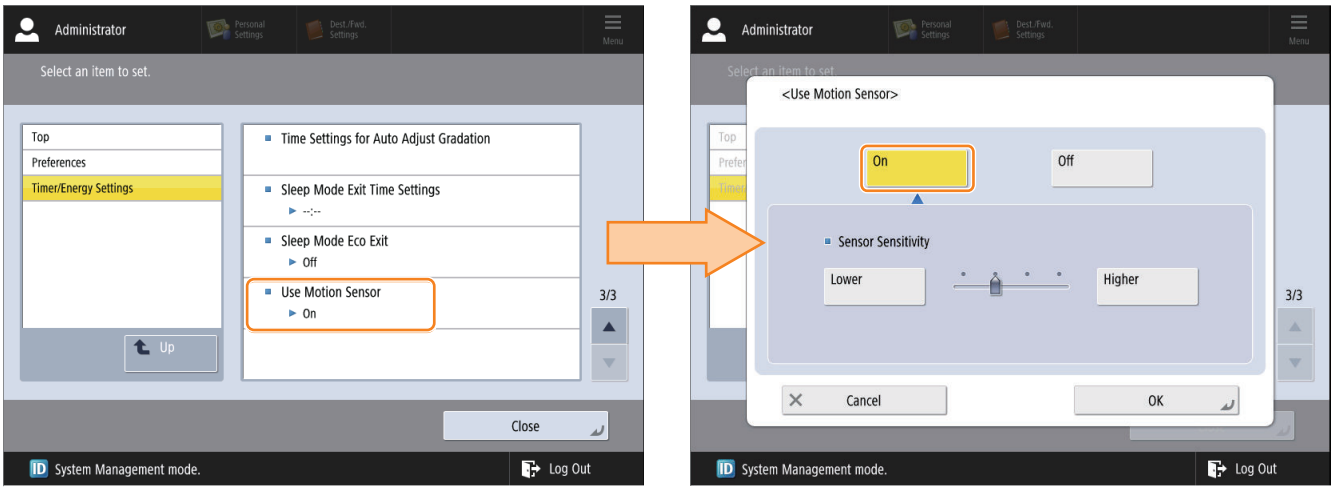
Features of the Motion Sensor functions are shown below.

- When the machine detects a person staying in front of it (in the area where the sensor works) for more than a certain period of time, it automatically recovers from sleep mode.
- It judges whether the person is a user or a passerby and controls not to perform recovery triggered by passersby in order to reduce unnecessary power consumption.
- Criteria for judging whether a person is a user or passerby are shown below.
  - If a person approaches the machine from the front, the sensor judges the person as a user and starts recovery from sleep mode quickly.
  - If a person approaches the machine from the side, the sensor judges the person walking fast as a passerby and the person walking slowly as a user.
- The machine may recover from sleep mode in response to the detection of the passerby walking slowly, but the machine shifts to sleep mode again if it is not operated within a specified period of time.

CAUTION:
Do not block the opening because the sensor generates ultrasonic waves and detects reflected waves.

Settings/Registration

This function can be set from the following menu.
[Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Timer/Energy Settings] > [Use Motion Sensor]
ON/OFF of this function and the sensor sensitivity can be configured.



Counter Control

This machine has software counters which count the number of prints/copies according to the job type. Various counters are displayed by pressing the [Check Counter key] on the Control Panel. The default counters for each country/region (model) are listed below.

Target	Number displayed for each counter (in service mode)/Item						Target region code
	Counter 1	Counter 2	Counter 3	Counter 4	Counter 5	Counter 6	
100VJapan modeltype1	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	JP
	101	000	000	000	000	000	
100VJapan model type2	Total2	Copy (Total2)	Total A2	*1	*1	*1	JP

Target	Number displayed for each counter (in service mode)/Item						Target region code
	Counter 1	Counter 2	Counter 3	Counter 4	Counter 5	Counter 6	
100VJapan model type2	102	202	127	000	000	000	JP
120VTaiwan model	Total 1	Total (Large)	Copy (Total 1)	Copy (Large)	*1	*1	TW
	101	103	201	203	000	000	
120V UL model type1	Total 1	Total (Large)	Copy (Total 1)	Copy (Large)	*1	*1	US
	101	103	201	203	000	000	
120V UL model	Total2	Copy (Total2)	*1	*1	*1	*1	US
type2	102	202	000	000	000	000	
230VGeneral model	Total 1	Total (Large)	Copy (Total 1)	Copy (Large)	*1	*1	SG/KO/CN
	101	103	201	203	000	000	
240V UK model type1	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	GB
	112	113	501	301	000	000	
240V UK model type2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	GB
	101	000	000	000	000	000	
240V CA model	Total 1	Total (Large)	Copy (Total 1)	Copy (Large)	*1	*1	AU
	101	103	201	203	000	000	
230V FRN model type1	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	FR
	112	113	501	301	000	000	
230V FRN model type2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	FR
	101	000	000	000	000	000	
230V GER model type1	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	DE
	112	113	501	301	000	000	
230V GER model type2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	DE
	101	000	000	000	000	000	
230V AMS model type1	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	ES/SE/PT/NO/ DK/FI/PL/HU/C Z/SI/GR/EE/R U/NL/SK/RO/H R/BG/TR
	112	113	501	301	000	000	
230V AMS model type2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	ES/SE/PT/NO/ DK/FI/PL/HU/C Z/SI/GR/EE/R U/NL/SK/RO/H R/BG/TR
	101	000	000	000	000	000	
230V ITA model type1	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/ Small)	Scan (Total 1)	Print (Total 1)	*1	*1	IT
	112	113	501	301	000	000	
230V ITA model type2	Total 1	*1	*1	*1	*1	*1	IT
	101	000	000	000	000	000	
230VGeneral model	Total 1	Total (Black/ Large)	Total (Black/ Small)	*1	*1	*1	CN
	101	112	113	000	000	000	

*1 : Hidden by default. Can be changed in service mode.

Description of symbols

- Large: Large size paper (when paper length exceeds 364 mm in paper feed direction)
- Small: Small size paper (when paper length is 364 mm or less in paper feed direction)
- Total: When a sheet of paper is delivered, the counter is advanced by 1
- 2-Sided: The counter is advanced by 1 for paper delivered in 2-sided mode
- Country/region code change of CONFIG is executed from COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CONFIG.
- Three-digit number in the counter column shows the setting value of the following service mode items.
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > COUNTER1 to COUNTER6

- COUNTER 2 to COUNTER 6 can be changed in the following service mode.
  COPIER > OPTION > USER
- The change of the counter display type (New method/Conventional method) can be changed from the following service mode.
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > CNT-SW

Region code

Region code	Region	Region code	Region	Region code	Region
JP	Japan	ES	Spain	RU	Russia
US	United States	SE	Sweden	SK	Slovakia
GB	United Kingdom	PT	Portugal	RO	Romania
FR	France	NO	Norway	HR	Croatia
DE	Germany	DK	Denmark	BG	Bulgaria
IT	Italy	FI	Finland	TR	Turkey
AU	Australia	PL	Poland	TH	Thailand
SG	Singapore	HU	Hungary	VN	Vietnam
NL	Netherlands	CZ	Czech Republic	AR	Argentine
KR	Korea	SI	Slovenia	IN	India
CN	China	GR	Greece	TW	Taiwan
EE	Estonia				

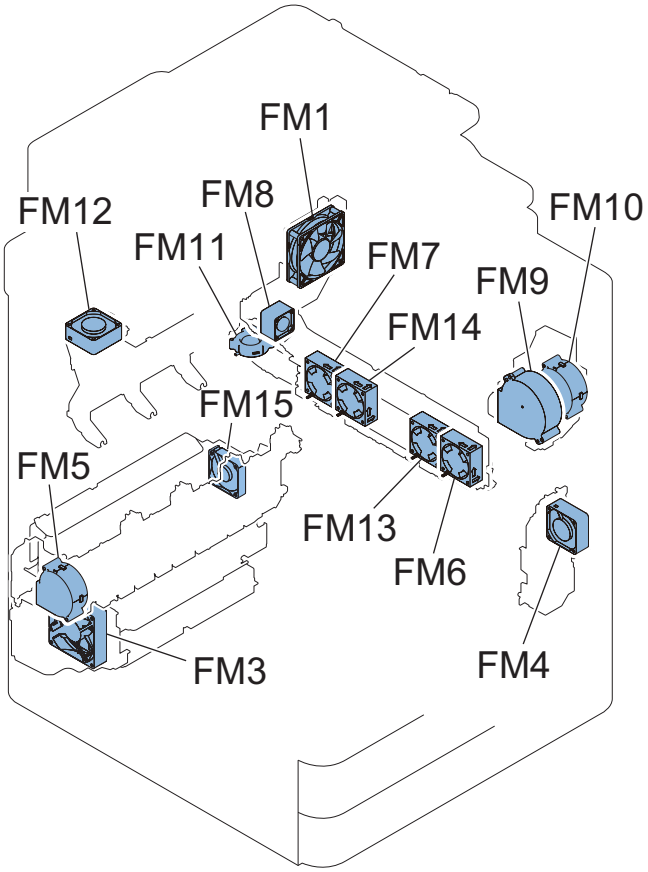
■ Count-up timing

Count-up timing differs according to the following:
- Print mode (1-sided/2nd side of 2-sided print, 1st side of 2-sided print)
- Delivery position (Finisher)

Delivery position			Print mode	
			1-sided print/2nd side of 2-sided print	1st side of 2-sided print
			Count-up timing	
1	Host machine	First Delivery Tray	First Delivery Sensor (PS20)	Duplex Paper Sensor (PS27)
		Second Delivery Tray	Second Delivery Sensor (PS22)	
		Third Output Tray	Third Delivery Sensor (PS24)	
2	When the Finisher is installed		Finisher: Inlet Sensor (S1)	

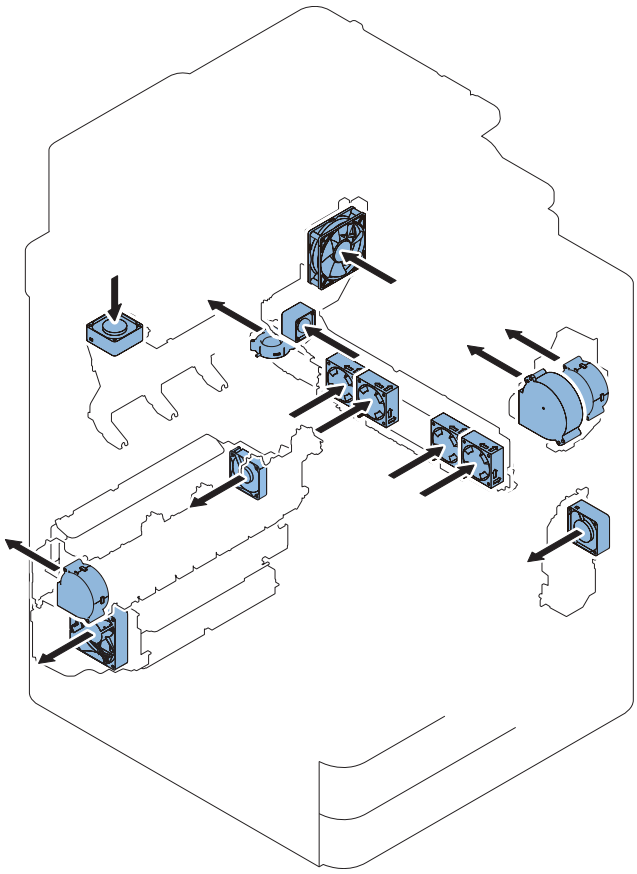
Fan Control

■ Location of Fans



Circuit code	Name	Functions	Error/Alarm code	Remarks
FM1	Fixing Exhaust Fan	Heat exhaust around the Fixing Assembly	E805-0000	
FM3	Power Supply Fan	To cool power supply.	E804-0000	
FM4	Image Formation Cooling Fan (Front)	Cool inside the printer	E807-0001	
FM5	Image Formation Cooling Fan (Rear)	Cool inside the printer	E807-0000	
FM6	Fixing End Cooling Fan (outer front)	Cooling of the Fixing Assembly	E805-0002	
FM7	Fixing End Cooling Fan (outer back)	Cooling of the Fixing Assembly	E805-0003	
FM8	Secondary Transfer Exhaust Heat Fan	Exhaust near the area before Fixing after Secondary Transfer.	E806-0002	
FM9	Delivery Adhesion Fan 1	To cool the paper passing through the delivery area	E806-0000	
FM10	Delivery Adhesion Fan 2	To cool the paper passing through the delivery area	E806-0001	
FM11	UFP Collecting Fan	Collecting UFP	E807-0003	
FM12	Toner Container Cooling Fan	Cooling Toner Container	E807-0002	
FM13	Fixing End Cooling Fan (inner front)	Cooling of the Fixing Assembly	E805-0004	
FM14	Fixing End Cooling Fan (inner Rear)	Cooling of the Fixing Assembly	E805-0005	
FM15	High Voltage PCB Cooling Fan	Cooling High Voltage PCB	E806-0003	

Airflow



Operation

Fan	Standby	Warm-up rotation	During a job	Last rotation	ERR/JAM	Sleep
Image Formation Cooling Fan (Front)	Half speed	*1	*1	*1	Stopped	Stopped
Image Formation Cooling Fan (Rear)	Half speed	Full speed	Full speed	Full speed	Stopped	Stopped
Secondary Transfer Exhaust Heat Fan	Stopped	Stopped	Full speed	Stopped	Stopped	Stopped
Fixing Exhaust Fan	Stopped	Half speed	Full speed	Half speed	Stopped	Stopped
Delivery Adhesion Fan 1	Stopped	Stopped	*2	Stopped	Stopped	Stopped
Delivery Adhesion Fan 2	Stopped	Stopped	*2	Stopped	Stopped	Stopped
UFP Collecting Fan	Stopped	Stopped	Full speed	Stopped	Stopped	Stopped
Fixing End Cooling Fan (inner front)	Stopped	Stopped	Full speed	Stopped	Stopped	Stopped
Fixing End Cooling Fan (inner Rear)	Stopped	Stopped	Full speed	Stopped	Stopped	Stopped
Fixing End Cooling Fan (outer front)	Stopped	Stopped	Full speed	Stopped	Stopped	Stopped
Fixing End Cooling Fan (outer back)	Stopped	Stopped	Full speed	Stopped	Stopped	Stopped
Toner Container Cooling Fan	Stopped	Stopped	Full speed	Stopped	Stopped	Stopped
Power Supply Fan	Half speed	Half speed	Full speed	Half speed	Half speed	Stopped
High Voltage Board Cooling Fan	Stopped	Full speed	Full speed	Full speed	Stopped	Stopped

CAUTION:
- The state of the fan (full speed/half speed/stopped) differs depending on the detection status of the Internal Temperature Sensor 1(UN11) and the Environment Sensor (UN19).
- The state of the fan (full speed/half speed/stopped) differs depending on the paper size.

*1 The state of the fan (full speed/ 70% speed/half speed/stopped).
*2: Full speed/half speed/stop differs depending on the paper passing mode (Paper size, weight, single side or duplex side, environmental temperature and humidity).

Environment Heater Control

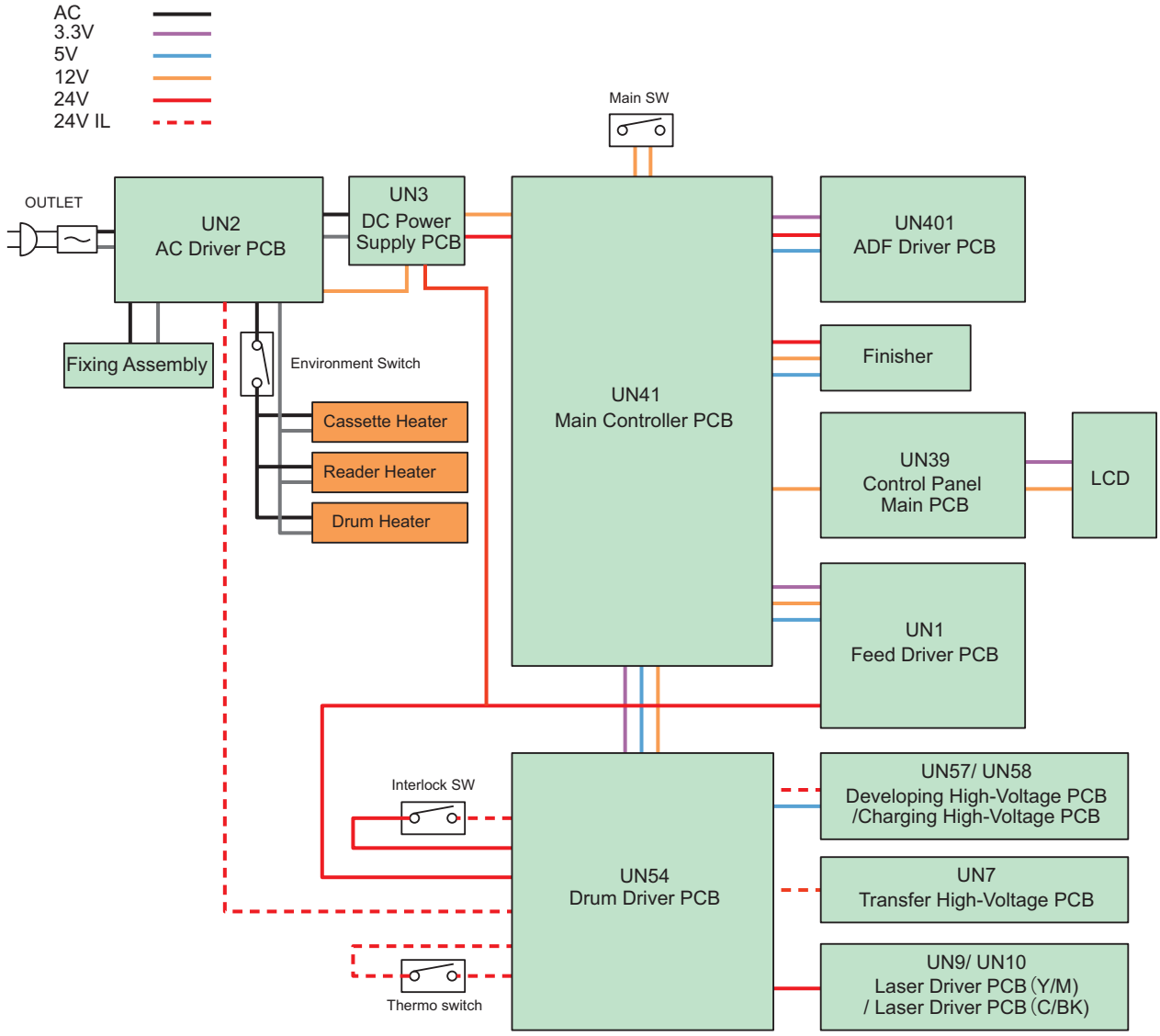
Each heater works in the following manner when the environment switch is turned ON.

Status	Reader Heater	Drum Heater	Cassette Heater
Power OFF	ON	ON	ON
Deep Sleep	ON	ON	ON
Sleep Standby / Sleep 1	ON	ON	ON
Standby	ON	ON	ON
During printing operation	OFF	OFF *1	OFF

*1 : It may turn ON depending on the operating environment.

Power supply

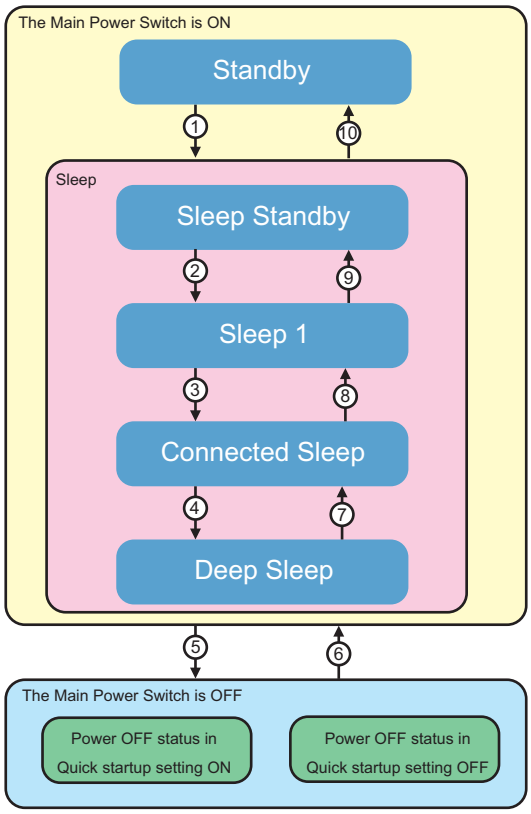
■ Main machine internal power supply configuration



Power-saving Function

■ Overview

This machine has the following power supply mode: "Standby" and "Sleep".
"Sleep" is further divided into the following 4 modes: "Sleep Standby", "Sleep 1", "Connected Sleep", and "Deep Sleep".
*The time specified in Settings/Registration> Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time



Standby

The machine is running or can start operation immediately and all power is supplied in this mode.

Sleep Standby

Only the Control Panel is OFF while the power is supplied to all other parts.

Sleep 1

Controller's all-night and non-all-night power is supplied while the Control Panel is OFF.

Connected Sleep

Waiting state without non-all-night power supply while being able to respond to the card reader or network protocol

Deep Sleep

Control Panel is OFF while only all-night power is supplied.
When any of the following "Conditions for Not Entering Deep Sleep" applies, transition to this mode does not occur.

■ Conditions for Not Entering Deep Sleep Mode (Check Items)

Settings of Settings/Registration

When the following settings are enabled in the [Settings/Registration] menu, the machine does not enter Deep Sleep mode. The corresponding items are shown below.

Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings

- Sleep Mode Energy Use > High
- Sleep Mode Energy Use > Low > Compensate for Network Comm.
- Within the time specified in Auto Sleep Time

Preferences > Network

- NetWare Settings > Use NetWare > ON
- AppleTalk Settings > Use AppleTalk > ON
- TCP/IP Settings > BMLinkS Settings > Use BMLinkS > ON (*1)
- IEEE 802.1X Settings > Use IEEE 802.1X > ON
- TCP/IP Settings > IPv4 Settings > IP Address Settings > Auto IP > ON
- TCP/IP Settings > DNS Settings > mDNS Settings > Use mDNS > ON
- Google Cloud Print Settings > Use Google Cloud Print > ON (*2)

- TCP/IP Settings > SIP Settings > NGN Settings > Use NGN > ON (*1)
- Direct Connection Settings > Use Direct Connection > ON

Function Settings > Receive/Forward

- Fax Settings >Select RX Mode > Fax/Tel (Auto Switch) (*1)
- Fax Settings > Remote RX > ON (*1)
- Fax Settings > Set Number Display > ON (*1)

Function Settings > Send

- Fax Settings > Modem Dial-in Settings > ON (*1)

Other Settings

- Volume Settings key > Fax Volume Settings > Incoming Fax Ring > ON (*1)

*1: This may not be displayed depending on the country/region, model, and configuration of the options.
*2: This must be already registered on Google Cloud Print in advance.

Hardware status

- It is connected to the coin vendor.

System Performance Status

- The system is running/communicating.

CAUTION:
The system is in a running/communicating state for approx. 10 minutes after startup in many cases.

Quick Startup

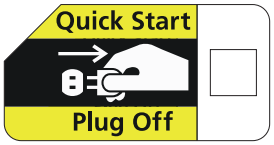
To realize faster startup, power configuration has been changed to always supply power to the AC Driver PCB and Main Controller PCB. Consequently, the Touch Panel can be operated after 4 seconds from turning ON the Main Power Switch.
Even when the Main Power Supply Switch is OFF, power is supplied to the following PCBs

	Quick startup setting ON	Quick startup setting OFF
AC Driver PCB	Power is supplied	Power is supplied
DC Power Supply PCB	Power is supplied	Power is supplied
Main Controller PCB	Power is supplied	OFF

NOTE:
The quick startup function can be set from "Settings/Registration".

- Settings/Registration > Preferences > Timer/Energy Settings > Quick Startup Settings for Main Power
  [On]: Quick startup is executed (default)
  [Off]: Quick startup is not executed

Disconnect the power plug when performing work with the possibility to come in contact with the PCBs above. If a conductive material comes in contact with the PCB, short circuit may occur in the PCB, and may cause damage on it.
The following label is used at the place where attention is required.



Conditions for not executing quick startup

This machine does not execute quick startup if the following conditions are met at first startup after the power plug is connected to the outlet.

Connection status of the hardware

- A coin vendor is connected.

Either of the following network settings is set to "ON"

Settings/Registration > Preferences > Network

- AppleTalk Settings > Use AppleTalk > ON
- Slect Wired/Wireless LAN > Wireless
- Slect Wired/Wireless LAN > Wired LAN + Wireless LAN
- Bluetooth Settings > ON

When turning ON the main power of the machine after turning OFF the main power in any of the conditions below

- The system is running/communicating.

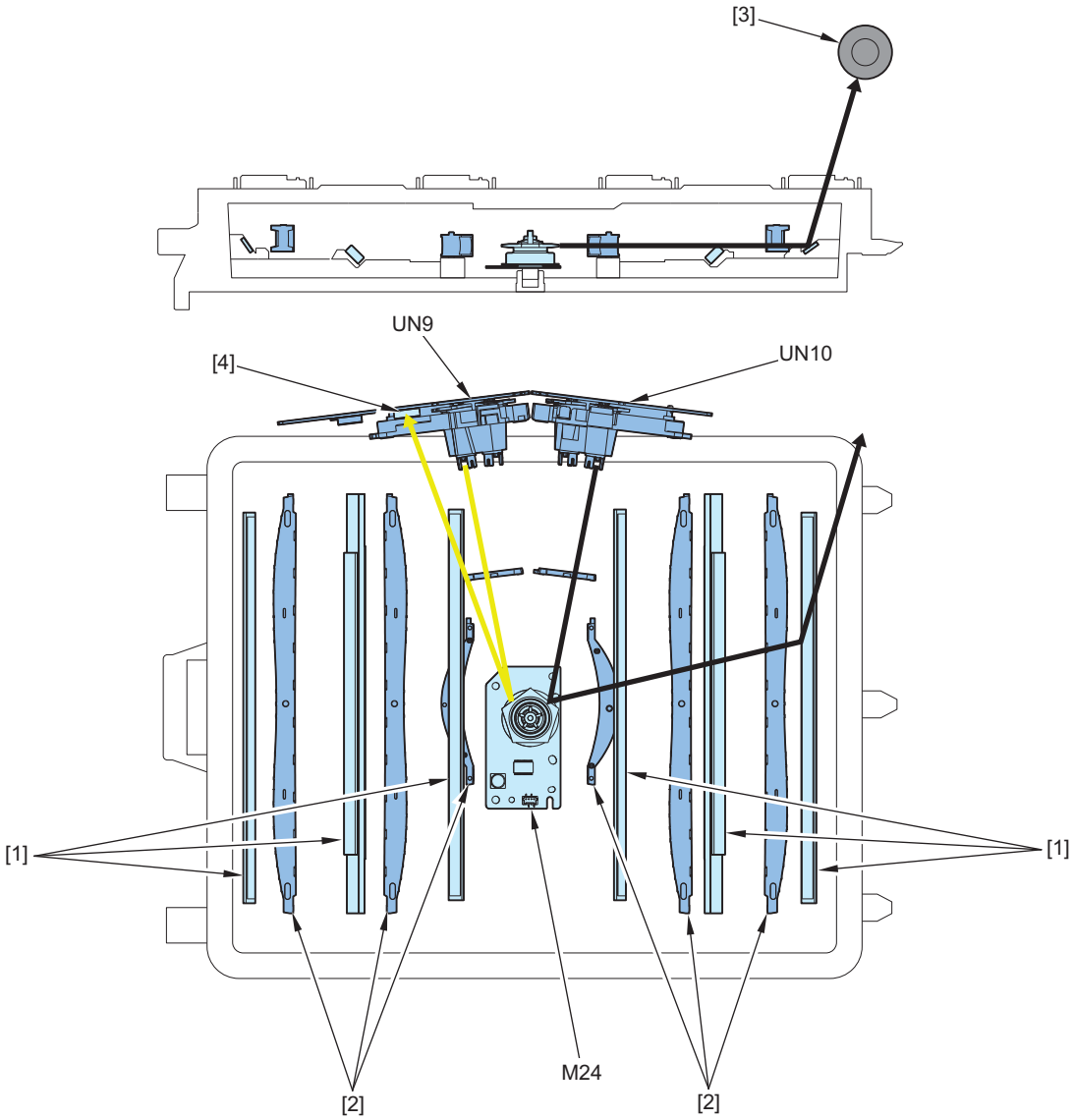
Others

- More than 110 hours have elapsed after quick startup
- When turning ON the main power of the machine in 20 seconds after turning OFF the main power
- Startup after 8 hours or more have passed since the power of this product was turned OFF
- When turning ON the main power of the machine after turning OFF the main power from the Remote UI
- The next time the power is turned ON after occurrence of the error code
- The next time the power is turned ON after shifting to the service mode screen

Laser Exposure System

Overview

The laser exposure system forms a static latent image on the Photosensitive Drum.
The Laser Scanner Unit consists of the Laser Assembly and the Scanner Motor, and is controlled by the signal input from the main Controller.
This machine adopts the 1-polygon, 4-laser method in order to achieve downsizing.
This method performs laser scanning using 1 Scanner Motor and 4 laser diodes.
The multifaceted mirror on one Scanner Motor can scan lasers equivalent to four stations, thereby realizing space-saving.
The following shows an outline drawing of the Laser Scanner Unit.



No.	Name	Remarks
[1]	Reflection Mirror	
[2]	Imaging Lens	
[3]	Photosensitive Drum	
[4]	BD Sensor	
UN9	Laser Driver PCB Y/M	
UN10	Laser Driver PCB C/Bk	
M24	Polygon Motor	<60ppm model>
M26	Polygon Motor D	<70ppm model>

Specifications

Items	Details
Wave length	787 - 800mm
Laser type	Infrared Laser (Invisible)
Laser output	15mW
Number of Laser Scanner Units	1
Number of laser beams	Y Laser : 1 beam Bk Laser : 4 beams
Resolution	1,200 dpi
Types of motors	Brushless motor
Motor revolutions	70Ppm machine : 45354rpm 60Ppm machine : 37417rpm
Number of Polygon Mirror facets	5 surfaces
Control	Laser ON/OFF Control
	Horizontal Scanning Synchronization Control
	Vertical Scanning Synchronization Control
	Image Mask Control
	Scanner Motor Control
	APC Control
	BD Correction Control

Laser ON/OFF Control

Purpose

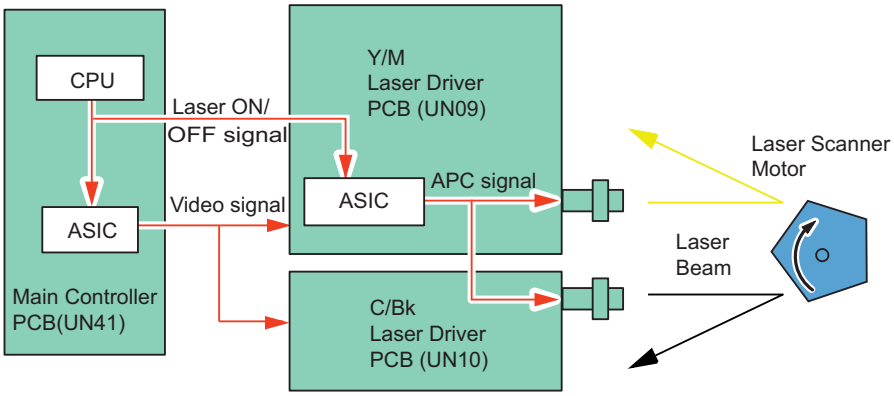
To turn ON/OFF the laser beam according to the combination of laser control signals.

Execution timing

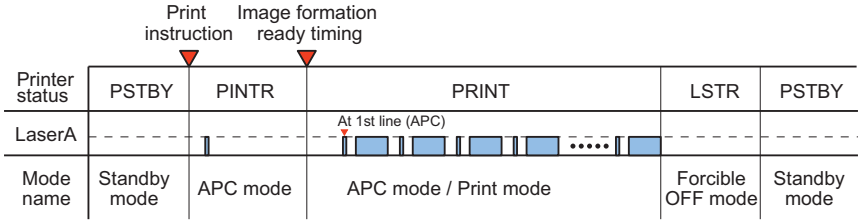
After turning ON the power

Control Description

The Main Controller switches between four modes (Forced OFF mode, APC mode, Print mode, and Standby mode) based on the laser control signals.



Mode	Laser status	Remarks
Forced OFF mode	OFF	Clears the light intensity setting determined by the APC.
APC mode	ON	Adjusts laser light intensity.
Print mode	On/Off	Emits the laser according to the video signal.
Standby mode	OFF	The machine is in standby mode.



Horizontal Scanning Synchronization Control

Purpose

Aligns the write start position in the horizontal scanning direction.

Execution timing

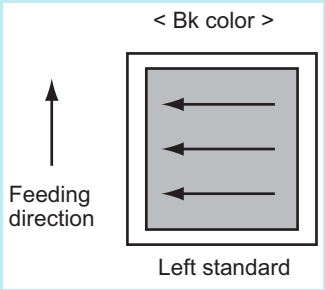
When printing is started (for each line)

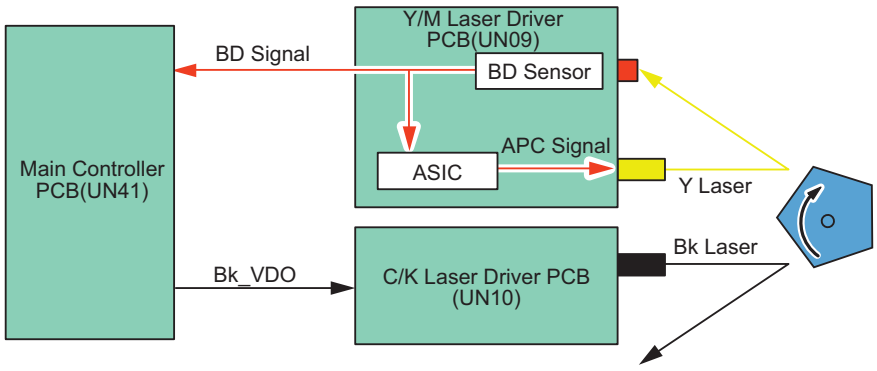
Control Description

1. The Y/M Laser Driver PCB forcibly activates the Y laser diode of the Y/M Laser Driver PCB by setting the Y laser control signal to APC mode.
2. The laser beam of the Y laser has a BD circuit in the scanning light path, and is incident on the BD Circuit.
3. The BD Circuit detects the laser beam and generates a BD signal, and sends it to the Main Controller PCB.
4. The Main Controller PCB performs synchronization based on this signal, and sends a video signal (Bk _ VDO) to the C/Bk laser driver PCB as a horizontal scanning synchronization signal (BD) of each 1 line for a reference BD signal. This enables the laser driver PCB to emit a laser beam from a fixed position for each line.

NOTE:

- As the BD signal is the horizontal scanning synchronous signal of the Y color, the Y color becomes a reference of the horizontal scanning.
- In the horizontal scanning direction of this machine, the Bk color is the left-edge reference (Right to Left).





Vertical Scanning Synchronization Control

Purpose

To align the write start position in the vertical scanning direction.

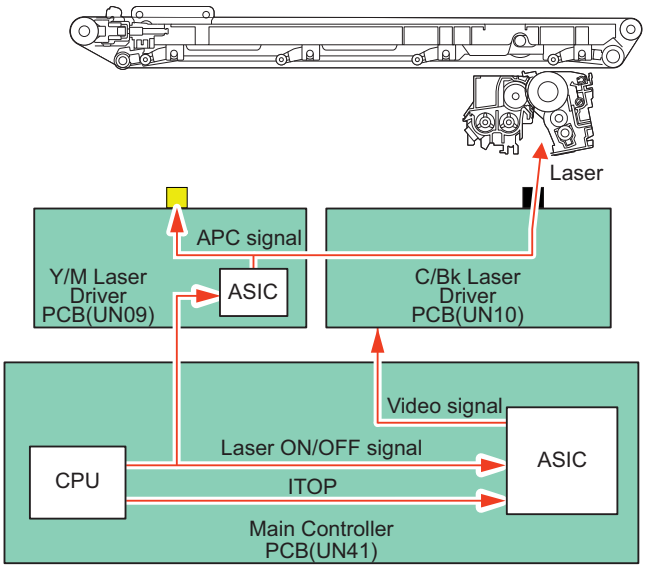
Execution timing

At each print

Control Description

1. When the Main Controller receives a print order, it detects an internal reference signal. Based on this signal, a vertical scanning synchronous signal (ITOP) is generated and sent to the Main Controller.
2. The Main Controller synchronizes with ITOP signal and generates video signals (Bk_VDO), and sends them to the Laser Scanner Unit.
3. The Laser Scanner Unit generates the laser drive signals based on the video signals. At this timing, the Laser Scanner Unit emits laser beams to match the leading edge of image with that of paper.

> **NOTE:**
> If the process speed is slowed by the print mode, the cycle of the TOP signal in continuous printing is lengthened according to the degree of slowing.



Scanner Motor Control

Purpose

Rotates the Scanner Motor at a specific speed.

Execution timing

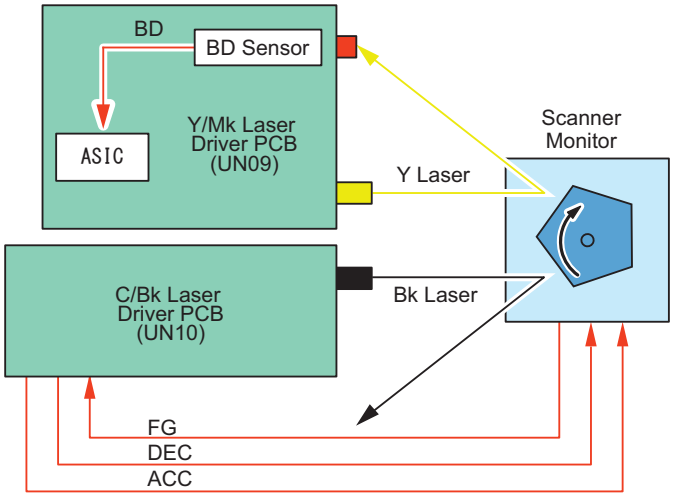
At power-on, and at each print

Control Description

Scanner Motor rotation speed is controlled by the C/BK Laser Driver PCB.

1. The Y/M Laser Driver PCB outputs Scanner Motor control signals (acceleration signal: ACC, deceleration signal: DEC) to the Scanner Motor to rotate the Polygon Mirror.
2. The C/BK Laser Driver PCB controls the Scanner Motor rotation speed to be constant by referring to the Scanner Motor rotation speed signal (FG signal).
   (From when the Scanner Motor starts rotation until it reaches the target revolutions and the machine starts image formation process)
3. When the laser beams are emitted at image formation, the BD Sensor of the Y/M Laser Driver PCB detects the BD signal and inputs it to the C/Bk Laser Driver PCB.

4. The C/BK Laser Driver PCB controls the Scanner Motor control signals (acceleration signal: ACC, deceleration signal: DEC) based on the input timing of the BD signal to control the Scanner Motor rotation speed.



Related Error Codes

- E100-0001: BD error
- E110-0001: Scanner Motor error (FG lock error at startup)
- E110-0002: Scanner Motor error (BD speed lock error at startup)
- E110-0003: Scanner Motor error (BD phase lock error at startup)
- E110-0004: Scanner Motor error (Polygon surface detection error at startup)
- E110-0005: Scanner Motor error (Polygon surface specific error at startup)

APC (Auto Power Control)

Purpose

Ensures constant laser beam light intensity for each line.

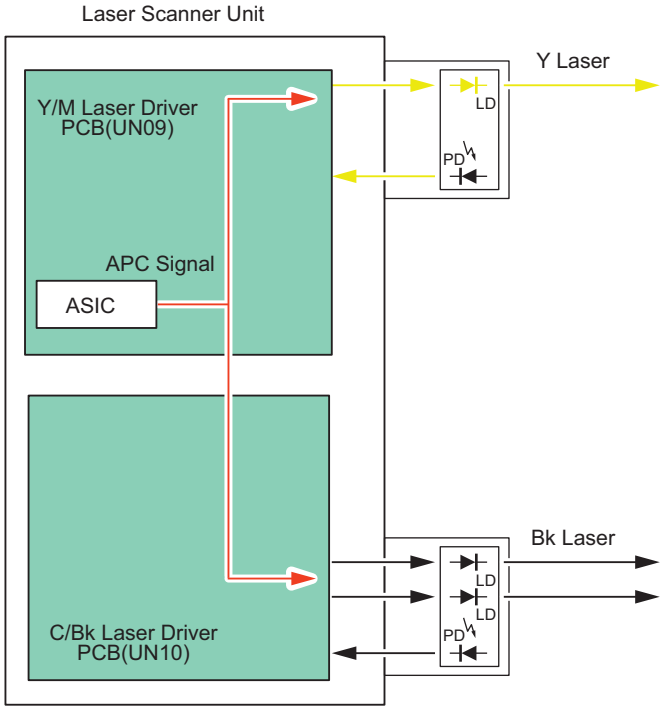
Execution timing

For each line (before writing the image)

Control Description

1. The C/Bk Laser Driver PCB outputs the APC signal to the Laser Driver IC on each Laser Driver PCB.

2. The APC mode is set for the Y/M and C/Bk Laser Driver PCB ICs, and the laser diode of each color is forcibly activated. The photo diode (PD) monitors the laser diode (LD), and each Laser Driver IC adjusts the output of laser diode until the laser light intensity reaches a specified level.



BD correction control

Purpose

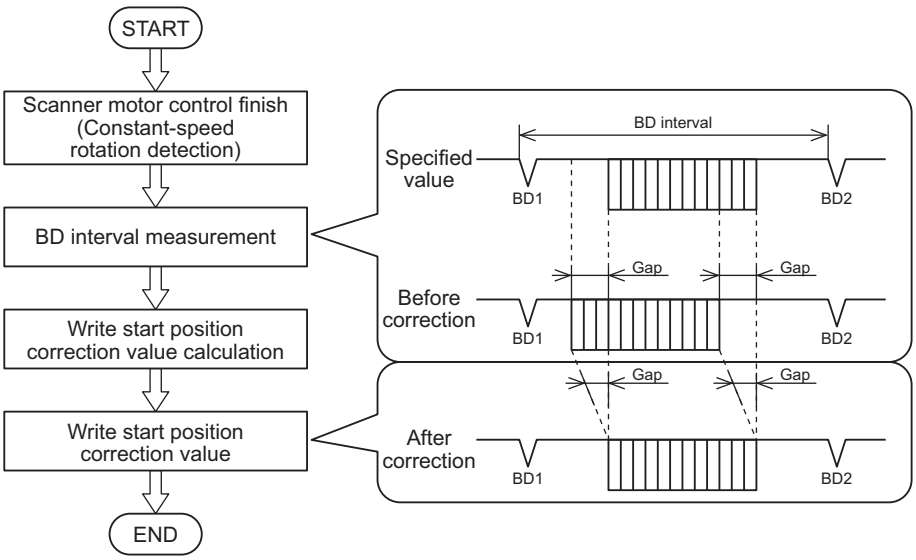
To correct the write position deviation of each color laser due to the angular dispersion of the polygon mirror surface.

Execution timing

At power-on, and at each print

Control description

1. After the completion of the constant speed rotation control of the scanner motor, the Main Controller PCB measures the BD interval.
2. Main Controller PCB calculates a correction value from the deviation of the BD interval.
3. The position of the writing is corrected by correcting the writing timing based on the calculated correction value.



Related Error Code

- E100-0001: BD error
- E110-0001: Scanner motor error (FG lock error on startup)
- E110-0002: Scanner motor error (BD speed lock error at startup)
- E110-0003: Scanner motor error (BD Phase lock error at startup)
- E110-0004: Scanner motor error (Startup polygon surface detection error)
- E110-0005: Scanner motor error (Startup polygon surface identification error)

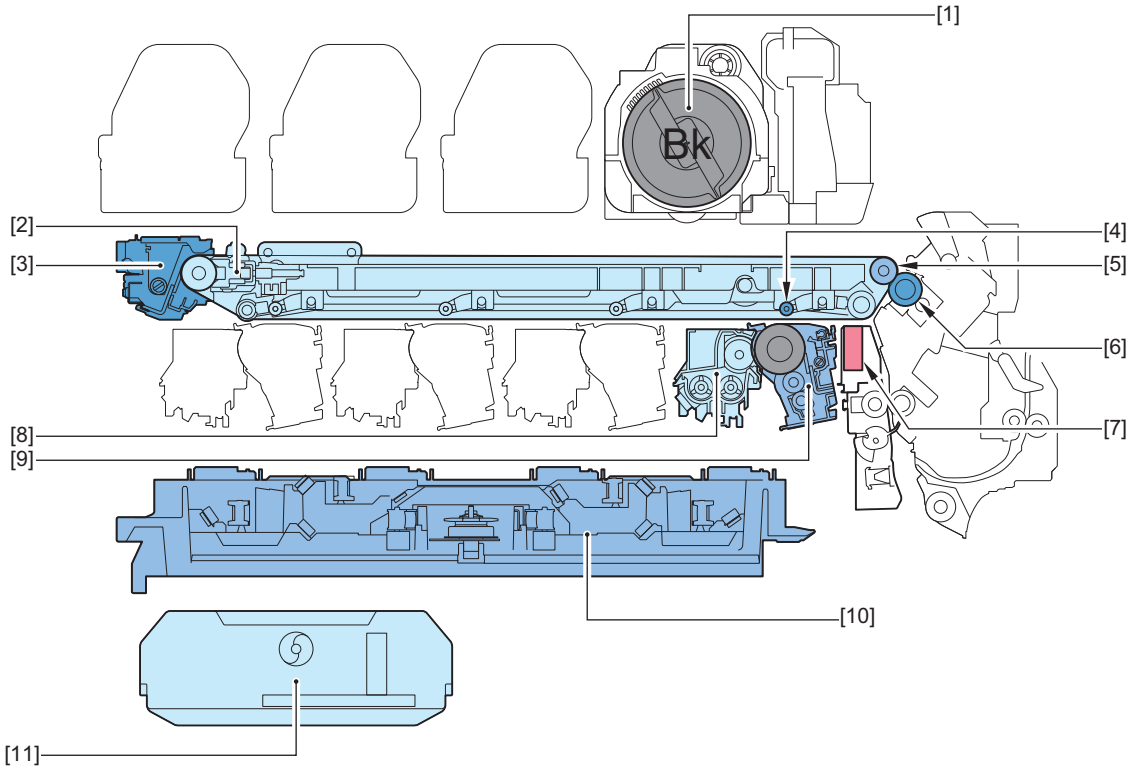
Image Formation System

Overview

■ Specifications

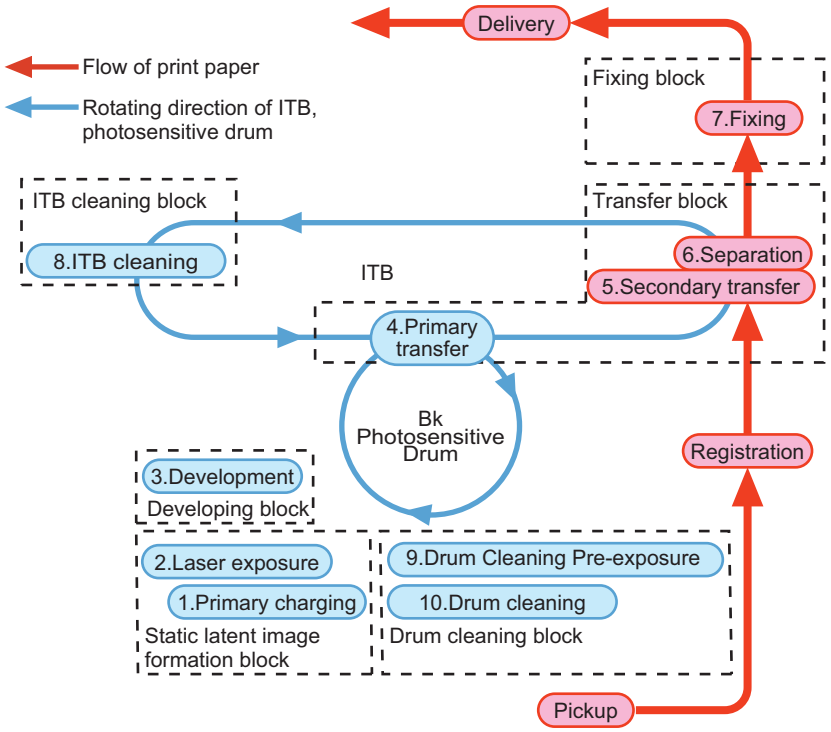
Items		Function/Method
Photosensitive Drum	Material	OPC (Organic Photoconductor)
	Cleaning	Cleaning Blade
	Process speed	imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 6870 series : 320 / 264 / 132 mm/s imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 6860 Series: 264/ 132 mm/s
	Drum Heater	Provided as standard
Developing Assembly	Developing Cylinder	1 cylinder (single-developing method)
	Developing method	Dry, 2-component development + ACR method (ACR: Auto Carrier Refresh)
	Toner	2 Components (Toner + Carrier)
Primary Charging	Charging method	AC Roller charging
	Cleaning	Cleaning Blade
Toner Container	Replacement of Toner Container (during continuous print)	N/A
Transfer method		Intermediate Transfer Belt (ITB) + Roller Transfer (primary and secondary)
ITB Unit	Cleaning	Cleaning Blade
	Belt displacement correction	Available (controlled by the hardware configuration)
Primary transfer	Transfer method	Transfer Roller
	Disengagement mechanism	Available
Secondary Transfer	Transfer method	Transfer Roller
	Disengagement mechanism	None
	Cleaning	Static cleaning
Separation method		Curvature separation + Static Eliminator
Patch Sensor		Available

■ Parts Configurations



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Toner Container	[7]	Patch Sensor Unit
[2]	ITB Unit	[8]	Developing Assembly
[3]	ITB Cleaner Unit	[9]	Drum Unit
[4]	Primary Transfer Roller	[10]	Laser Scanner Unit
[5]	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	[11]	Waste Toner Container
[6]	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller		

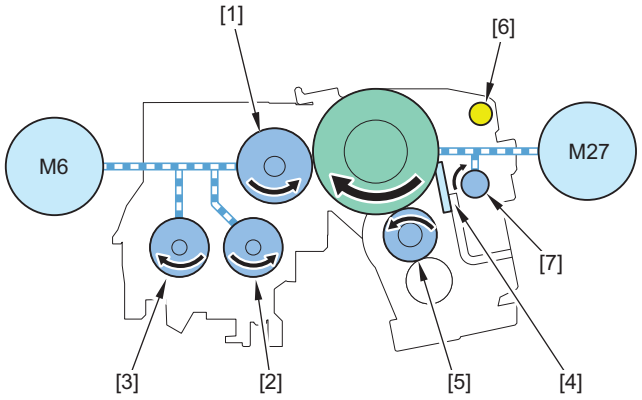
■ Print Process



No.	Block	Process	Details of processing
1	Static latent image formation block	Primary Charging	Uniformly charges the surface of the Photosensitive Drum with negative potential.
2		Laser Exposure	With irradiation of laser beam, a static latent image is formed on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum. (Image exposure: Area exposed by laser is the image area)
3	Developing block	Development	With the dry, 2-component AC developing method, toner that has been negatively charged by the Developing Cylinder is attached to the Photosensitive Drum.
4	Transfer block	Primary transfer	Toner on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum is transferred to the ITB by applying positive charge from the back side of the ITB.
5		Secondary Transfer	Toner on the ITB is transferred to the paper by applying positive potential to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
6		Separation	With the curvature separation method, the paper is separated from the ITB. In the case of thin paper which has low elastic force, the Static Eliminator reduces potential on the back side of paper to make the thin paper to be separated easily.
7	Fixing block	Fixing	Fixes the toner image onto the paper using heat and pressure.
8	ITB Cleaning Block	ITB cleaning	The Cleaning Blade removes the residual toner attached on the ITB.
9	Drum cleaning block	Drum cleaning pre-exposure	Removes the residual charge with the Pre-exposure LED Unit.
10		Drum cleaning	Cleans the residual toner attached on the Photosensitive Drum by the Cleaning Blade.

Drum Unit / Developing Unit

■ Parts / Drive Configuration



No.	Parts Name	Functions
[1]	Developing Cylinder	The toner and carrier inside the Developer Container are coated on the surface, and the toner is developed on the Photosensitive Drum.
[2]	Developer Feed Screw A	Toner and carrier in the Developer Container are supplied to the Developing Cylinder.
[3]	Developer Feed Screw B	Toner and carrier in the Developer Container are stirred and supplied to the Developer Feed Screw A.
[4]	Cleaning Blade	Residual toner on the Photosensitive Drum is removed.
[5]	Primary Charging Roller	The surface of the Photosensitive Drum is charged to make a uniform potential.
[6]	Drum Cleaning Pre-Exposure LED	Residual charge remaining on surface of the Photosensitive Drum (Bk) is removed.
[7]	Cleaning Screw	Residual toner is fed.
M6	Developing Motor (Bk)	Drive the Bk Developing Cylinder and the Developing Material Feed Screw A/B.
M27	Bk Drum Motor	Rotation of the Photosensitive Drum (Bk)

Related Error Codes

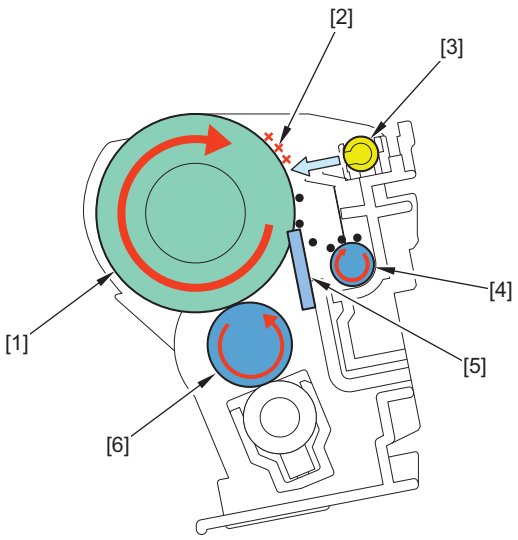
Drum Motor error

- E012-0201: BK Drum Motor startup error
- E012-0206: Drum Motor rotation error

Developing Motor error

- E021-0400: Developing Motor (Bk) lock error

■ Drum Cleaning/Drum Cleaning Pre-exposure Control



No.	Parts Name	Functions
[1]	Photosensitive Drum	After a static latent image has been formed on the Photosensitive Drum, a toner image is formed with the toner from the Developing Cylinder.
[2]	Residual charge	Residual charge remaining on the Photosensitive Drum surface
[3]	Drum Cleaning Pre-Exposure LED	Residual charge remaining on the Photosensitive Drum surface is removed.
[4]	Cleaning Screw	Residual toner that has been removed by the Cleaning Blade is fed.
[5]	Cleaning blade	Residual toner on the Photosensitive Drum is removed.
[6]	Primary Charging Roller	The surface of the Photosensitive Drum is charged to make a uniform potential.

Drum cleaning

Purpose:

Residual toner on the Photosensitive Drum is removed.

Control description:

1. When the Photosensitive Drum rotates, the Cleaning Blade engaged with the drum scrapes off residual toner on the drum.
2. The Cleaning Screw is rotated to feed the toner that has been scraped off to the Waste Toner Container.

Drum cleaning pre-exposure control

Purpose:

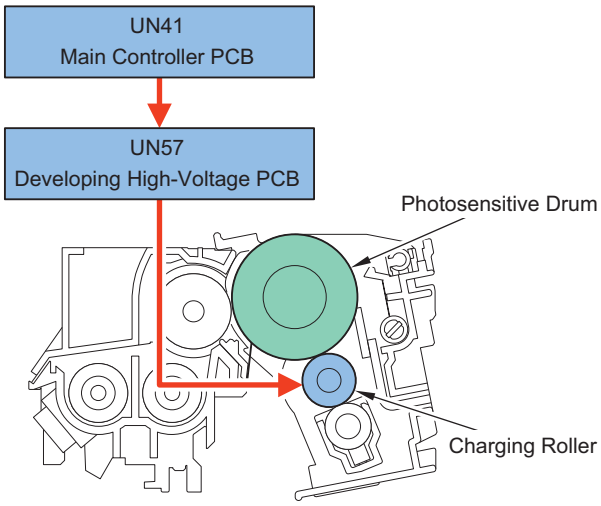
The residual charge on the surface of the Photosensitive Drum is removed to reduce ghost images, etc.

Control description:

The Pre-exposure LED is activated and light is emitted to the Photosensitive Drum.

■ Charging Control

To charge the Photosensitive Drum surface to a negative potential, this machine uses the Charging Roller to perform charging control.



Charging control superimposes an AC bias in addition to the primary charging DC bias using the Charging Roller adjacent charging method.

● Charging DC Bias

The setting value of the charging DC bias is determined by D-max control so that the optimal image density can be achieved.

Related service mode

Display of developing DC bias:

(Level2) COPIER > Display > DENS > DEV-DC-K

Adjustment of fogging removal potential:

(Level2) COPIER > Adjust > V-CONT > VBACK-K

Adjustment of contrast potential:

(Level2) COPIER > Adjust > V-CONT > VCONT-K

Display of primary charging DC voltage:

(Level2) COPIER > Display > DENS > CHG-DC-K

Related Error Codes

Charging Failure

E064-1401

● Charging AC Bias Control

For AC bias, discharge current control is performed to calculate an appropriate Vpp (potential difference between the maximum value and minimum value of the AC voltage waveform).

Related service mode

Adjustment of charging AC voltage (at high speed):

COPIER > Adjust > HV-PRI > OFSTAC-K

Adjustment of charging AC voltage (at low speed):

COPIER > Adjust > HV-PRI > OFSTACK2

Related Error Codes

Charging Failure

E064-1400

● Discharge current control

In this device, the discharge current is controlled by sampling each voltage for a time corresponding to one round of the drum for the following reasons.
Discharge current control outputs Vpp to an area uncharged by AC bias and an area charged by AC bias, and performs sampling of the current to calculate the optimal discharge current.

The amount of discharge from the Charging Roller that is based on temperature characteristics is significantly affected by environmental changes. Therefore, the discharge amount needs to be corrected in accordance with the changes.

Related service mode

Adjustment for control target current of discharge current (at high speed):

Adjust the offset of the discharge current control target current when the process speed is high.
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-PRI >DIS-TGK

Adjustment for each target current of discharge current control (at low speed)

Adjust the offset of the discharge current control target current when the process speed is low.
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-PRI >DIS-TGK2

● Drum Unit detection

Whether or not the Drum Unit is installed is detected.

Detection timing:

- At power-on
- When recovering from sleep (after 8 hours or more have elapsed)

Detection Description :

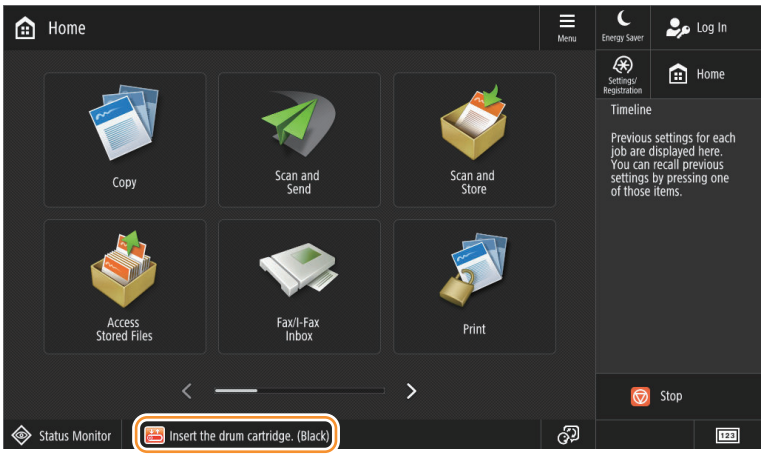
The following is determined from the AC current monitor value when discharge current control is executed to detect the presence or absence of the Drum Unit.

- When the current monitor value is less than the specified value: Drum Unit absent
- When the current monitor value is the specified value or higher: Drum Unit present

NOTE:
When Drum Unit is in Detection and drum unit memory cannot be Detection, alarm code 09-0013 and "Cannot recognize the drum." are displayed in UI.

Operation of the host machine:

When the Drum Unit is detected as absent, "message" is displayed on the status line of the Control Panel.



NOTE:
Drum Unit detection may not be executed at times such as at recovery from sleep mode (of less than 8 hours).

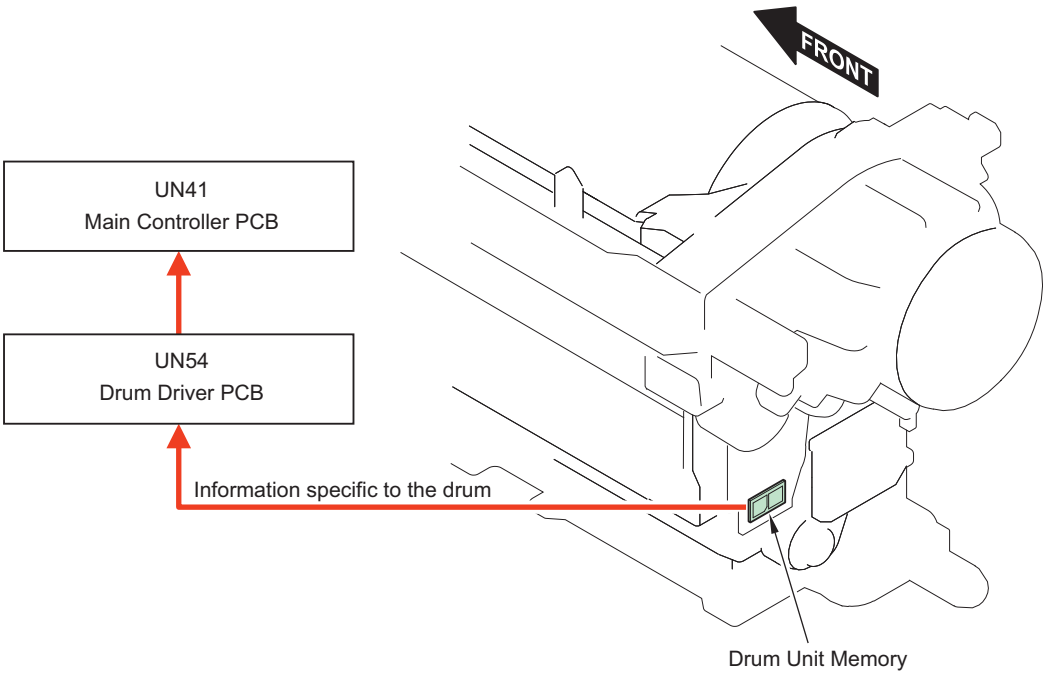
● New/Old Drum Unit detection

This machine reads information recorded in the Drum Unit Memory and detects whether the drum is new or old based on the information, when the power is turned on.
When a new drum is detected, it is judged that the Drum Unit has been replaced.

Operation of the host machine:

1. Check whether Drum Unit Memory is present in drum unit.

2. If there is Drum Unit Memory, judge whether the Drum Unit is new or old (has been replaced or not).



Related alarm code

Drum Unit replacement completion alarm:

Drum Unit (Bk) replacement completion alarm: 43-0073

Drum memory tag detection error:

Drum memory tag detection error (Bk): 09-0013

● Drum Unit life detection

Purpose

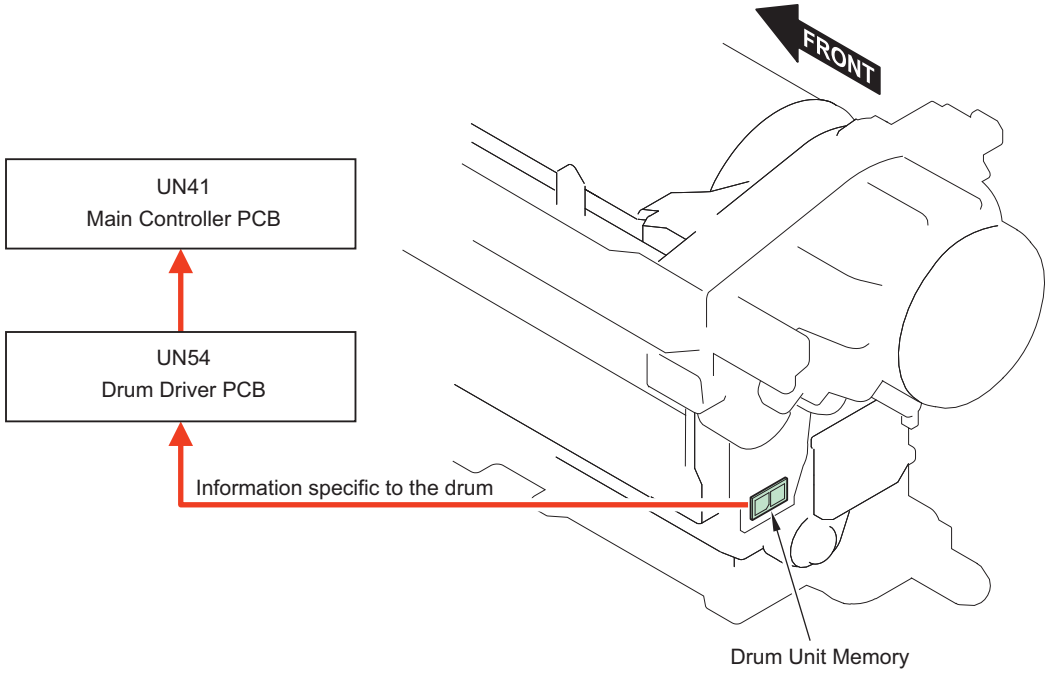
To display the LIFE and Remaining Days of the Drum Unit (photosensitive drum) to notify the replacement timing.
The LIFE and the Remaining Days can be checked in the service modes below.

Consumption level check

Service mode:
COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > PT-DRM

Control Description

The life of Drum Unit for this equipment is calculated from the data of Drum Film Thickness measured based on the data during voltage application.
The calculated life is recorded in the drum memory as individual drum information. The recorded information can be viewed in service mode.



Items	Advance notice alarm	Replacement Completion
Name of Alarm Code	Drum Unit prior notification alarm *1	Drum Unit replacement completion alarm
Alarm code	40-0073	43-0073
Message (Host machine operation)	-	-
Detection timing	When the Drum Unit consumption level *2 has reached the value of the notification timing setting*1 for the Drum Unit advance notice alarm.	When a new Drum Unit is detected.
Location of detection	Drum Unit New/Old Sensor	
Alarm log display location	ALARM-3 *3	ALARM-3

*1: Whether to display/hide and the display timing can be changed in the following service modes (-1 to 365, -1: Not issued, the initial value depends on the destination.).
COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > PT-DRM
* 2: The life value and the remaining days of Drum Unit can be viewed in the following service mode.
COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > PT-DRM
* 3: After an advance notice alarm is sent, the next advance notice alarm will not be sent until the replacement completion alarm is sent.

Service Mode

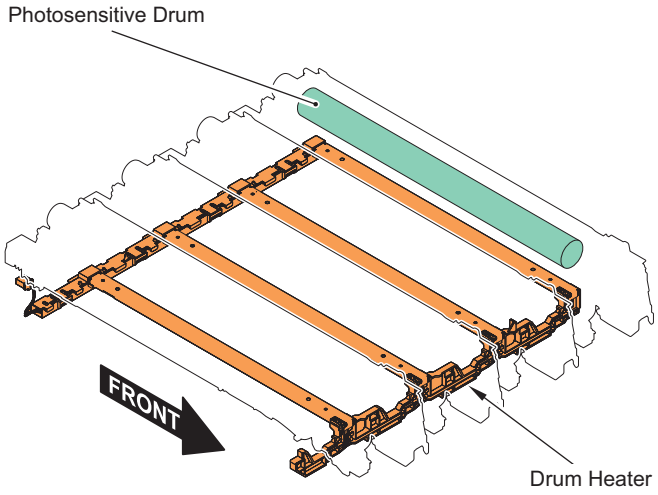
- Consumption level of the Drum Unit
  COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > PT-DRM
- The notification timing setting for the Drum Unit advance notice alarm.
  COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > PT-DRM

Alarm code

- Drum Unit advance notification alarm
  40-0073
- Drum Unit replacement completion alarm
  43-0073

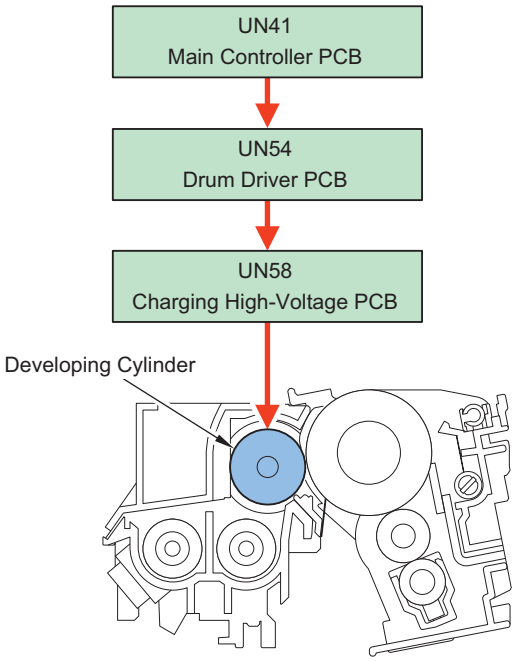
● Drum Heater Control

A drum heater is provided on the bottom of the Photosensitive Drum in order to deliver charging and exposure that is stable against changes in the internal environment.
This heater is controlled to keep the internal temperature constant. Basically, when the Environment Switch is ON, the heater is ON regardless of ON/OFF of the main power except for during printing. (Excluding the case where the internal temperature is high)
It also controls the Cassette Heater in the same manner. (As for the details, refer to the Pickup / Feed System Cassette Heater control)



Developing Control

In this machine, a bias is applied to the Developing Cylinder in the same way as the Charging Roller, and a development is performed by the 2-component development method.
The bias applied to the Developing Cylinder is calculated from the data calculated based on the relative humidity obtained from the Environment Sensor.



Developing DC bias:

The setting value of the voltage for applying the Developing Cylinder is calculated from the environment data, like the data used for setting the charging bias.

Developing AC bias:

The applying developing AC bias is determined by the environment data and the process speed.

Related service mode

Execute the initial installation mode of the Developing Assembly :

COPIER > Function > INSTALL > INISET-K

Stirring of developer:

COPIER > Function > INSTALL > STIR-K

Display of developing DC bias:

(Level2) COPIER > Display > DENS > DEV-DC-K

Adjustment of the developing AC bias Vpp:

(Level2) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > ADJVPP-K

Related Error Codes

ATR output error:

E020-0424
E020-0434
E021-0420

Charging Failure

E064-1400
E064-1401

Development Failure

E064-1403

Primary Transfer Control

■ Basic control

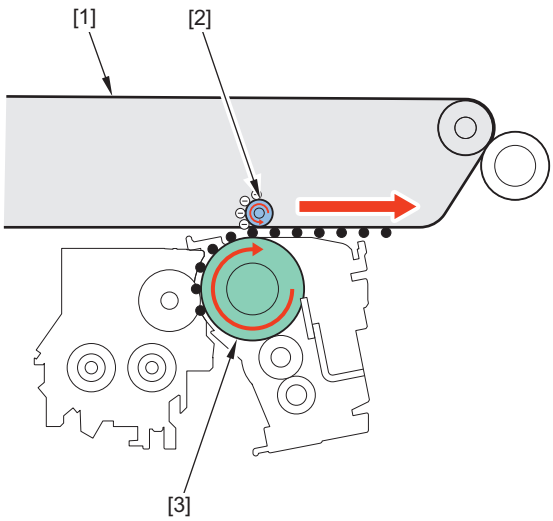
Overview

Primary transfer control refers to control to apply a primary transfer bias to the Primary Transfer Roller and transfer the toner on the Photosensitive Drum to the ITB in primary transfer bias control. Note that the process of transferring toner from the ITB to the paper is called secondary transfer.

Purpose

Transferability becomes unstable due to variations in resistance caused by wear of the Primary Transfer Roller, environmental factors, such as temperature and humidity, and others.
In order to prevent this, this machine performs primary transfer ATVC (Auto Transfer Voltage Control) to calculate the optimal voltage to apply to the roller.
Since the target current also changes if the process speed is changed, primary transfer ATVC is performed for each change in speed.

Image of operation



No.	Parts name
[1]	ITB
[2]	Primary Transfer Roller
[3]	Photosensitive Drum

■ Primary Transfer ATVC

The transfer voltage required to obtain the target transfer current value is set in order to prevent transfer failure due to environmental changes.
This control calculates the target transfer voltage by referring to the data.
Note that this can also be executed optionally with the following service mode.

- COPIER > Function > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX

Control description:

Apply bias to a primary transfer current during image formation by constant current control to measure a voltage value, and a primary transfer voltage is determined (Constant voltage control for bias application during imaging).

Related service mode

Execute the primary transfer ATVC :

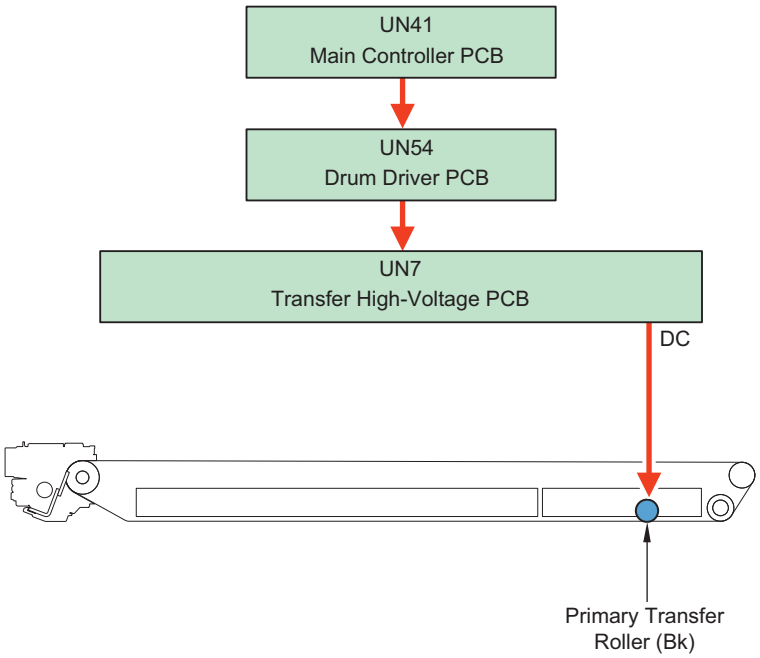
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > 1ATVC-EX

Adjustment of the primary transfer ATVC target current:

(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TGK1: Adjusts the primary transfer ATVC target current in the single color Bk mode (at high speed)
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TK12: Adjusts the primary transfer ATVC target current in the single color Bk mode (at low speed)
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 1TR-TK13: Adjusts the primary transfer ATVC target current in the single color Bk mode (at medium speed)

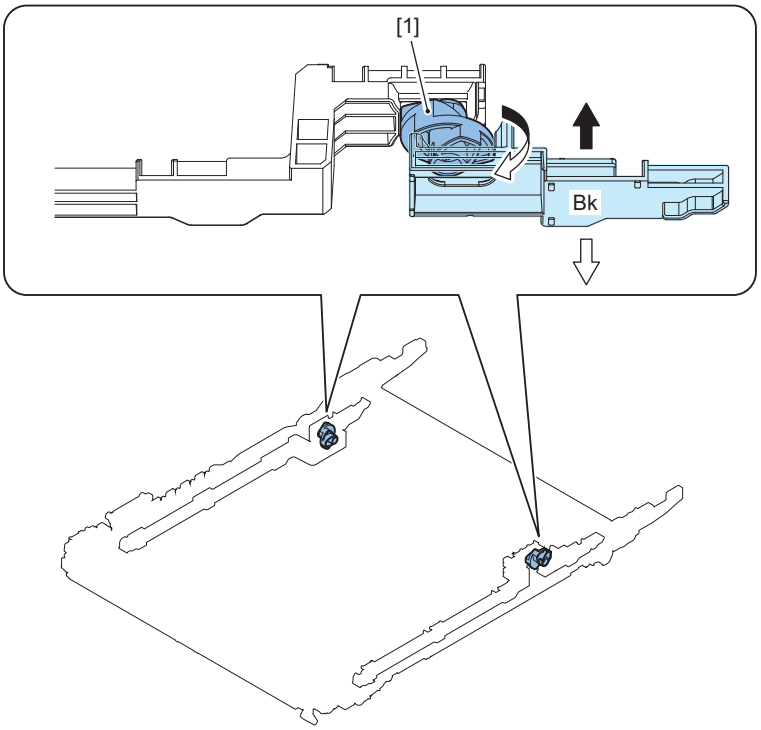
■ Primary Transfer Bias Control

In order to transfer the toner on the Photosensitive Drum onto the ITB, the voltage calculated by the primary transfer ATVC control is applied to the Primary Transfer Roller.
The primary transfer bias (DC), which has been generated by the Transfer High-voltage PCB (UN7), is applied to the Primary Transfer Roller.
The bias values are corrected by using the measurement values of the Environment Sensor (UN19).



■ Primary Transfer Roller Disengagement Control

The contact/separation of the primary transfer roller is controlled in the single color Bk mode in order to increase the life of image formation parts (Photosensitive Drum, ITB).
The cam mechanism [1] provides 2 phases, which correspond to the 2 states of Bk mode and full disengagement mode.



Primary transfer disengagement initialization operation

Immediately after the power is turned on with the front and right doors closed, immediately after a new transfer cleaning unit is detected, and immediately after the ITB counter is reset, initialization operation is performed so that the coupling is surely engaged since the primary transfer separation state is uncertain.

Operation overview :

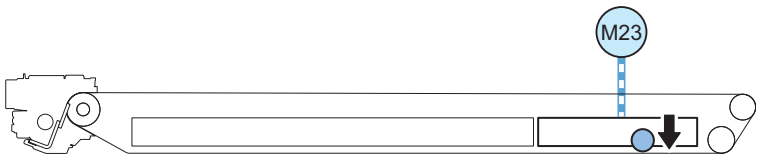
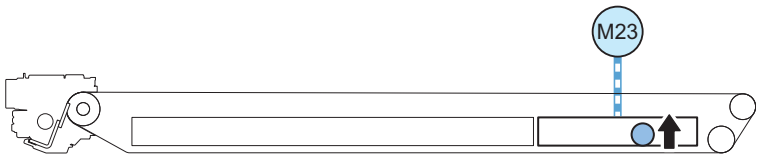
The Primary Transfer Disengagement Cam [1] is rotated so that the mode shifts in the following order: Bk mode, and Full disengagement mode.
After initialization, the mode transitions to Bk mode of the HP state.

Related Error Codes

Error in Primary Transfer Engagement/Disengagement operation

E074-0001 (ITB HP time-out error)
E074-0002 (ITB HP time-out error)

Status of each mode/timing to enter each mode

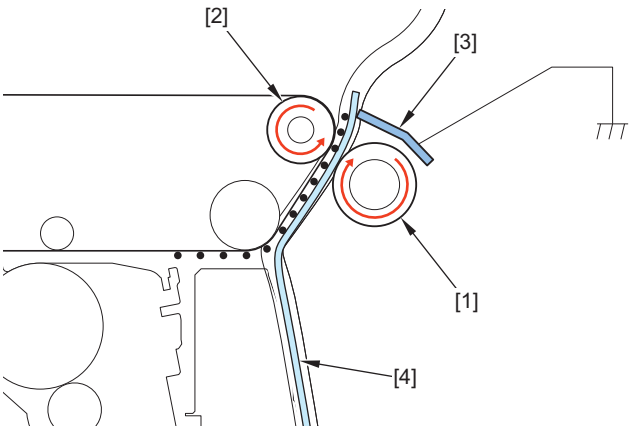
Mode	Status	Operation status
Bk mode	Only the Bk Primary Transfer Roller is engaged Detected by the Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor (PS41)	At standby
		While in sleep mode
		During printing (when image formation is executed)
		At adjustment operation
		
Full disengagement mode	All Primary Transfer Rollers are disengaged	Power OFF
		During deep sleep
		Opening of the front and right doors
		

Secondary Transfer Control

■ Basic Control

Secondary transfer control is control that is performed when the toner that has been transferred from the Photosensitive Drum to the ITB is then transferred to the paper.

Image of operation



No.	Parts name	Role
1	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller	As well as attracting toner on the ITB to the paper, paper is fed.
2	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	Secondary Transfer nip formation and ITB feed are performed.
3	Separation Static Eliminator	Static charge is eliminated from the paper.
4	Paper	-

Overview

The following is an overview of the basic control in the secondary transfer control.

- In secondary transfer, ATVC is performed by constant current control.
- The transfer current is controlled to match the resistance value of the Secondary Transfer Roller, the paper type, the paper feed speed, and the color mode by the constant current ATVC.
- During secondary transfer, control is performed by the voltage determined by ATVC.

Secondary Transfer Bias Setting Value

For the voltage that is applied to the Secondary Transfer Roller, since the target current for optimal image formation varies depending on the absolute moisture content of the environment, the paper type, and the printing color mode, the secondary transfer voltage is determined by the secondary transfer ATVC such that the optimal current value is obtained according to each of the conditions.
Furthermore, since the optimal current differs depending on the process speed, the secondary transfer voltage is determined such that the optimal transfer current is obtained depending on the process speed during image formation.

Related Service Mode

Cleaning of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller

COPIER > Function > CLEANING > 2TR-CLN

Display of the environment during secondary transfer ATVC

COPIER > Display > MISC > ENV-TR

■ Secondary transfer ATVC

In this machine, secondary transfer ATVC is performed by constant current control.
Different currents are applied at three points on the ITB, and the secondary transfer voltage is calculated based on the transfer voltage of these points.
Secondary transfer is performed at the following timings.

- At each initial rotation
- When the speed is changed
- When the color is changed

Related Service Mode

Collective adjustment of the secondary transfer ATVC paper allotted voltage

(Level2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 2TR-OFF

Display of the secondary transfer ATVC target current

(Level2) COPIER > Display > HV-STS > 2ATVC

Setting of the secondary transfer current High-limit offset value

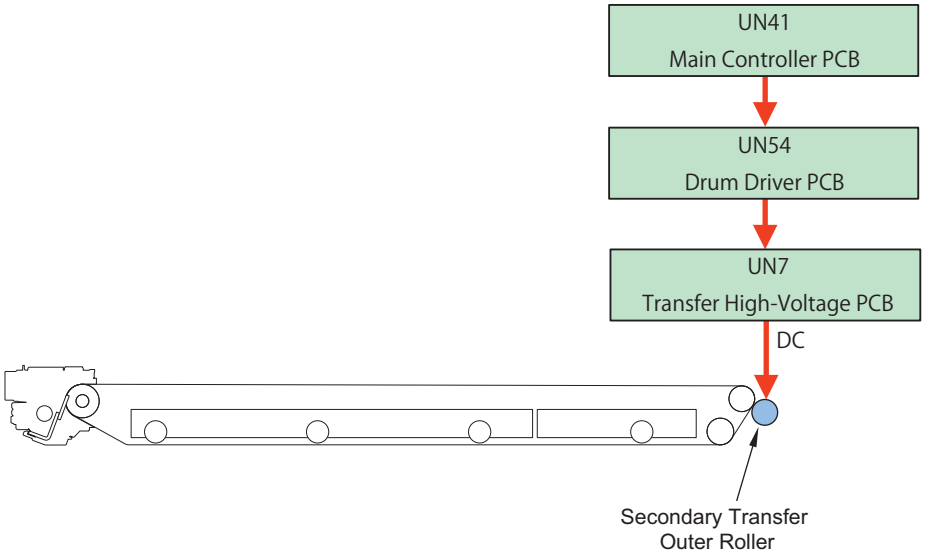
(Level2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 2TRI-UP

Setting of the secondary transfer current Low-limit offset value

(Level2) COPIER > Adjust > HV-TR > 2TRI-LOW

■ Secondary Transfer Bias Control

In order to transfer the toner from the ITB onto paper, the voltage calculated by the secondary transfer ATVC control is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
The secondary transfer bias (DC), which has been generated on the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB (UN7), is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
The bias value is determined by the measurement value of the Environment Sensor (UN19) and the paper type.

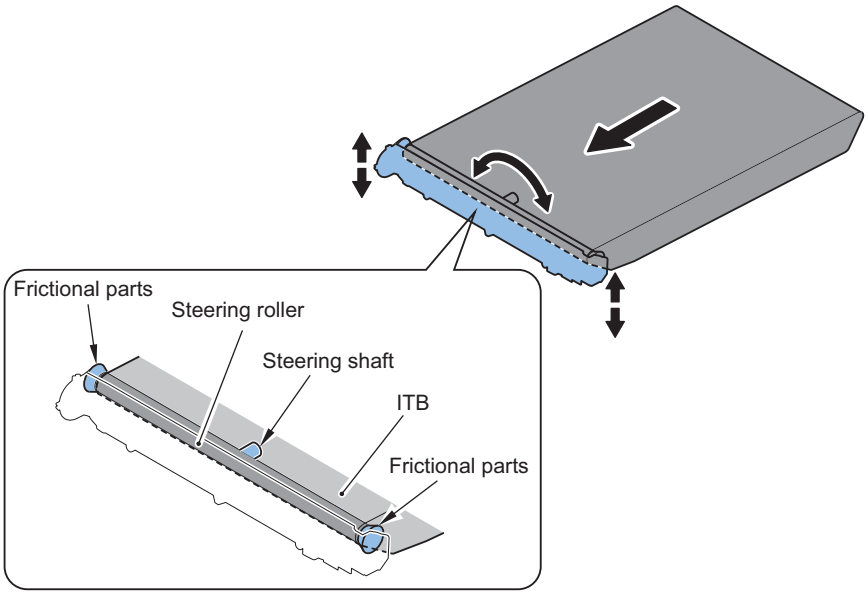


■ ITB Displacement Correction

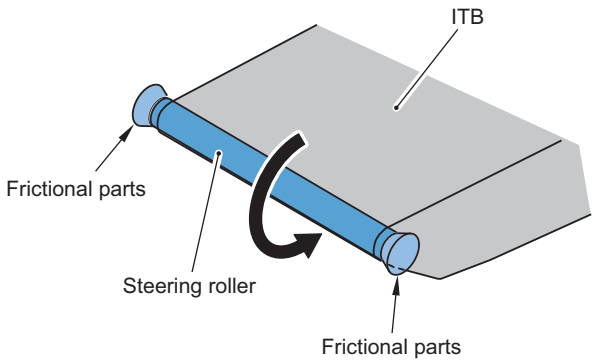
The newly developed ITB displacement control mechanism mechanically prevents full displacement of the belt.

Parts Configuration

The following shows the configuration of the edge of the ITB Unit. The portion including the Steering Roller can be tilted around the steering shaft.



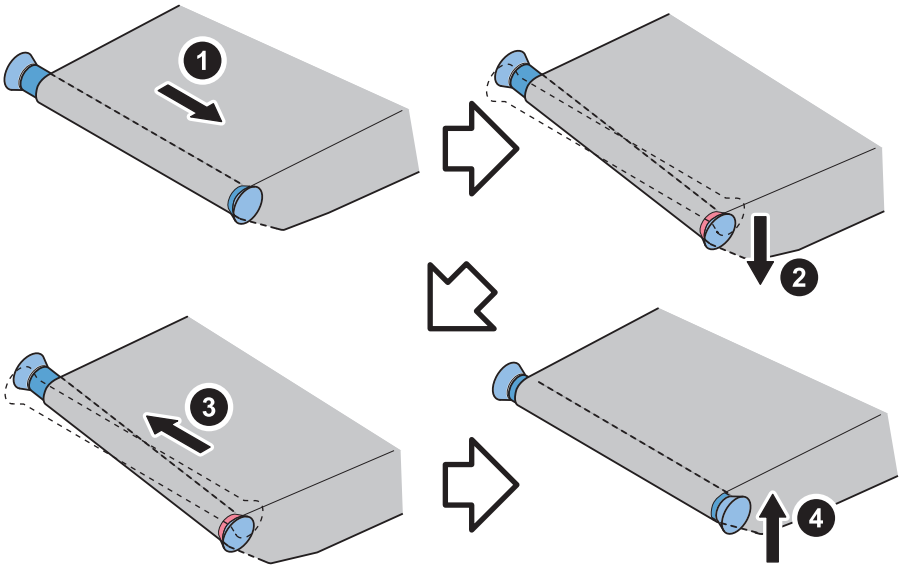
The Steering Roller has a configuration to rotate together with the rotation of the ITB, but the sliding members at both ends do not rotate.



Control description

The mechanism for preventing displacement is shown below.

1. The ITB is displaced toward one side.
2. The belt is displaced and driven onto the sliding member at the end. This sliding member does not rotate, and friction is generated between the belt and the sliding member. This force makes the roller tilt and the steering shaft tilt.
3. When the shaft is tilted, the belt moves toward the higher side, eliminating the displacement of the belt.
4. When the displacement is eliminated and the friction between the belt and the sliding member is eliminated, the steering shaft goes back into the equilibrium state again.

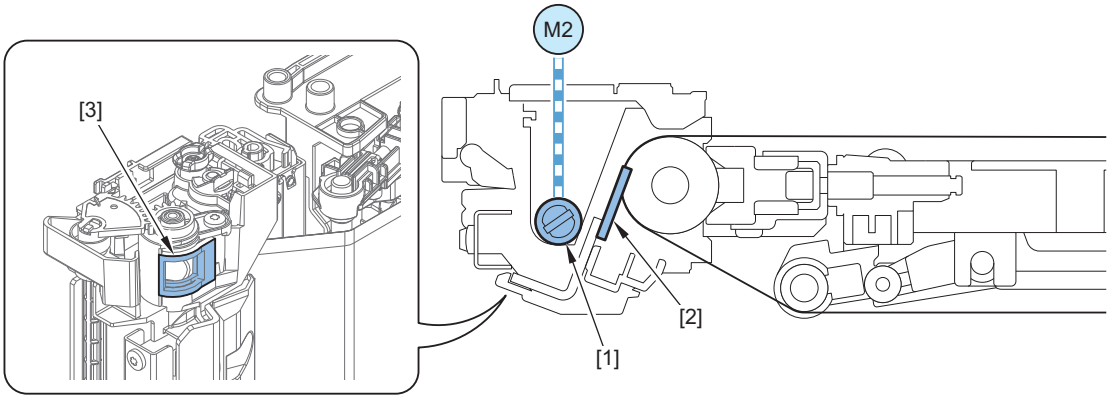


■ ITB cleaning

After secondary transfer, the toner that remains on the ITB is removed before the next transfer.

Control description:

1. The ITB Cleaning Blade scrapes toner on the ITB.
2. The scraped toner is fed to the Waste Toner Container by the ITB Cleaning Screw.



No.	Parts Name	Functions
1	ITB Cleaning Screw	Residual toner collected in the ITB Cleaner Unit is fed.
2	ITB Cleaning Blade	Residual toner on the ITB is collected.
3	Waste Toner Ejection Mouth	Ejection Mouth for toner collected on the ITB
M2	ITB Motor	The ITB Cleaning Screw is driven.

Related user mode

Adjustment/Maintenance > Maintenance > Clean Inside Main Unit

Related service mode

Setting of the number of transparency to execute ITB cleaning:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > CLEANING > OHP-PTH

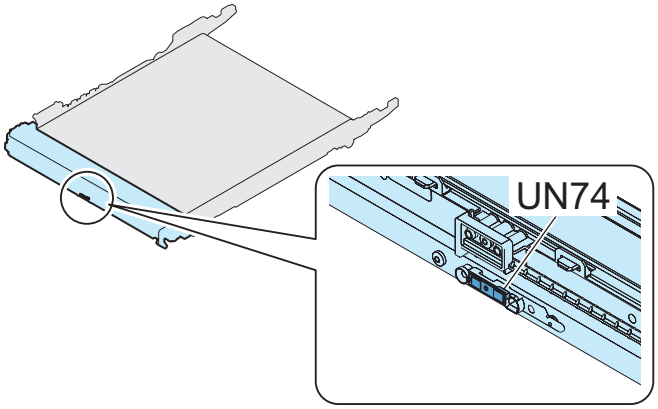
Setting band frequency :

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > CLEANING > OHP-PTH
(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-TR > TR-BND2
(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-TR > TRCLN1-P
(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-TR > TRCLN1-P
(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-TR > TR-BND1H
(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-TR > TR-BND2H
(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-TR > TRCLN1-H
(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-TR > TRCLN2-H
(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-TR > TRCLN2-H

■ ITB Unit Detection (New/Old)

To detect a fuse substrate (UN74) of an ITB cleaning unit when power is turned on or when a right door is closed.
Judgment standard: When the voltage of the fuse board is 0 V (blown fuse condition), it is judged as an old product, and when the voltage is a specified value, it is judged as a new product.

NOTE:
- When a new product is detected, the part counter/LIFE value is automatically cleared. (ITBCLN-U)
- After the new product is detected, a load voltage is applied to the fuse substrate (UN74), and the fuse is cut off.



Related alarm codes

- 40-0374(Prior notification alarm)
- 43-0374(Replacement completion alarm)

Related Services mode

- COPIER>COUNTER>DRBL-1>ITBCLN-U

■ Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Cleaning Control

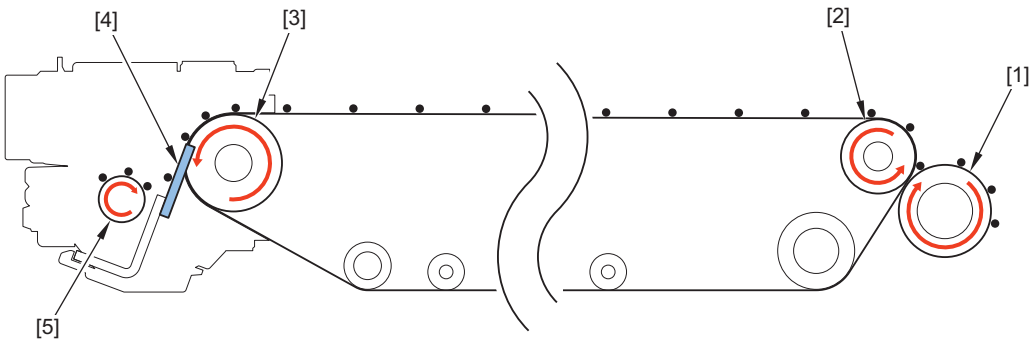
This machine cleans the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller in order to prevent soiling of the back of the paper.

Control timing

- At warm-up rotation
- At last rotation
- After executing the image stabilization control (generation of patch image on the ITB)
- When service mode is executed

Control description

The secondary transfer cleaning bias, which has been generated on the Secondary Transfer High-Voltage PCB (UN7), is applied to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller.
Residual toner on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller is attached to the ITB, and then collected by the ITB Cleaning Unit.



No.	Parts Name	Roll
[1]	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller	As well as attracting toner on the ITB to the paper, paper is fed.
[2]	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller	Paper is fed while the tension of the ITB is maintained.
[3]	Drive Roller	The ITB is driven. The ITB displacement is corrected.
[4]	ITB Cleaning Blade	Residual toner on the ITB is collected.
[5]	ITB Cleaning Screw	Residual toner collected in the ITB Cleaner Unit is fed.

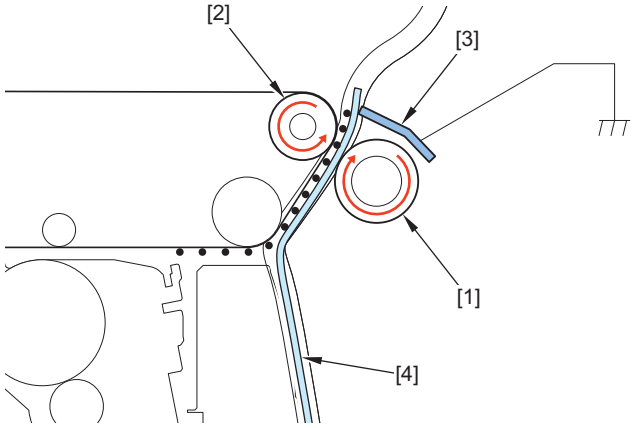
Related Service Mode

Cleaning of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller

COPIER > Function > CLEANING > 2TR-CLN

■ Separation

This control separates paper from the ITB by elastic force of the paper. (Curvature separation method)
In the case of thin paper which has low elastic force, the Static Eliminator removes positive potential at the back of the paper. This reduces electrostatic absorption force of the paper so that paper can be easily separated.

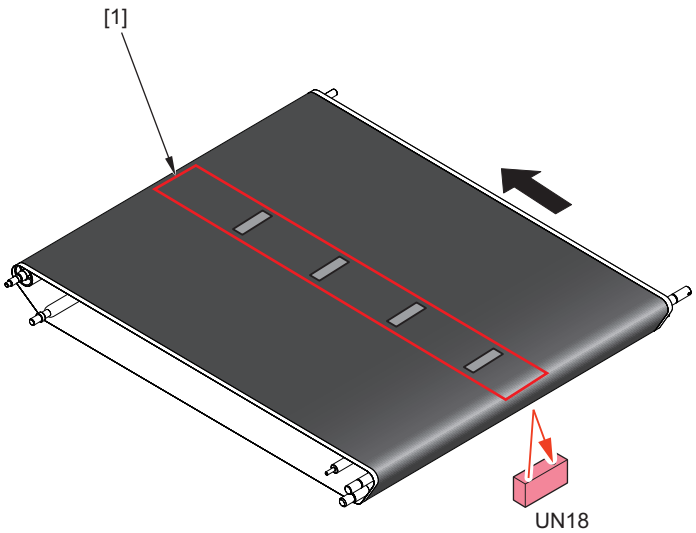


No.	Parts name
[1]	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
[2]	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller
[3]	Separation Static Eliminator
[4]	Paper

Image Stabilization Control

■ Overview

Purpose: To control to prevent image failure due to change of the environment or deterioration of parts to ensure stabilized print image
Various controls are performed to form patch pattern [1] on the ITB and read the patch pattern using the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (UN18).



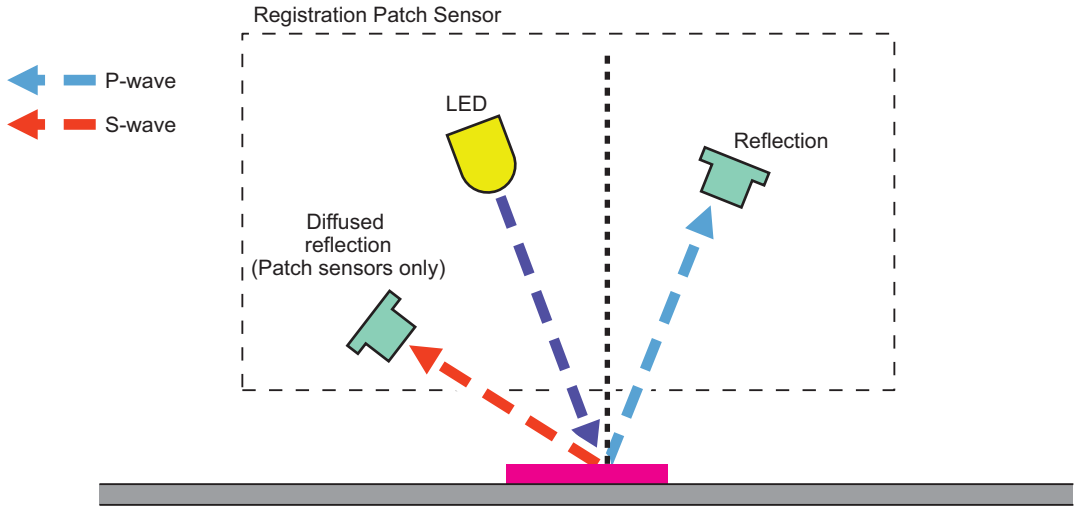
No.	Name
[1]	Patch pattern
UN18	Registration Patch Sensor Unit

■ Registration Patch Sensor Adjustment

The correction of the Registration Patch Sensor light intensity and sampling of the ITB background are performed.

Configuration of the Registration Patch Sensor

The light produced by the LED is reflected from the patch image and detected by the light-receiving element.
There are two types of waves that are P wave (regular reflection) and S wave (diffuse reflection), and the light intensity is detected by the light-receiving element.



Light intensity adjustment

The light intensity of the Patch Sensor is changed sequentially and adjusted such that the P wave output is the specified value.

Sampling of the ITB background

To prevent uneven reflection in the inner circumference of the ITB, the background at 8 points before and after the patch are sampled by a resist patch sensor. (Bk only)
The patch image that is read is compared with the sampling results of the ITB background to read the density.

Related Error Code

Patch Sensor Error

E029-1000
E029-1001

Registration Shutter Solenoid error

E029-6001

Related Alarm Codes

Patch Sensor error

10-0006 : Patch Sensor error 1
10-0007 : Patch Sensor error 2
10-0022 : Patch detection light intensity abnormal change alarm

■ D-max control

This machine corrects variation in the D-max value and the deepest density due to durability/environment changes, and performs control to ensure the long-term stability of laser output.
Control description: Forms a density patch on the ITB and controls the contrast potential during image formation by reading that. Feedback is performed to the charging DC, development DC, and laser power setting values accompanying the changes in contrast potential.

Related service mode

Adjustment of the density target values by D-max control:

Adjustment of the off-set for the density target values by D-max control: When the auto gradation adjustment is executed, the setting is reset.
(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > DENS > DMAX-K

Adjustment of the D-max target density :

If the density of the solid part of the image is not suitable despite executing auto gradation adjustment, adjust the D-max control target density.
(Level 2) COPIER > OPTION > IMG-DEV > DMX-OF-K

D-max/real-time multiple tone control ON/OFF during warm-up rotation:

COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > AUTO-DH

Setting of the automatic adjustment execution interval during last rotation:

COPIER > FNC-SW > INTROT-2

D-max PASCAL Control ON/OFF during auto gradation adjustment:

COPIER > Option > FNC-SW > DMX-DISP

Setting of Bk color density increase:

COPIER > Option > IMG-MCON > PSCL-TBL

Setting of the paper type to be used for auto gradation adjustment:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-MCON > PASCL-TY

Setting of target speed for auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment):

COPIER > Option > FNC-SW > PSCL-MS

Setting of gradation adjustment data:

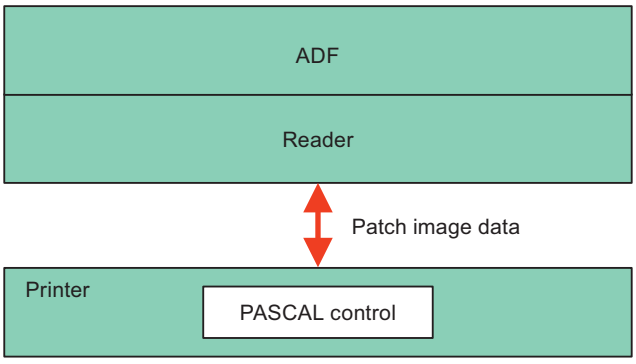
COPIER > Option > IMG-MCON > PASCAL

■ Auto Gradation Adjustment (PASCAL) Control

To correct and stabilize image Gradation density characteristics corresponding to environmental changes and Photosensitive Drum degradation.
This control is executed when "Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust" is selected in the Settings/Registration menu. Gradation density of the patch pattern on the test print is scanned by the Reader to create an image density correction table.
The foregoing table corrects image gradation density characteristics which change according to the environment change and deterioration of the Photosensitive Drum.

1. When the specified conditions are satisfied, the Main Controller PCB prints 3 types of memorized test prints (patch pattern).
2. Place the test prints in the Reader.
3. The reader scans the gradation density of the patch pattern from the test prints.
4. The Main Controller PCB creates an image gradation density correction table from the gradation density data of patch pattern scanned by the Reader.

*Main machine can optionally select a test print Reading of "ADF reading" or "Copyboard reading" (Default is ADF reading).



■ Real-time Multiple Tone Correction

In order to always maintain an appropriate gradation performance, a patch of multiple tone correction is formed on the ITB and LUT correction is performed.*1

*1. *LUT is an abbreviation of "look up table". This table maps input values to output values. Normally, the capacity of (number of entries in) the LUT table is equal to the number of gradations. For example, if there are 256 gradations, the number of data entries in the table is 256. By mapping input values to output values with this table in advance, numeric values can be converted by looking up this table.*

Function Features

The features of functions compared to the conventional ARCDAT control or D-half control are as follows.

- Control capable of correcting Dmax concentration
- Since the adjustment is performed by referring to the successive correction table, the Adjust Gradation of high accuracy is obtained.

Differences Between Full Correction and Light Correction in Real-time Multiple Tone Correction

The real-time multiple tone correction in this machine is available in two types: full correction and light correction. Full correction and light correction are the same in that a gradation patch is formed as notified by the controller and that density is notified. The differences between full and light are as follows.

Features of full real-time multiple tone correction

- A 10-gradation patch is always formed.
- The entire lookup table is overwritten.

Features of light real-time multiple tone correction

- A patch with a smaller number of gradations is formed.
- The formed gradations are rotated.
- Part of the lookup table is overwritten.

Related Service Mode

D-max/real-time multiple tone control ON/OFF during warm-up rotation

COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > AUTO-DH

Setting of the error diffusion correction coefficient

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-MCON > TMC-SLCT

Setting of the real-time multi-Gradation control (Full/Light) feedback rate:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-MCON > FL-FB
(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-MCON > INT-FB

Setting of the real-time multi-Gradation control (dither)

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-MCON > DITH-FB

Setting of the real-time multi-Gradation control (Light) Run/Stop Interval:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > INTPPR-1
(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-SPD > INTPPR-2

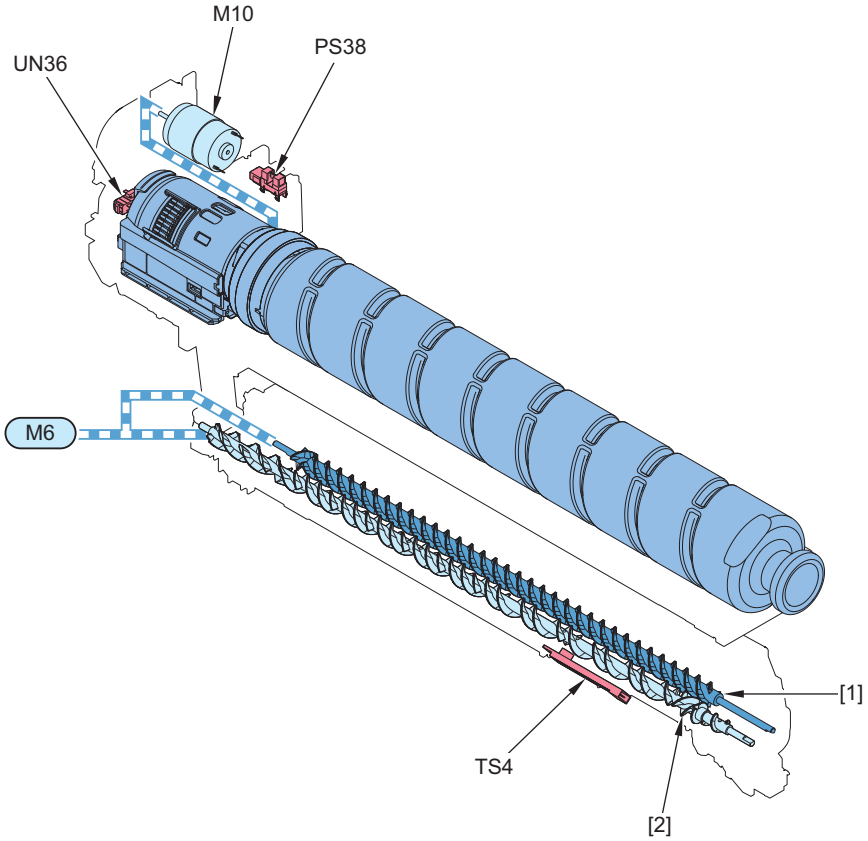
Setting of the real-time multiple tone control patch pattern

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-MCON > PTN-INT

Toner Supply Control

■ Parts / Drive Configuration

Supply toner in the Toner Container to the Developing Unit. The toner concentration sensor (BK) of the Developer Container detects the remaining amount of toner in a toner container.



Parts Name		Functions
[1]	Developer Feed Screw A	Toner and carrier in the Developer Container are supplied to the Developing Cylinder.
[2]	Developer Feed Screw B	Toner and carrier in the Developer Container are stirred and supplied to the Developer Feed Screw A.
UN36	Toner Bottle Memory Contact (Bk)	The state of the Toner Container is detected.
PS38	Toner Supply Sensor (BK)	Presence/absence of the Toner Container is detected. Rotation of the Toner Container is detected.
M6	Developing Motor (BK)	Drive the Developing Cylinder and the Developing Material Feed Screw A/B.
M10	Toner Container Motor (BK)	Toner Container is rotated.
TS4	Toner Density Sensor (Bk)	Toner/carrier ratio in the Developing Unit is detected.

Related Error Codes

- E021-0400: Developing Motor error (BK)
- E021-0420: Developing Screw rotation detection error (Bk)

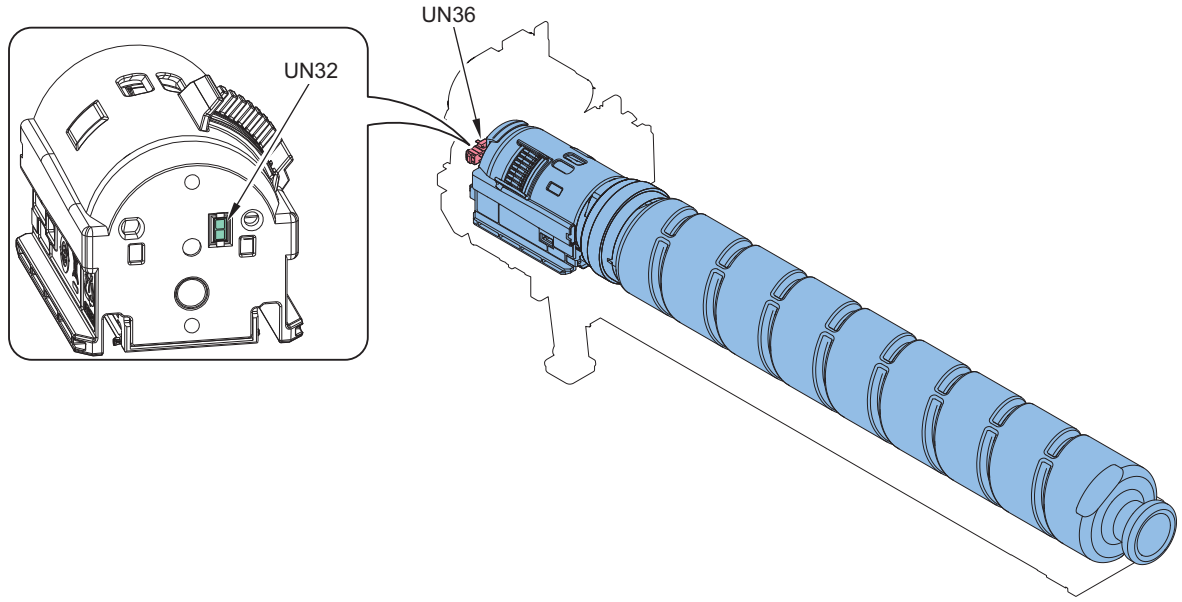
■ Bottle State Detection

The state of the Toner Container is detected.

Detection timing:

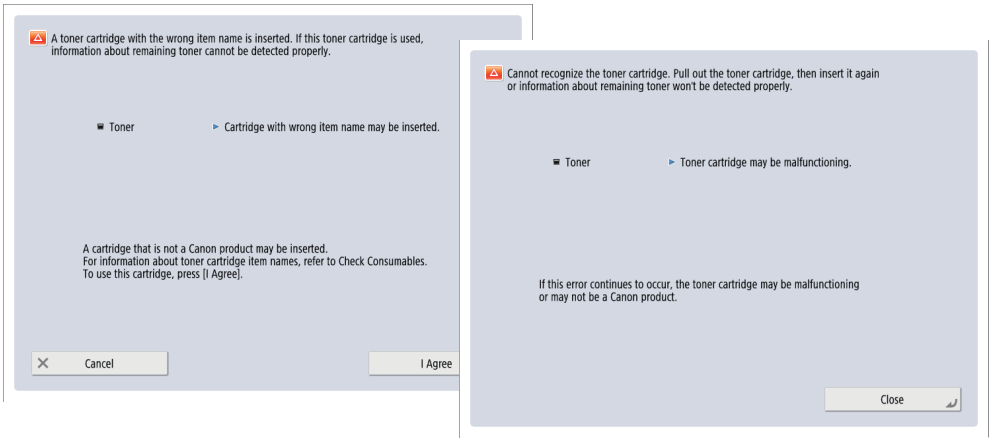
- At power-on
- When the Toner Bottle Replacement Door is closed
- At recovery from sleep mode

A toner container memory contact (Bk) (UN 36) detects a state from a memory (BK) (UN 32) of the toner container.



Screen Display :

A message shown below is displayed according to the condition detected from the memory.



Message	Status
----	The correct Toner Container is set.
Wrong cartridge color may be inserted.	A Toner Container of a wrong color is set.
Cartridge with wrong item no. may be inserted.	The Toner Container of a wrong model number is set.
Toner cartridge may be malfunctioning.	A Toner Container that may be malfunctioning is inserted.

Related alarm code

Toner memory detection error:

10-0094 : Bk

Related service mode

Display Toner Container ID:

COPIER > Display > MISC > TNRB-IDK

Output of the Toner Container ID report:

COPIER > Function > MISC-P > TNRB-PRT

■ Toner Container Detection

This machine determines that a toner container is installed by communicating with the memory-tag of the toner container and by turning on the toner supply sensor.

Related Error Codes

Toner Bottle Inner Door open detection error:

E025-04C0

■ ATR control

ATR control (Auto Toner Replenishment) supplies toner to the Developing Assembly in order for the developer (toner + carrier) in the Developing Assembly has an ideal ratio.

Control description:

The ATR control is performed in the following steps.

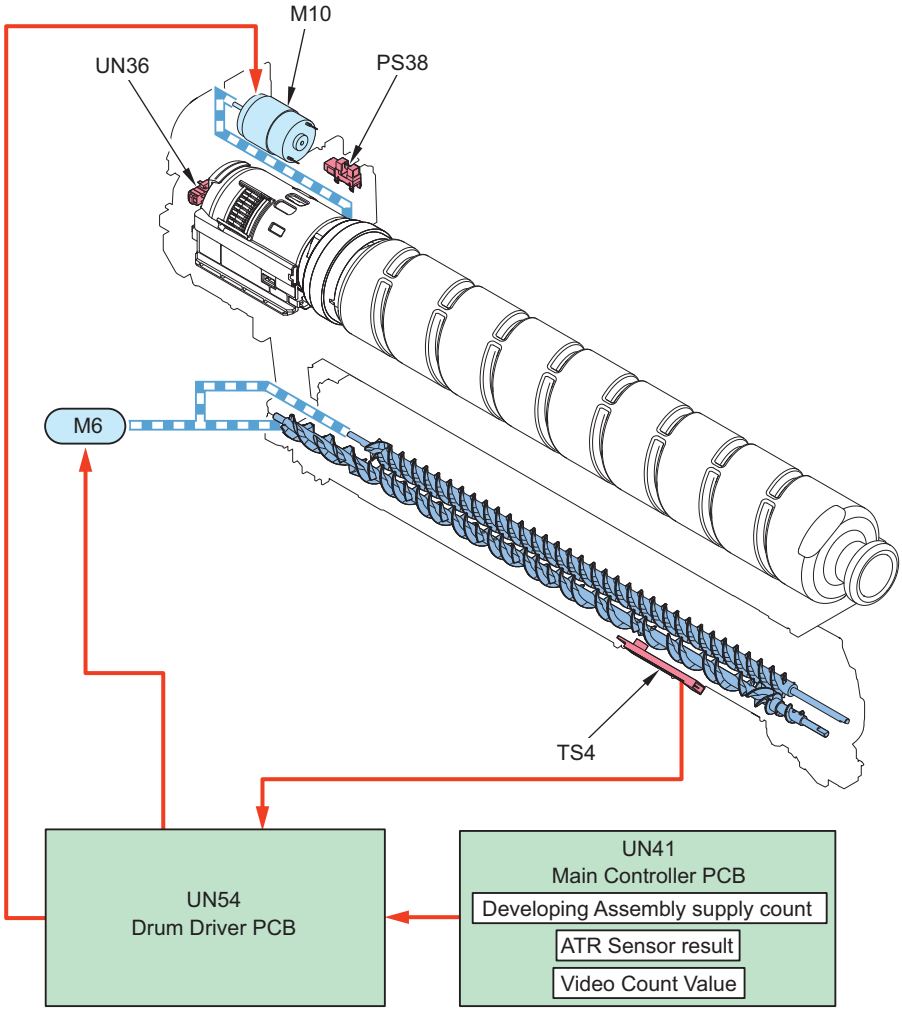
1. Based on the video count value, the supply amount is calculated.
2. Based on detection data from the Toner Density Sensor (TS4), the toner supply amount is corrected and keep T/D ratio in the Developing Assembly constant (toner ratio in the developer).
3. A patch is formed at a specified timing, and the target value correction amount for the T/D ratio is determined based on the detection data.

The target value for the T/D ratio is rectified and control to achieve an appropriate toner supply to the Developing Unit. The Main Controller PCB determines toner supply amount by the following 2 data.

- Toner Density Sensor Output Value
- Video count value

The Main Controller PCB (UN41) turns ON the Toner Supply Motors (BK) (M10) when it determines that toner supply is necessary.

This supplies the specified amount of toner to the Developing Unit.



Related Error Codes

ATR output error:

E020-04A8
E020-04B8
E020-0424
E020-0434

Developing Motor error:

E021-0400

Developing Screw rotation detection error:

E021-0420

Related service mode

Entry of the ATR Sensor control voltage:

COPIER > Adjust > DENS > CONT-K

Entry of the toner density target value :

COPIER > Adjust > DENS > REF-K

Adjustment of the lower limit for the toner density target value :

(Level 2) COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > LLMT-PTK

Adjustment of the upper limit for the toner density target value :

(Level 2) COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > HLMT-PTK

Setting of the ATR Sensor gain value offset:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > DVTGT-K

Adjustment of the accumulated value interval for ATR patch video count:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > PCHINT-V

Setting of the ATR patch formation interval:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > PCHINT-1

Adjustment of the ATR control target value:

(Level 2) COPIER > Adjust > DENS > P-TG-K

Display of TD ratio history during ATR control:

(Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > DENS-K-H

Display of patch image density:

(Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > DENS-S-K

Display of ATR control patch target density:

(Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > D-K-TRGT

Display of patch image density history:

(Level 2) COPIER > Display > DENS > DS-S-K-H

Stirring of developer:

COPIER > Function > INSTALL > STIR-K

Display of developer density:

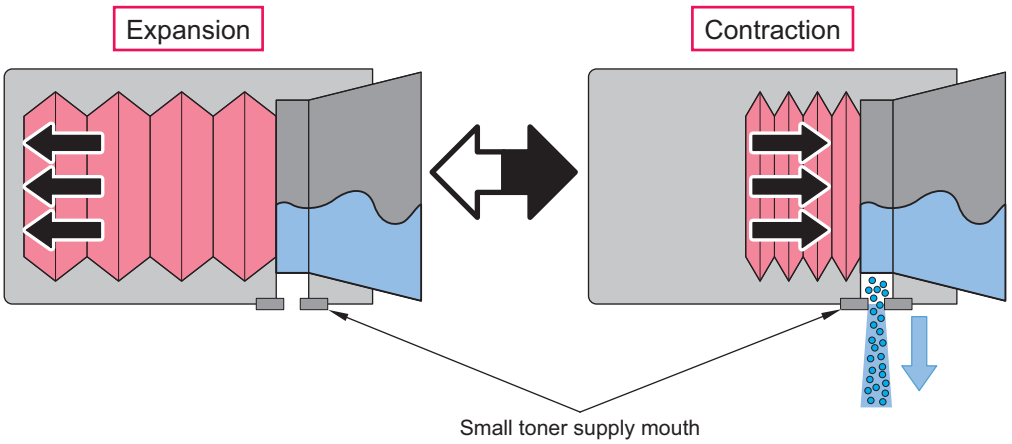
COPIER > Display > DENS > SGNL-K

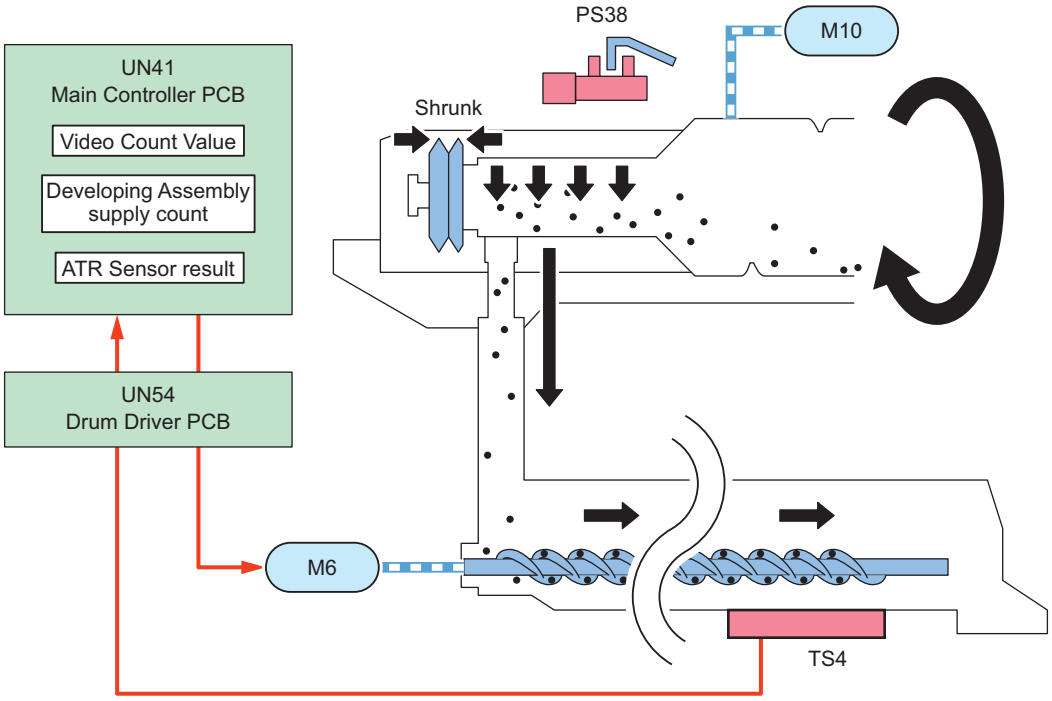
Display of developer density variation rate:

COPIER > Display > DENS > DENS-K

■ Toner Supply Control

Supply toner in the Toner Container to the Developing Unit.
This machine uses a Toner Container with an accordion mechanism at the tip. The accordion part is operated by rotating the Toner Bottle by the Bottle Motor. At that moment, air pressure is used to supply toner to the Developing Unit.





Control timing:

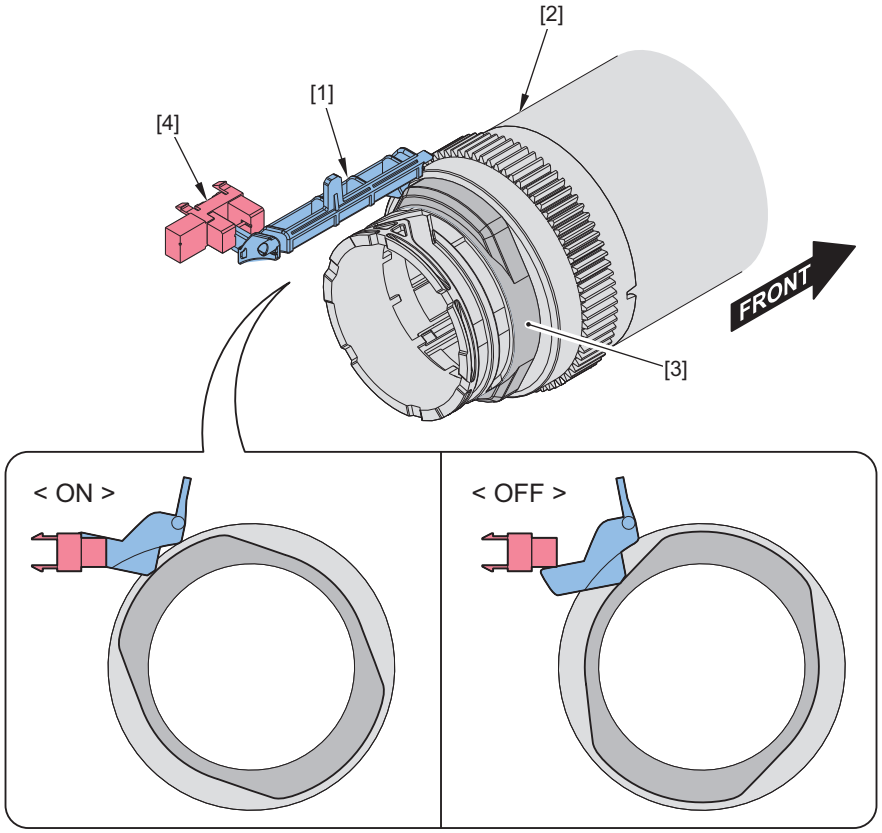
Toner is supplied when ATR control concludes that a supply is needed.

Operation of the host machine:

In this machine, a toner container motor (BK) (M6) is placed to supply toner.
A toner container motor (BK) (M10) is driven to supply toner of an amount determined based on the output values of the Toner Density Sensor (TS4) and video count.
Control a toner supply sensor (BK) (PS38) so that the rotation speed of a bottle does not largely fluctuate with the decrease of the amount of toner in the bottle.

Control description:

When toner is supplied, the Toner Supply Sensor (Bk) (PS38) is started while it is turned ON. Driving the Toner Bottle Motor (BK) (M10) rotates the Toner Bottle and the flag of the Toner Supply Sensor drop to the cut-off part of the Toner Bottle as shown in the figure below and then switch is turned OFF. After that, when the flag moves away from the cut-off part of the Toner Supply Sensor, the sensor switch is turned ON.
When the Toner Supply Sensor is OFF, 1 dose of toner is supplied to the Developing Unit.



Parts Name	Parts Name		Parts Name
[1]	Flag	[3]	Cut-off
[2]	Toner Container	[4]	Toner Supply Sensor

Related Error Codes

- E025-0410: Toner Container Rotation Error (BK)
- E025-0420: Toner Container Motor Error (BK)
- E025-0468: No Toner Detection Error (BK)

Related service mode

Toner Supply Counter:

COPIER > Counter > MISC > T-SPLY-K

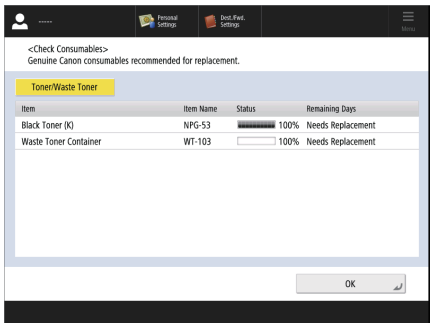
■ Toner Level Detection

Purpose

Display the LIFE and Remaining Days to notify the replacement time of Toner Container.
The life and remaining days can be seen in the following menu or service mode and whether to display/hide can be set in the following service mode.

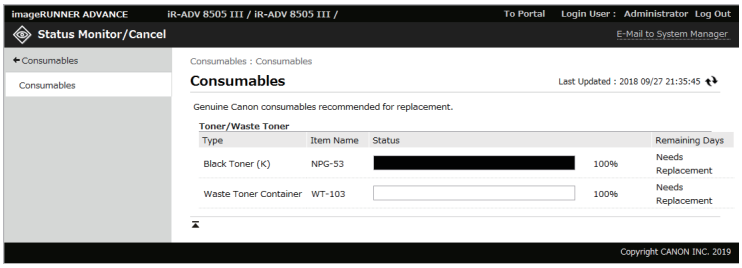
Consumption level check

Control panel: [Status Monitor/Cancel] > [Consumables/Others] > [Check Consumables]



Control Panel display example

Remote UI: Status Monitor/Cancel > Consumables



Remote UI display example

Service mode:
COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > TONER-K

Status name	Low remaining toner in container		Toner Container Empty (Toner Empty)
Toner Status	 Toner Container: Remaining Low		 Toner Container: 0%
Name of Alarm Code	Toner Advance Notice Alarm *1	Toner Low Alarm *5	Toner Container Empty Alarm
Alarm code	10-0020	10-0004	10-0404
Message	-	The toner container (Black) needs to be prepared. (Replacement not yet needed.)* 2	No toner (Black) Replace the toner Container.
Host machine operation after the message is displayed	Replacement not yet needed.		Host machine is stopped.
Detection timing	Depends on the service mode setting *1	Depends on the service mode setting *3	When the toner density sensor (TS4) detects the empty of a toner container
Location of detection	Toner supply count		Toner density sensor (TS4)
Alarm log saved location	ALARM-2	-	ALARM-2
Whether the Toner Container can be removed	Not Available *6		Available

* 1: The detection timing can be changed in the following service modes (setting of the toner advance notice alarm notification timing). Not issuing of the alarms is also possible by settings as well.
- COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > TONER-K

*2: Whether to display/hide can be changed in the following service mode (display/hide the toner preparation message).
- COPIER > OPTION > PM-PRE-M > TONER-K

* 3: The display timing can be changed in the following service mode (Setting the number of remaining days when the toner preparation warning is displayed).
- COPIER > OPTION >PM-MSG-D > TONER-K

* 4: After an advance notice alarm is sent, the next advance notice alarm will not be sent until the replacement completion alarm is sent.
* 5: This alarm is generated by UGW and not displayed in the log of service mode.
* 6: It is possible to replace forcibly by executing the following Settings/Registration.

- Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Maintenance > Replace Specified Toner

Whether to display or hide the "Replace Specified Toner" screen can be changed in the following service mode (Lv2).

- COPIER > OPTION > DSPLY-SW> T-CRG-SW

Alarm code

Toner Advance Notice Alarm

- 10-0020 : (Bk)

Toner Container Empty Alarm

- 10-0404 : (K)

Toner low alarm (UGW-generated alarm)

- 10-0001: (Bk)

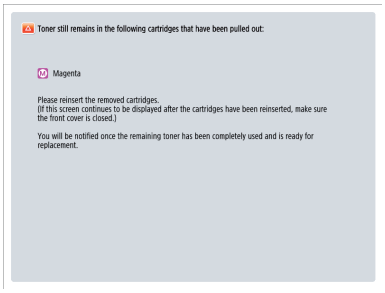
■ Detection of Toner Container Premature Replacement / Toner Replacement Completion

Purpose

Detect completion of replacement of the Toner Container. Prevent replacement of a Toner Container that can still be used.

NOTE:
The toner container premature replacement detection function does not work for unidentified Toner Containers.

Control Description

	Display a message when the Toner Container is removed. *1	Suspend operation when the Toner Container is prematurely replaced. *2	Complete the toner replacement
Detection timing	When the Toner Container is removed before the message "Replace the toner cartridge." (refer to "Toner Level Detection") is displayed.	When the Toner Container is replaced before the message "Replace the toner cartridge." (refer to "Toner Level Detection") is displayed.	When it has been detected that the Toner Container was replaced correctly
Alert/ Message displayed	The message shown below is displayed with an alert tone. *3 "Toner still remains in the following cartridges that have been pulled out." 	"Toner still remains in the following cartridges that have been pulled out. Perform the recovery procedure." 	None
Operation while the message is displayed	Allowed	Operation is suspended.	-
How to clear	Install the removed container again, and close the Front Cover of the host machine.	Install the Toner Container that had been installed before the container was replaced, and close the Front Cover of the host machine. *4	-
Alarm code *5	10-0100-0071 : A new Toner Container replacement detection 10-0100-0081: Premature replacement of a Toner Container detection 10-0100-0181 : An unknown new Toner Container replacement detection		

*1: Displaying or not displaying of the message can be changed by setting in the following service mode (Lv.2).
COPIER > OPTION > USER > TNRBRMVR

* 2: On or OFF for the holding the operation can be changed in the following service mode (Lv. 2).
COPIER > OPTION > USER > TNRBEXGR

*3: ON or OFF for the alert tone generated when a message is displayed can be changed in the menu shown below.
Volume Control Key> Audible ON/OFF Tones > Non-Empty Toner Rplcd. Tone

*4: If the Toner Container that had been installed before the container was replaced cannot be installed, execute the following service mode (Lv. 2) to clear the suspension of operation triggered by premature replacement of the Toner Container.
COPIER > OPTION > USER > TNRBEXGR
* 5: A toner replacement completion alarm is not generated under the following conditions.
- In case the Main Controller PCB is replaced and a new Toner Bottle is installed before the power is turned ON.
- The Main Controller PCB is replaced and in case a new Toner Bottle is installed after the power is turned ON with the Toner Bottle removed or after the power is turned ON with the Front Door opened.

Control Panel menu

Volume Control > Audible Tones > Non-Empty Toner Rplcd. Tone

Service Mode

- ON/OFF of suspension of operation triggered by premature replacement of the Toner Container (Lv. 2)
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > TNRBRMVR
- ON/OFF of display of the message at removal of the Toner Container (Lv. 2)
  COPIER > OPTION > USER > TNRBEXGR

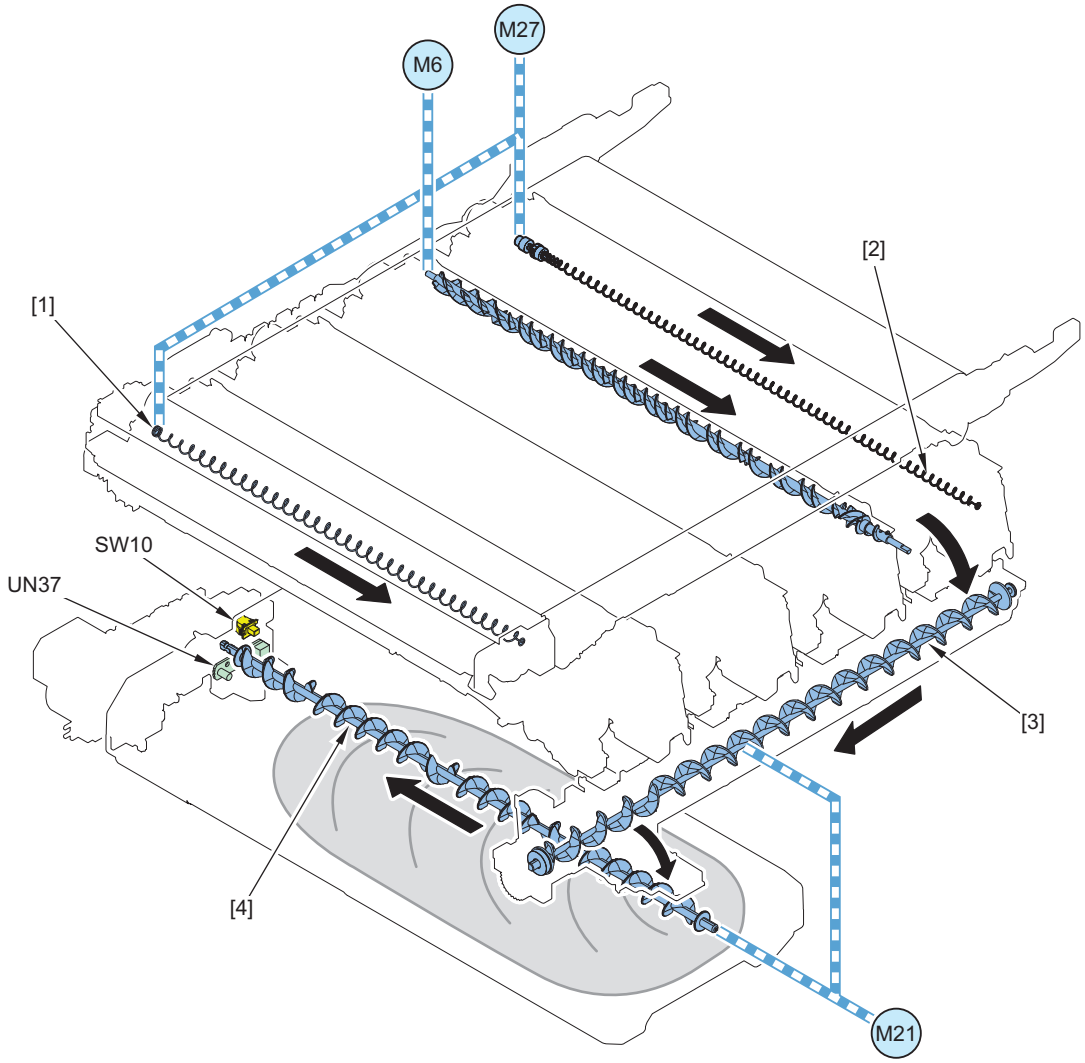
Alarm code

- Toner Cartridge Replacement Notification Alarm
  - Detection for replacing a new Toner Container
    10-0100-0071 (Bk)
  - Detection of Toner Container Premature Replacement
    10-0100-0081 (Bk)
  - An unknown new Toner Container replacement detection
    10-0100-0181 (Bk)

Waste Toner Feed Control

■ Parts / Drive Configuration

Waste toner in the Drum Unit and in the ITB Cleaning Unit, and waste developing material are fed to the Waste Toner Container.



Parts Name		Functions
[1]	ITB Cleaning Screw	Collected toner is fed to the ITB Cleaning Unit.
[2]	Drum Unit Cleaning Screw	Residual toner in the Drum Unit is fed.
[3]	Waste Toner Feed Screw	Toner collected from the ITB Unit / Drum Unit is fed to the Waste Toner Container..
[4]	Waste Toner Screw	The waste toner inside the Waste Toner Container is made uniformly even.
M27	Bk Drum Motor	To drive the Bk Drum Unit Cleaning Screw.
M21	Waste Toner Feed and Stirring Motor	To drive the Waste Toner Feed Screw.
UN37	Waste Toner Sensor PCB	Waste Toner Container full level detection
SW10	Waste Toner Container Detection Switch	Detects existence of Waste Toner Container

Related Error Codes

Waste Toner Stirring / Feed Motor error:

E013-0001
E013-0002

Drum Motor error:

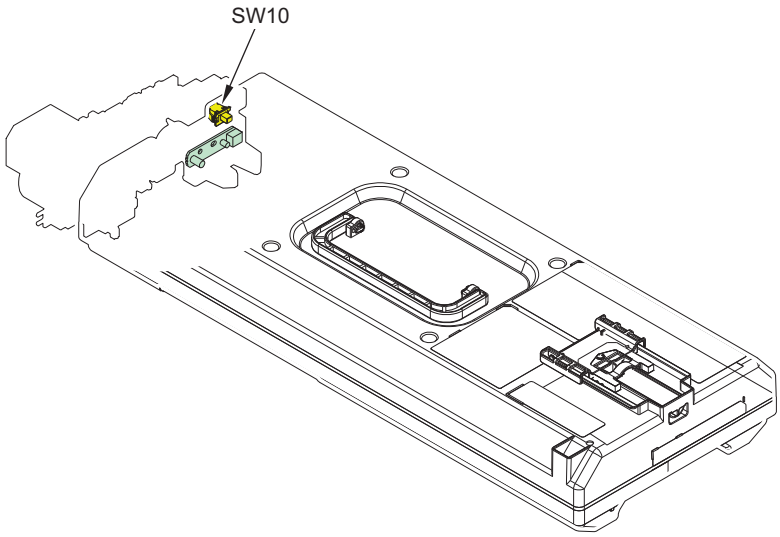
E012-0201
E012-0206

ITB Motor error:

E012-0301
E012-0306

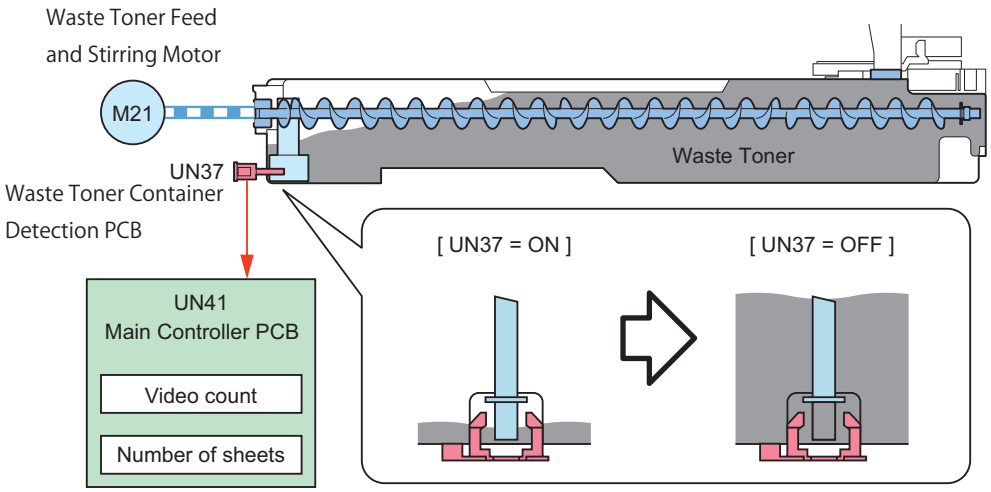
■ Waste Toner Container Detection

The Waste Toner Container Detection Switch (SW10) is used to detect the presence/absence of the Waste Toner Container.



■ Waste Toner Container Full Level Detection

To detect the toner level accumulated in the Waste Toner Container.



Detection items	Waste Toner Container advance notice alarm*1	Waste Toner Container preparation warning*2	Waste Toner Container full level	Waste Toner Container replacement completion alarm
Detection timing	When the following two conditions were satisfied: • When the Waste Toner Sensor PCB (UN37) detected Waste Toner. • When the number of remaining days has reached the threshold value specified in service mode *1 *3 *4		When the accumulated value of the video count value reaches a predetermined value after the advance notification alarm/ Waste Toner Container ready warning.	With "Preparation Warning" or "Full" Detection, Waste Toner Sensor PCB (UN37) detection without Waste Toner * 5
Detected to (location)	Waste Toner Sensor PCB (UN37) + Video count		Detected based on the Video count	Waste Toner Sensor PCB (UN37)
Message (Main machine operation)	-	The waste toner is nearly full. (Replacement not yet needed.)	Replace the waste toner container.	-

Detection items	Waste Toner Container advance notice alarm*1	Waste Toner Container preparation warning*2	Waste Toner Container full level	Waste Toner Container replacement completion alarm
Main machine operation after the message is displayed	Replacement not yet needed.		Main machine is stopped.	Replacement not yet needed
Alarm code	11-0010		11-0001	11-0100
Alarm log storage location	ALARM-2		ALARM-2	ALARM-2

*1:The number of remaining days before the advance notice alarm is notified can be set in the following service mode (Waste Toner Container advance notice alarm notice timing). (-1 to 365, -1: The alarm not issued, the default value differs depending on the country.)
COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > WST-TNR
*2: Whether to display/hide the Toner preparation warning can be specified in the following service mode (whether to display/hide the Toner preparation warning). (0: Hide; 1: Display, the default value differs depending on the country.)
COPIER > OPTION > PM-PRE-M > WST-TNR
*3: The number of remaining days to display the Toner Preparation Warning can be set by the following service mode (setting the number of remaining days before Toner preparation warning). (0 to 365 days, the default value depends on the country.)
COPIER > OPTION >PM-MSG-D > WST-TNR
*4: The life value and the remaining days of Waste Toner Container can be viewed in the following service mode (life value and remaining days of Waste Toner Container).
COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE > WST-TNR
*5 : The parts counter is automatically cleared; however, it is not cleared at replacement while "preparation warning" or "full" is not detected or at replacement when the power is OFF. In this case, the parts counter can be manually cleared by executing the following service mode.
COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > WST-TNR

Error Code

Waste Toner Stirring/Feed Motor Error

- E013-0001
- E013-0002

Alarm code

- 11-0001 : Waste Toner alarm
- 11-0010 : Waste Toner Container advance notice alarm
- 11-0100 : Waste Toner Container replacement completion alarm
- 11-F010 : Waste Toner Container high consumption alarm

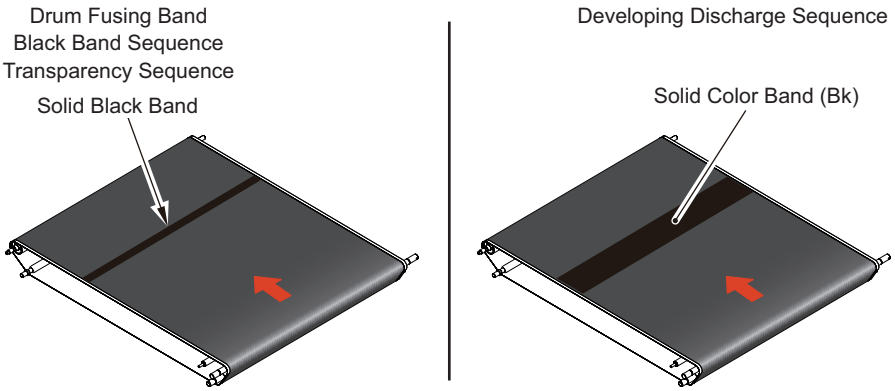
Service Mode

- Display/Hide the Waste Toner Container preparation warning
  COPIER > OPTION > PM-PRE-M > WST-TNR
- Set the number of remaining days to display the Waste Toner Container preparation warning
  COPIER > OPTION > PM-MSG-D > WST-TNR
- Setting Waste Toner Container advance notice alarm notice timing
  COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > WST-TNR

Other Controls

■ Special Controls

This machine has the following sequences as the special sequence.



● Black Band Sequence

In order to prevent flipping of the blade of the ITB Cleaning Blade, a 10 mm toner band (Bk) is supplied to the blade in the vertical scanning direction to reduce the friction force in areas of sliding.

Related Service Mode

Changing of the black band sequence frequency

COPIER > Option > CLEANING > ITBB-TMG

● Transparency Black Band Sequence

Transparency is coated in surfactant, and if a large amount of transparencies passes through the printer, the surfactant adheres to the ITB. In order to prevent this, a 10 mm-wide Bk patch is formed on the ITB to remove the surfactant together with toner.

Related Service Mode

Setting of the number of transparency to execute ITB cleaning

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > CLEANING > OHP-PTH

● Toner Ejection Sequence for Low Image Ratio

Developing performance may decrease when performing printing continuously with low image ratio. To prevent this error, an adequate amount of toner calculated (width = A4, length = a solid color band according to the deteriorated toner amount) based on the average image ratio is transferred to the ITB.

Related service mode

Setting of the image ratio for executing the color toner ejection:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > DELV-THK

● Drum Fusion Band Sequence

In order to prevent the toner, etc. from fusing onto the drum, a toner band of 10 mm is formed on the ITB depending on the environment data (temperature/humidity) and usage conditions.

● Toner Band Control Sequence When Drum Stopped

If a new ITB is stopped for a long period of time while it is in contact with the Photosensitive Drum, it adversely affects the drum surface and can cause white lines on the image.
To prevent this phenomenon, in accordance with the conditions for starting the use of the ITB, when the ITB is stopped, the Toner band is formed to protect the Drum surface layer.

■ Warm-up Rotation Adjustment

Warm-up rotation is an operation to check the status of sensors, motors, and others, when the power is turned on, at recovery from sleep mode, or at jam removal.
According to the conditions, warm-up rotation is performed.
Note that warm-up rotation adjustment is not performed when the state is "no Waste Toner Container", "waste toner full", or "no toner".

Related Service Mode

Setting of additional execution at warm-up rotation at the first power-on:

(Level 2) COPIER > Option > CLEANING > DRMR-MNG

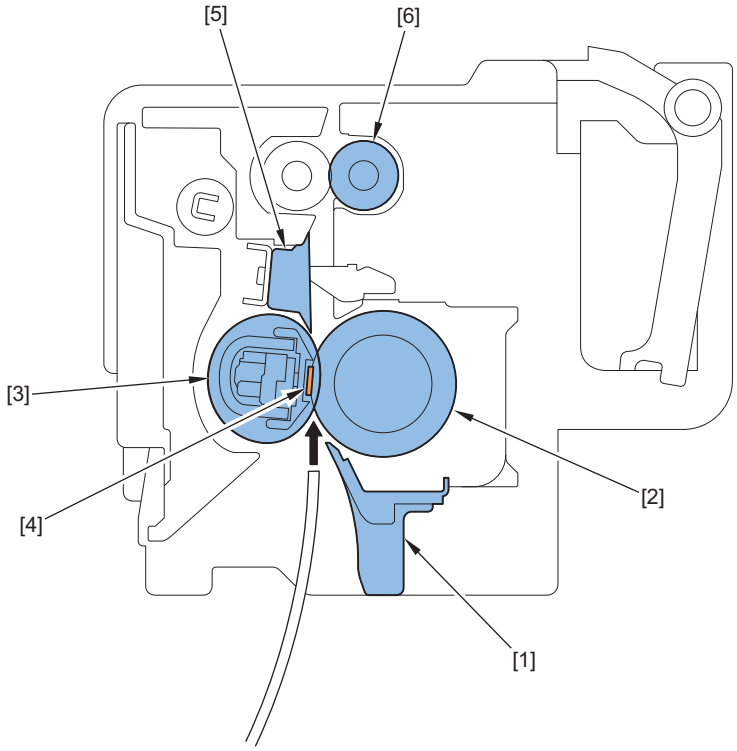
Fixing System

Overview

■ Features

This machine uses an on-demand fixing method.

1. Energy saving
   Power consumption during standby is reduced by quick startup in low heat capacity
2. Higher speed
   70 ppm is enabled by using new toner and highly thermal conductive elastic film.

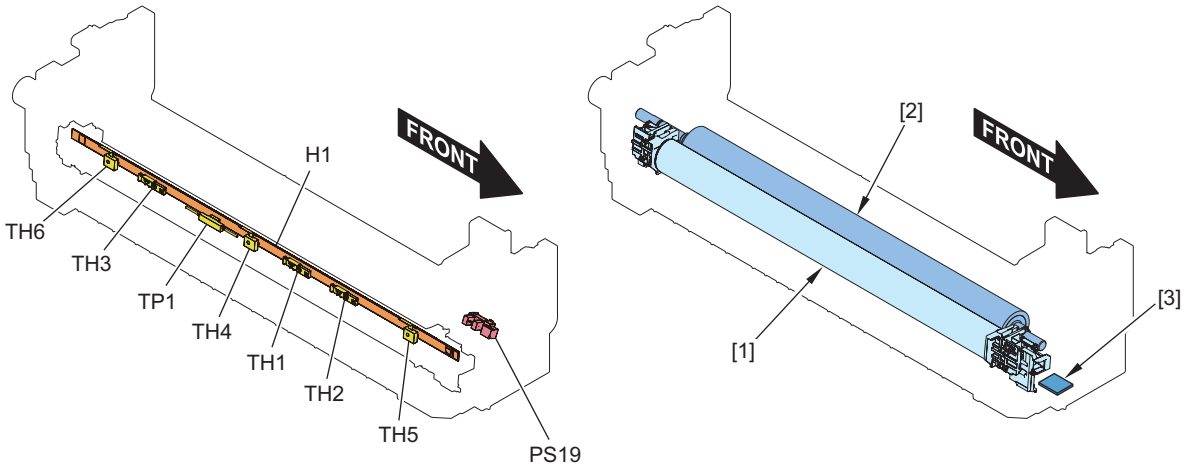


No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Fixing Inlet Guide	[4]	Fixing Heater
[2]	Pressure Roller	[5]	Separation Guide
[3]	Fixing Film	[6]	Fixing Delivery Roller

■ Specifications

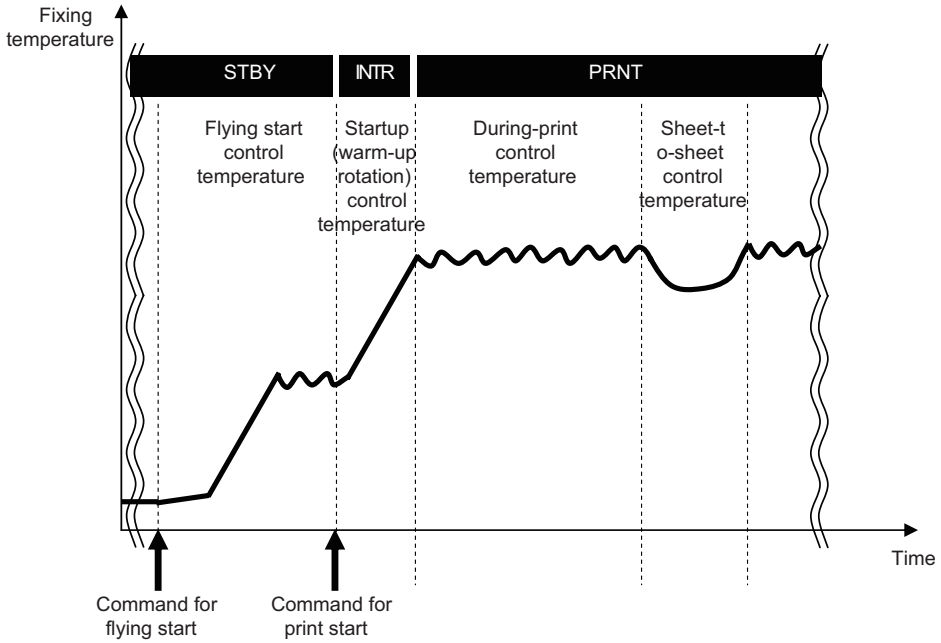
Item	Function/Method
Fixing method	On-demand fixing
Heater	Ceramic Heater The Main Heater (heat distribution: high at center) and the Sub Heater (heat distribution: high at edges) are individually driven. The heater activation rate changes according to the paper size. Purpose: To control temperature increase at the edge
Detection of temperature	By Main Thermistor and Sub Thermistor F/R, Film Thermistor C/F/R
Protection function	Thermoswitch and Thermistor
New part detection	Yes
Life detection	None

■ Parts Configuration

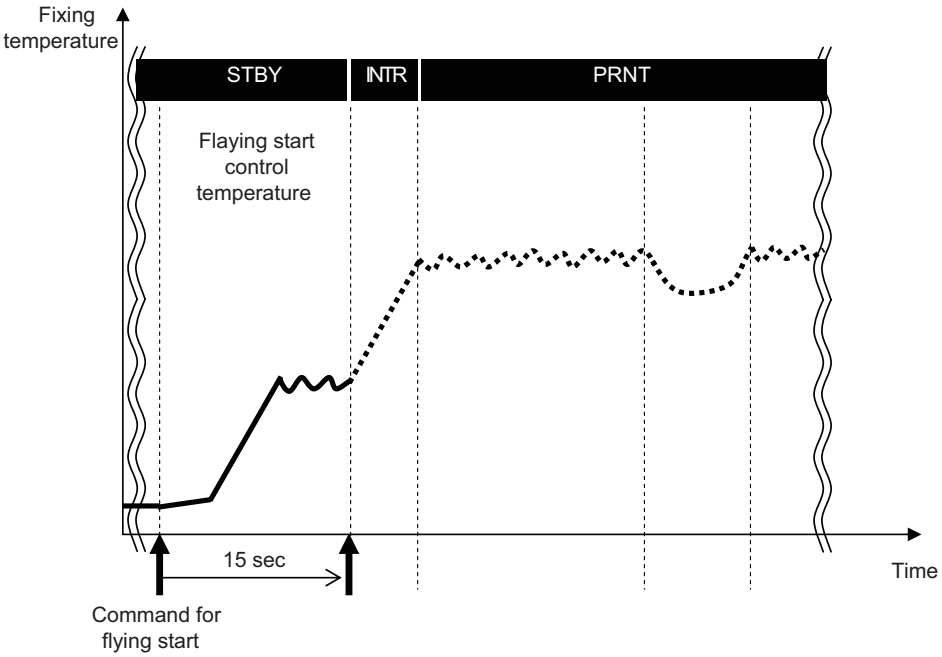


No.	Name	Function/Method
[1]	Film Unit	A toner image on paper is fixed by applying heat/pressure.
[2]	Pressure Roller	
[3]	Fixing Memory PCB	Detection of the fixing
PS19	Inner Delivery Sensor	Detection of paper after fixing
H1	Fixing Heater	Ceramic Heater
TH1	Main Thermistor	This is engaged with Heater. Temperature is controlled and abnormal temperature increase is detected.
TH2	Sub Thermistor F	This is engaged with Heater. Temperature is controlled and abnormal temperature increase is detected.
TH3	Sub Thermistor R	This is engaged with Heater. Temperature is controlled and abnormal temperature increase is detected.
TH4	Film Thermistor C	This is engaged with film Inner Surface. Temperature is controlled and abnormal temperature increase is detected.
TH5	Film Thermistor F	This is engaged with film Inner Surface. Temperature Control, Abnormal Temperature Rise Detection, Edge Temperature Detection/Cooling Control
TH6	Film Thermistor R	This is engaged with film Inner Surface. Temperature Control, Abnormal Temperature Rise Detection, Edge Temperature Detection/Cooling Control
TP1	Thermoswitch	Heater non contact type AC power supply is shut down at detection of a failure.

Overview of Fixing Temperature Control



Standby temperature control



■ Flying start temperature control

Purpose

To execute temperature control of the Fixing Unit before starting a job in order to reduce time to print the first sheet (FPOT).

Startup conditions

- When pressing a numeric key on Control Panel
- When pressing a software key on Touch Panel
- When recovering from sleep mode to standby mode
- When a motion sensor is detected
- When Copyboard Open
- When loading ADF with Paper

Control description

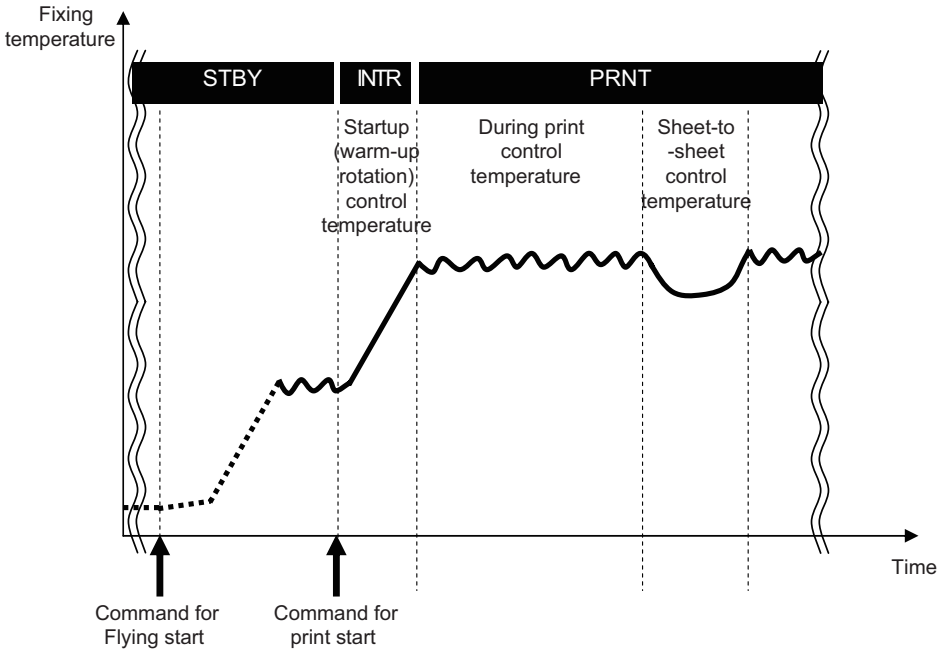
Starts up the machine until it reaches the designated temperature and then controls the temperature.

Related Service Mode

Set whether to execute flying start (Service Mode: Lv. 2)

- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FLYING

Print temperature control



■ Startup (warm-up rotation) temperature control

To increase fixing temperature to be ready for printing once the print-start command is received.

■ Print temperature control

This is a control to set an optimal target temperature to prevent fixing failure or hot offset. Temperature is controlled to maintain the specified target temperature during printing.

Setting the target temperature

Determined according to the time which elapsed from when fixing temperature control (including standby control) finished last time and the fixing temperature when startup control started.

Temperature control during printing

Temperature is controlled to maintain the target temperature according to the detected temperature of the Main Thermistor (Fixing Heater (Center) and Fixing Film (Center)).

■ Paper interval temperature control

The paper interval temperature is decreased to prevent temperature increase when the paper interval becomes wider than a normal condition*1

Paper Interval Temperature = Target temperature during printing

*1 :

- At paper interval widening
  An interval between the first side and the second side at 2-sided printing
- At down sequence
  At execution of controls (ATR control, registration control, ATVC control)

Related Service Mode

Display the detected temperature of the thermistor

- COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-C (Displays temperature at center of Fixing Film
- COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-E (Displays temperature at center of Fixing Heater)
- COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-E2 (Displays temperature at front edge of Fixing Heater)
- COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-E3 (Displays temperature at rear edge of Fixing Heater)
- COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-F (Displays temperature at front edge of Fixing Film)
- COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-R (Displays temperature at rear edge of Fixing Film)

Set the fixing control temperature

- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TEMP-TBL (Plain paper 1)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL7 (Plain paper 2)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB04 (Plain paper 3)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL2 (Heavy paper 1)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL3 (Heavy paper 2)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL4 (Heavy paper 3)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB02 (Heavy paper 4)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB03 (Heavy paper 5)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB05 (Heavy paper 6)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB06 (Heavy paper 7)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB01 (Thin paper1)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL5 (Thin paper2)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL9 (1-sided coated paper 1)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB10 (1-sided coated paper 2)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB07 (1-sided coated paper 3)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB08 (2-sided coated paper 1)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB09 (2-sided coated paper 2)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-T010 (2-sided coated paper 3)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TB11 (Recycled paper1)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-T011 (Recycled paper2)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-T012 (Recycled paper3)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL6 (Envelope)
- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > TMP-TBL8 (Transparency)

Down Sequence Control

■ Down sequence when small-size paper is fed

Purpose:

Prevent fixing offset and deterioration of the Fixing Film by controlling temperature increase at a non paper feed area during continuous printing of small-size paper.

Startup conditions:

When the detected temperature of the Sub Thermistor and Film Thermistor F/R is reached above the designated temperature.

Operation:

Extend the space between sheets until the detection temperature drops to the specified value. For the print speed during this control, refer to “Productivity” on page 14

Related service mode

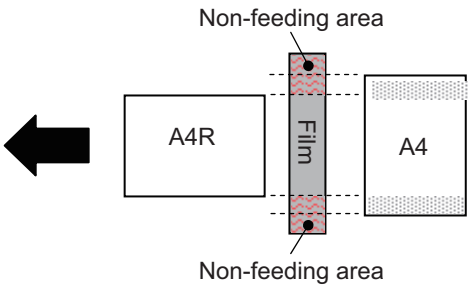
Set temperature to start down sequence when feeding small-size paper

- COPIER > OPTION > IMG-SPD > FX-D-TMP

■ Down sequence when switching paper size

Purpose

During continuous printing, when a succeeding sheet with a wider width than a preceding sheet is fed, temperature at the non paper feed area increases, and it may cause fixing offset and wrinkles, etc. This down sequence controls temperature increase at the non paper feed area.



Startup conditions

When switching to paper that is wider than the preceding sheet while printing and the detected temperature of the Sub Thermistor F/R and Film Thermistor F/R at that time exceeds the designated temperature

Operation

The feeding the succeeding sheet and power supply to the heater are stopped and cooled.

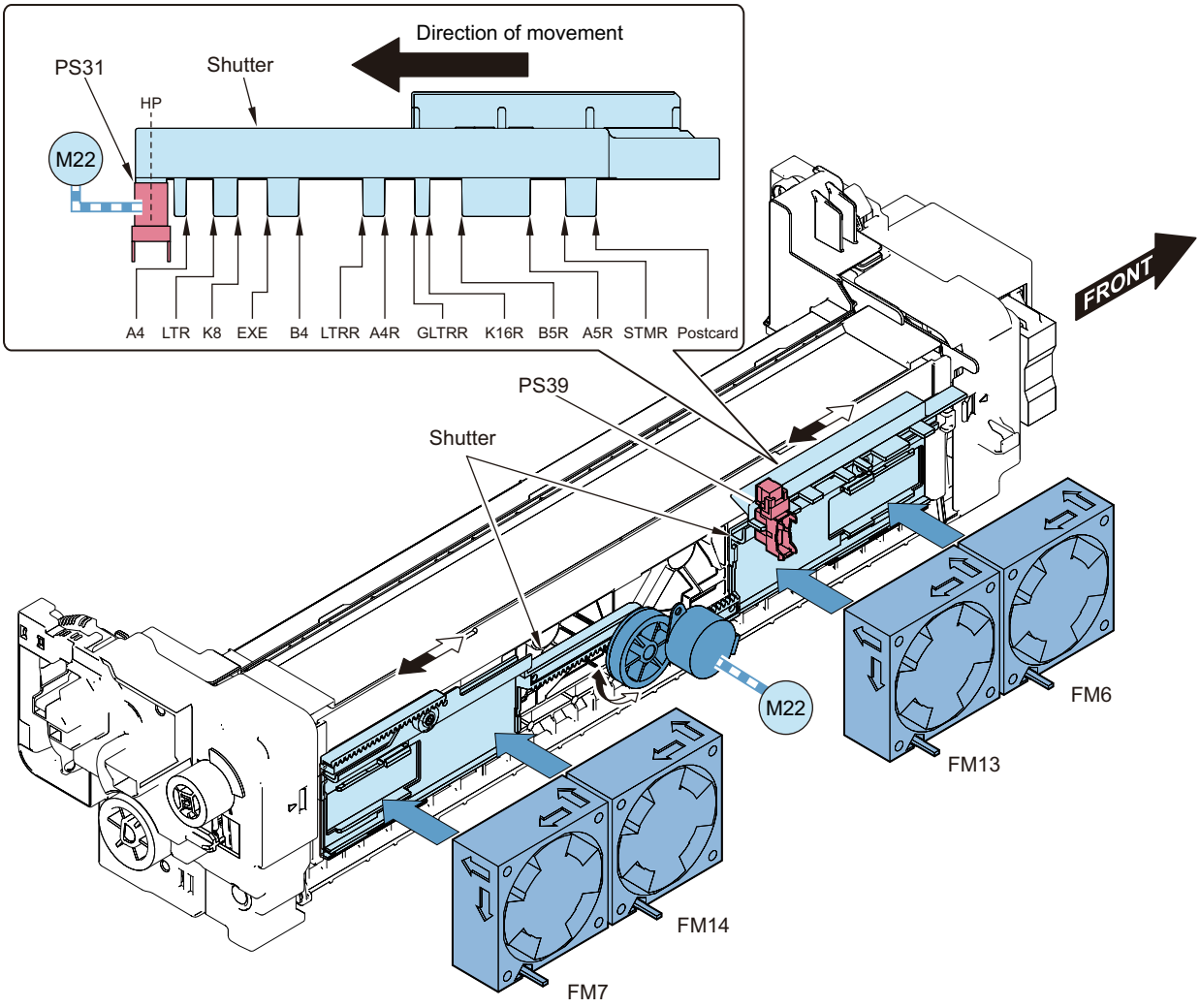
Termination condition

This down sequence is terminated at the point when any of the following conditions is satisfied.

- When the detected temperature of the Sub Thermistor F/R and Film Thermistor F/R is at or below the designated temperature
- When specified time has elapsed after the preceding sheet passed the fixing nip

Fixing Film Edge Cooling Control

For paper with a lateral length of A3 or less: When film temperature exceeds a predetermined value (Sub Thermistor F/R, Film Thermistor F/R), a fan provided in the vicinity of the Fixing Assembly blows and cools the film to suppress temperature rise.
The fan duct is provided with a shutter, which opens to 13 positions according to the Feed size. This enables air blowing to the optimum range of the film.
Operation Timing: Power ON, Paper Size Change, Right Door during feed after closing



Related Error Code

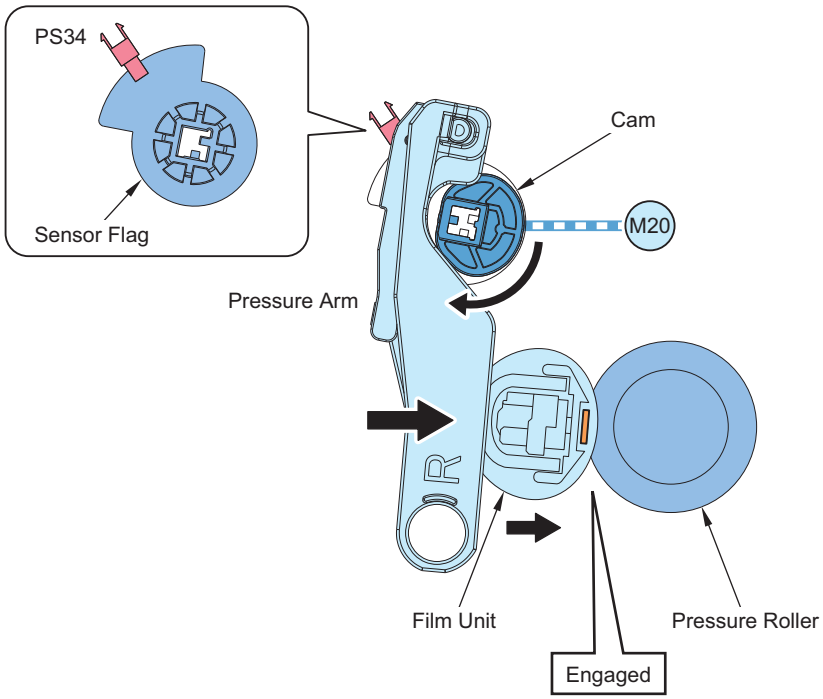
E840-0000(Fixing Shutter HP error)

Film Unit Engagement/Disengagement Control

The Film Unit is disengaged from the Pressure Roller under a specific condition in order to prevent deformation of the Fixing Film/ Pressure Roller due to heat and pressure that arise when the drive of the Pressure Roller stops, and to improve jam removability.

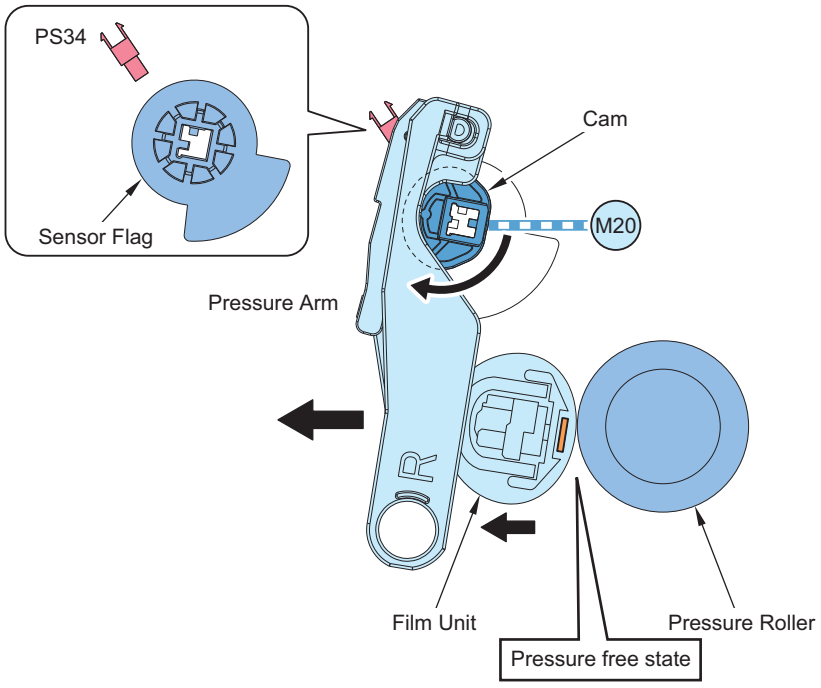
Execution condition/timing (engagement)

- When the unit is disengaged at power-on
- At recovery after jam removal
- When closing the Front Cover/Right Cover



Execution condition/timing (disengagement):

- When turning OFF the power
- At occurrence of a jam
- At occurrence of an error
- When left for a predetermined time
- When Front Cover/Right Cover is Open



Related Service Mode

COPIER > OPTION > IMG-FIX > FIX-DTMG (Set of fixing nip disengagement timing)

Related Error Code

E009 (Film Unit engagement/disengagement error)

- E009-0001: Engagement error
- E009-0002: Disengagement error

Fixing loop control

Purpose

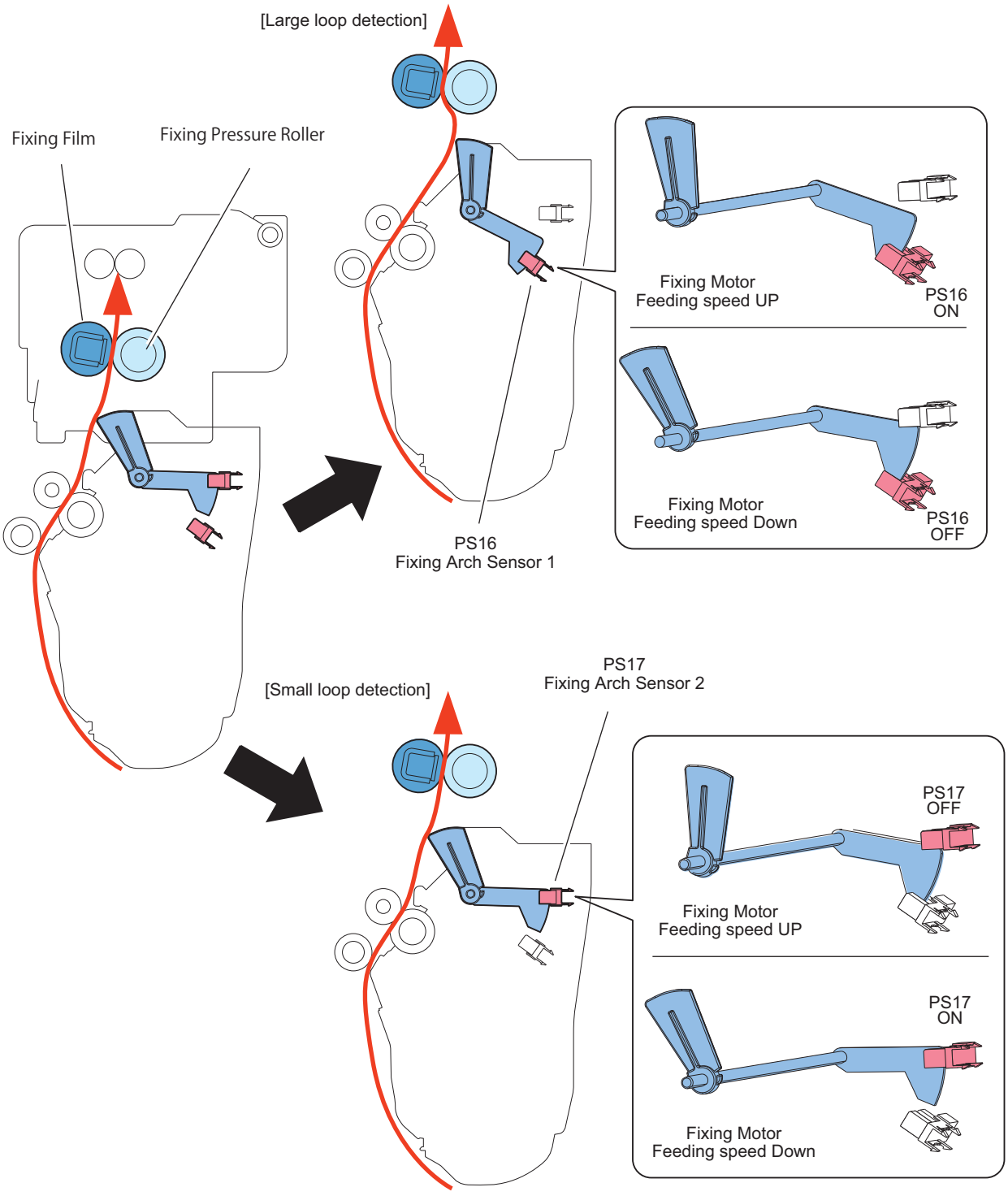
To prevent image defects/feed defects

Control description

To maintain a fixed amount of deflection when feeding an Paper from the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller to the Fixing Pressure Roller.
When Paper is feeding to Fixing Assembly: When the feeding speeds of the Fixing Pressure Roller and the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller are different, image defects, Paper wrinkles, image elongation, and the like occur.
The Fixing Arch Sensor (PS16/PS17) located in front of the Fixing Assembly entrance adjusts the rotation speed of the fixing motor as detection a result of the deflection of the Paper. Thus, the deflection of the Paper is properly maintained.
The Fixing Arch Sensor (PS16/PS17) detection the Paper loop and vary the fuser motor drive speed as follows.

1. When the Paper passes in front of the fixing nip part, the fixing motor driving speed is reduced relative to the process speed. The speed is maintained until the Paper through the fixing nip.
2. The fixing motor drive speed is switched according to the state of the Fixing Arch Sensor (PS16/PS17).

3. When the Paper trailing edge passes in front of the Secondary Transfer nip section, the fixing motor driving speed is returned to a constant speed.



Service mode

- Set of fixing arch amount: thin paper
  COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX>THIN-LP
- Set of fixing arch amount: plain/colored
  COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX>PLN-LP
- Set of fixing arch amount: recycled
  COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX>REC-LP

Fixing Unit Detection

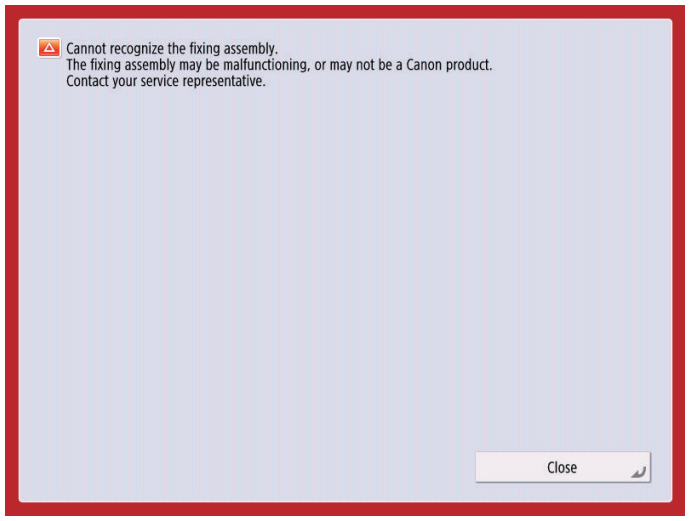
At power-on/recovery from sleep mode/closing of the cover, the Fixing Unit is detected by the Fixing Memory PCB.

When it is determined that there is no Fixing Unit, "Set the Fixing Unit." is displayed on the UI.

Detection of New Fixing Unit

The Fixing Memory PCB (UN38) detects whether the Fixing Unit is new at power-on/recovery from sleep mode/closing of the cover.
When a new part is detected, the parts counter (COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > FX-UNIT) is cleared and the Fixing Film Unit replacement completion alarm (alarm code: 43-0076) is generated.

CAUTION:
When the Fixing Memory PCB cannot be detected, the following screen is displayed on the Control Panel.
t that time, alarm code 06-0012 is generated.



Detection of incorrect insertion of the fixing unit

When a non-designated fixing device is inserted into the AIT autoloader, the AIT autoloader responds as follows.

- Model difference between the host machine and fixing unit:
  "A fixing device other than the one specified by this machine has been set." is displayed on the operation unit.
- Voltage difference between the host machine and fixing unit:
  E004-0002 occurs, operation is prohibited due to restricted operation.

Protection function

Code		Description	Clearing of error
E001	Detection of abnormal high temperature		
	0001	The Main Thermistor detected a high temperature error.	Required*1
	0002	The Sub Thermistor F detected a high temperature error.	Required*1
	0003	The Sub Thermistor R detected a high temperature error.	Required*1
	0004	The Film Thermistor C detected a high temperature error.	Required*1
	0005	The Film Thermistor F detected a high temperature error.	Required*1
	0006	The Film Thermistor R detected a high temperature error.	Required*1
	0007	At least one Thermistor detected a high temperature error by hardware detection. Main Thermistor/Sub Thermistor F/Sub Thermistor R/Film Thermistor C	Required*1
E002	Detection of abnormal low temperature during startup		
	0001	After the Fixing Heater was turned ON, the Main Thermistor detected no temperature increase.	Required*1
	0002	Startup control was not completed although 60 sec had passed.	Required*1
	0003	After the Fixing Heater was turned ON, the Main Thermistor detected error in temperature increase.	Required*1

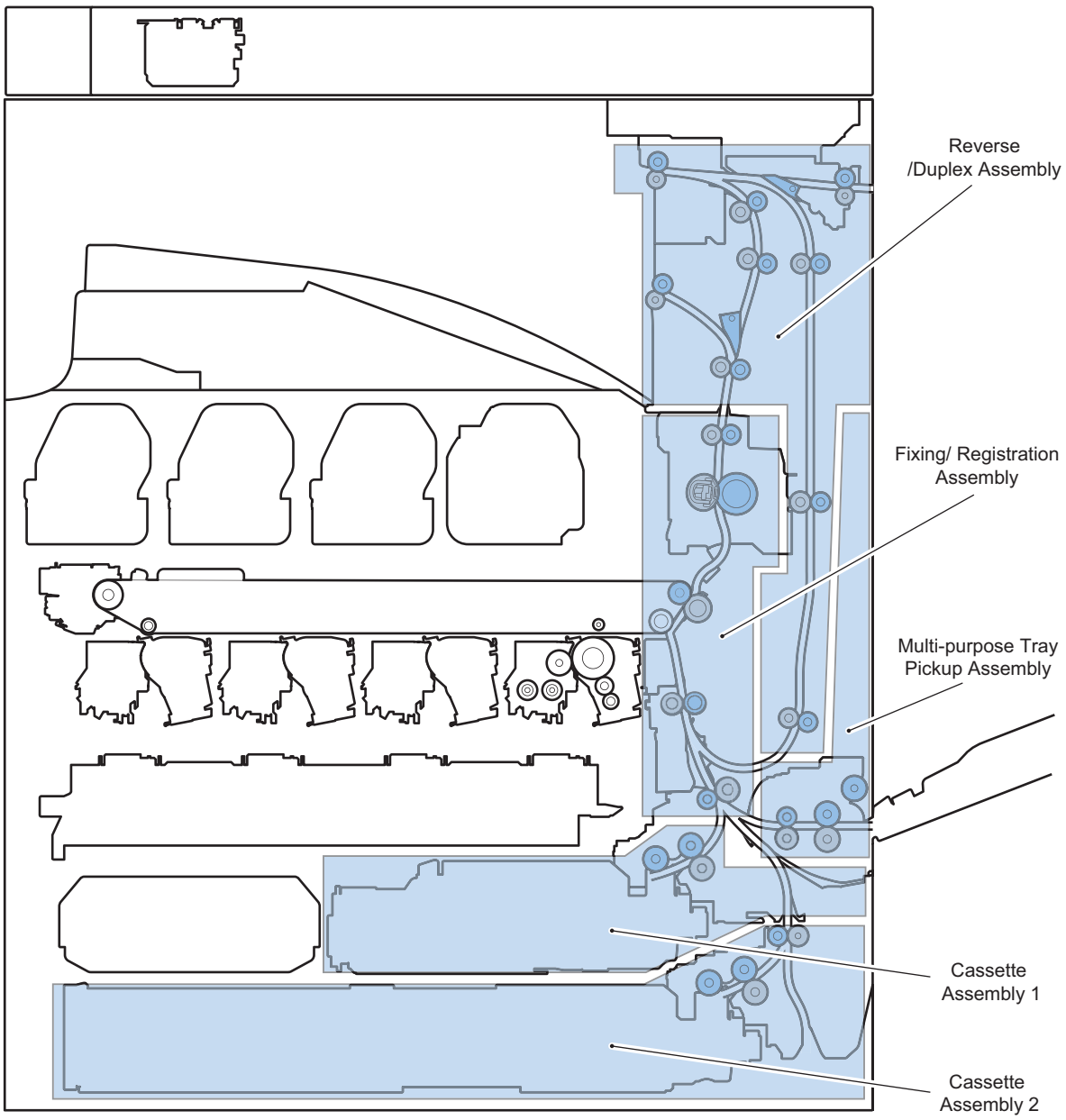
Code		Description	Clearing of error
E002	0004	After the Fixing Heater was turned ON, the Sub Thermistor F detected error in temperature increase.	Required*1
	0005	After the Fixing Heater was turned ON, the Sub Thermistor R detected error in temperature increase.	Required*1
	0006	After the Fixing Heater was turned ON, the Film Thermistor C detected error in temperature increase.	Required*1
	0007	After the Fixing Heater was turned ON, the Film Thermistor F detected error in temperature increase.	Required*1
	0008	After the Fixing Heater was turned ON, the Film Thermistor R detected error in temperature increase.	Required*1
	0009	The Film Thermistor C detected error in temperature increase.	Required*1
	0010	The Film Thermistor F detected error in temperature increase.	Required*1
	0011	The Film Thermistor R detected error in temperature increase.	Required*1
E003	Detection of low temperature		
	0001	The Main Thermistor detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.	Required*1
	0002	The Sub Thermistor F detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.	Required*1
	0003	The Sub Thermistor R detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.	Required*1
	0004	The Film Thermistor C detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.	Required*1
	0005	The Film Thermistor F detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.	Required*1
	0006	The Film Thermistor R detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.	Required*1
	0007	An error in temperature difference between the Film Thermistor F and R was detected during print control.	Required*1
E004	Detection of error in the Fixing Heater drive circuit		
	0000	Open circuit of the Thermistor or connector disconnection was detected.	Not required
	0001	Welding of the fixing relay on the AC Driver PCB was detected.	Not required
	0002	When the voltage models of the host machine and Fixing Assembly Memory are different	Not required
E009	Detection of error in fixing engagement/disengagement		
	0001	The Pressure Release Sensor did not detect ON status within 5 sec after the start of fixing disengagement operation.	Not required
	0002	The Pressure Release Sensor did not detect OFF status within 5 sec after the start of fixing disengagement operation.	Not required
E014	Fixing Motor error		
	0001	Lock error of the Fixing Motor was detected.	Not required
	0002	Detecting the unlocking of the fixing motor	Not required
E808	Detection of error in fixing drive circuit/power supply		
	0000	Zero cross signal was not detected after fixing relay was ON.	Not required

*1: After performing the remedy work, the error can be cleared in the following service mode

- COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR

Pickup Feed System

Overview



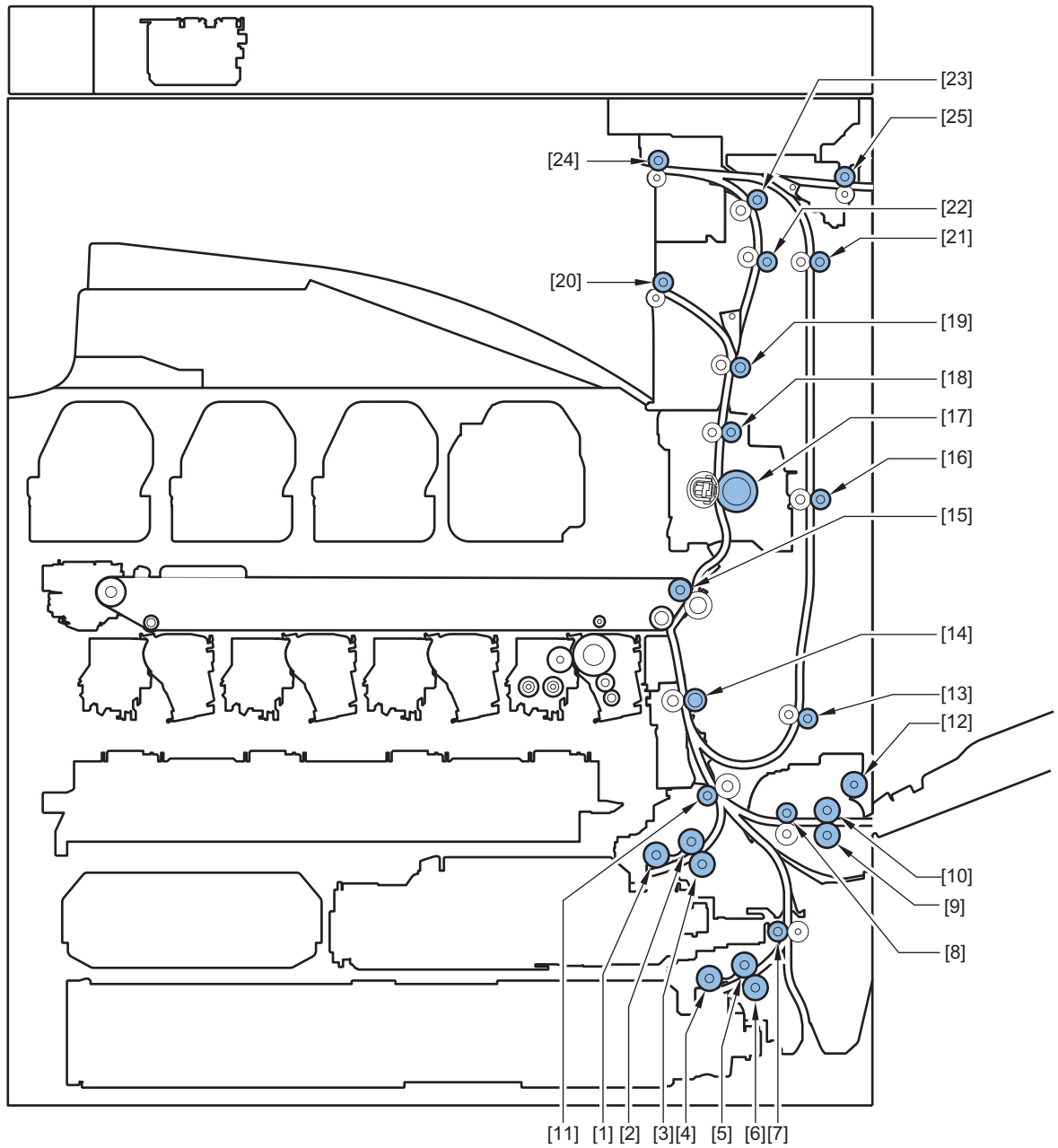
■ Specifications

Items	Details
Pickup method	“Product Specifications” on page 12
Paper sizes	“Paper Type” on page 19
Paper type	“Paper Type” on page 19
Paper loading capacity	“Product Specifications” on page 12
Paper size switching	**Cassette 1/2, Multi-purpose Tray** Automatic size detection
Duplexing method	Through-pass duplexing
Size Detection	Available

Items	Details
Paper Sensor	**Multi-purpose Tray** None **Cassette 1/2** Available (Display on the Control Panel in three stages)
Transparency detection	None
Leading edge margin	4.0 mm +1.5/-1.0 mm
Left edge margin	One side: 2.5+-1.5 mm Both Sides: 2.5 +- 2.0 mm

■ Parts Configuration

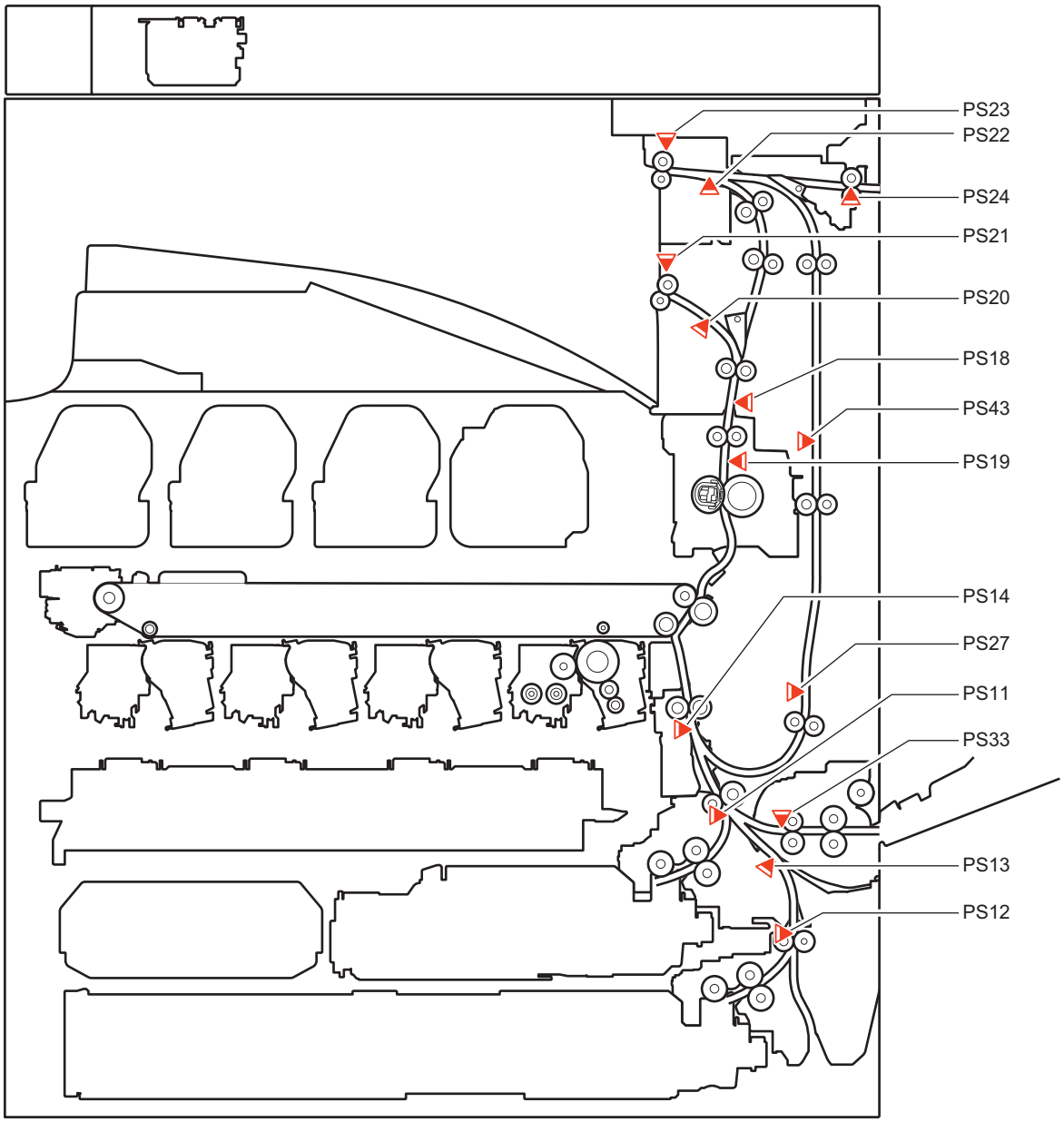
● Layout Drawing of Rollers



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller	[14]	Registration Roller
[2]	Cassette 1 Feed Roller	[15]	Secondary Transfer Inner Roller
[3]	Cassette 1 Separation Roller	[16]	Duplex Feed Upper Roller

No.	Name	No.	Name
[4]	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller	[17]	Fixing Pressure Roller
[5]	Cassette 2 Feed Roller	[18]	Fixing Inner Delivery Roller
[6]	Cassette 2 Separation Roller	[19]	Vertical Path Roller 1
[7]	Cassette 2 Pullout Roller	[20]	First Delivery Roller
[8]	Multi-purpose Tray Pullout Roller	[21]	Duplex Inlet Roller
[9]	Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller	[22]	Vertical Path Roller 2
[10]	Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller	[23]	Second Delivery Front Roller
[11]	Cassette 1 Pullout Roller	[24]	Duplex Reverse Roller
[12]	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller	[25]	Third Delivery Roller
[13]	Duplex Feed Lower Roller		

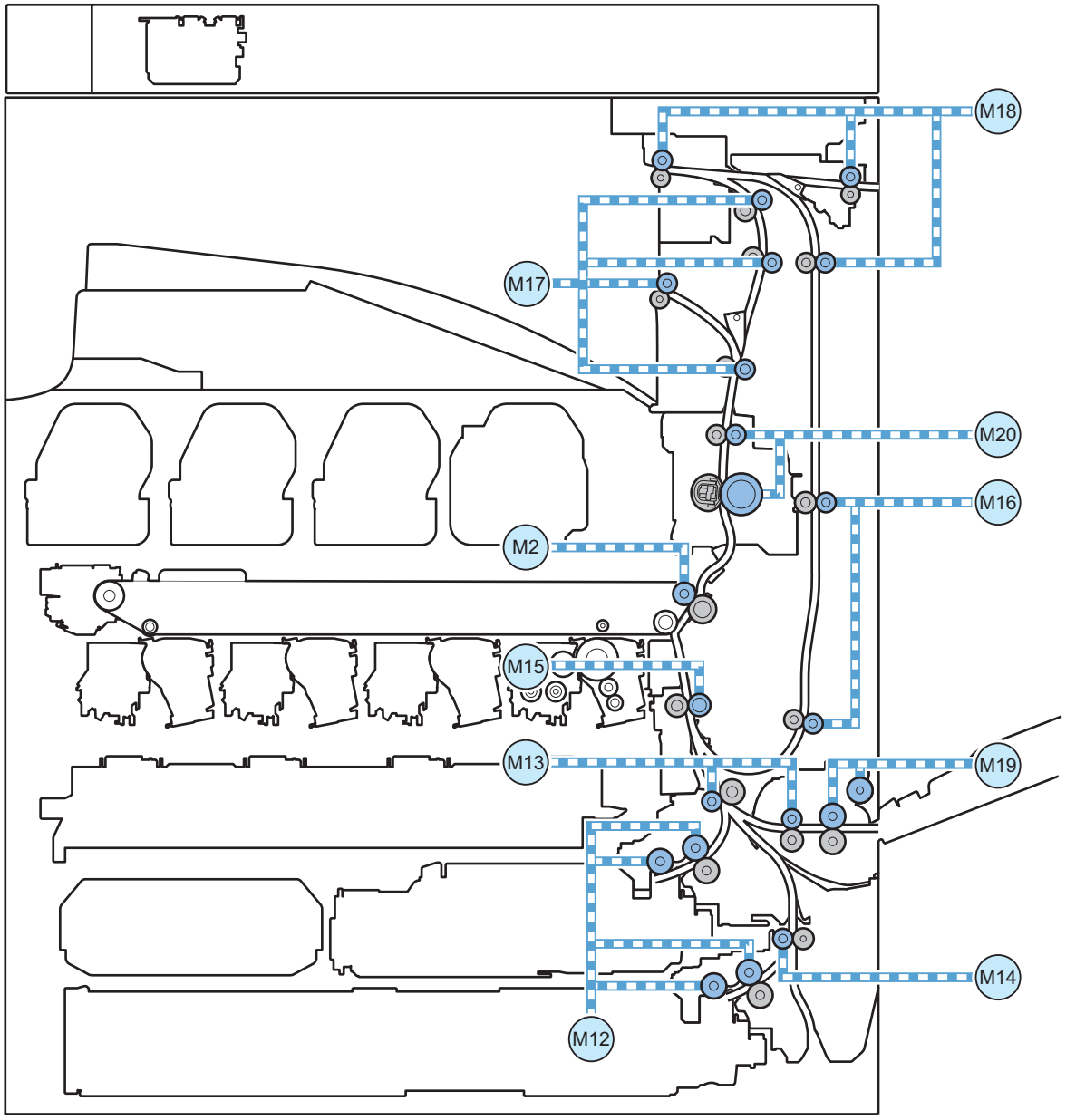
• Layout Drawing of Sensors



No.	Name	No.	Name
PS11	Cassette 1 Pullout Sensor	PS21	First Delivery Tray Full Sensor
PS12	Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor	PS22	Second Delivery Sensor
PS13	Between-Cassette 1/2 Sensor	PS23	Second Delivery Tray Full Sensor
PS14	Registration Sensor 1	PS24	Third Delivery Sensor
PS18	Fixing Wrapping Detection Sensor	PS27	Duplex Lower Sensor

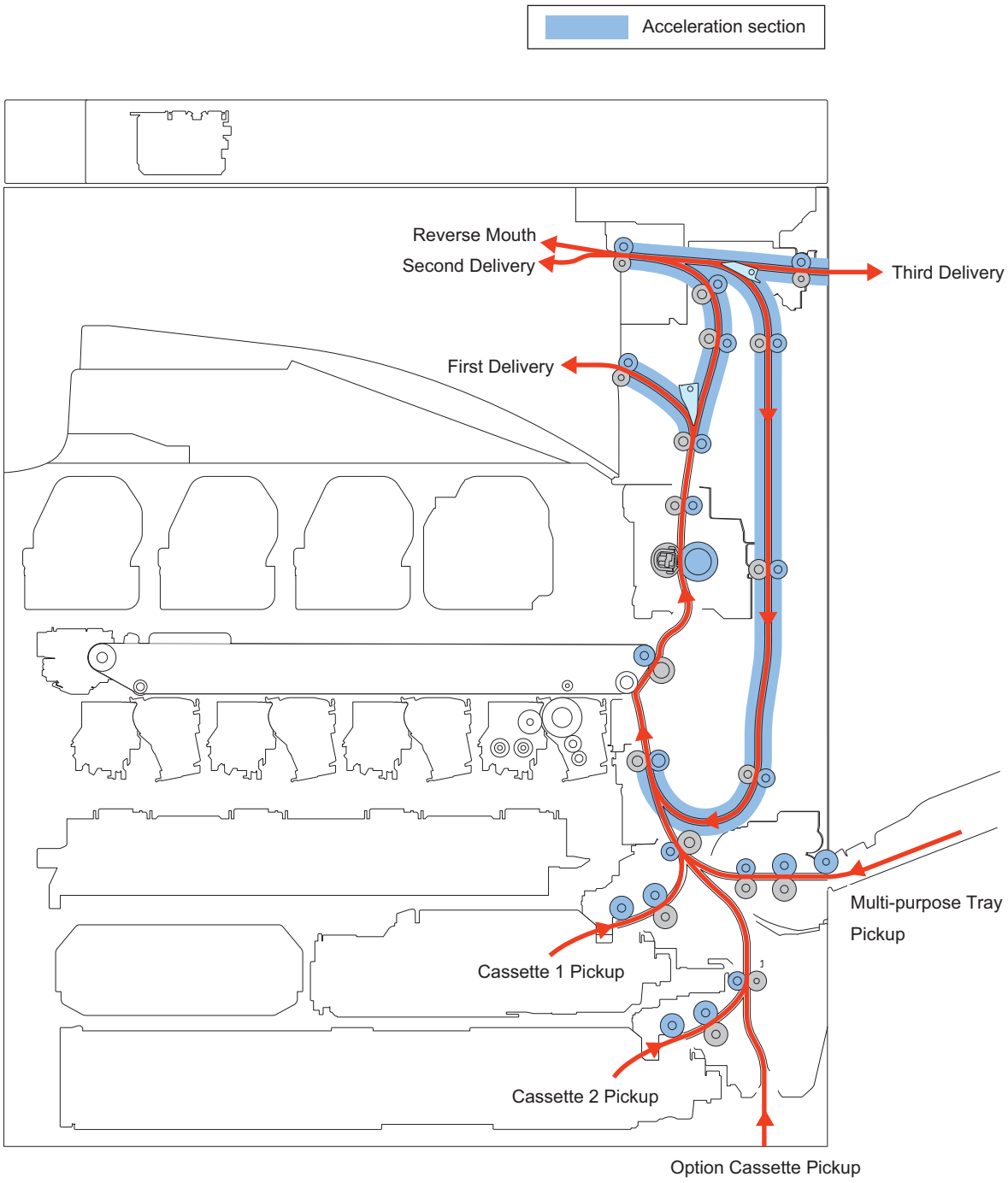
No.	Name	No.	Name
PS19	Inner Delivery Sensor	PS33	Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor
PS20	First Delivery Sensor No.1 Delivery Sensor	PS43	Duplex Upper Sensor

• Diagram of Load Drives



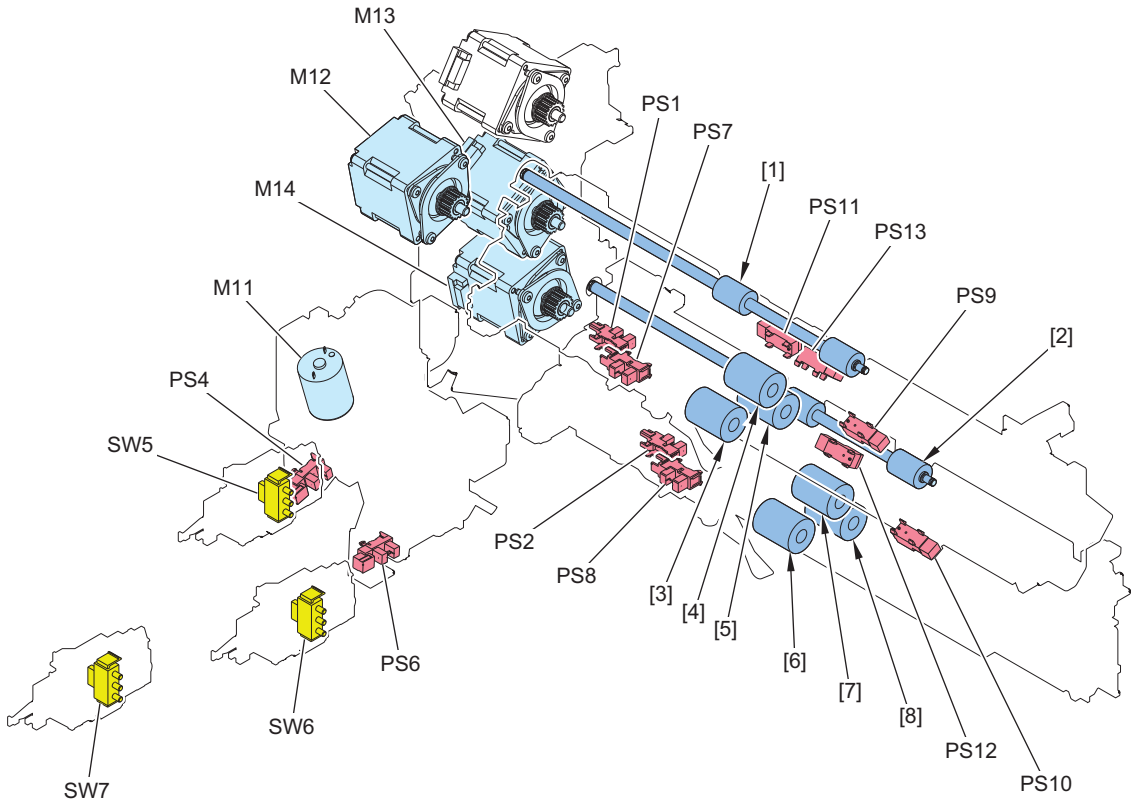
No.	Name	No.	Name
M2	ITB Motor	M16	Duplex Feed Motor
M12	Cassette 1, 2 Pickup Motor	M17	First Delivery Motor
M13	Vertical Path Motor 1	M18	Second Delivery Motor
M14	Vertical Path Motor 2	M19	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Motor
M15	Registration Motor	M20	Fixing Motor

■ Paper Path


Acceleration section
Reverse Mouth
Second Delivery
Third Delivery
First Delivery
Multi-purpose Tray
Pickup
Cassette 1 Pickup
Cassette 2 Pickup
Option Cassette Pickup

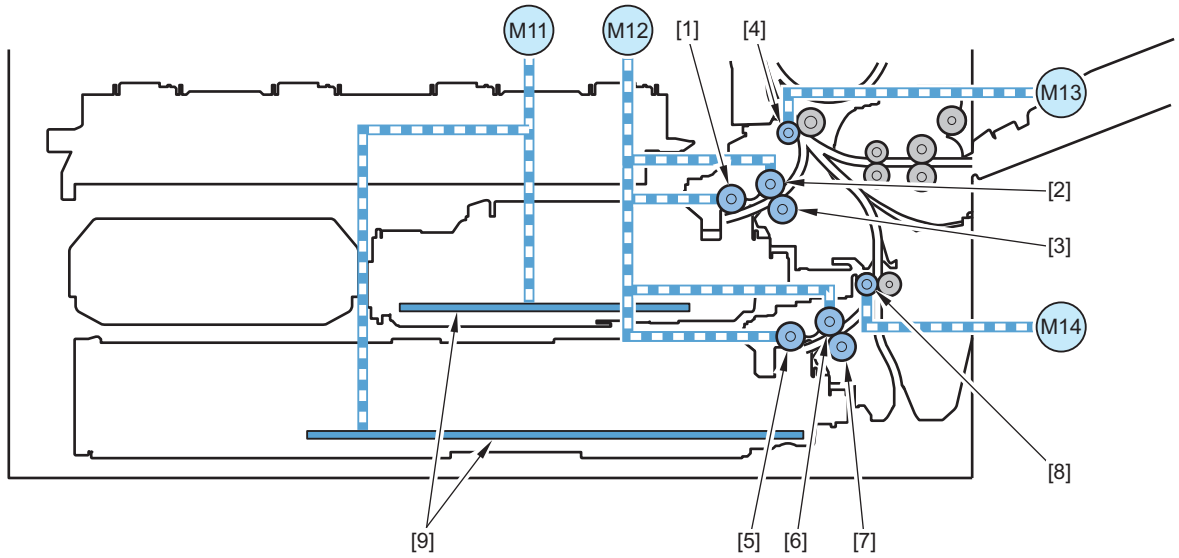
Cassette Pickup Assembly

■ Parts Configurations



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Cassette 1 Pullout Roller	PS1	Cassette 1 Paper Surface Sensor
[2]	Cassette 2 Pullout Roller	PS2	Cassette 2 Paper Surface Sensor
[3]	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller	PS4	Cassette 1 Levets Sensor
[4]	Cassette 1 Feed Roller	PS6	Cassette 2 Levets Sensor
[5]	Cassette 1 Separation Roller	PS7	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor
[6]	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller	PS8	Cassette 2 Paper Sensor
[7]	Cassette 2 Feed Roller	PS9	Cassette 1 Pickup Nip Sensor
[8]	Cassette 2 Separation Roller	PS10	Cassette 2 Pickup Nip Sensor
M11	Cassette 1, 2 Lifter Motor	PS11	Cassette 1 Pullout Sensor
M12	Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor	PS12	Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor
M13	Vertical Path Motor 1	PS13	Between-Cassette 1/2 Sensor
M14	Vertical Path Motor 2	SW5	Cassette 1 Size Detection
		SW6	Cassette 2 Size Detection
		SW7	Cassette 2 Size Detection

■ Drive Configuration



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller	[8]	Cassette 2 Pullout Roller
[2]	Cassette 1 Feed Roller	[9]	Lifting Plate
[3]	Cassette 1 Separation Roller	M11	Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor
[4]	Cassette 1 Pullout Roller	M12	Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor
[5]	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller	M13	Vertical Path Motor 1
[6]	Cassette 2 Feed Roller	M14	Vertical Path Motor 2
[7]	Cassette 2 Separation Roller		

■ Lifter Control

Paper inside a cassette is lifted up by the Lifting Plate.
The Lifting Plate is lifted up by rotating the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M11).
When the paper surface reaches the position of the Pickup Roller, the Cassette 1/2 Paper Surface Sensor (PS1/PS2) is turned ON to detect that the paper has reached the pickup position.

Lifter Error Detection

When the Cassette Paper Surface Sensor is not turned ON although the Cassette Lifter Motor is driven, an alarm is issued due to error in pickup assembly.
However, at first and second failure of paper surface detection, Trailing Edge Guide Plate error is displayed on the Control Panel to prompt the user to open and then close the cassette.
If paper surface detection fails for 3 consecutive times, no paper is displayed for the cassette and an alarm is issued.
While an alarm has occurred, the corresponding cassette cannot be used.

<Related alarm codes>

- 04-0001: Cassette 1 Lifter Error
- 04-0002: Cassette 2 Lifter Error

■ Cassette Pickup Control

Rotation of the Cassette Pickup Motor feeds paper to the Cassette Pullout Roller.
The Cassette 1/2 Pickup Roller and the Cassette 1/2 Feed Roller are driven by the Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor (M12) while the Cassette 1/2 Pullout Roller is operated by the rotation of the Cassette 1/2 Pullout Motor (M13/M14).

Pickup Retry Error

Pickup retry is executed when a delay jam is detected by the Pullout Sensor of each cassette.
An alarm code is notified when pickup fails the predetermined number of times.

<Related alarm codes>

- 04-0011: Cassette 1 Pickup Retry Error
- 04-0012: Cassette 2 Pickup Retry Error

■ Drawer Paper Size Detection

The size of paper set in a cassette will be detected and determined by the settings of Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer (All Sizes, A/B Size, Inch Size, A/K Size).

Size Detection Results in each Drawer	Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer*1			
	All Sizes	A/B Size	Inch Size	A/K size
A3	A3	A3	N/A *5	A3
B4	B4	B4	N/A *5	N/A *5
A4R	A4R	A4R	N/A *5	A4R
A4	A4	A4	N/A *5	A4
B5R	B5R	B5R	N/A *5	N/A *5
B5	B5	B5	N/A *5	N/A *5
A5R	As per settings *2	A5R	STMTR	A5R
A5	A5	A5	N/A *5	A5
A6R *4	A6R	A6R	N/A *5	A6R
11x17	11x17	N/A *5	11x17	N/A *5
LGL	LGL	N/A *5	LGL	N/A *5
LTR	LTR	N/A *5	LTR	N/A *5
LTRR	LTRR	N/A *5	LTRR	N/A *5
STMTR	As per settings *2	A5R	STMTR	A5R
12x18	12x18	N/A *5	12x18	N/A *5
EXEC	As per settings *3	N/A *5	EXEC	16K
8K	K8	N/A *5	N/A *5	8K
16K	As per settings *3	N/A *5	EXEC	16K
16KR	16KR	N/A *5	N/A *5	16KR
Envelope	These columns are blank unless "Paper Settings" are executed because it is a custom size.			
Custom size				

*1: Set the paper size group to be auto recognized in Drawer in the Settings/Registration as below.
- Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer

NOTE:
The default size is set by country as shown below.

Country	Default settings
US	Inch Size
CN	A/K Size
Sizes other than the above	A/B Size

*2: Set whether to select A5-R or STMT-R in the following Settings/Registration.
- Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > A5/STMT Paper Selection

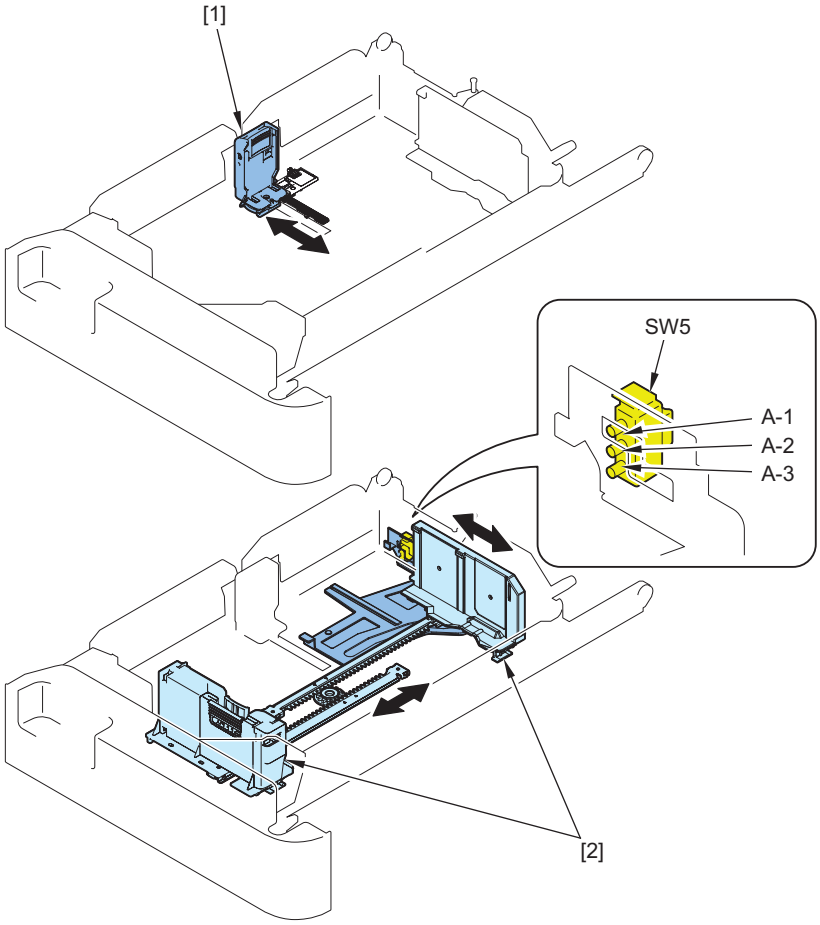
*3: Set whether to select EXEC or 16K in the following service mode (Lv.2).
- Cassette 1:
  - COPIER > OPTION > CST > CST-K-SW
- Cassette 2:
  - COPIER > OPTION > CST > C2-K-SW

*4: A6-R is recognized as A5-R in Cassette 1. To use A6-R in Cassette 1, select "A6-R" in the following setting.
When using a paper size other than A6-R after it has been selected, press "A6-R" in the following setting to cancel the selection.
Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Settings

*5:Similar sizes are displayed.

Cassette 1

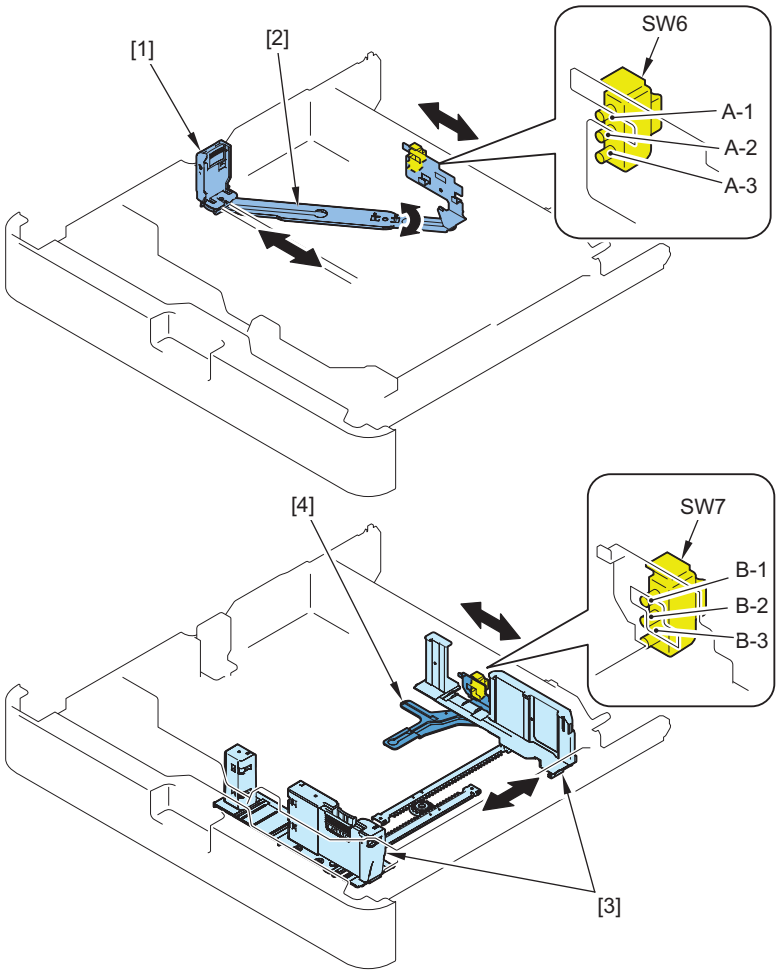
The paper size in Cassette 1 is detected by Cassette 1 Size Detection. The switch detects the width by combining ON and OFF of 3 microswitches comprising it.



No.	Name
[1]	Trailing edge guide plate
[2]	Side guide plate
SW5	Cassette 1 Size Detection

Cassette 2

The paper size in Cassette 2 is automatically detected by Cassette 2 Size Detection by adjusting the position of the guide plate. Each switch detects the width by combining ON and OFF of 3 microswitches comprising it.
Cassette 2 Size Detection 2 detects the width and Cassette 2 Size Detection 1 detects the length.



No.	Name
[1]	Trailing edge guide plate
[2]	Link Arm
[3]	Side guide plate
[4]	Side detection plate
SW6	Cassette 2 Size Detection 1
SW7	Cassette 2 Size Detection 2

■ Cassette Detection

Cassette is detected by the Cassette Size Switch. When none of the following microswitches of the Cassette Size Switch is pressed, "no cassette" is detected.

- Cassette 1: Cassette 1 Size Switch (SW5)
- Cassette 2: Cassette 2 Size Switch 2 (SW7)

■ Paper Remaining/Detection with or without

Overview

The paper level and presence/absence of paper in cassettes are detected by the following sensors.

Paper Sensor

It detects the presence/absence of paper in cassettes.

Paper Surface Sensor

It detects whether the Paper Surface in a cassette has been raised to the position where the paper can be picked up by the Lifter Control.

Once the Paper Surface is detected (the lift up action stops), it displays the paper level based on the detection status of the Paper Level Sensor.

Paper Level Sensor

It is installed in the Lifter Unit to detect the paper level in a cassette.

It estimates the timing when the paper level falls below 66% by calculating the rotation time of the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M11).

The Paper Level Sensor detects the paper level and notifies when it falls below 10%.

The paper level is displayed in four levels in the Control Panel.

The detection status of the sensors in each level is described below.

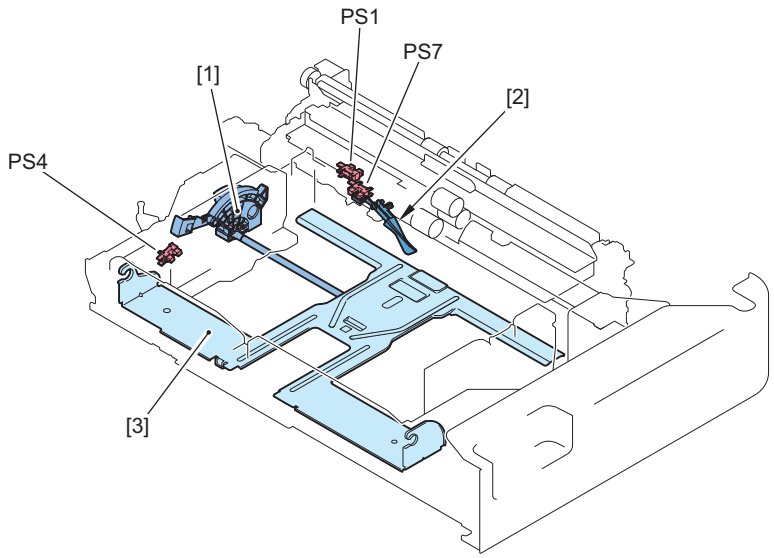
Paper Level Indication and Sensors Detection Status

Paper level	Level	Paper Level Sensor A	Paper Sensor	Paper Surface Sensor
	100 to 66%	OFF	ON	ON
	65 to 11%	OFF	ON	ON
	10 to 1%	ON	ON	ON
	0%	-	OFF	ON

Related service mode

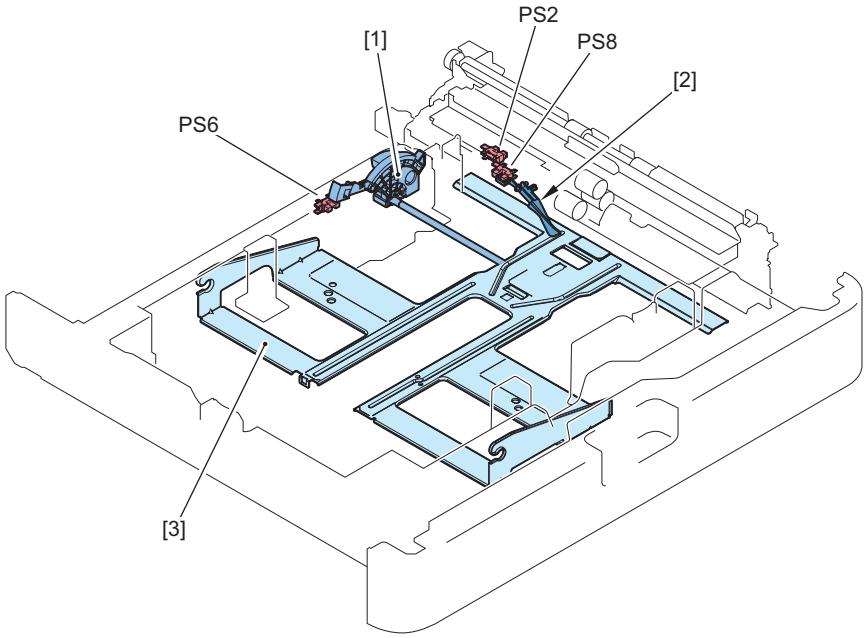
- Adjustment of cassette remaining amount detection threshold value
  COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > CST-VLM1
  COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > CST-VLM2
  COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > CST-VLM3
  COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > CST-VLM4

Cassette 1



No.	Name
[1]	Lifter Gear
[2]	Paper Detection Lever
[3]	Lifting Plate
PS7	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor
PS4	Cassette 1 Paper Level Sensor
PS1	Cassette 1 Paper Surface Sensor

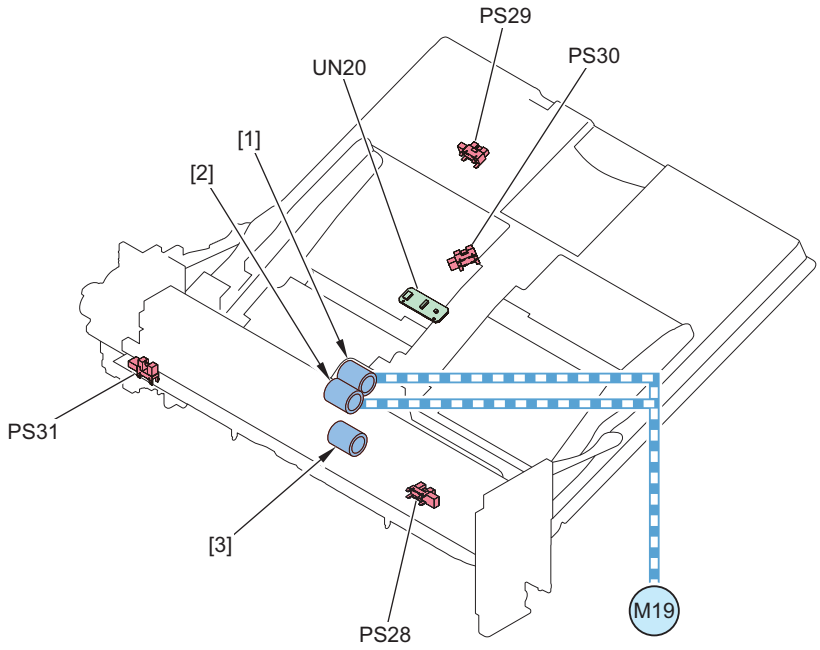
Cassette 2



No.	Name
[1]	Lifter Gear
[2]	Paper Detection Lever
[3]	Lifting Plate
PS8	Cassette 2 Paper Sensor
PS6	Cassette 2 Paper Level Sensor
PS2	Cassette 2 Paper Surface Sensor

Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Assembly

■ Parts / Drive Configuration



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	MP Pickup Roller	PS29	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Size Sensor 1
[2]	MP Feed Roller	PS30	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Size Sensor 2

No.	Name	No.	Name
[3]	MP Separation Roller	PS31	Multi-Purpose Tray HP Sensor
M19	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Motor	UN20	Multi-Purpose Tray Width Sensing PCB
PS28	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor		

■ Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Control

The Multi-Purpose Tray is set to the Paper, and the is conveyed by the rotation of the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Motor (M 19) to the Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Roller.

Multi-purpose Tray Pickup HP Sensor Error

When an error in the Multi-Purpose Pickup Motor (M19) or the Multi-Purpose Tray HP Sensor (PS31) is detected, "no paper" is displayed for the Multi-purpose Tray pickup, and an alarm is issued.
While an alarm has occurred, the Multi-Purpose Tray cannot be used.

<Related alarm codes>

04-0007: Multi-purpose Tray Pickup HP Sensor Error

Multi-purpose Tray pickup retry error

Pickup retry is executed when a delay jam is detected by the Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor (PS33).
If pickup fails for the specified number of times, an alarm is notified.

<Related alarm codes>

04-0017: Multi-purpose Tray pickup retry error

■ Multi-purpose Tray Paper Detection

Paper presence/absence on the Multi-Purpose Tray is detected by the Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Sensor (PS28).

■ Multi-purpose Tray Automatic Size Detection

Size detection is performed to paper set in the Multi-purpose Tray, and paper size is determined according to the setting of Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer (A/B size, Inch size, A/K size).

Result of size detection	Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer*		
	A/B Size	Inch Size	A/K Size
A3	A3	No corresponding size *1	A3
B4	B4	No corresponding size *1	No corresponding size *1
A4R	A4R	No corresponding size *1	A4R
A4	A4	No corresponding size *1	A4
B5R	B5R	No corresponding size *1	No corresponding size *1
B5	B5	No corresponding size *1	No corresponding size *1
A5R	A5R	No corresponding size *1	A5R
A5	A5	No corresponding size *1	A5
A6R	A6R	No corresponding size *1	A6R
11x17	No corresponding size *1	11x17	No corresponding size *1
LGL	No corresponding size *1	LGL	No corresponding size *1
LTR	No corresponding size *1	LTR	No corresponding size *1
LTRR	No corresponding size *1	LTRR	No corresponding size *1
STMT	No corresponding size *1	STMT	No corresponding size *1
STMTR	No corresponding size *1	STMTR	No corresponding size *1
SRA3	No corresponding size *1	No corresponding size *1	No corresponding size *1
12x18	No corresponding size *1	No corresponding size *1	No corresponding size *1
EXEC	No corresponding size *1	EXEC	No corresponding size *1
8K	No corresponding size *1	No corresponding size *1	8K
16K	No corresponding size *1	No corresponding size *1	16K
16KR	No corresponding size *1	No corresponding size *1	No corresponding size *1
Postcard	Blank unless "Paper Settings" is performed due to non-standard size		
Envelope			

Result of size detection	Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer*		
	A/B Size	Inch Size	A/K Size
Custom size	Blank unless "Paper Settings" is performed due to non-standard size		

*: Set the paper size you want to perform automatic size detection in the Multi-purpose Tray in the following Setting/Registration.
- Settings/Registration > Preferences > Paper Settings > Paper Size Group for Auto Recognition in Drawer

NOTE:
The default settings by region are shown below.

Location	Default setting
US	Inch Size
CN	A/K Size
Other than above	A/B Size

Automatic size detection is performed by the following three sensors for the paper size of the Multi-purpose Tray.
- Multi-Purpose Tray Width Sensing PCB (UN20): detects the paper width
- Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor 1 (PS29): detects the paper length
- Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Length Sensor 2 (PS30): detects the paper length

*1:It is displayed in a similar size.

■ Long Length Paper

This machine supports long length paper.
Long length paper with a paper length of up to 320 ~ 1200 mm can be used for Multi-purpose Tray pickup.

CAUTION:
For copy jobs, paper with up to 623.5 mm in length can be used.

<Related service modes>

By setting the following service mode (Lv.2) to "1", the [Long Original] button appears on the [Copy > Options] screen, and long length paper becomes available for use.
- COPIER > OPTION > USER > MF-LG-ST

CAUTION:
When setting Long Original, paper cannot be delivered to the Third Delivery Outlet.

● Free Size Control

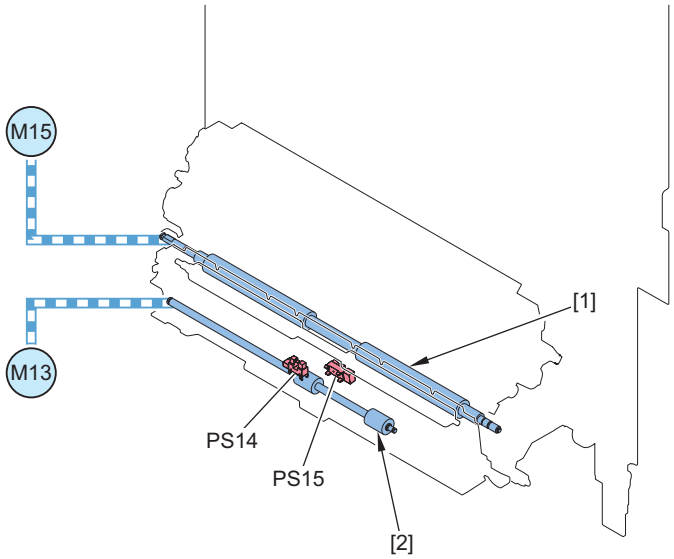
Free Size can be set for paper feed only in case of Multi-purpose Tray pickup.

Control description:
1. Measure the picked up paper.
2. Control the printing according to the paper length.

CAUTION:
Do not set paper of different sizes.

Fixing/Registration Assembly

■ Parts / Drive Configuration



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Registration Roller	PS15	Registration Sensor 2
[2]	Cassette 1 Pullout roller	M13	Vertical Path Motor 1
PS14	Registration Sensor 1	M15	Registration Motor

■ Registration Control

Purpose: To correct paper skew and align the leading edge of the paper with that of the image

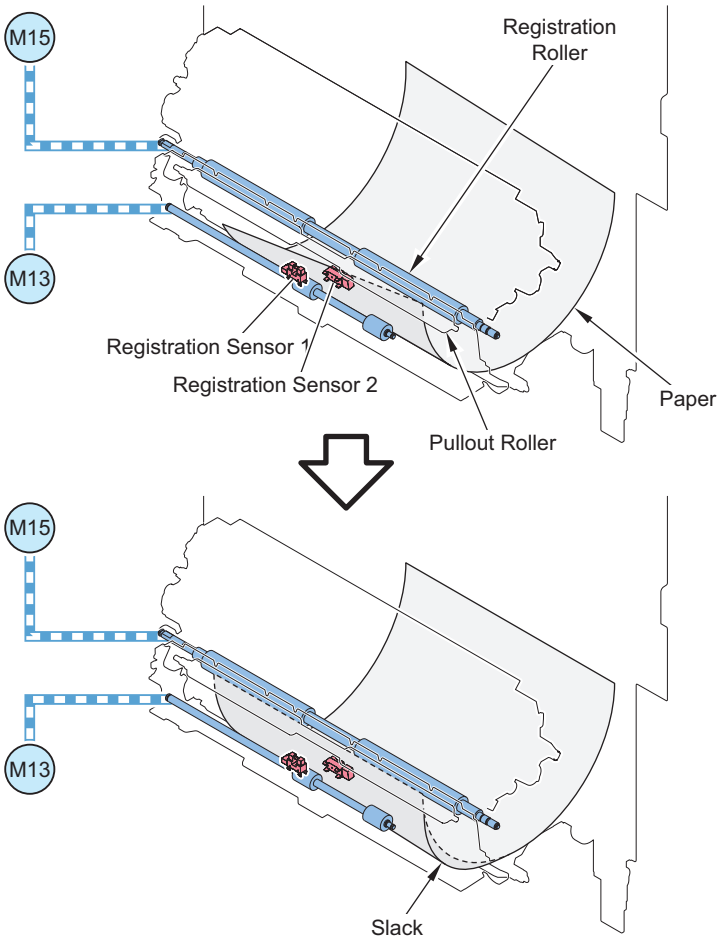
After performing skew correction control, the leading edge of paper is aligned with the leading edge of image for feed control.

Service Mode

- Adjustment of the leading edge margin (1/1speed)
  COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ>REGIST
- Adjustment of the leading edge margin (1/2speed)
  COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ>REG-THCK
- Adjustment of the leading edge margin (Transparency Film)
  COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ>REG-OHT
- Leading Edge Margin Adjustment (1/2speed 1st Side)
  COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ>REG-DUP1
- Leading Edge Margin Adjustment (1/2speed 2nd Side)
  COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ>REG-DUP2

● Skew Correction Control

The paper leading edge runs into the stopped Registration Roller, thereby forming a slack (arch) in order to correct the skew.



Service Mode

- Adjustment of pre-registration arch amount (plain paper, cassette pickup)
  COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ>LP-FEED1
- Adjustment of pre-registration arch amount (plain paper, Multi-purpose Tray pickup)
  COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ>LP-MULT1
- Adjustment of pre-registration arch amount (plain paper, 2-sided)
  COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ>LP-DUP1

● Non-stop Registration Control / Stop Registration Control

Depending on the paper feed condition, the following 2 controls are used as feed controls to align the leading edge of paper with the leading edge of image:

Non-stop Registration Control

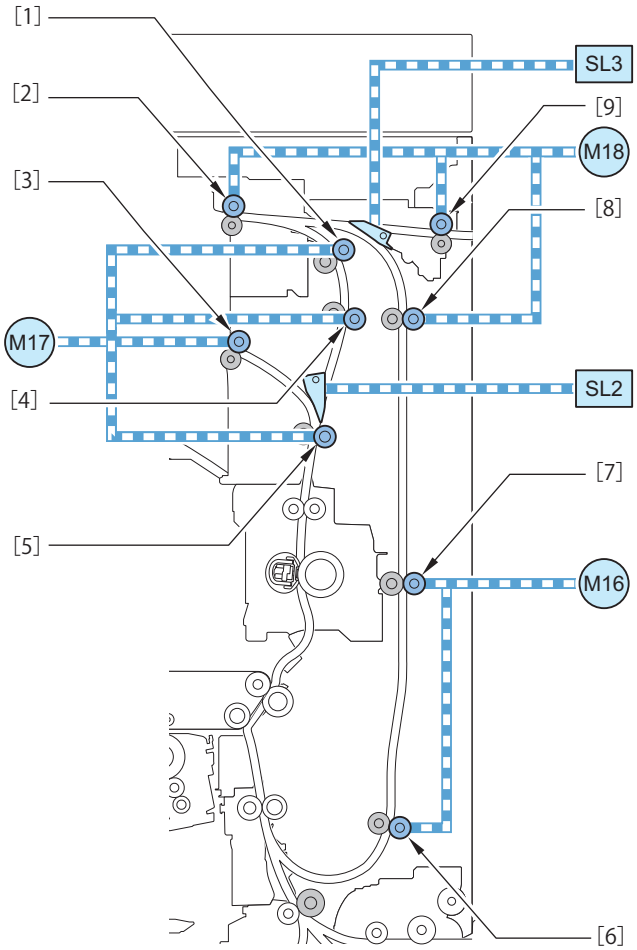
The control to align the leading edge of paper with the leading edge of image by accelerating and decelerating the feed speed. Because paper is not stopped temporarily at the registration position, paper interval between sheets can be shortened to improve productivity.

Stop Registration Control

This control is executed to stop paper using the Registration Roller, and resume feeding in accordance with the timing when the image reaches the secondary transfer processing.

Duplex / Delivery Assembly

■ Parts / Drive Configuration



No.	Name	No.	Name
[1]	Second Delivery Roller	M16	Duplex Motor
[2]	Duplex Reverse Roller	M17	First Delivery Motor
[3]	First Delivery Roller	M18	Second Delivery Motor
[4]	Vertical Path Roller 2	SL2	Delivery Port Switching Flapper Solenoid
[5]	Vertical Path Roller 1	SL3	Third Delivery Flapper Solenoid
[6]	Duplex Feed Lower Roller		
[7]	Duplex Feed Upper Roller		
[8]	Duplex Inlet Roller		
[9]	Third Delivery Roller		

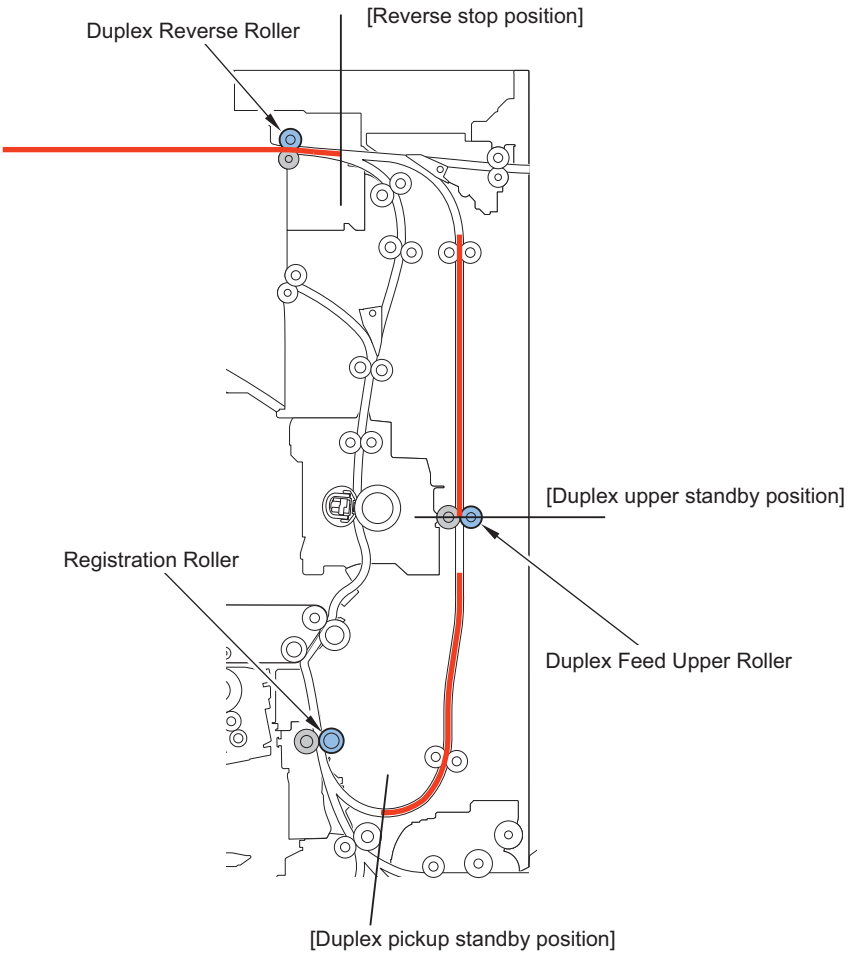
■ Duplex Control

● Duplex Feed Control

This machine reverses paper outside the machine using the Reverse Mouth.
After stopping at the reverse stop position, the paper fed to the duplex path will be fed to the 2-sided pickup standby position.

● Duplex Standby Control

In the case of duplex feed, when there is paper at the downstream standby position, feeding of the 1st side is suspended.



■ Delivery Control

This machine executes face-down delivery (delivers paper to the Delivery Tray with the print side down).
When face-up delivery (paper is delivered to the Delivery Tray with the print side up) is specified for a job, an image is created on the 1st side, and then the paper is passed through the duplex path and delivered with no image created on the 2nd side.

Service Mode

- Delivery speed change at the First Delivery area
  COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ>EXT1-SPD
- Delivery speed change at the Second Delivery area
  COPIER>ADJUST>FEED-ADJ>EXT2-SPD

● Delivery Acceleration Control

When the trailing edge of the paper reaches the downstream position of Fixing Inner Delivery Roller, the First & Second Delivery Motor (M17/18) and accelerates the feed speed.
The speed will subsequently return to the process speed to improve delivery alignment and to receive succeeding sheets.

Jam Detection

Jam code list

Jam code	Sensor		XX		
	Name	Code	01: Delay jam	02: Stationary jam	0A: Power-on jam
XX01	Cassette 1 Pullout Sensor	PS11	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX02	Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor	PS12	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX03	Cassette 3 Pullout Sensor*2 *3	PS101	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX04	Cassette 4 Pullout Sensor*2	PS102	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX05	Registration Sensor 1/Registration Sensor 2	PS14/15	Yes	Yes *1	Yes

Jam code	Sensor		XX		
	Name	Code	01: Delay jam	02: Stationary jam	0A: Power-on jam
XX06	Fixing Arch Sensor 2	PS17	-	Yes	Yes
XX07	Inner Delivery Sensor	PS19	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX08	Fixing Wrapping Detection Sensor	PS18	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX09	First Delivery Sensor	PS20	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX0A	Second Delivery Sensor	PS22	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX0B	Third Delivery Sensor	PS24	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX0C	Duplex Upper Sensor	PS43	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX0D	Duplex Lower Sensor	PS27	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX0E	Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor	PS33	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX0F	Cassette 1 Paper Surface Sensor *4	PS1	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX10	Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor	PS33	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX15	Between-Cassette 1/2 Sensor	PS13	Yes	Yes	Yes
XX1E	First Delivery Tray Full Sensor	PS21	Yes	-	-

*1: Including size mismatch (large)
*2: When the 2-cassette Pedestal is installed
*3: When the High Capacity Cassette Pedestal is installed
*4: When the Side Paper Deck is installed

Other Jams

Jam code	Jam type
0190	A delay jam because paper did not come in time for the image (first side)
0192	A delay jam because paper did not come in time for the image (second side)
0D91	Size mismatch (small)
0B00	Door open

Technical Explanation (System)

Overview

For following items, refer to the "imageRUNNER ADVANCE V3.x System Service Manual".

- System Management
- Authentication
- Security Function
- Firmware Management
- Management of System Options
- MEAP Application Management
- Backup/Restoration
- Monitoring (e-Maintenance/imageWARE Remote) Function

4 Periodical Service

Periodically Replaced Parts

DADF

Thes DADF does not have parts that require periodical replacement.

Reader

Thes Reader does not have parts that require periodical replacement.

Printer

The printer does not have parts that require periodical replacement.

Option

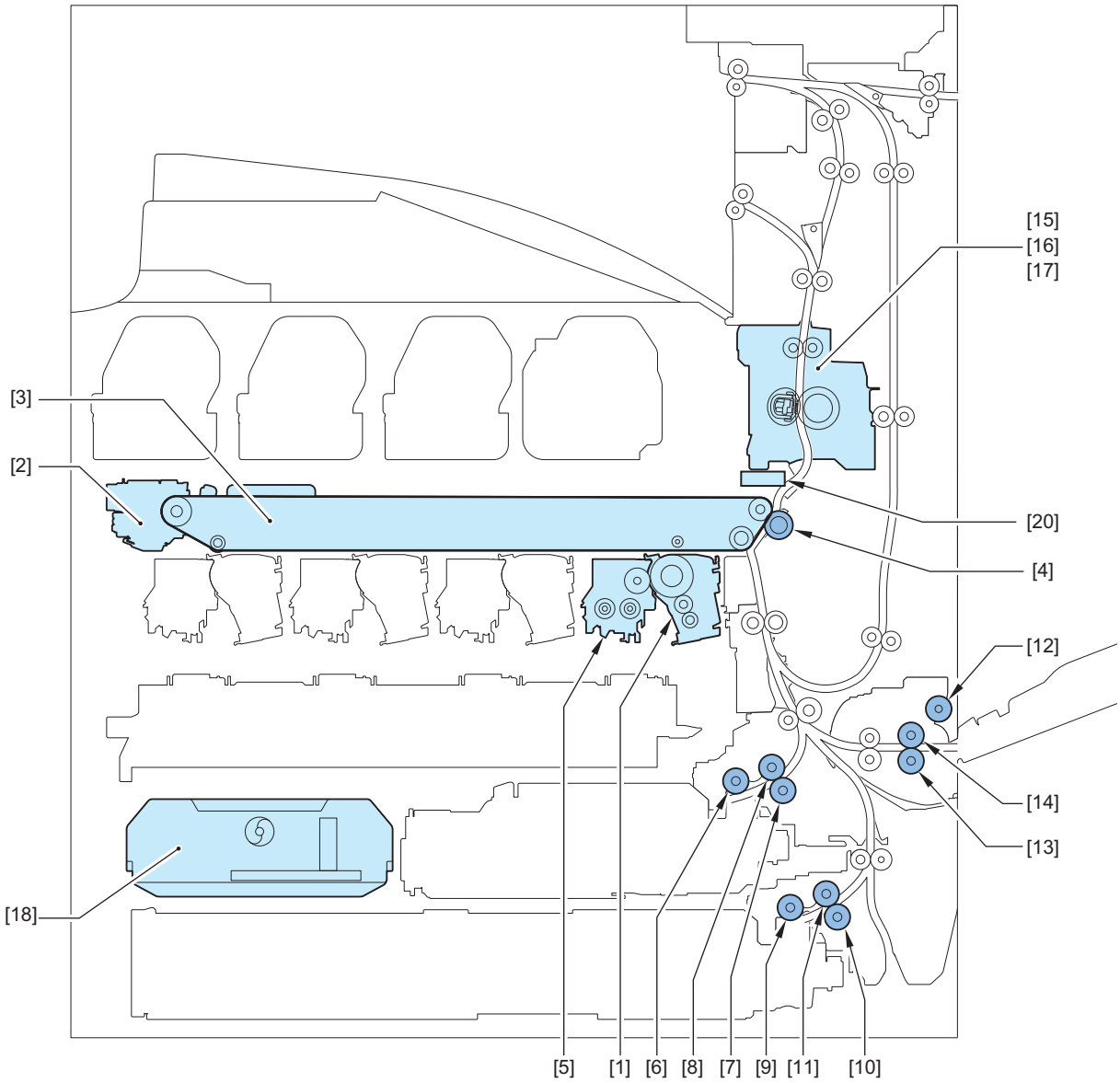
Thes Option does not have parts that require periodical replacement.

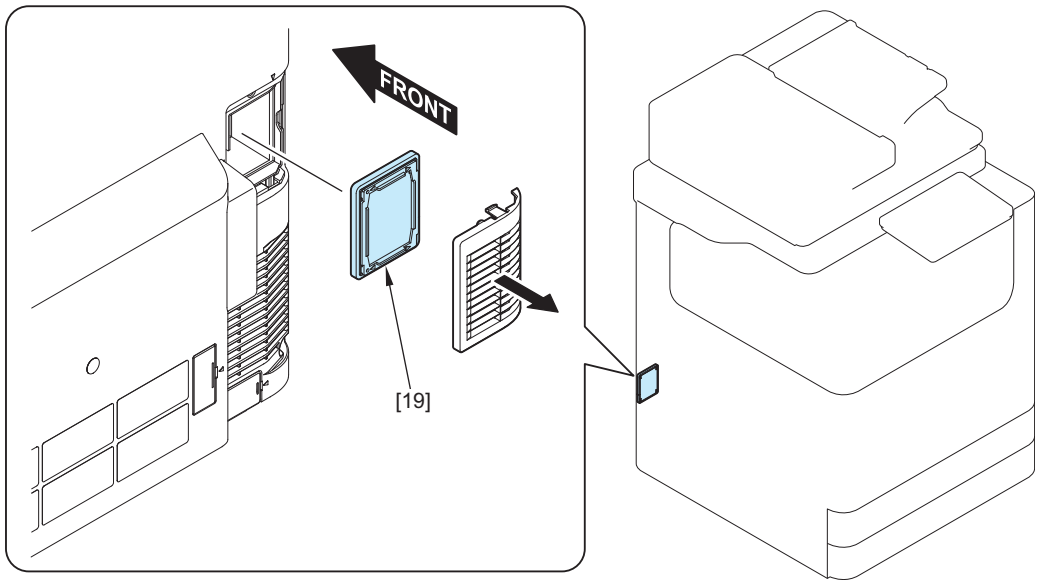
Consumable Parts List

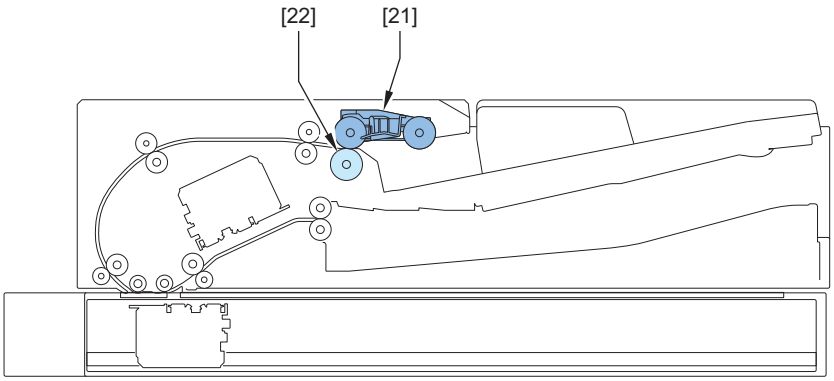
Host machine

No.	Parts name	Parts number *1	Qty	Estimated life *2	Work description	Service mode *3		Alarm code	Remarks
						Parts counter (DRBL-1/2)	Life Value (LIFE)	Replacement completion alarm	
1	Drum Unit (Bk)	-	1	-	Replacement	-	PT-DR-K	43-0073	*5
2	ITB Cleaning Unit	FM1-R475	1	360,000 pages	Replacement	ITBCLN-U		43-0374	-
3	ITB Unit	FM1-U600	1	720,000 pages	Replacement	TR-UNIT		43-0094	When replacing the ITB unit, replace the ITB Cleaning Unit at the same time.
4	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller	FE8-7920	1	720,000 pages	Replacement	2TR-ROLL		43-0359	-
5	Developing Unit (Bk)	FM1-R550	1	720,000 pages	Replacement	DV-UNT-K		43-0123	-
6	Pickup Roller (Cassette 1)	FL4-0762	1	500,000 sheets	Replacement	C1-PU-RL		43-0079	-
7	Separation Roller(Cassette 1)	FL4-0150	1	500,000 sheets	Replacement	C1-SP-RL		43-0081	-
8	Feed Roller(Cassette 1)	FL4-0763	1	500,000 sheets	Replacement	C1-FD-RL		43-0080	-
9	Pickup Roller (Cassette 2)	FL4-0762	1	500,000 sheets	Replacement	C2-PU-RL		43-0082	-
10	Separation Roller(Cassette 2)	FL4-0150	1	500,000 sheets	Replacement	C2-SP-RL		43-0084	-
11	Feed Roller(Cassette 2)	FL4-0763	1	500,000 sheets	Replacement	C2-FD-RL		43-0083	-
12	Pickup Roller (MP Tray)	FL4-0762	1	500,000 sheets	Replacement	M-PU-RL		43-0451	-
13	Separation Roller (MP Tray)	FL1-3762	1	500,000 sheets	Replacement	M-SP-RL		43-0078	-
14	Feed Roller (MP Tray)	FL4-0762	1	500,000 sheets	Replacement	M-FD-RL		43-0077	-
15	Fixing Unit (100V)	FM2-D445	1	420,000 pages	Replacement	FX-UNIT		43-0076	*5
16	Fixing Unit (120V)	FM2-D446	1	420,000 pages	Replacement	FX-UNIT		43-0076	*5
17	Fixing Unit (230V)	FM2-D447	1	420,000pages	Replacement	FX-UNIT		43-0076	*5
18	Waste Toner Container	FM1-A606	1	900,000 images *4	Replacement	WST-TNR	-	11-0010	*5
19	Toner Filter	FM1-W736	1	300,000 pages	Replacement	TN-FIL1		43-0482	-
20	Air Filter	FL1-3966	1	300,000 pages	Replacement	AR-FIL11	-	43-0349	-
21	Pickup Roller Unit (ADF)	FM1-T417	1	200,000 sheets	Replacement	DF-PU-RL		43-0125	*5
22	Separation Roller Unit (ADF)	FM1-T423	1	200,000 sheets	Replacement	DF-SP-RL		43-0092	*5

*1: The parts numbers may change due to the changes of design and other causes.
*2: All the values listed in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The estimated life is a reference value in the case of usage in a general office, and the actual value varies depending on the factors including customer environment, field operation status and service administration.
*3: The default value of respective service mode varies according to the operation of sales company. Be sure to follow the instruction from sales company in service mode selections and parts operations.
*4: Image duty: 6 %
*5: User replaceable

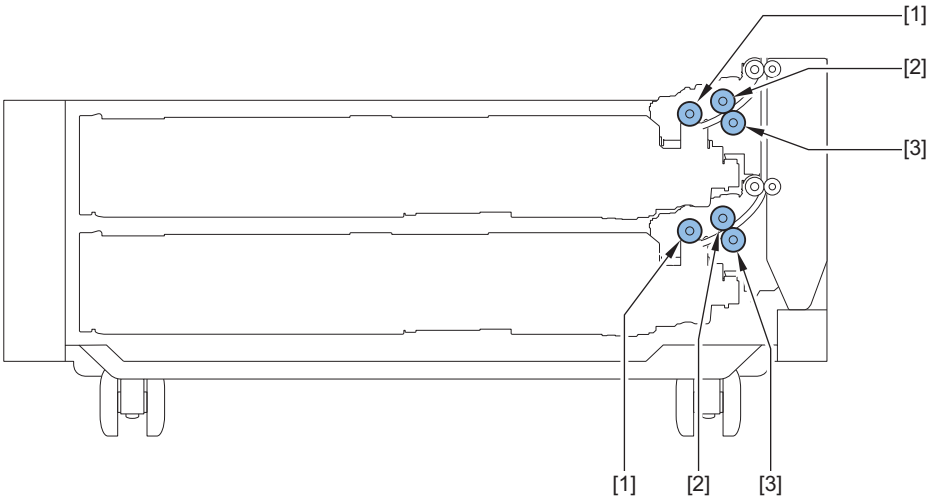






Cassette Feeding Unit-AQ1

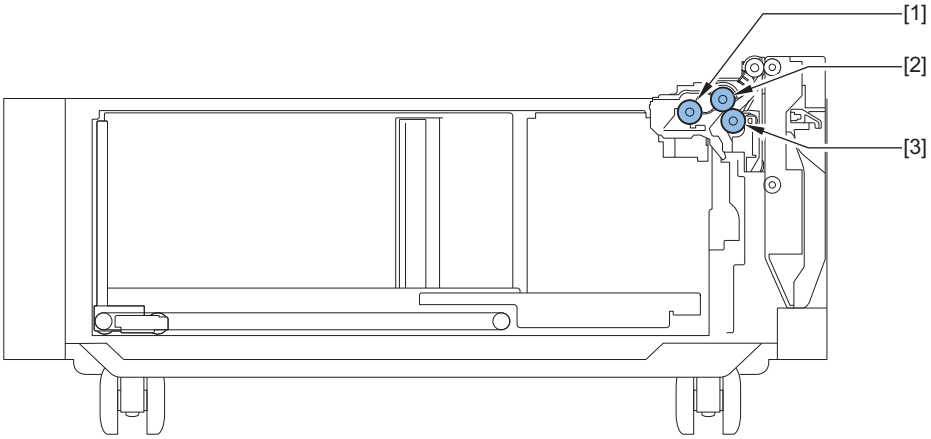
No.	Parts Name	Parts number *1	Qty	Estimated life *2	Work Description	Service mode		Alarm code	Remarks
						Parts counter (DRBL-1/2)	Life value (Life)	Replacement Completion	
[1]	Pickup Roller	FL4-0762-000	2	500,000 sheets	Replacement	PD-PU-RL		43-0085/-0088	C3/C4
[2]	Feed Roller	FL4-0763-000	2	500,000 sheets	Replacement	PD-FD-RL		43-0086/-0089	C3/C4
[3]	Separation Roller	FL4-0150-000	2	500,000 sheets	Replacement	DF-SP-RL		43-0087/-0090	C3/C4



*1: The parts numbers may change due to the changes of design and other causes.
*2: All the values described in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The estimated life is a reference value in the case of usage in a general office, and the actual value varies depending on the factors including customer environment, field operation status and service administration.

High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-C1

No.	Parts Name	Parts number *1	Qty	Estimated life *2	Work Description	Service mode		Alarm code	Remarks
						Parts counter (DRBL-1/2)	Life value (Life)	Replacement Completion	
[1]	High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller	FL4-0763-000	1	500,000 sheets	Replacement	HCCFD-RL		43-0573	
[2]	High Capacity Cassette Pickup Roller	FL4-0762-000	1	500,000 sheets	Replacement	HCCPU-RL		43-0574	
[3]	High Capacity Cassette Separation Roller	FL0-1674-000	1	500,000 sheets	Replacement	HCCSP-RL		43-0575	



*1: The parts numbers may change due to the changes of design and other causes.
*2: All the values described in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The estimated life is a reference value in the case of usage in a general office, and the actual value varies depending on the factors including customer environment, field operation status and service administration.

Paper Deck Unit

No.	Parts Name	Parts number *1	Qty	Estimated life *2	Work Description	Service mode		Alarm code	Remarks
						Parts counter (DRBL-1/2)	Life value (Life)	Replacement Completion	
	Pickup Roller	FL0-4500-000	1	1,000,000 sheets	Replacement	PD-PU-RL		43-0568	
	Feed Roller	FC0-9450-000	1	1,000,000 sheets	Replacement	PD-FD-RL		43-0576	
	Separation Roller	FC0-9631-000	1	1,000,000 sheets	Replacement	DF-SP-RL		43-0572	

*1: The parts numbers may change due to the changes of design and other causes.
*2: All the values described in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The estimated life is a reference value in the case of usage in a general office, and the actual value varies depending on the factors including customer environment, field operation status and service administration.

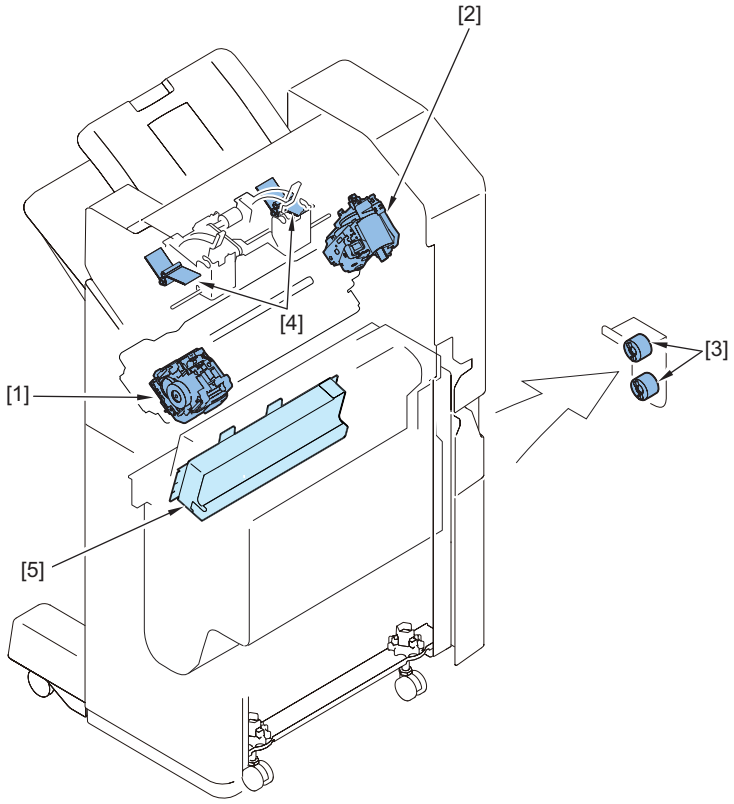
Staple/Booklet Finisher-AB1

Staple Finisher-AB1

No.	Parts name	Parts number *1	Q'ty	Estimated life *2	Service Mode	Alarm Code	Remarks
					Parts counter (DRBL-2)	Replacement completion	
[1]	Stapler	FM1-L281-000	1	500,000 Times	FIN-STPR	43-0611	
[2]	Staple-Free Staple Unit	FM1-U334-000	1	30,000 Times	FR-STPL	43-0631	
[3]	Torque Limiter	FE3-9778-000	2	200,000 Times	TRY-TQLM	43-0655	
[4]	Paddle	FE3-6957-000	4	1,000,000 Times	FIN-MPDL	43-0681	

Booklet Finisher-AB1

No.	Parts name	Parts number *1	Q'ty	Estimated life *2	Service Mode	Alarm Code	Remarks
					Parts counter (DRBL-2)	Replacement completion	
[1]	Stapler	FM1-L281-000	1	500,000 Times	FIN-STPR	43-0611	
[2]	Staple-Free Staple Unit	FM1-U334-000	1	30,000 Times	FR-STPL	43-0631	
[3]	Torque Limiter	FE3-9778-000	2	200,000 Times	TRY-TQLM	43-0655	
[4]	Paddle	FE3-6957-000	4	1,000,000 Times	FIN-MPDL	43-0681	
[5]	Saddle Stitcher Unit	FL0-6966-000	1	100,000 Times	SDL-STP	43-0612	



*1 : The parts numbers may change due to the changes of design, etc.
*2 : All the values listed in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The replacement timing is a reference value in the case of usage in general offices, and the actual values differ depending on the customer environment, operation conditions in the field, etc.

Inner Finisher-L1

No.	Parts name	Parts number *1	Q'ty	Estimated life *2	Service Mode	Alarm Code	Remarks
					Parts counter (DRBL-2)	Replacement completion	
[1]	Stapler	FM1-N381-000	1	500,000 Times	FIN-STPR	43-0611	
[2]	Staple-Free Staple Unit	FM2-B760-000	1	30,000 Times	FR-STPL	43-0631	

*1 : The parts numbers may change due to the changes of design, etc.
*2 : All the values listed in this column are estimated replacement timing in A4 size. The replacement timing is a reference value in the case of usage in general offices, and the actual values differ depending on the customer environment, operation conditions in the field, etc.

Periodical Maintenance

Host Machine

Name	Timing	Work Description	Remarks
Secondary Transfer Front Inside Guide	As needed	Cleaning	Perform as needed during a service visit for parts replacement
Pre-secondary transfer Outer Guide	As needed	Cleaning	
Secondary Transfer Outlet Guide	As needed	Cleaning	
Pickup Scanner Sensor	As needed	Cleaning	
Pullout Scanner Sensor	As needed	Cleaning	
Registration Scanner Sensor	As needed	Cleaning	
Patch Detection Sensor / Registration Detection Sensor	As needed	Inspection	
Registration Roller	As needed	Cleaning	
Preregistration Guide Unit	As needed	Cleaning	
First / Second / Third Delivery Roller	As needed	Cleaning	
Duplex Feed Roller 1/2	As needed	Inspection	
Fixing Delivery Guide Area	As needed	Cleaning	
Inner Delivery Roller	As needed	Inspection	
Delivery Inlet Roller	As needed	Inspection	
Vertical Path Scanner Sensor	As needed	Cleaning	
Vertical Path Lightproof Sheet	As needed	Cleaning	
Dustproof Glass Cleaning Pad	As needed	Replacement	

*1: *: If it is soiled or foreign matters are attached, clean with alcohol and lint-free paper.

Reader

Maintenance item	Interval	Description	Remarks
Front and back side of Copyboard Glass(large)	When Needed	Cleaning	Clean when soiling is remarkable (including the back side White Plate)
Front and back side of Copyboard Glass(Small)	When Needed	Cleaning	
Scanner Mirror (1st to 5th)	When Needed	Cleaning	Clean when soiling is remarkable

ADF

Maintenance item	Interval	Cleaning	Remarks
Post-Separation Sensor	When Needed	Cleaning	Performed as needed during a visit for parts replacement, etc.
Registration Roller	When Needed	Cleaning	
Lead Roller 1	When Needed	Cleaning	
Lead Roller	When Needed	Cleaning	
Delivery Roller	When Needed	Cleaning	
Pullout Roller	When Needed	Cleaning	
Rollers/ Slave Rollers	When Needed	Cleaning	
ADF height adjustment	When Needed	Adjust	
Original Tray Sensor	When Needed	Cleaning	
Double Feed Sensor (Transmission side)	When Needed	Cleaning	
Double Feed Sensor (Reception side)	When Needed	Cleaning	

Staple/Booklet Finisher-AB1

Maintenance item	Interval	Description	Remarks
Transmission Sensor	When Needed	Cleaning	
Rollers	When Needed	Cleaning	

Inner Finisher-L1

Maintenance item	Interval	Description	Remarks
Transmission Sensor	When Needed	Cleaning	
Rollers	When Needed	Cleaning	

5 Parts Replacement and Cleaning

Preface

Outline

This chapter describes disassembly and reassembly procedures of the printer. The service technician is to identify the cause of printer failures following the disassembly procedures of each part to replace the defective parts or the consumable parts. Note the following precautions when working on the printer.

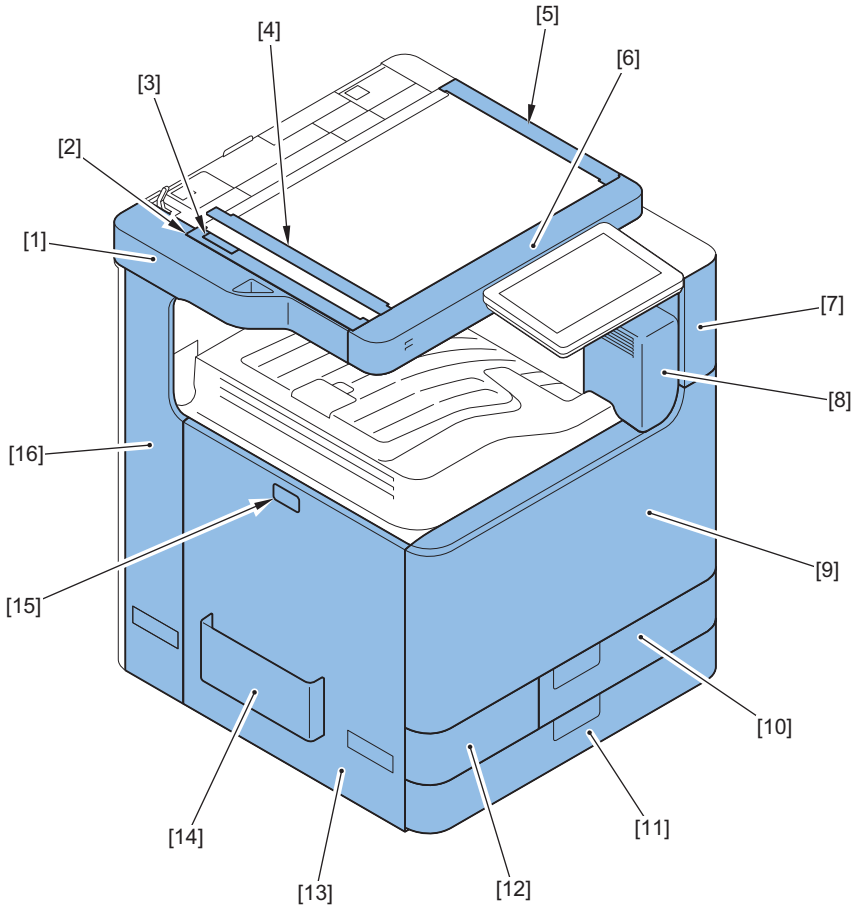
- Before disassembling or reassembling the printer, be sure to disconnect its power cord from the electrical outlet.
- During disassembly, reassembly or transportation of the printer, remove the cartridge if required. When the cartridge is out of the printer, put it in a protective bag even in a short period of time to prevent the adverse effect of light.
- Reassembling procedures are followed by the reverse of disassembly unless otherwise specified.
- Note the length, diameters, and locations of screws as you remove them. When reassembling the printer, be sure to use them in their original locations.
- Do not run the printer with any parts removed as a general rule.
- Ground yourself by touching the metal part of the printer before handling the PCB to reduce the possibility of damage caused by static electricity.
- When you replace the part that the rating plate or the product code label is attached, be sure to remove the rating plate or the product code label and put it to the new part.

NOTE:
Depending on the model, the illustration may differ from the actual machine, but the procedure is the same.

Parts List

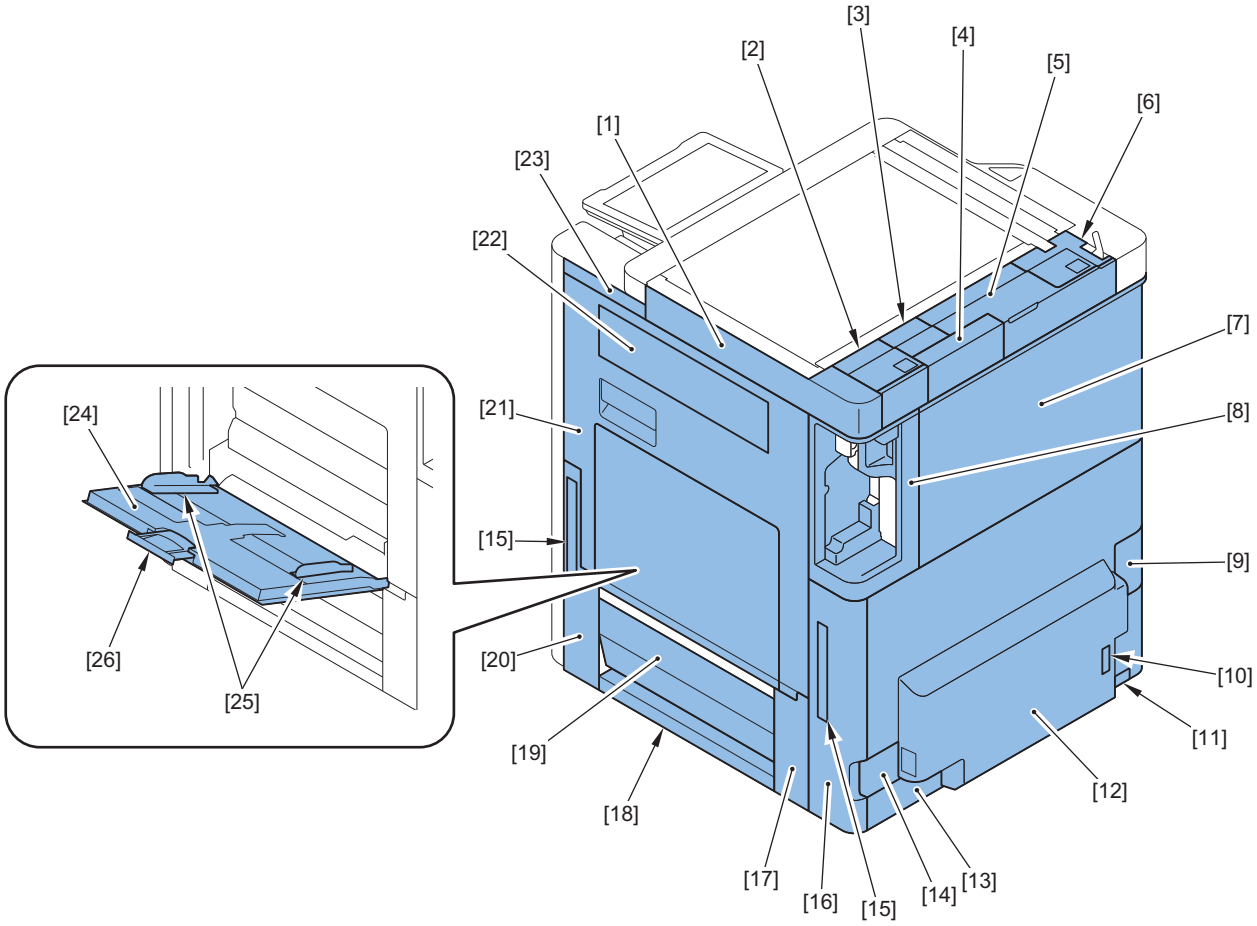
External Cover

■ Host Machine (Front view, Left side), Reader



No.	Name	Remarks
[1]	Reader Left Cover	
[2]	Reader Left Retaining Cover	
[3]	Reader Hinge Lower Cover (Left)	
[4]	Reader Glass Support Cover	
[5]	Reader Right Retaining Cover	
[6]	Reader Front Cover	
[7]	Right Front Upper Cover	
[8]	Right Front Inner Cover	
[9]	Front Cover	
[10]	Cassette 1 Front Cover	
[11]	Cassette 2 Front Cover	
[12]	Waste Toner Container Cover	
[13]	Left Cover	
[14]	Service Book Holder	
[15]	Face Cover	
[16]	Left Cover (Rear)	

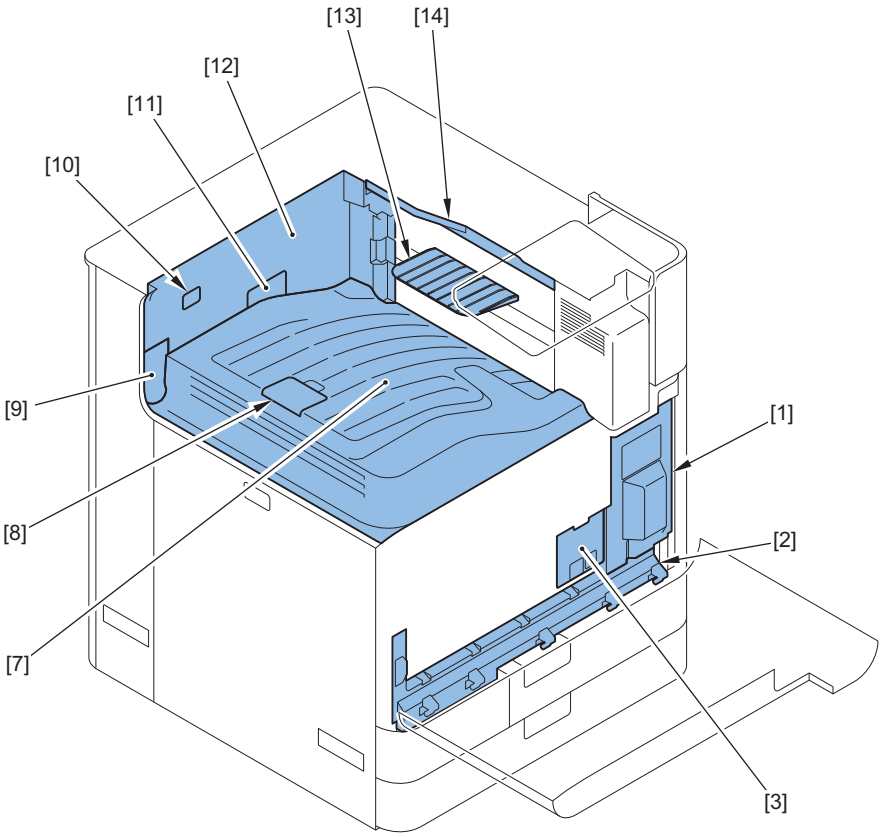
■ Main Machine (Rear view, Right side), Reader



No.	Name	Remarks
[1]	Reader Right Cover	
[2]	Reader Hinge Lower Cover (Right)	
[3]	Remove the Maintenance Cover (Upper)	
[4]	Reader PCB Cover	
[5]	Reader Rear Cover	
[6]	Reader Hinge Lower Cover (Left)	
[7]	Cover (Rear Upper)	
[8]	Right Cover (Rear Upper)	
[9]	Toner Filter	
[10]	Face Cover (Rear)	
[11]	Face Cover (Rear Lower)	
[12]	Cover (Rear Lower)	
[13]	Connector Cover	
[14]	Power Supply Cord Cover	
[15]	Handle Cover	
[16]	Right Cover Assembly (Rear Lower)	
[17]	Right Cover (Rear Lower)	
[18]	Right Cover (Lower)	
[19]	Right Door (Lower)	
[20]	Right Cover (Front Lower)	
[21]	Right Cover (Front Upper)	
[22]	Third Delivery Outlet Cover	
[23]	USB Cover	
[24]	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Tray Assembly	
[25]	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Side Guide Plate	

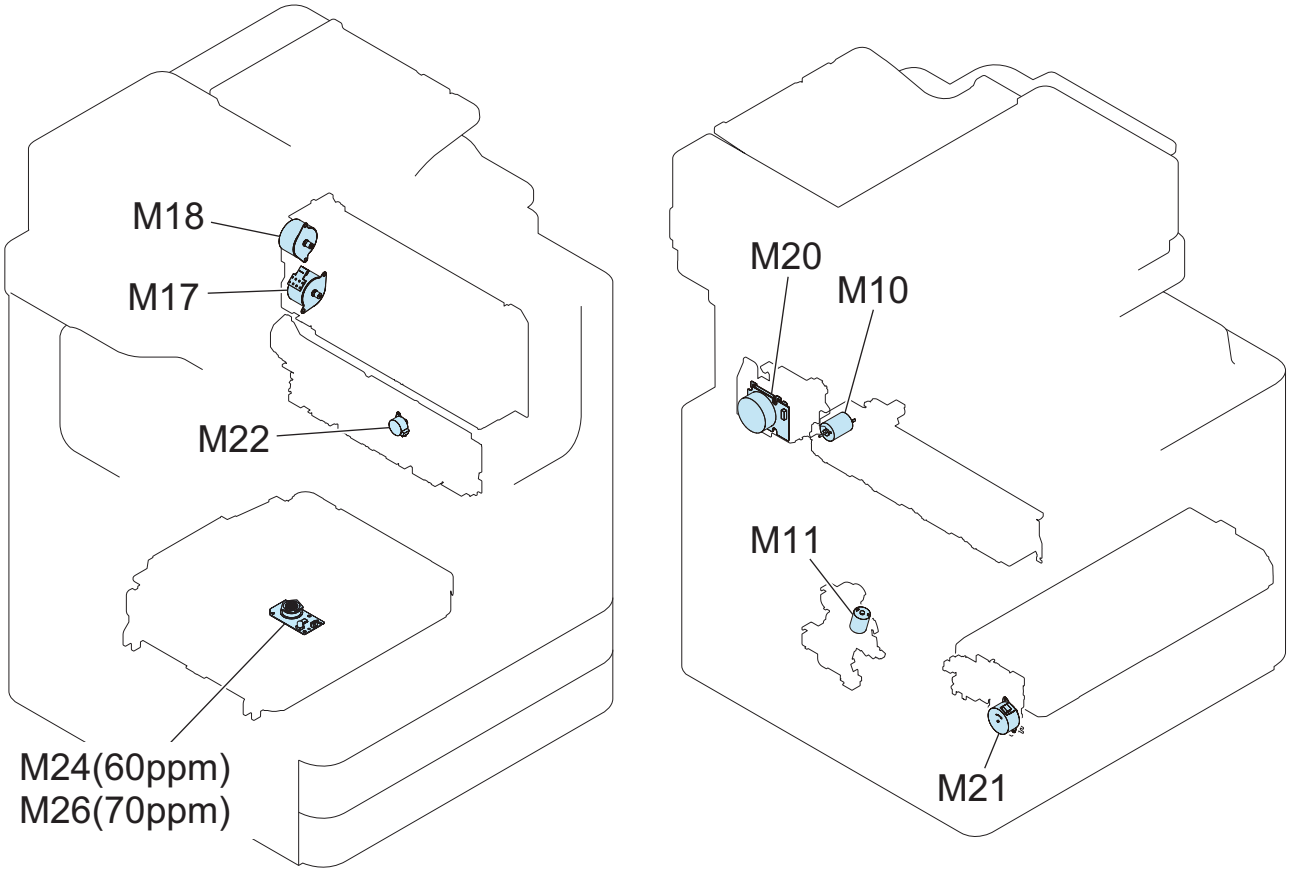
No.	Name	Remarks
[26]	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Sub Tray	

■ Main Machine (Inside the machine)

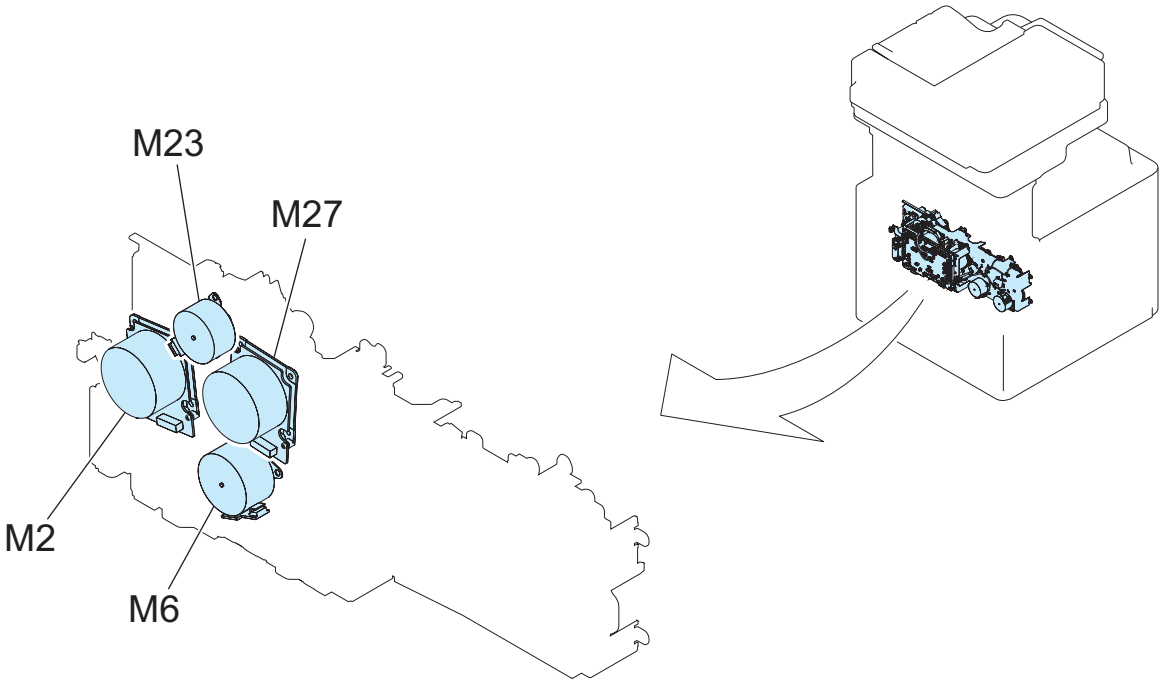


No.	Name	Remarks
[1]	Fan Cover	
[2]	Front Inner Lower Cover	
[3]	Drum Unit Retaining Cover (Bk)	
[7]	First Delivery Tray	ASIA/CN/LTN
[8]	Push-out Stopper	
[9]	Inner Connector Cover	
[10]	Second Delivery Tray Support Plate	
[11]	Inner Optional Cover	
[12]	Front Inner Upper Cover	
[13]	Reverse Trailing Edge Guide	ASIA/CN/LTN
[14]	Inner Cover (Right Upper)	

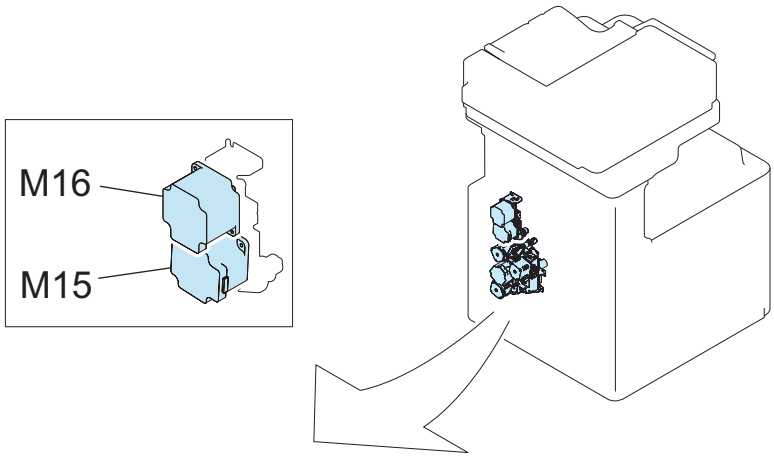
Motor

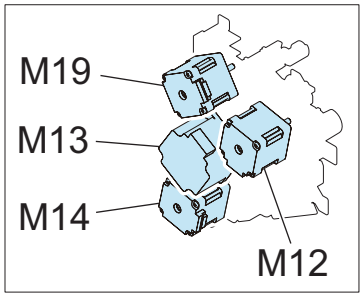


No.	Name	Remarks
M10	Toner Container Motor (Bk)	
M11	Cassette 1, 2 Lifter Motor	
M17	First Delivery Motor	
M18	Second Delivery Motor	
M20	Fixing Motor	
M21	Waste Toner Feed and Stirring Motor	
M22	FAN Shutter Motor	
M24	Polygon Motor	60ppm
M26	Polygon Motor D	70ppm



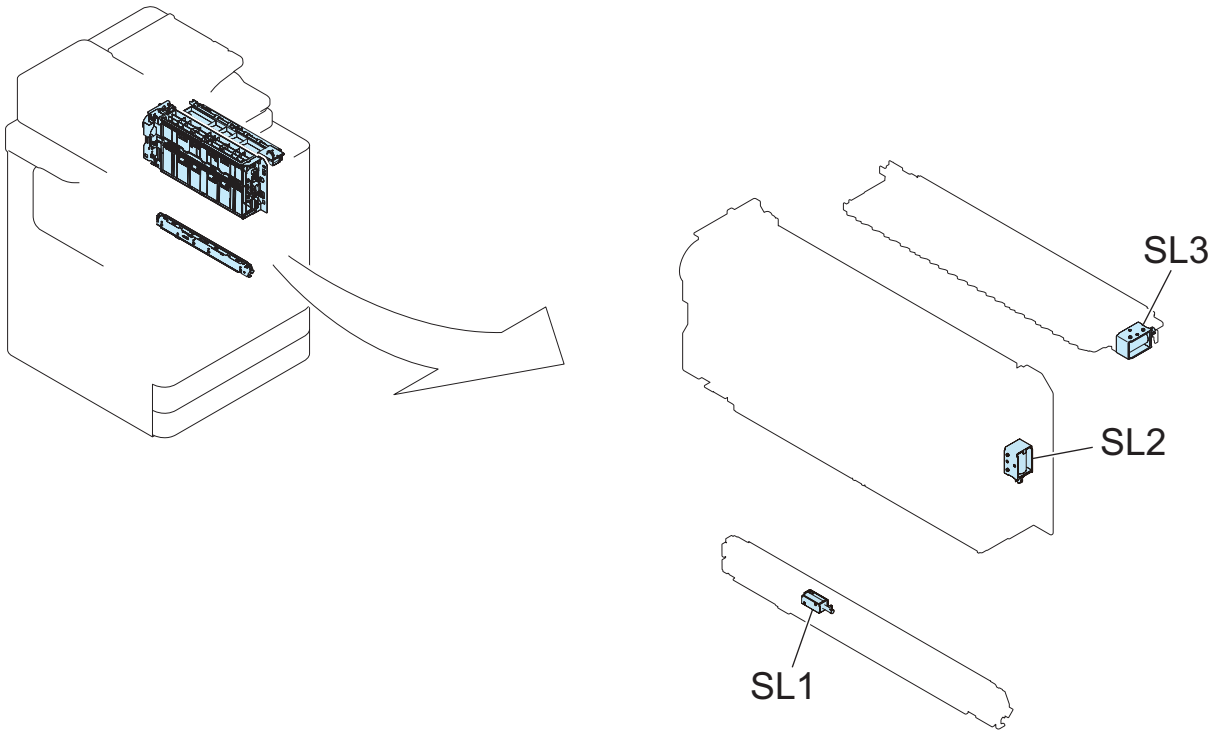
No.	Name	Remarks
M2	ITB Motor	
M6	Developing Motor (Bk)	
M23	Primary Transfer Disengagement Motor	
M27	Bk Drum Motor	





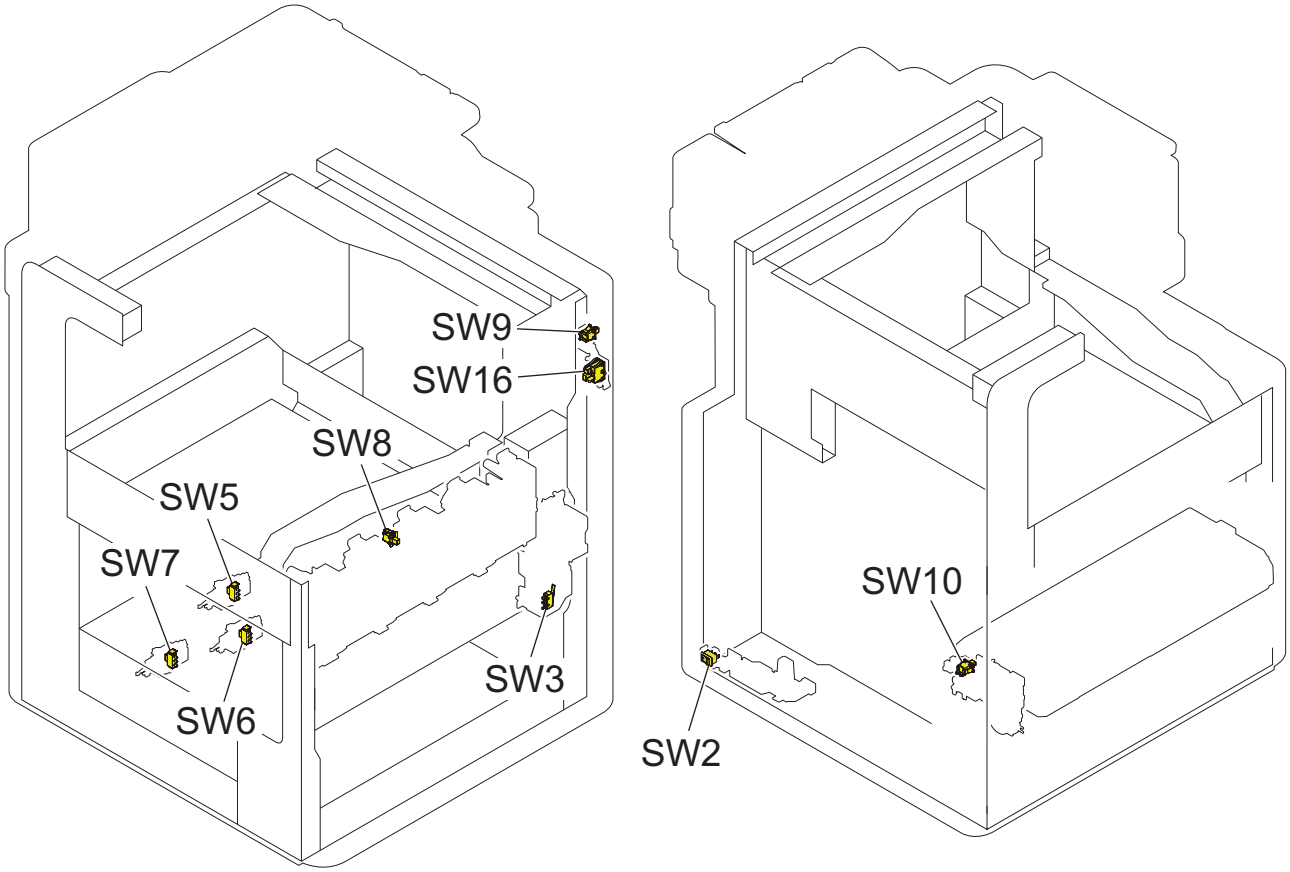
No.	Name	Remarks
M12	Cassette 1, 2 Pickup Motor	
M13	Vertical Path Motor 1	
M14	Vertical Path Motor 2	
M15	Registration Motor	
M16	Duplex Feed Motor	
M19	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Motor	

Clutch/ Solenoid



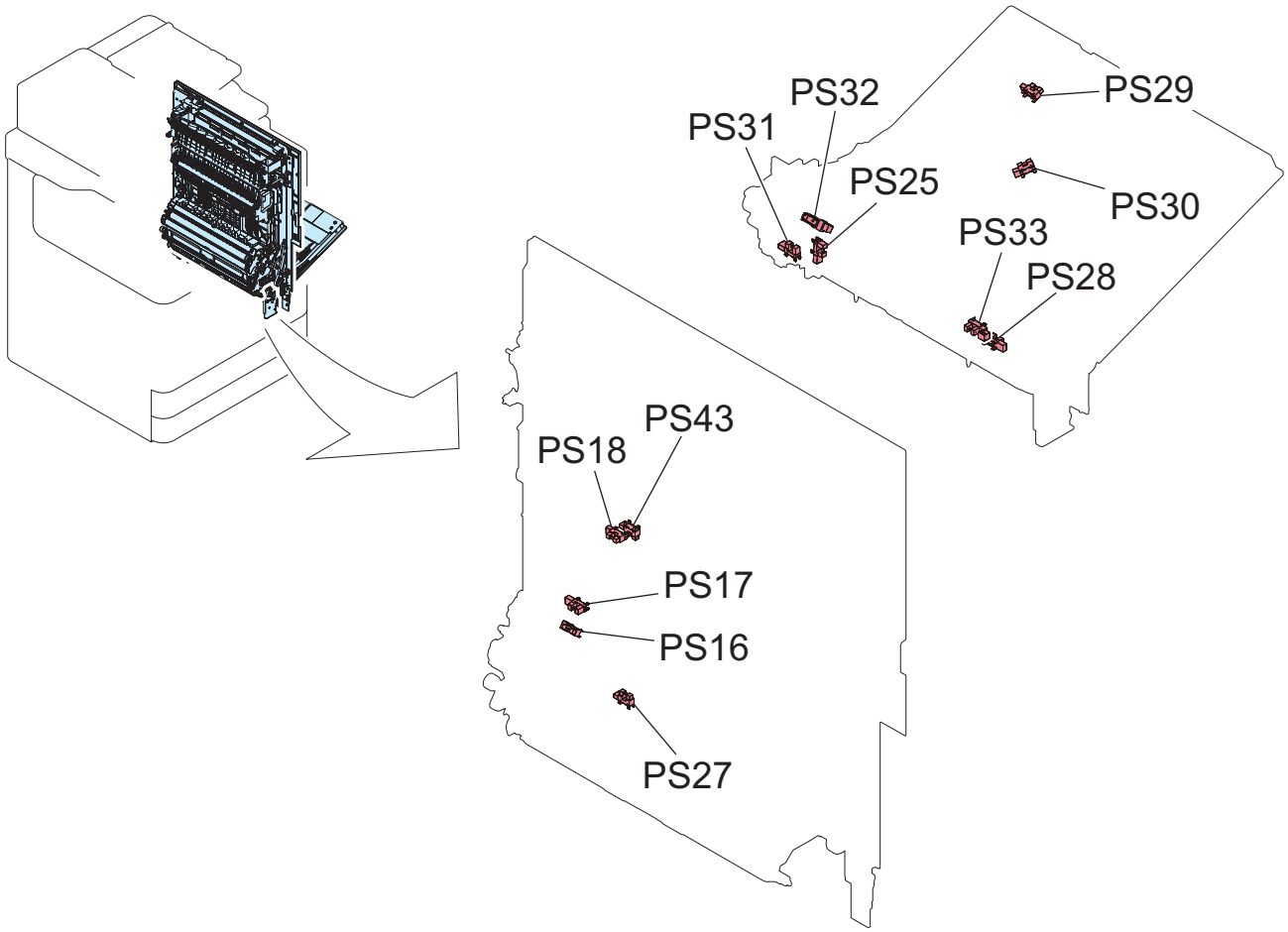
No.	Name	Remarks
SL1	Registration Shutter Solenoid	
SL2	Delivery Port Switching Flapper Solenoid	
SL3	Third Delivery Flapper Solenoid	Option

Switches

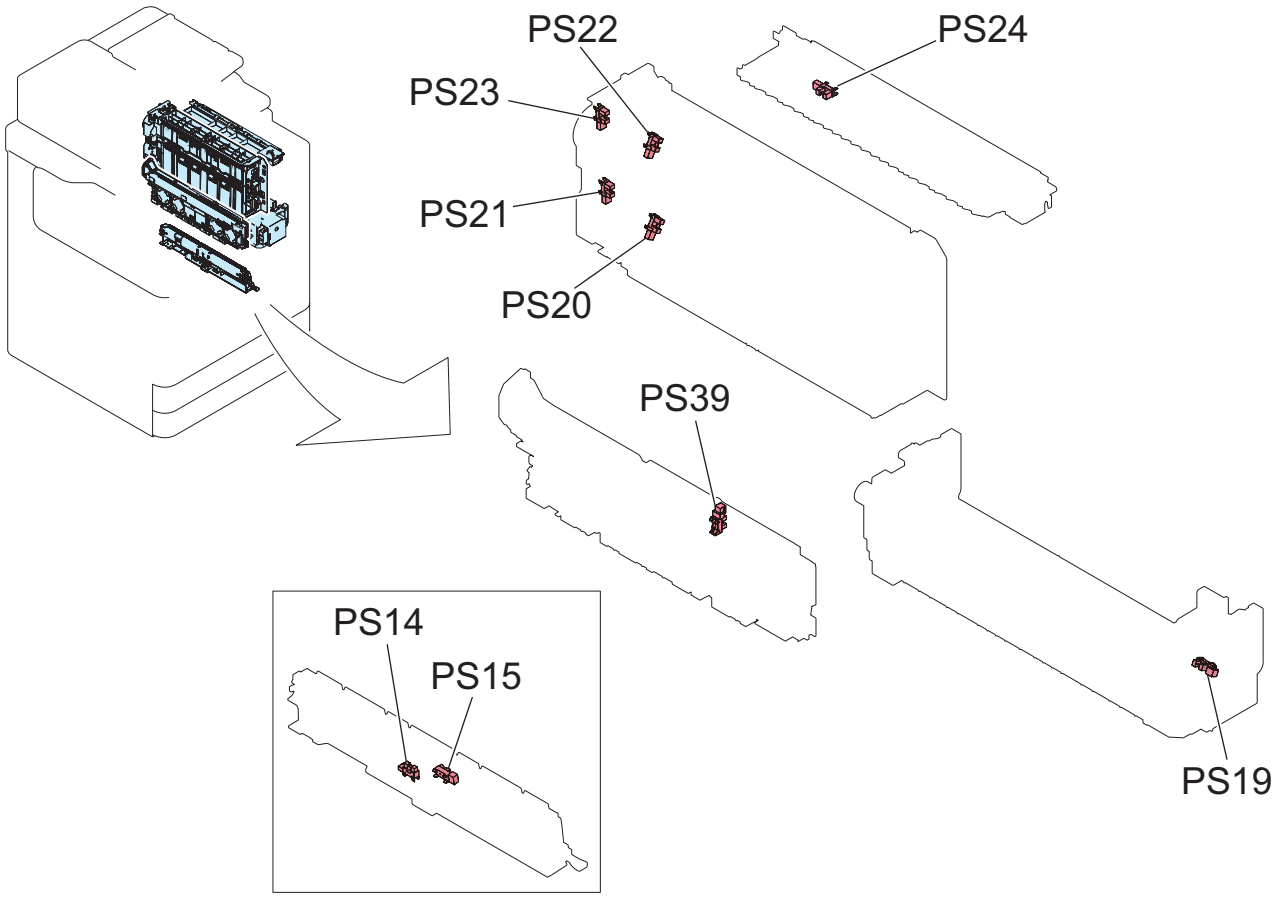


No.	Name	Remarks
SW2	Environment Switch	
SW3	DC Interlock Switch	
SW5	Cassette 1 Size Detection 1	
SW6	Cassette 2 Size Detection 1	
SW7	Cassette 2 Size Detection 2	
SW8	Front Door Switch	
SW9	Right Lower Door Switch	
SW10	Waste Toner Container Detection Switch	
SW16	Main Switch	

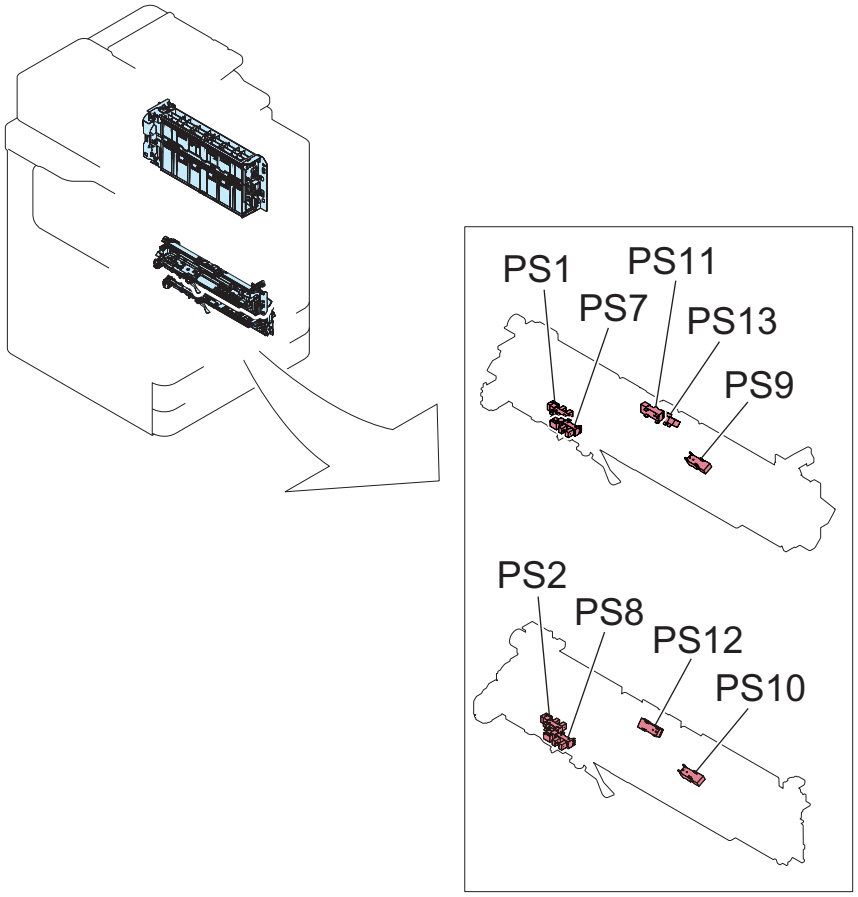
Sensor



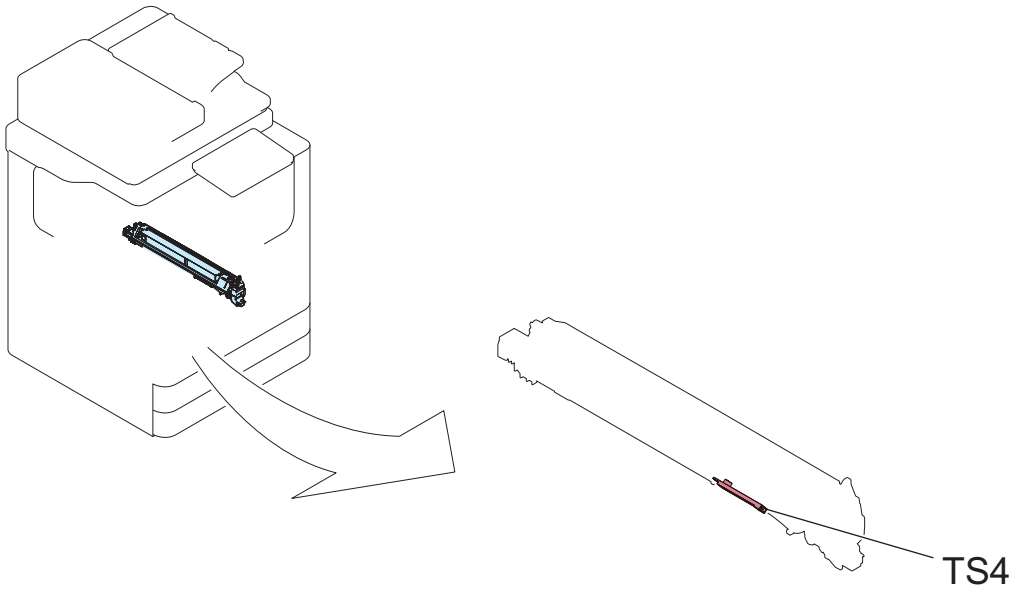
No.	Name	Remarks
PS16	Fixing Arch Sensor 1	
PS17	Fixing Arch Sensor 2	
PS18	Fixing Wrapping Detection Sensor	
PS25	Right Lower Door Sensor	
PS27	Duplex Lower Sensor	
PS28	Multi-purpose Tray Paper Sensor	
PS29	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Size Sensor 1	
PS30	Multi-Purpose Tray Paper Size Sensor 2	
PS31	Multi-Purpose Tray HP Sensor	
PS32	Multi-purpose Tray Open/Close Sensor	
PS33	Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor	
PS43	Duplex Upper Sensor	



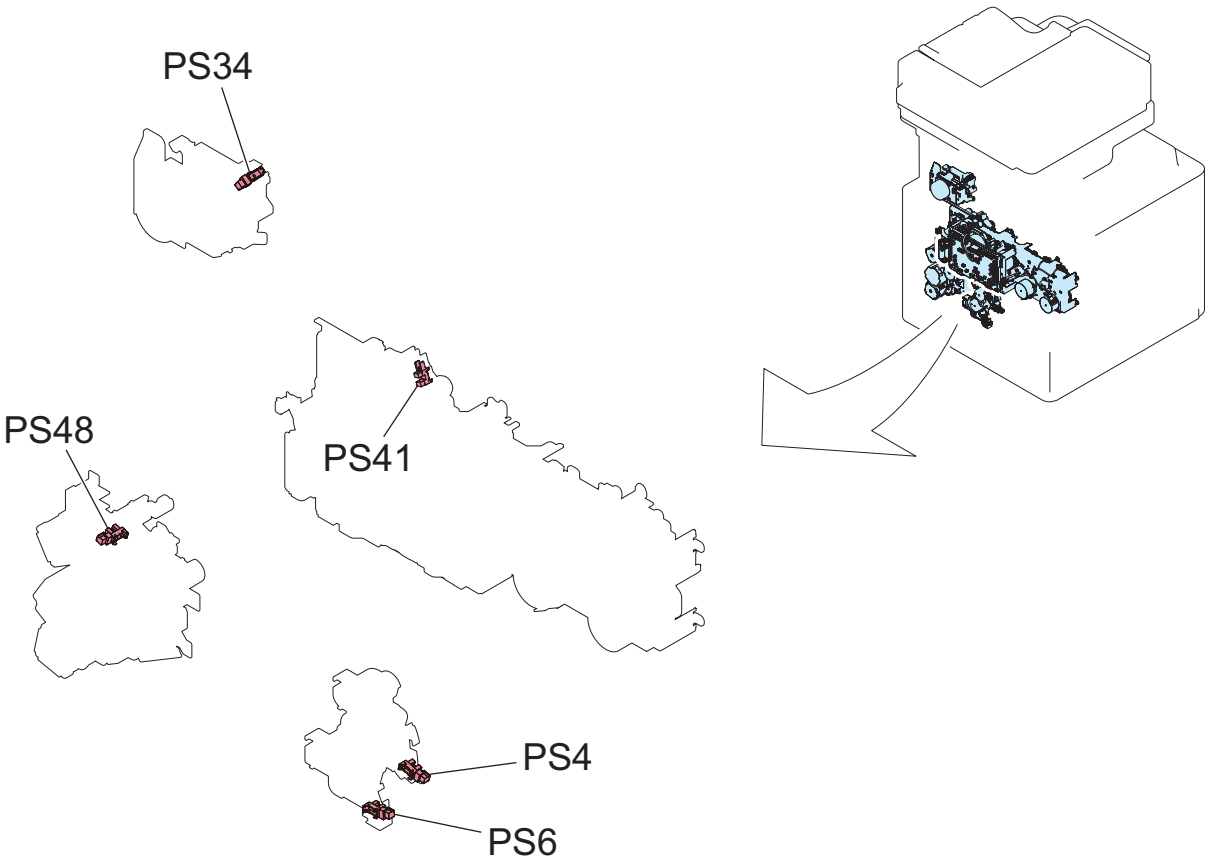
No.	Name	Remarks
PS14	Registration Sensor 1	
PS15	Registration Sensor 2	
PS19	Inner Delivery Sensor	
PS20	First Delivery Sensor No.1 Delivery Sensor	
PS21	First Delivery Tray Full Sensor	
PS22	Second Delivery Sensor	
PS23	Second Delivery Tray Full Sensor	
PS39	Fan Shutter HP Sensor	
PS24	Third Delivery Sensor	Option



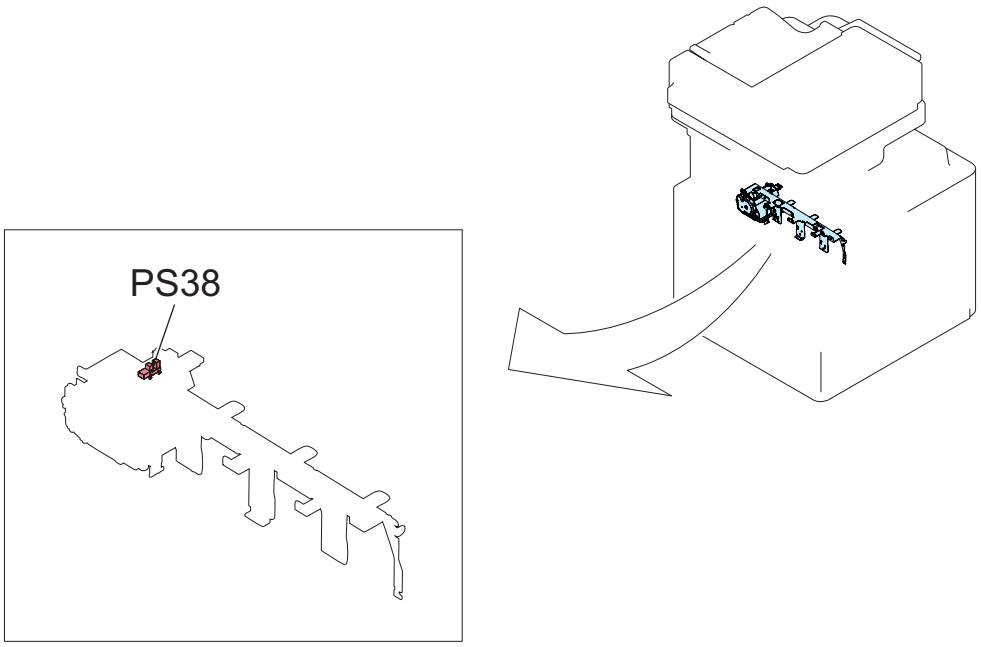
No.	Name	Remarks
PS1	Cassette 1 Paper Surface Sensor Cassette 1 Lifter Sensor	
PS2	Cassette 2 Paper Surface Sensor	
PS7	Cassette 1 Paper Sensor	
PS8	Cassette 2 Paper Sensor	
PS9	Cassette 1 Pickup Nip Sensor	
PS10	Cassette 2 Pickup Nip Sensor	
PS11	Cassette 1 Pullout Sensor	
PS12	Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor	
PS13	Between-Cassette 1/2 Sensor	



No.	Name	Remarks
TS4	Toner concentration sensor (Bk)	

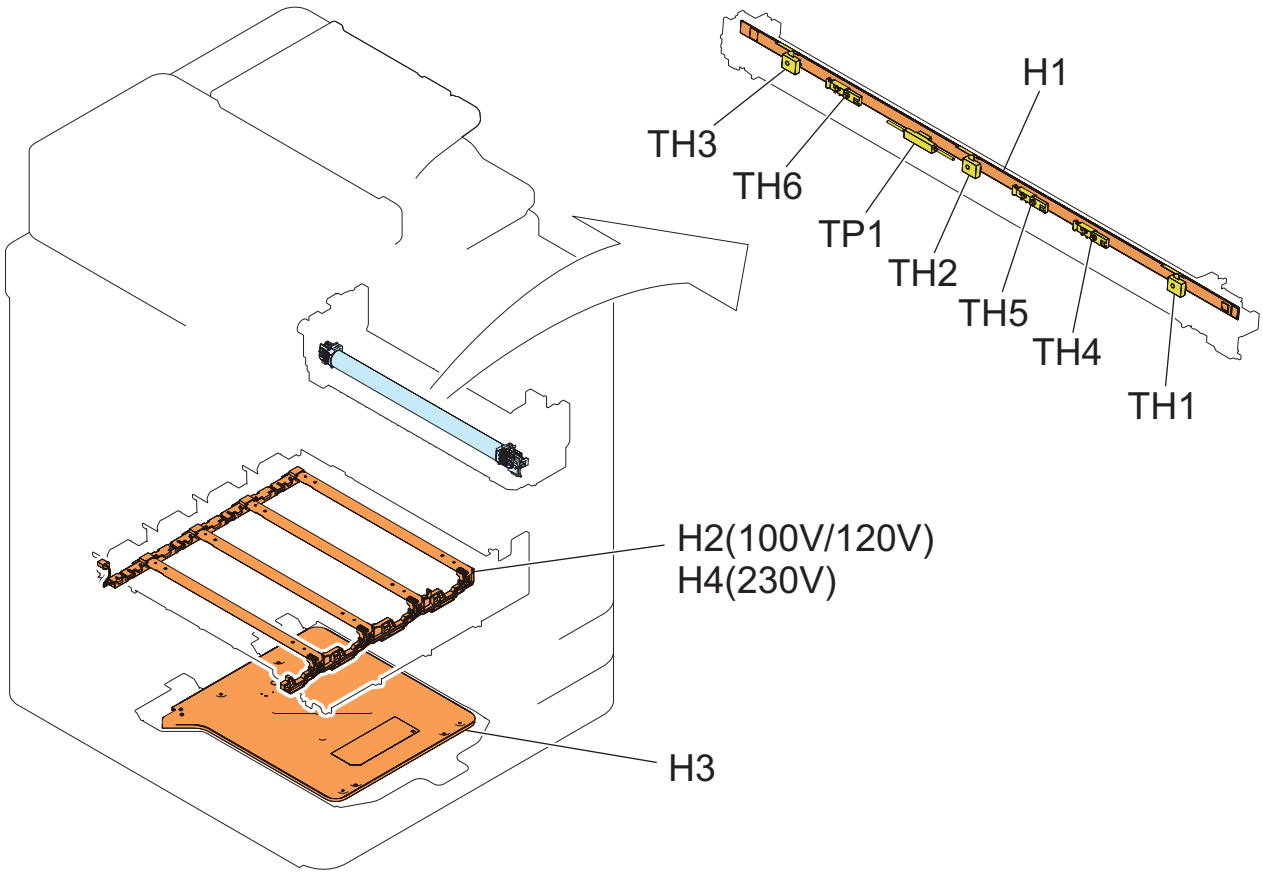


No.	Name	Remarks
PS4	Cassette 1 Levets Sensor	
PS6	Cassette 2 Levets Sensor	
PS34	Fixing Pressure Release Sensor	
S41	Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor	
PS48	Pre-Registration Disengagement HP Sensor	



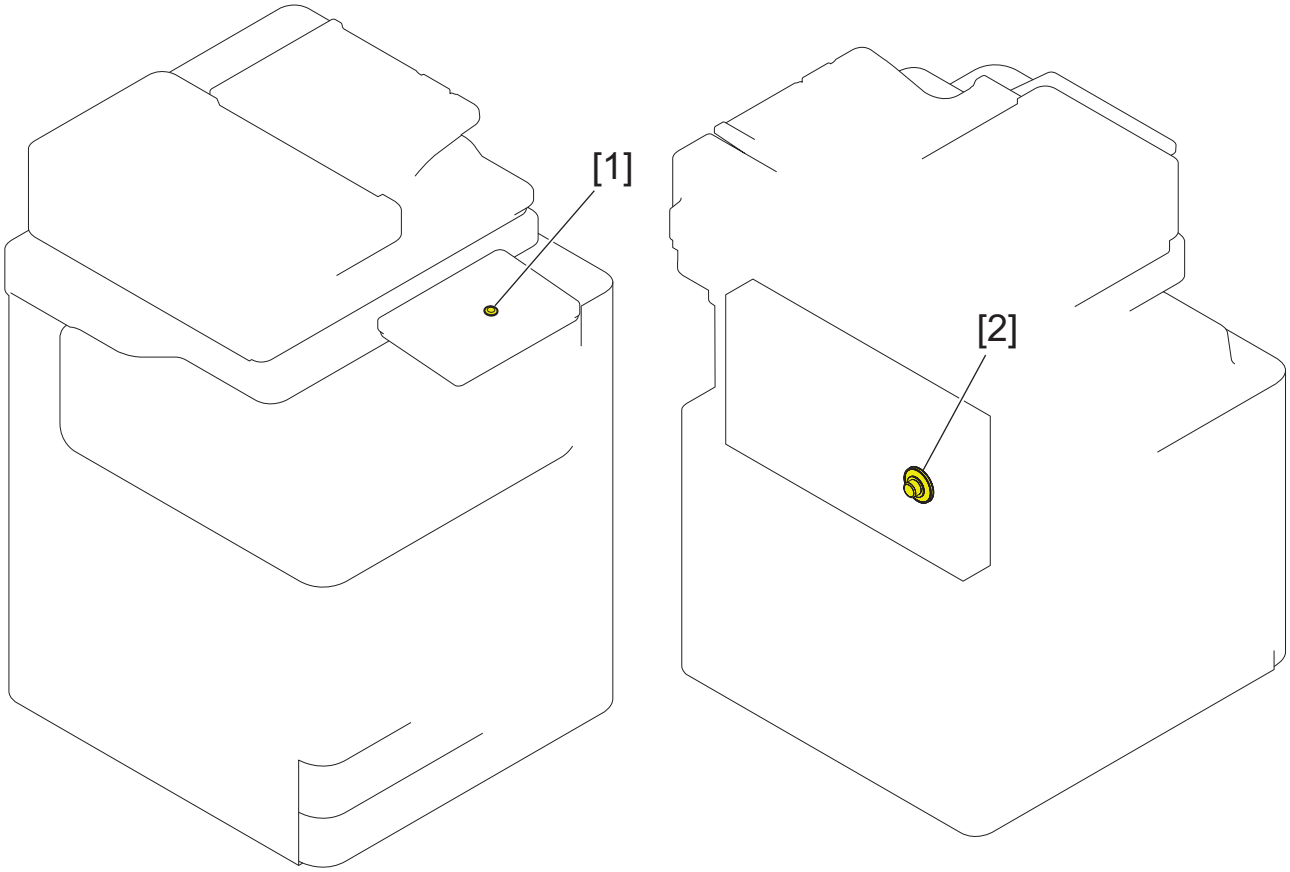
No.	Name	Remarks
PS38	Toner supply sensor (Bk)	

Heater



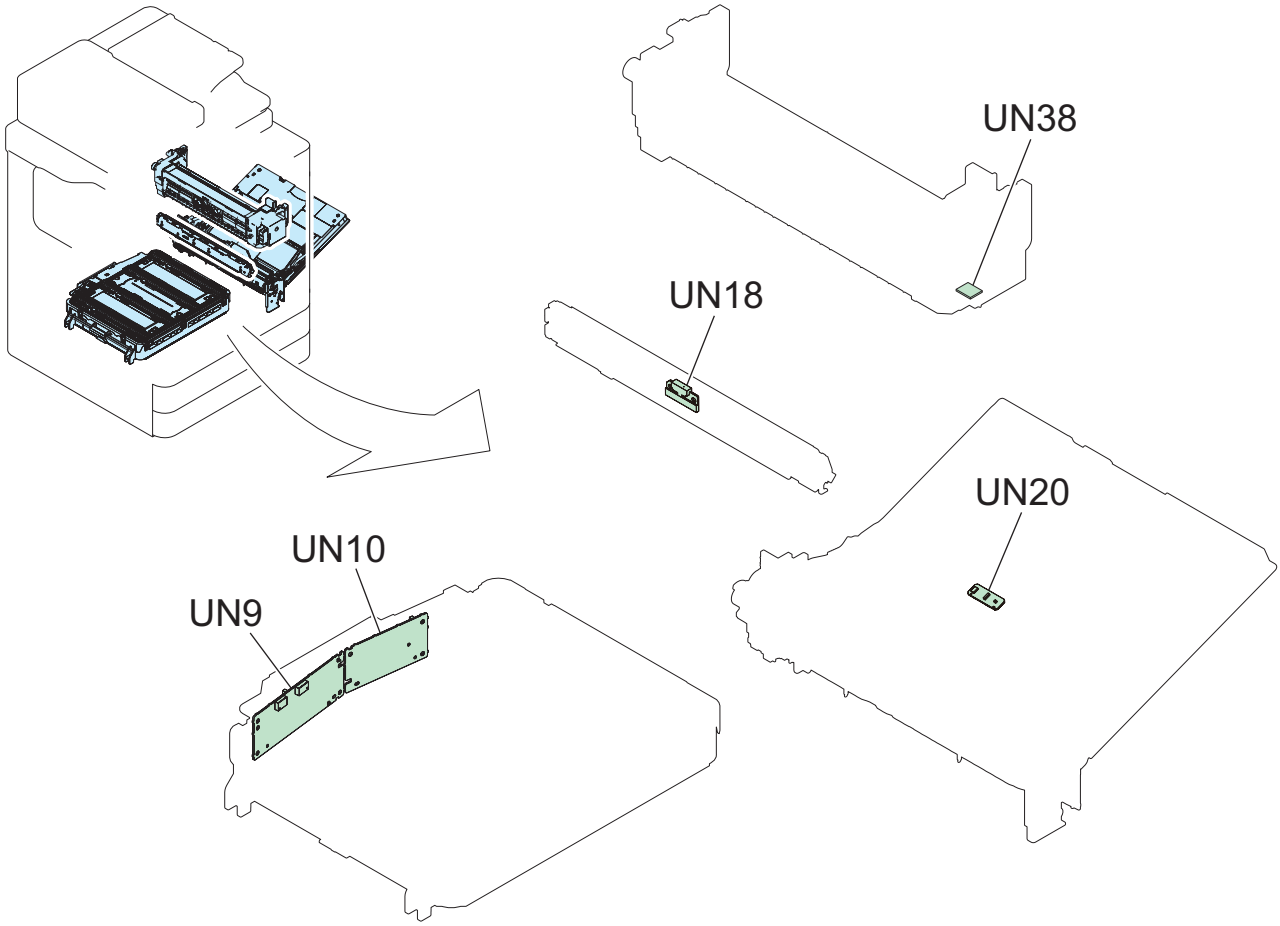
No.	Name	Remarks
H1	Fixing Heater (100V/120V)	
H2	Drum Heater (100/120V)	
H3	Cassette Heater	
H4	Drum Heater (230V)	
TH1	Main Thermistor	
TH2	Sub Thermistor F	
TH3	Sub Thermistor R	
TH4	Film Thermistor C	
TH5	Film Thermistor F	
TH6	Film Thermistor R	
TP1	Thermistor switch	

Speaker

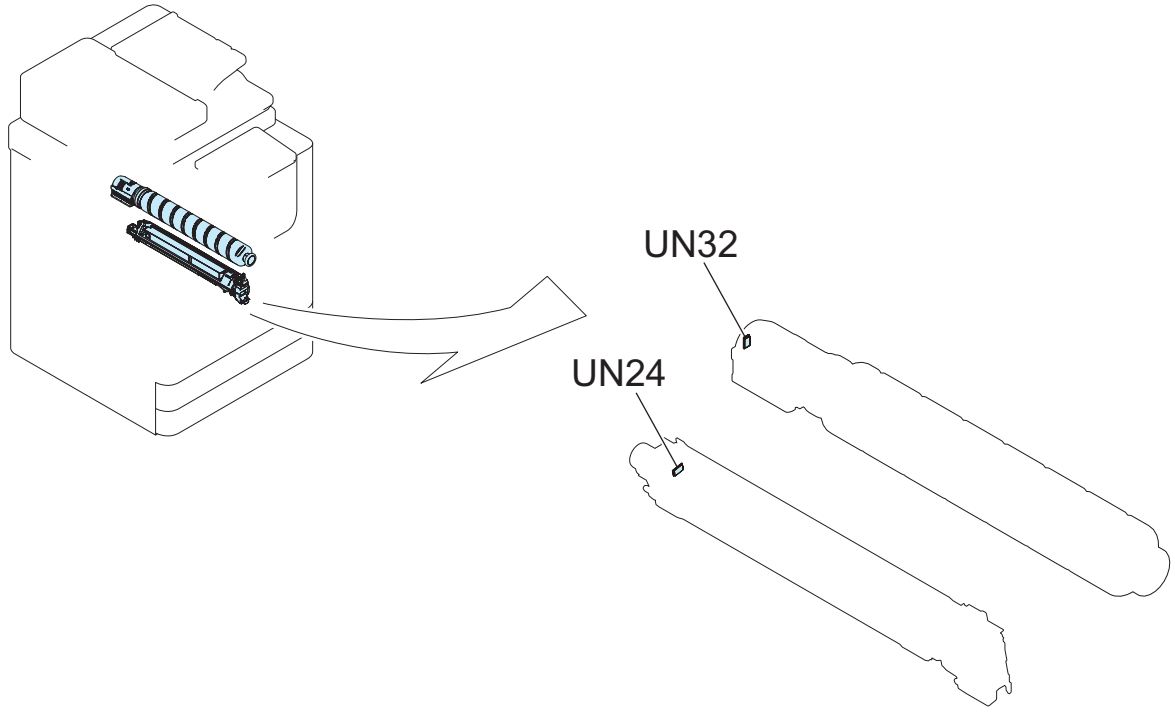


No.	Name	Remarks
[1]	Control Panel Speaker	
[2]	FAX Speaker	

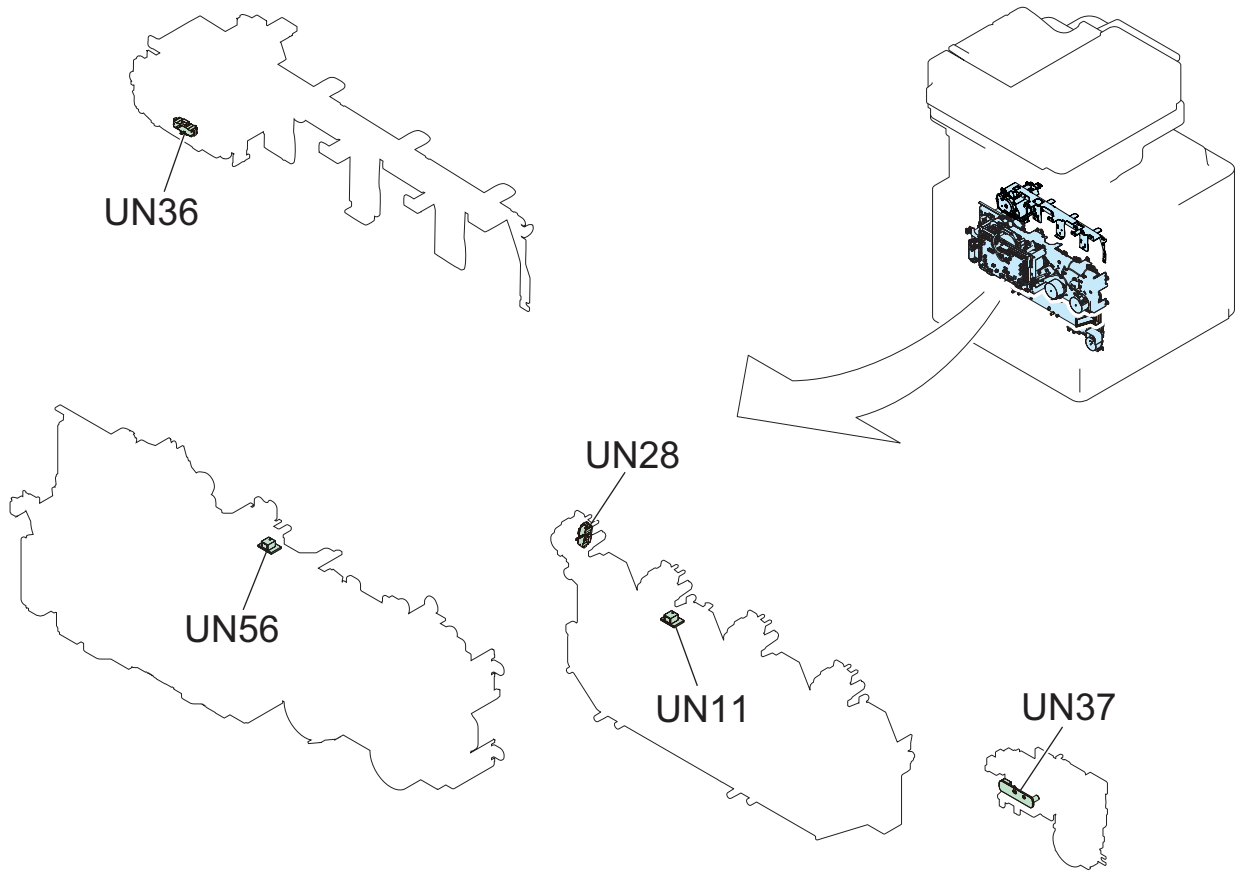
PCB



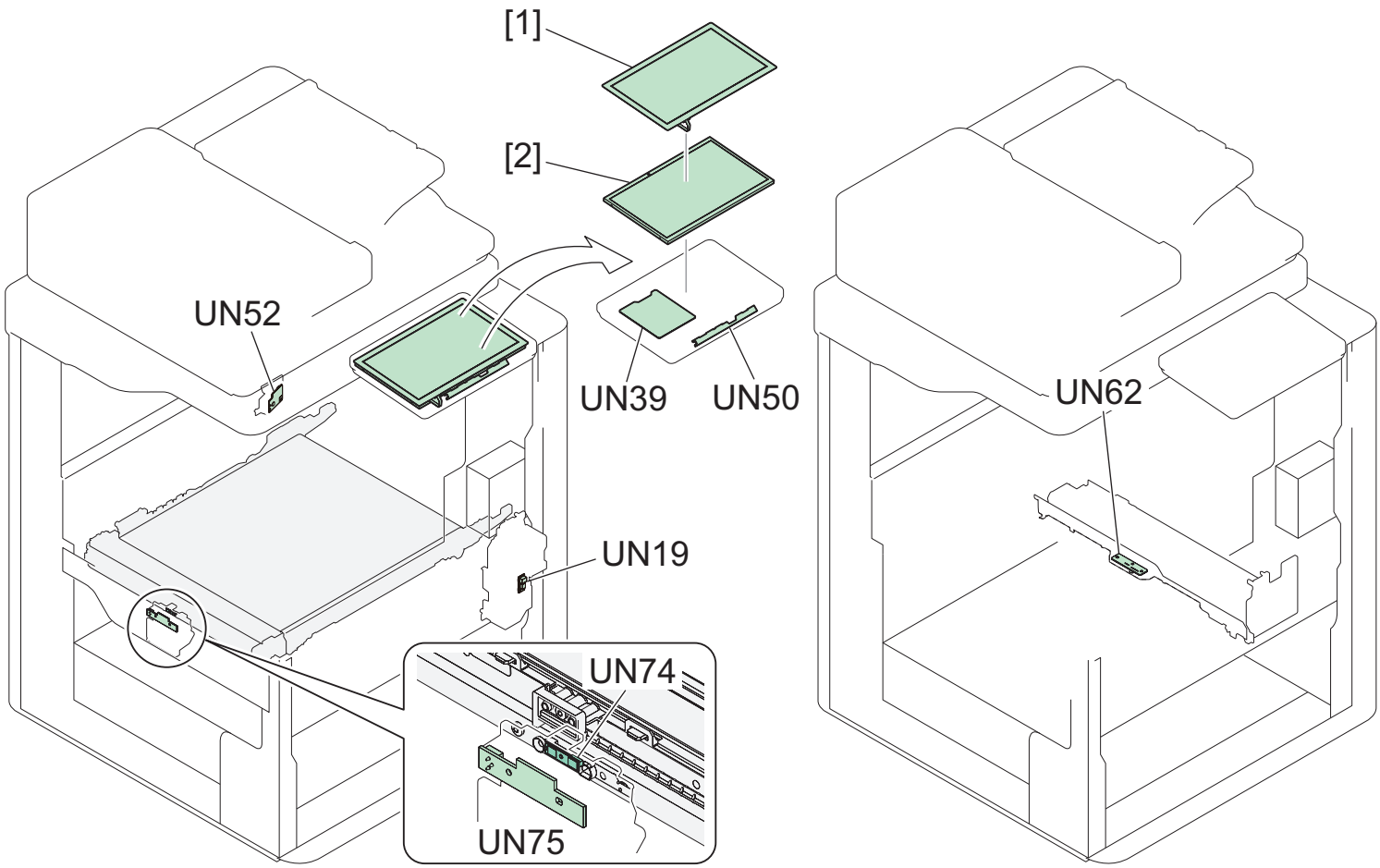
No.	Name	Remarks
UN10	Laser Driver PCB	
UN18	Patch Sensor	
UN20	Multi-Purpose Tray Width Sensing PCB	
UN38	Fixing Memory PCB	



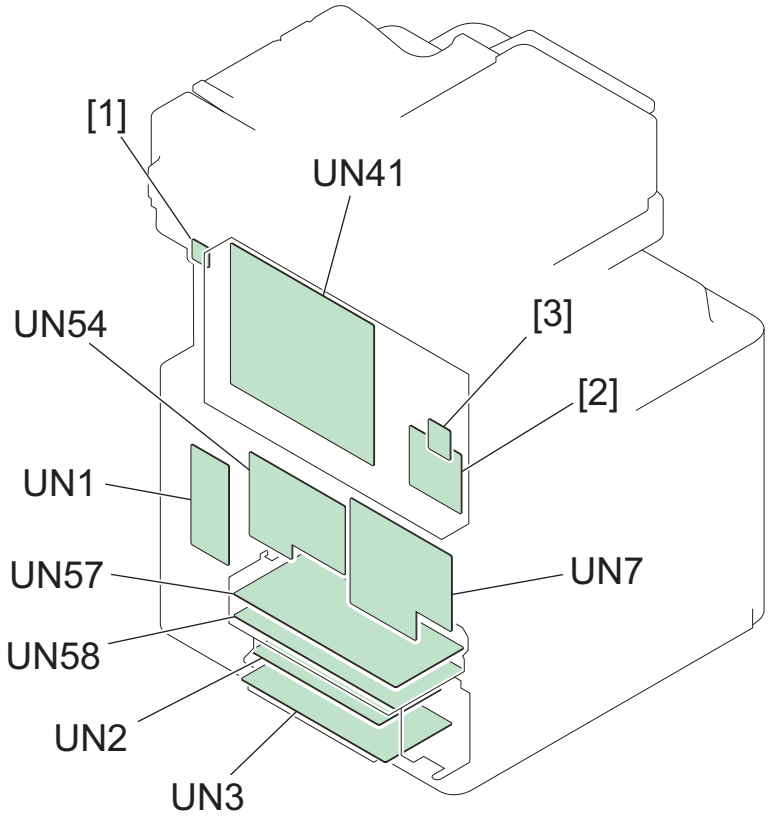
No.	Name	Remarks
UN24	Drum Memory(Bk)	
UN32	Toner Container Memory(Bk)	



No.	Name	Remarks
UN28	Drum Memory Contact(Bk)	
UN36	Toner Bottle Memory Contact(Bk)	
UN37	Waste Toner Container Detection PCB	
UN56	Internal Temperature Sensor 2	

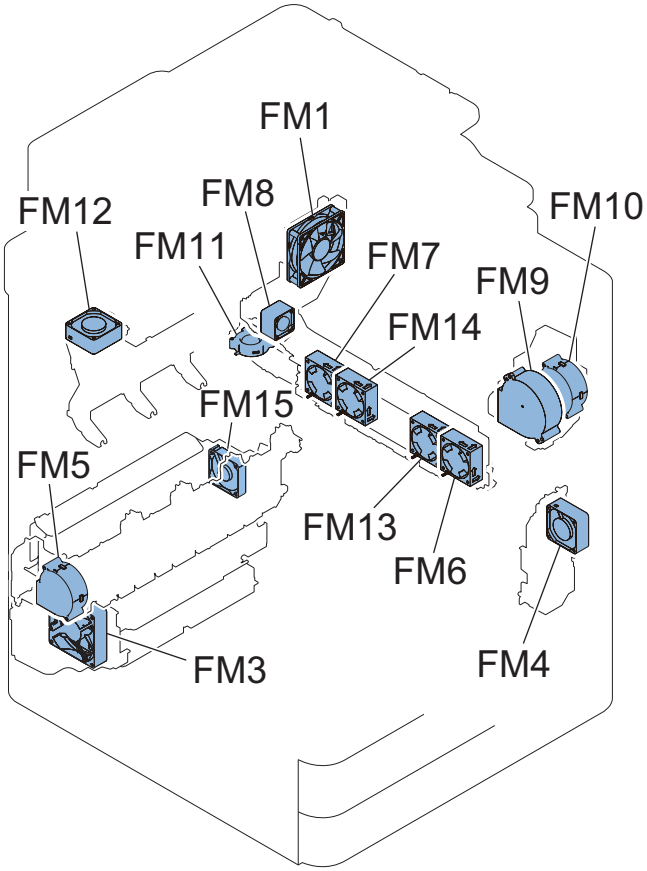


No.	Name	Remarks
UN19	Environment Sensor	
UN39	Control Panel Main PCB	
UN50	Control Panel LED PCB	
UN52	Motion Sensor PCB	
UN74	Fuse PCB	
UN75	Fuse Relay PCB	
UN62	Developing Sub Bias PCB	
[1]	Touch Panel	
[2]	LCD	



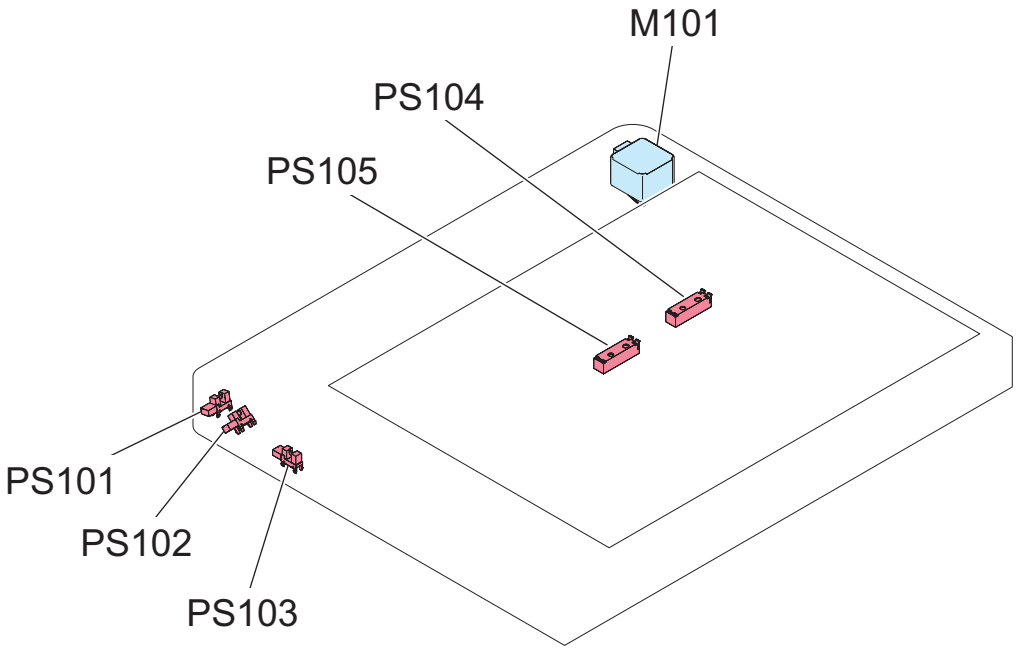
No.	Name	Remarks
UN1	Feed Driver PCB	
UN2	AC Driver PCB	
UN3	Power Supply PCB	
UN7	Transfer High-voltage PCB	
UN41	Main Controller PCB	
UN54	Drum Driver PCB	
UN57	Charging High-Voltage PCB	
UN58	Developing High-voltage PCB	
[1]	Wireless LAN PCB	
[2]	1-line Fax	
[3]	1-Line Modular PCB	

Fan



No.	Name	Remarks
FM1	Fixing Exhaust Fan	
FM3	Power Supply Fan	
FM4	Image Formation Cooling Fan (Front)	
FM5	Image Formation Cooling Fan (Rear)	
FM6	Fixing End Cooling Fan (outer front)	
FM7	Fixing End Cooling Fan (outer back)	
FM8	Secondary Transfer Exhaust Heat Fan	
FM9	Delivery Adhesion Fan 1	
FM10	Delivery Adhesion Fan 2	
FM11	UFP Collecting Fan	
FM12	Toner Container Cooling Fan	
FM13	Fixing End Cooling Fan (inner front)	
FM14	Fixing End Cooling Fan (inner Rear)	
FM15	High Voltage Board Cooling Fan	

Reader



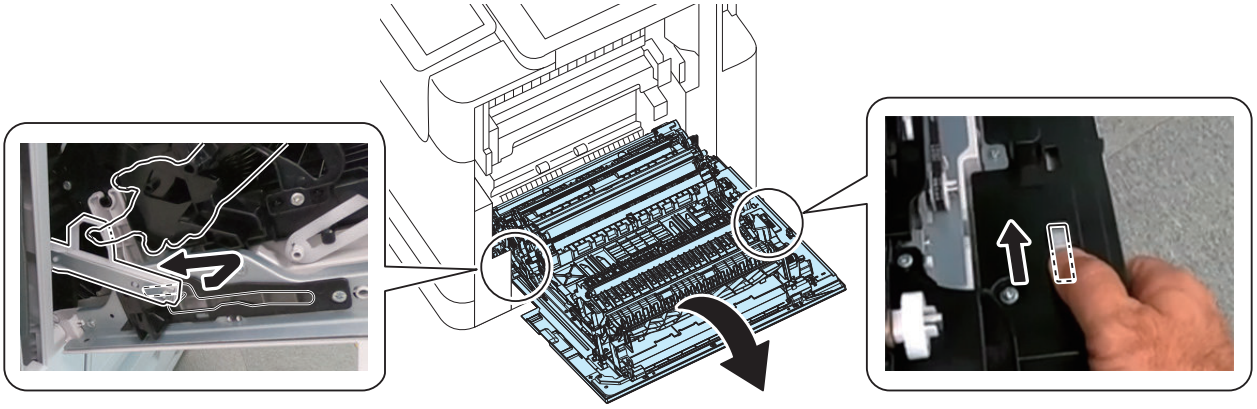
No.	Name
M101	Reader Scanner Motor
PS101	DADF Open/Close Sensor 1
PS102	DADF Open/Close Sensor 2
PS103	Reader Scanner Unit HP Sensor
PS104	Original Size Sensor 1
PS105*1	Original Size Sensor 2

*1 : Use the AB/INCH type sensor option only when connected.

External Cover/Interior System

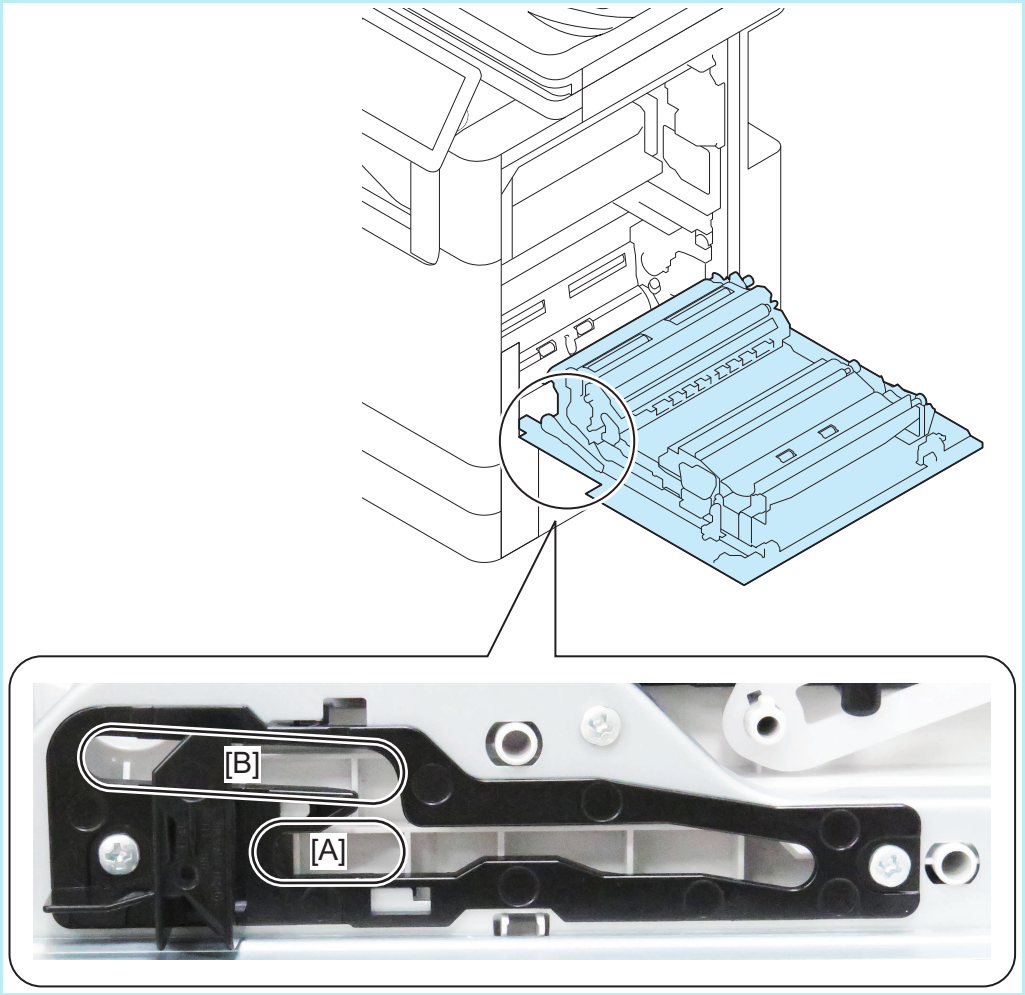
Fully Opening the Right Door

1.



NOTE:
The opening and closing state of the right door is changed by moving the lever part to the following positions.

- [A]:Right Door Open Position
- [B]:Right Door Fully Open Position



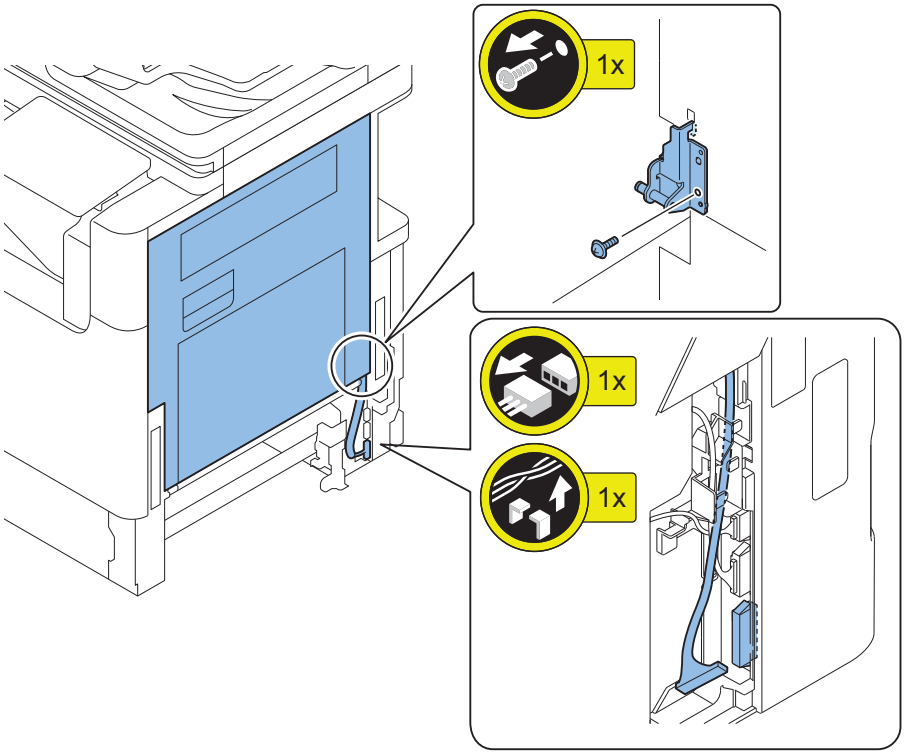
Removing the Right Door

■ Preparation

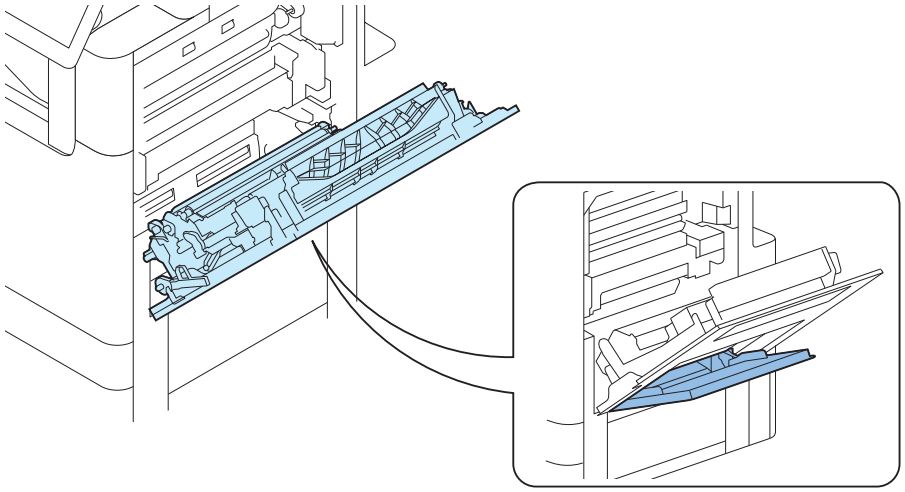
1. **Pull out the Cassettes 1 and 2.**
2. **Open the Front Cover.**
3. **Half-open the Right Door.**
4. **Open the Right Door (Lower).**
5. **Opening the Option Cassette Right Door (If an optional Cassette is installed)**
6. **Remove the Right Cover (Rear Lower).**
7. **Remove the Right Cover (Front Lower) and Right Door (Lower).**

■ Procedure

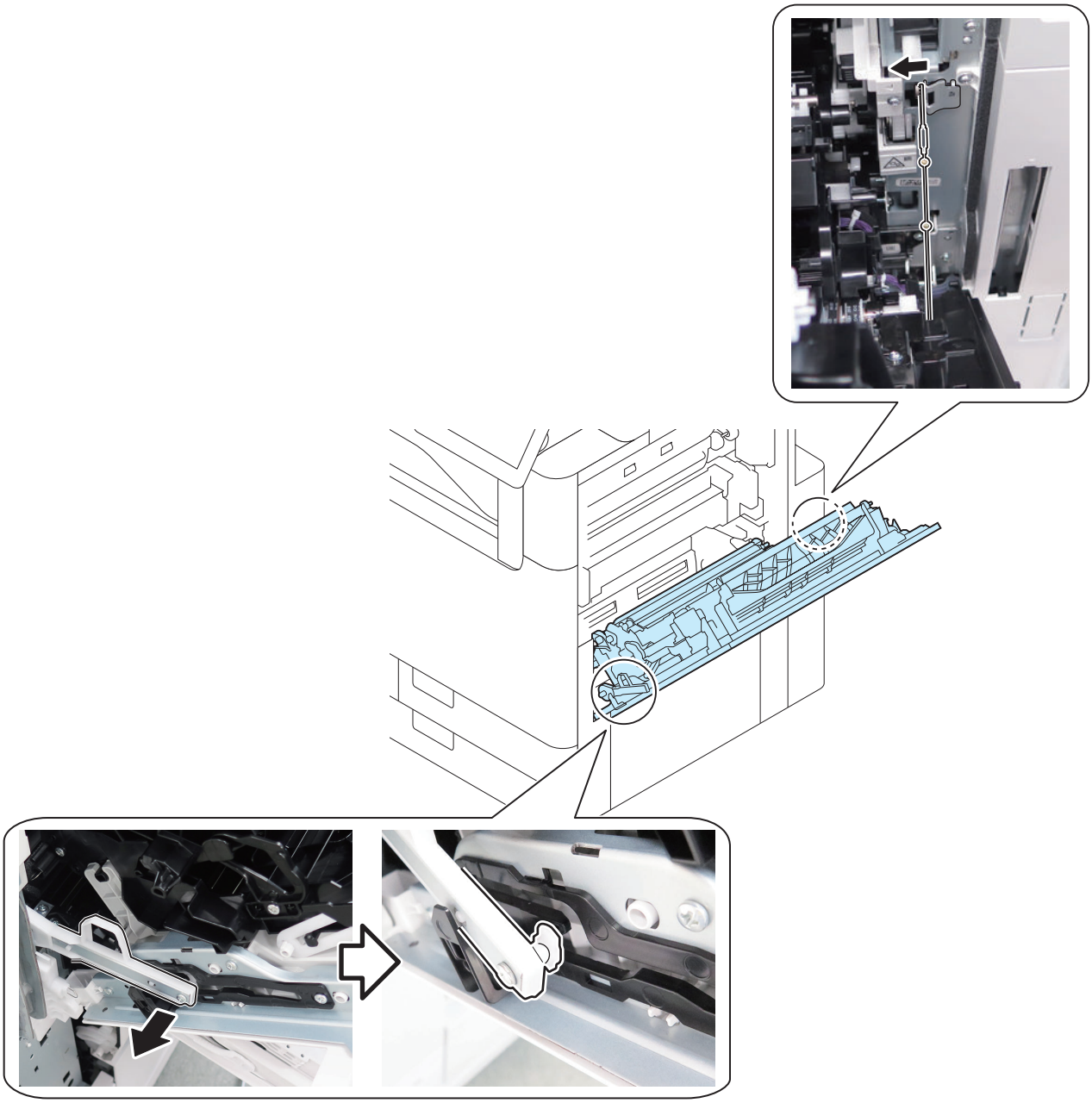
1.



2.

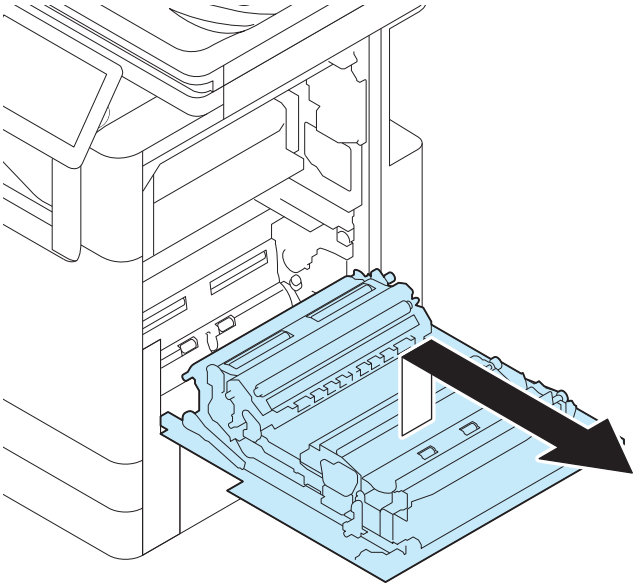


3.



4.

CAUTION:
Hold the right door and be careful not to fall.

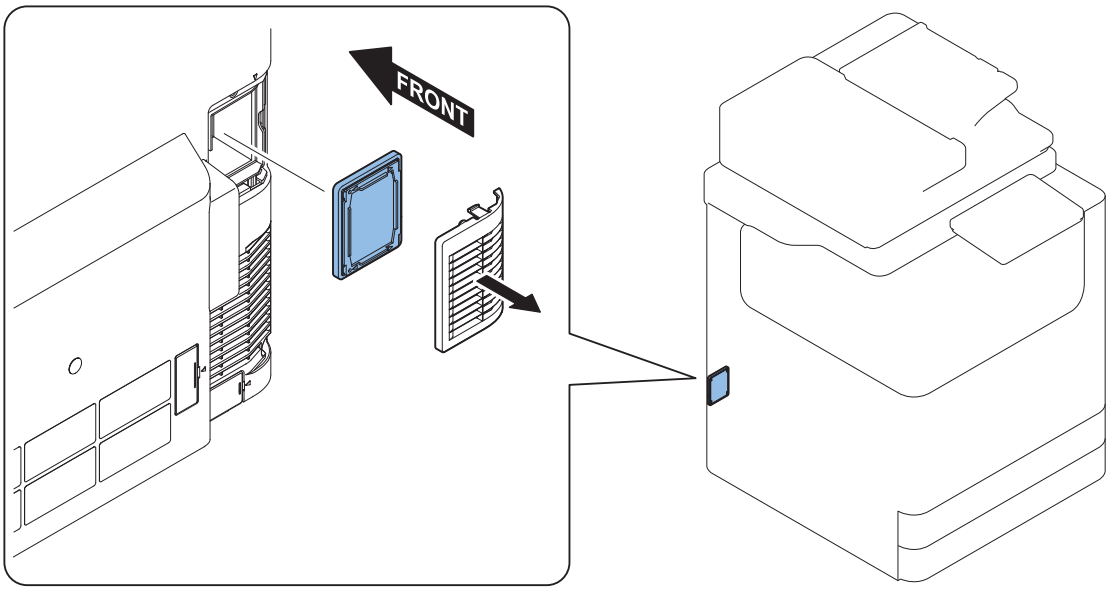


NOTE:
When the consumable parts are replaced, clear the parts counter in the following service mode.
- COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > R-DOOR

Removing the Toner Filter

■ Procedure

1.



NOTE:
When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.
- FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- LTRR

Removing the Control Panel

■ Preparation

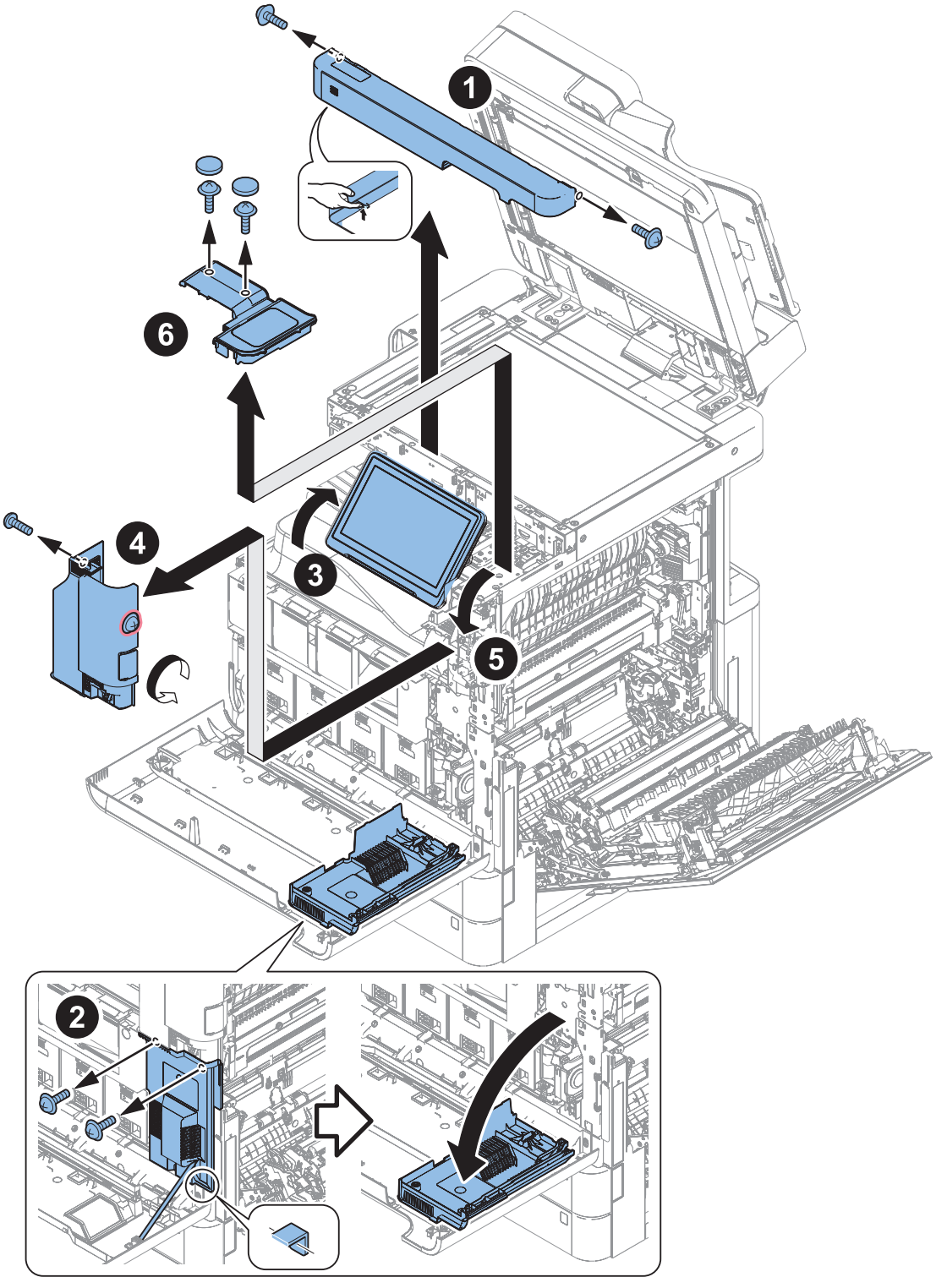
1. **Open the Right Door.**

2. **Open the Front Cover.**
3. **Open the ADF.**
4. **Lower the Control Panel.**

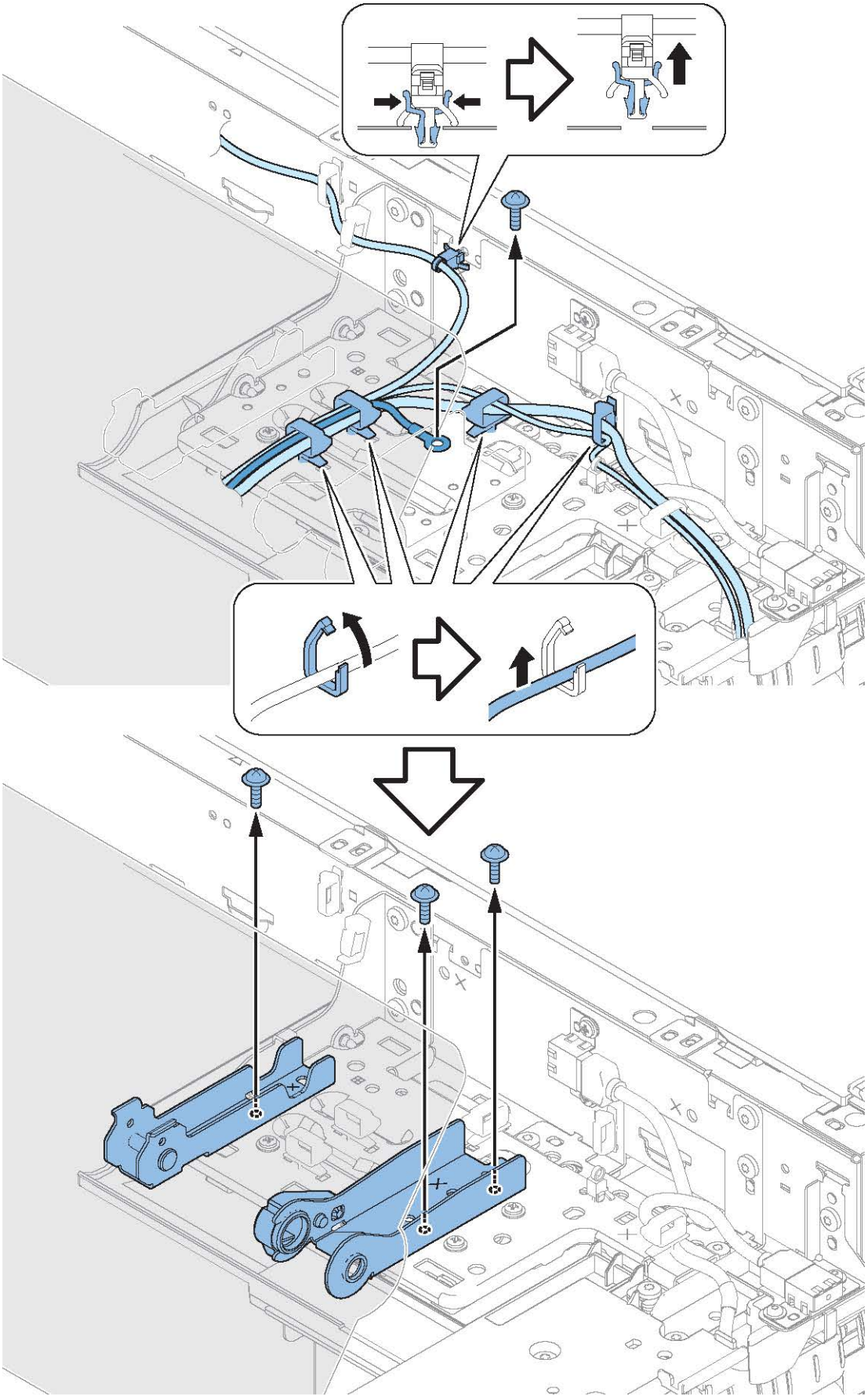
■ Procedure

1.

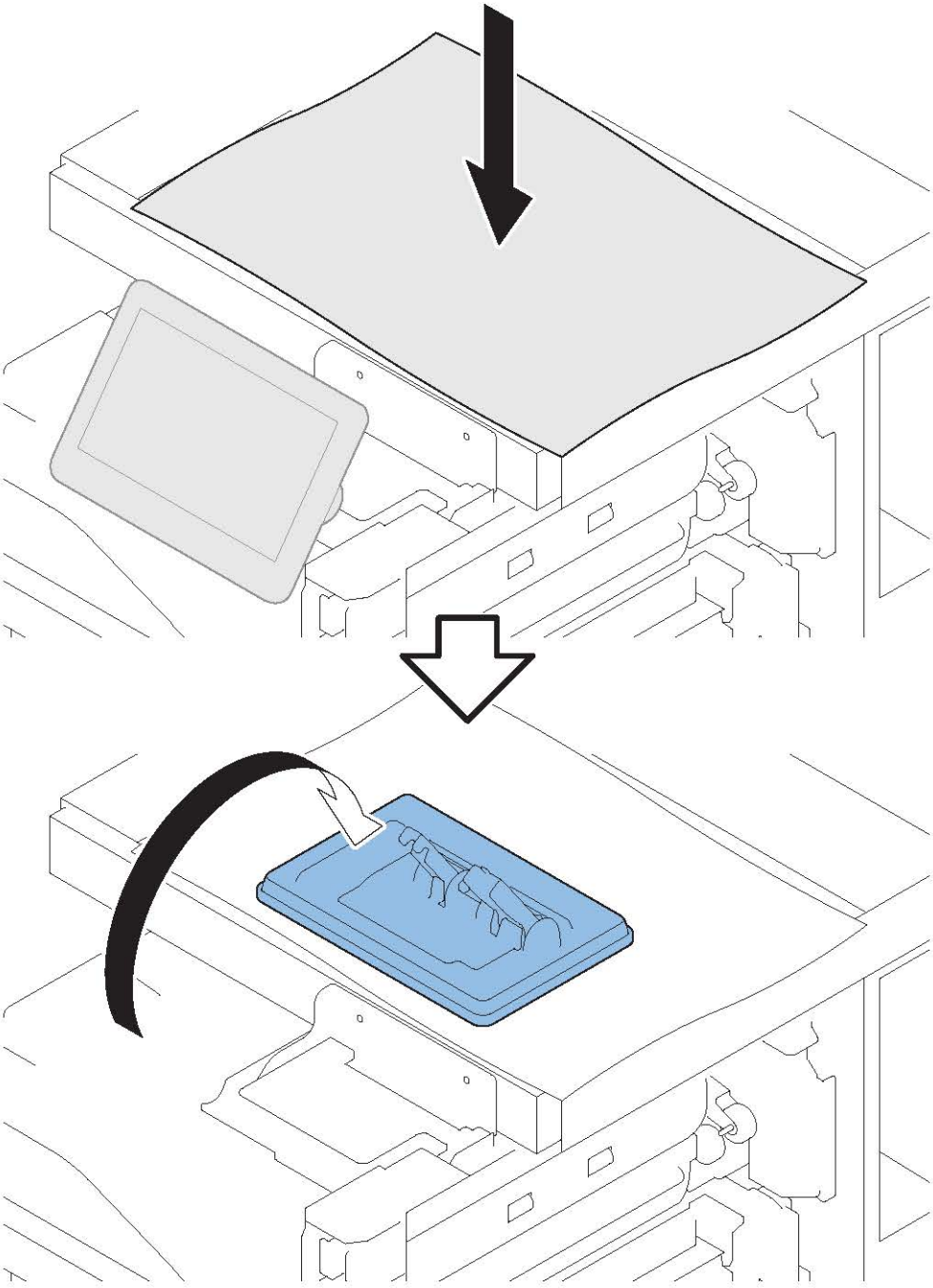
NOTE:
Use Black Screw.



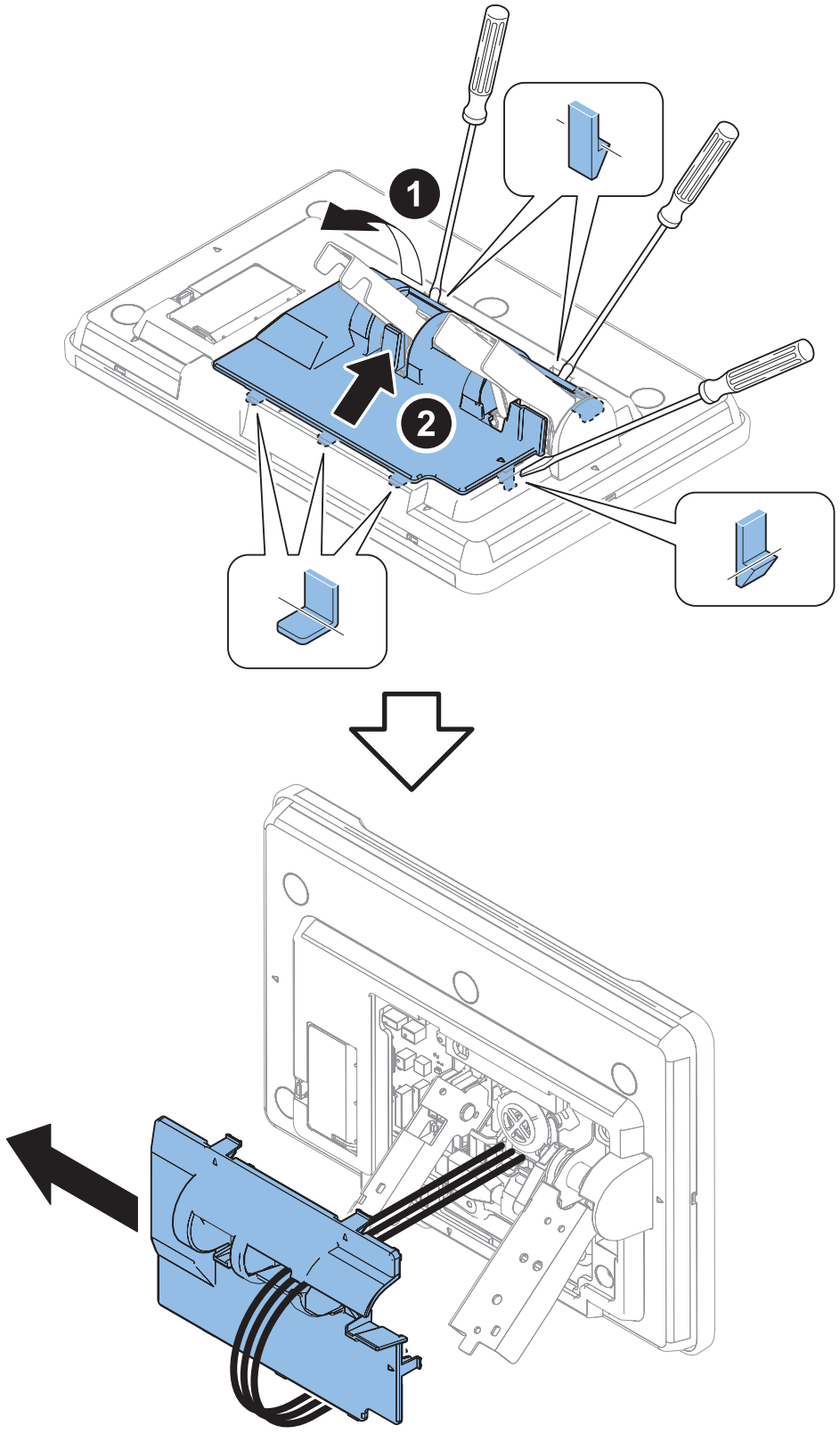
2.



3.



4.



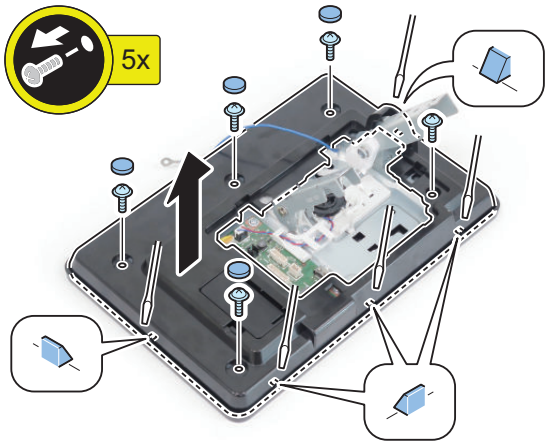
Removing the Control Panel CPU PCB/LCD Unit/LED PCB

■ Preparation

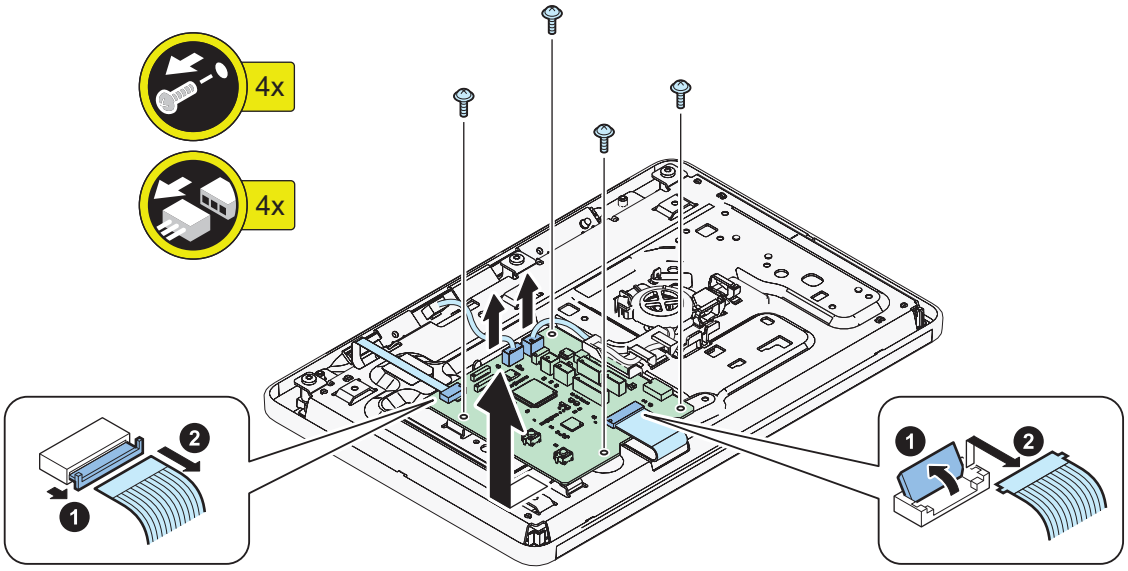
1. “Removing the Control Panel” on page 204

■ Procedure

1.

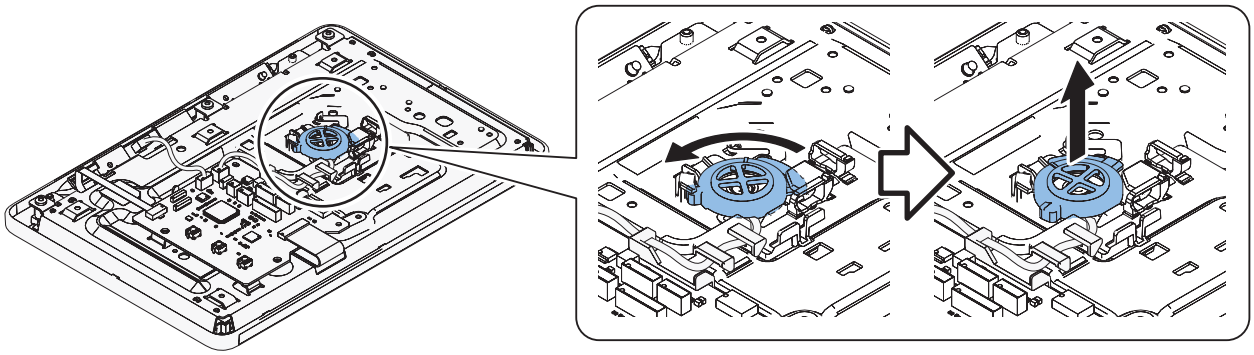


2. **Removing the Control Panel CPU PCB**



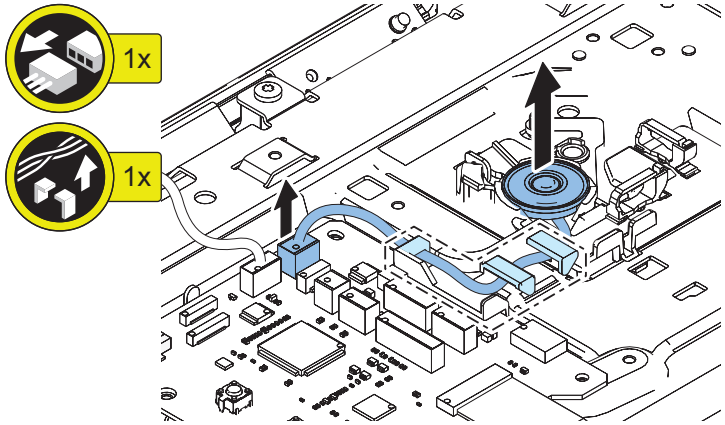
3. Removing the Speaker

1.



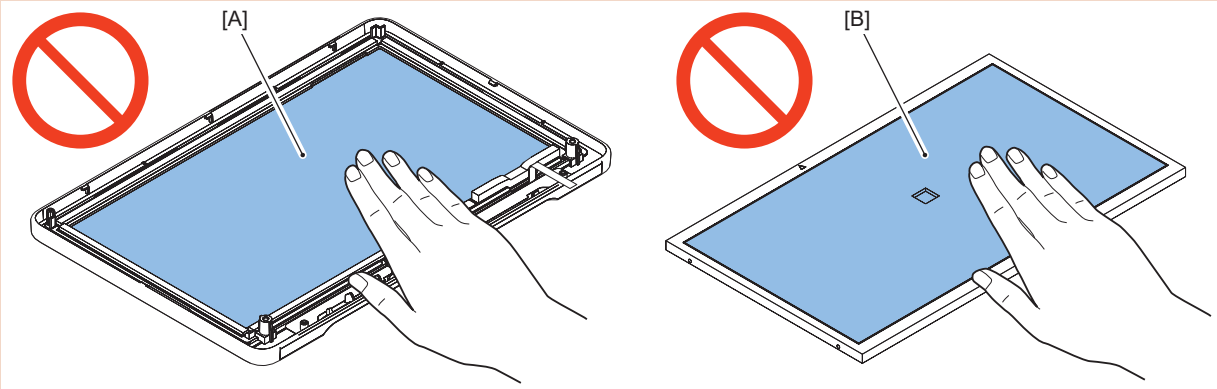
2.

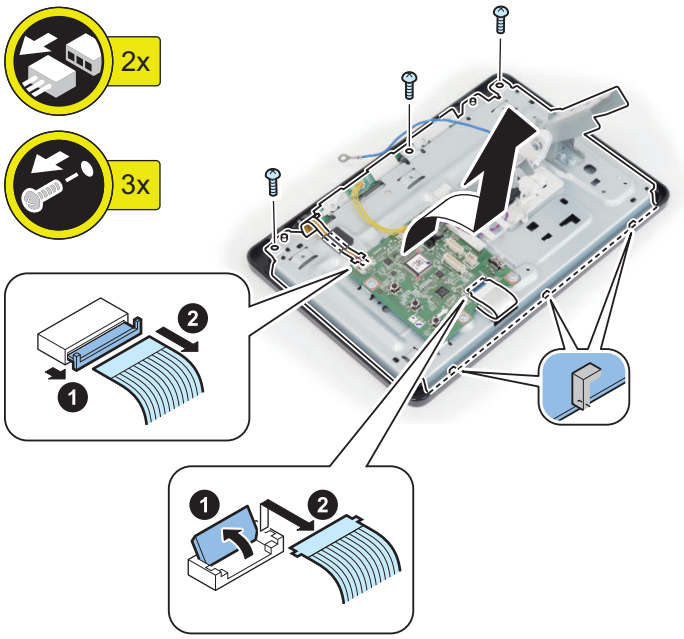
CAUTION:
- Do not directly touch the speaker.
- Do not damage the speaker.



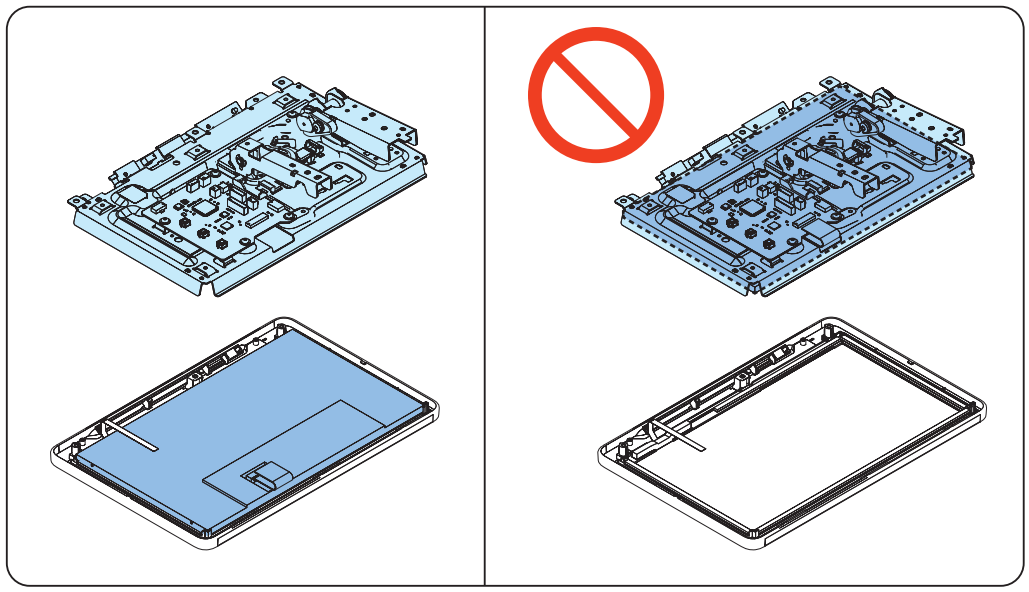
4. Removing the LCD Unit

CAUTION:
Do not touch the surface of the Touch Panel [A] and LCD Unit [B] when assembling/disassembling.



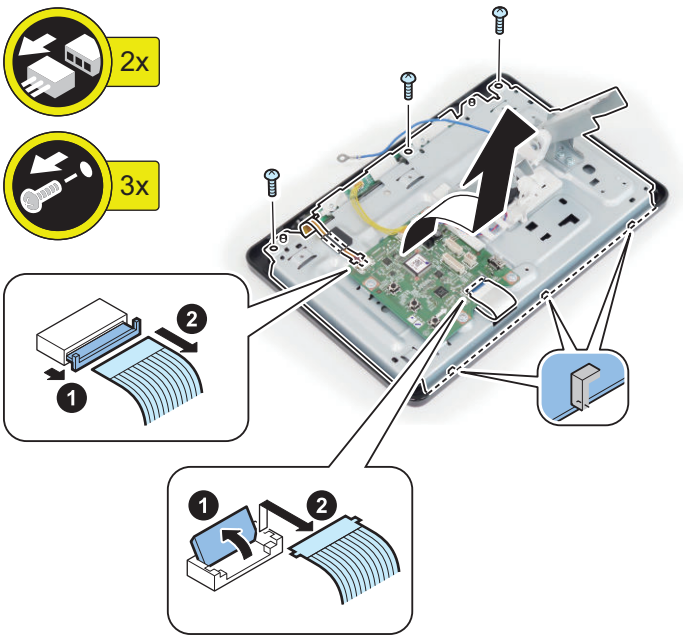


CAUTION:
Remove the Touch Panel and the LCD Unit in one set.

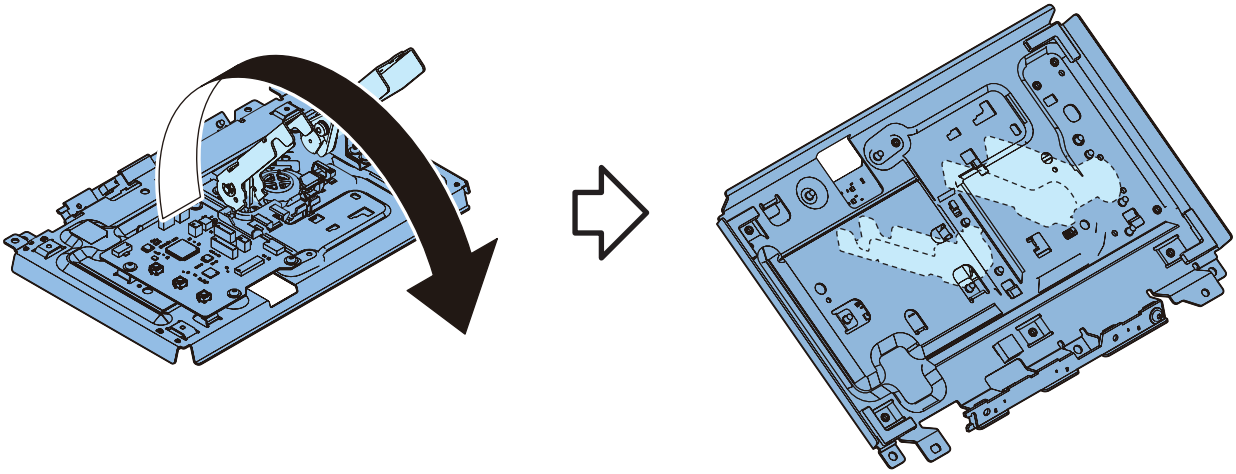


5. Removing the LED PCB

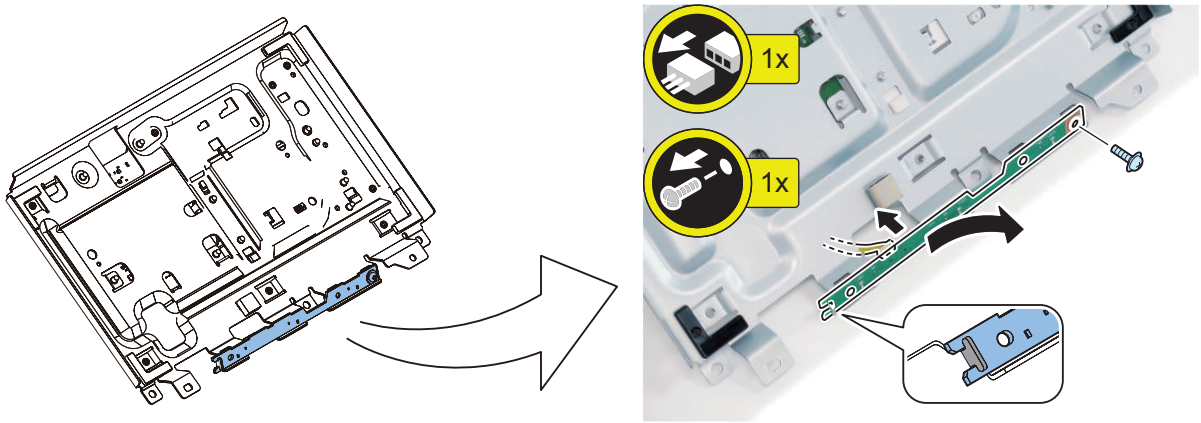
1.



2.



3.



6. **Actions after Replacement:** **“Control Panel Unit” on page 376**

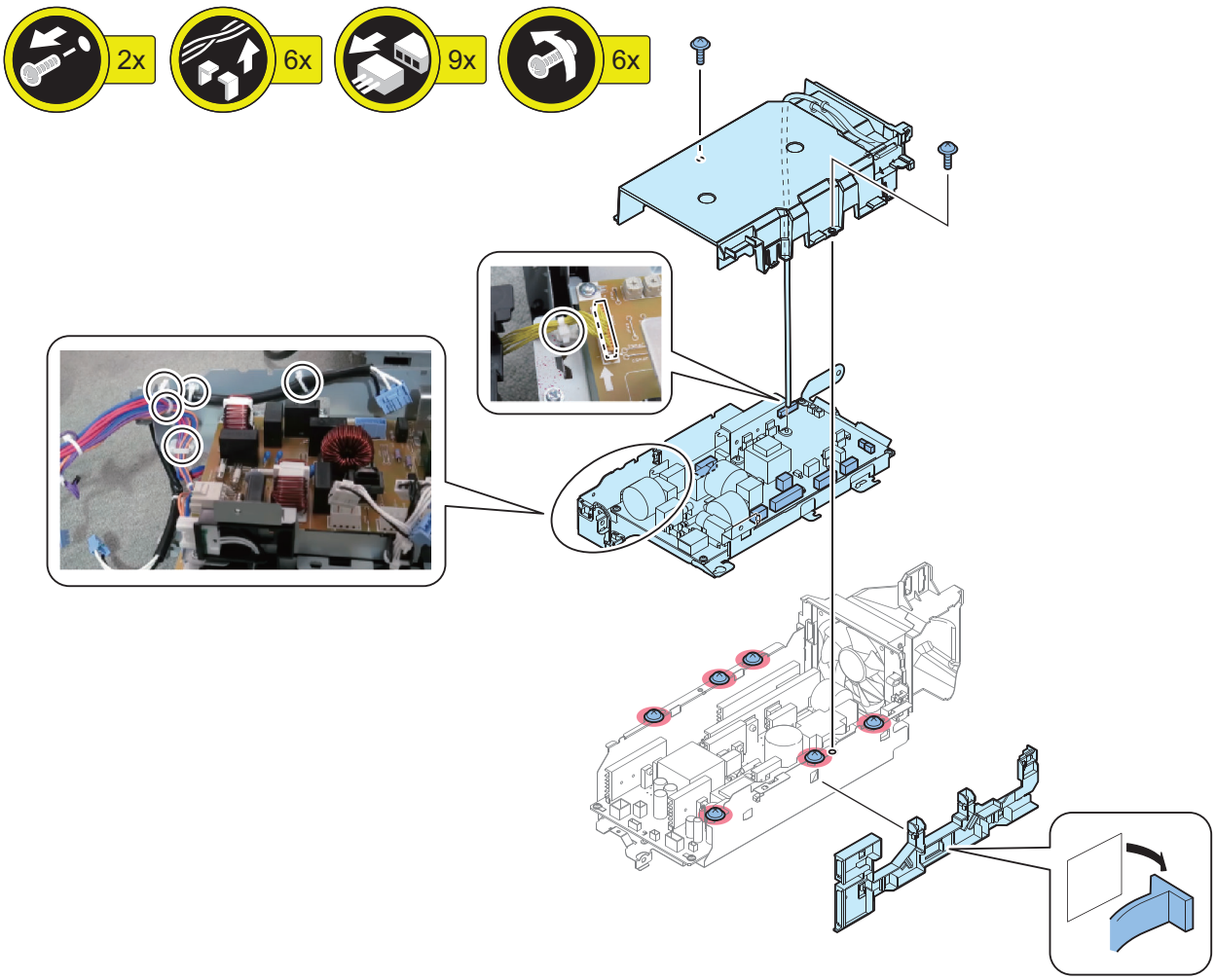
Removing the AC Driver PCB

■ Preparation

1. **Remove the Right Cover (Rear Upper).**
2. **Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).**
3. **Remove the Connector Cover.**
4. **Remove the Cover (Rear Lower).**
5. **“Remove the Power Supply Assembly” on page 218**

■ Procedure

1.



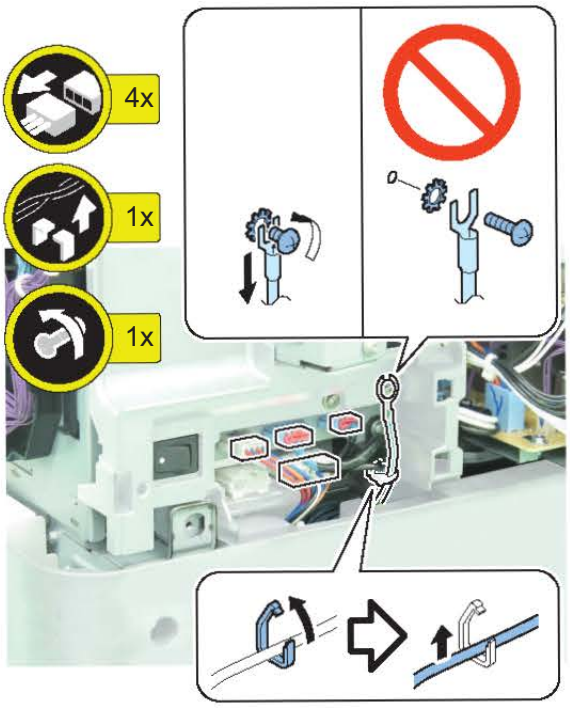
Remove the Power cord base

■ Preparation

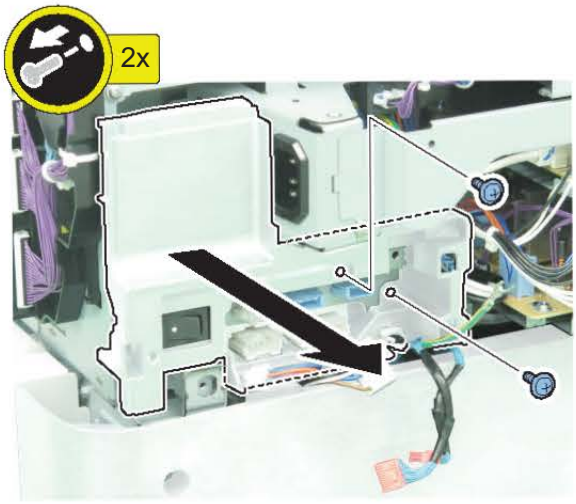
1. Remove the Right Cover (Rear Upper).
2. Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).
3. Remove the Connector Cover.
4. Remove the Cover (Rear Lower).
5. Open the Right Door (Lower).
6. Remove the Right Cover (Rear Lower).
7. Open the Right Door.
8. Remove the Right Cover Assembly (Rear Lower).

■ Procedure

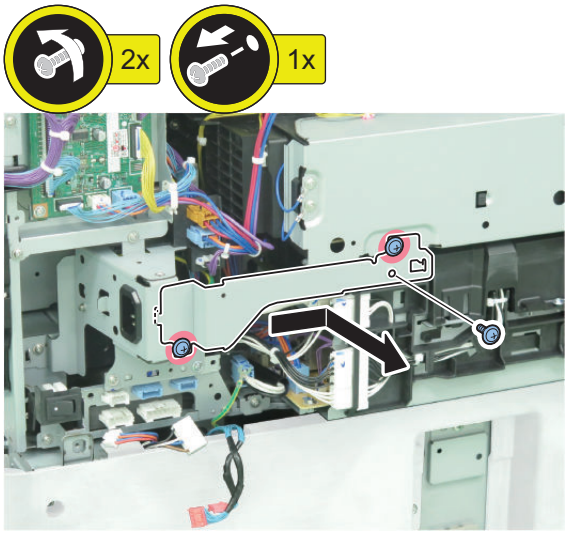
1.



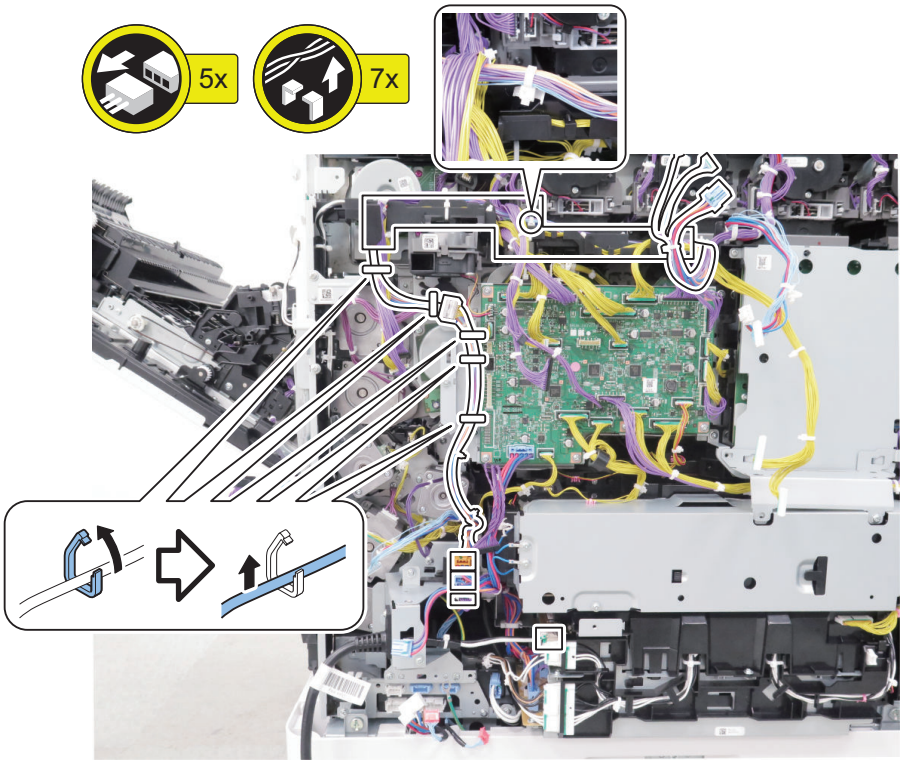
2.



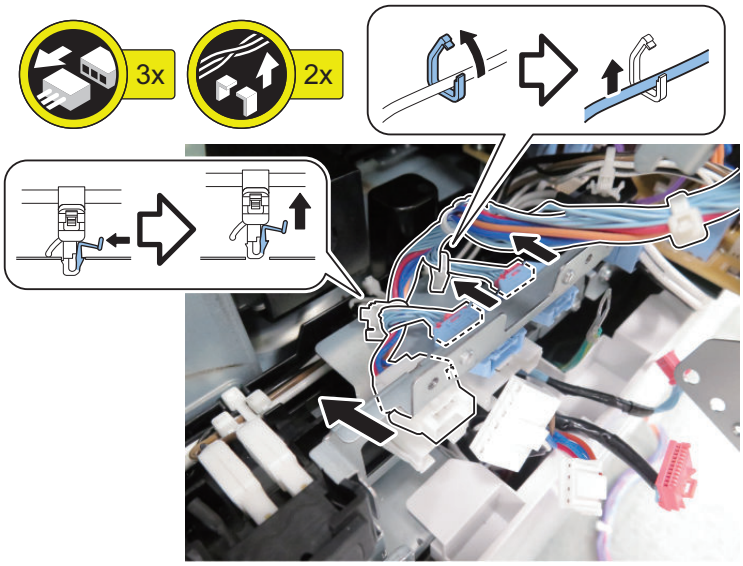
3.



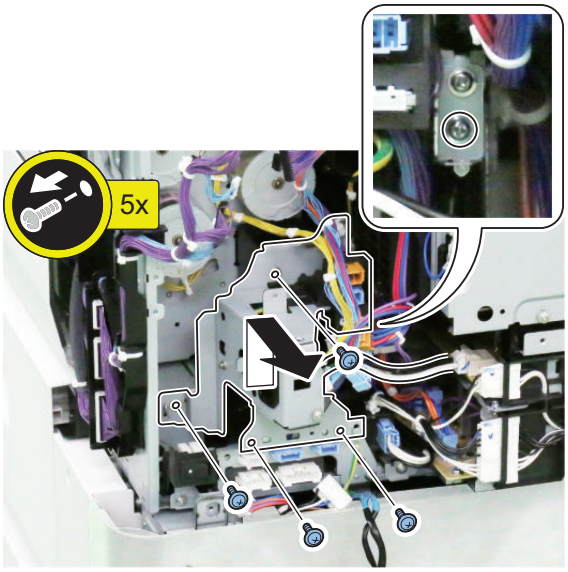
4.



5.



6.



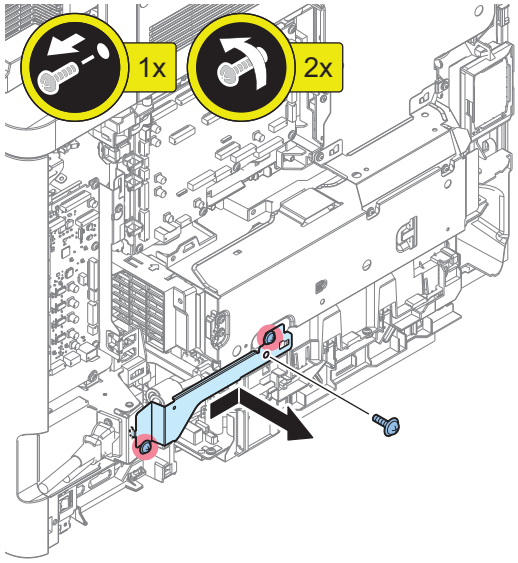
Remove the Power Supply Assembly

■ Preparation

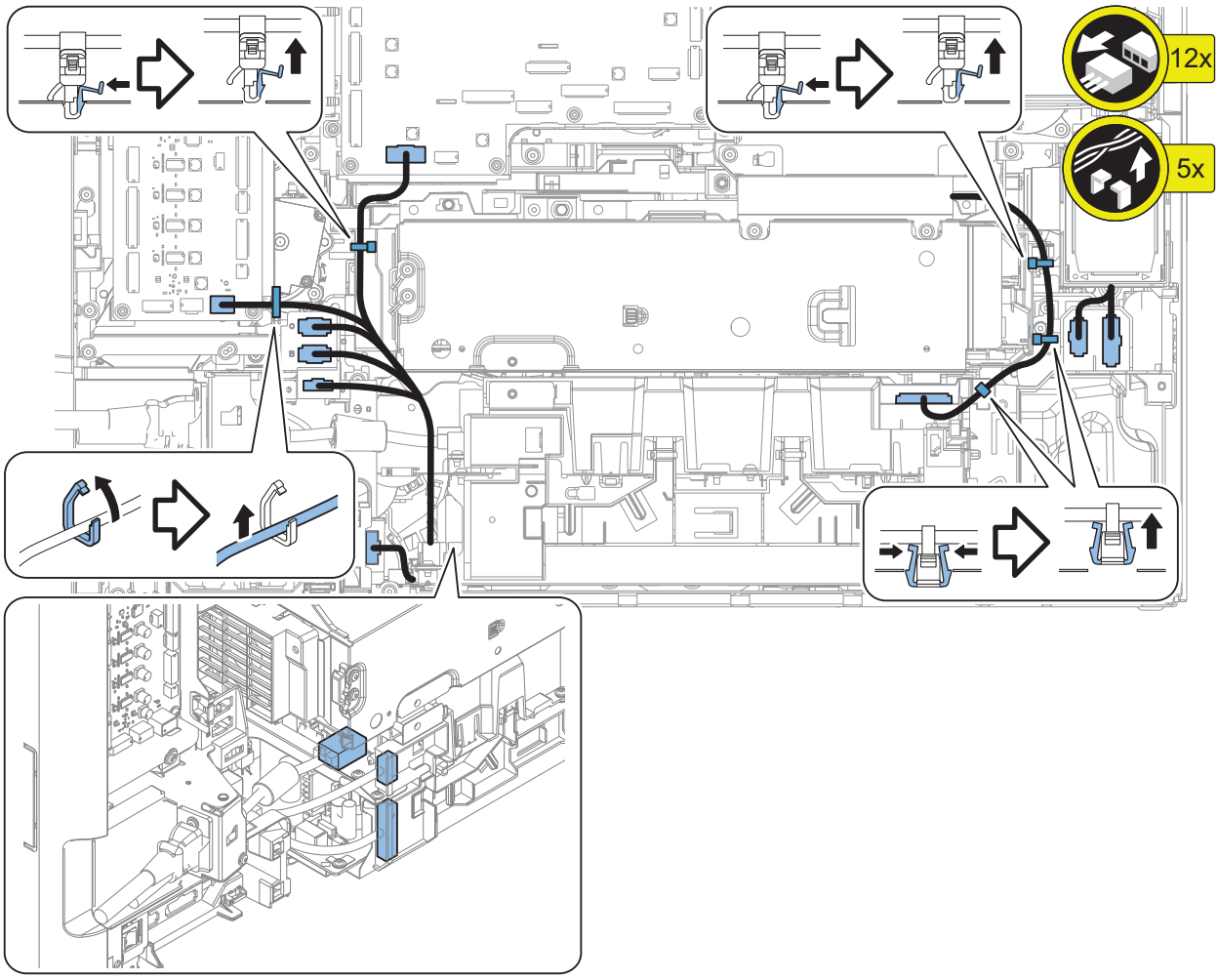
1. **Remove the Right Cover (Rear Upper).**
2. **Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).**
3. **Remove the Connector Cover.**
4. **Remove the Cover (Rear Lower).**

■ Procedure

1.

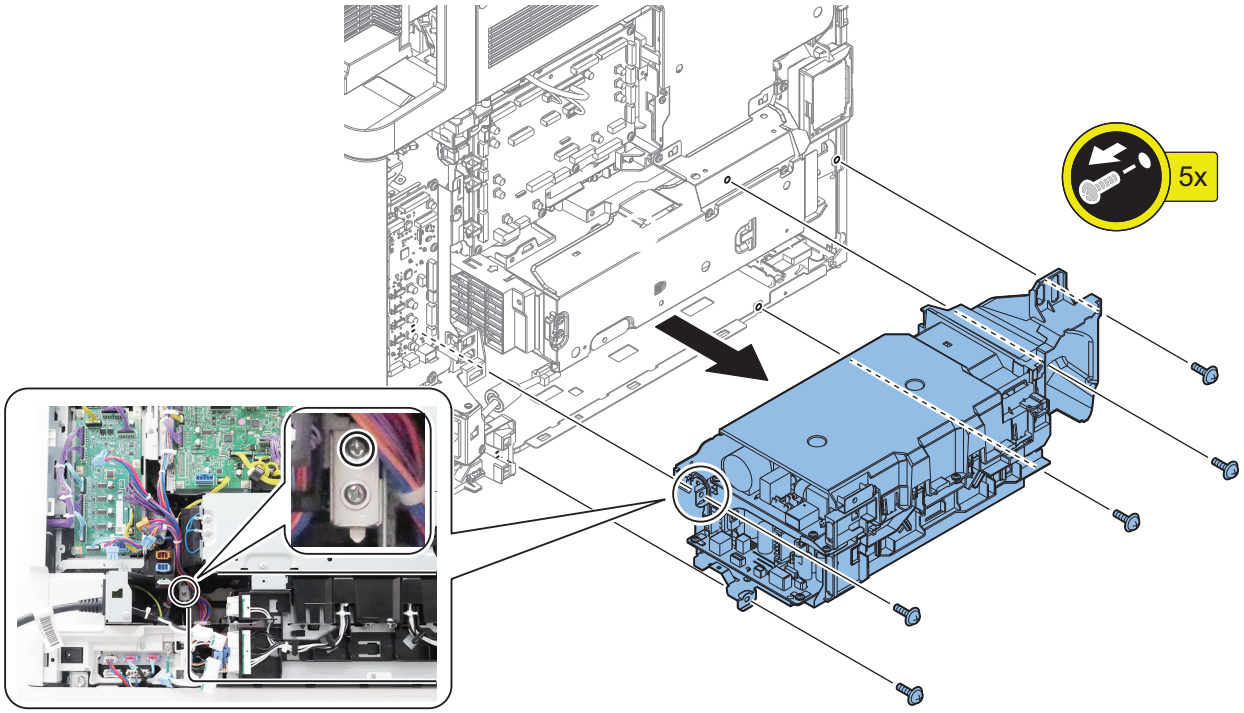


2.

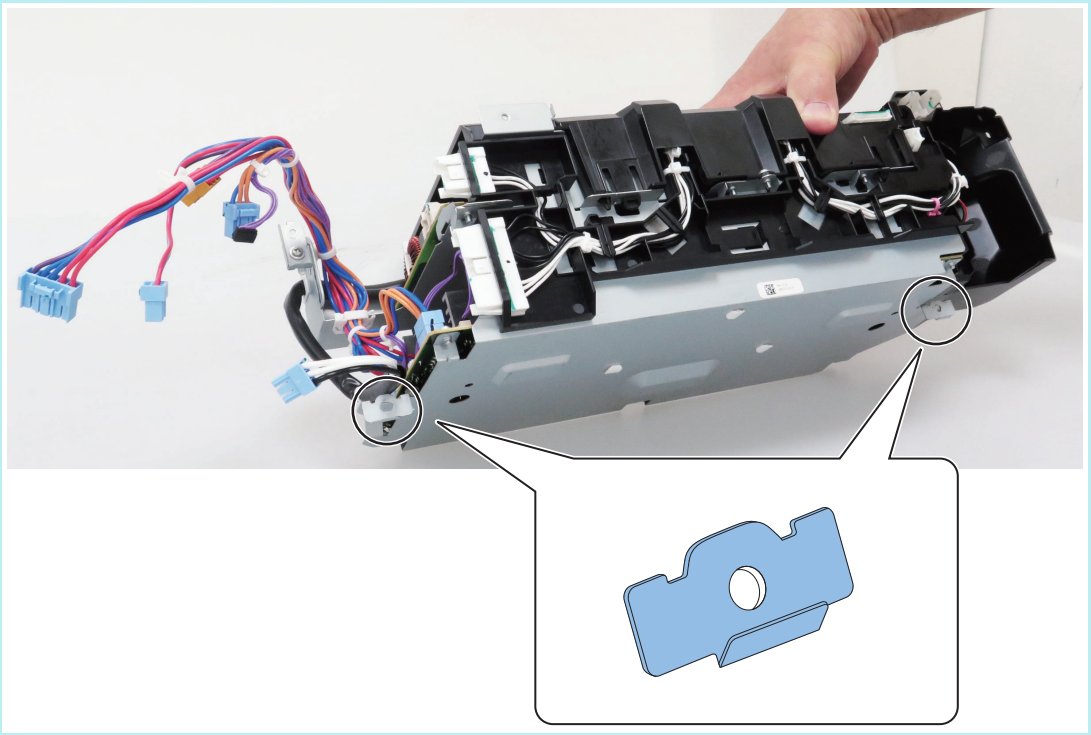


3.

NOTE:
When removing the upper left Screw, be careful not to drop it.



NOTE:
The parts shown in the figure below are easy to deform, so work with care.

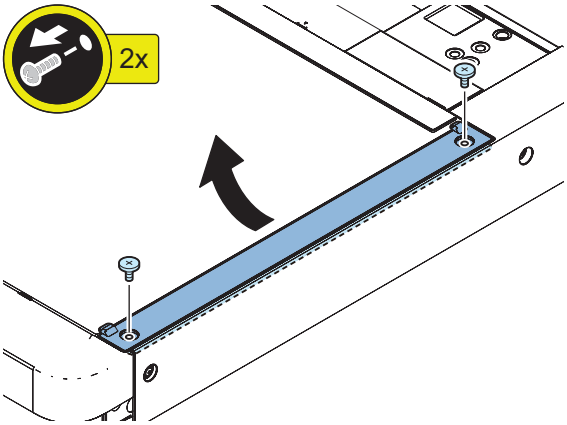


Original Exposure System

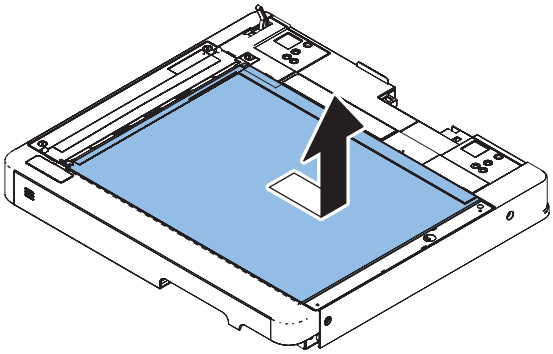
Removing the Reader Scanner Unit

■ Procedure

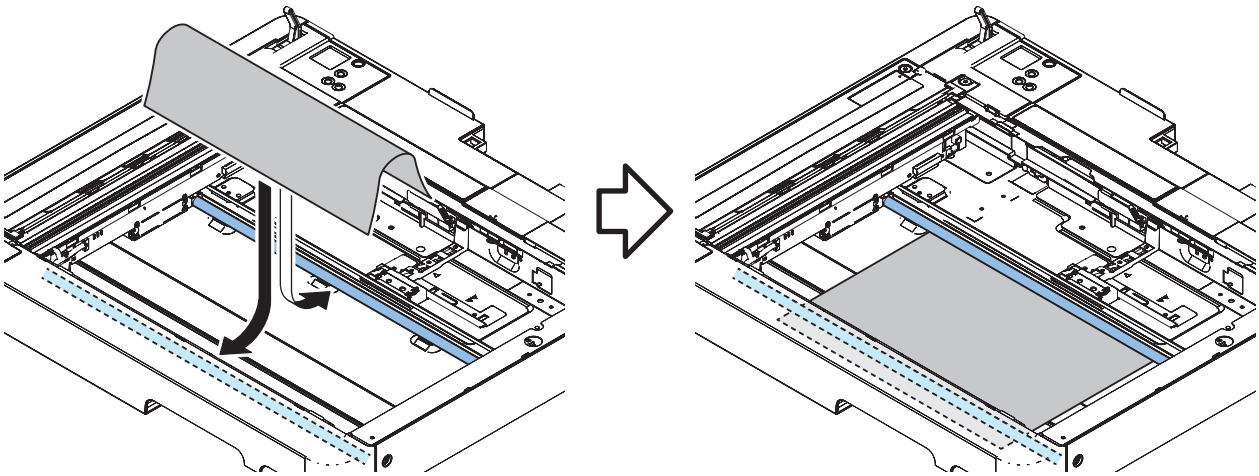
1.



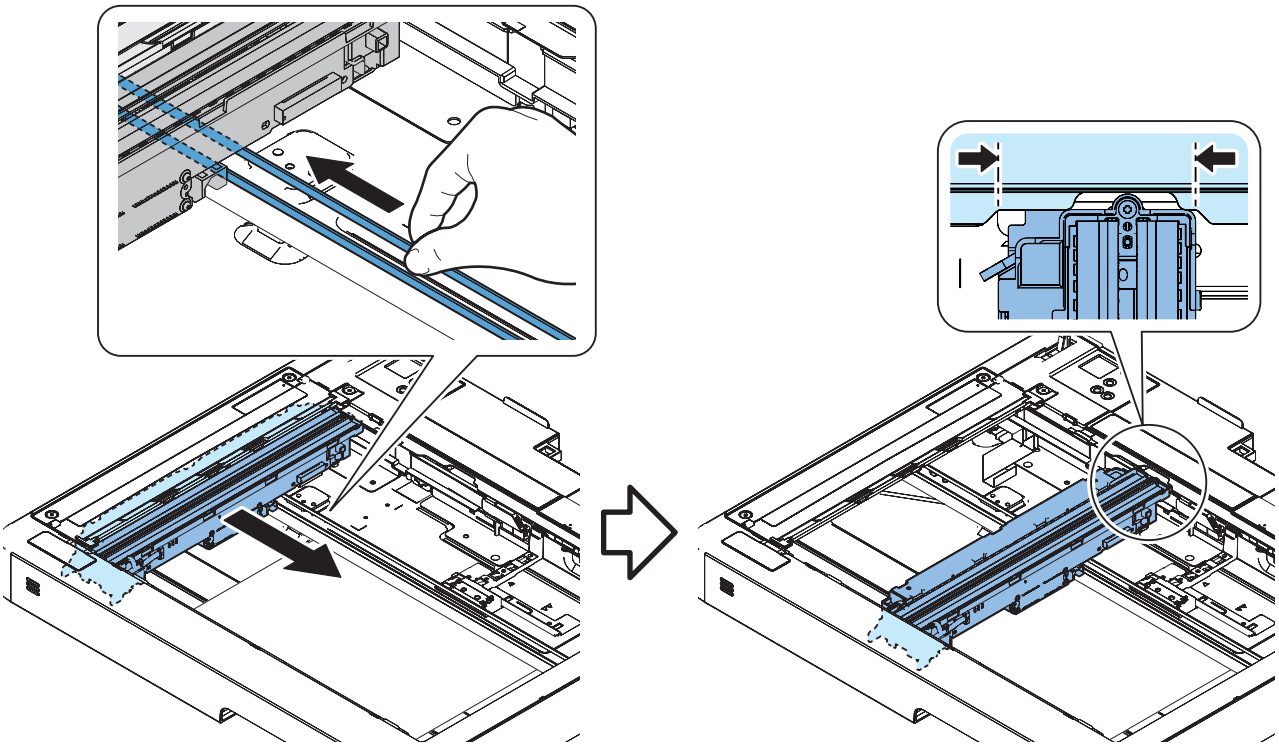
2.



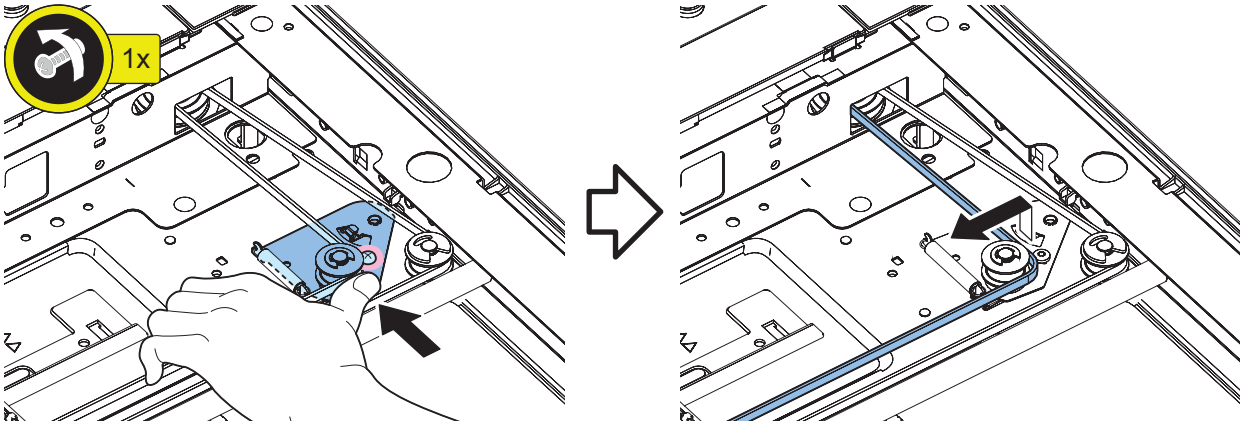
3.



4.

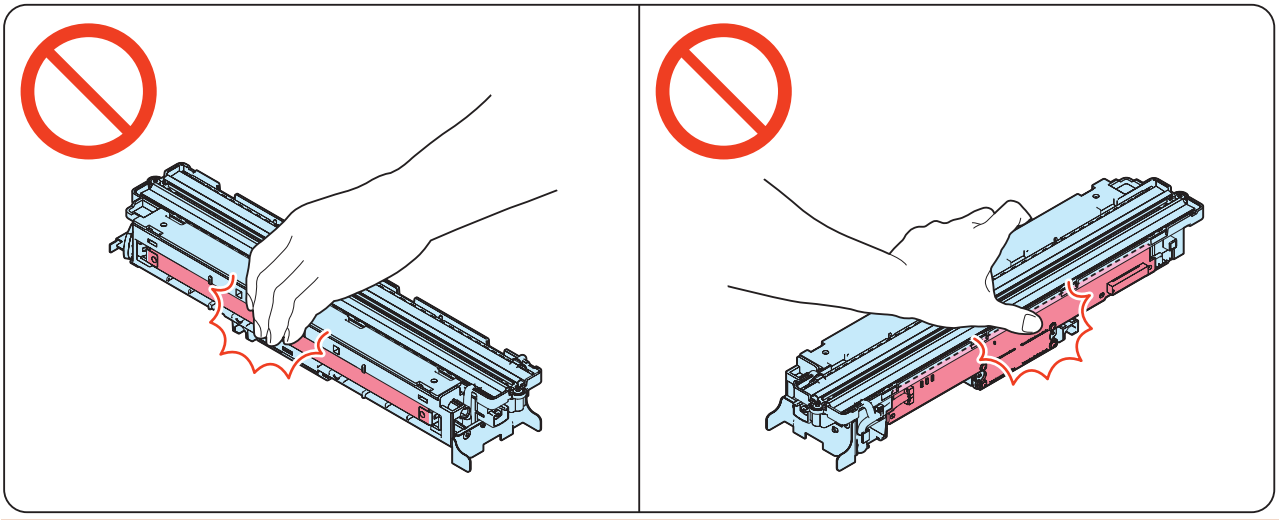


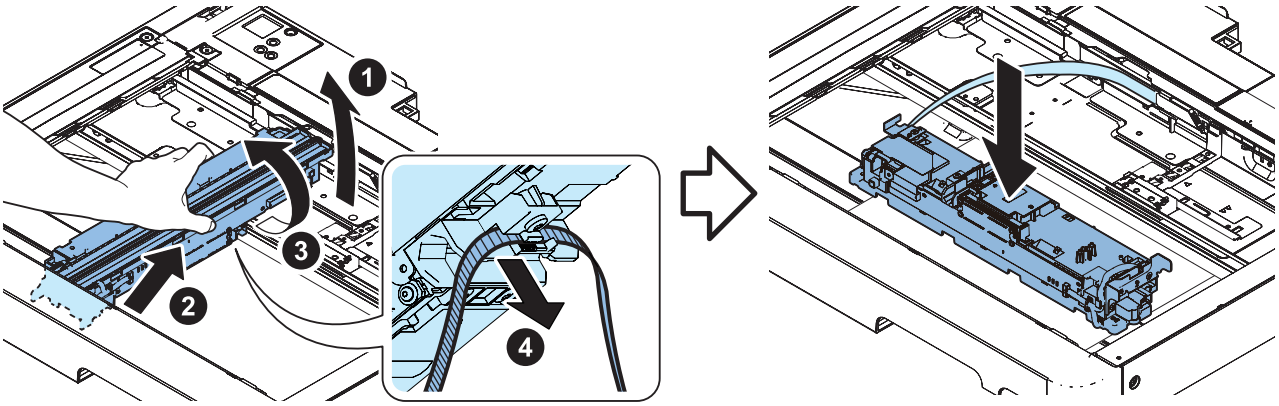
5.



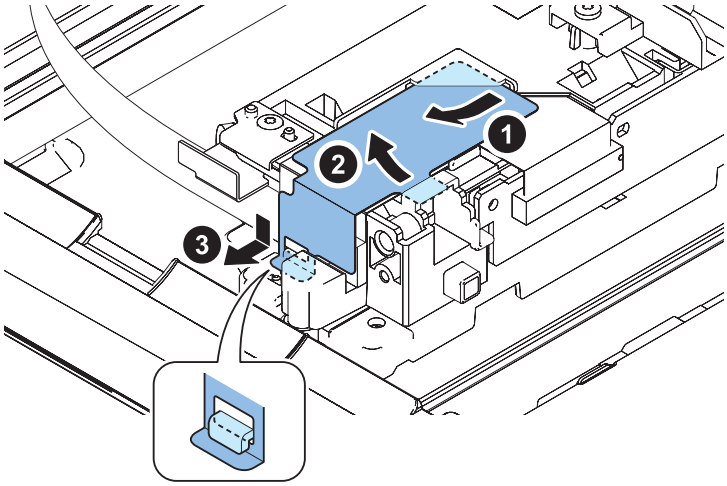
6.

CAUTION:
Do not touch the Scanner Unit PCB and the mirror.

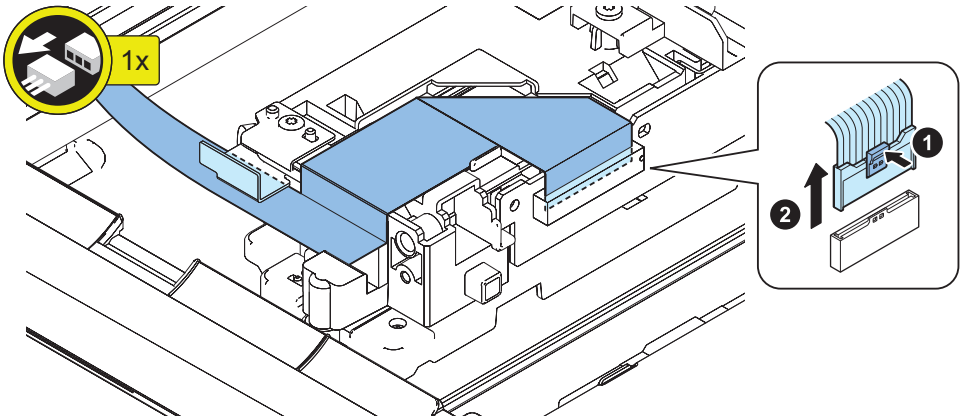




7.



8.

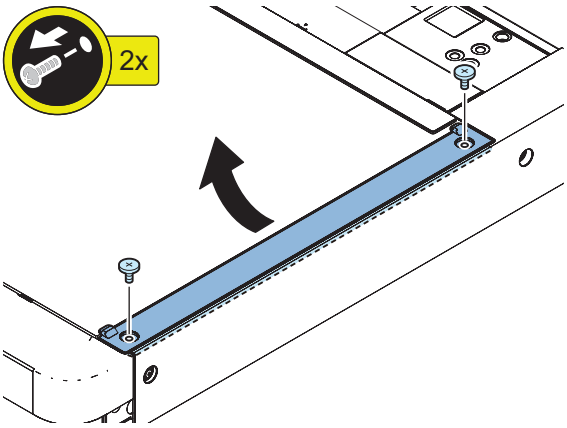


9. **Actions after parts replacement:** **“Scanner unit (Reader) : When using Single Pass ADF” on page 378**

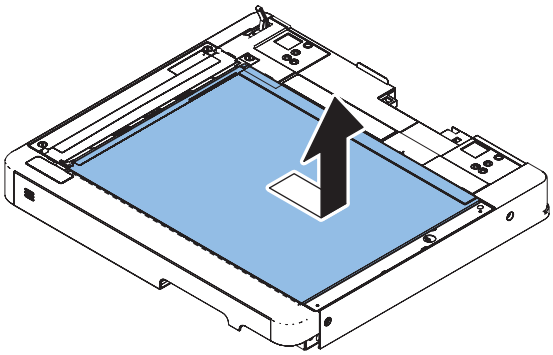
Cleaning the Reader Scanner Unit Scanner Mirror

■ Procedure

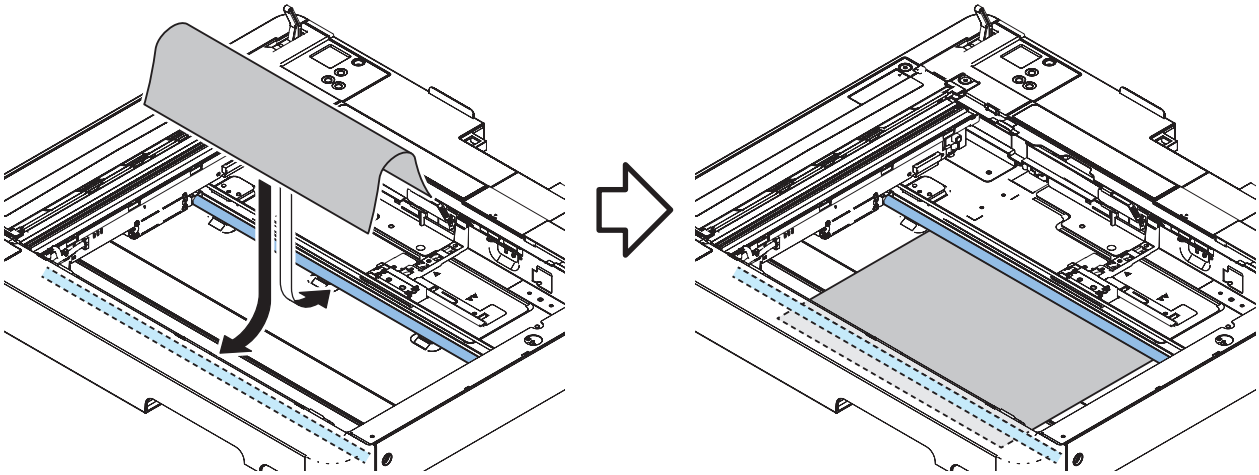
1.



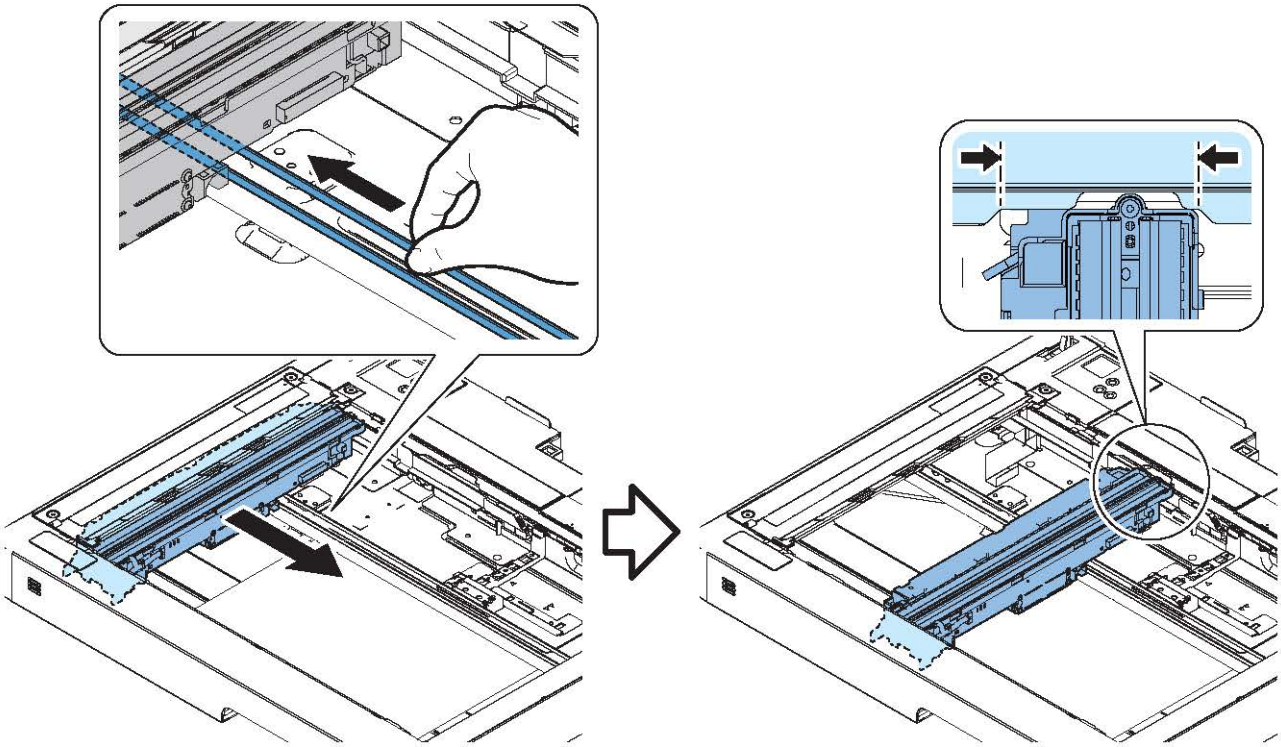
2.



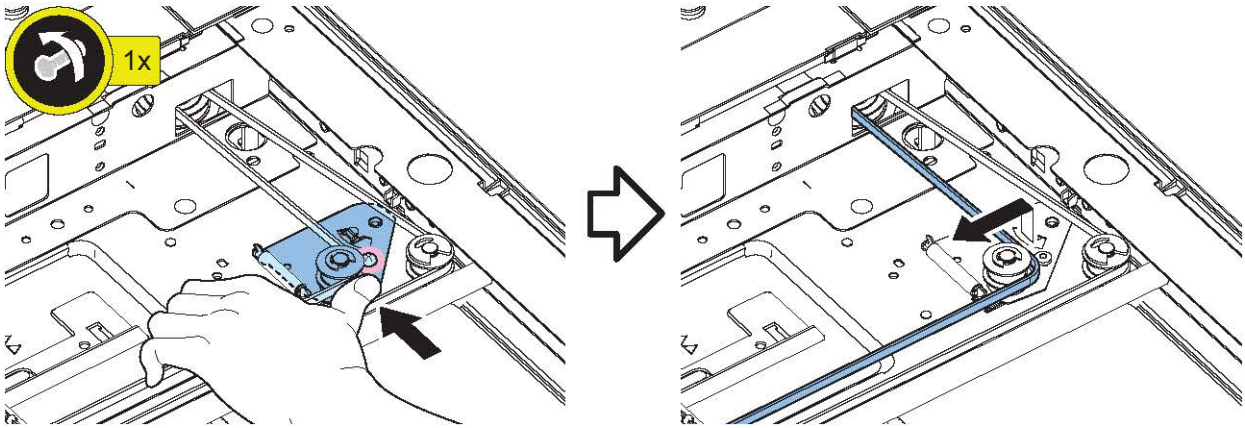
3.



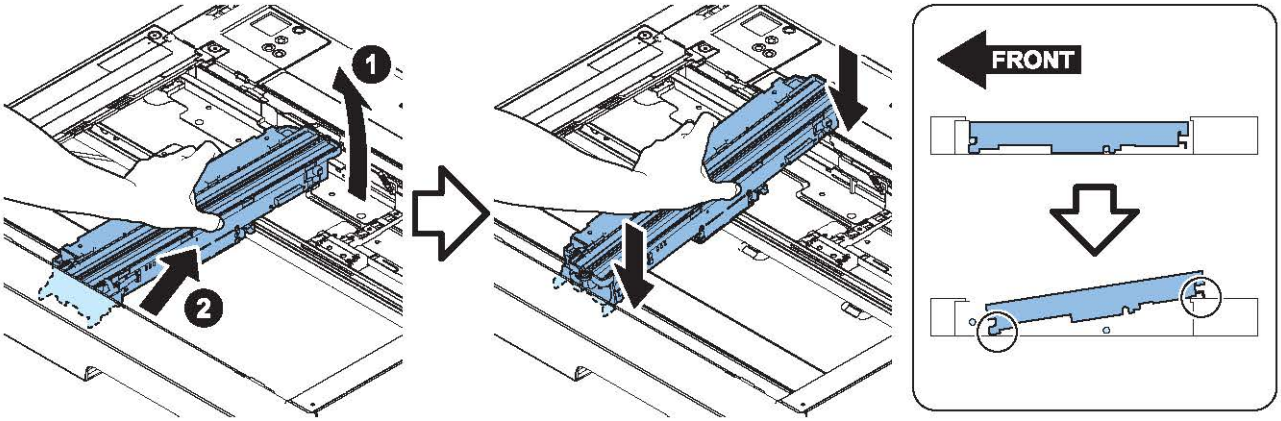
4.



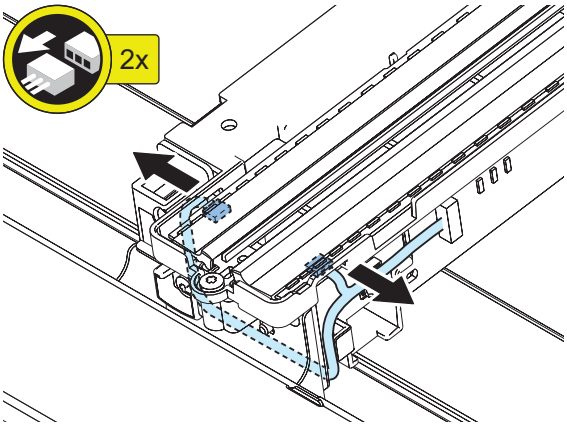
5.



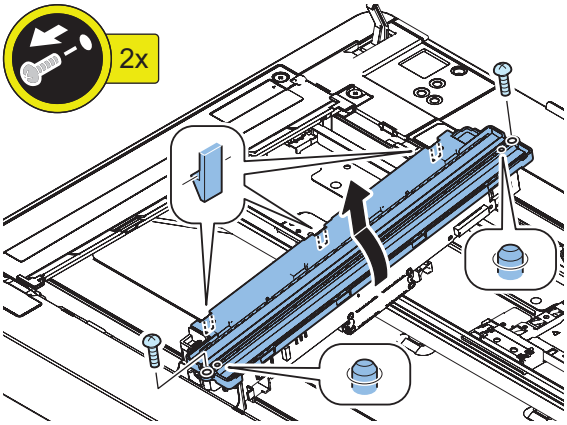
6.



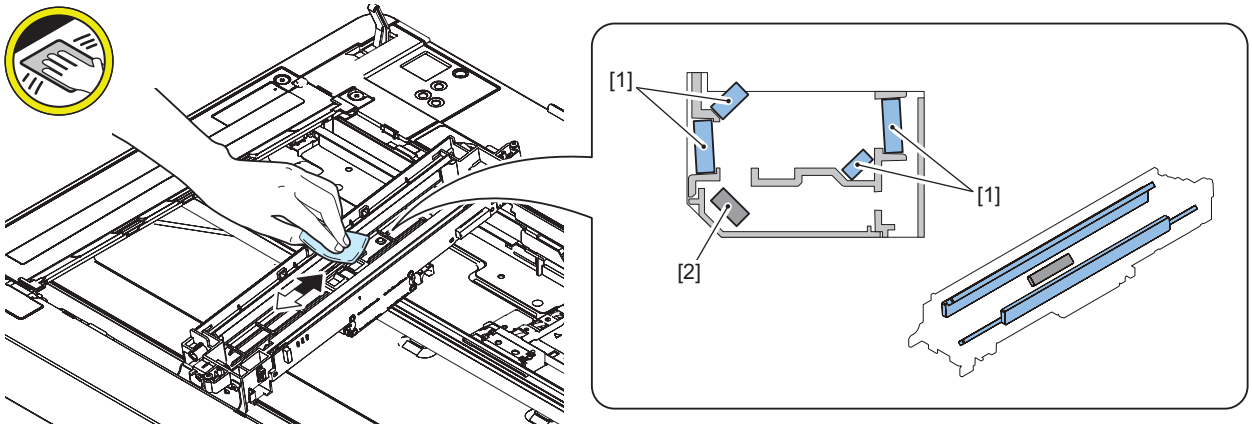
7.



8.



9. **Clean the mirror [1] with lint-free paper. Use a cotton swab to clean the mirror [2].**



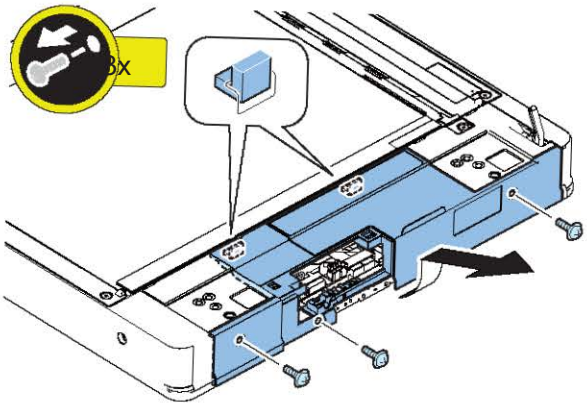
Removing the Reader Scanner Motor

■ Preparation

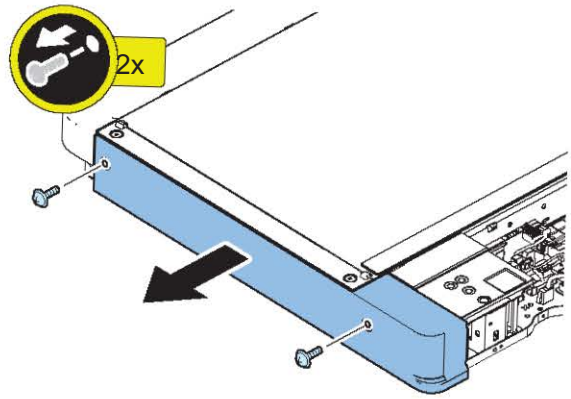
- Remove the ADF when installing the ADF.
- Remove the Platen Cover when installing the Platen Cover.

■ Procedure

1.

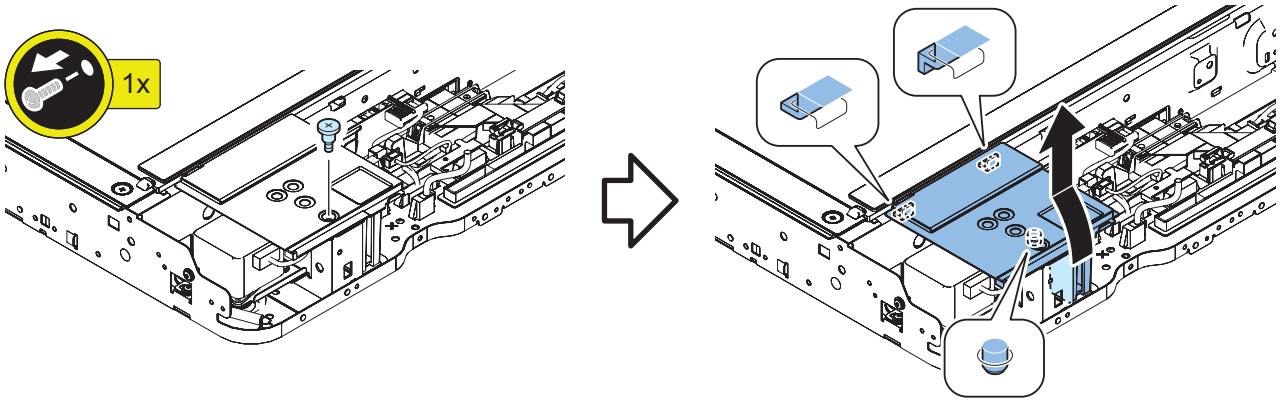


2.

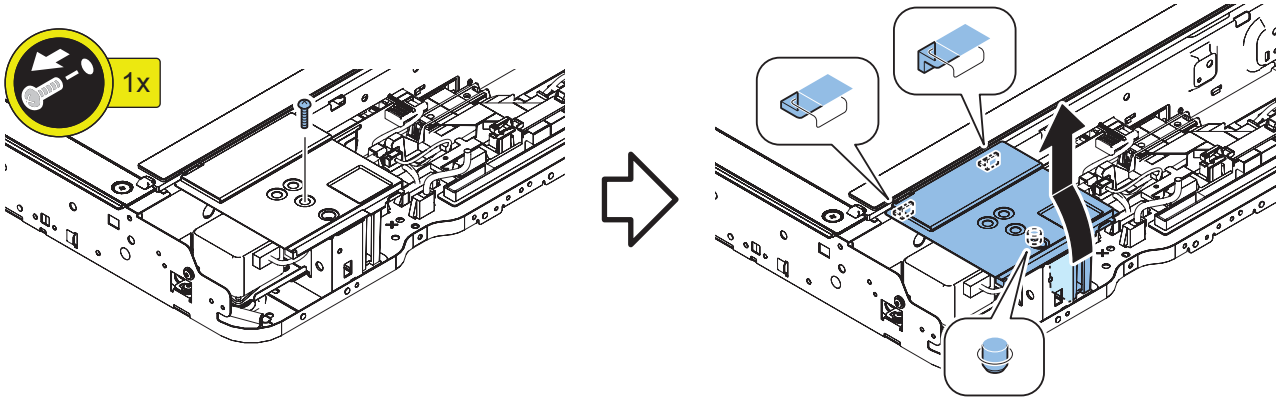


3.

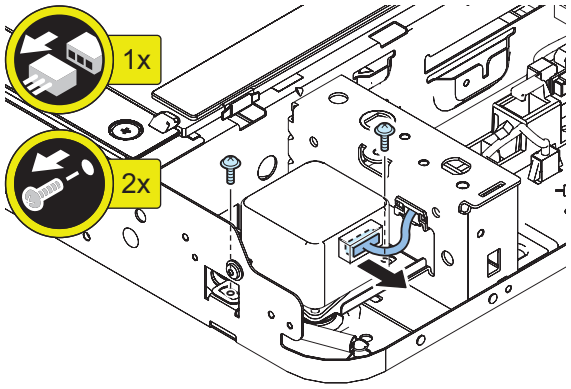
- When ADF is installed.



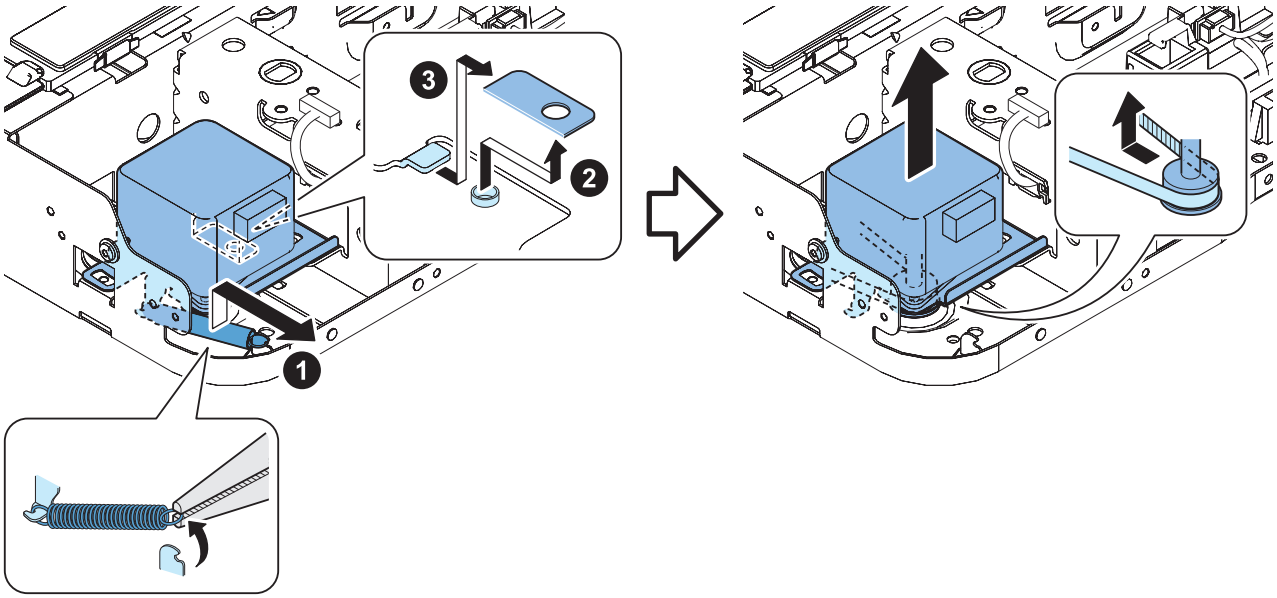
- When Platen Cover is installed.



4.



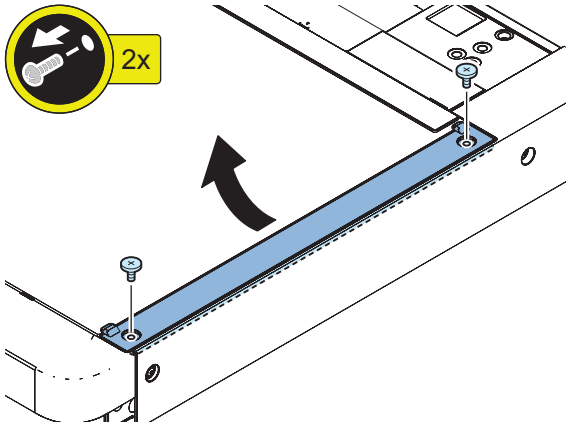
5.



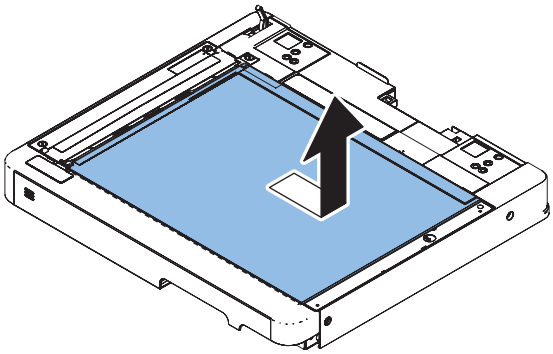
Removing the Copyboard Glass

■ Procedure

1.



2.

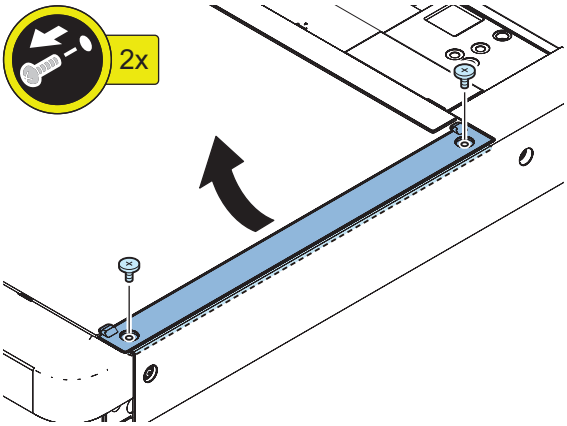


3. **Actions after Replacement:** **“Copyboard Glass” on page 380**

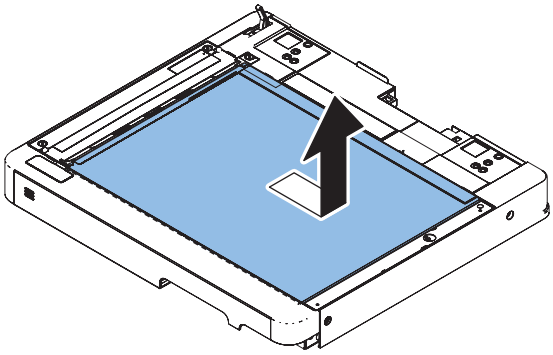
Cleaning the Copyboard Glass (Large)

■ Procedure

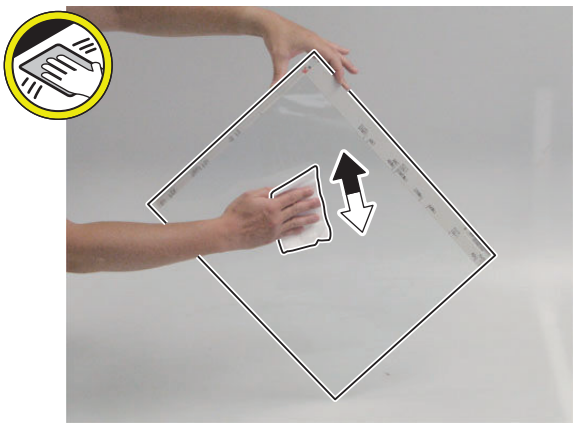
1.



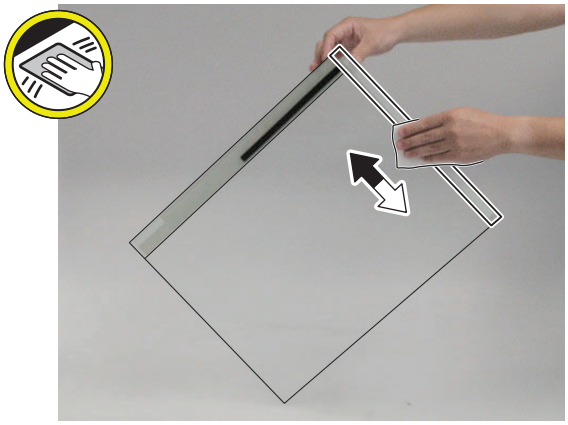
2.



3. **Clean the front surface and back surface of the Copyboard Glass (Large) with lint-free paper.**



4. **Clean the White Plate.**

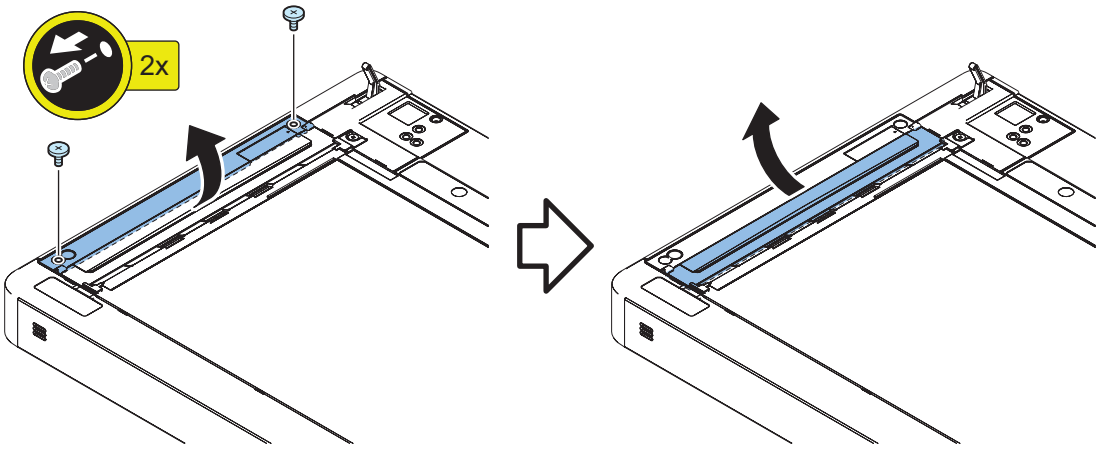


5. **Actions after Replacement:** **“Copyboard Glass” on page 380**

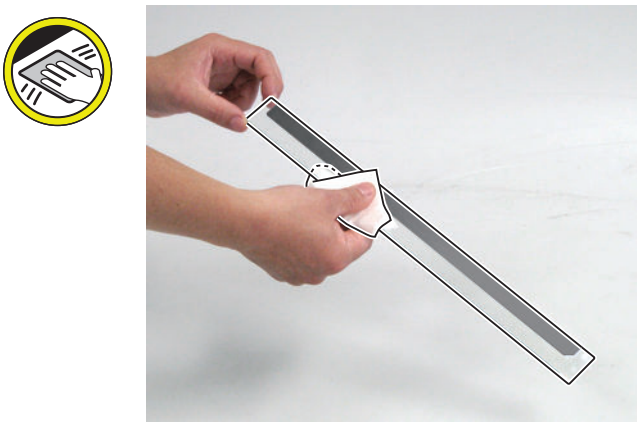
Cleaning the Copyboard Glass (Small)

■ Procedure

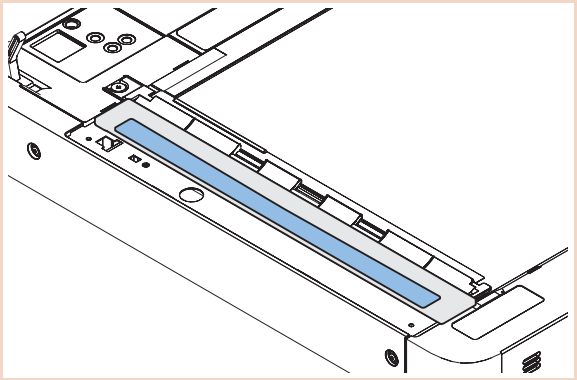
1.



2. **Clean the front surface and back surface of the Copyboard Glass (Small) with squeezed lint-free paper moistened with water or oil glass cleaner FY9-6035.**



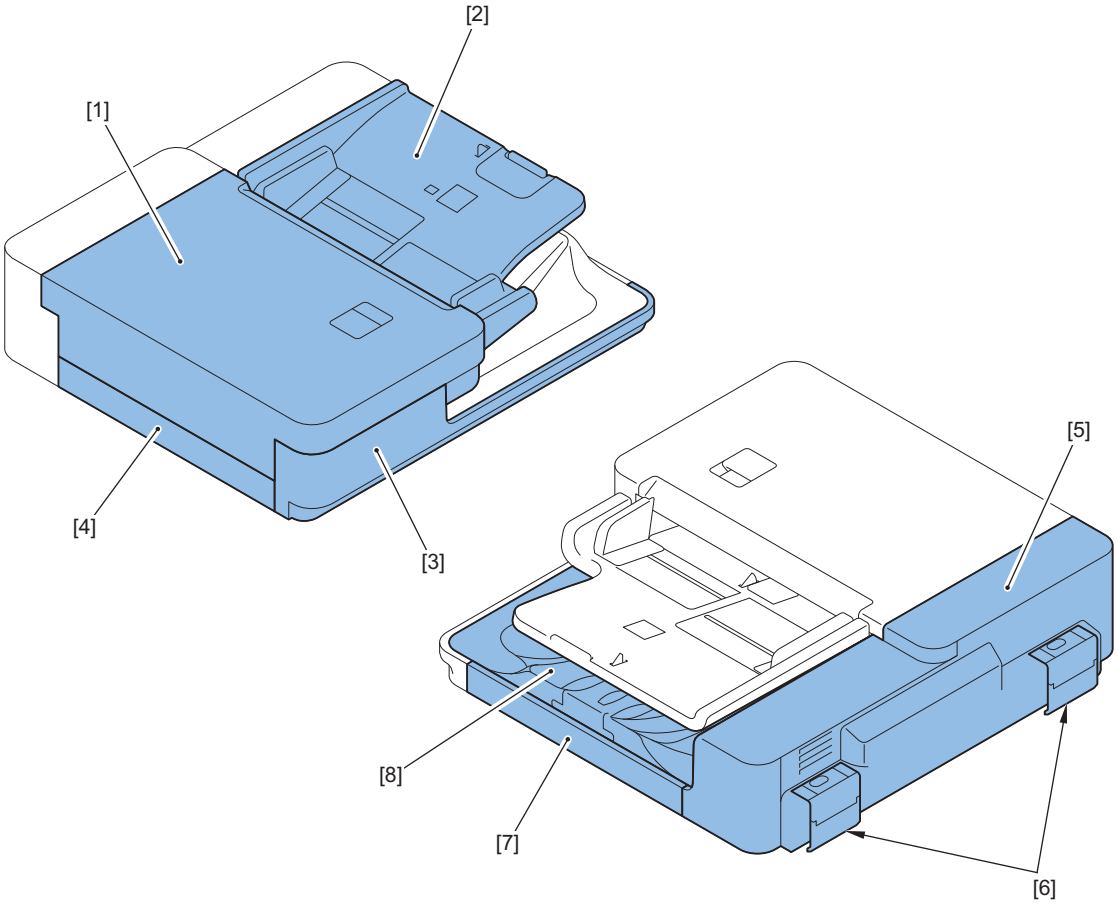
CAUTION:
Be sure to place the seal of the Copyboard Glass (Small) to the left side of the front surface when installing.



Original Feed System (Single Pass DADF)

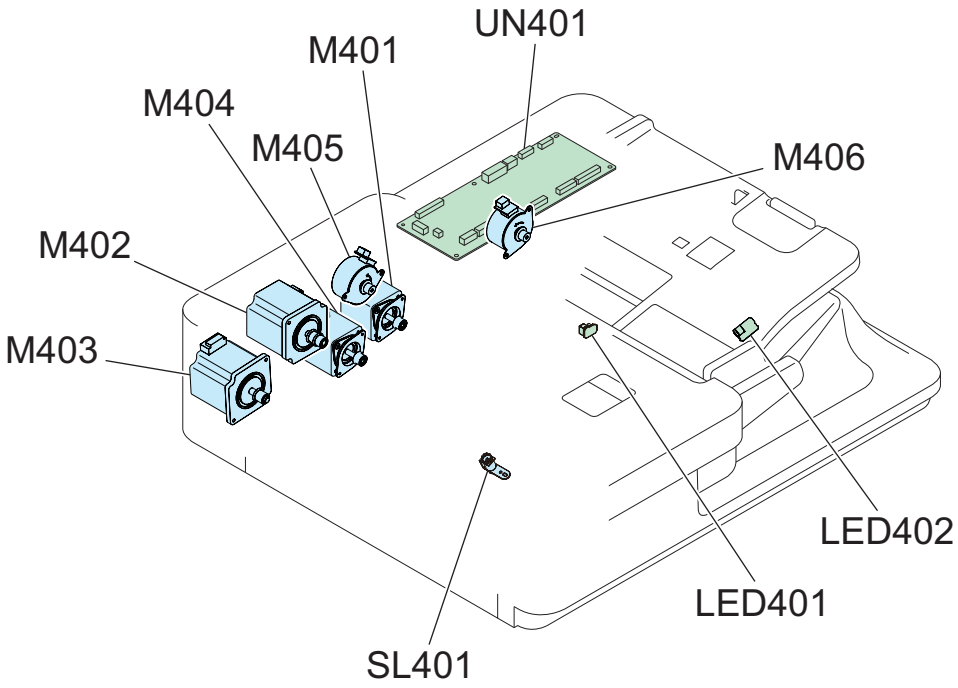
Parts List

■ External Cover



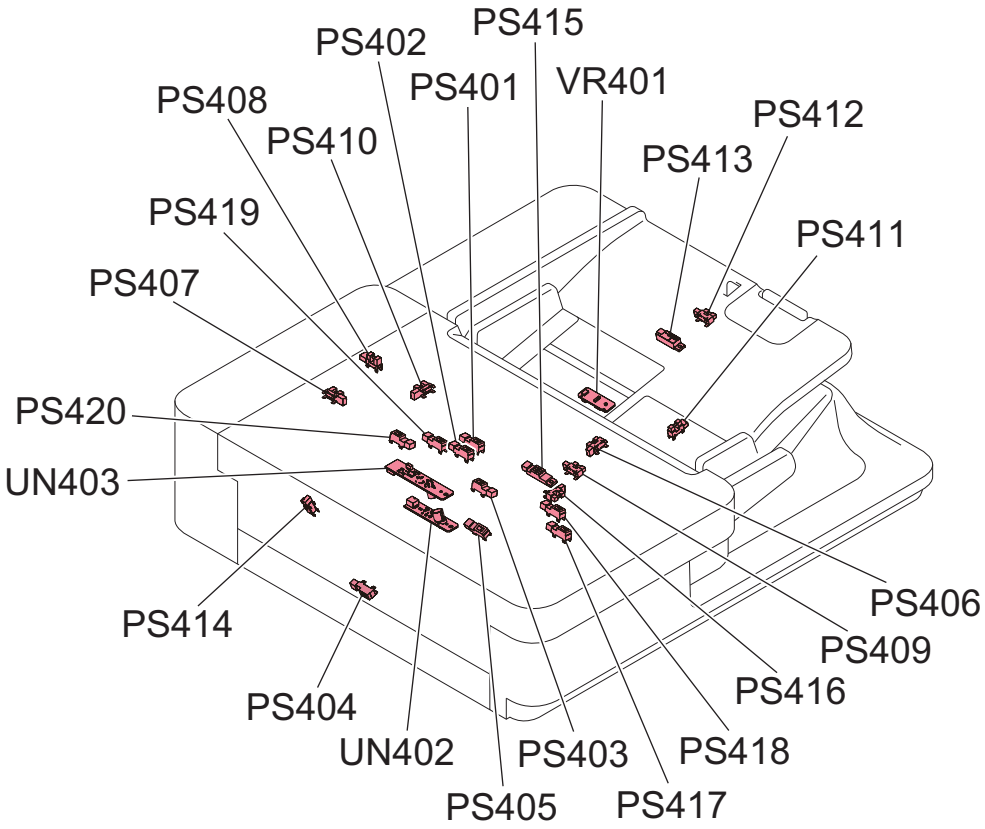
No.	Name
[1]	Open/Close Cover
[2]	Document Tray
[3]	ADF Front Cover
[4]	ADF Left Lower Cover
[5]	ADF Rear Cover
[6]	Hinge Cover
[7]	ADF Right Cover
[8]	Delivery Tray

■ Clutch / Solenoid / Motor / PCB



No.	Name
M401	ADF Pickup Motor
M402	ADF Pullout Motor
M403	Lead Motor
M404	ADF Delivery Motor
M405	Pickup Roller Lifting Motor
M406	Tray Lifting Motor
LED401	Original Set LED
LED402	Delivery LED
SL401	Stamp Solenoid
UN401	ADF Driver PCB

■ Sensor



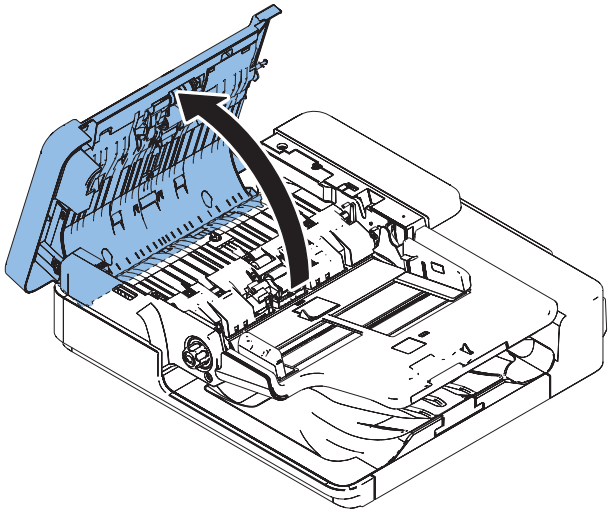
No.	Name
PS401	Pre-separation Sensor
PS402	Post-separation Sensor
PS403	Post-pullout Sensor
PS404	Lead Sensor
PS405	Pre-delivery Sensor
PS406	Tray Paper Surface Sensor
PS407	Cover Open/Closed Sensor
PS408	Pickup Roller Lifting HP Sensor
PS409	ADF Sleep Recover Sensor
PS410	Tray Lifting HP Sensor
PS411	AB/Inch Identification Sensor
PS412	LGL Sensor
PS413	Large Size/ Small Size Sensor
PS414	Paper Back Reading Glass HP Sensor
PS415	Original Sensor
PS416	Delivery Stack Detection Sensor
PS417	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front)
PS418	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front)
PS419	Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Rear)
PS420	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)
UN402	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Transmission)
UN403	Double Feed Detection Sensor PCB (Reception)
VR401	Original Width Volume

External Cover

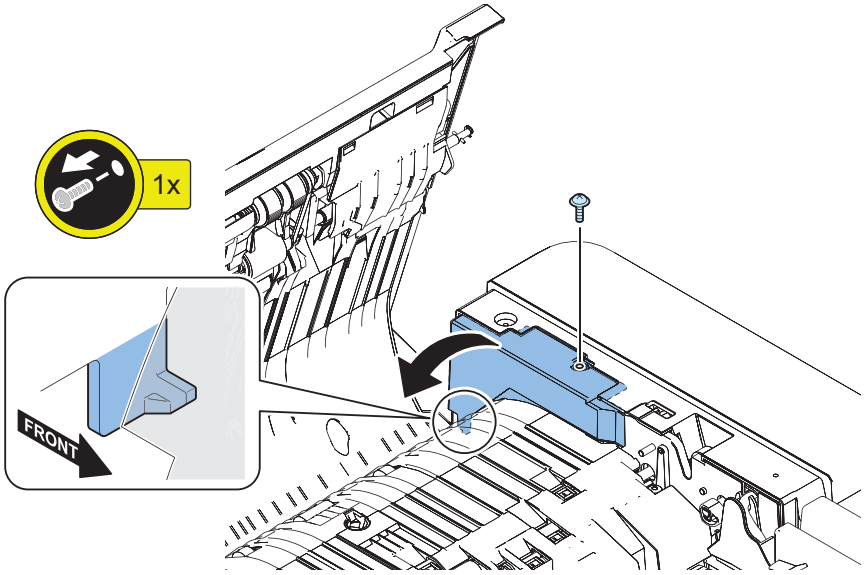
■ Removing the Sensor Harness Cover

● Procedure

1.



2.



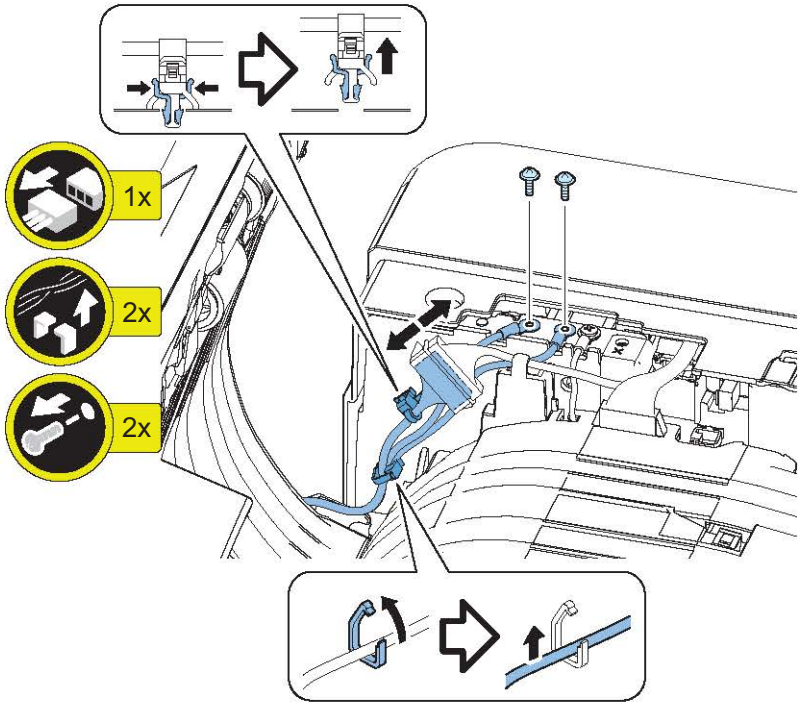
■ Removing the Open/Close Cover

● Preparation

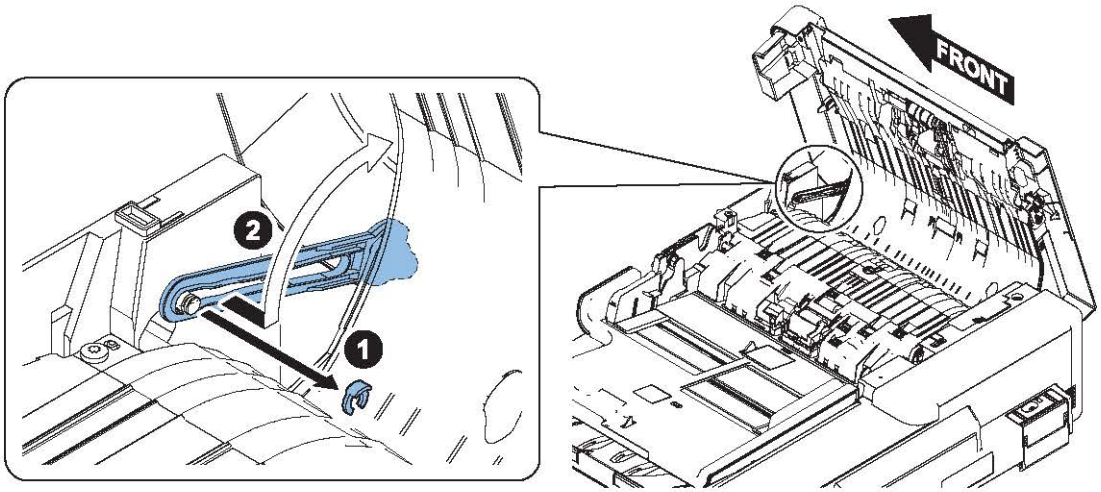
1. “Removing the ADF Front Cover ” on page 239
2. “Removing the Sensor Harness Cover” on page 236

● Procedure

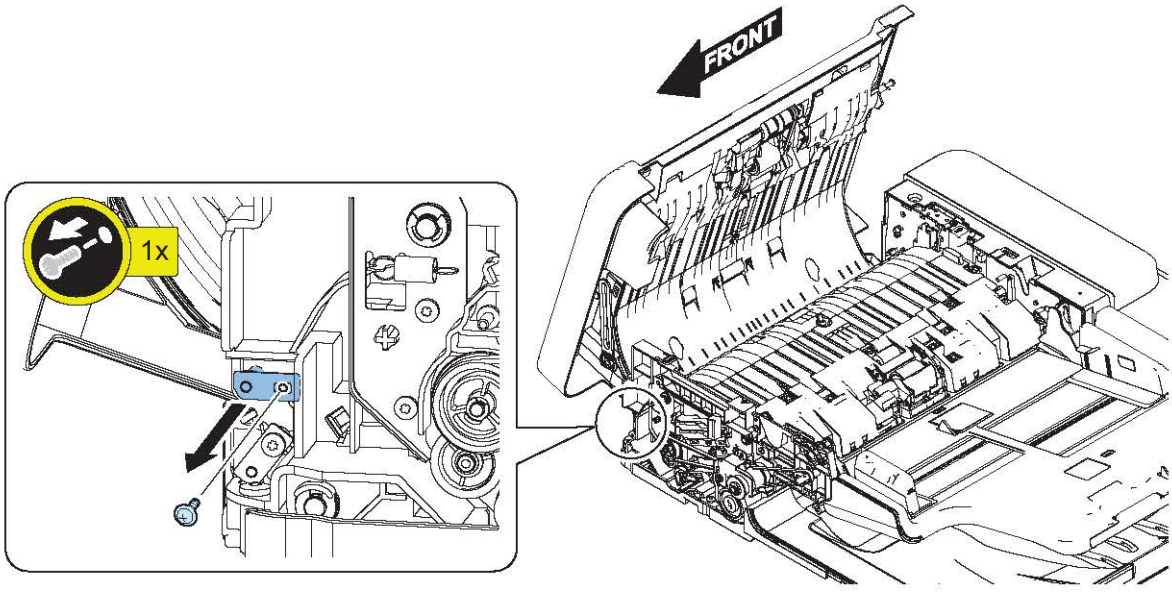
1.



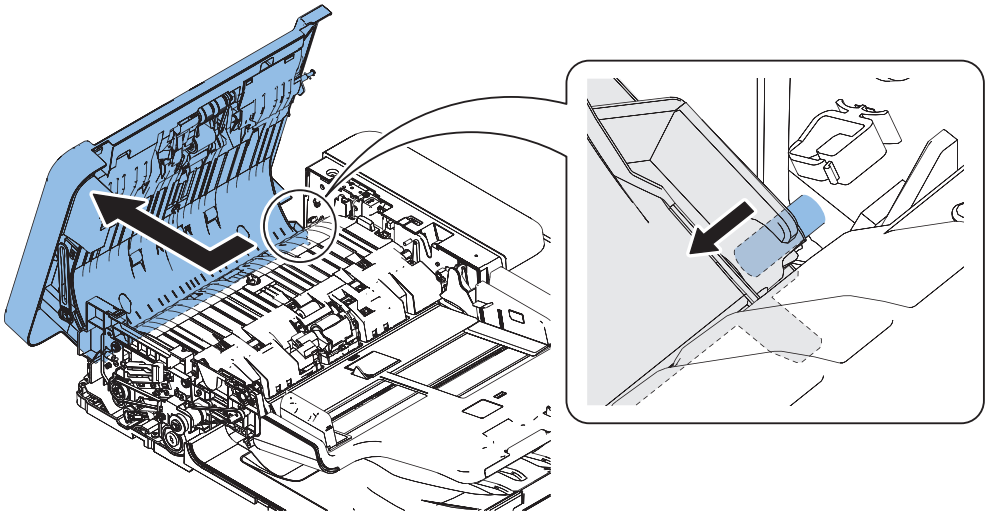
2.



3.



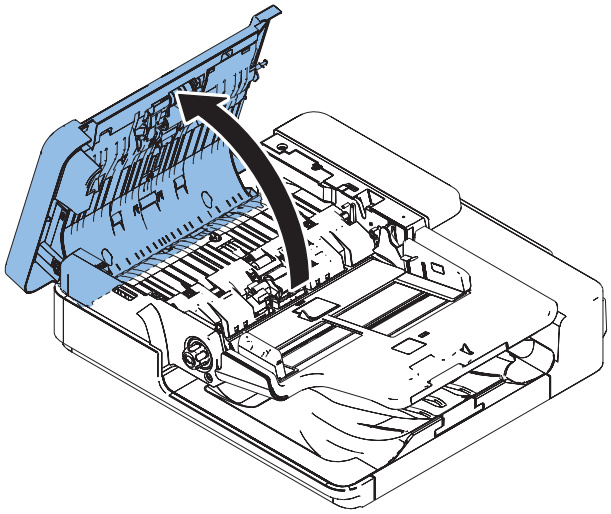
4.



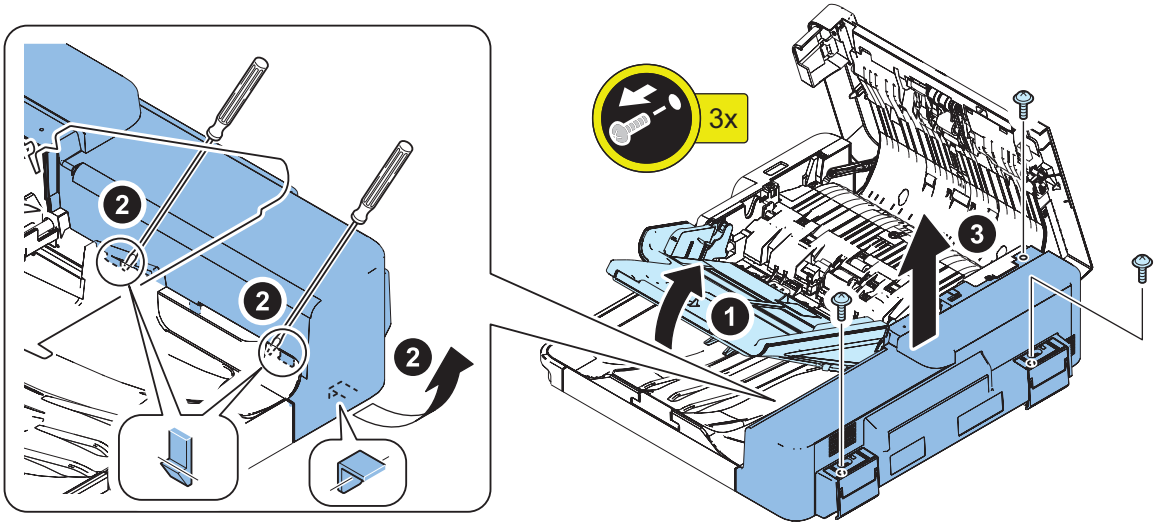
■ Removing the ADF Rear Cover

• Procedure

1.



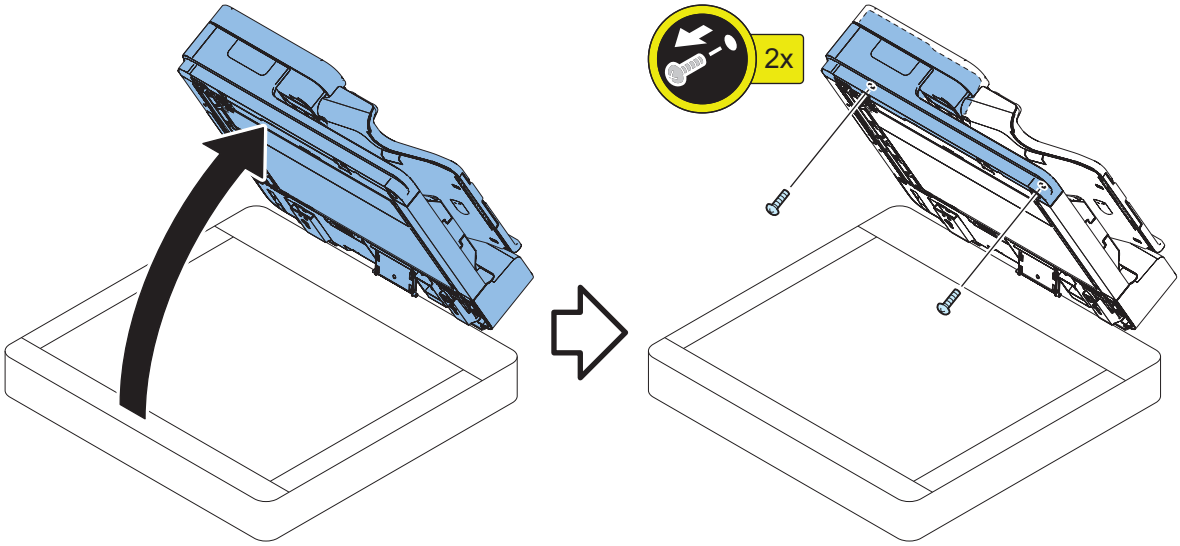
2.



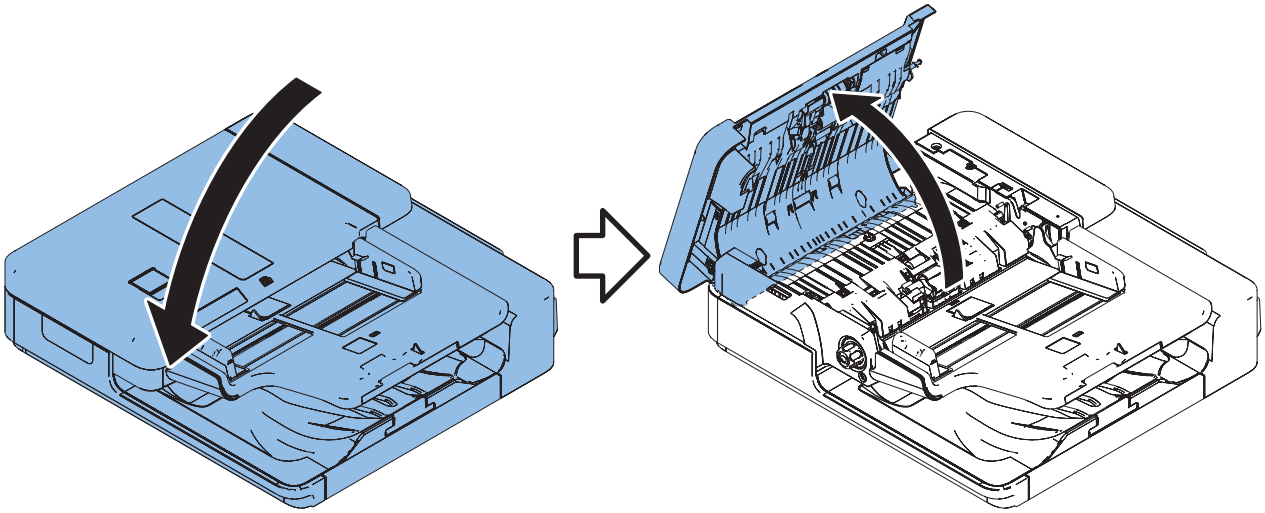
■ Removing the ADF Front Cover

● Procedure

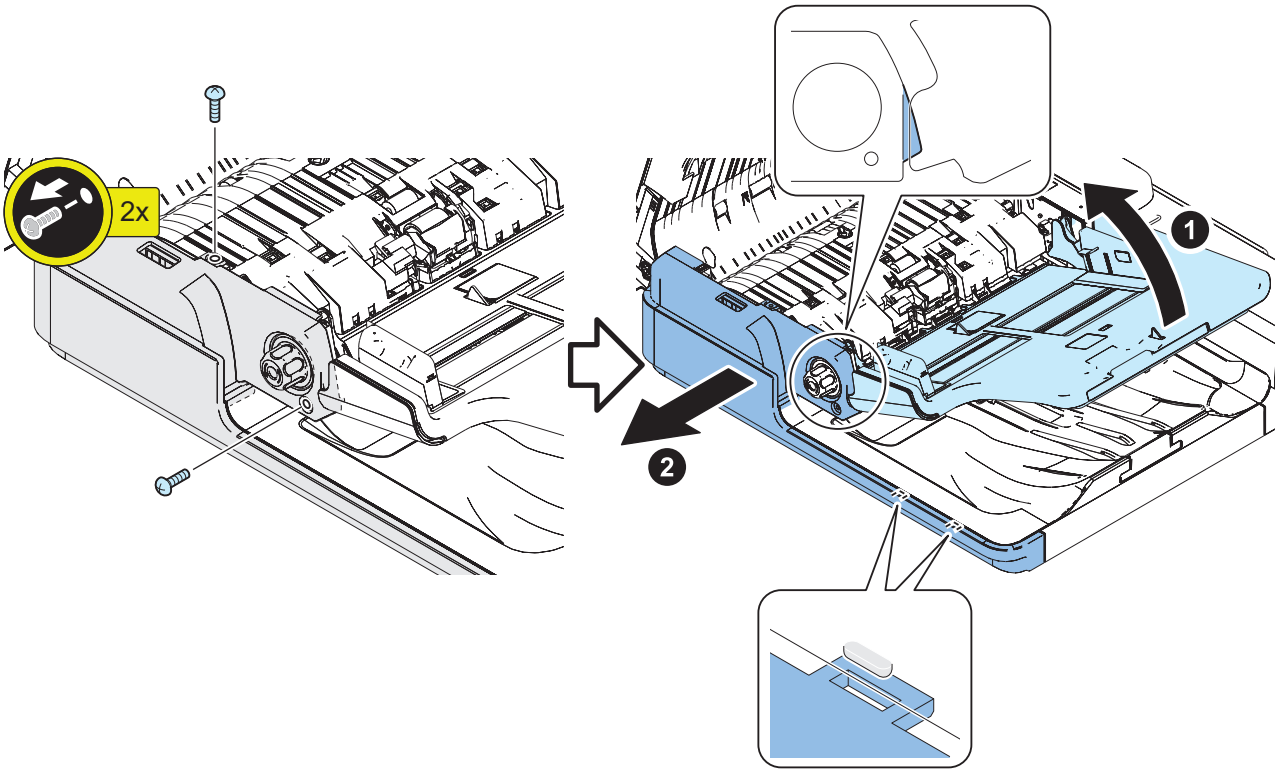
1.



2.



3.



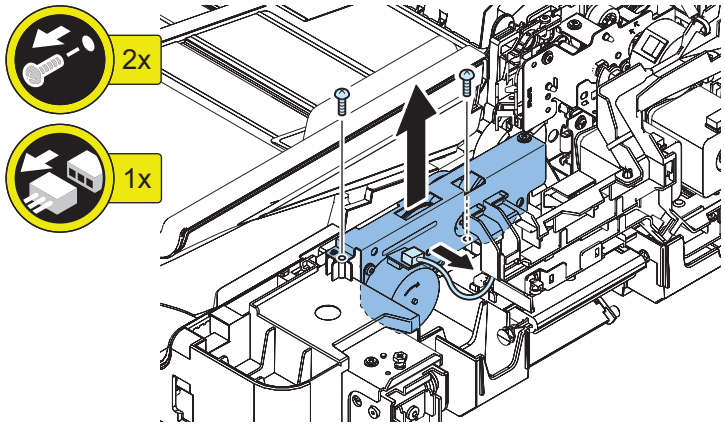
Removing the Lifter Drive Unit

■ Preparation

1. “Removing the ADF Rear Cover” on page 238
2. “Removing the ADF Driver PCB” on page 256

■ Procedure

1.



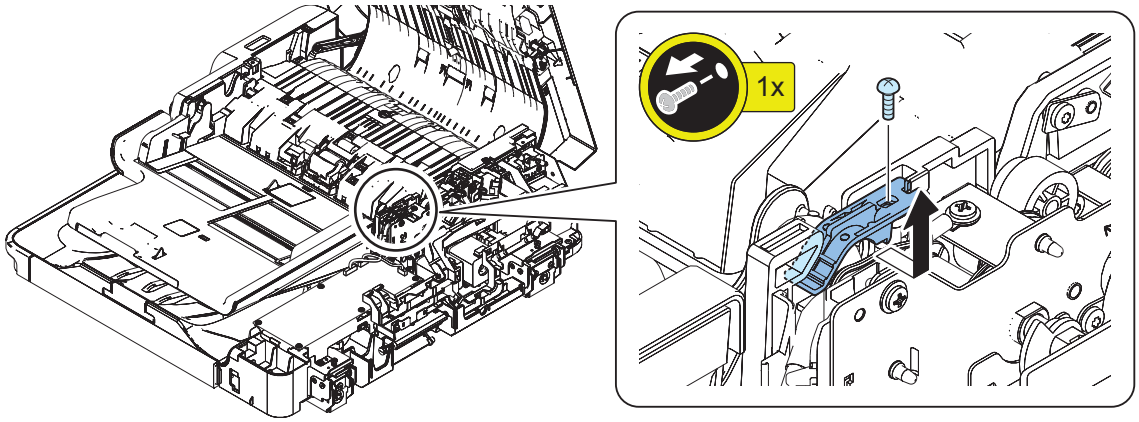
Removing the Document Tray

■ Preparation

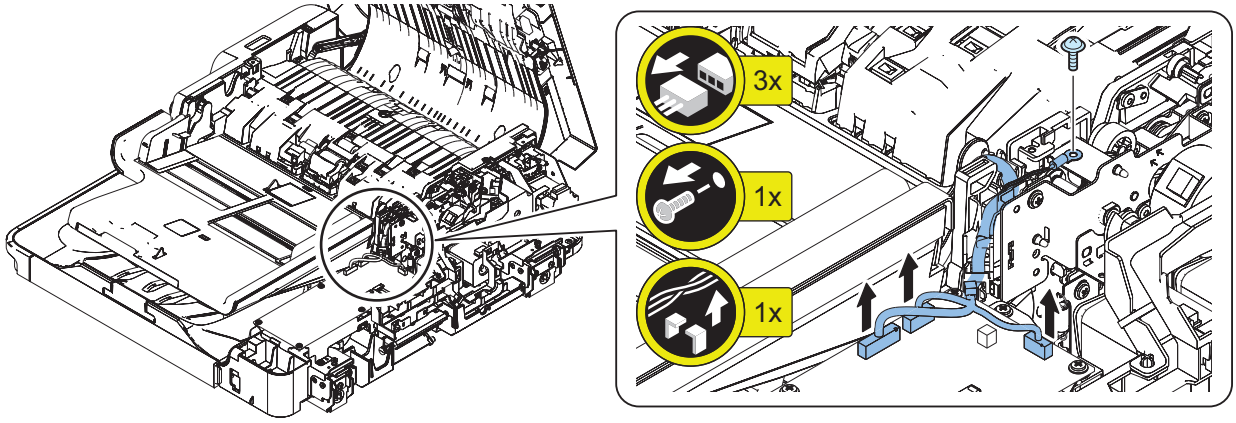
1. “Removing the ADF Rear Cover” on page 238

■ Procedure

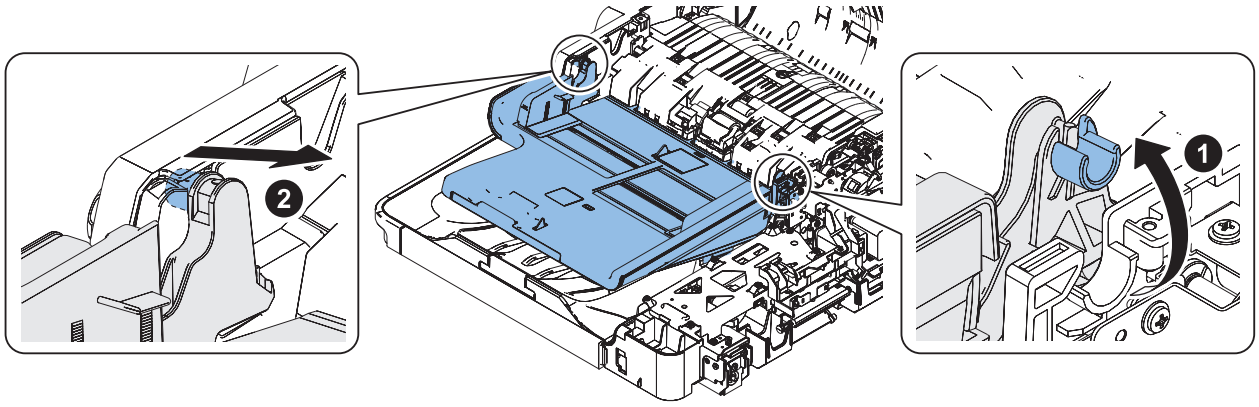
1.



2.



3.



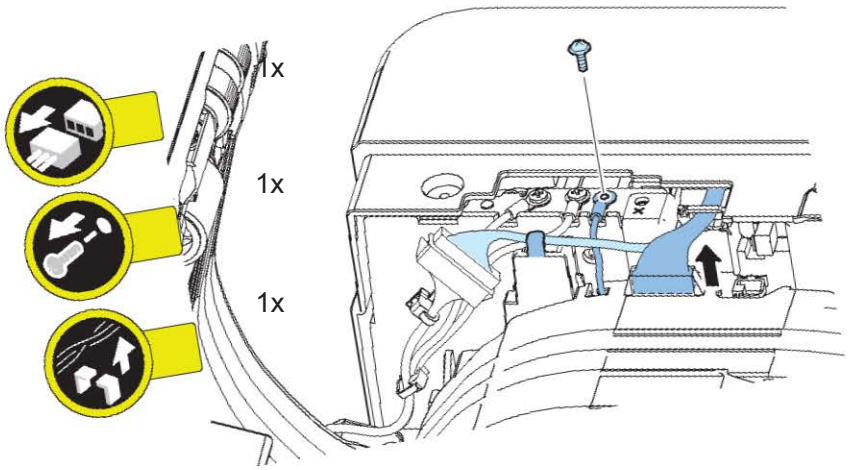
Removing the Reader Scanner Unit

■ Preparation

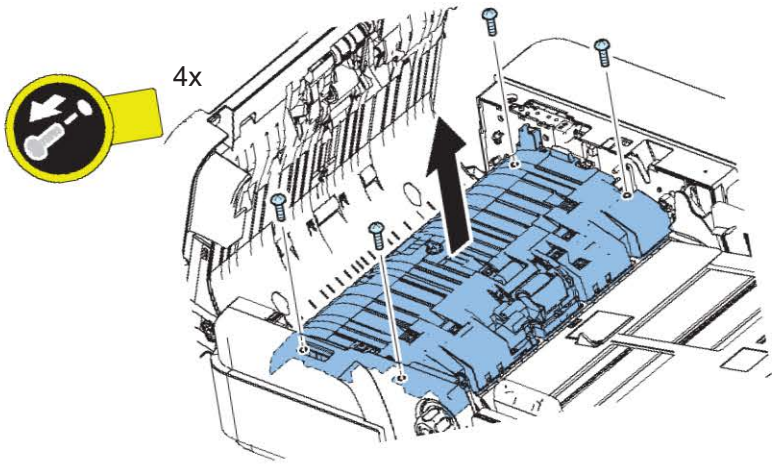
1. “Removing the Sensor Harness Cover” on page 236

■ Procedure

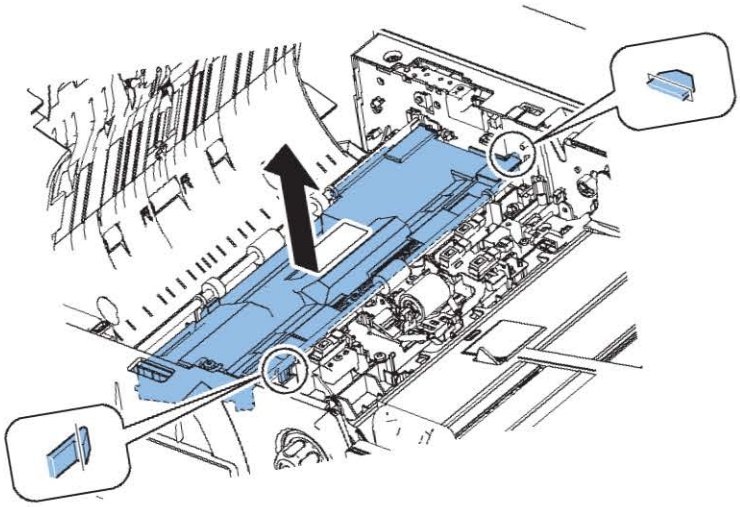
1.



2.

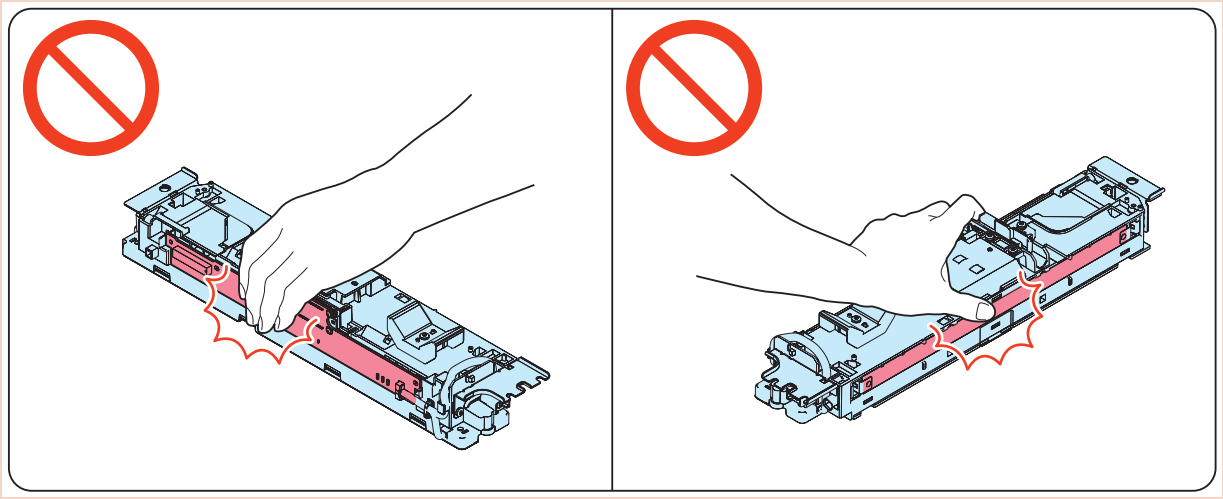


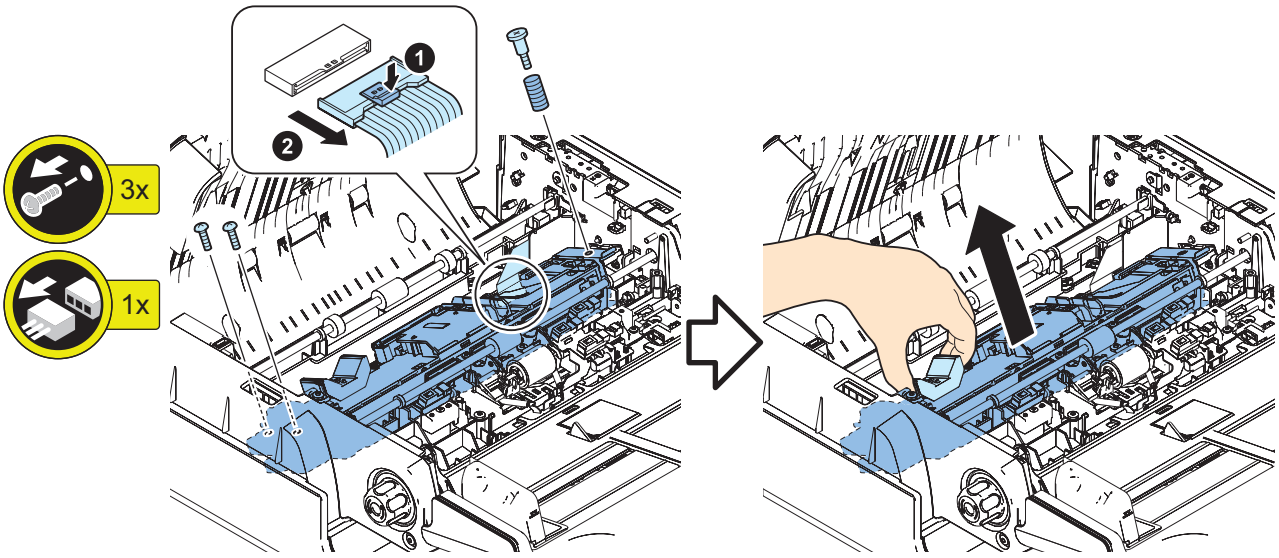
3.



4.

CAUTION:
Do not touch the Scanner Unit PCB and the mirror.





5. Actions after parts replacement:“Scanner unit (ADF) : When using Single Pass ADF” on page 379

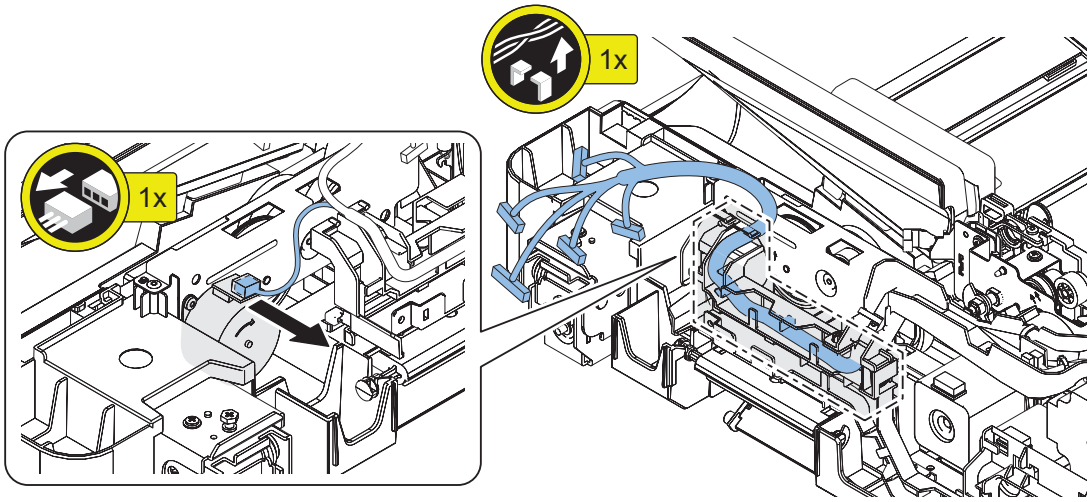
Removing the Cable Guide Unit

■ Preparation

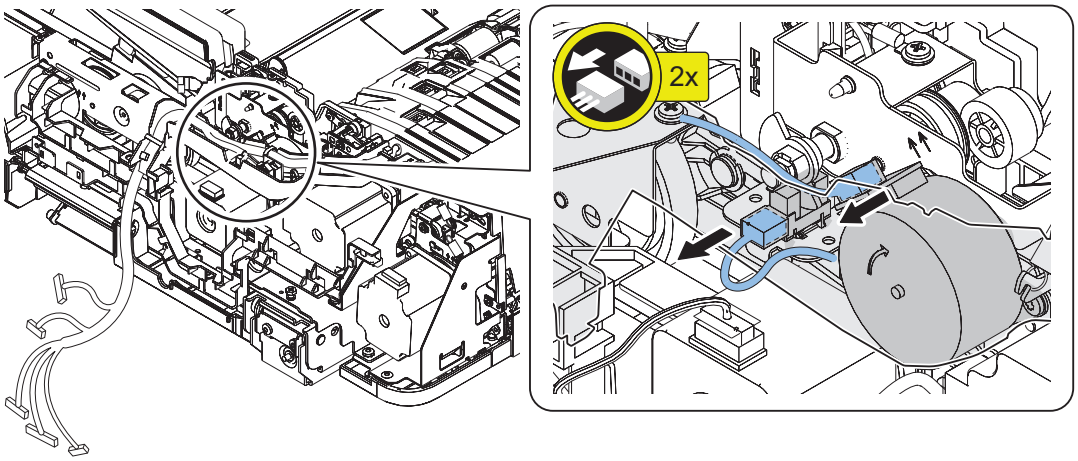
1. “Removing the ADF Rear Cover” on page 238
2. “Removing the Sensor Harness Cover” on page 236
3. “Removing the ADF Driver PCB” on page 256

■ Procedure

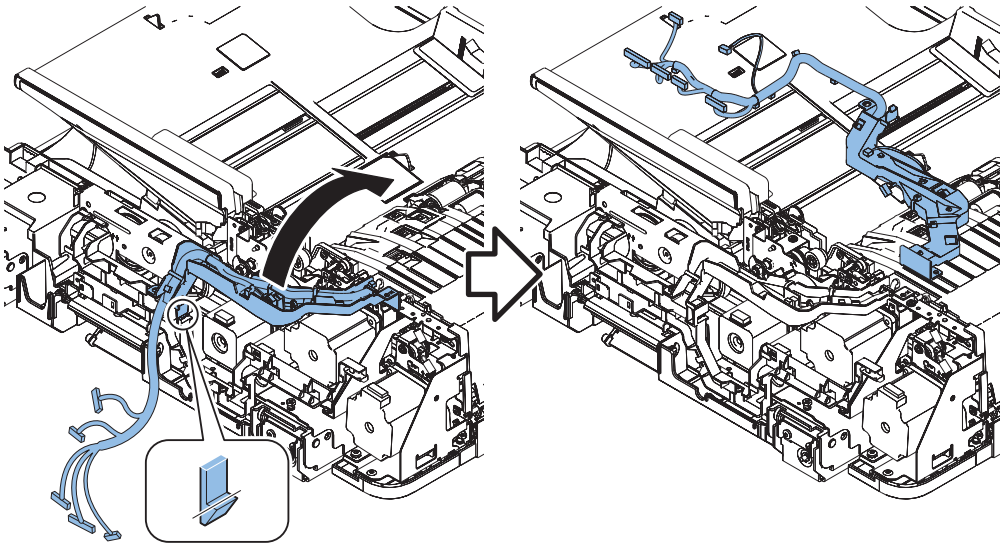
1.



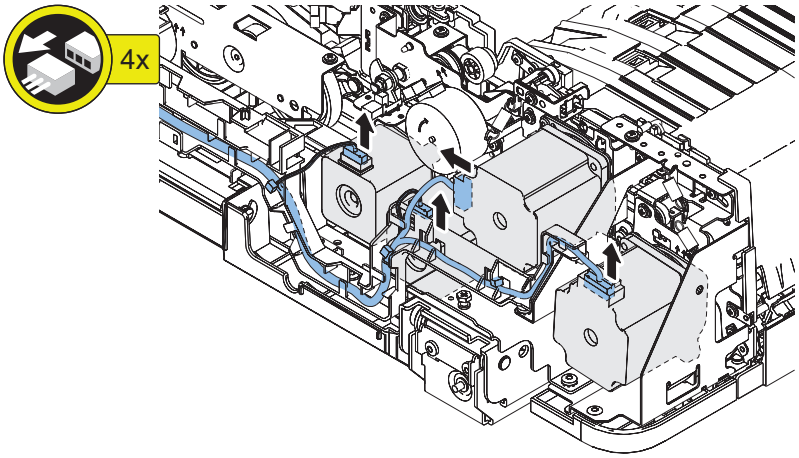
2.



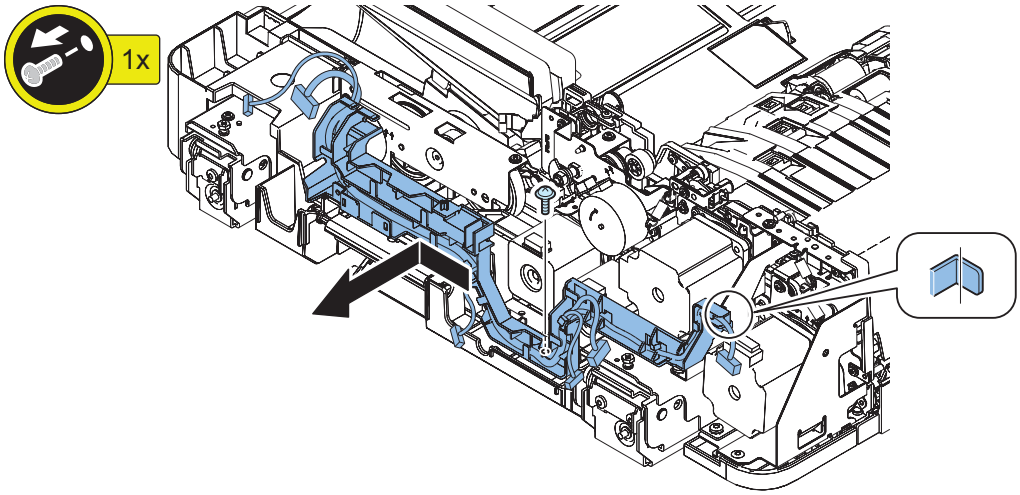
3.



4.



5.



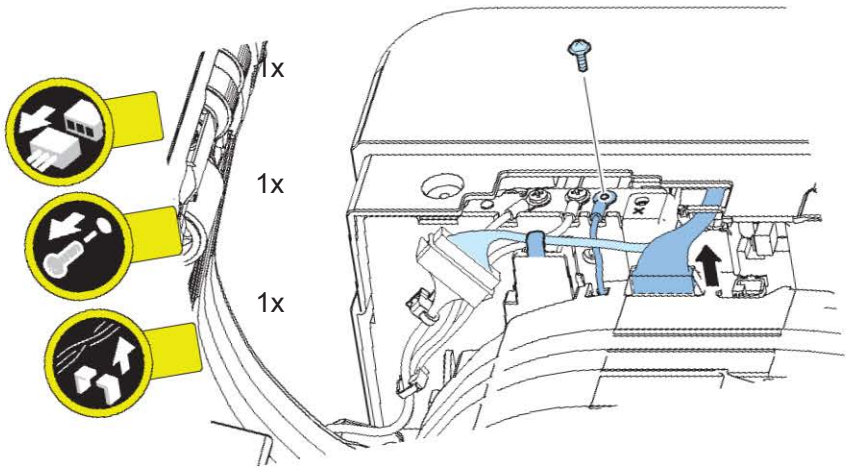
Removing the Left Hinge

■ Preparation

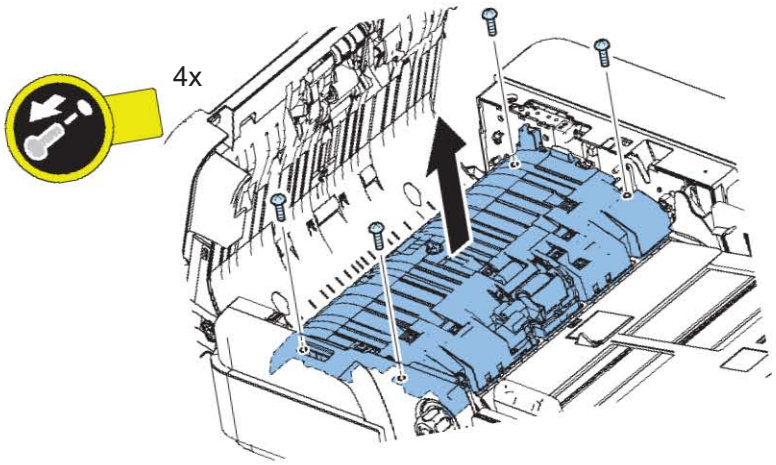
1. **Remove the ADF (refer to the Host Machine Service Manual).**
2. **“Removing the ADF Rear Cover” on page 238**
3. **“Removing the Sensor Harness Cover” on page 236**
4. **“Removing the ADF Driver PCB” on page 256**
5. **“Removing the Cable Guide Unit” on page 243**
6. **“Removing the ADF Delivery Motor” on page 259**
7. **“Removing the ADF Pickup Motor Unit” on page 260**
8. **“Removing the ADF Pullout Motor Unit” on page 261**
9. **“Removing the Lead Motor Unit” on page 261**

■ Procedure

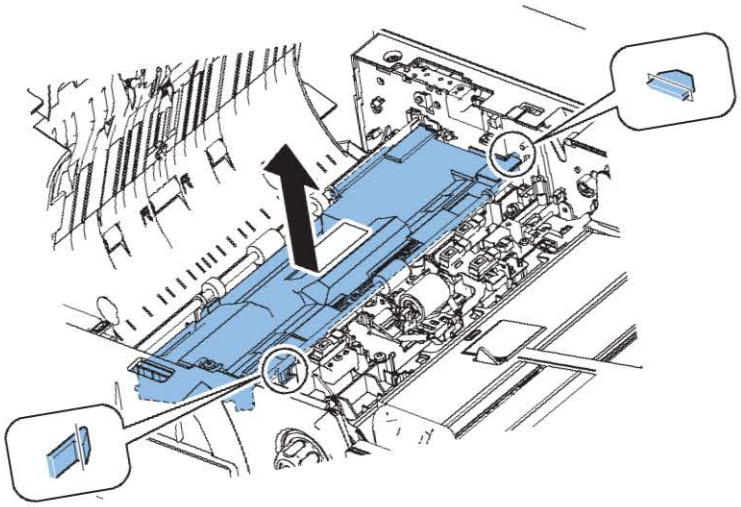
1.



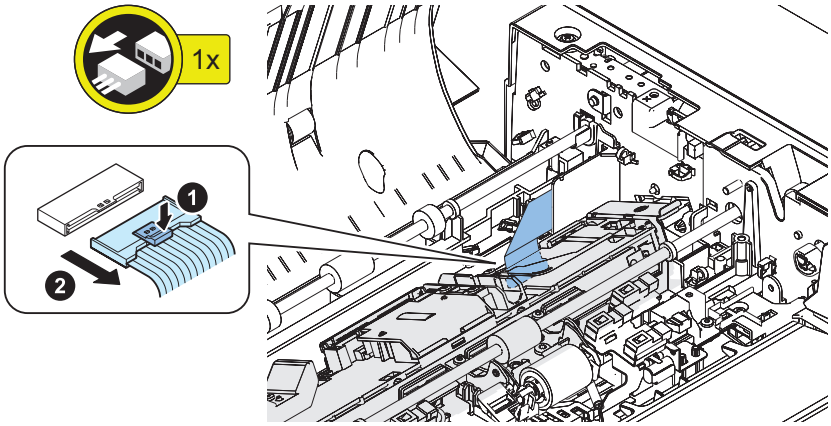
2.



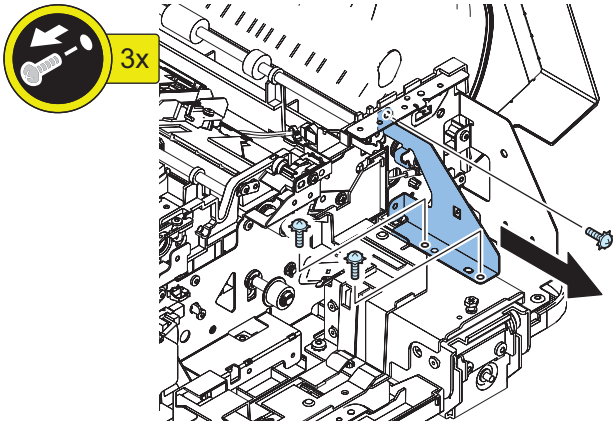
3.



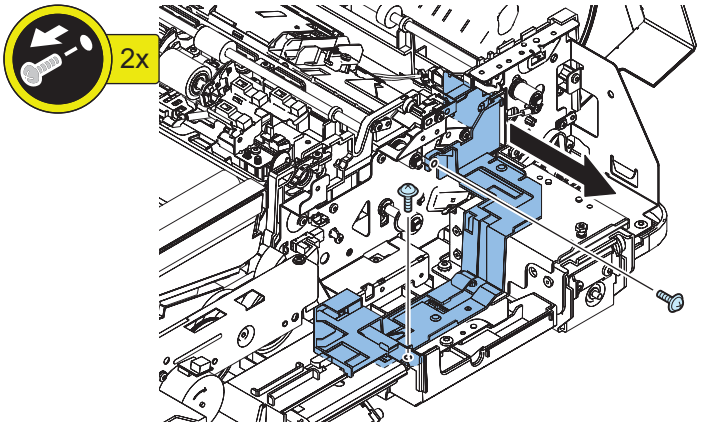
4.



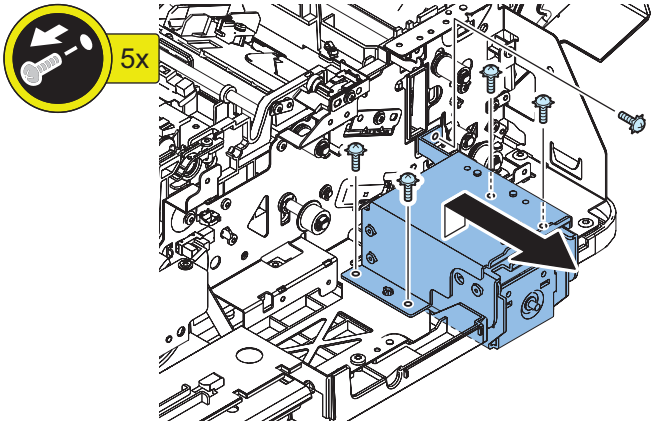
5.



6.



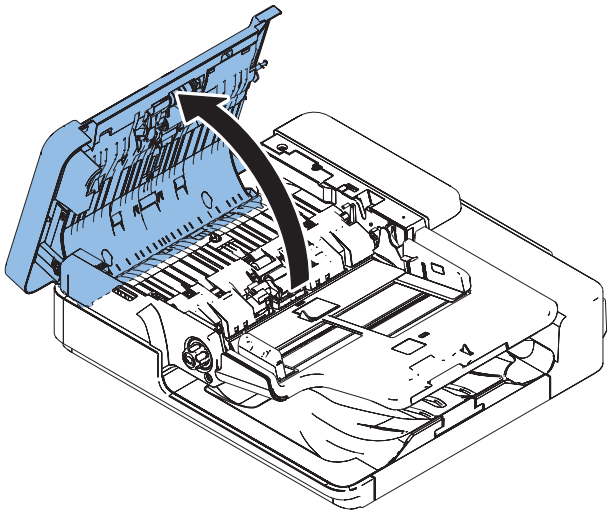
7.



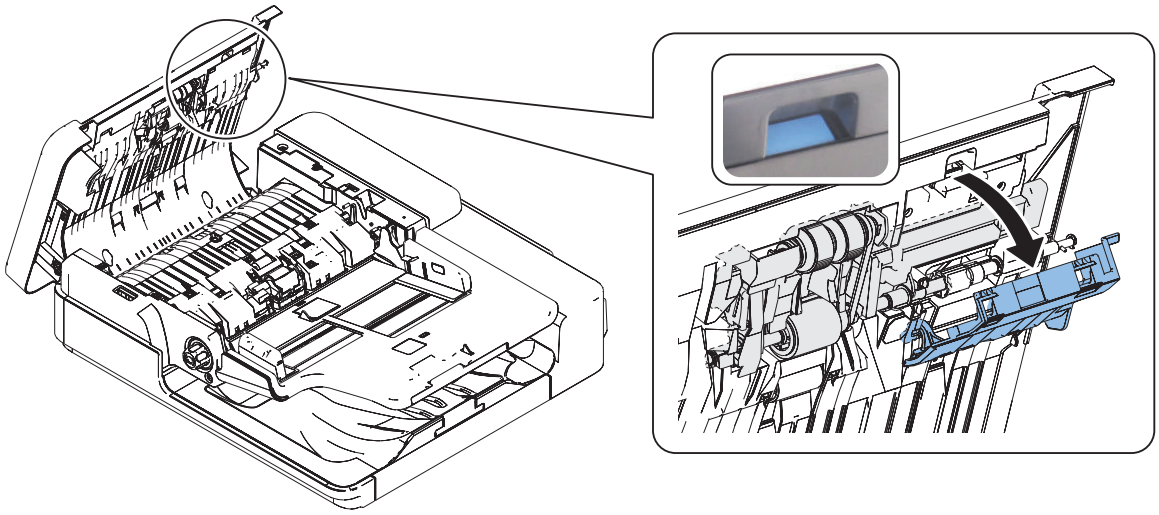
Removing the Pickup Roller Unit

■ Procedure

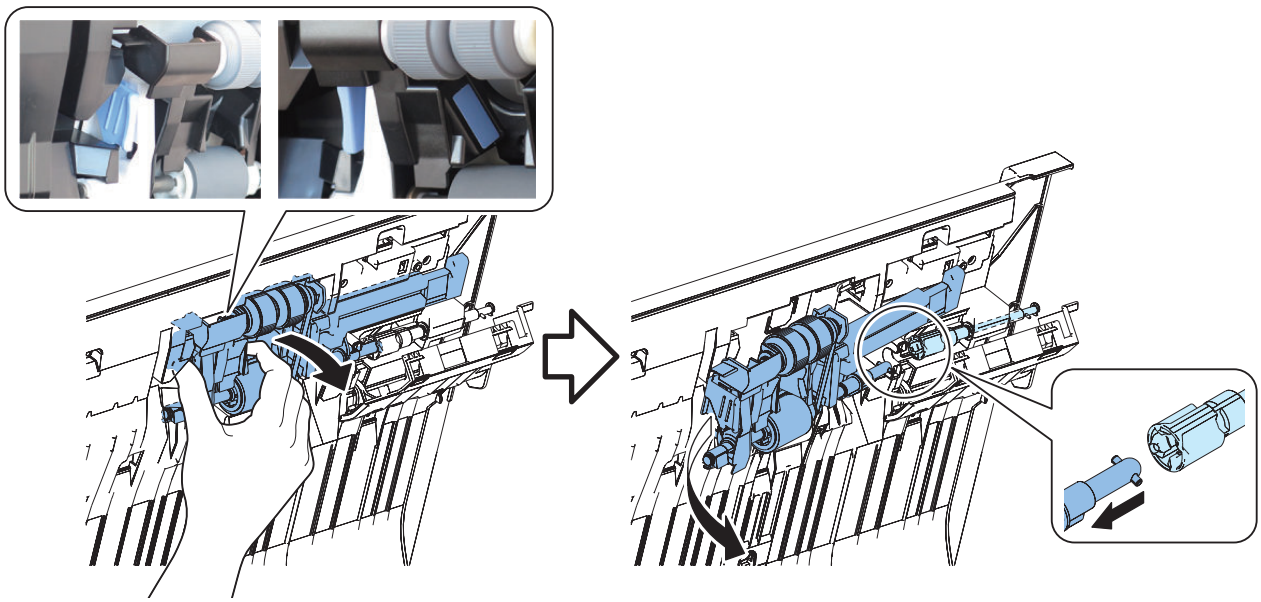
1.



2.



3.



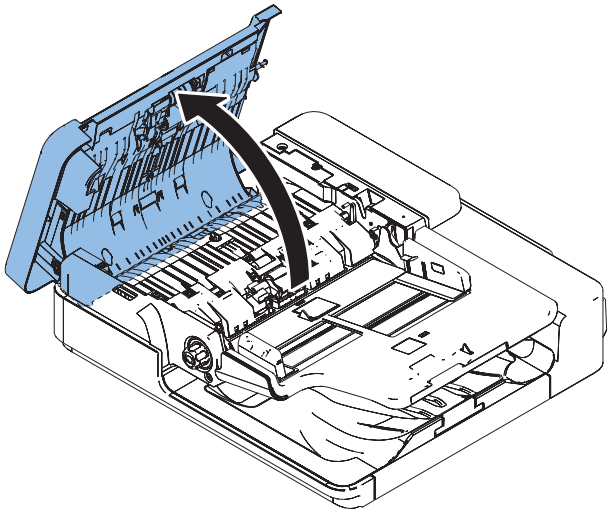
■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the parts counter.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > DF-PU-RL

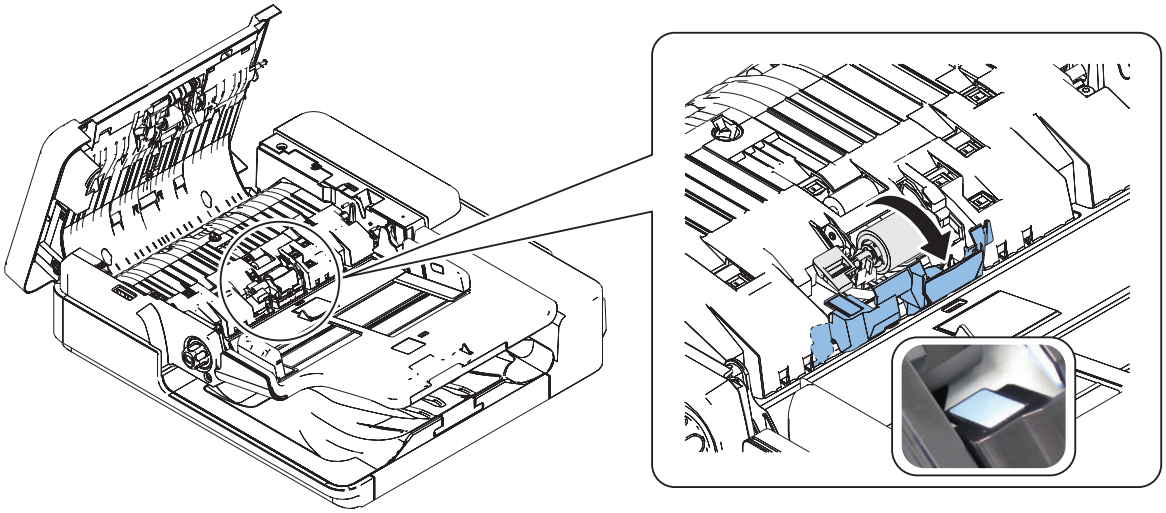
Removing the Separation Roller Unit

■ Procedure

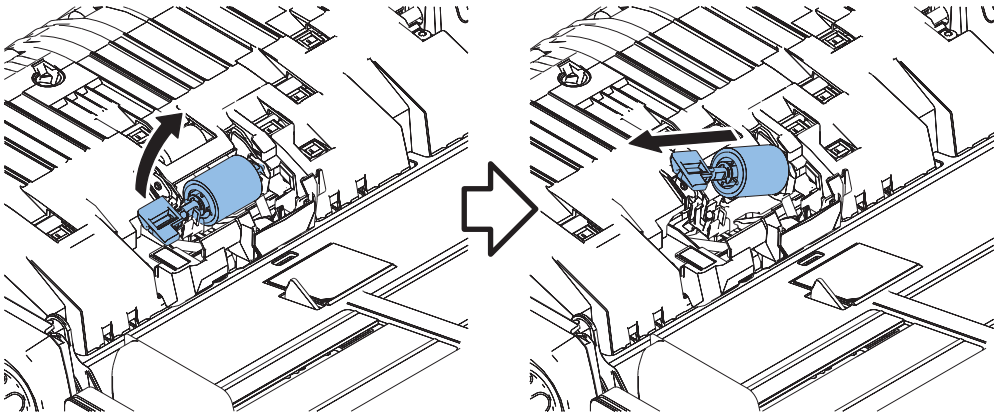
1.



2.



3.



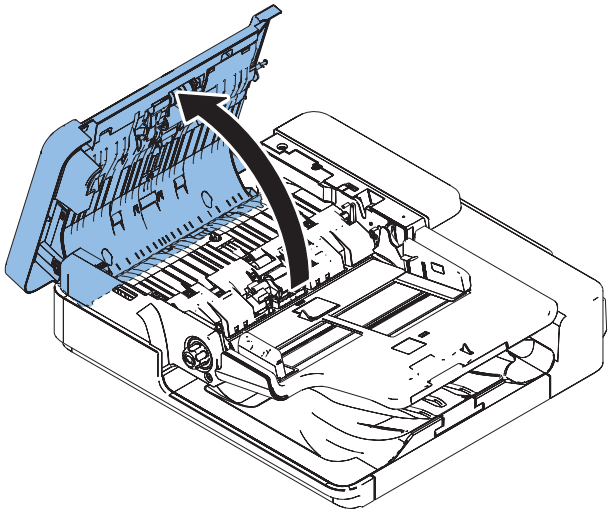
■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Clear the parts counter.**
   COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > DF-SP-RL

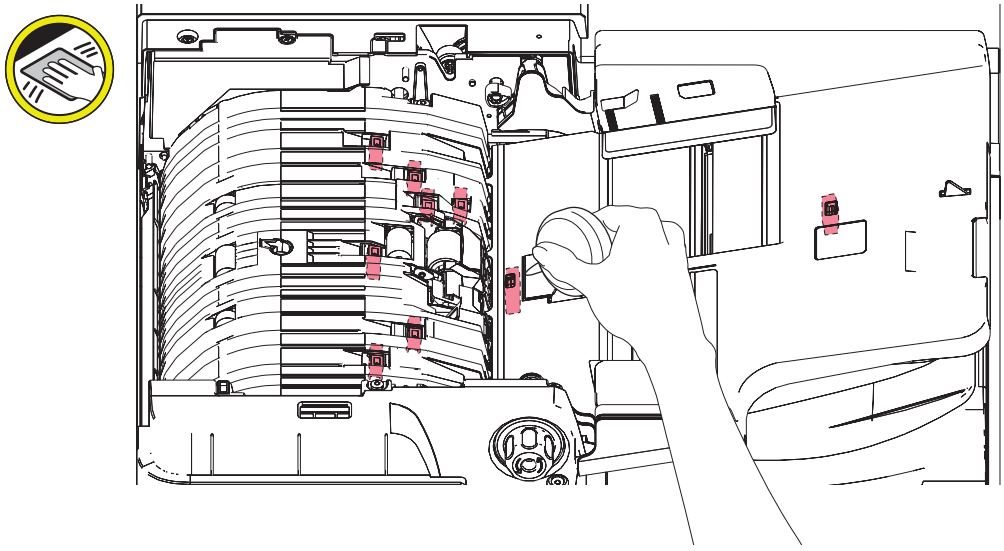
Cleaning the Sensor

■ Procedure

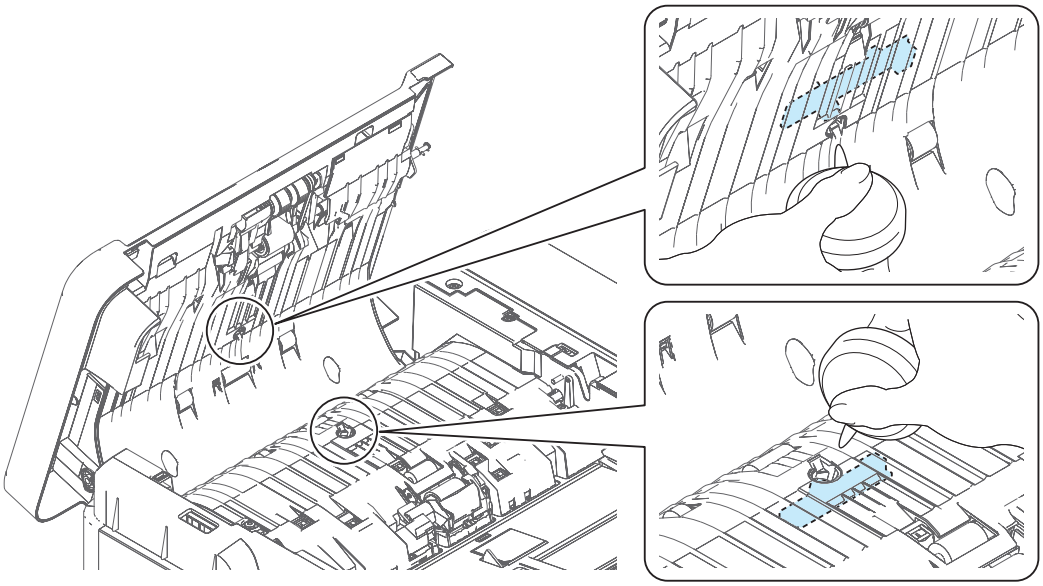
1.



2.



3.



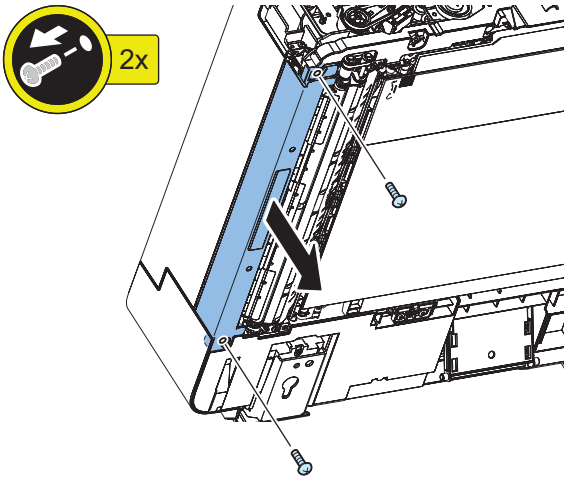
Cleaning the Lead Roller 1

■ Preparation

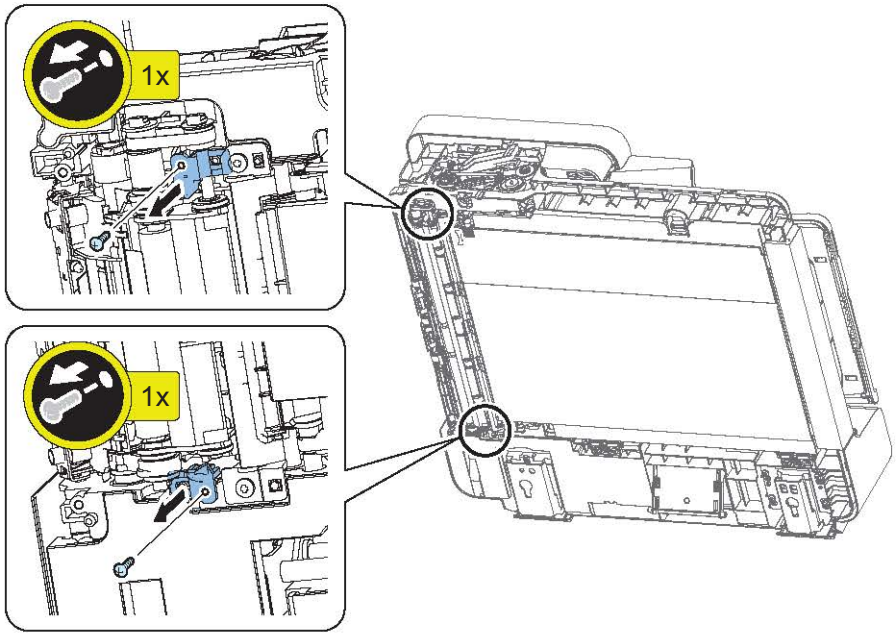
1. “Removing the ADF Front Cover ” on page 239

■ Procedure

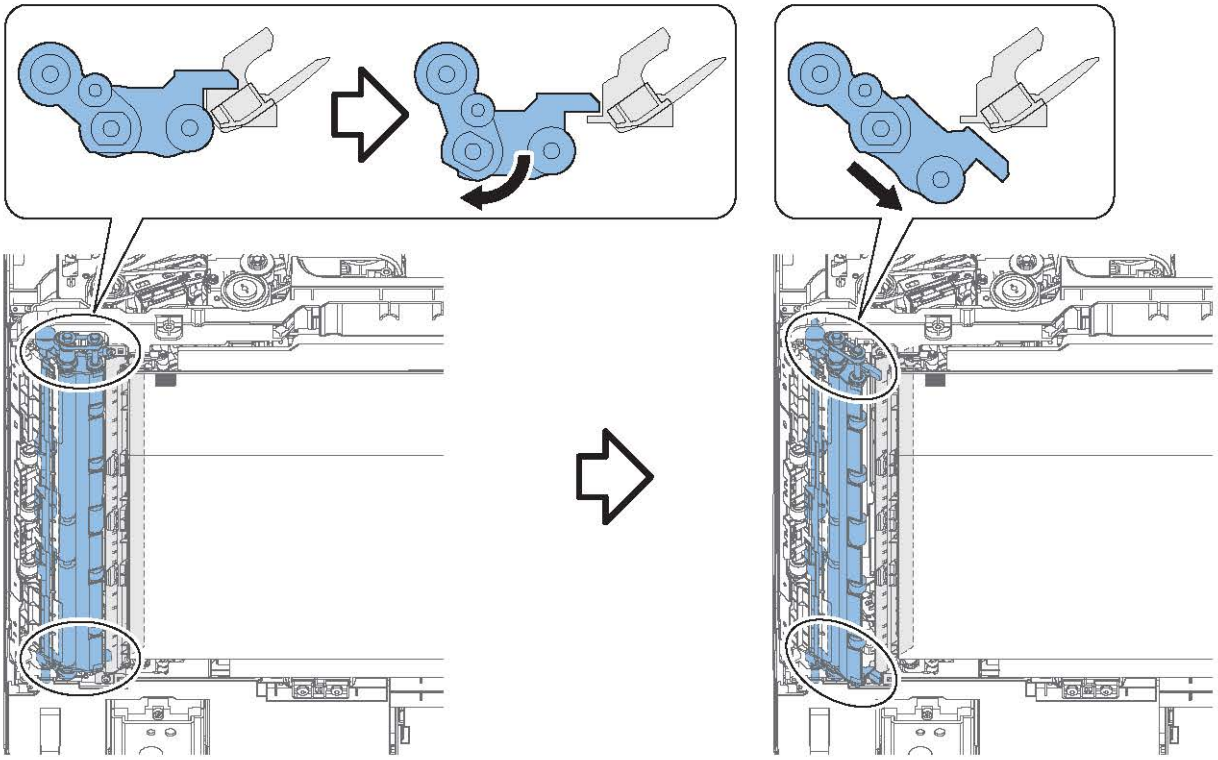
1.



2.

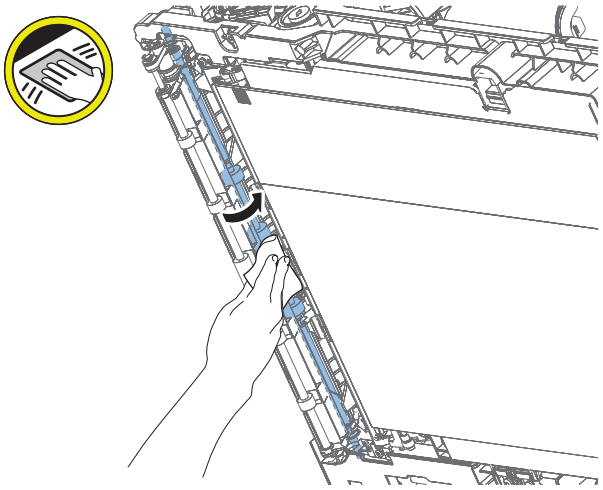


3.



4. **Clean the Roller with squeezed lint-free paper moistened with water while rolling the roller in the following service mode.**

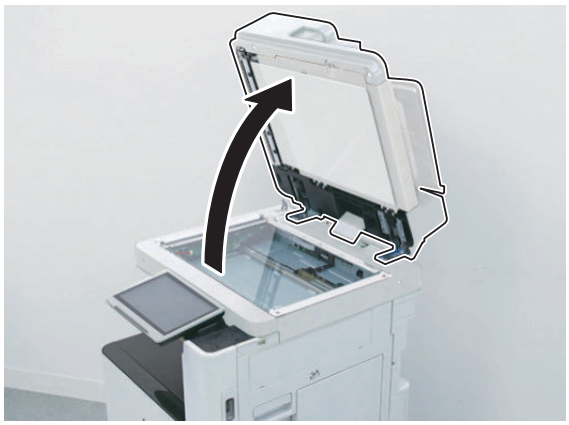
FEEDER > FUNCTION > ROLL-CLN



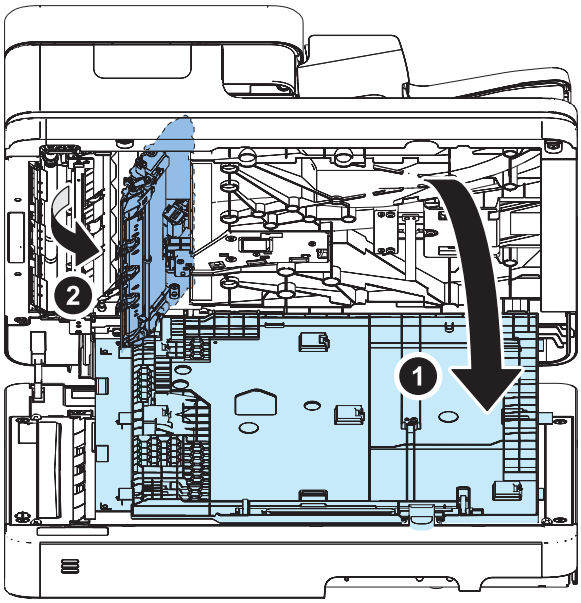
Cleaning the Lead Roller 2

■ Procedure

1.

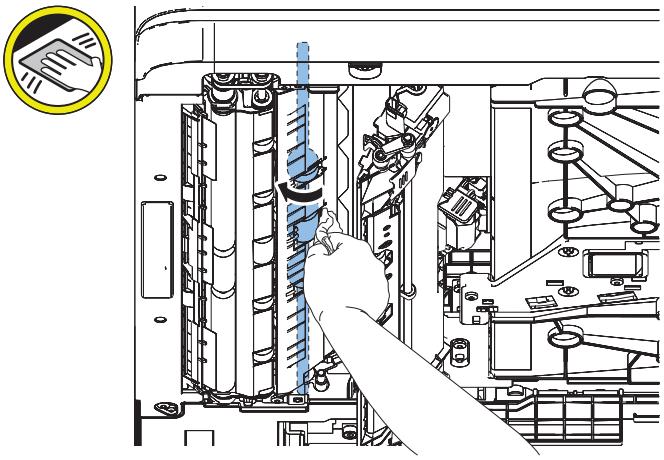


2.



3. Clean the Roller with squeezed lint-free paper moistened with water while rolling the roller in the following service mode.

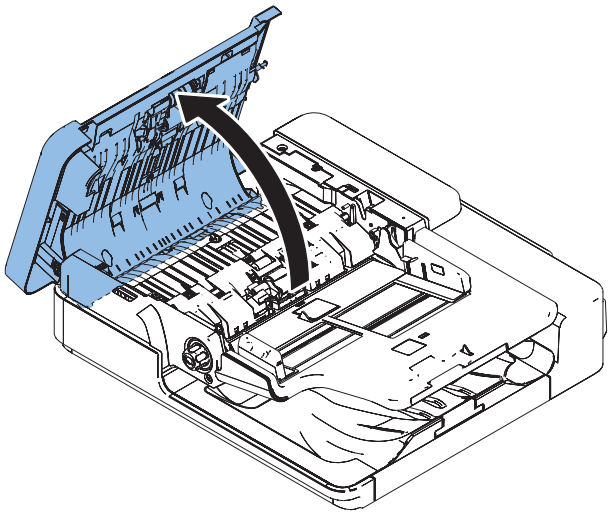
FEEDER > FUNCTION > ROLL-CLN



Cleaning the Pullout Roller

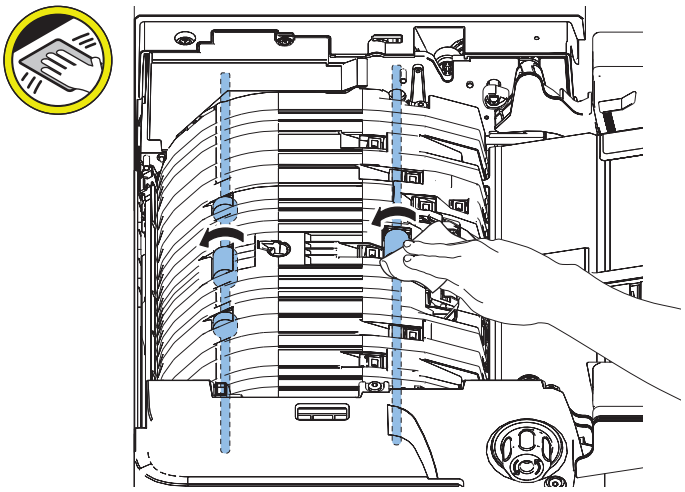
■ Procedure

1.



2. **Clean the Roller with squeezed lint-free paper moistened with water while rolling the roller in the following service mode.**

FEEDER > FUNCTION > ROLL-CLN



Cleaning the Paper Back Reading Glass

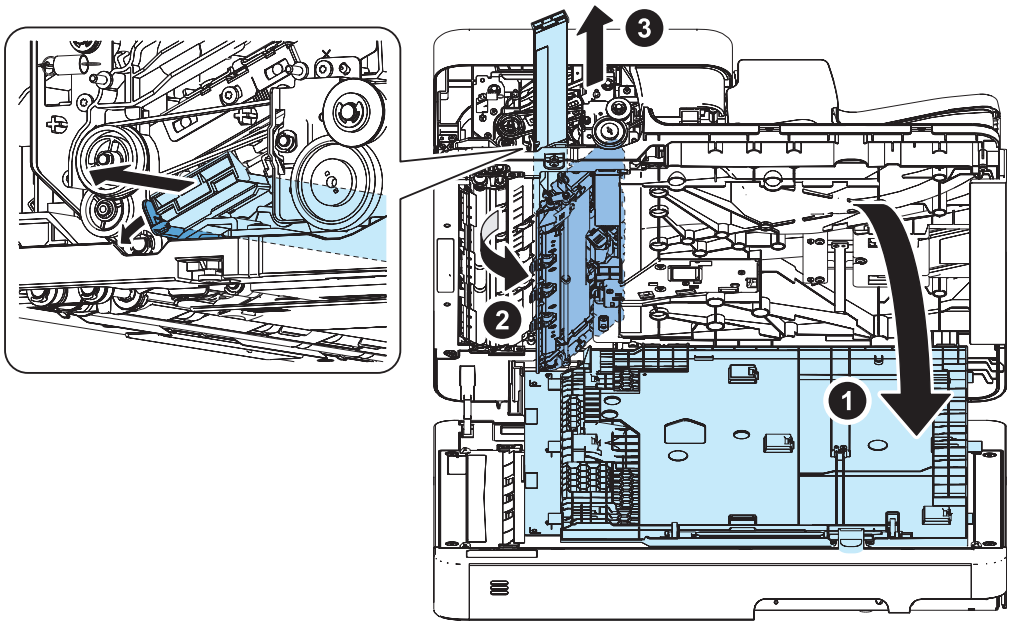
■ Preparation

1. **“Removing the ADF Front Cover ” on page 239**

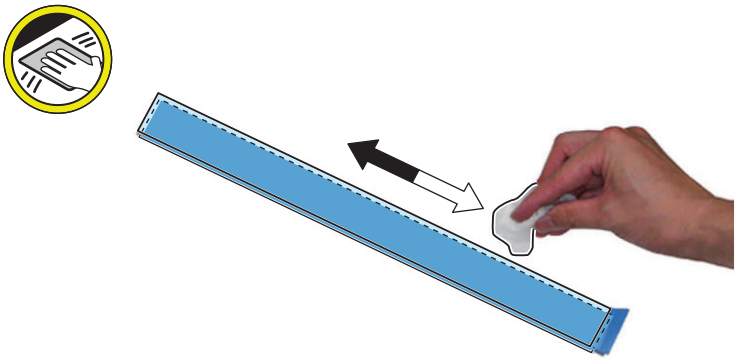
■ Procedure

1.

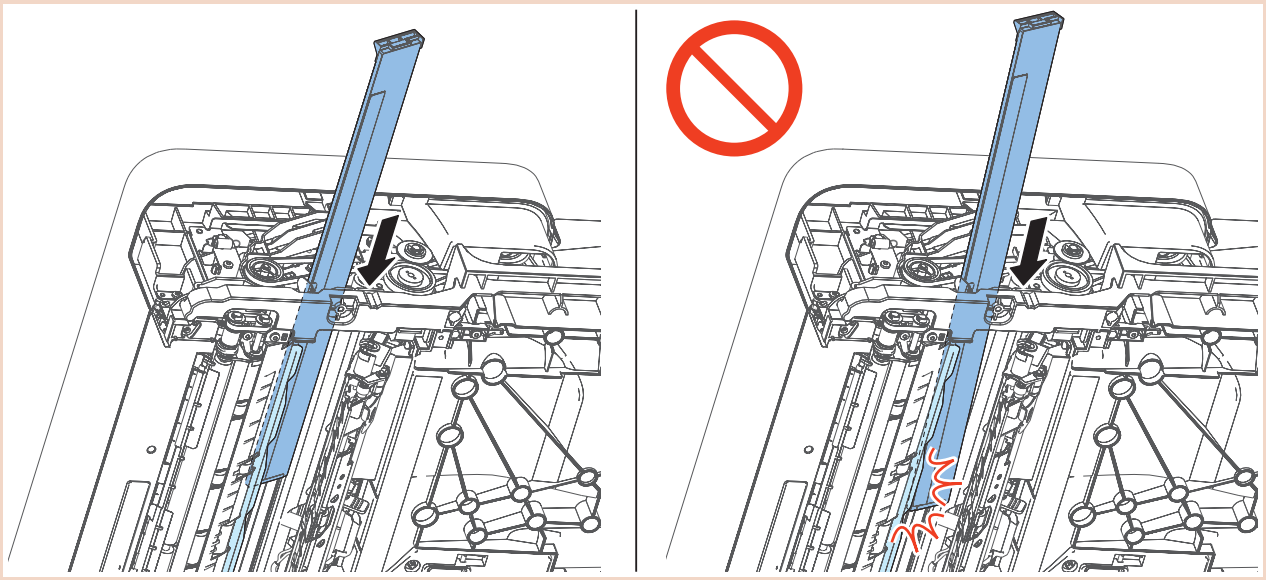
CAUTION:
Open the White Plate before removing the Copyboard Glass as the Copyboard Glass is rubbed with the Plate.



2. **Clean the front and back surface of the Copyboard Glass with squeezed lint-free paper moistened with water.**



CAUTION:
When installing the Reading Glass, slowly and carefully slide it in. Do not install it over the film sheet.



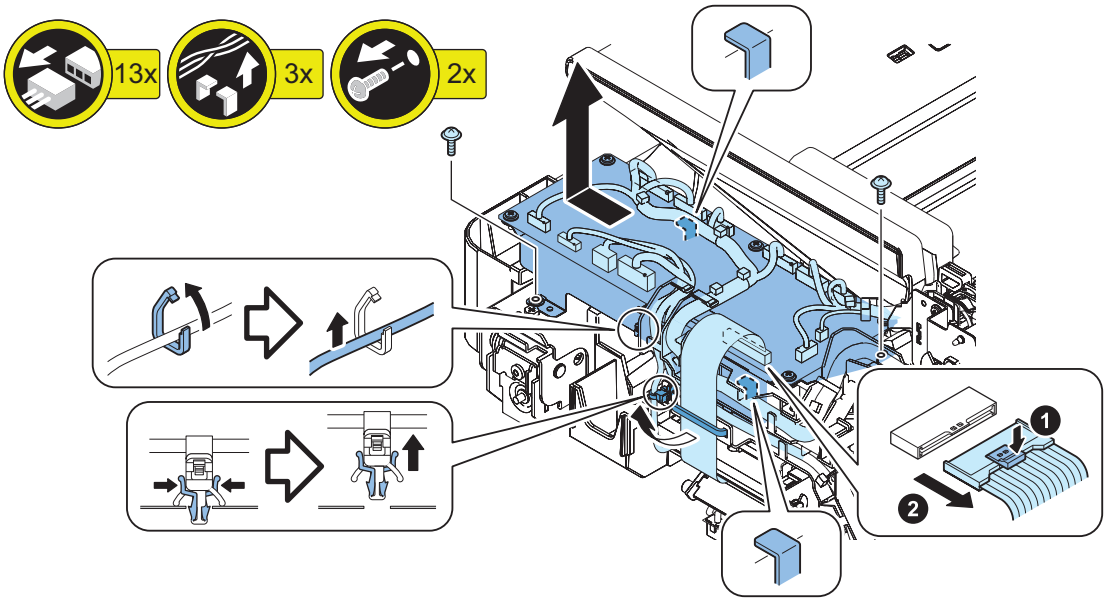
Removing the ADF Driver PCB

■ Preparation

1. “Removing the ADF Rear Cover” on page 238

■ Procedure

1.



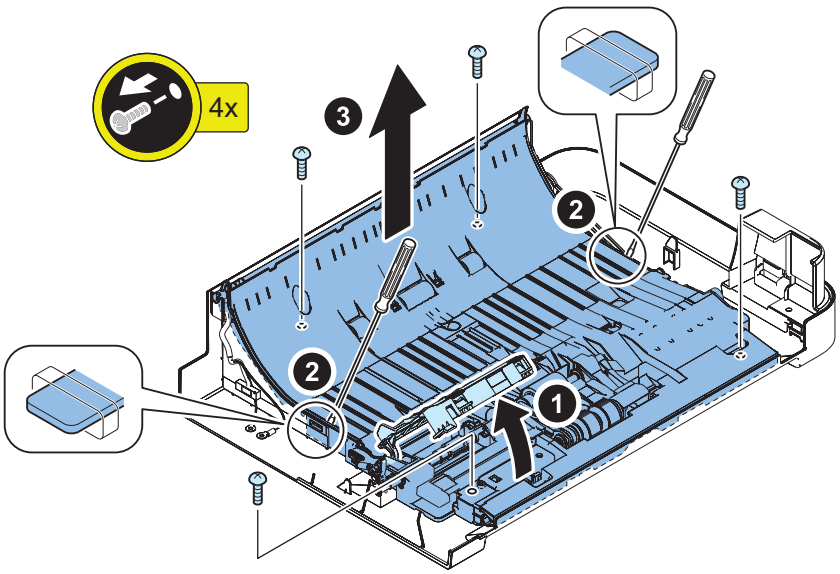
Removing the Multi Feed Detect Sensor PCB

■ Preparation

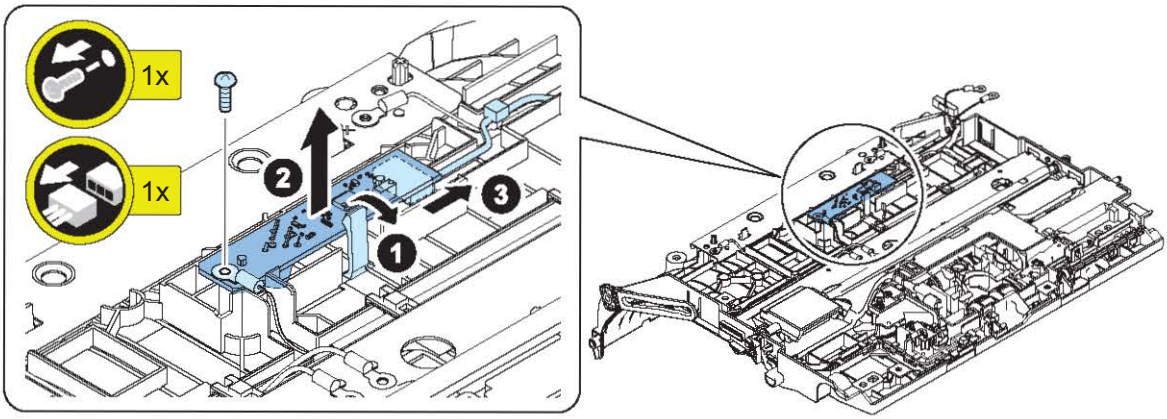
1. “Removing the ADF Front Cover ” on page 239
2. “Removing the Sensor Harness Cover” on page 236
3. “Removing the Open/Close Cover” on page 236

■ Procedure

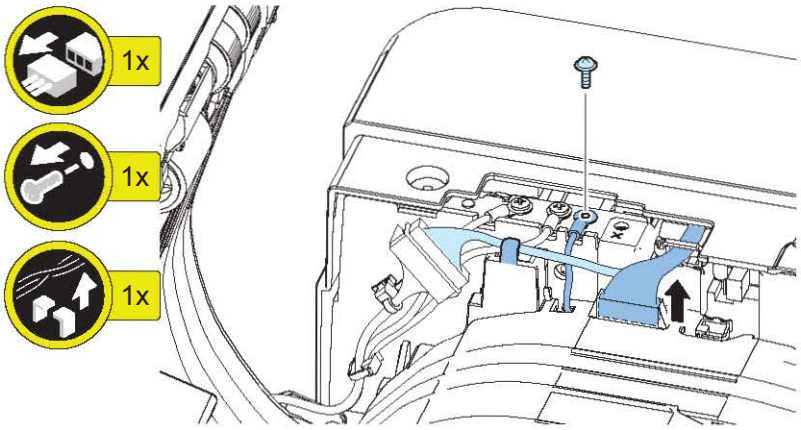
1.



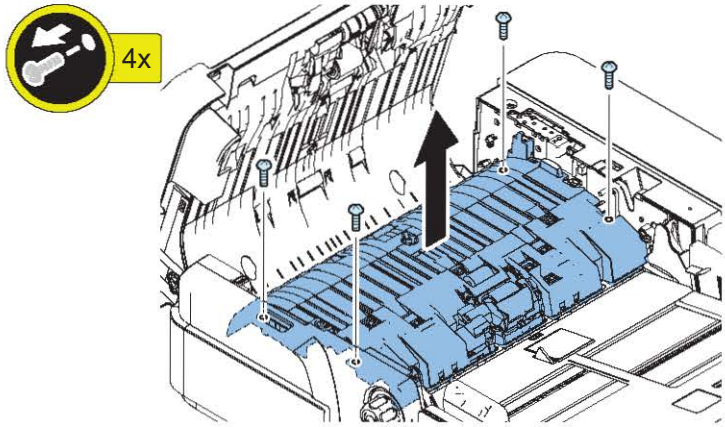
2.



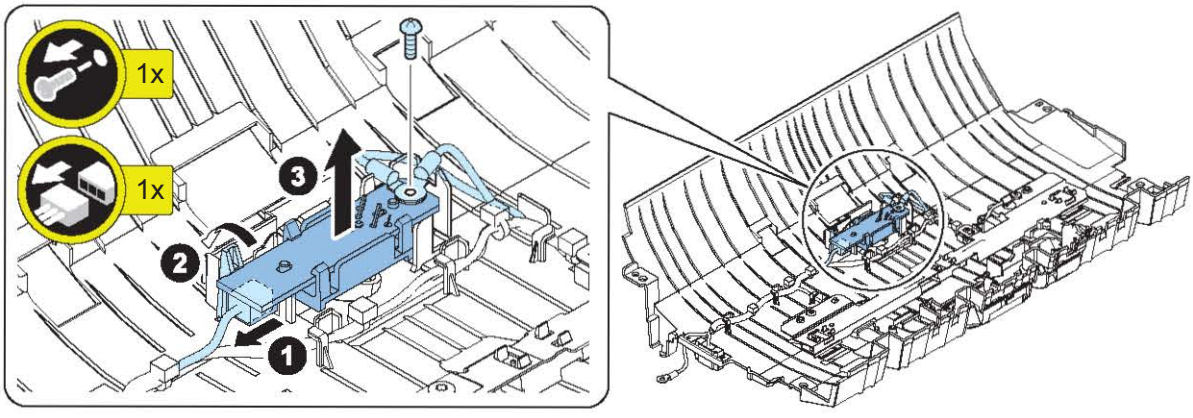
3.



4.



5.



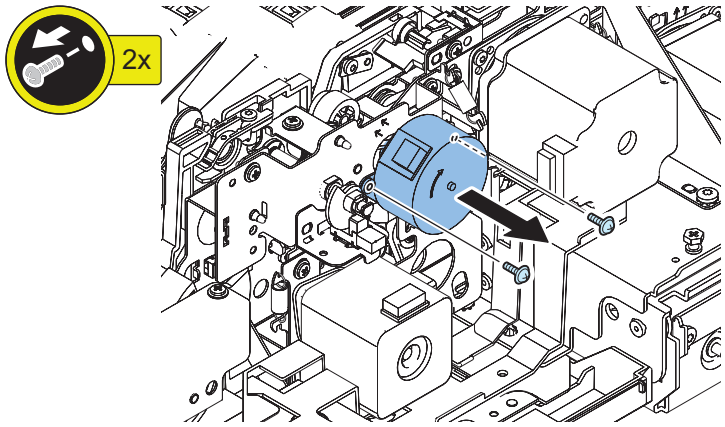
Removing the Pickup Roller Lifting Motor

■ Preparation

1. “Removing the ADF Rear Cover” on page 238
2. “Removing the Sensor Harness Cover” on page 236
3. “Removing the ADF Driver PCB” on page 256
4. “Removing the Cable Guide Unit” on page 243
5. “Removing the ADF Delivery Motor” on page 259

■ Procedure

1.



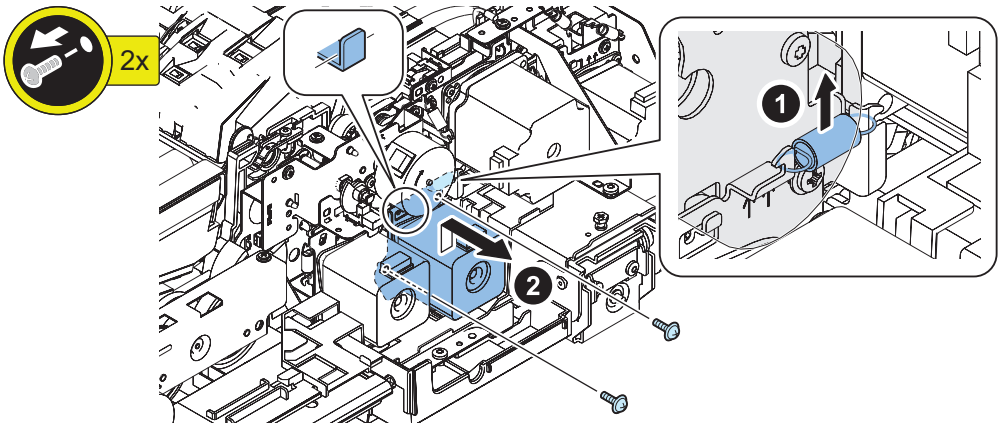
Removing the ADF Delivery Motor

■ Preparation

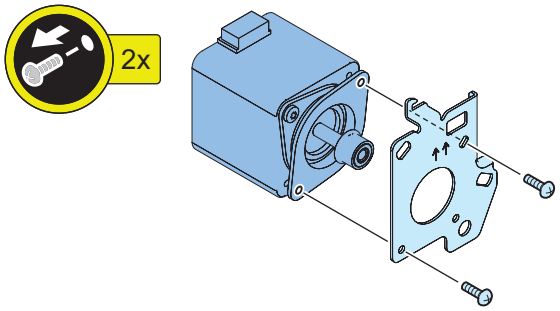
1. “Removing the ADF Rear Cover” on page 238
2. “Removing the Sensor Harness Cover” on page 236
3. “Removing the ADF Driver PCB” on page 256
4. “Removing the Cable Guide Unit” on page 243

■ Procedure

1.



2.



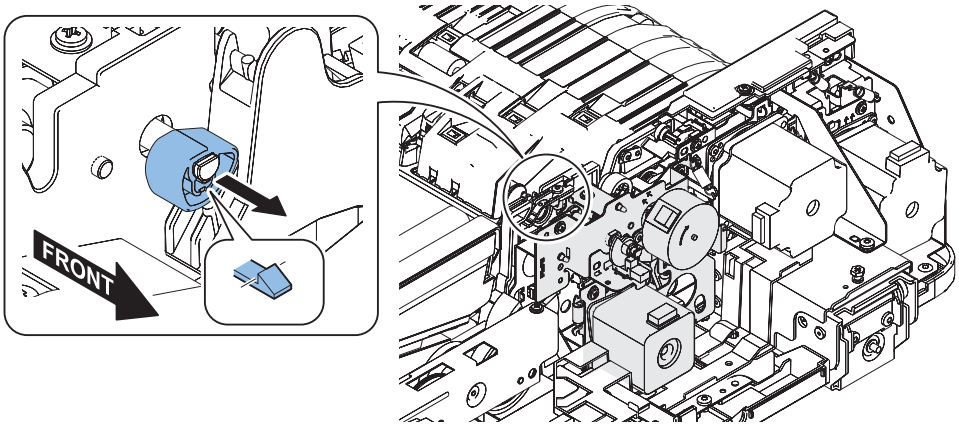
Removing the ADF Pickup Motor Unit

■ Preparation

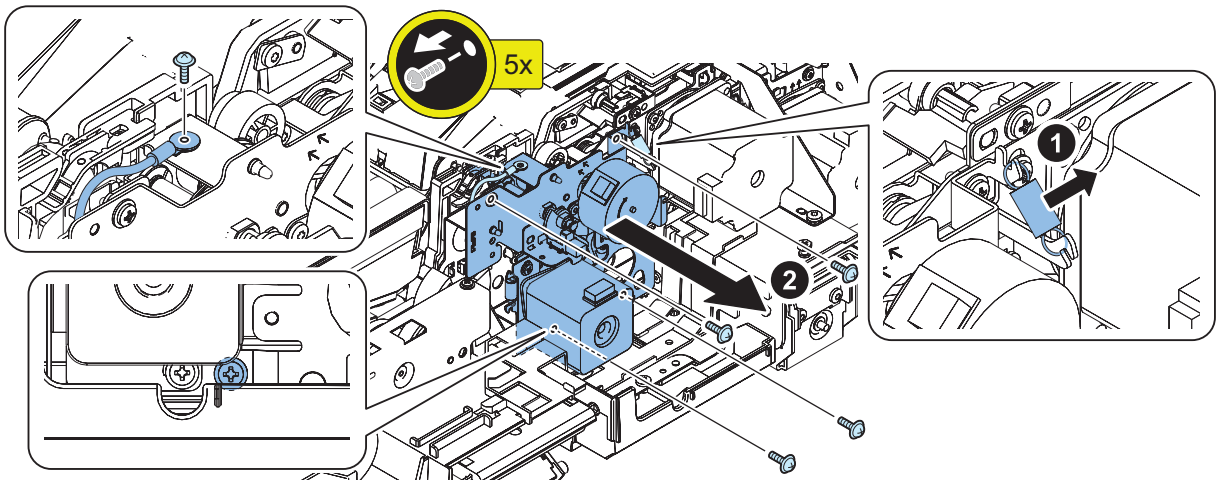
1. “Removing the ADF Rear Cover” on page 238
2. “Removing the Sensor Harness Cover” on page 236
3. “Removing the ADF Driver PCB” on page 256
4. “Removing the Cable Guide Unit” on page 243
5. “Removing the ADF Delivery Motor” on page 259

■ Procedure

1.



2.



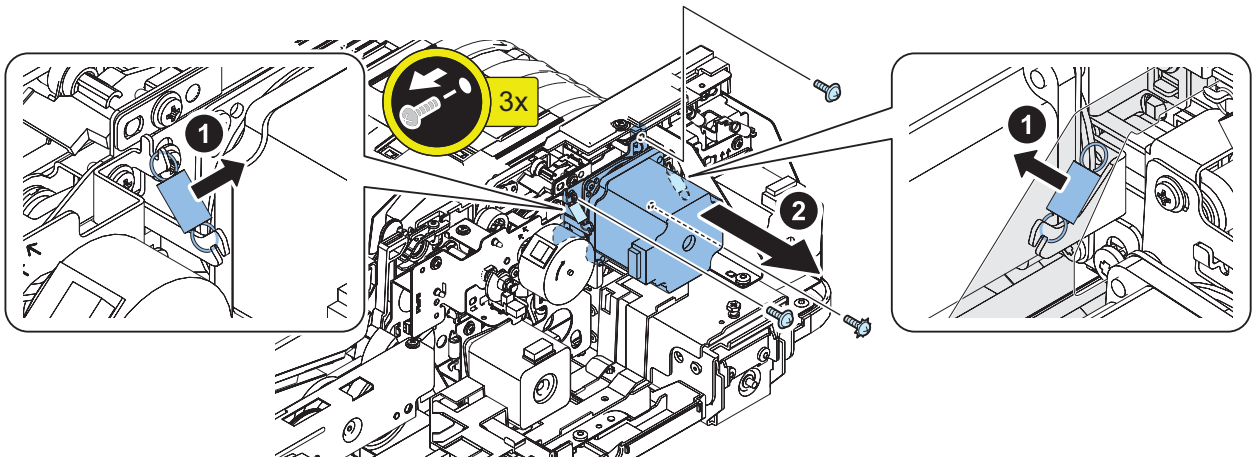
Removing the ADF Pullout Motor Unit

■ Preparation

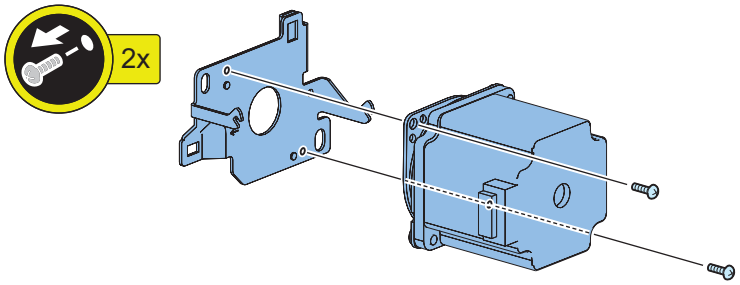
1. “Removing the ADF Rear Cover” on page 238
2. “Removing the Sensor Harness Cover” on page 236
3. “Removing the ADF Driver PCB” on page 256
4. “Removing the Cable Guide Unit” on page 243

■ Procedure

1.



2.



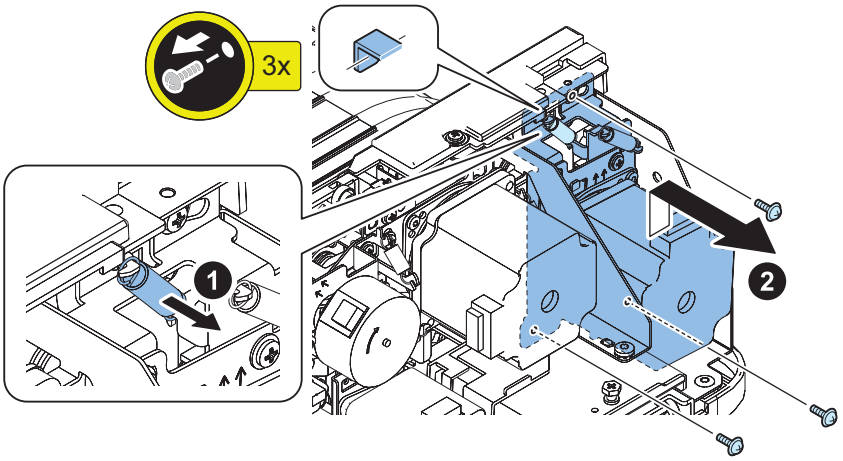
Removing the Lead Motor Unit

■ Preparation

1. “Removing the ADF Rear Cover” on page 238
2. “Removing the Sensor Harness Cover” on page 236
3. “Removing the ADF Driver PCB” on page 256
4. “Removing the Cable Guide Unit” on page 243

■ Procedure

1.



Main Controller System

Removing the Main Controller PCB

■ Preparation

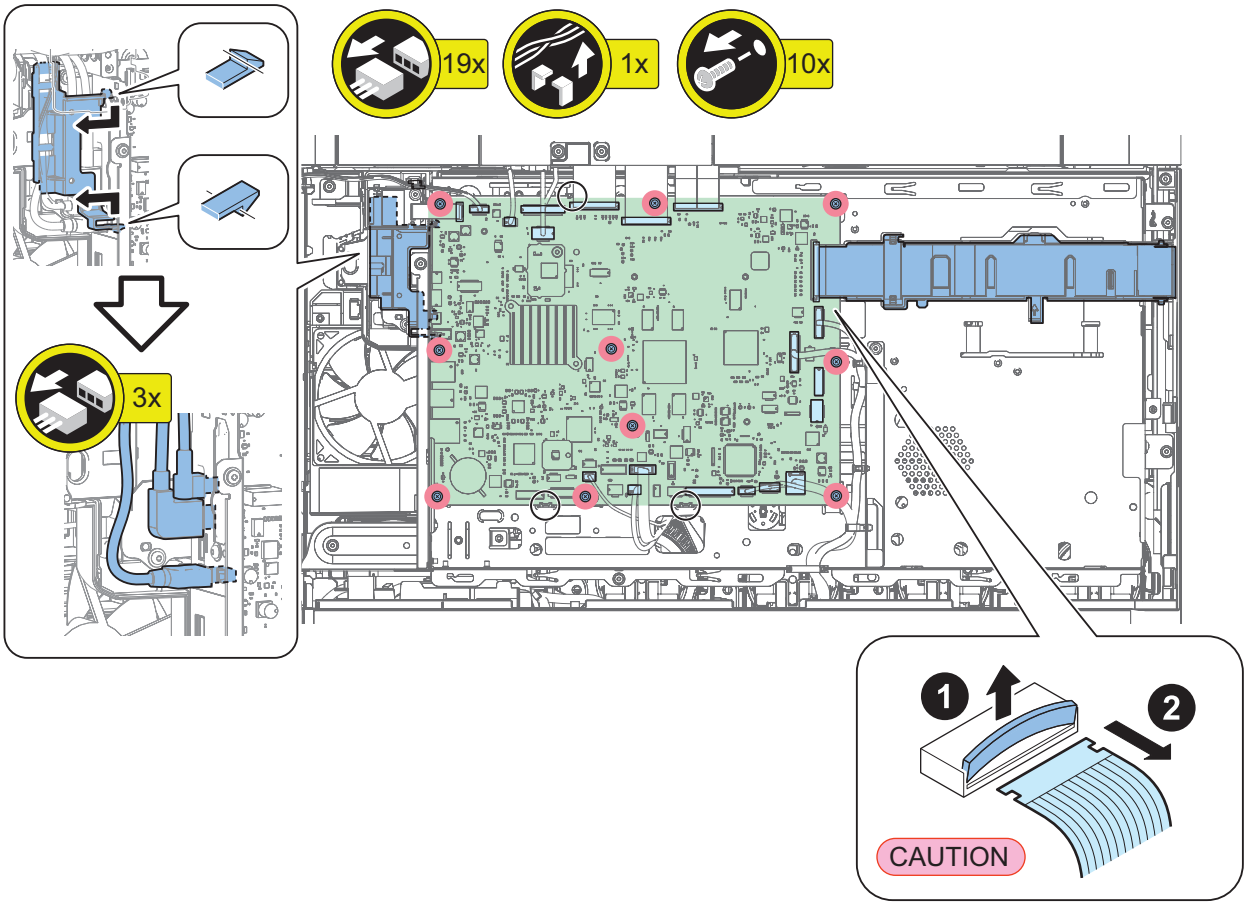
1. **Actions before Parts Replacement:** **“Main Controller PCB” on page 372**
2. **Remove the Right Cover (Rear Upper).**
3. **Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).**
4. **Remove the Controller Cover.**

■ Procedure

CAUTION:
If the following parts are attached to Main Unit with different serial numbers, they may not boot properly and cannot be repaired.
- Main Controller PCB
- FLASH PCB
- Memory PCB

1.

CAUTION:
Disconnect Flat Cable vertically while opening connector. If you pull the connector without opening it, it will be damaged.



NOTE:
Actions after parts replacement:
1. The following parts are to be replaced from the removed Main Controller PCB to the replaced Main Controller PCB.
   - FLASH PCB
   - Memory PCB
2. Actions after parts replacement: “Main Controller PCB” on page 372

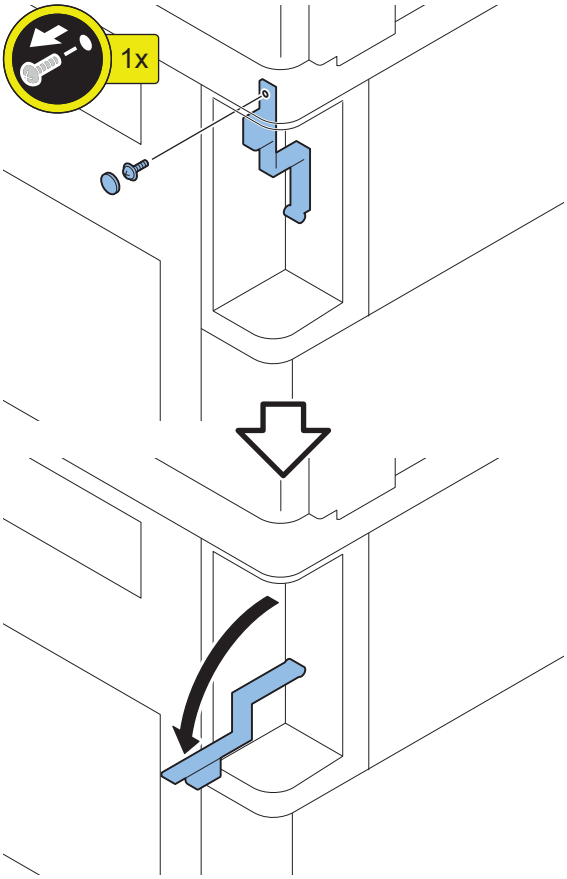
Removing the SSD Unit

■ Preparation

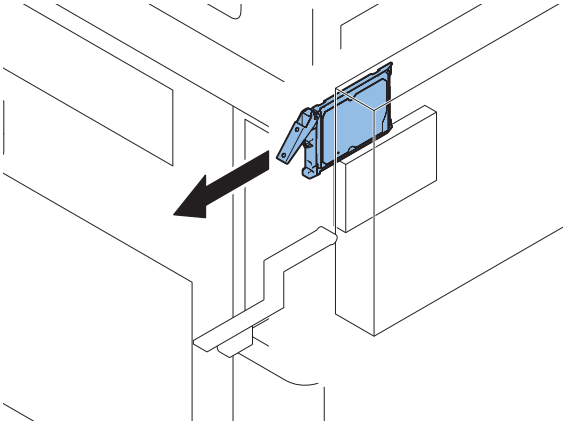
1. **Actions before Parts Replacement:** **“Actions before Parts Replacement” on page 375**

■ Procedure

1.



2.



CAUTION:
To strongly press SSD Unit during installation.

3. **Actions after parts replacement:** **"SSD" on page 373**

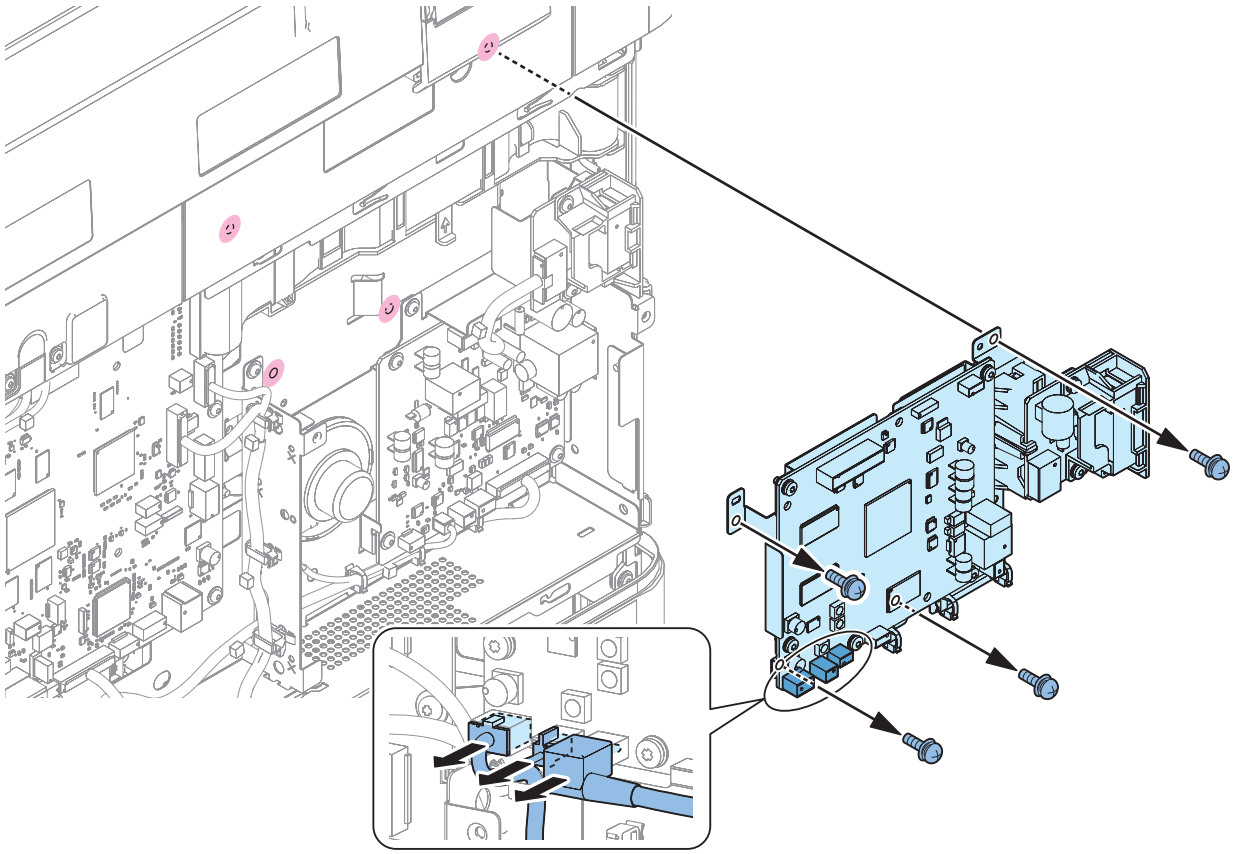
Removing the Fax Unit

■ Preparation

1. **Remove the Right Cover (Rear Upper).**
2. **Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).**

■ Procedure

1.



Laser Exposure System

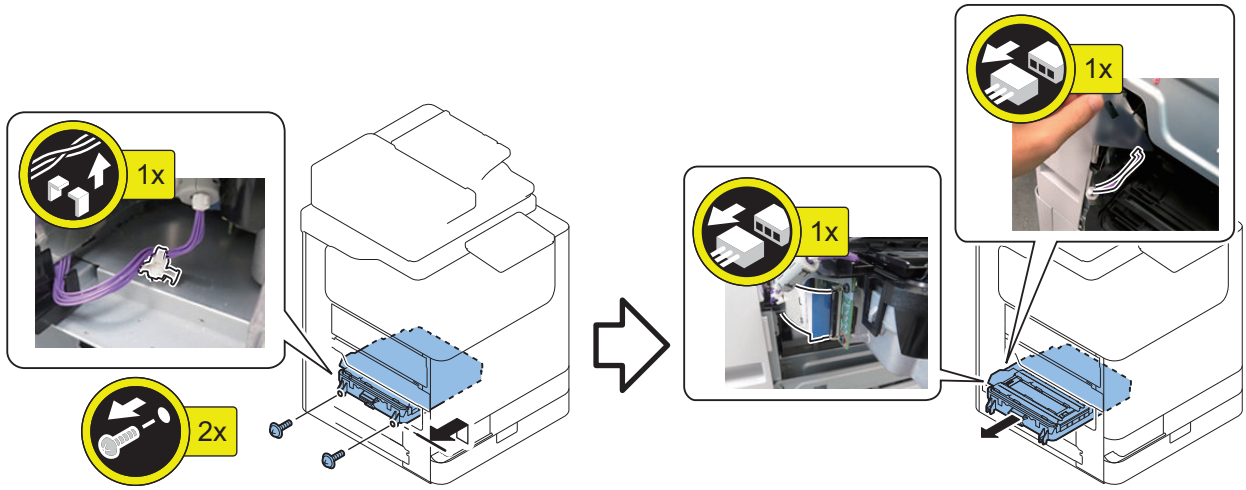
Removing the Laser Scanner Unit

■ Preparation

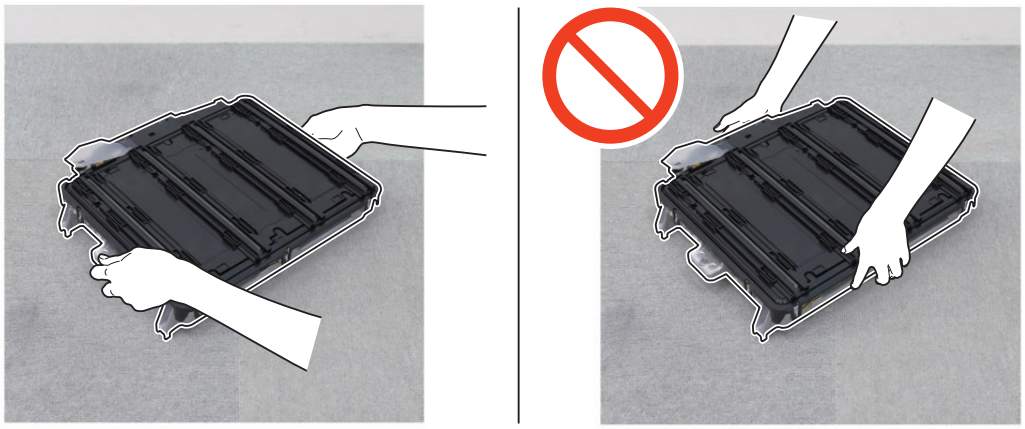
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Open the Waste Toner Container Cover.**
3. **Pull out the Cassette 2.**
4. **Remove the Left Cover (Upper).**

■ Procedure

1.



CAUTION:
Replace the Laser Scanner Unit while maintaining the locations listed below.



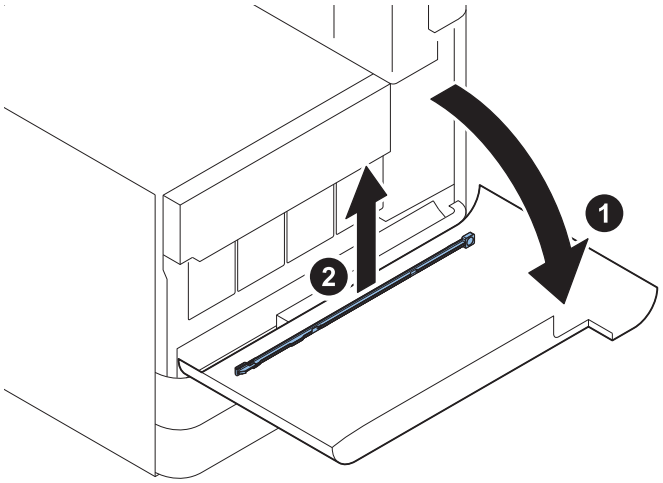
CAUTION:
Do not disassemble the Laser Scanner Unit. Factory adjustment is required.

2. **Actions after parts replacement:****"Laser Scanner Unit" on page 377**

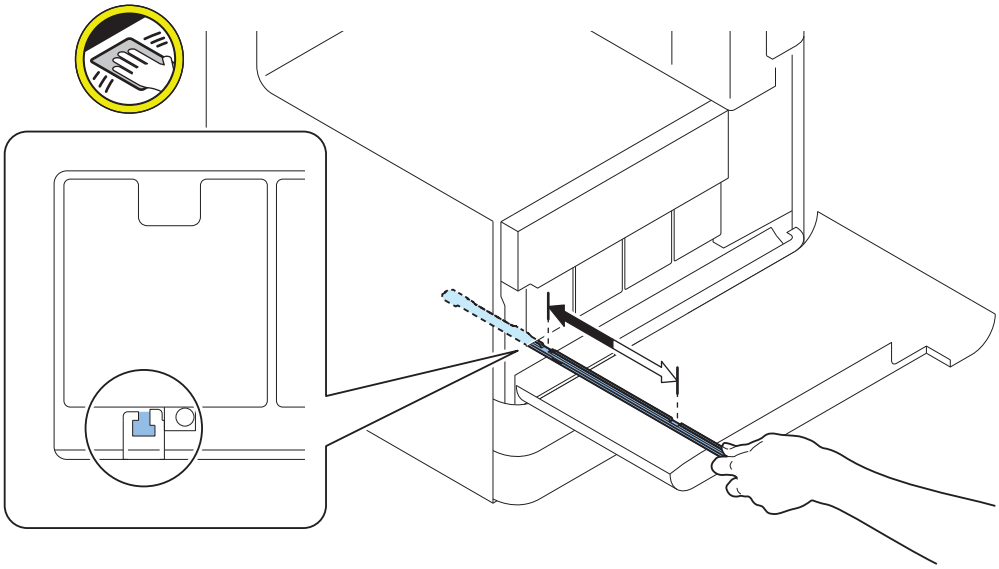
Cleaning the Dustproof Glass

CAUTION:
Depending on the model, the illustration may differ from the actual machine, but the procedure is the same.

1.



2.

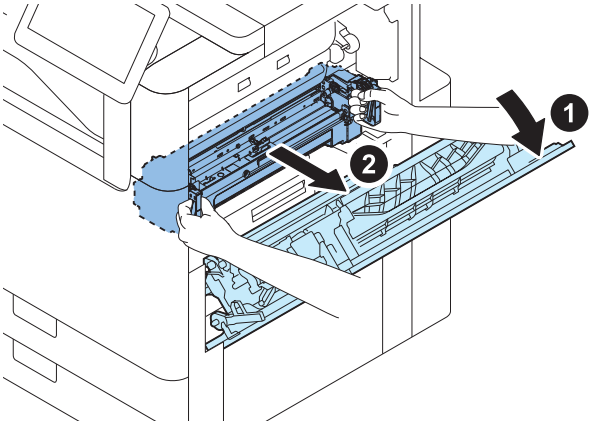


CAUTION:
Do not insert the Dustproof Glass Cleaning Tool upside down.

Fixing System

Removing the Fixing Assembly

1.



CAUTION:

- When a fixing error (E001/E002/E003) occurs, be sure to turn ON the power after closing the Right Door.
- At 70/60/50 ppm Main Unit and 40 ppm Main Unit the Fixing Assembly is different.
- When the fixing film unit is replaced, the Fixing Assembly parts counter is also cleared at the same time. Clearing the Fixing Assembly parts counter does not change the life of the Fixing Assembly itself.

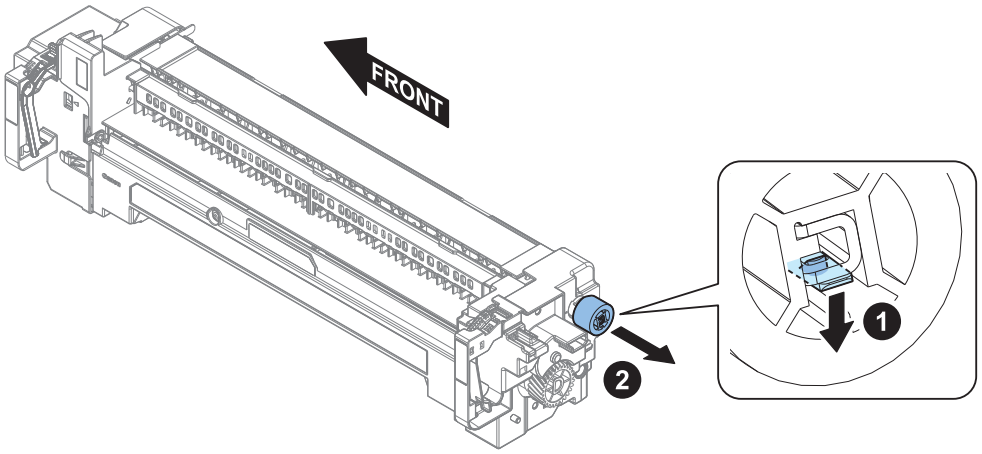
Removing the Fixing Film Unit

■ Preparation

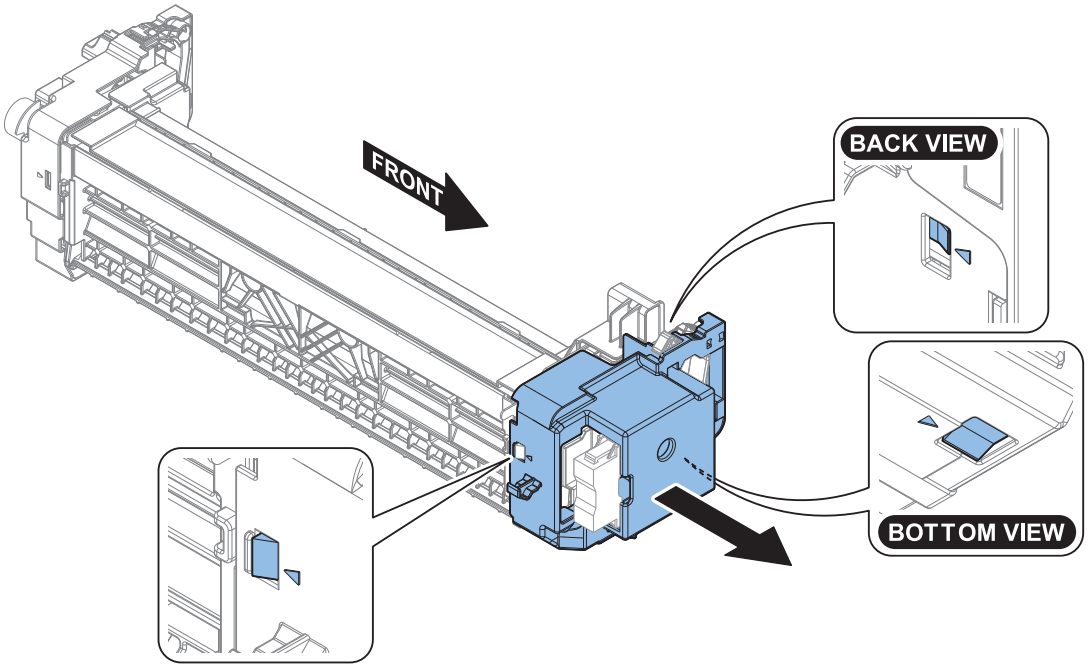
1. **Open the Right Door.**
2. **"Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 268**

■ Procedure

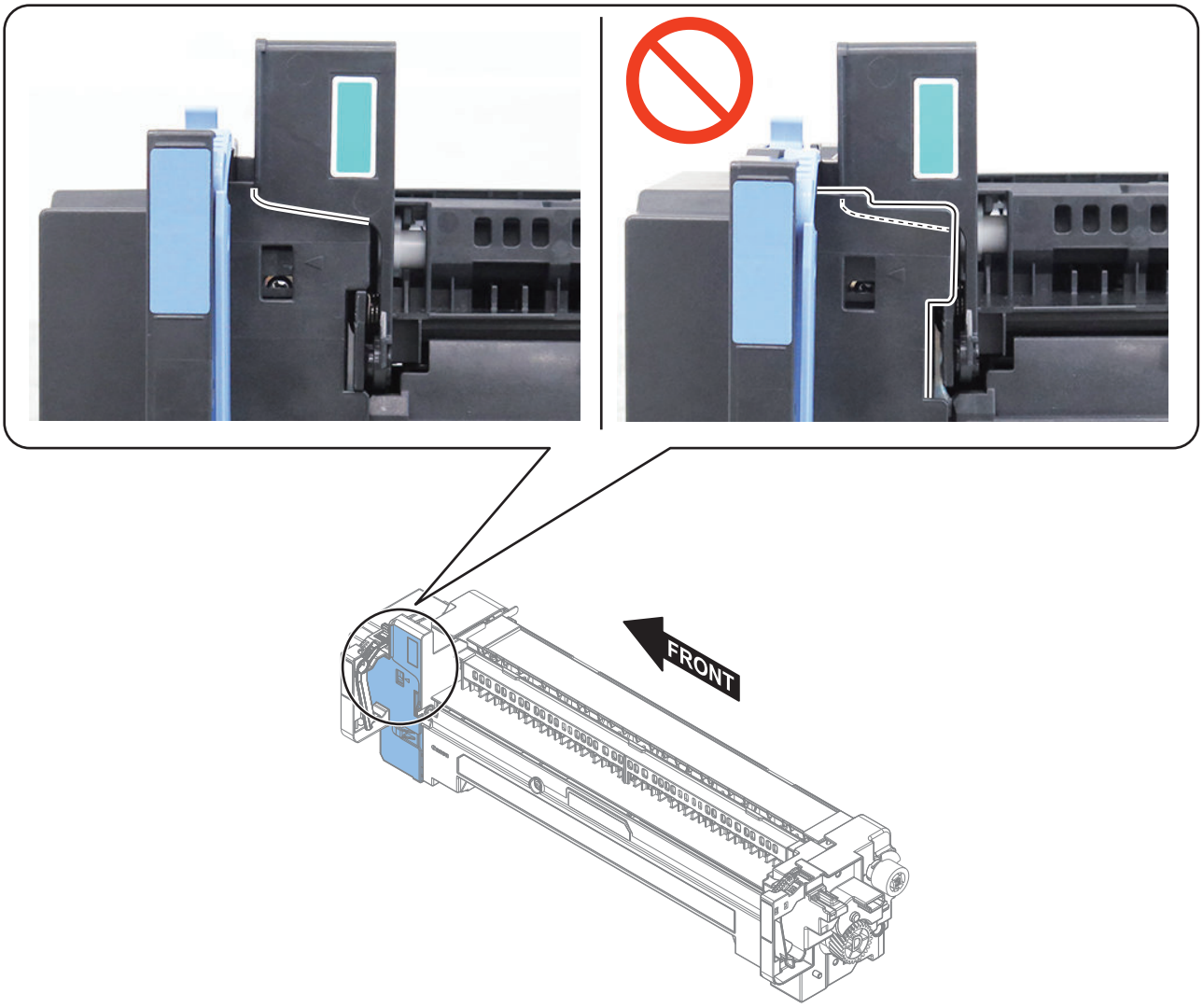
1.



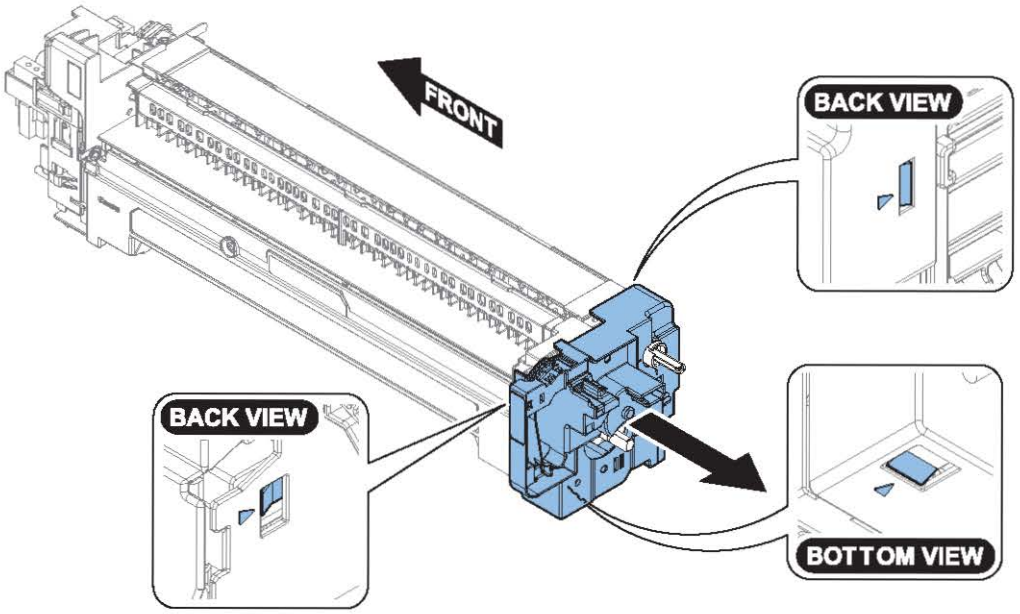
2.



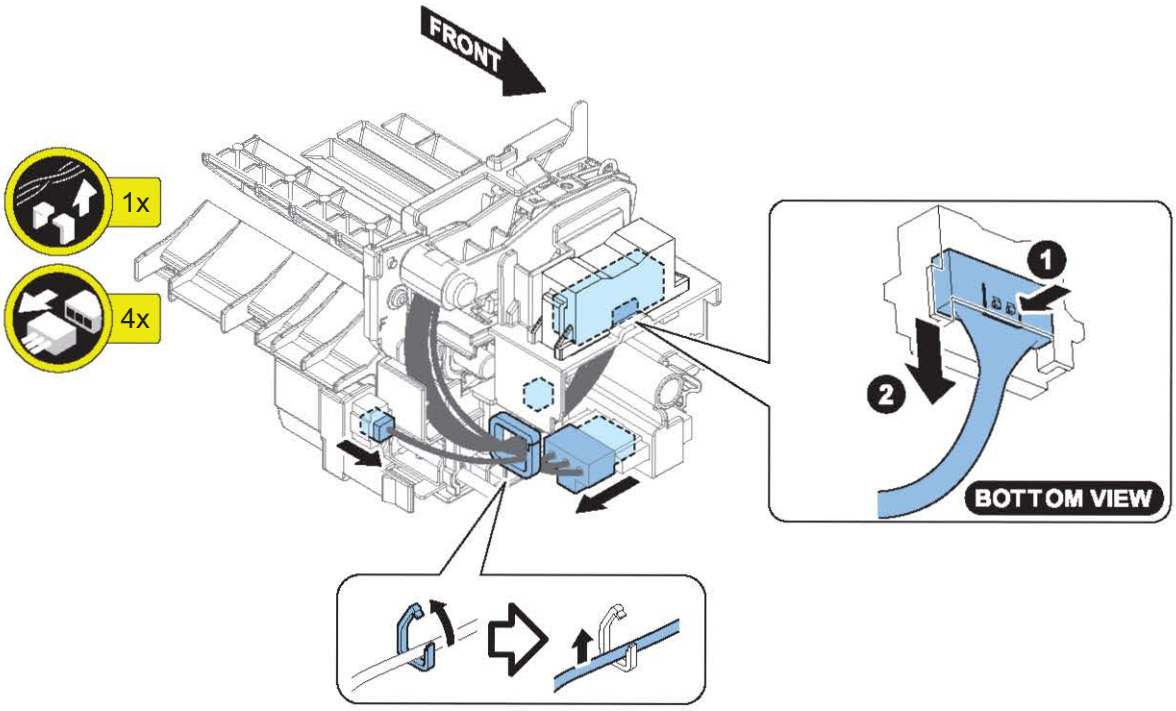
CAUTION:
Do not ride on the inner Delivery unit when installing the Fixing left cover.



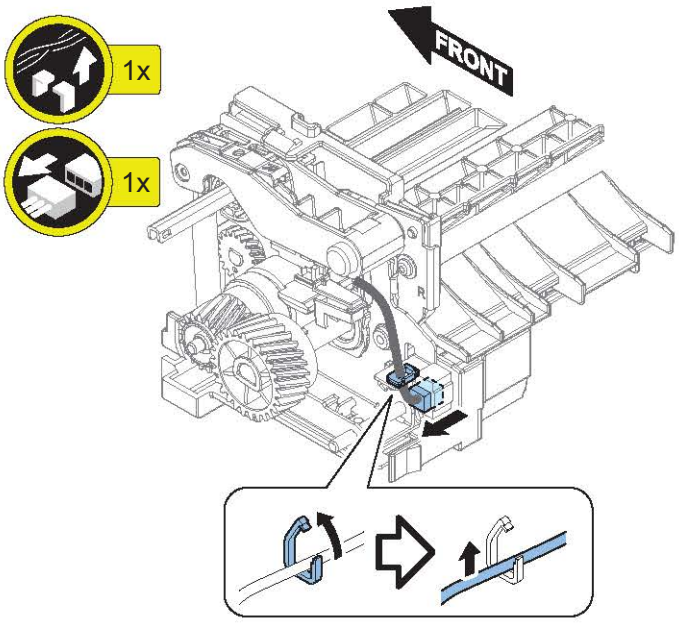
3.


FRONT
BACK VIEW
BACK VIEW
BOTTOM VIEW

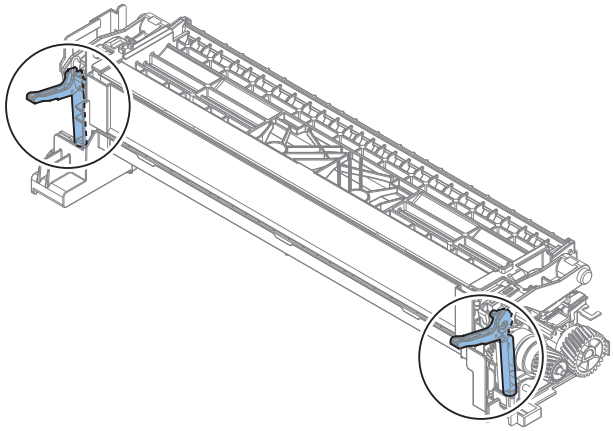
4.

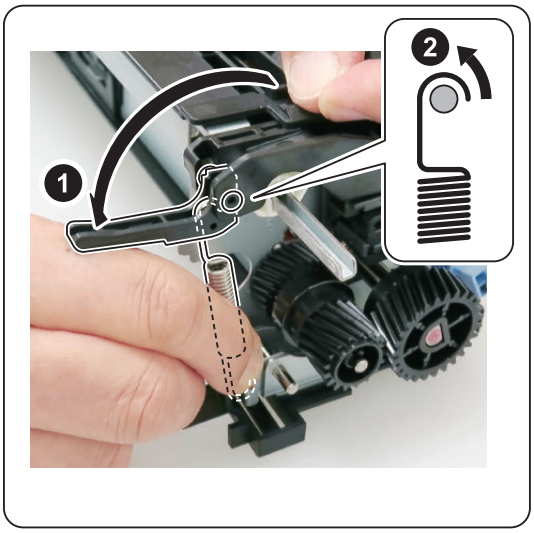

FRONT
1x
4x
1
2
BOTTOM VIEW

5.

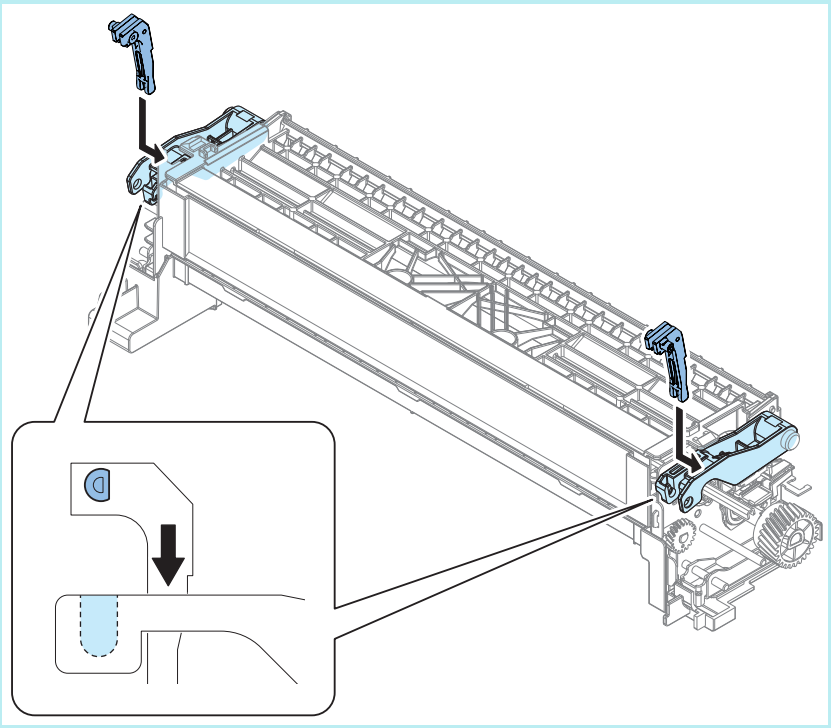


6.

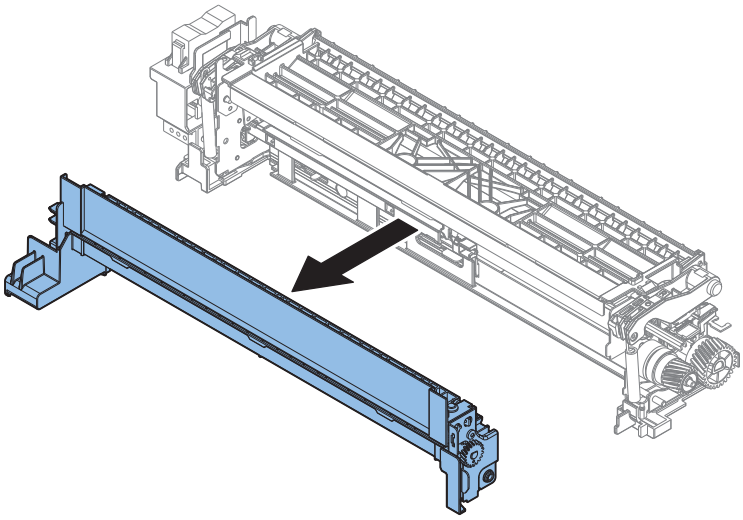




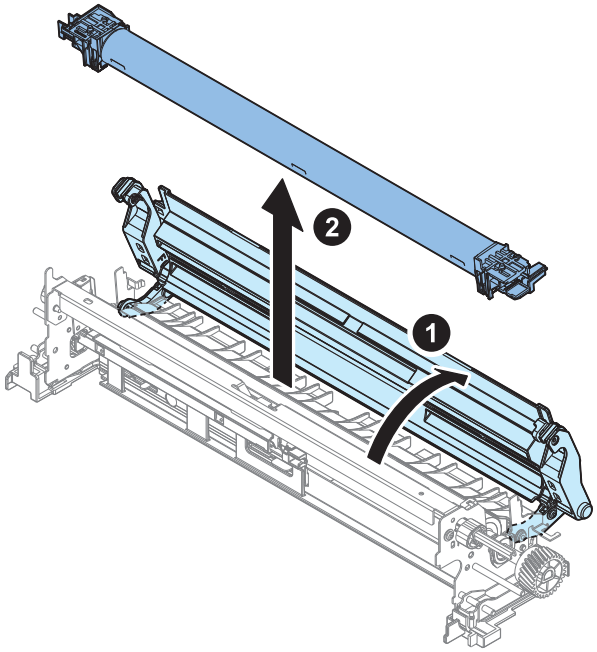
NOTE:
If the Fixing pressure lever is disengaged from the Fixing Assembly, install it in the position shown below.



7.



8.



NOTE:
When installing the Fixing film unit, align the left and right grooves with the rail.

Removing the Fixing Pressure Roller / Fixing Pressure Roller Shaft Support

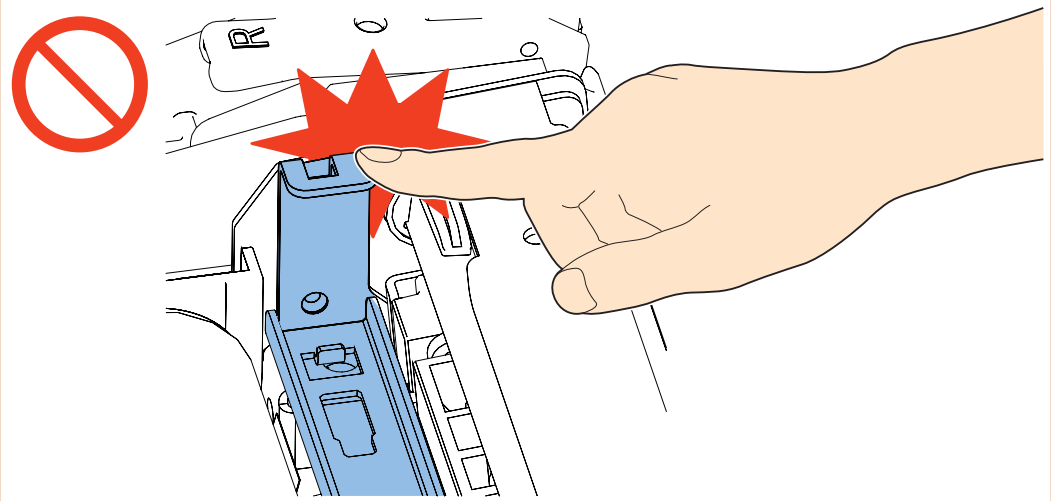
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Right Door.**
2. **“Removing the Fixing Assembly” on page 268**
3. **“Removing the Fixing Film Unit” on page 268**

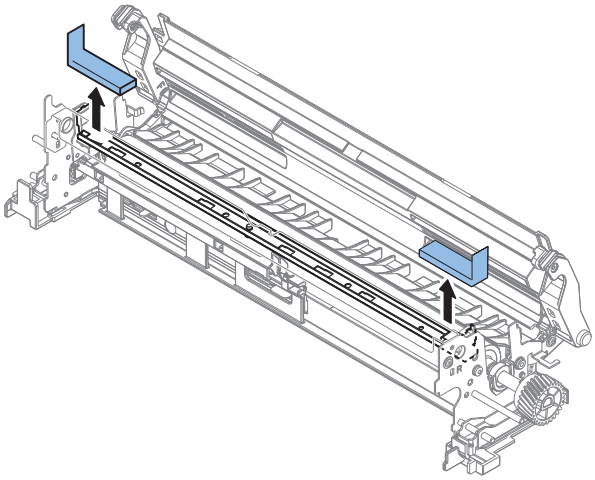
■ procedure

CAUTION:

- When you install or remove a leaf spring, draw a mark line in the fixed position of the fixed sheet metal. Because it may tilt when you touch the fixed sheet metal.
- Do not touch the fixed sheet metal.



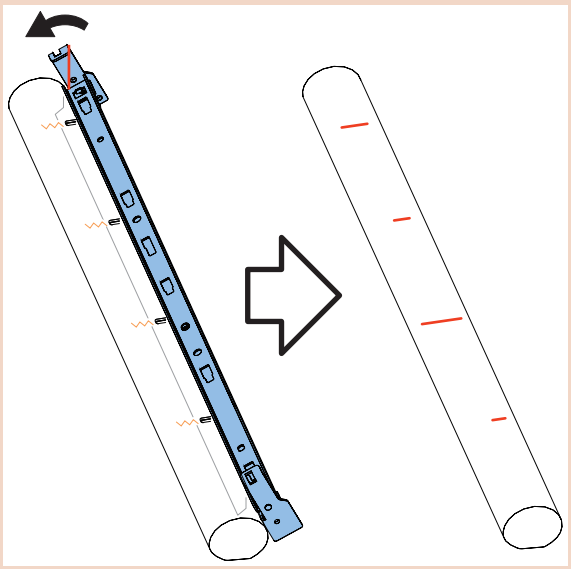
1.

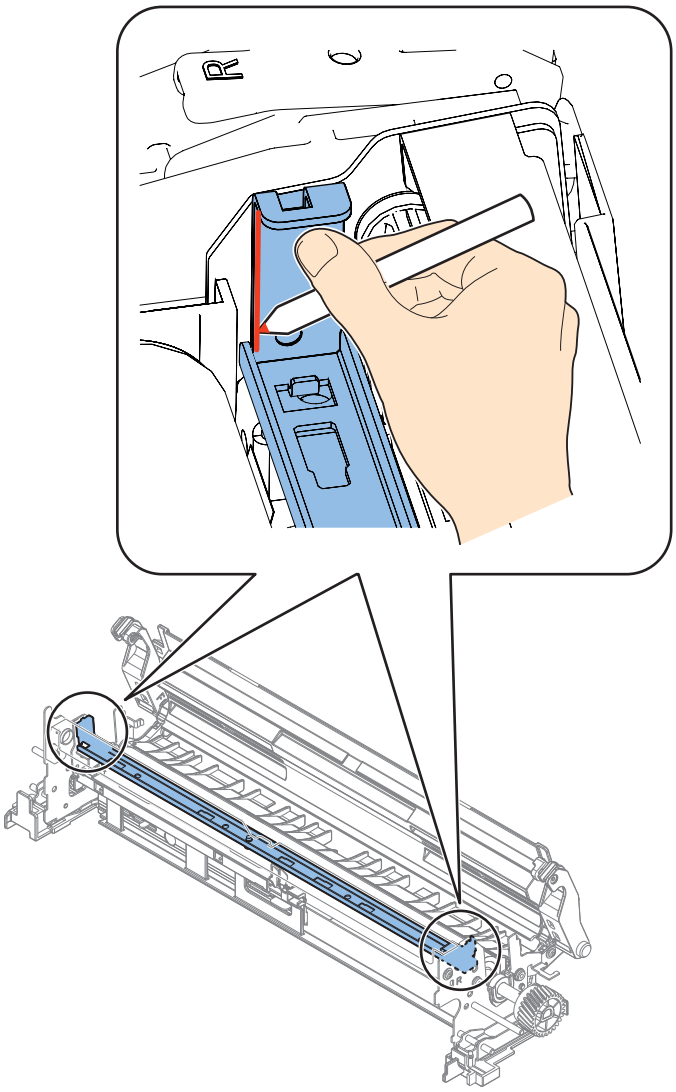


2.

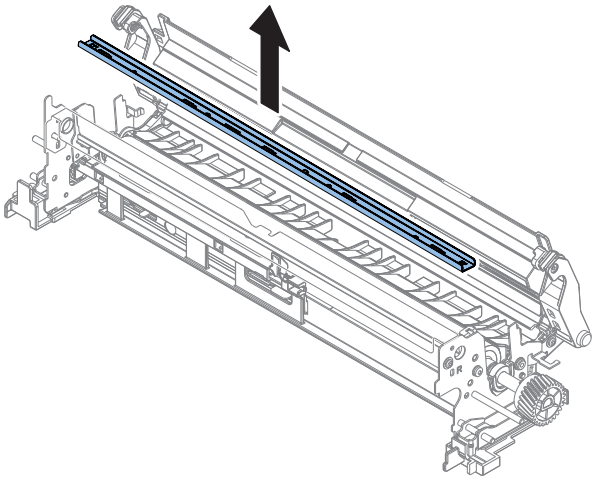
CAUTION:

- The separation guide is off the mark line drawn at the fixed position of the fixed sheet metal. The separation guide may contact the fixing film and damage it.
- The fixed position of the fixed sheet metal is adjusted at the time of shipment. When the fixed sheet metal is attached off the marking line, the fixing device must be replaced because it cannot be repaired.





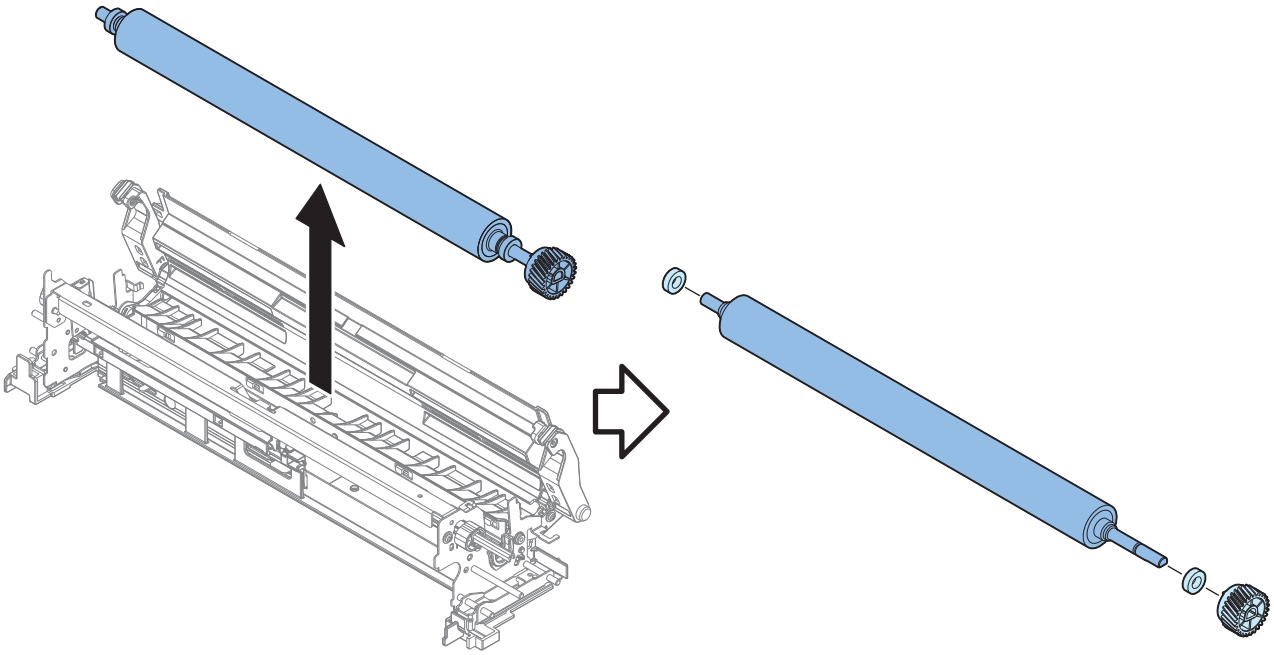
3.



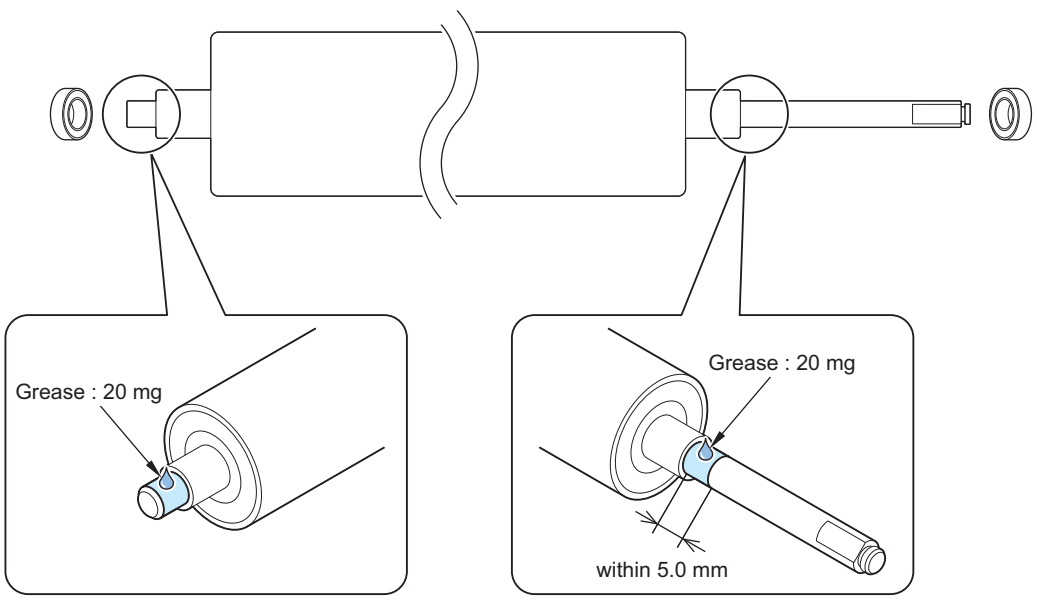
4.

CAUTION:

- Be sure not to touch the Pressure Roller during installation/removal.
- At the time of installation, be sure to fit the 3 hooks with the grooves.



CAUTION:
Actions after parts replacement:
In order to prevent abnormal noise, be sure to apply a small amount (20 mg on each side) of grease to the bearing fitting part of the Fixing Pressure Roller Shaft (As long as it can be applied thinly in the circumferential direction).
Usable grease: MOLYKOTE HP-300, SE1107"Solvent/Oil List" on page 981



- Never apply grease to the surface of the Fixing Pressure Roller.
- Do not use grease other than those above.

Removing the Fixing Drive Unit

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Right Door.**
2. **"Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 268**

■ Procedure

1.

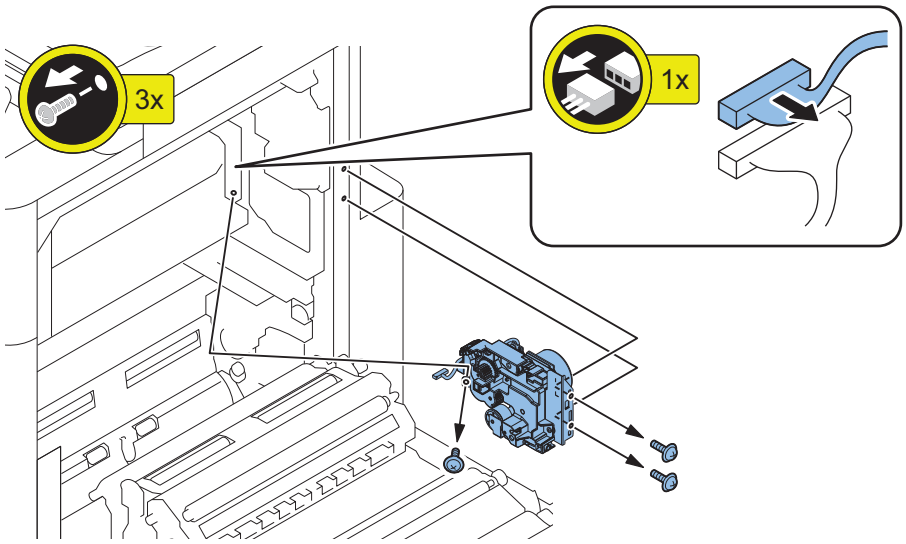


Image Formation System

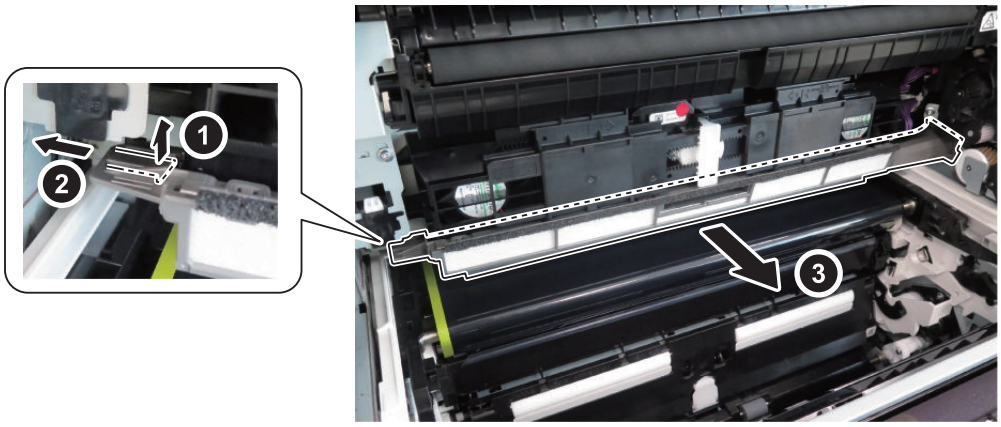
Removing the Air Filter

■ Preparation

1. **Open the Right Door.**
2. **"Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 268**

■ Procedure

1.

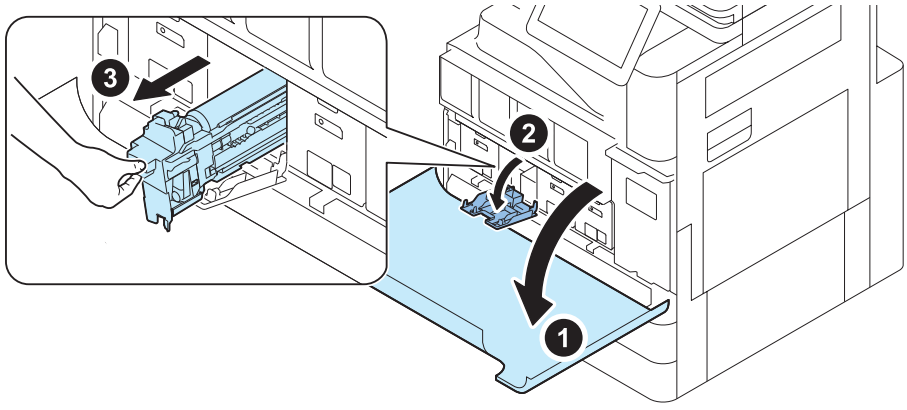


NOTE:
When the consumable parts are replaced, clear the parts counter in the following service mode.
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > AR-FIL11

Removing the Drum Unit

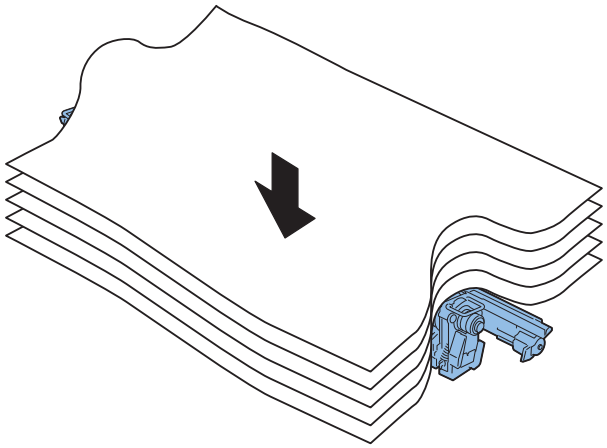
CAUTION:
Depending on the model, the illustration may differ from the actual machine, but the procedure is the same.

1.

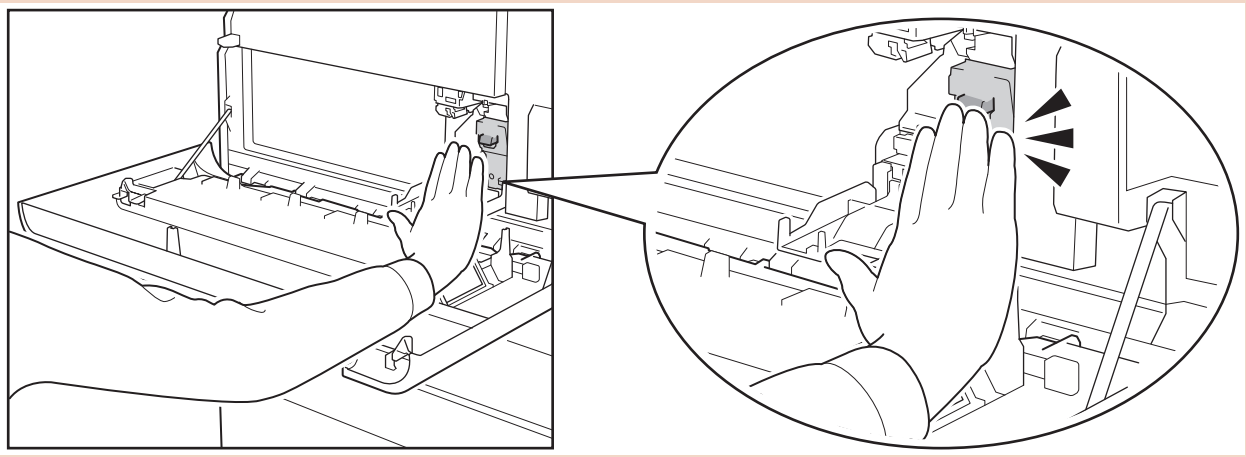


2.

CAUTION:
- Since there is a risk of damaging the Photosensitive Drum, do not touch the surface.
- Be sure to cover the removed Drum Unit with 5 or more sheets of paper to block the light.



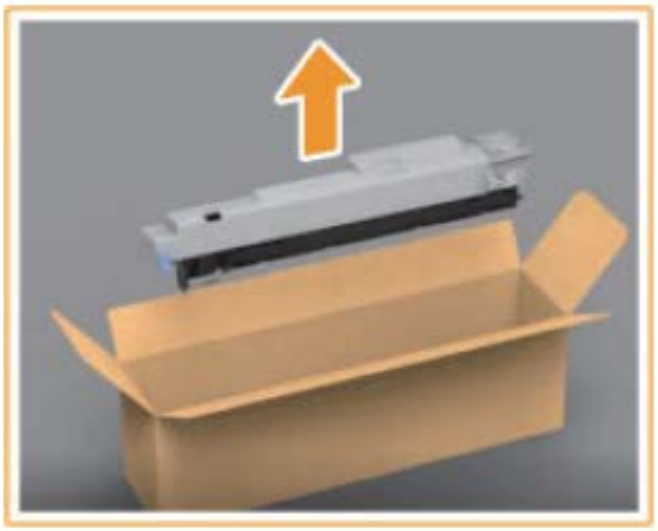
CAUTION:
Cautions when replacing parts:
- When installing the drum unit, push the drum unit in until it locks.



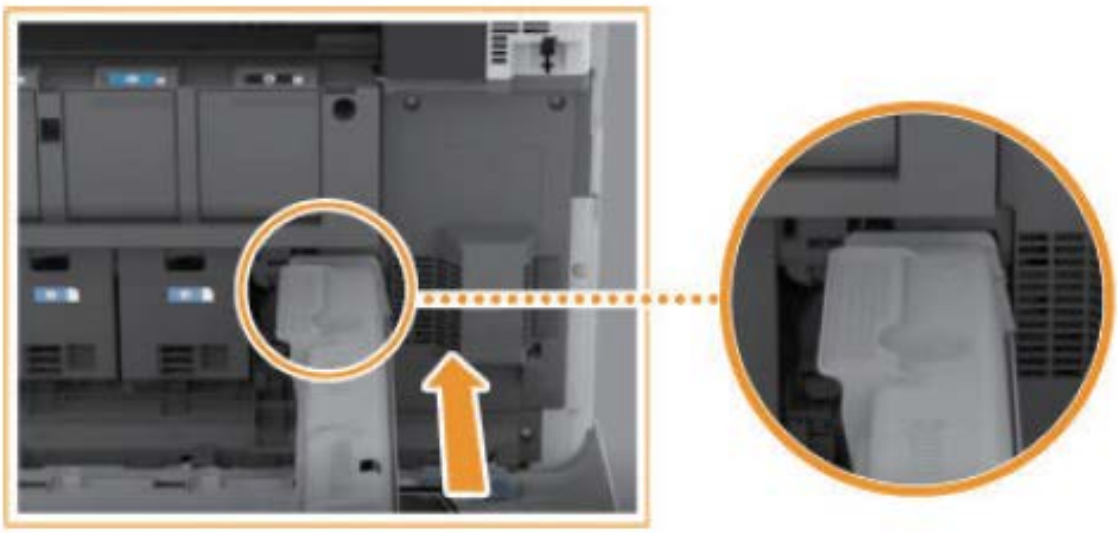
Installing the New Drum Unit

CAUTION:
Depending on the model, the illustration may differ from the actual machine, but the procedure is the same.

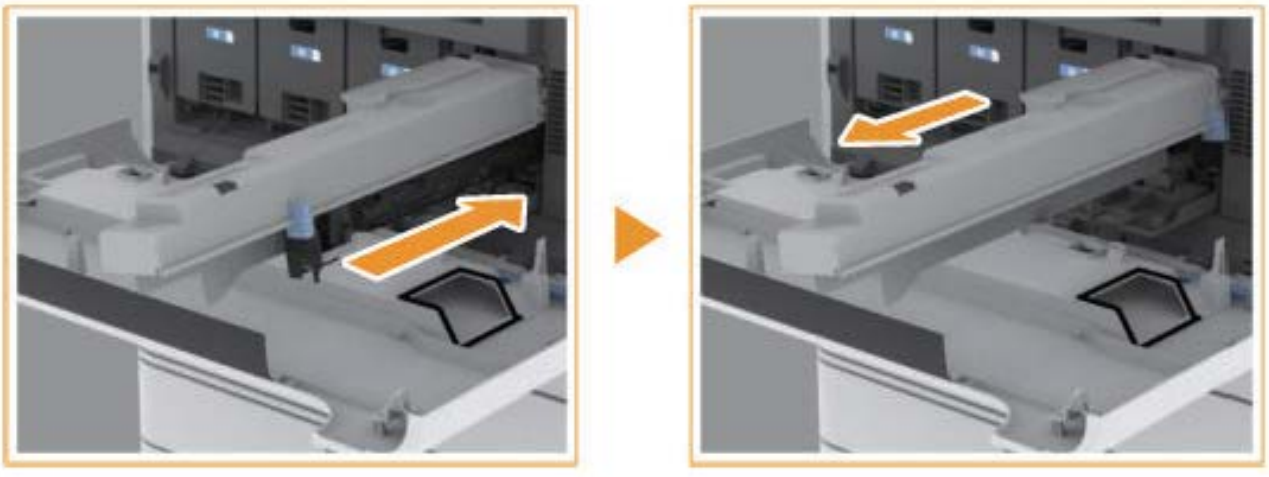
1.



2.

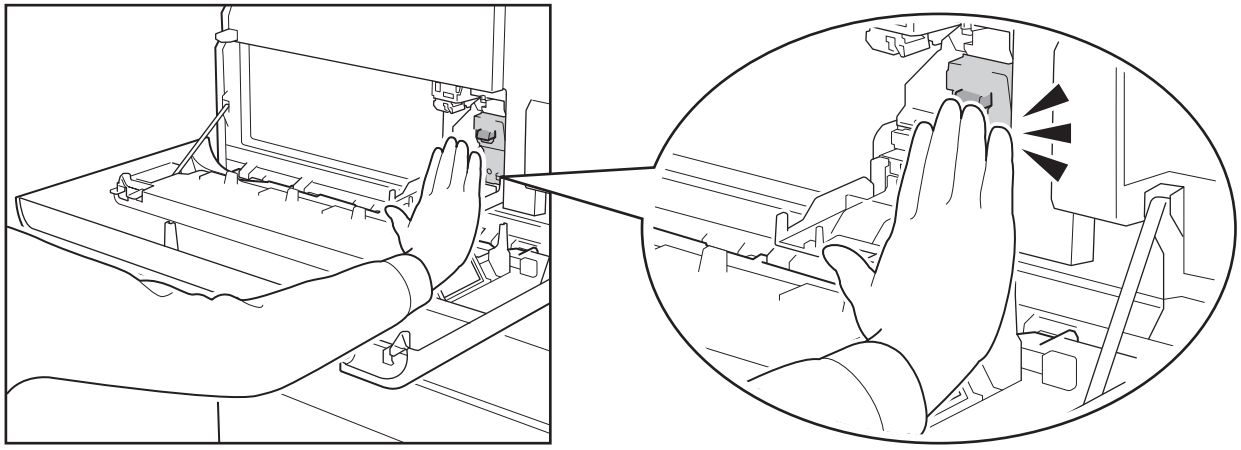


3.



4.

CAUTION:
Cautions when replacing parts:
- When installing the drum unit, push the drum unit in until it locks.
- When replacing a drum unit with new, execute "Auto Gradation Correction > Full adjustment".
- When replacing the drum unit and the developing unit at the same time, automatic gradation correction should be performed after the 2 units are inserted into the Host Machine.



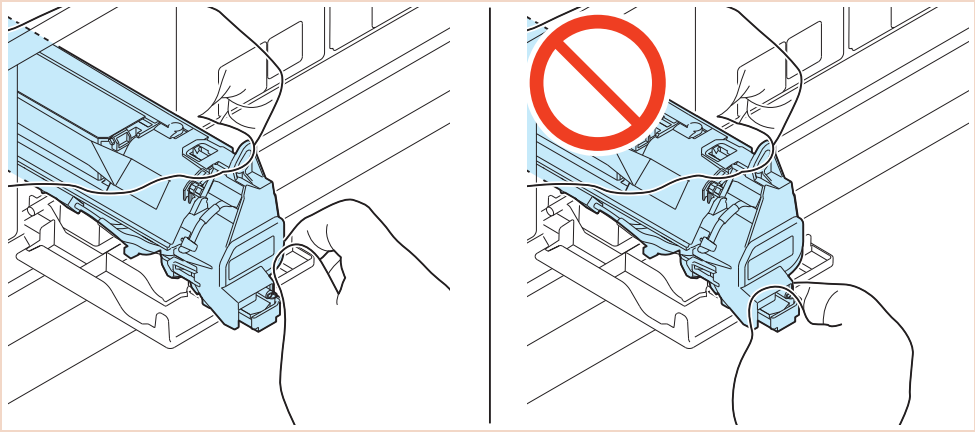
Removing the Developing Unit

■ Preparation

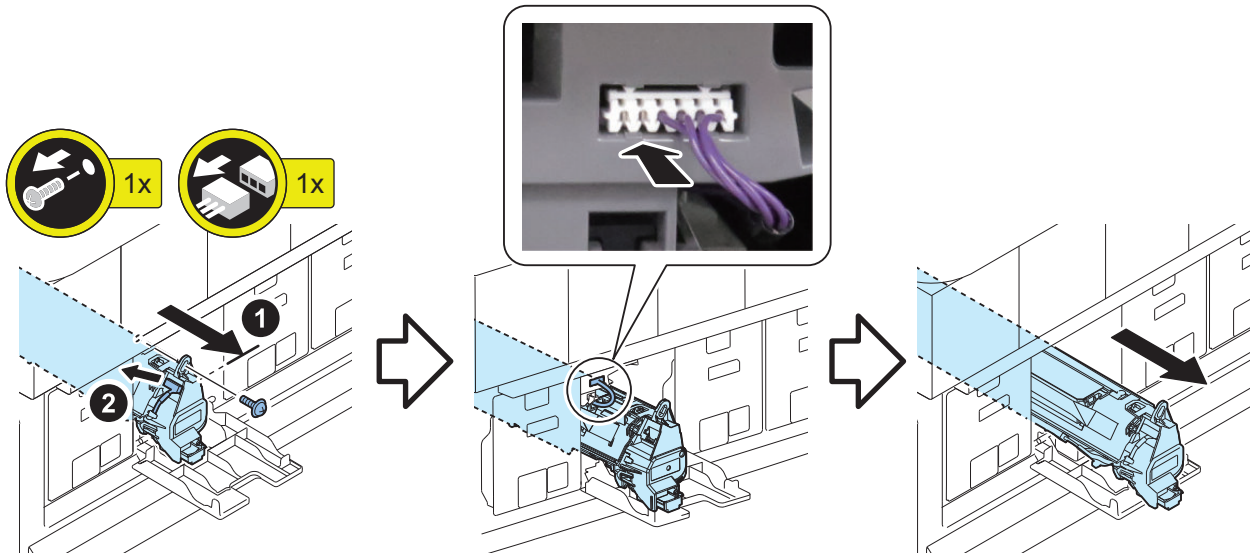
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **“Removing the Drum Unit” on page 278**

■ Procedure

CAUTION:
- Depending on the model, the illustration may differ from the actual machine, but the procedure is the same.
- Be sure to remove the connector before pulling out the Developing Assembly. The connector may be damaged.
- Do not remove the Developing Assembly by holding the shutter. The shutter may fall off.



1.



NOTE:
- At the time of installing, the developing assembly must be pressed and fixed by Screw.
- When replacing Developing Unit, peel off the Developer seal of the new Developing Unit after inserting it into the Host Machine.

2. **Actions after parts replacement:****"Developing Assembly" on page 377**

NOTE:
When replacing the drum unit and the developing unit at the same time, automatic gradation correction should be performed after the 2 units are inserted into the Host Machine.

Removing the ITB Unit

■ Preparation

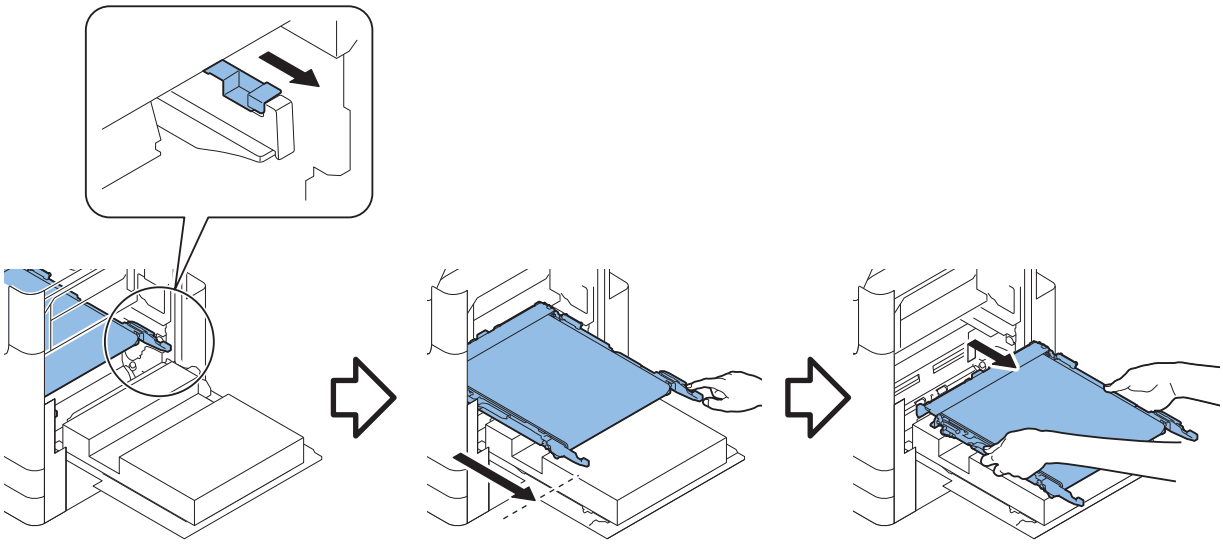
1. **"Fully Opening the Right Door" on page 201**

■ Procedure

NOTE:
- When replacing with new parts, it must be replace the ITB unit at the same time, as it may cause a cleaning failure.
- When removing and reattaching parts, it is recommended to replace the ITB unit at the same time, as it may cause a cleaning failure.
- After replacing parts, "Auto Correct Color Mismatch" is unnecessary.
- After replacing parts, Execute "Auto Gradation Correction > Full adjustment" manually.

1.

CAUTION:
- Since unevenness in density may occur due to exposure of the Drum Unit, close the right door immediately after the ITB Unit.



CAUTION:

- When inserting, Check that the shutter of the waste toner discharge port is closed.
- When inserting, the separation cam is in the position shown in the figure below.

NOTE:
When the consumable parts are replaced, clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > TR-UNIT

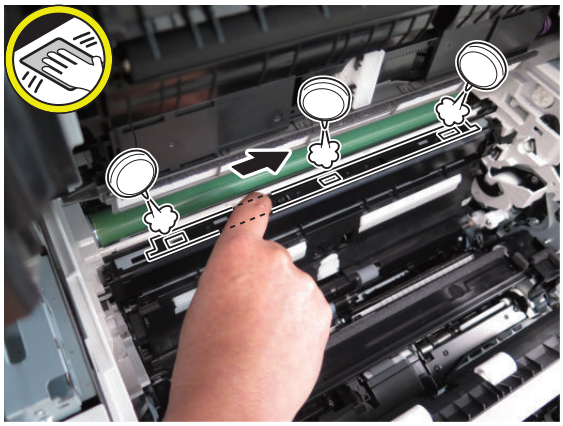
Check the parts counter of the Transfer Cleaner Assembly. When the value is not "0", clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > ITBCLN-U

■ After Removing the ITB Unit

● Cleaning the Registration Detection Sensor Assembly

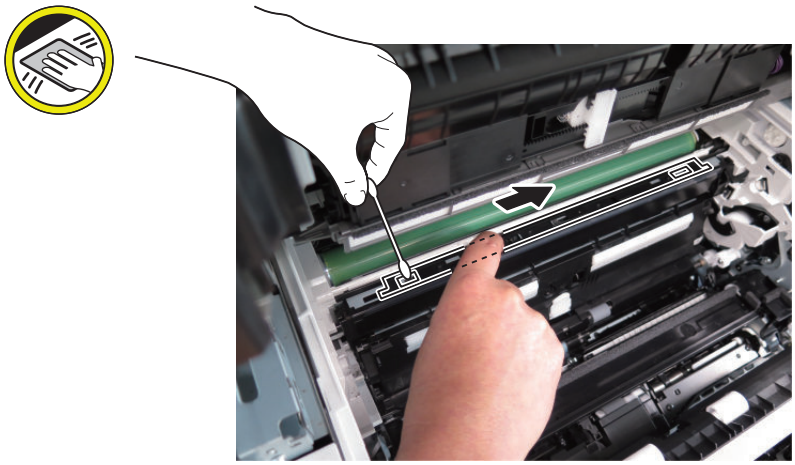
1.

NOTE:
Open the shutter, and clean the Patch Sensor using the blower.



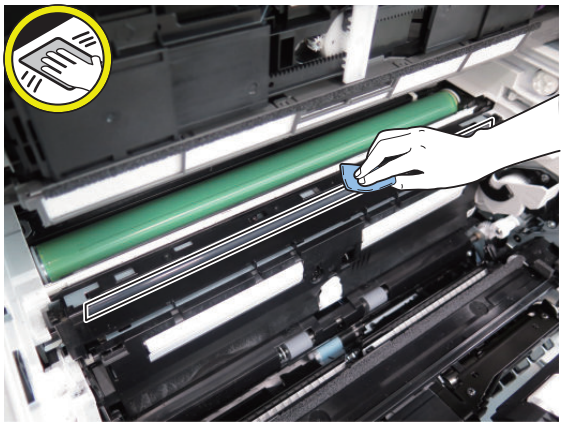
2.

NOTE:
While pressing the shutter, wipe and clean the register detection sensor in one direction with a cotton swab soaked in water and tightly squeezed.



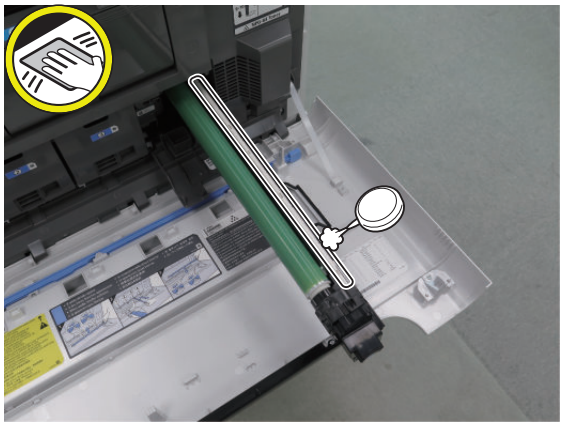
3.

NOTE:
Clean the leading edge of the Pre-transfer Cover Sheet with lint-free paper.



CAUTION:
- Do not use alcohol because it causes melting and clouding of the sensor window.
- Do not wipe with a dry cloth because the sensor window is charged and absorbs toner.

● Cleaning the Light Guide



Removing the Transfer Cleaner Assembly

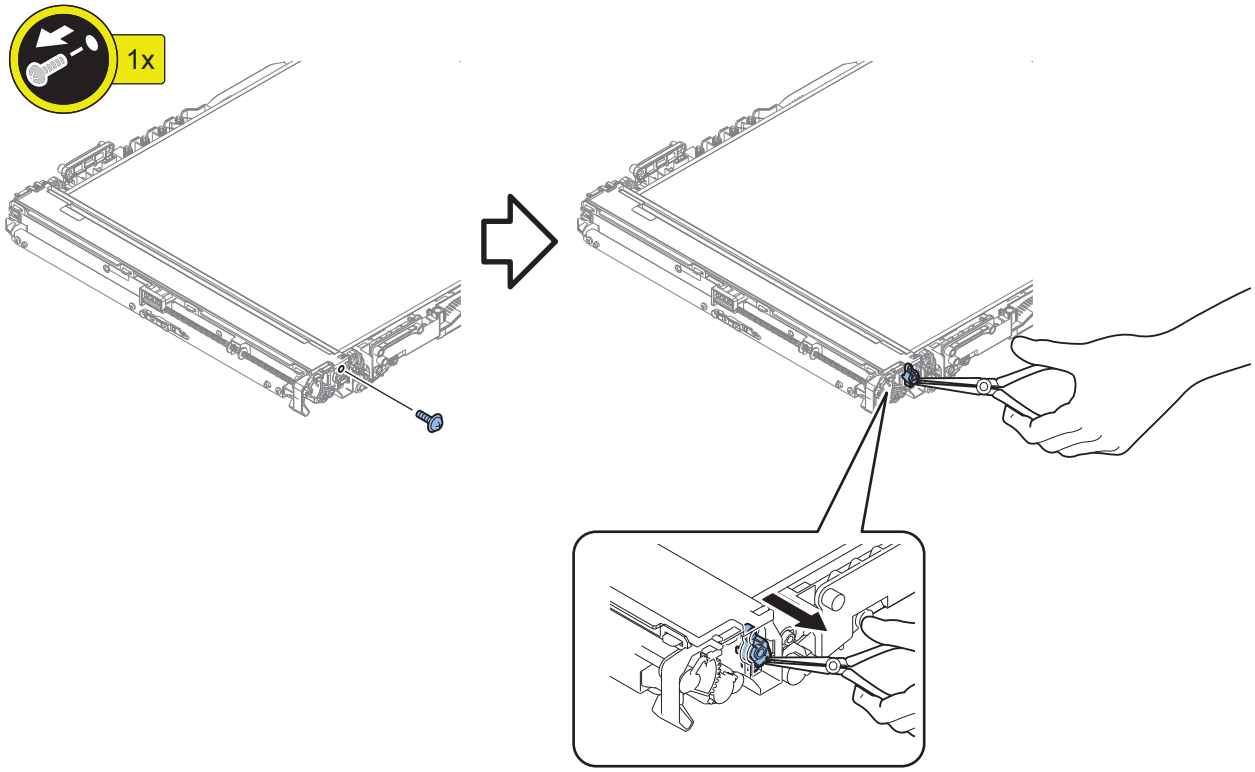
■ Preparation

1. **“Fully Opening the Right Door” on page 201**
2. **“Removing the ITB Unit” on page 282**

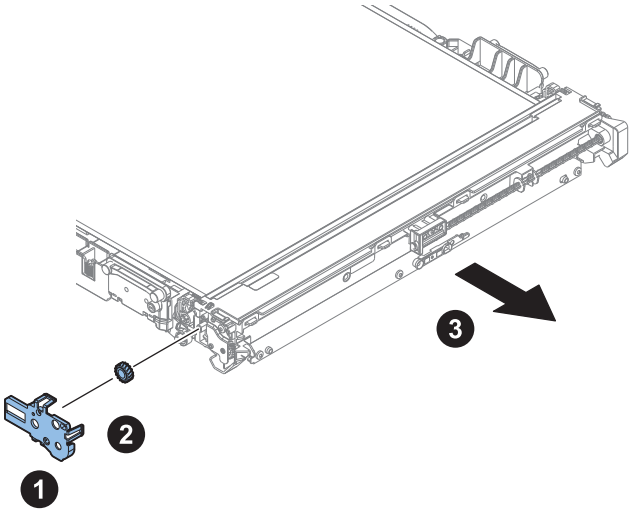
■ Procedure

NOTE:
- When replacing with new parts, it must be replace the ITB unit at the same time, as it may cause a cleaning failure.
- When removing and reattaching parts, it is recommended to replace the ITB unit at the same time, as it may cause a cleaning failure.
- After replacing parts, "Auto Correct Color Mismatch" is unnecessary.
- After replacing parts, Execute "Auto Gradation Correction > Full adjustment" manually.
- Check the parts counter of the Transfer Cleaner Assembly. When the value is not "0", clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.
  - COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > ITBCLN-U

1.



2.



Removing the ITB

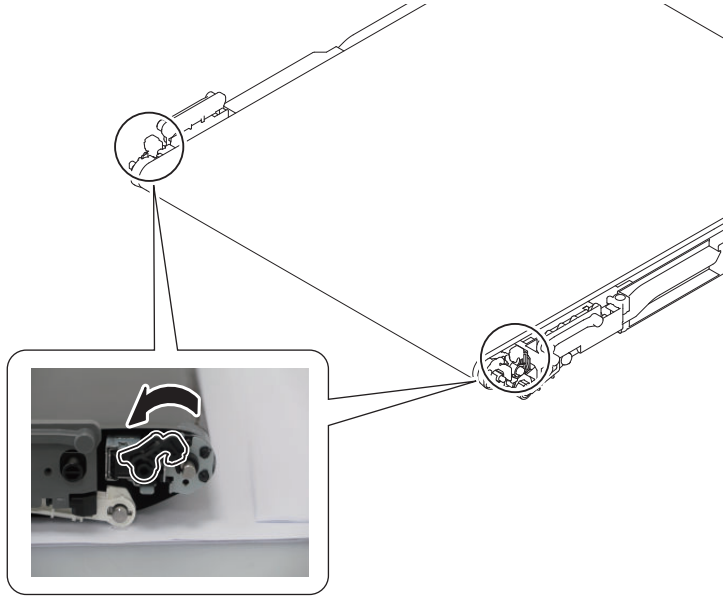
■ Preparation

1. “Fully Opening the Right Door” on page 201
2. “Removing the ITB Unit” on page 282
3. “Removing the Transfer Cleaner Assembly” on page 285

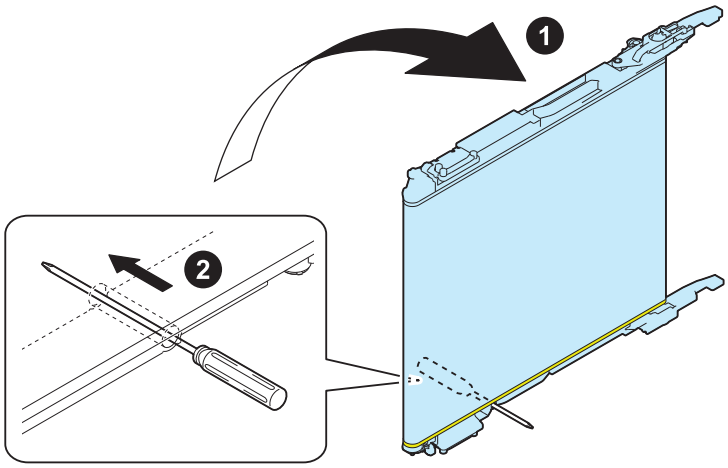
■ Procedure

NOTE:
- When replacing with new parts, it must be replace the ITB at the same time, as it may cause a cleaning failure.
- When removing and reattaching parts, it is recommended to replace the ITB at the same time, as it may cause a cleaning failure.
- After replacing parts, "Auto Correct Color Mismatch" is unnecessary.
- After replacing parts, Execute "Auto Gradation Correction > Full adjustment" manually.

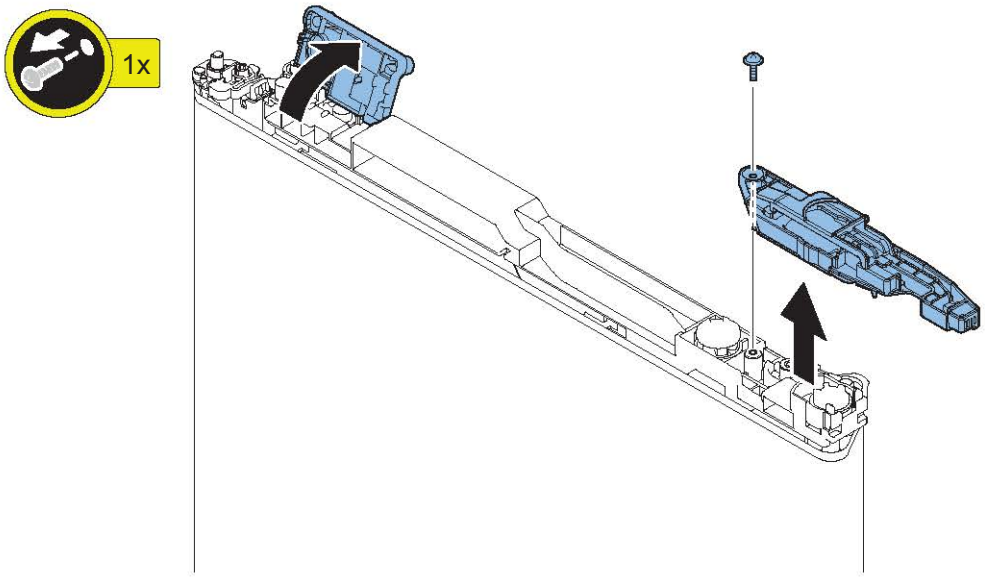
1.



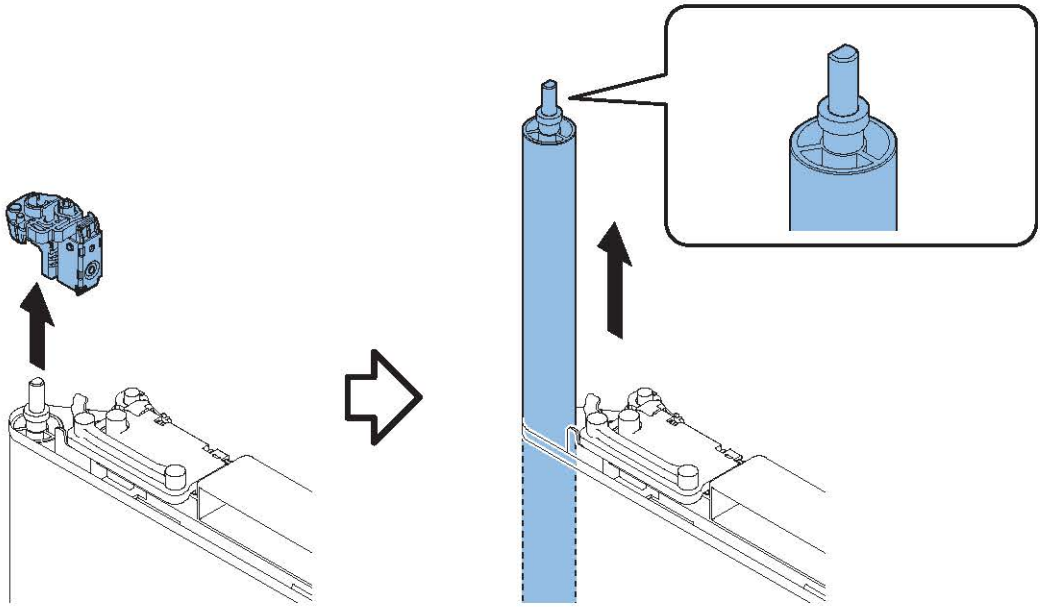
2.



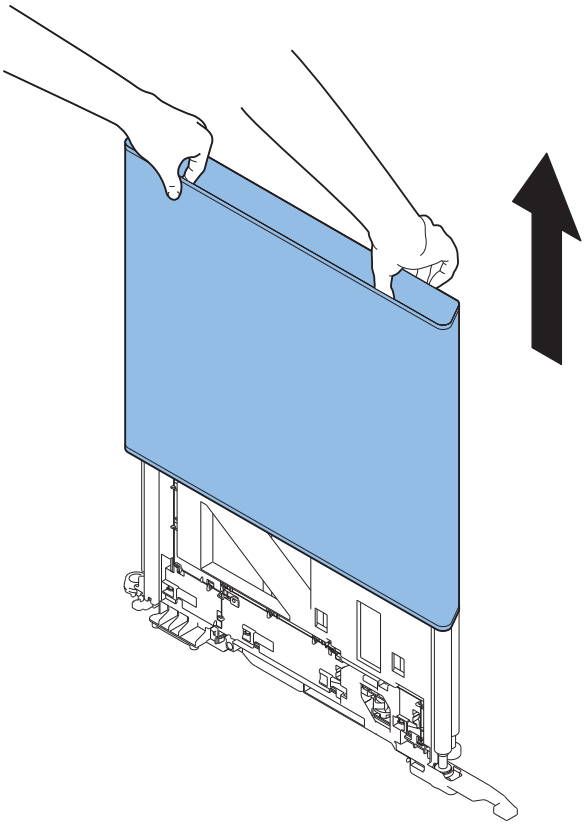
3.



4.

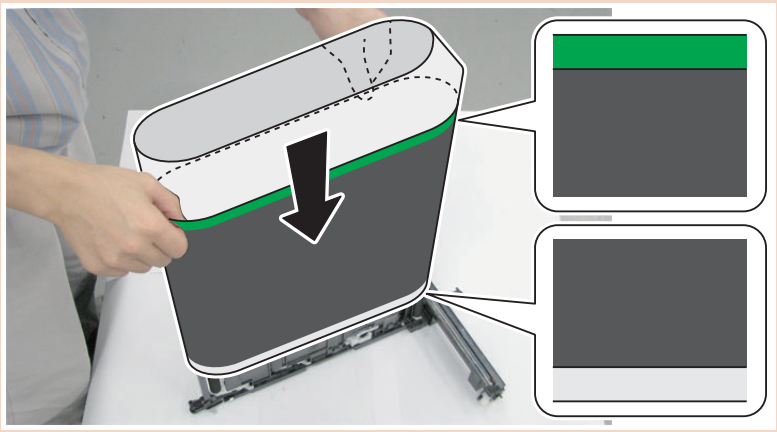


5.



CAUTION:
Place the Paper inside the ITB when installing.

- The service part ITB comes with a special installing Paper.
- Be sure that the rib of the ITB is not placed on the Tension Roller.



Removing the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller

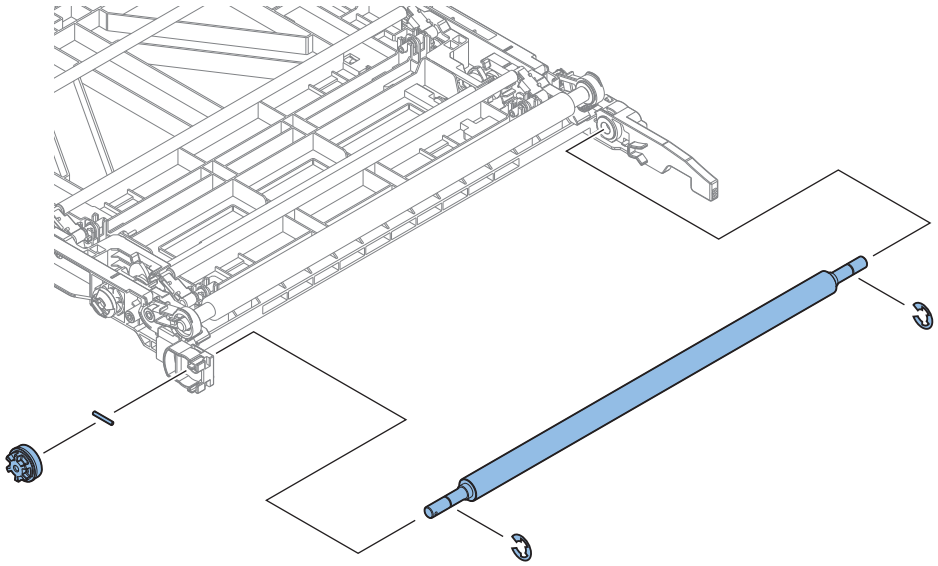
■ Preparation

1. “Fully Opening the Right Door” on page 201
2. “Removing the ITB Unit” on page 282
3. “Removing the Transfer Cleaner Assembly” on page 285
4. “Removing the ITB” on page 286

■ Procedure

NOTE:
Since the secondary transfer inner roller does not automatically perform the auto correct color mismatch, "Auto Gradation Correction > Full adjustment" and "Auto Correct Color Mismatch" is performed when a new roller or a part is removed.

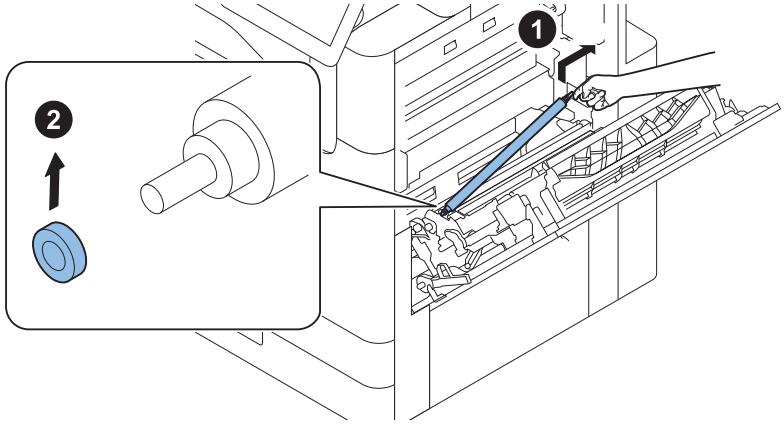
1.



Removing the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Unit

■ Procedure

1.



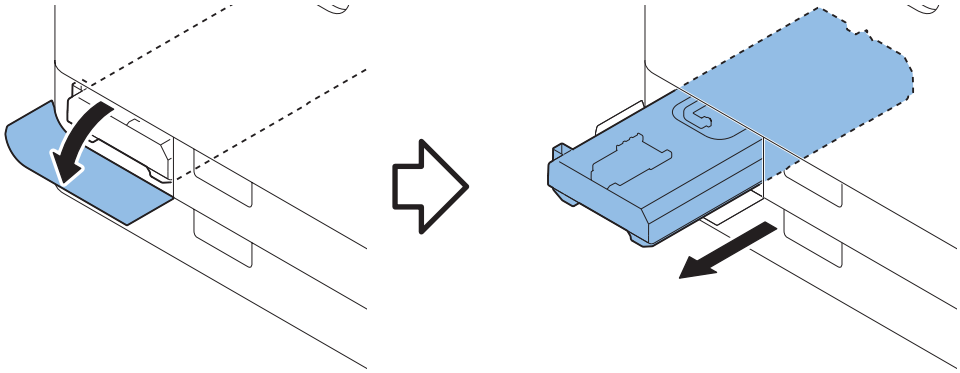
NOTE:
- Remove the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller Protection Sheet after installation.
- Pull the Protection Sheet tape upward to remove the Protection Sheet.

NOTE:
When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > 2TR-ROLL

2. **Actions after parts replacement:** **“Secondary Transfer Outer Roller” on page 377**

Removing the Waste Toner Container

1.



Removing the Supply Drive Unit

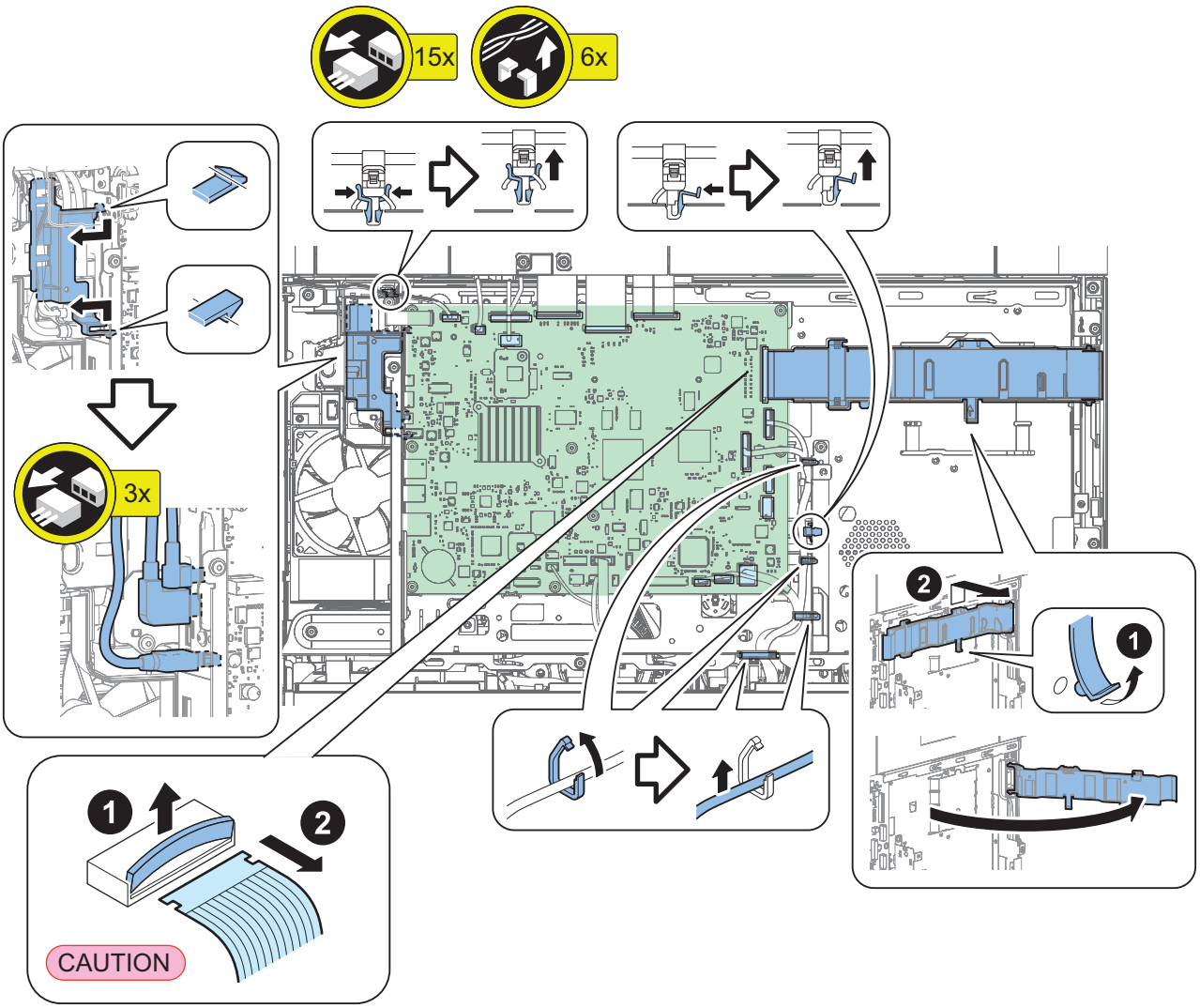
■ Preparation

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Open the Waste Toner Container Cover.
3. Pull out the Cassette 1.
4. Pull out the Toner.
5. Remove the Left Cover (Upper).
6. Remove Inner Lower Cover Unit.
7. Remove the Right Cover (Rear Upper).
8. Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).

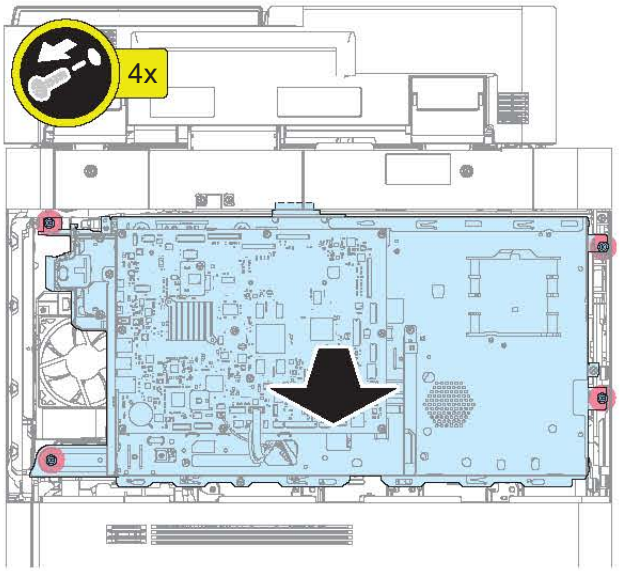
■ Procedure

1.

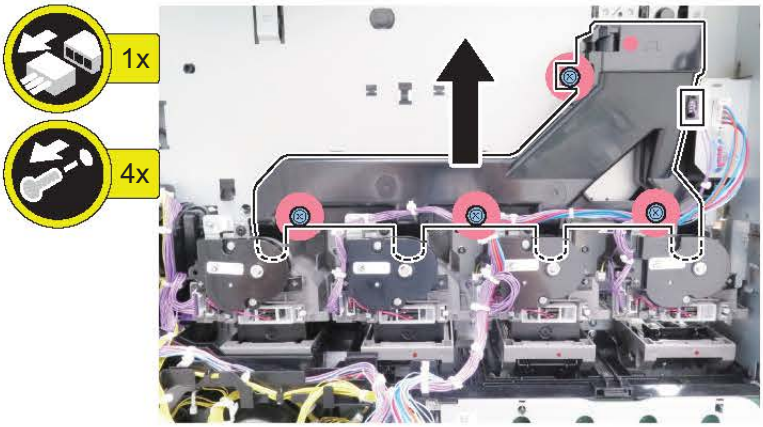
CAUTION:
Disconnect Flat Cable vertically while opening connector. If you pull the connector without opening it, it will be damaged.



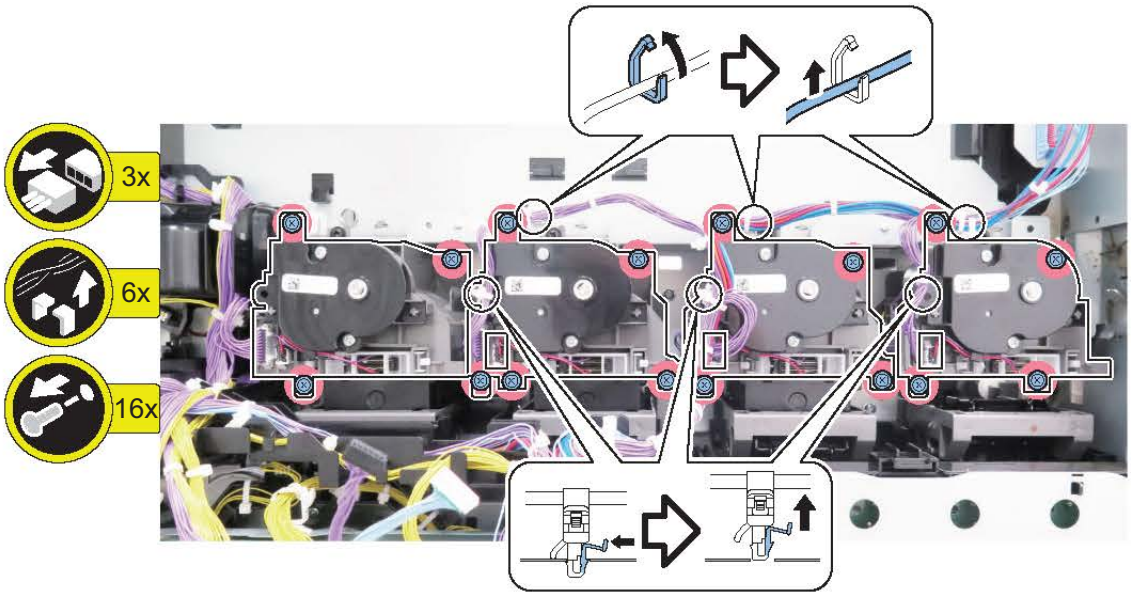
2.



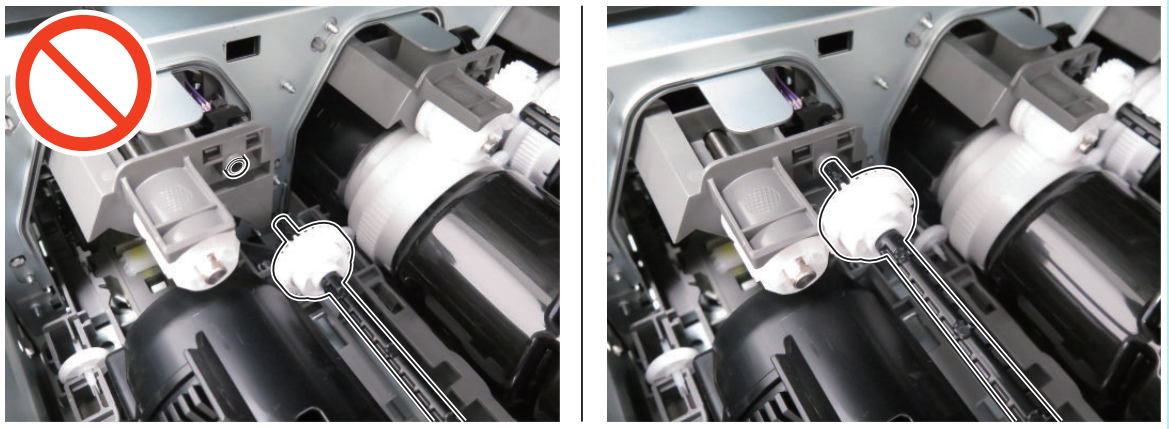
3.



4.



NOTE:
When installing, check that the axis of the Supply Drive Unit is not dislocated.



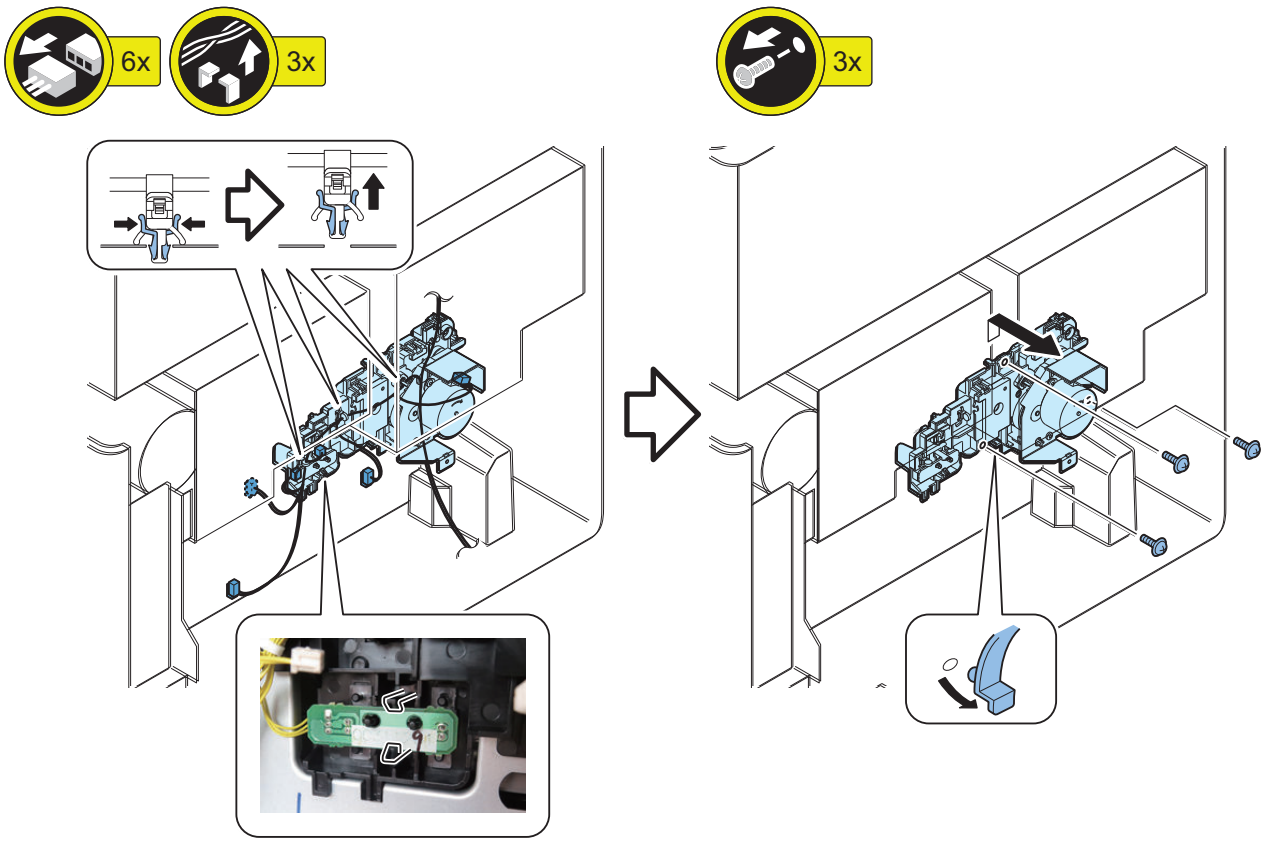
Removing the Waste Toner Feed Assembly

■ Preparation

1. **Pull out the Waste Toner Container.**
2. **Remove the Connector Cover.**
3. **Remove the Cover (Rear Lower).**
4. **“Removing the Image Formation High Voltage Power Supply Unit” on page 301**
5. **“Remove the Power Supply Assembly” on page 218**

■ Procedure

1.



Removing the Waste Toner Feed Assembly

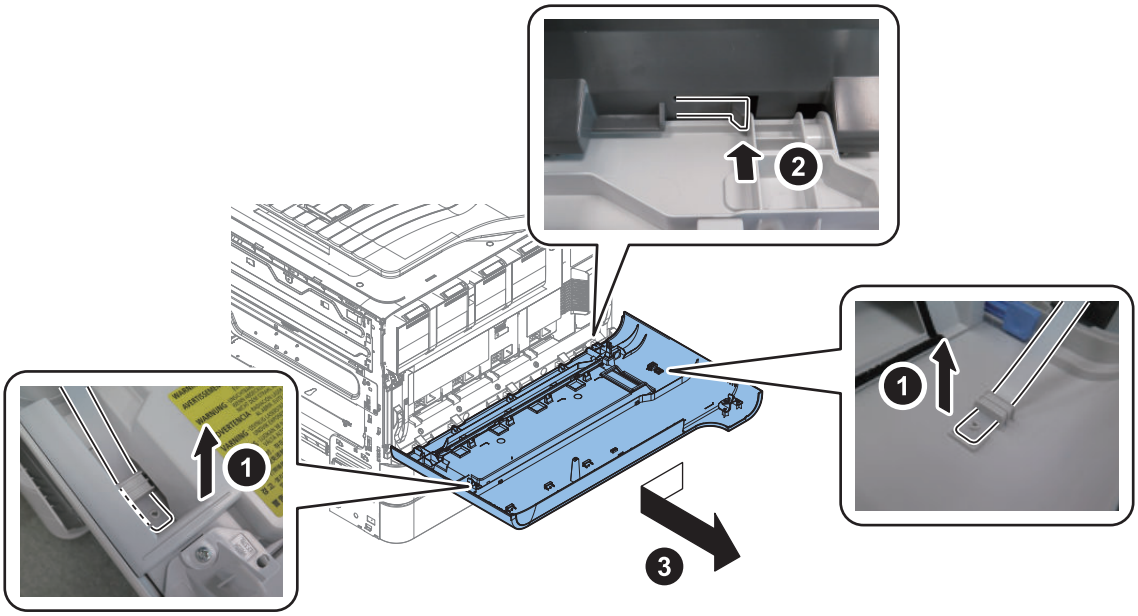
■ Preparation

1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Toner.**
3. **“Removing the Drum Unit” on page 278**
4. **“Removing the Developing Unit” on page 281**
5. **“Removing the Waste Toner Container” on page 291**
6. **Pull out the Cassettes 1 and 2.**
7. **Open the Right Door.**
8. **Pull out the ITB Unit.**
9. **Remove the Right Cover (Rear Upper).**
10. **Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).**
11. **Remove the Connector Cover.**
12. **Remove the Cover (Rear Lower).**
13. **Remove the Left Cover (Rear).**
14. **Remove the Left Cover (Upper).**

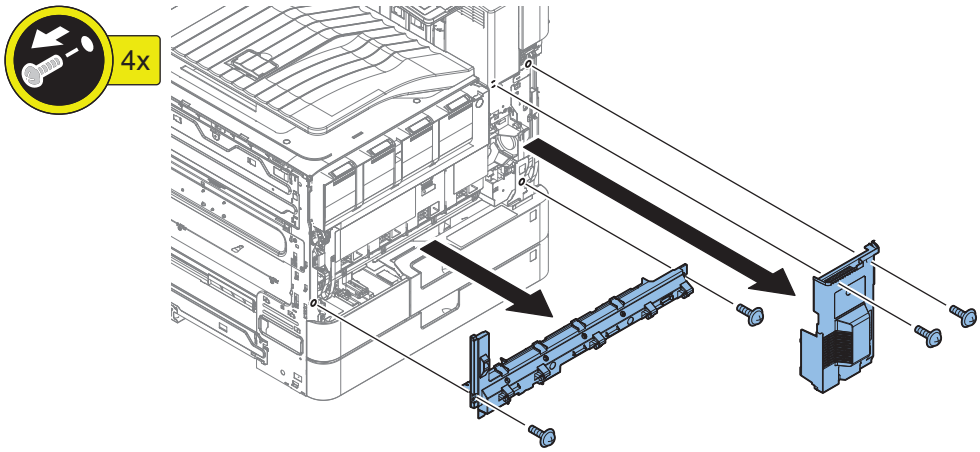
■ Procedure

CAUTION:
Depending on the model, the illustration may differ from the actual machine, but the procedure is the same.

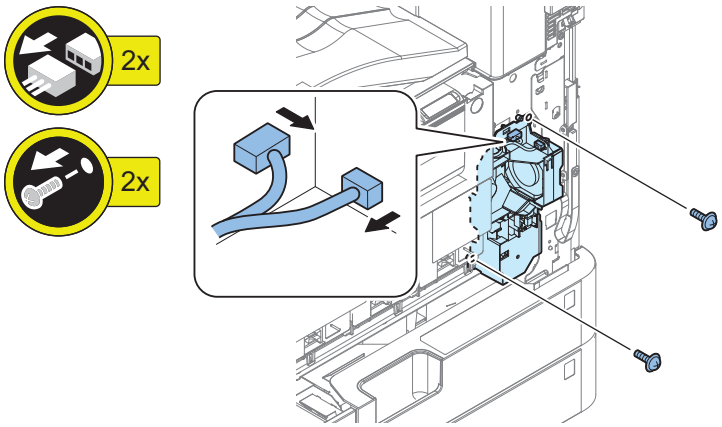
1.



2.

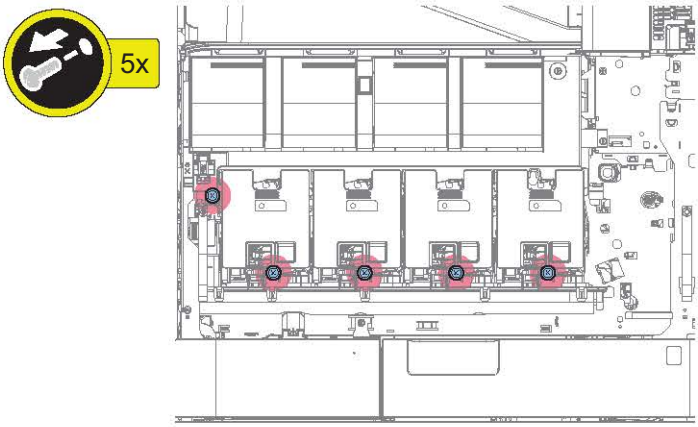


3.

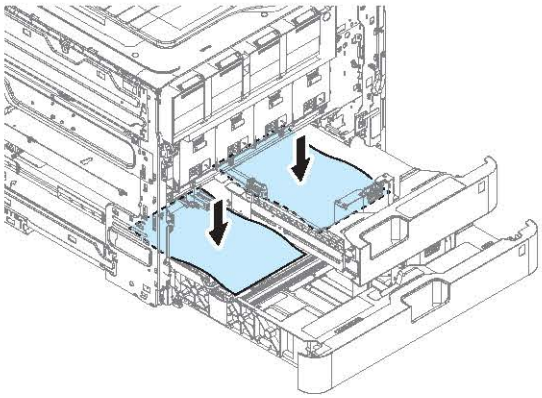


4.

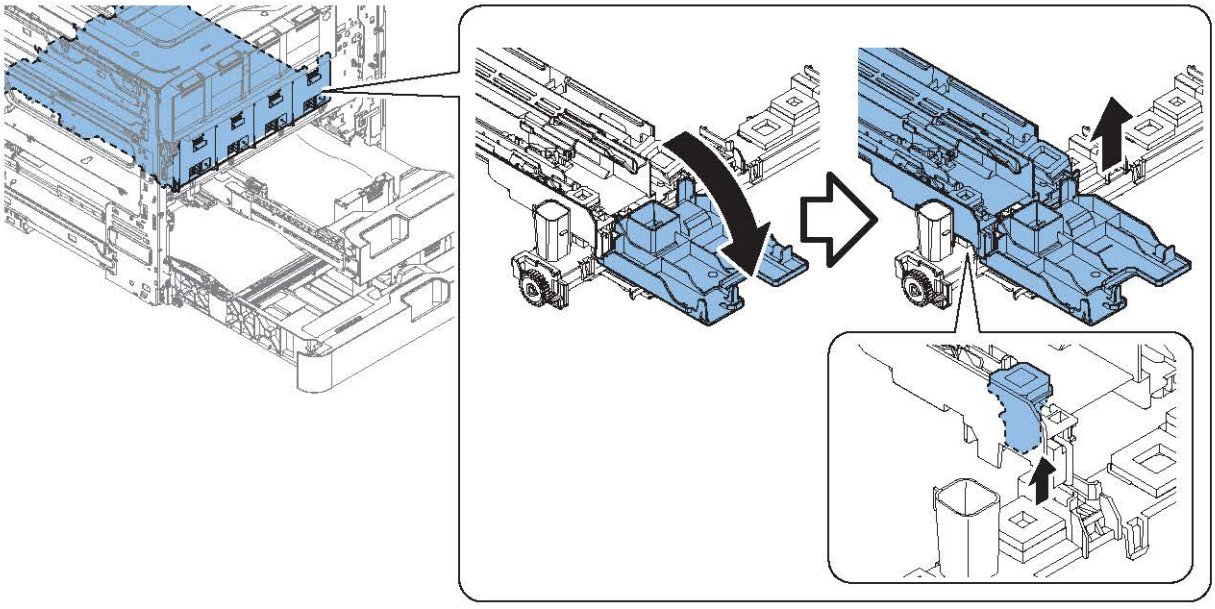
NOTE:
For iR-ADV DX 6800 series, remove the Drum Unit Retaining Cover (Bk) and the screw on the left end.



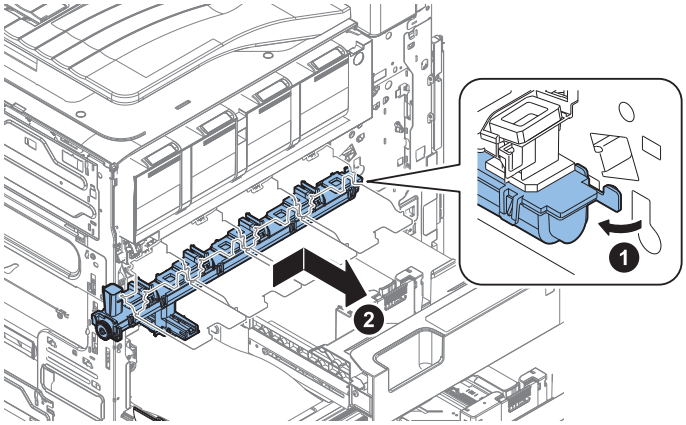
5.



6.



7.



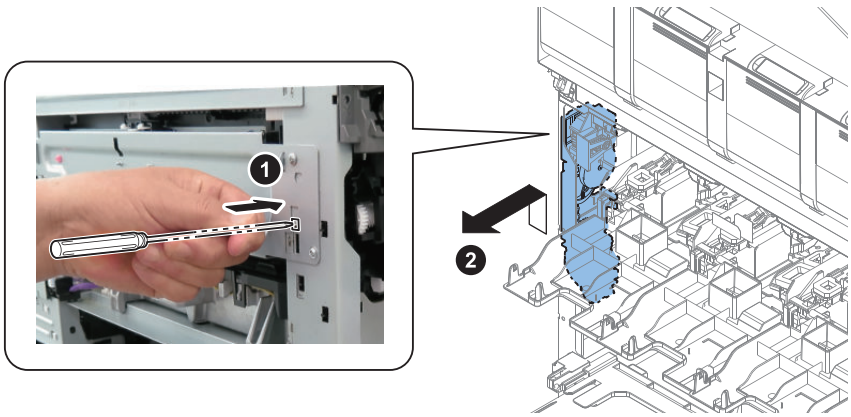
Removing the Waste Toner Intermediate feeding drive unit

■ Preparation

1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Pull out the Toner.
3. “Removing the Drum Unit” on page 278
4. “Removing the Developing Unit” on page 281
5. “Removing the Waste Toner Container” on page 291
6. Pull out the Cassettes 1 and 2.
7. Open the Right Door.
8. Pull out the ITB Unit.
9. Remove the Right Cover (Rear Upper).
10. Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).
11. Remove the Connector Cover.
12. Remove the Cover (Rear Lower).
13. Remove the Left Cover (Rear).
14. Remove the Left Cover (Upper).
15. “Removing the Waste Toner Feed Assembly” on page 295

■ Procedure

1.



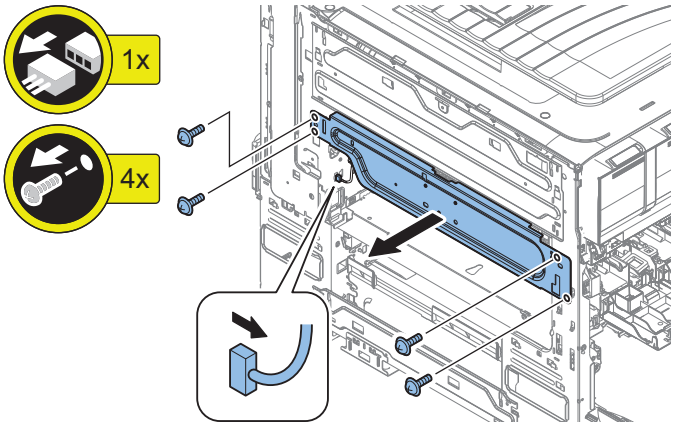
Removing the Waste Toner Intermediate feeding unit

■ Preparation

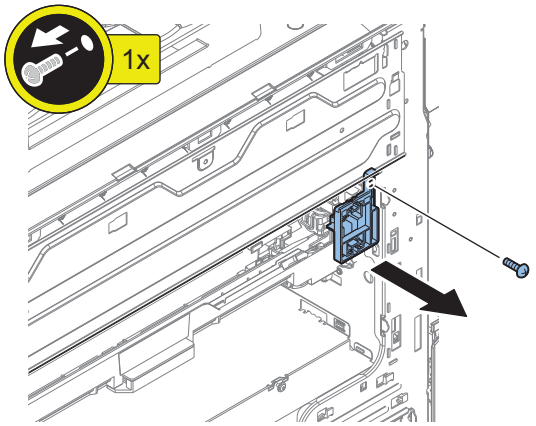
1. Open the Front Cover.
2. Pull out the Toner.
3. “Removing the Drum Unit” on page 278
4. “Removing the Developing Unit” on page 281
5. “Removing the Waste Toner Container” on page 291
6. Pull out the Cassettes 1 and 2.
7. Open the Right Door.
8. Pull out the ITB Unit.
9. Remove the Right Cover (Rear Upper).
10. Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).
11. Remove the Connector Cover.
12. Remove the Cover (Rear Lower).
13. Remove the Left Cover (Rear).
14. Remove the Left Cover (Upper).
15. “Removing the Waste Toner Feed Assembly” on page 295
16. “Removing the Waste Toner Intermediate feeding drive unit ” on page 298

■ Procedure

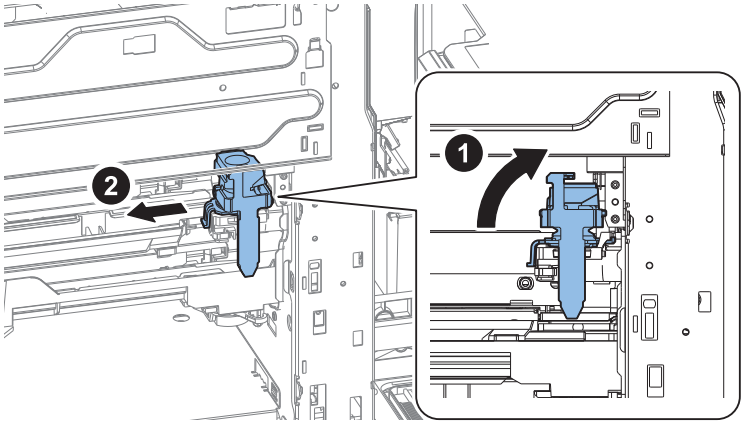
1.



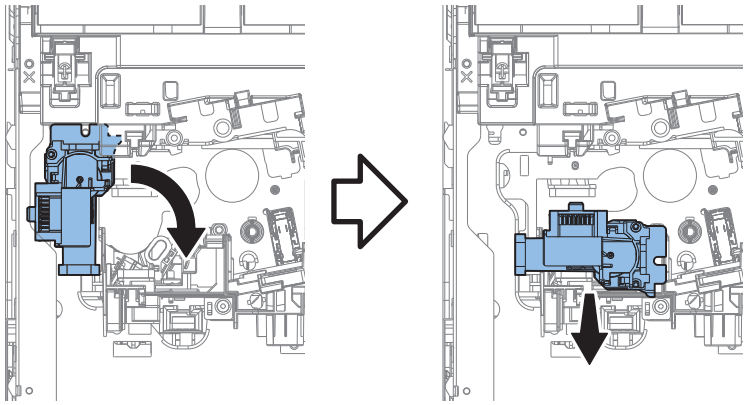
2.



3.



4.



NOTE:
The Screw of the Intermediate feed unit shall secure the Waste toner intermediate feed unit at installation.

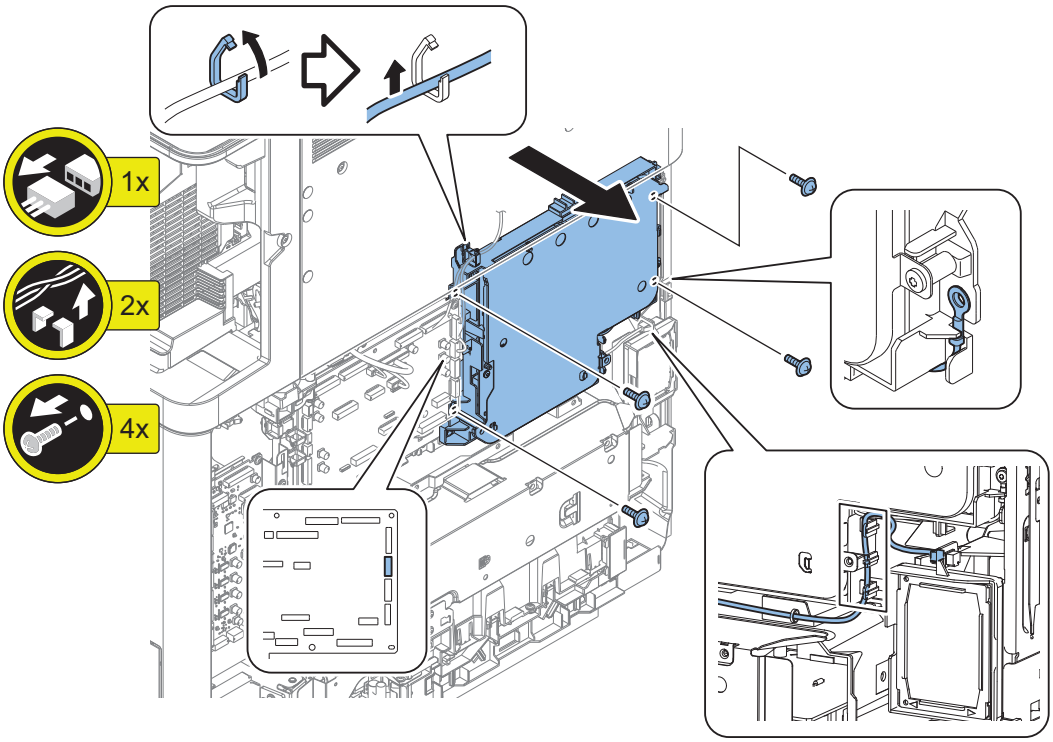
Removing the Transfer High-Voltage PCB

■ Preparation

1. **Remove the Right Cover (Rear Upper).**
2. **Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).**
3. **Remove the Connector Cover.**
4. **Remove the Cover (Rear Lower).**

■ Procedure

1.



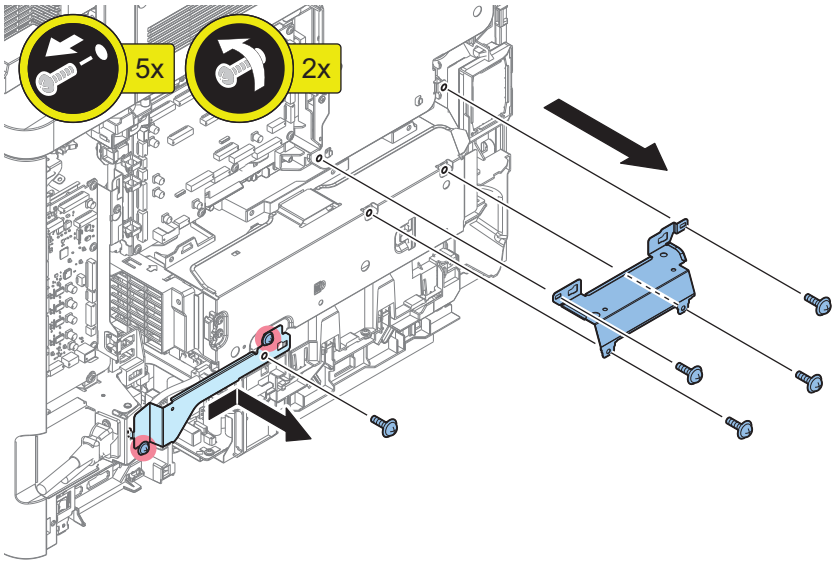
Removing the Image Formation High Voltage Power Supply Unit

■ Preparation

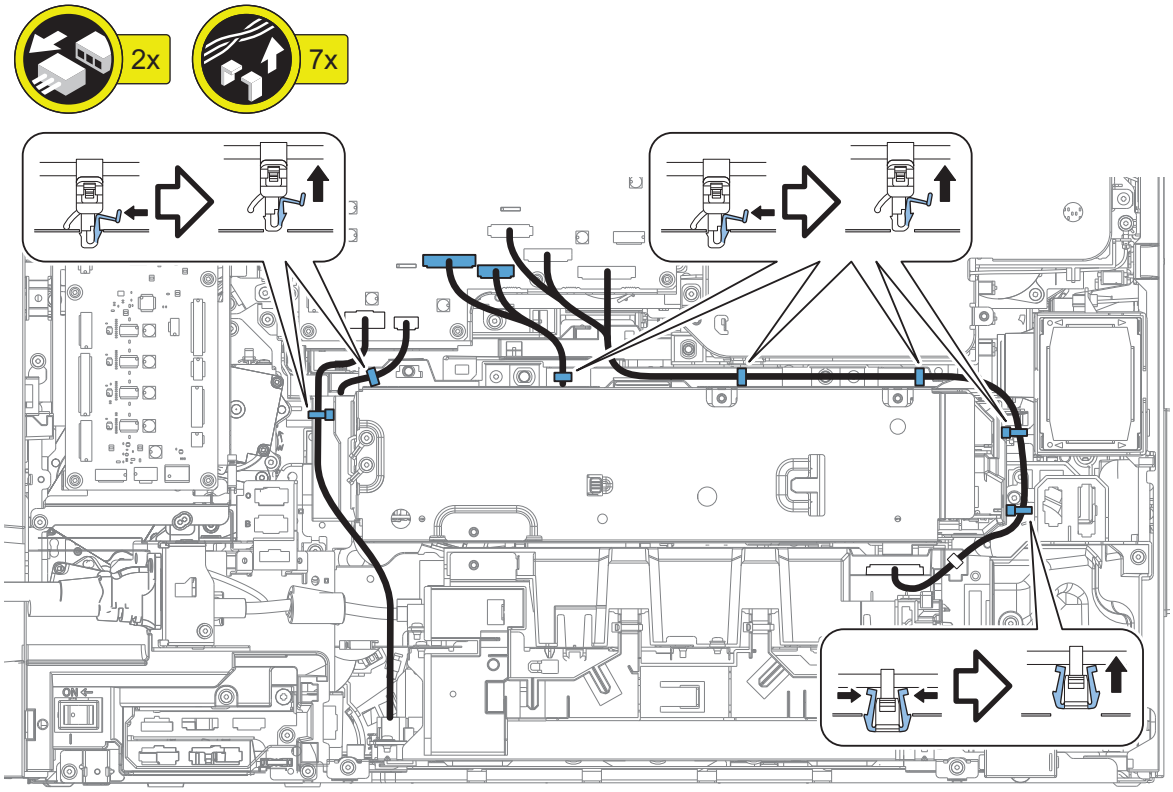
1. **Remove the Right Cover (Rear Upper).**
2. **Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).**
3. **Remove the Connector Cover.**
4. **Remove the Cover (Rear Lower).**

■ Procedure

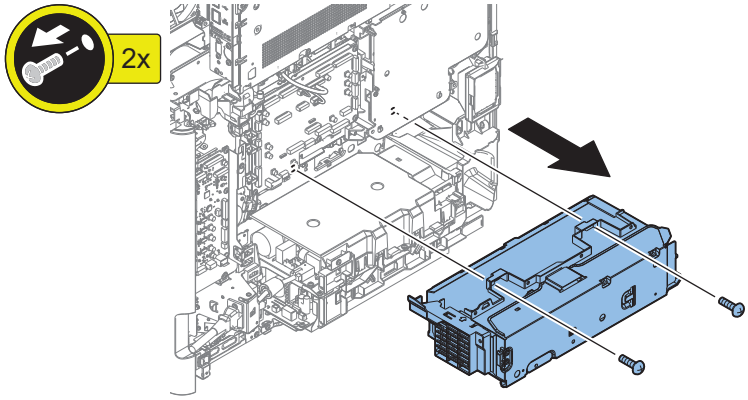
1.



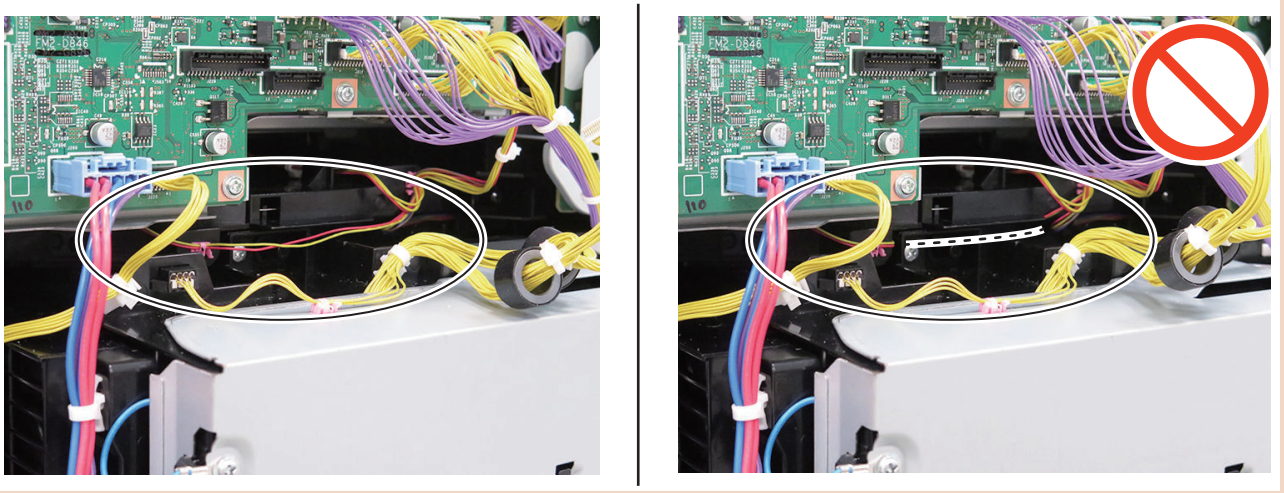
2.



3.



CAUTION:
When installing the product, be careful not to get upper part of the Cable on the Image Formation High Voltage BOX.



Removing the Registration Duplex Drive Unit

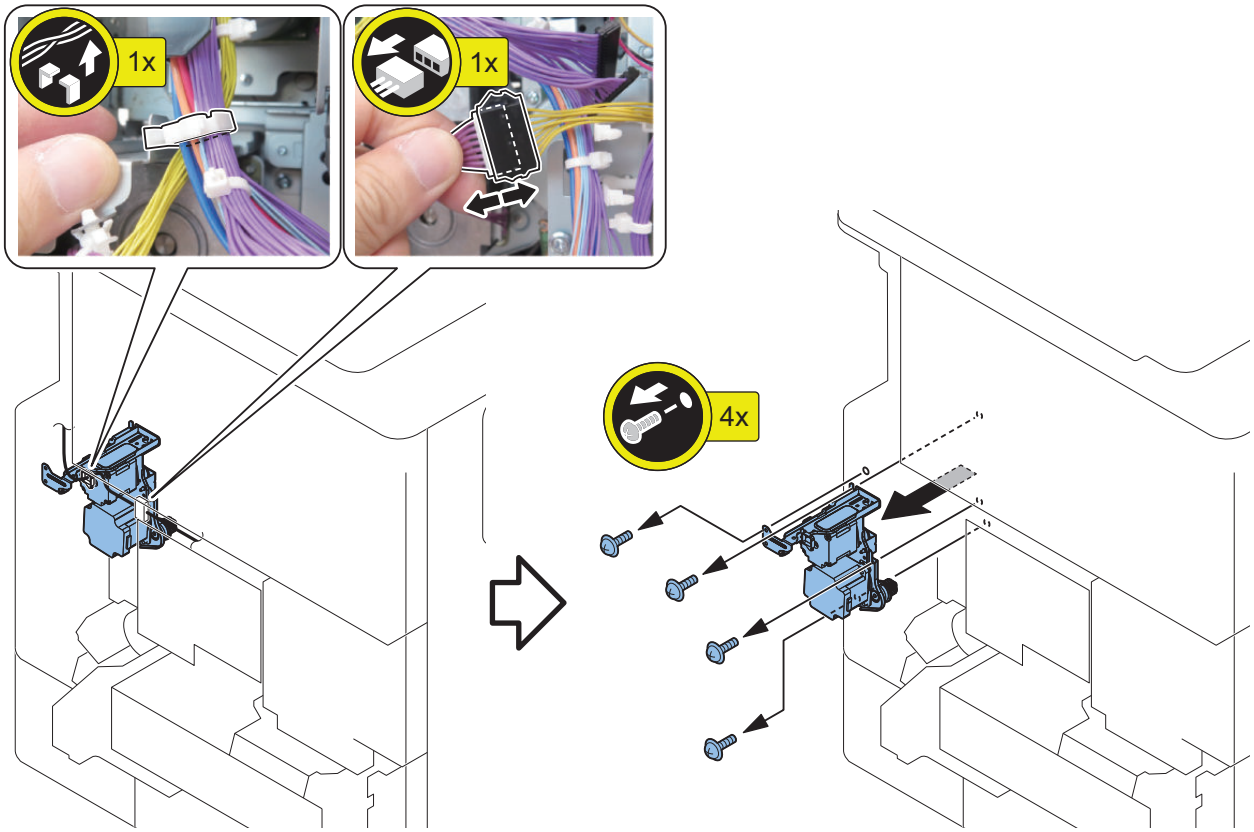
■ Preparation

1. **Remove the Right Cover (Rear Upper).**
2. **Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).**
3. **Remove the Connector Cover.**
4. **Remove the Cover (Rear Lower).**
5. **Open the Right Door (Lower).**
6. **Remove the Right Cover (Rear Lower).**
7. **Open the Right Door.**
8. **Remove the Right Cover Assembly (Rear Lower).**
9. **“Removing the Feed Driver PCB Unit” on page 323**

■ Procedure

1.

NOTE:
The shape is different for 70/60/50/40 ppm machines, but the procedure is the same.



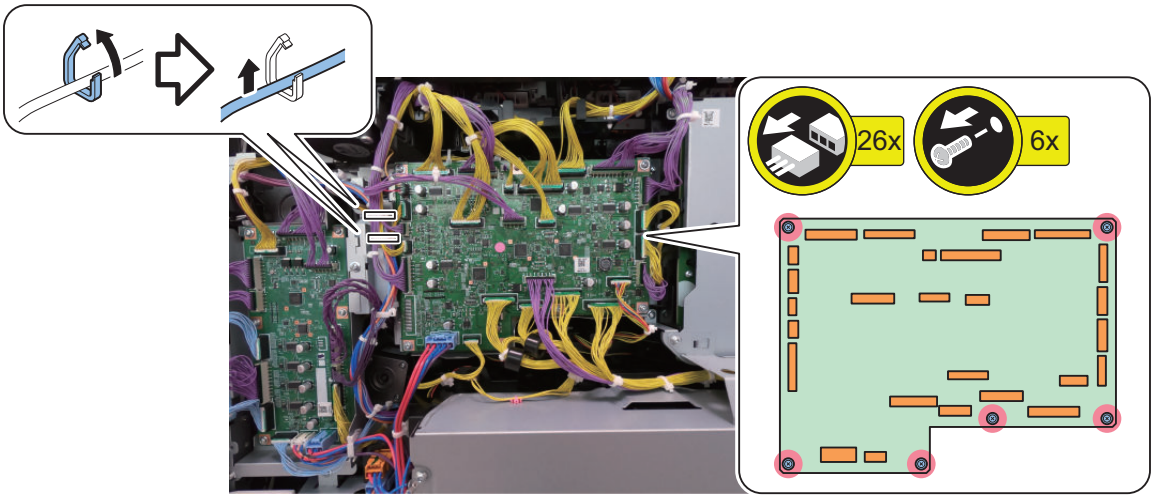
Removing the Drum Driver PCB

■ Preparation

1. **Remove the Right Cover (Rear Upper).**
2. **Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).**
3. **Remove the Connector Cover.**
4. **Remove the Cover (Rear Lower).**

■ Procedure

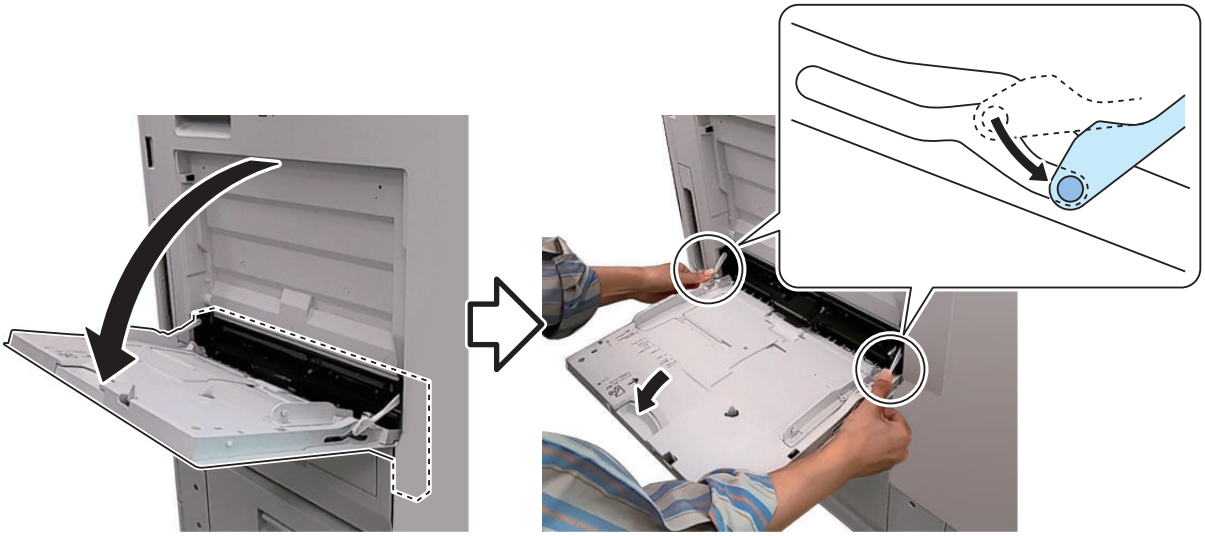
1.



Pickup Feed System

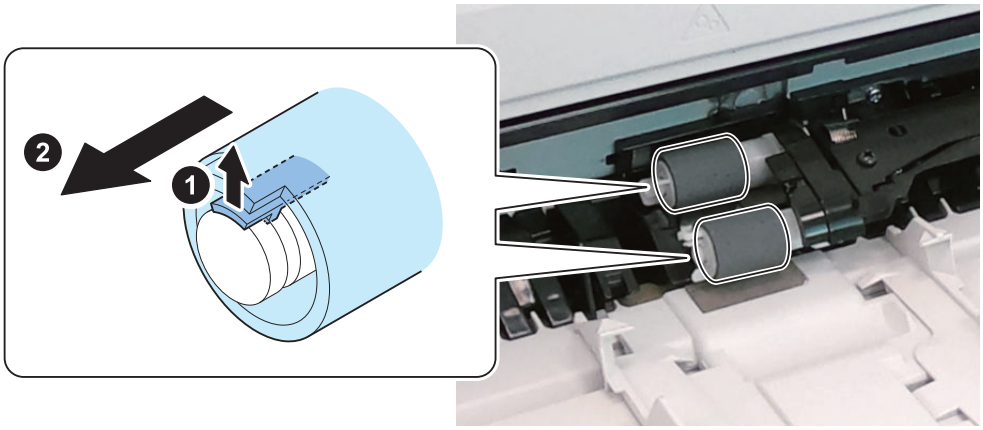
Removing the Multi-purpose Tray/Feed/Separation Roller

1.

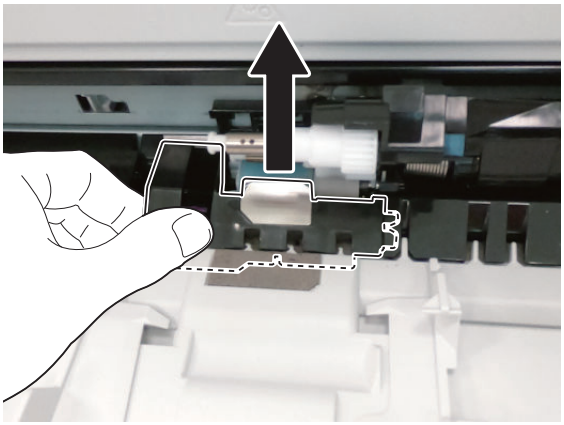


2.

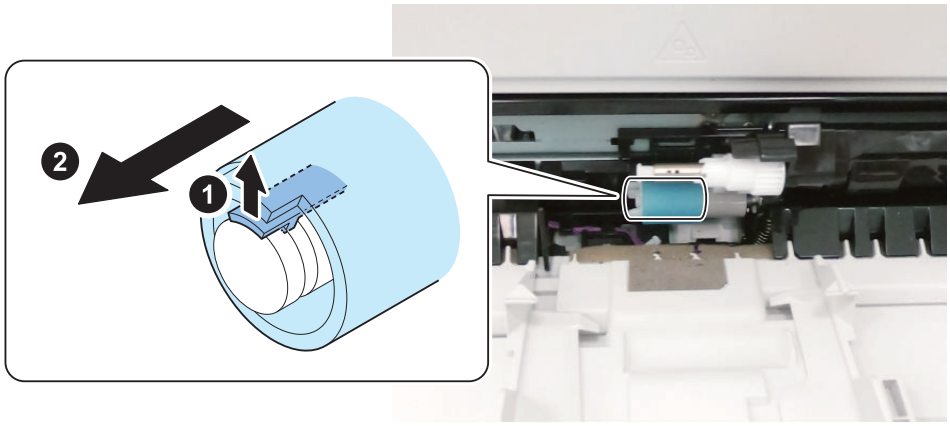
3.



4.



5.



NOTE:
When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > M-PU-RL
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > M-SP-RL
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > M-FD-RL

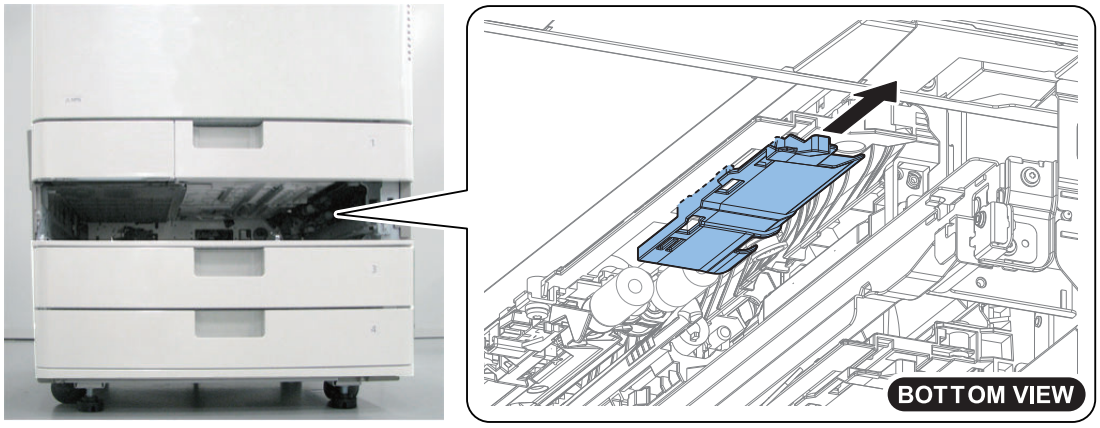
Removing the Pickup/Feed/Separation Roller (Cassette 1/2,Cassette 3/4(Option))

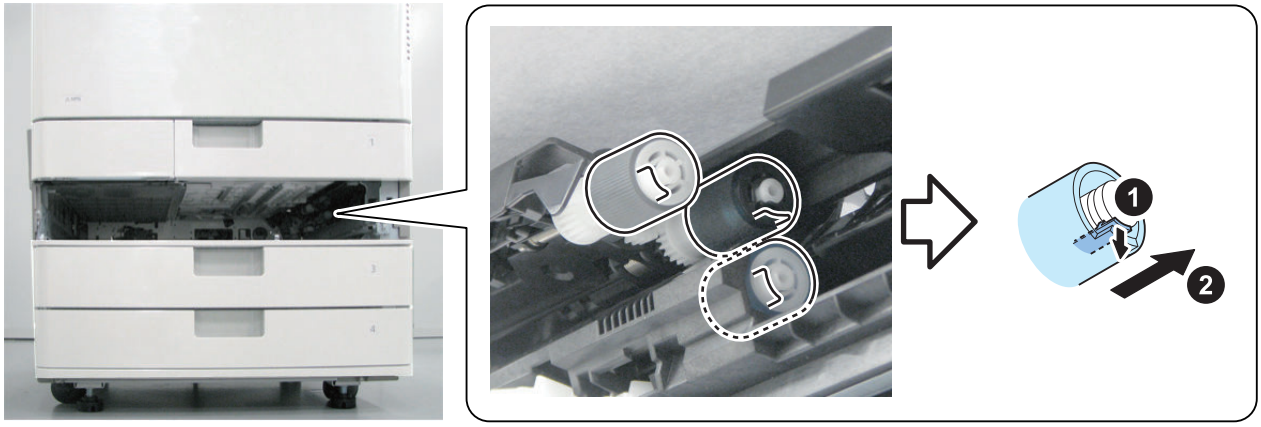
■ Preparation

1. **Remove the cassette (each paper source).**
   - For Cassette 1: Remove Cassette 1.
   - For Cassette 2: Remove Cassette 2.
   - For Cassette 3: Remove Cassette 3.
   - For Cassette 4: Remove Cassette 4.

■ Procedure

1.





NOTE:
When the consumable parts have been replaced, be sure to clear the parts counter shown below in service mode.

- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > Cx-PU-RL
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > Cx-FD-RL
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > Cx-SP-RL
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > Cx-PU-RL
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > Cx-FD-RL
- COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-2 > Cx-SP-RL

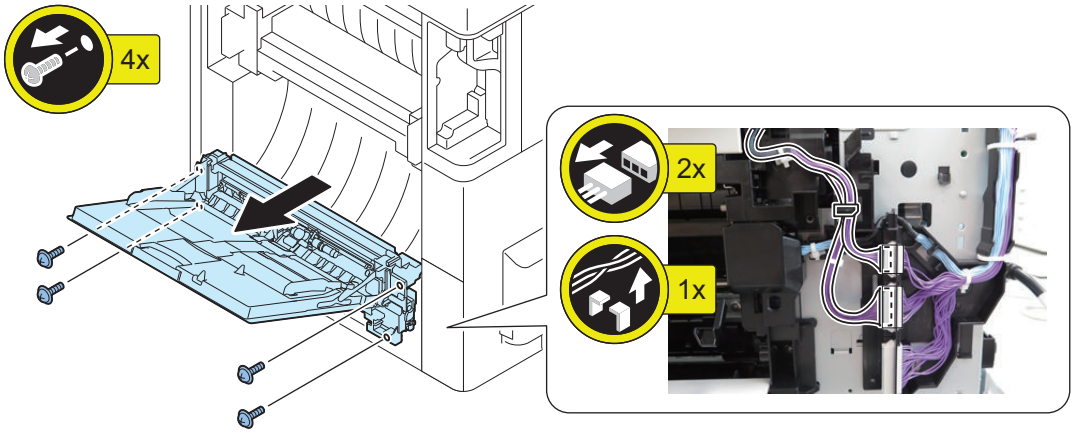
Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit

■ Preparation

1. **Pull out the Cassettes 1 and 2.**
2. **Open the Front Cover.**
3. **Half-open the Right Door.**
4. **Open the Right Door (Lower).**
5. **Remove the Right Cover (Rear Lower).**
6. **Opening the Option Cassette Right Door (If an optional Cassette is installed)**
7. **“Removing the Right Door” on page 202**

■ Procedure

1.



2. Actions after parts replacement:“MP Pickup Tray Unit” on page 376

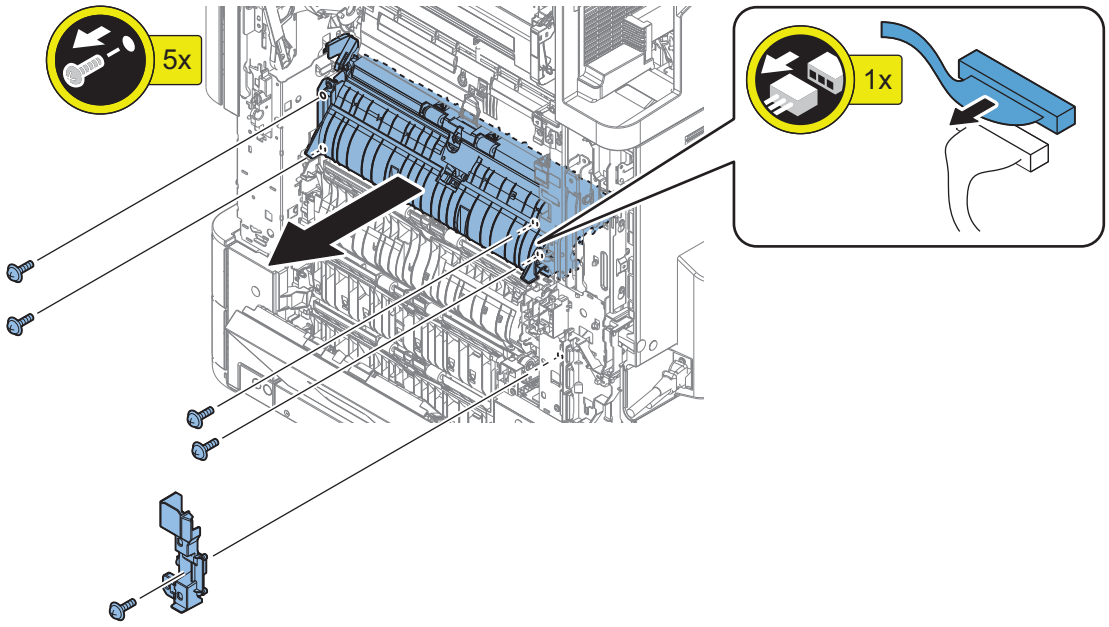
Removing the Cassette 1 Pickup Unit

■ Preparation

1. Pull out the Cassettes 1 and 2.
2. Open the Front Cover.
3. Half-open the Right Door.
4. Open the Right Door (Lower).
5. Remove the Right Cover (Rear Lower).
6. Opening the Option Cassette Right Door (If an optional Cassette is installed)
7. Remove the Right Cover (Front Lower) and Right Door (Lower).
8. “Removing the Right Door” on page 202
9. “Removing the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit” on page 307

■ Procedure

1.



NOTE:
When the consumable parts are replaced, clear the parts counter in the following service mode.
- COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > VP-FD-RL

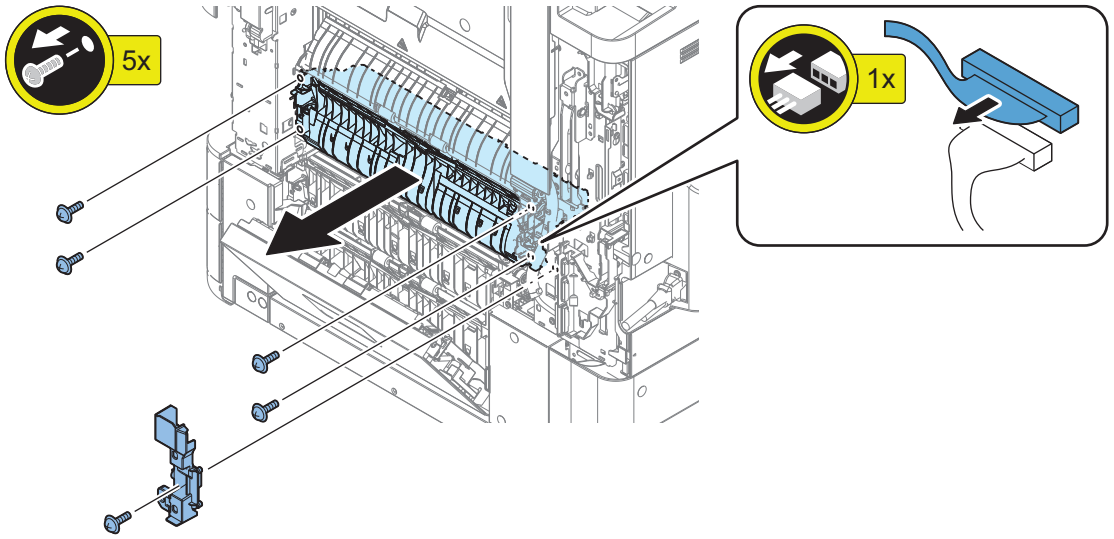
Removing the Cassette 2 Pickup Unit

■ Preparation

1. **Pull out the Cassettes 1 and 2.**
2. **Open the Front Cover.**
3. **Half-open the Right Door.**
4. **Open the Right Door (Lower).**
5. **Opening the Option Cassette Right Door (If an optional Cassette is installed)**
6. **Remove the Right Cover (Rear Lower).**
7. **Remove the Right Cover (Front Lower) and Right Door (Lower).**

■ Procedure

1.



NOTE:
When the consumable parts are replaced, clear the parts counter in the following service mode.
- COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > VP-FD-RL

Removing the Cassette 3 Pickup Unit (Option)

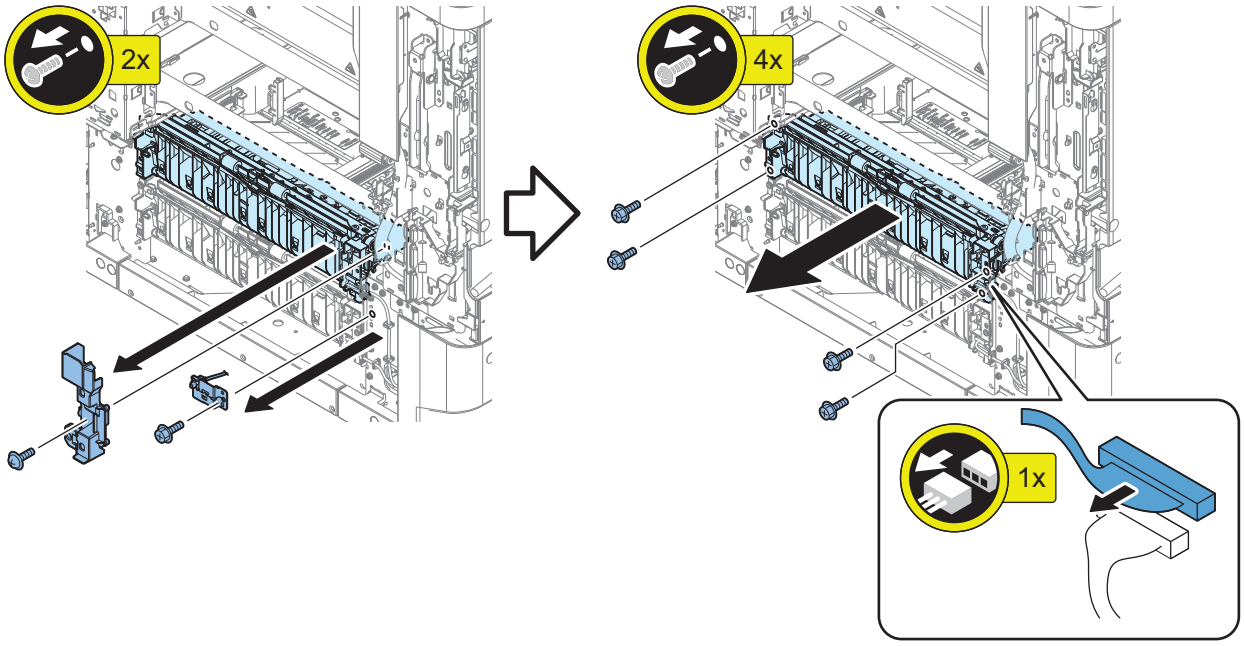
■ Preparation

1. **Pull out the all cassette.**
2. **Open the Front Cover.**
3. **Half-open the Right Door.**
4. **Open the Right Door (Lower).**
5. **Remove the Right Cover (Rear Lower).**

6. **Remove the Right Cover (Front Lower) and Right Door (Lower).**
7. **Opening the Option Cassette Right Door**
8. **Remove the Cassette Cover (Right Front) and Cassette Right Door (Lower).**
9. **Remove the Cassette Cover (Right Rear).**

■ Procedure

1.



NOTE:
When the consumable parts are replaced, clear the parts counter in the following service mode.
- COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > VP-FD-RL

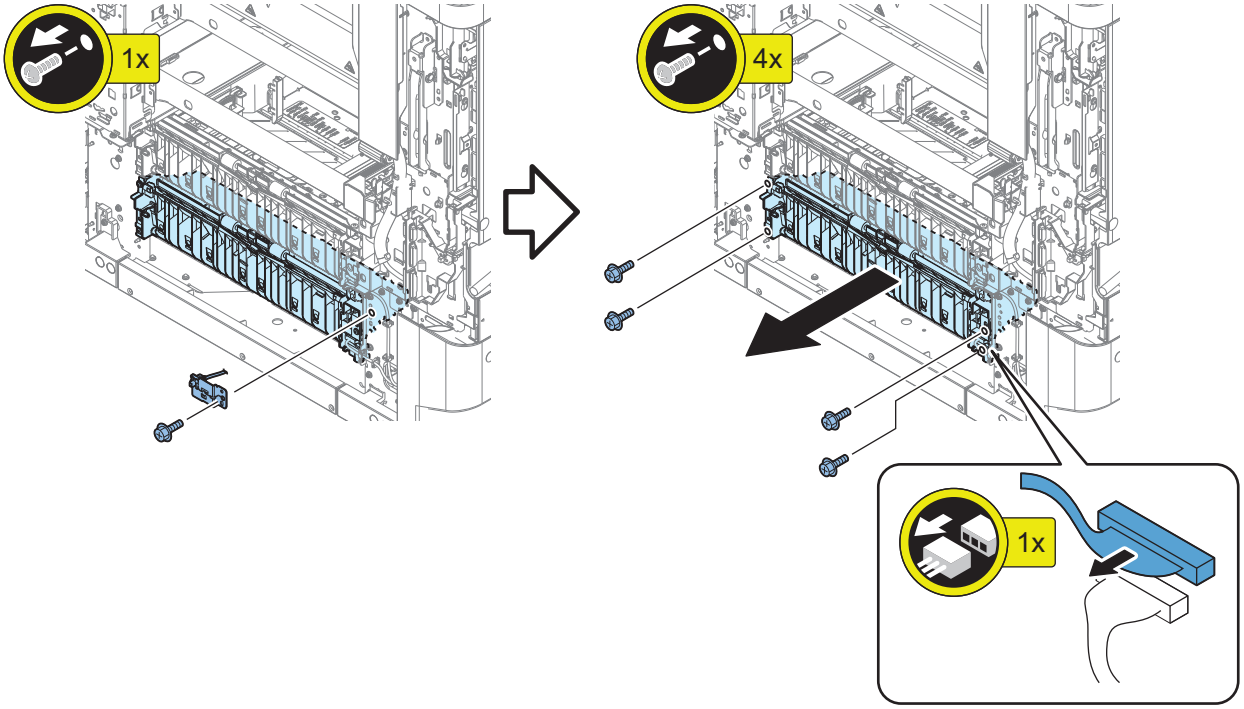
Removing the Cassette 4 Pickup Unit (Option)

■ Preparation

1. **Pull out the all cassette.**
2. **Open the Front Cover.**
3. **Half-open the Right Door.**
4. **Open the Right Door (Lower).**
5. **Remove the Right Cover (Rear Lower).**
6. **Remove the Right Cover (Front Lower) and Right Door (Lower).**
7. **Opening the Option Cassette Right Door**
8. **Remove the Cassette Cover (Right Front) and Cassette Right Door (Lower).**
9. **Remove the Cassette Cover (Right Rear).**

■ Procedure

1.



NOTE:
When the consumable parts are replaced, clear the parts counter in the following service mode.
- COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > VP-FD-RL

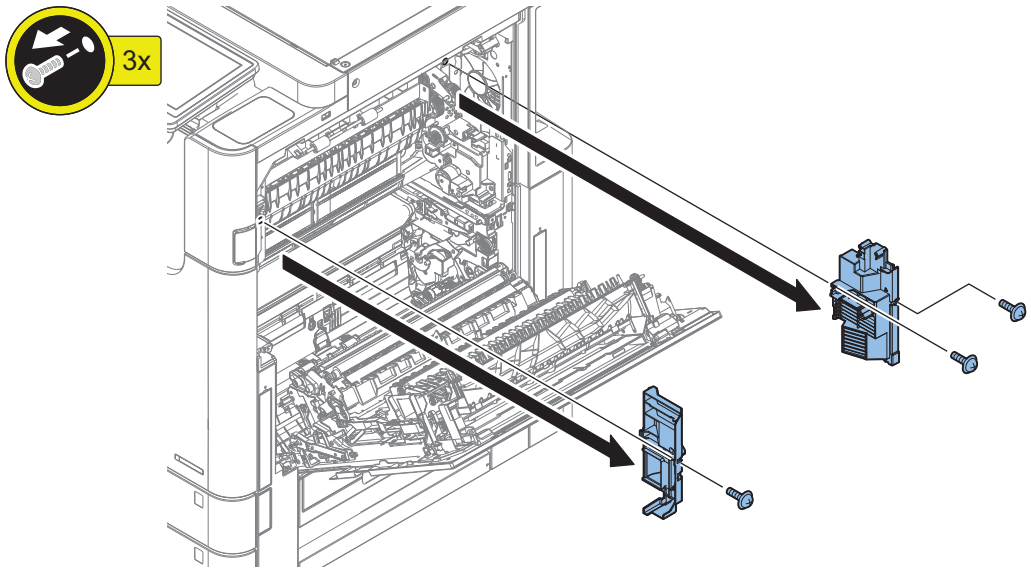
Removing the Delivery Unit

■ Preparation

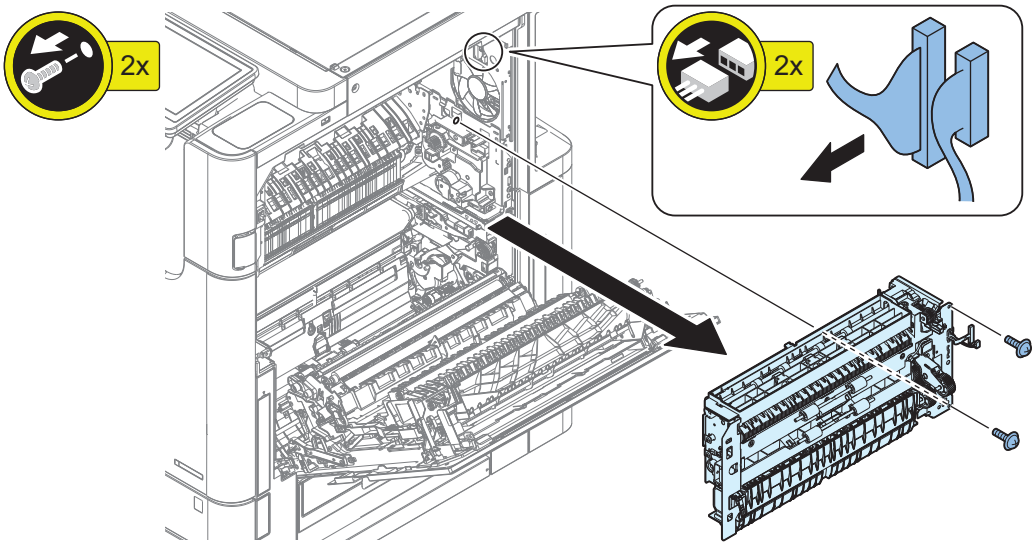
1. **Open the Right Door.**
2. **"Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 268**

■ Procedure

1.



2.



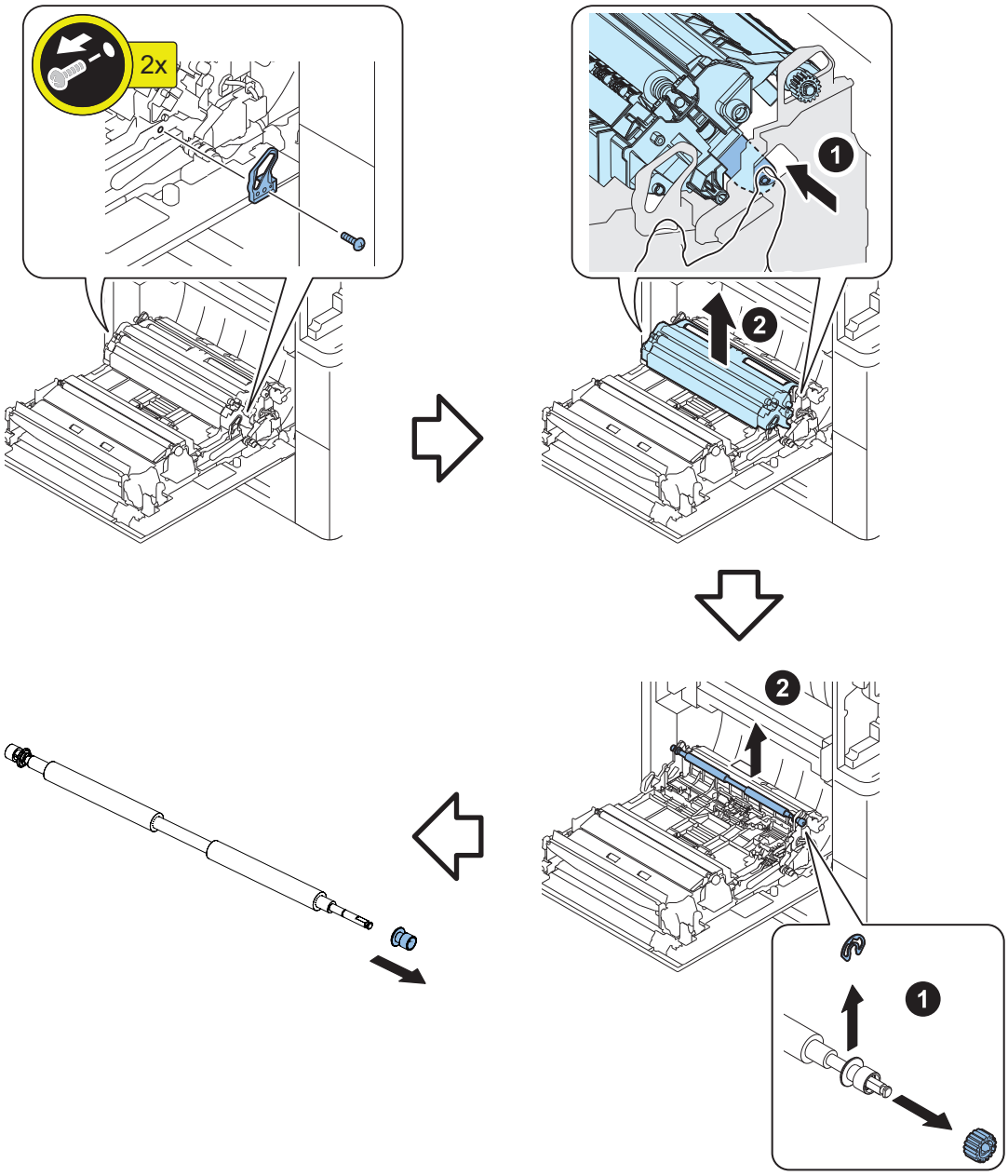
Removing the Registration Roller

■ Preparation

1. “Fully Opening the Right Door” on page 201

■ Procedure

1.



NOTE:
When the consumable parts are replaced, clear the parts counter in the following service mode.
- COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > REG-RL

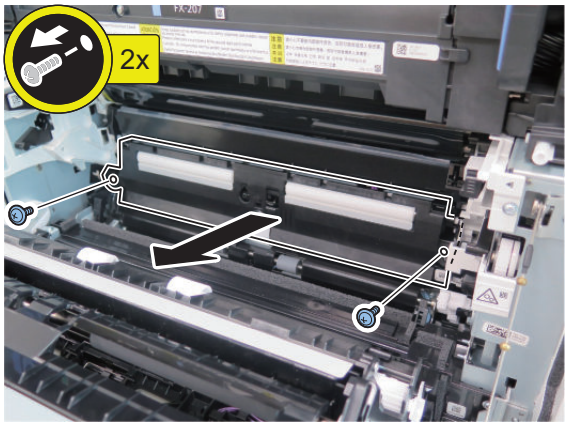
Removing the Registration Frame Unit

■ Preparation

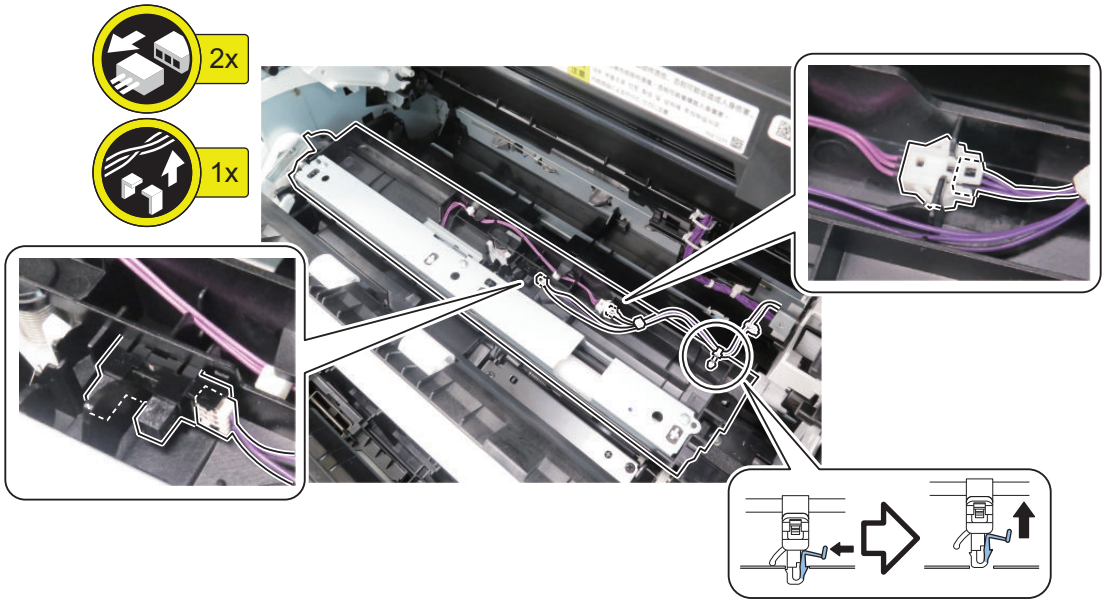
1. “Fully Opening the Right Door” on page 201

■ Procedure

1.



2.



Removing the Registration Sensor Unit

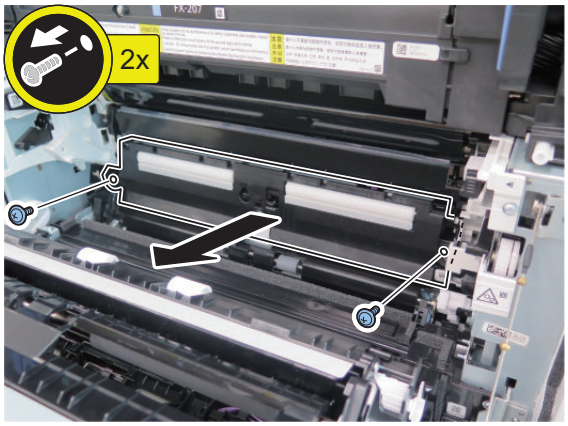
■ Preparation

1. **Remove the Right Cover (Rear Upper).**
2. **Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).**
3. **Remove the Connector Cover.**
4. **Remove the Cover (Rear Lower).**
5. **Open the Right Door.**
6. **“Removing the ITB Unit” on page 282**

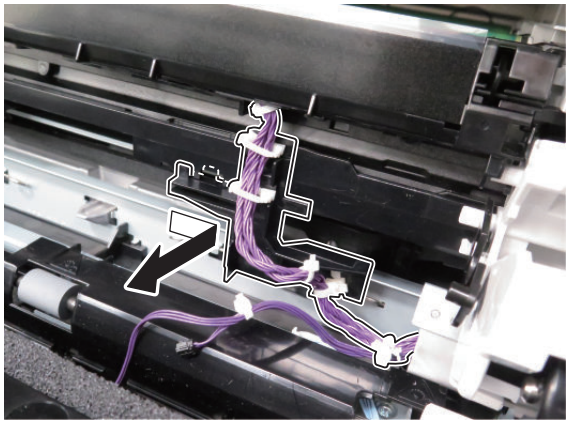
■ Procedure

CAUTION:
Since unevenness in density may occur due to exposure of the Drum Unit, close the right door immediately after the Registration Sensor Unit removed.

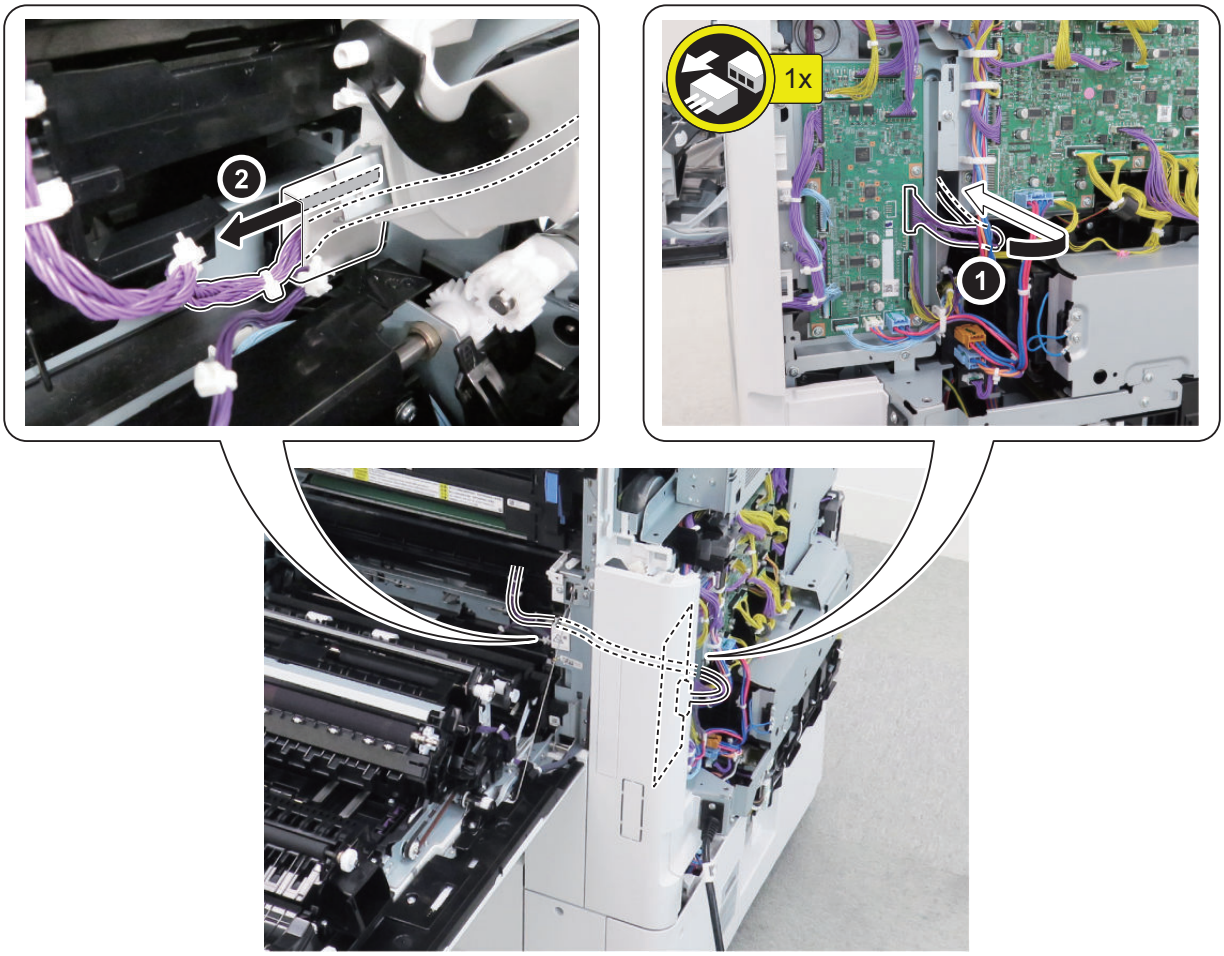
1.



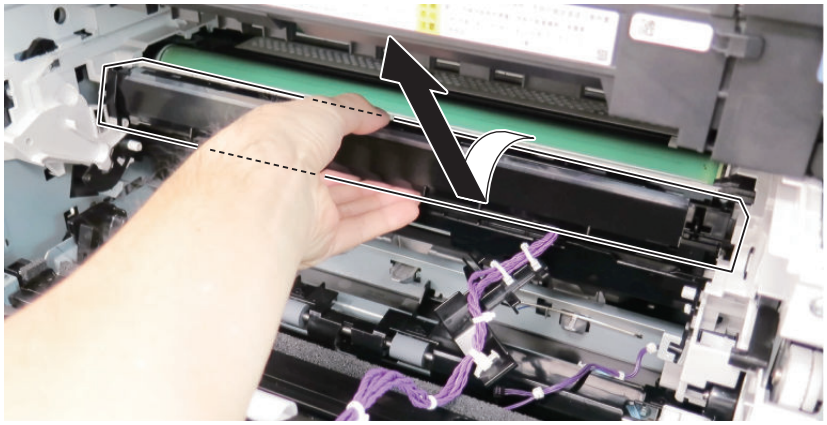
2.



3.



4.



5. Actions after parts replacement: “ Registration Sensor Unit” on page 378

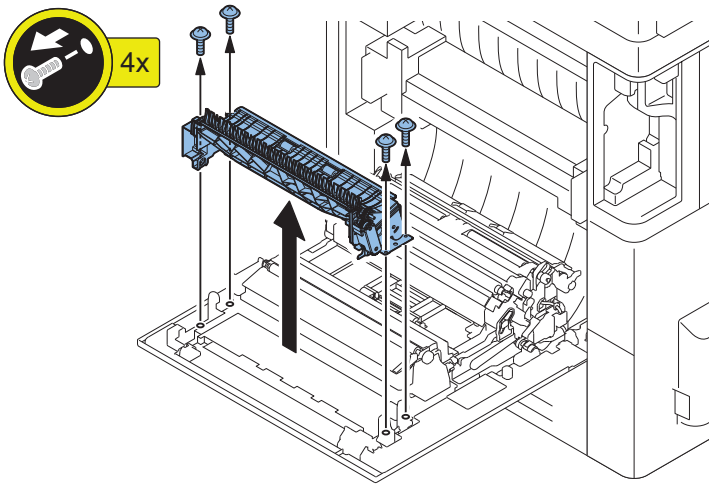
Removing the Reverse Duplex Unit

■ Preparation

1. “Fully Opening the Right Door” on page 201

■ Procedure

1.



Removing the Lifter Drive Assembly

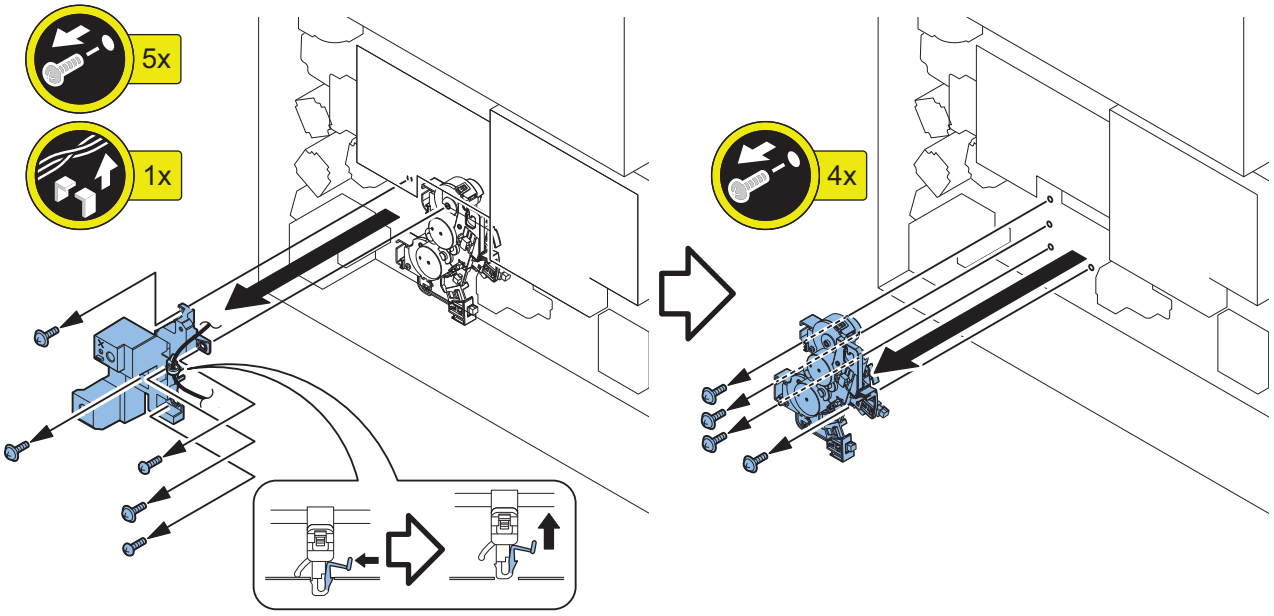
■ Preparation

1. Pull out the Cassette 1.
2. Remove the Right Cover (Rear Upper).
3. Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).
4. Remove the Connector Cover.
5. Remove the Cover (Rear Lower).
6. Open the Right Door (Lower).
7. Remove the Right Cover (Rear Lower).
8. Open the Right Door.

9. **Remove the Right Cover Assembly (Rear Lower).**
10. **“Remove the Power cord base” on page 215**
11. **“Removing the Image Formation High Voltage Power Supply Unit” on page 301**
12. **“Remove the Power Supply Assembly” on page 218**

■ Procedure

1.



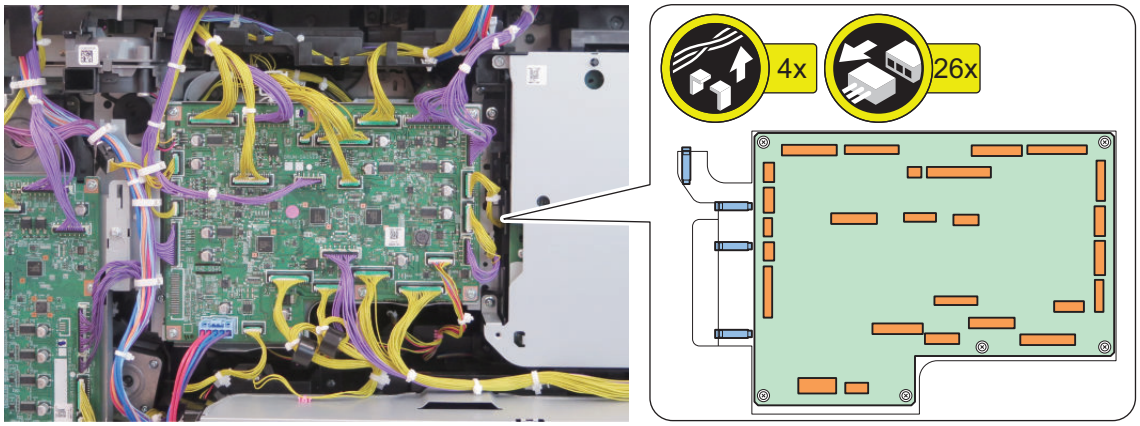
Removing the Main Drive Unit

■ Preparation

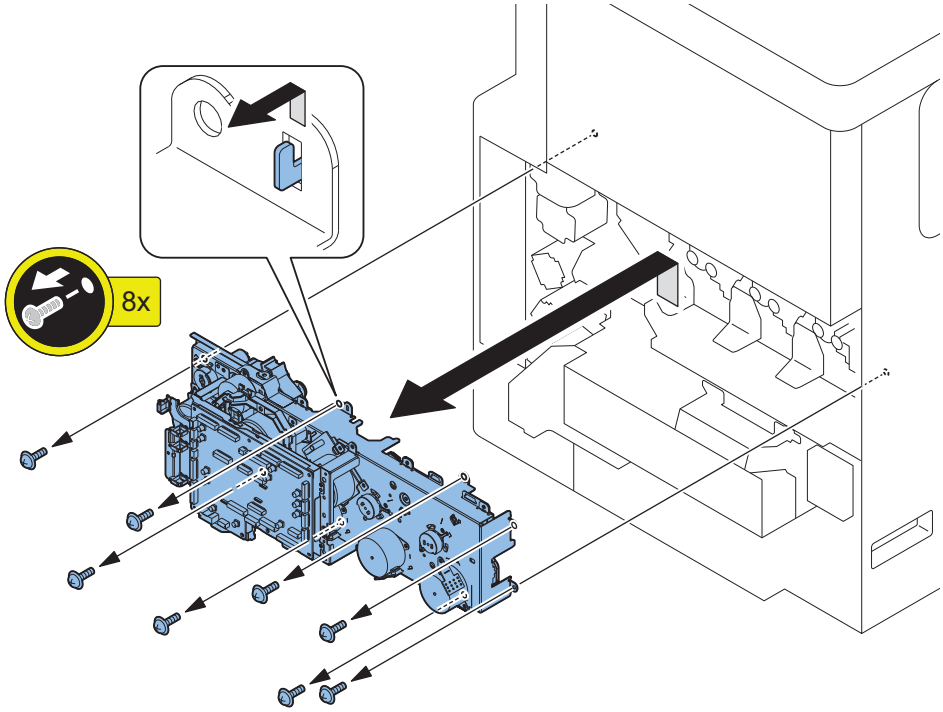
1. **Open the Front Cover.**
2. **Pull out the Drum Unit by approx. 30mm.**
3. **Remove the Connector Cover.**
4. **Remove the Cover (Rear Lower).**
5. **“ Removing the Transfer High-Voltage PCB” on page 300**
6. **“Removing the Feed Driver PCB Unit” on page 323**

■ Procedure

1.



2.



Removing the Pickup Drive Unit

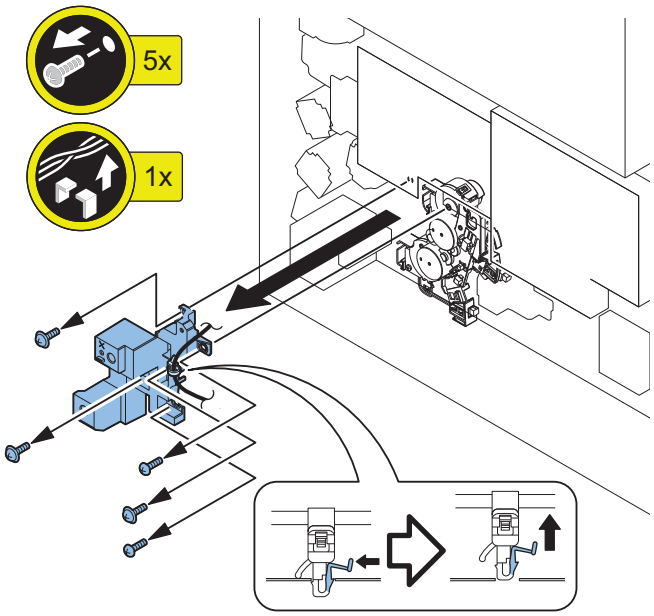
■ Preparation

1. Pull out the Cassettes 1 and 2.
2. Remove the Right Cover (Rear Upper).
3. Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).
4. Remove the Connector Cover.
5. Remove the Cover (Rear Lower).
6. Open the Right Door (Lower).
7. Remove the Right Cover (Rear Lower).
8. Open the Right Door.
9. Remove the Right Cover Assembly (Rear Lower).
10. “Removing the Image Formation High Voltage Power Supply Unit” on page 301

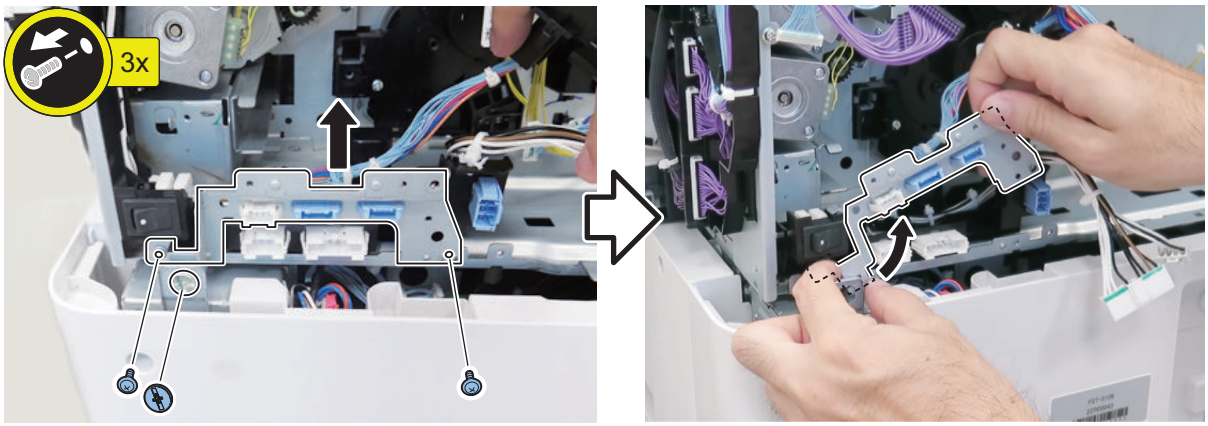
11. “Remove the Power Supply Assembly” on page 218
12. “Removing the Feed Driver PCB Unit” on page 323
13. “Remove the Power cord base” on page 215

■ Procedure

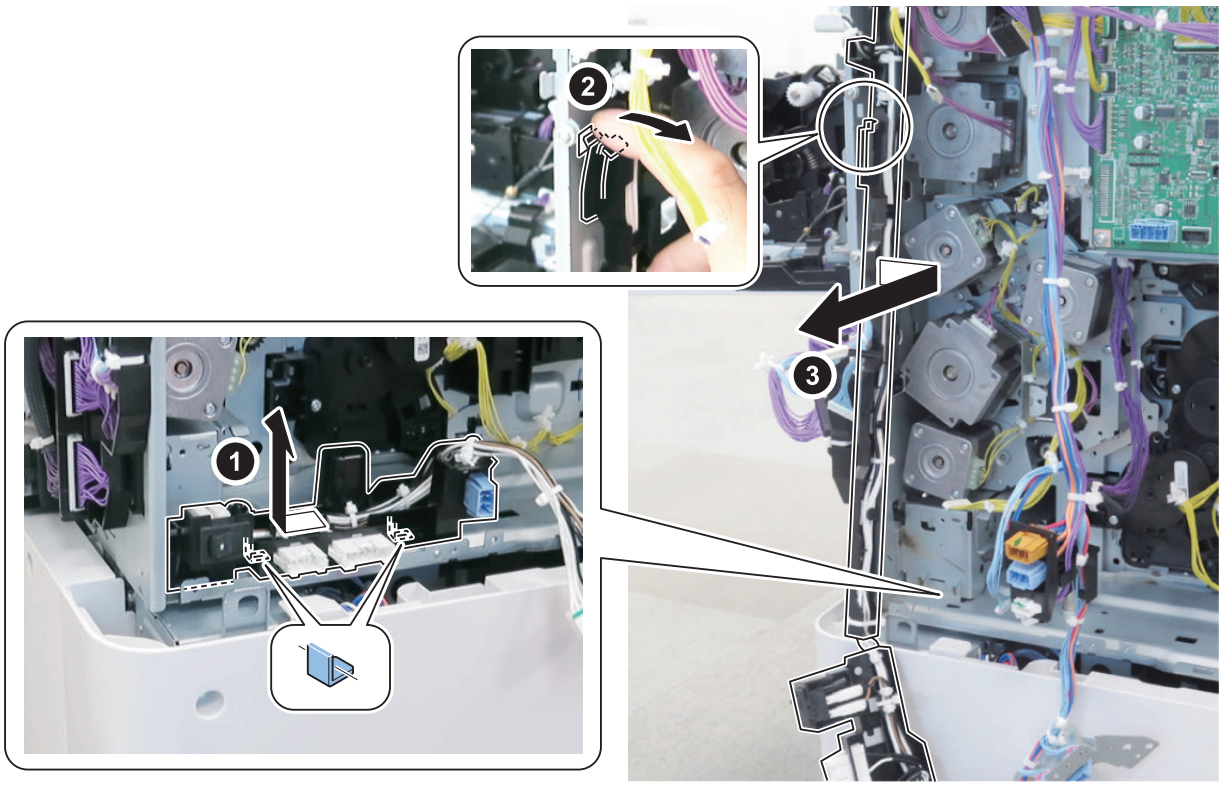
1.



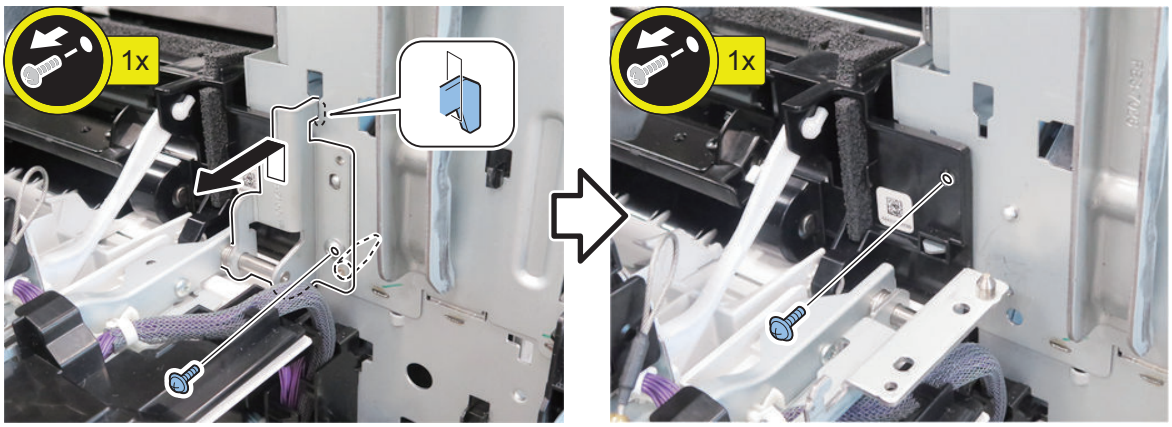
2.



3.

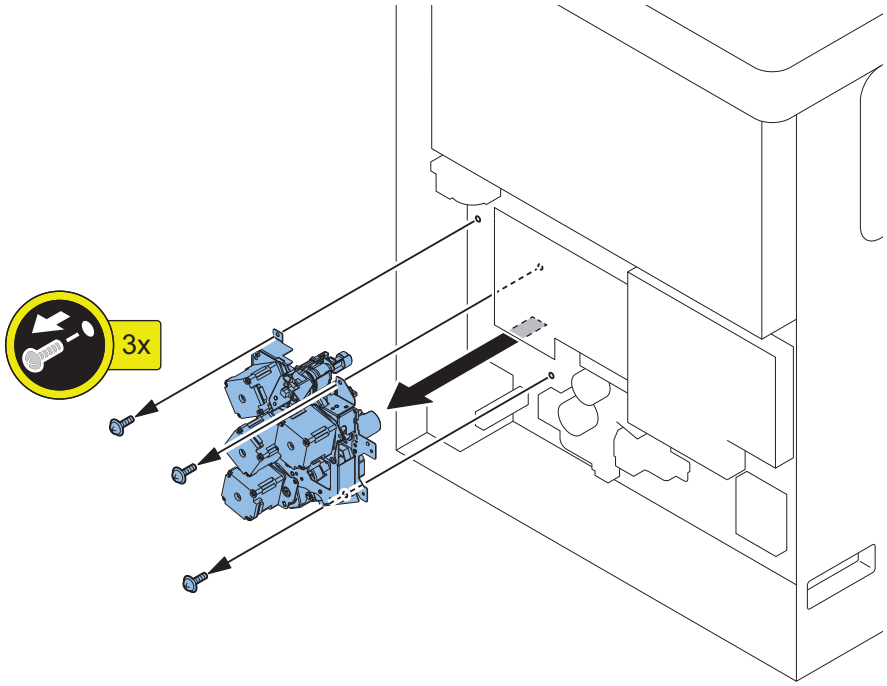


4.



5.

NOTE:
The shape is different for 70/60/50/40 ppm machines, but the procedure is the same.



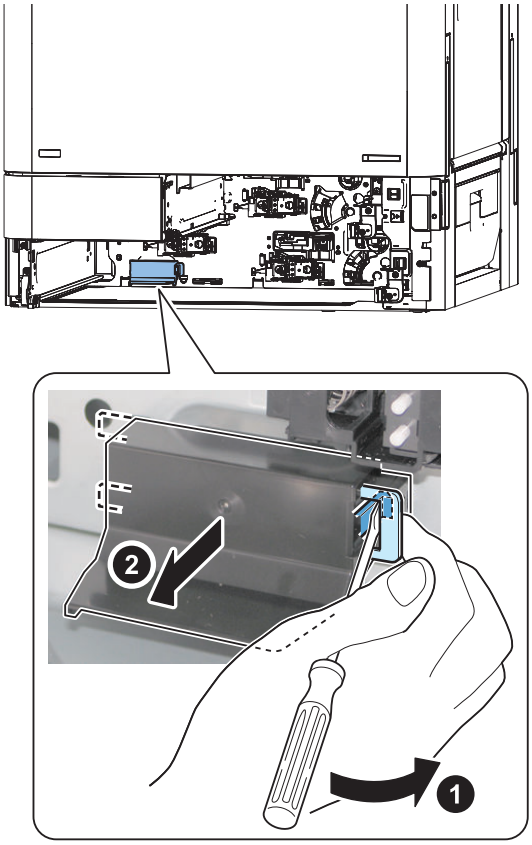
Removing the Cassette Heater Unit

■ Preparation

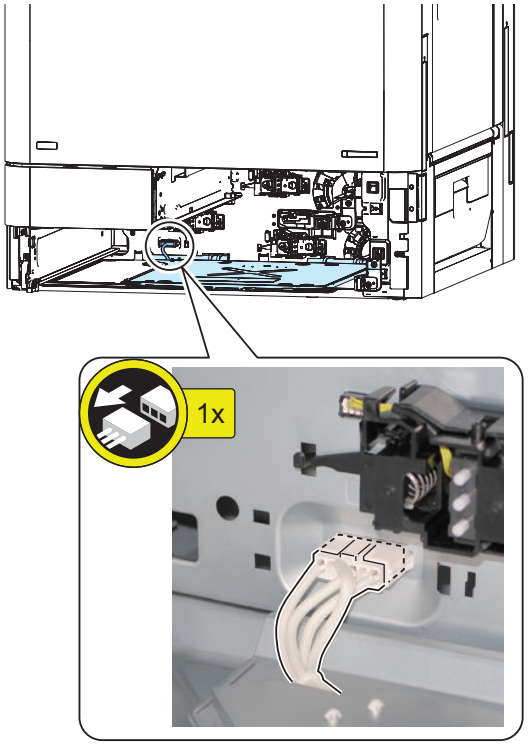
1. **Remove the cassette.**
   In the case of Main machine, remove the Cassette 1 and 2.
   2 In the case of the Cassette Pedestal, remove the Cassette 3 and 4.
   For High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit: Remove the cassette.

■ Procedure

1.

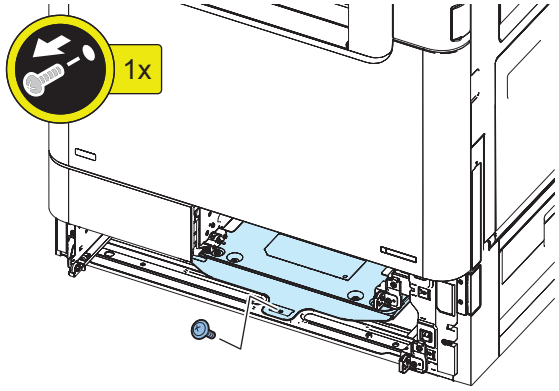


2.

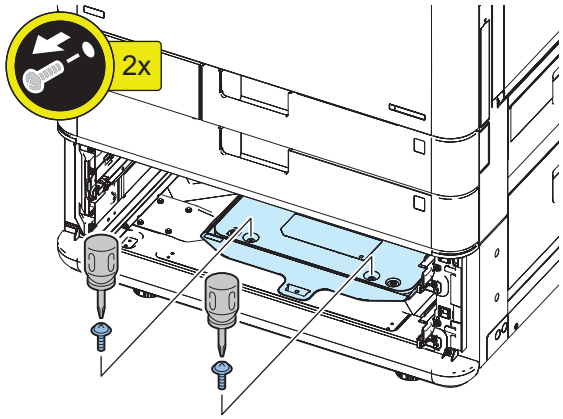


3.

<Installing the Main Machine Only>



<In case of installed, Cassette Feeding Unit or High Capacity Cassette>



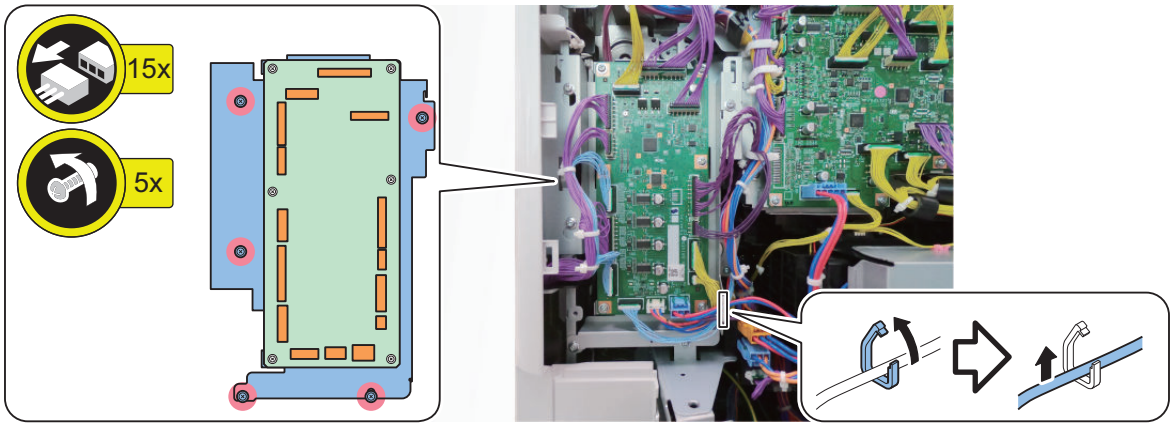
Removing the Feed Driver PCB Unit

■ Preparation

1. **Remove the Right Cover (Rear Upper).**
2. **Remove the Cover (Rear Upper).**
3. **Remove the Connector Cover.**
4. **Remove the Cover (Rear Lower).**

■ Procedure

1.

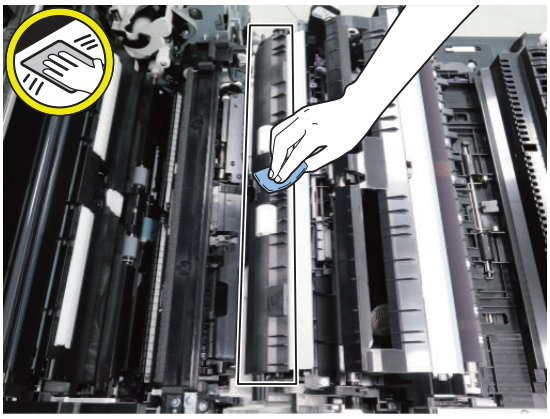


Cleaning

Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Front Inner Guide

■ Procedure

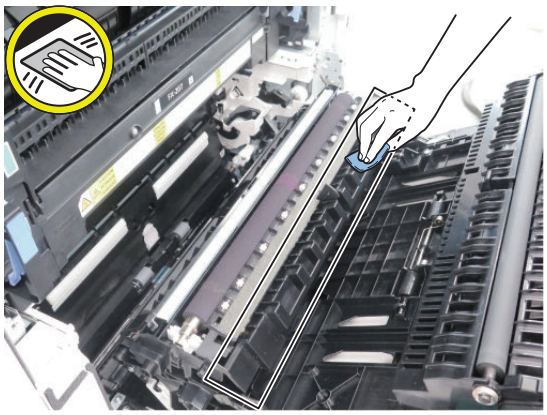
1. “Fully Opening the Right Door” on page 201
2. Clean the following part with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Front Outer Guide

■ Procedure

1. “Fully Opening the Right Door” on page 201
2. Clean the following part with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

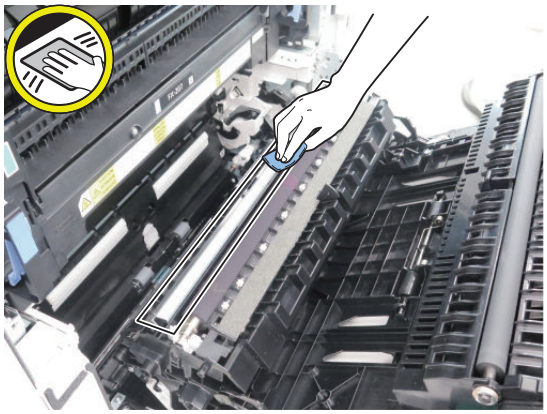


Cleaning the Secondary Transfer Outlet Guide

■ Procedure

1. “Fully Opening the Right Door” on page 201

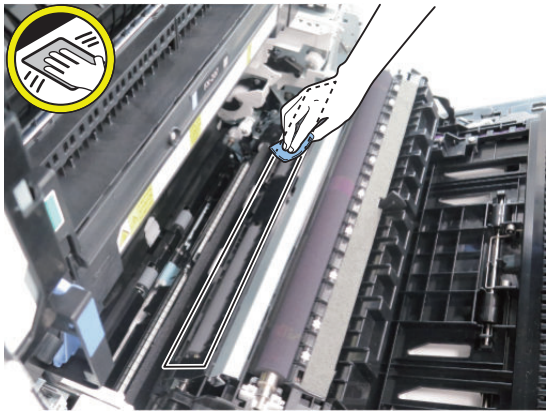
2. Clean the following part with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



Cleaning the Registration Roller

■ Procedure

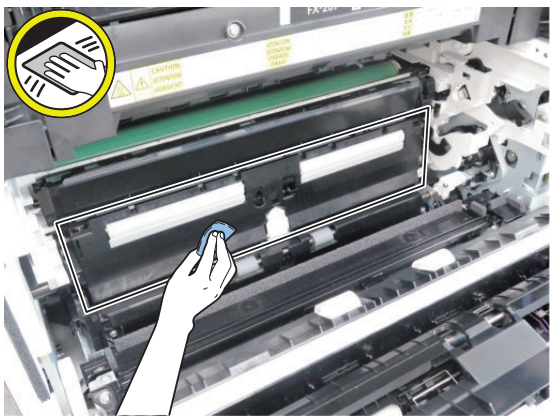
1. “Fully Opening the Right Door” on page 201
2.



Cleaning the Pre-registration Guide Unit

■ Procedure

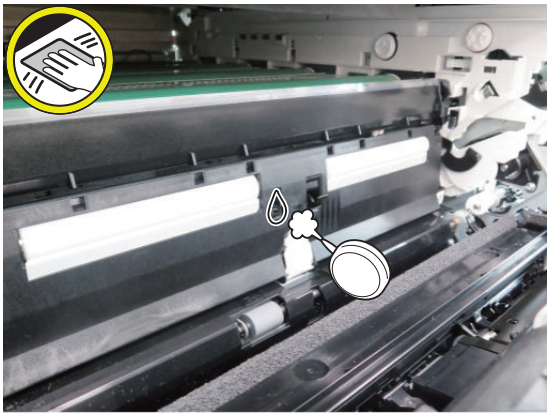
1. “Fully Opening the Right Door” on page 201
2. Clean the following part with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



Cleaning the Registration Sensor

■ Procedure

1. “Fully Opening the Right Door” on page 201
2.

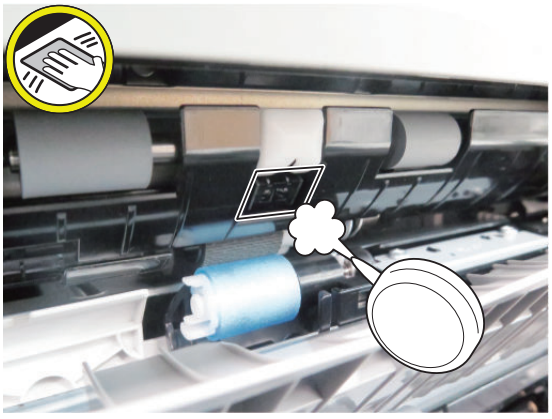


CAUTION:
- Do not wipe with a dry cloth because the sensor window is charged and absorbs toner.
- Do not use alcohol because it causes melting and clouding of the sensor window.

Cleaning the Cassette 1 Pullout Sensor

■ Procedure

1. “Fully Opening the Right Door” on page 201
2.



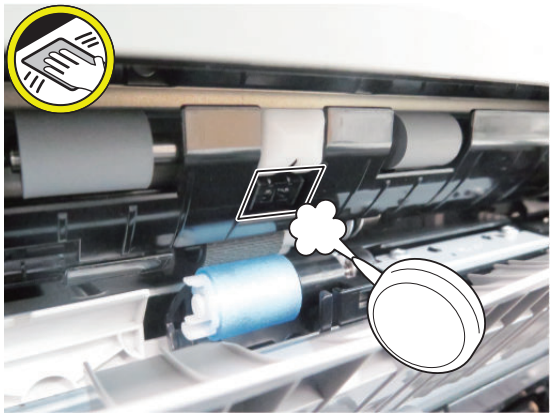
CAUTION:
- Do not wipe with a dry cloth because the sensor window is charged and absorbs toner.
- Do not use alcohol because it causes melting and clouding of the sensor window.

Cleaning the Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor

■ Procedure

1. “Fully Opening the Right Door” on page 201

2. Open the Right Door (Lower) or the Cassette Right Door.
3.

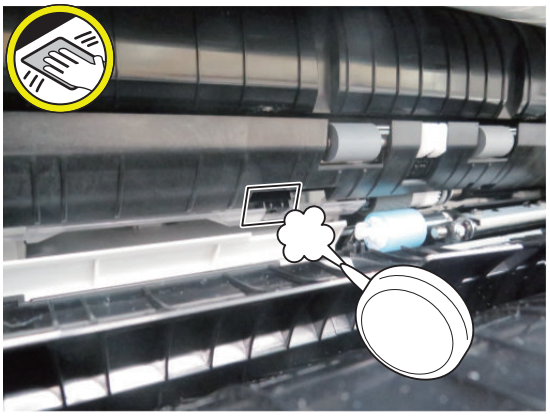


CAUTION:
- Do not wipe with a dry cloth because the sensor window is charged and absorbs toner.
- Do not use alcohol because it causes melting and clouding of the sensor window.

Cleaning the Cassette 1 Pickup Nip Sensor

■ Procedure

1. “Fully Opening the Right Door” on page 201
2.



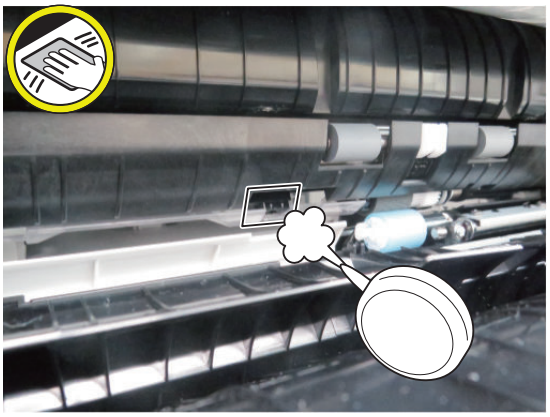
CAUTION:
- Do not use alcohol because it causes melting and clouding of the sensor window.
- Do not wipe with a dry cloth because the sensor window is charged and absorbs toner.

Cleaning the Cassette 2 Pickup Nip Sensor

■ Procedure

1. “Fully Opening the Right Door” on page 201
2. Open the Right Door (Lower) or the Cassette Right Door.

3.

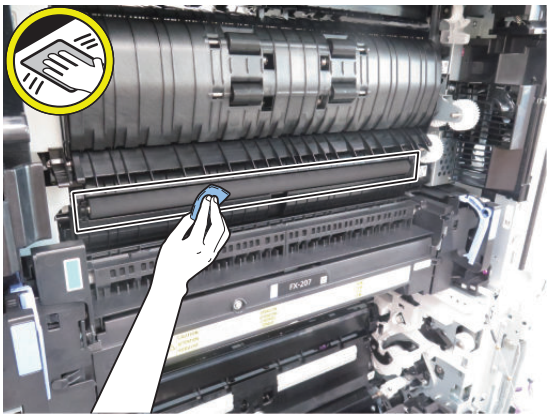


CAUTION:
- Do not wipe with a dry cloth because the sensor window is charged and absorbs toner.
- Do not use alcohol because it causes melting and clouding of the sensor window.

Cleaning the First Delivery Roller

■ Procedure

1. **"Fully Opening the Right Door" on page 201**
2. **Clean the following part with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**

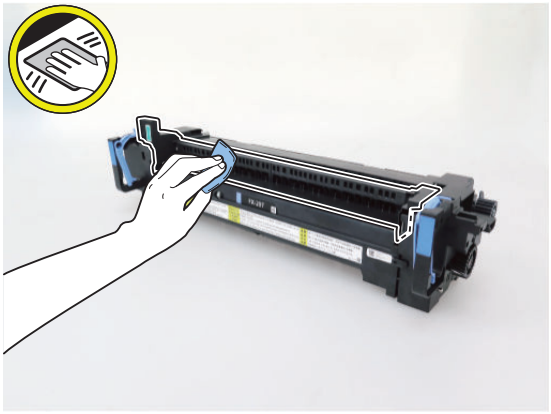


Cleaning the Inner Delivery Unit

■ Procedure

1. **Open the Right Door.**
2. **"Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 268**

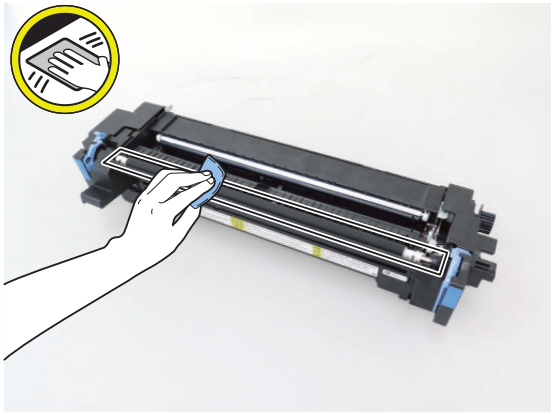
3. Clean the following part with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.



Cleaning the Inner Delivery Roller

■ Procedure

1. Open the Right Door.
2. “Removing the Fixing Assembly” on page 268
3. Clean the following part with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.

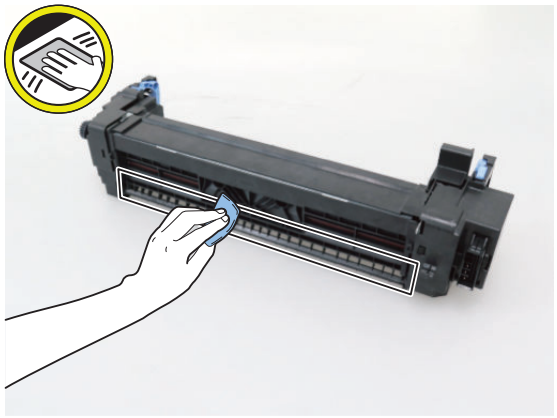


Cleaning the Fixing Entrance Guide

■ Procedure

1. Open the Right Door.
2. “Removing the Fixing Assembly” on page 268

3. **Clean the following part with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**



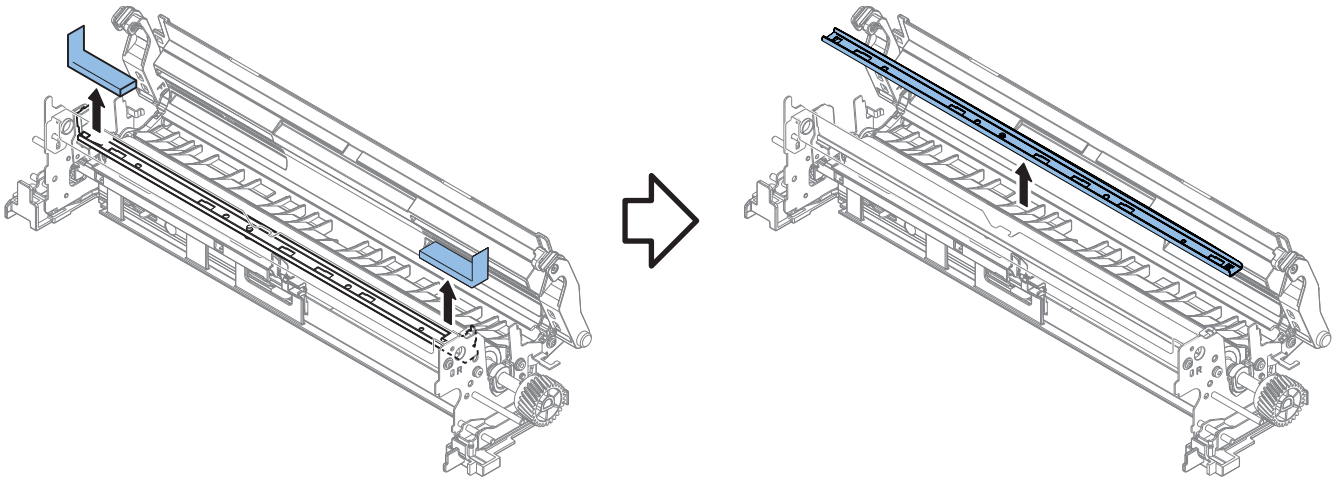
Cleaning the Fixing Separation Guide

■ Procedure

1. **Open the Right Door.**

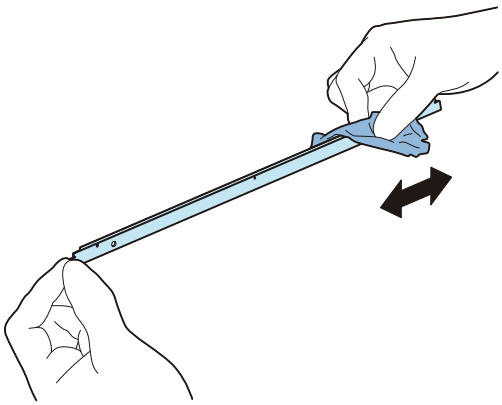
2. **"Removing the Fixing Assembly" on page 268**

3.



CAUTION:
At the time of installation, be sure to fit the 3 hooks with the grooves.

4. **Clean the following part with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol.**



Adjustment

Pickup Feed System

Image Position Adjustment

CAUTION:
- Adjusting the 1st side also changes the margin on the 2nd side.
- If the difference between the 1st and the 2nd sides is +/- 0.5 mm or less, do not adjust the 2nd side.
- The left/top margin adjustment of the second side is a difference adjustment between the first side and the second side.

<Reference: Standard value>
Leading edge:4.0+1.5/-1.0 mm (front side, back side)
Left edge:2.5+/-1.5 mm (front side) / 2.5+/-2.0 mm (back side)

1. **After setting the following service mode, press the Start key and output a test print (2-sided print) from each paper source.**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG >
     TYPE = 5
     COLOR-K = 1
     2-SIDE = 1
     PG-PICK = each paper source

CAUTION:
At 2-sided printing, paper is output with the 1st side up and 2nd side down.
When checking the leading edge margin on the 1st side, check the up side of paper, and check the margin on the rear edge side with respect to the feed direction.

CAUTION:
When it is out of the specified range, perform adjustment of each cassette in the following order.

Order	Cassette 1	Cassette 2	Cassette 3 / 4
1	Software Adjustment	Software Adjustment	Hardware Adjustment
2	-	Hardware Adjustment	Software Adjustment

*: Hardware adjustment is not performed for Cassette 1.

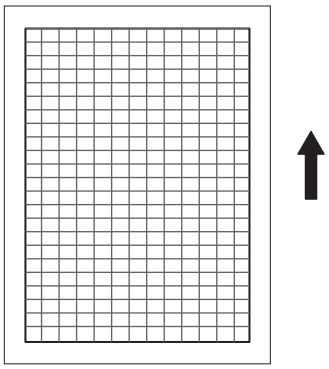
Geometric Characteristics Adjustment

Geometric characteristics adjustment is executed when image distortion (leading edge and trailing edge) occurs.

Adjustment Item	Applicable image error	Adjustable maximum value
Slant adjustment (soft)	Distortion on the leading edge	+/- 0.7 mm
Fixing alignment adjustment (hard)	Distortion on the trailing edge	+/- 1.0 mm

■ Slant Adjustment (service mode)

1. **After setting the service mode as follows, press the start key to output the test chart.**

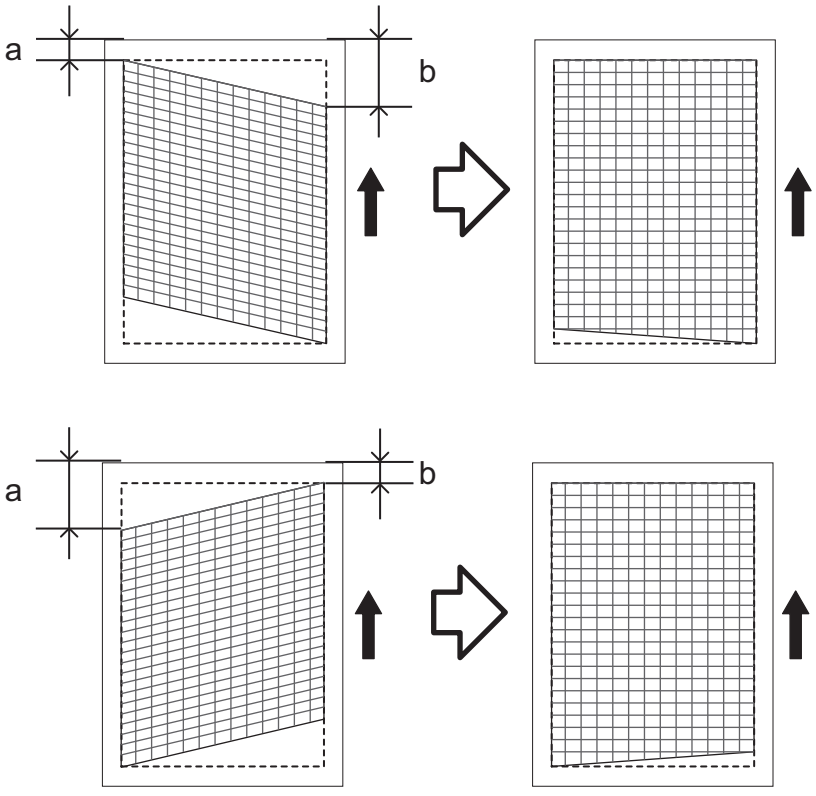


- COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 6
- COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = Setting the Paper Source for Test Print Output

2. **The difference between ab is measured, and the slant adjustment of the leading edge side of the image is adjusted in the following service mode. For every 100 inputs, the difference between ab increases or decreases by 0.1 mm.**

NOTE:
Adjustable range: -700 to +700 (+:paper feeding reverse direction/-:paper feeding direction)

- COPIER > ADJUST > IMG-REG > SLOP-H-M



3. **Color Displacement Correction is performed in the following service mode.**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > AT-IMG-X

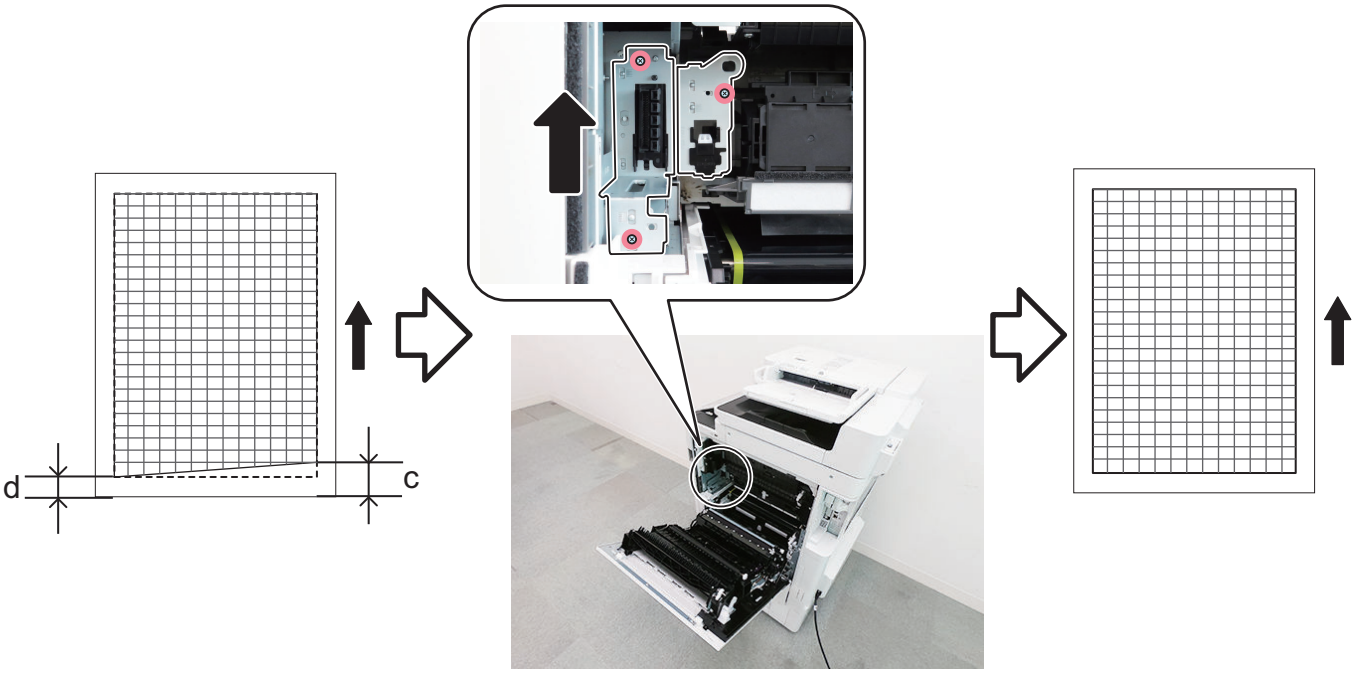
■ Fixing Alignment Adjustment (Hard)

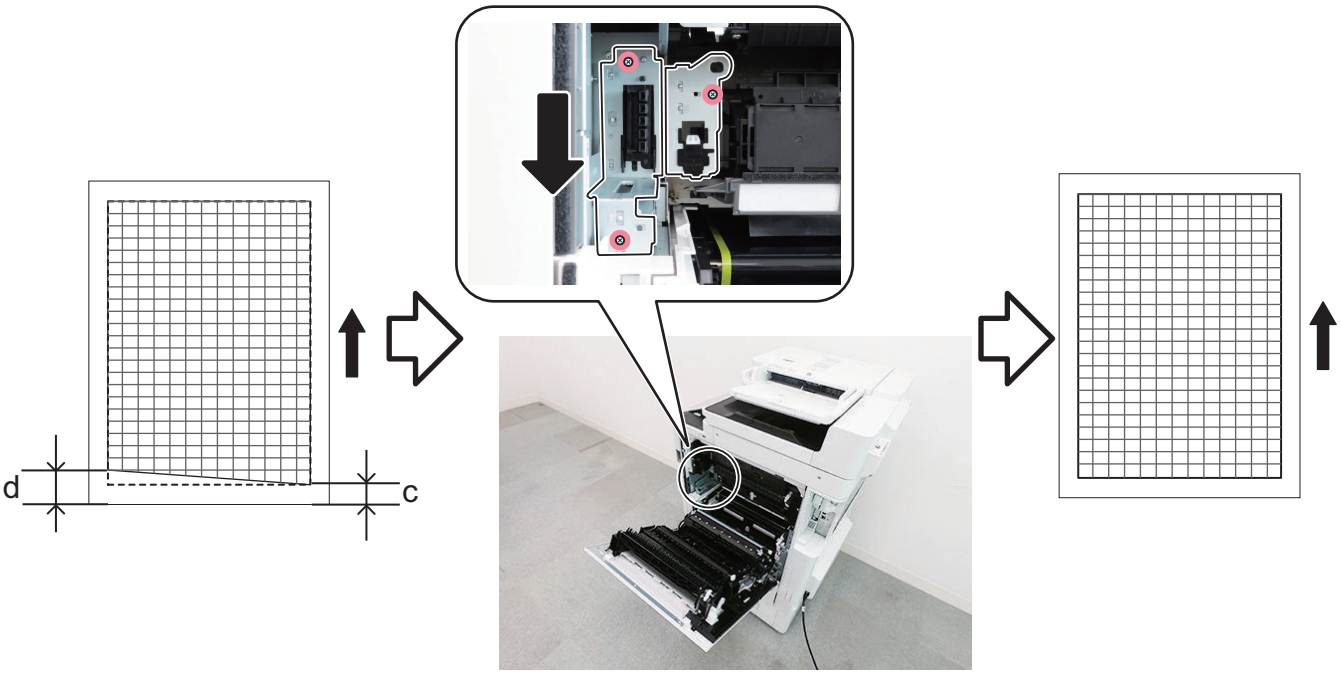
1. **Measure the differences between c and d. Loosen the 3 screws shown in the figure below and move the plate up and down at the same value.**

NOTE:
Adjustable range: -2.0 to +2.0mm (+:paper feeding reverse direction/-:paper feeding direction)

CAUTION:
If the adjustment amount is too large, fixing wrinkle may occur during fixing. Pay attention to the following items.

- Adjustment is not necessary if the difference in cd is within 0.5 mm.
- Check the adjustment result by moving the adjustment plate up to 2 scales.
- If there is an excess or deficiency in the adjustment result, move the adjustment plate by one scale and readjust it.





2. Check the left edge registration on the 2nd side, and if it is out of specification, adjust it in the following service mode.

NOTE:

Reference: Standard Values

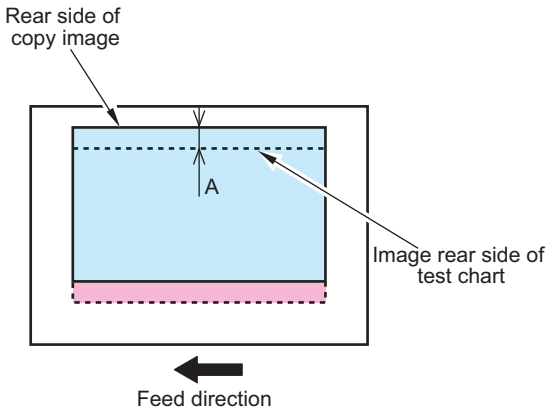
A = less than 2.0mm

- COPIER > ADJUST > FEED-ADJ >

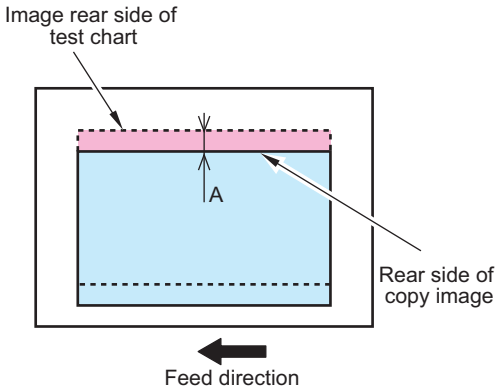
Service Mode Items	Description of Adjustment
ADJ-C1RE	Cassette 1, back side, Adjust by the difference to the front side
ADJ-C2RE	Cassette 2, back side, Adjust by the difference to the front side
ADJ-C3RE	Cassette 3, back side, Adjust by the difference to the front side
ADJ-C4RE	Cassette 4, back side, Adjust by the difference to the front side
ADJ-MFRE	Multi-purpose Tray, back side, Adjust by the difference to the front side

Left edge margin is increased or decreased 0.1mm by 1 setting value.

< If the image is displaced toward rear >



< If the image is displaced toward front >



Original Exposure System

Reader Unit

■ Actions when Clearing RAM of the Reader

CAUTION:
Be sure to perform the following work before clearing RAM data.
Output P-PRINT.
- COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

Backup the data (excluding the case where service mode cannot be executed).
- (Lv.2) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMBUP

1. **Clear RAM of the Reader in the following service mode.**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > R-CON
2. **Turn OFF and then ON the main power of the host machine.**

NOTE:
Following work differs depending on whether the backup was successfully executed or not.

When backup is executed successfully

3. **Execute the following service mode to restore the backup data.**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMRES

   Work is completed when backup was successfully executed.

When backup is not executed successfully

4. **Enter the values written on the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover) in the following service modes.**
   - COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-X
   - COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-Y
   - COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS
   - COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-X-MG
   - COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-Y-DF
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-X
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-Y
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-Z
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-R
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-G
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-G
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100-RG
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > 100-GB
   - COPIER > ADJUST > PASCAL > OFSE-P-K
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPEED
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST
5. **Output P-Print by executing the following service mode. Check if the values entered in Step 4 were correctly applied.**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

Original Feed System

Skew Adjustment (at Stream Scanning of Originals)

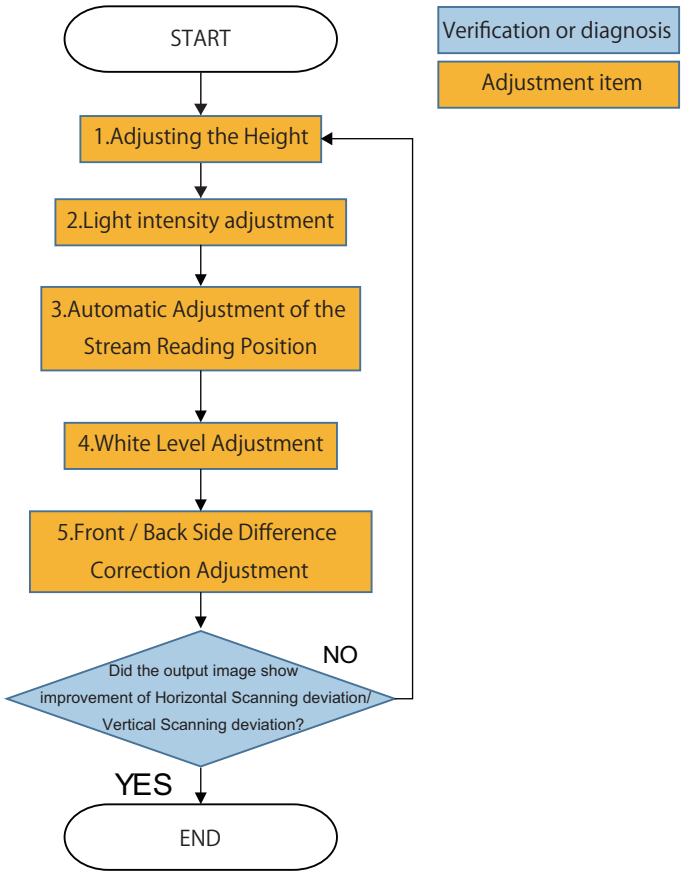
If the images from stream scanned originals are skewed after the adjustments of the printer side is complete, perform skew adjustment according to the workflow.

CAUTION:
The correction may not be performed under the following usage conditions because the skew cannot be detected.

- The Reading Glass or Feed Guide is soiled.
- The edge of original is bent / torn / missing.
- Translucent or thin originals are used.
- E202-0010 or E202-0002 is in the error log and not remedied, which occurs system degraded.

■ Workflow1

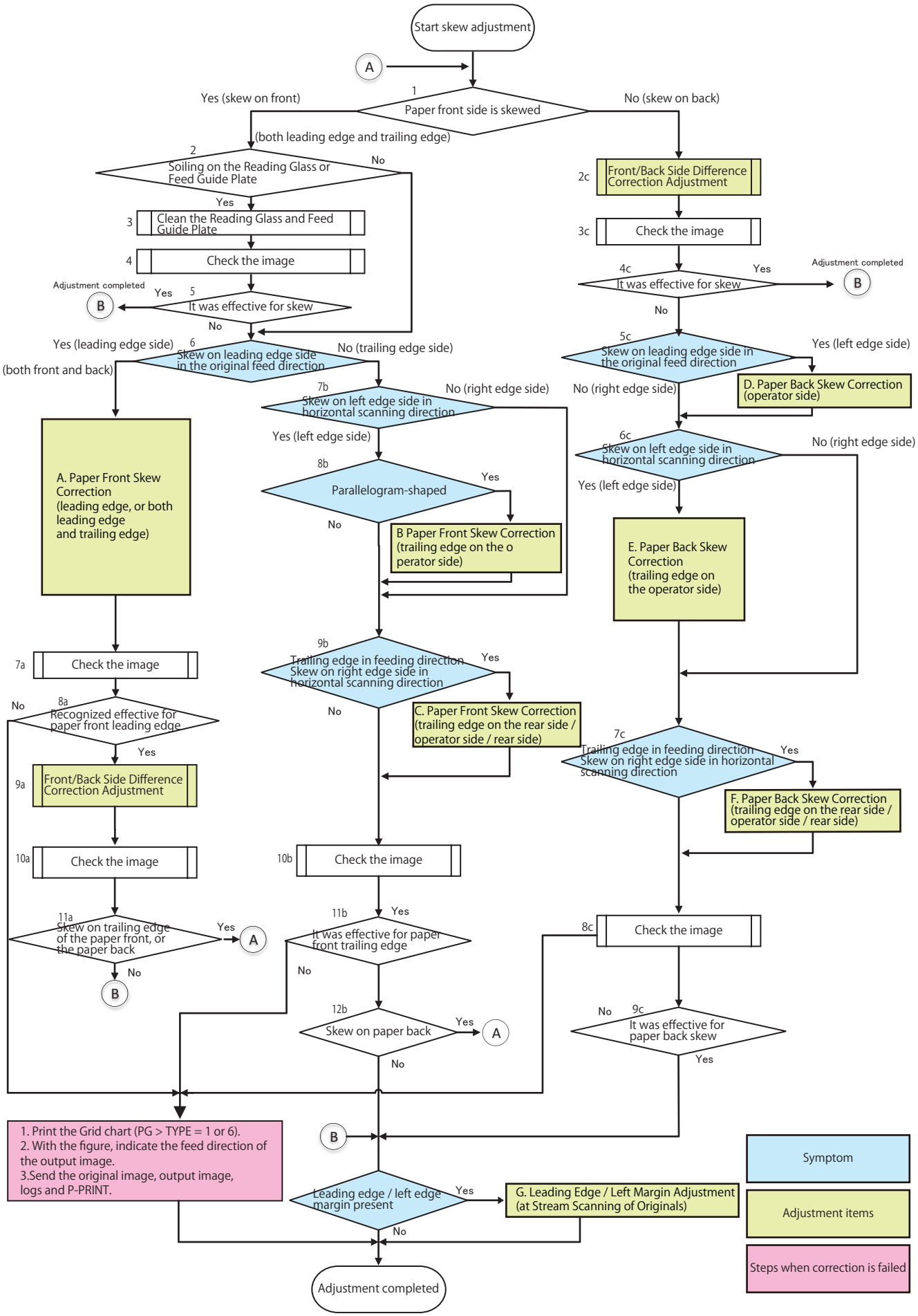
When skew or image deviation is not improved after execution of the work flow 1, the work flow 2 is executed.



Adjustment Items

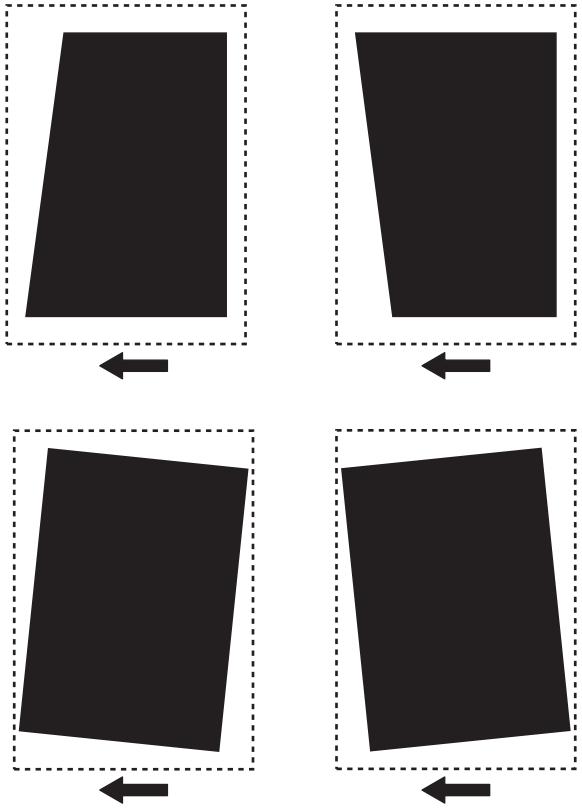
1. “Adjusting the Height” on page 342
2. “ Light intensity adjustment ” on page 350
3. “Automatic Adjustment of the Stream Reading Position (Automatic Adjustment of the Reading Position at ADF Reading)” on page 351
4. “White Level Adjustment ” on page 351
5. “Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment” on page 351

■ Workflow2


Start skew adjustment
A
1 Paper front side is skewed
Yes (skew on front)
(both leading edge and trailing edge)
No (skew on back)
2 Soiling on the Reading Glass or Feed Guide Plate
No
Yes
3 Clean the Reading Glass and Feed Guide Plate
4 Check the image
Adjustment completed
B
Yes
5 It was effective for skew
No
Yes (leading edge side)
(both front and back)
6 Skew on leading edge side in the original feed direction
No (trailing edge side)
A. Paper Front Skew Correction (leading edge, or both leading edge and trailing edge)
7a Check the image
No
8a Recognized effective for paper front leading edge
Yes
9a Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment
10a Check the image
11a Skew on trailing edge of the paper front, or the paper back
Yes
A
No
B
7b Skew on left edge side in horizontal scanning direction
No (right edge side)
Yes (left edge side)
8b Parallelogram-shaped
Yes
No
B Paper Front Skew Correction (trailing edge on the operator side)
9b Trailing edge in feeding direction Skew on right edge side in horizontal scanning direction
Yes
No
C. Paper Front Skew Correction (trailing edge on the rear side / operator side / rear side)
10b Check the image
11b It was effective for paper front trailing edge
Yes
No
12b Skew on paper back
Yes
A
No
2c Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment
3c Check the image
4c It was effective for skew
Yes
Adjustment completed
B
No
5c Skew on leading edge side in the original feed direction
Yes (left edge side)
No (right edge side)
D. Paper Back Skew Correction (operator side)
6c Skew on left edge side in horizontal scanning direction
No (right edge side)
Yes (left edge side)
E. Paper Back Skew Correction (trailing edge on the operator side)
7c Trailing edge in feeding direction Skew on right edge side in horizontal scanning direction
Yes
F. Paper Back Skew Correction (trailing edge on the rear side / operator side / rear side)
8c Check the image
No
9c It was effective for paper back skew
Yes
1. Print the Grid chart (PG > TYPE = 1 or 6).
2. With the figure, indicate the feed direction of the output image.
3.Send the original image, output image, logs and P-PRINT.
B
Leading edge / left edge margin present
Yes
G. Leading Edge / Left Margin Adjustment (at Stream Scanning of Originals)
No
Adjustment completed
Symptom
Adjustment items
Steps when correction is failed

■ A. Paper Front Skew Correction (Leading Edge, or Both Leading Edge and Trailing Edge)

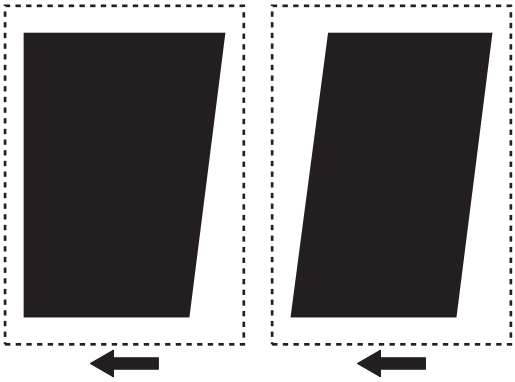
Correct skew with the following procedure if a skew occurs on leading edge, or both leading edge and trailing edge (on the front side of paper).



1. “Adjusting the Height” on page 342
2. “Right Angle Adjustment (Slant Adjustment)” on page 345
3. “ Light intensity adjustment ” on page 350
4. “Automatic Adjustment of the Stream Reading Position (Automatic Adjustment of the Reading Position at ADF Reading)” on page 351
5. “White Level Adjustment ” on page 351
6. Check the image again. If the leading edge on the front side of the paper is corrected, perform "Difference correction adjustment of front and back sides". If a skew is occurring on the trailing edge of the front side of the paper, or back side of the paper, perform the appropriate skew correction item. If the skew on the front side is not corrected, contact the support department of the sales company.
   “Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment” on page 351

■ B. Paper Front Skew Correction (Trailing Edge on the Operator Side)

Correct skew with the following procedure if a skew occurs on trailing edge on the operator side (on the front side of paper).

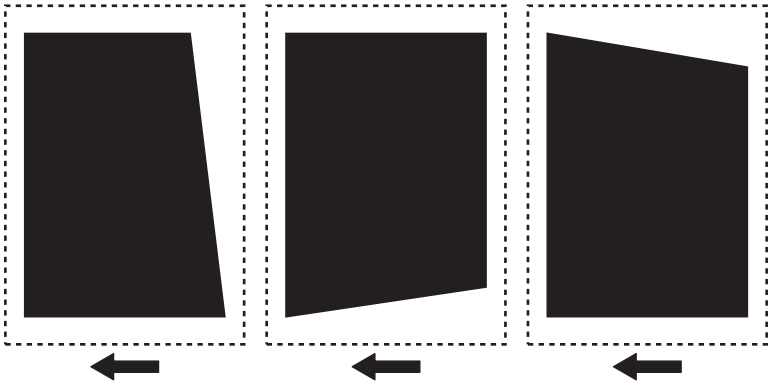


1. “ Parallelogram Correction” on page 354

2. Check the image again. If a skew is occurring on the back side of the paper, perform the appropriate skew correction item. If the skew on the front side is not corrected, contact the support department of the sales company.

■ C. Paper Front Skew Correction (Trailing Edge on the Rear Side / Operator Side / Rear Side)

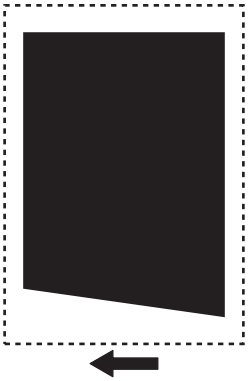
Correct skew with the following procedure if a skew occurs on trailing edge on the rear side / operator side / rear side (on the front side of paper).



1. “Angle Correction (Front / Back)” on page 354
2. Check the image again. If a skew is occurring on the back side of the paper, perform the appropriate skew correction item. Check the image again. If a skew has not been corrected on the front side of the paper, contact the support department of the sales company.

■ D. Paper Pack Skew Correction (Operator Side)

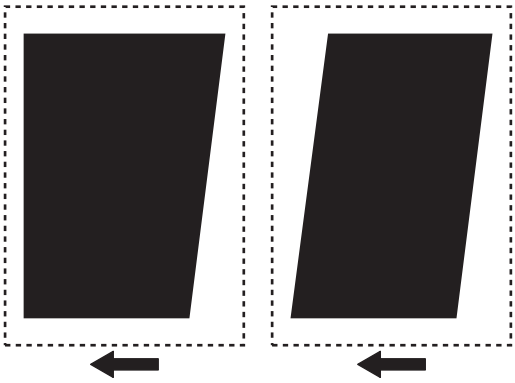
Correct skew with the following procedure if a skew occurs on the operator side (on the back side of paper).



1. “Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment” on page 351
2. Check the image again. If a skew is occurring on the back side of the paper, contact the support department of the sales company.

■ E. Paper Back Skew Correction (Trailing Edge on the Operator Side)

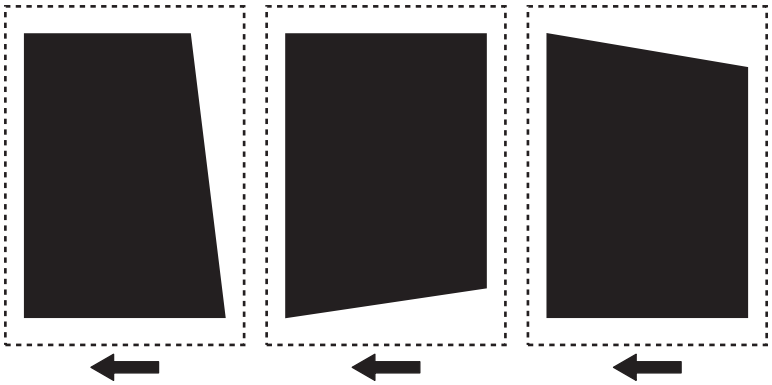
Correct skew with the following procedure if a skew occurs on trailing edge on the operator side (on the back side of paper).



1. “Right Angle Adjustment (Slant Adjustment)” on page 345
2. “ Light intensity adjustment ” on page 350
3. “White Level Adjustment ” on page 351
4. Check the image again. If a skew is occurring on the back side of the paper, contact the support department of the sales company.

■ F. Paper Back Skew Correction (Trailing Edge on the Rear Side / Operator Side / Rear Side)

Correct skew with the following procedure if a skew occurs on trailing edge on the rear side / operator side / rear side (on the back side of paper).



1. “Angle Correction (Front / Back)” on page 354
2. Check the image again. If a skew is occurring on the back side of the paper, contact the support department of the sales company.

■ G. Edge Margin Adjustment after the Skew Adjustment (at Stream Scanning of the Originals)

When the leading edge / left edge margin of the image is out of the standard range after skew correction, adjust the leading edge / left edge margin using a test chart.

Reference: Standard value

- Leading edge: 4.0+1.5/-1.0 mm (front side, back side)
- Left edge: 2.5+/-1.5 mm (front side) / 2.5 + / -2.0 mm (back side)

1. **“Creating the Test Charts for Image Position Adjustment” on page 354**
2. **Adjust the leading edge margin of the image after skew correction in the following service modes.**
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-T1 (Front)
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-T2 (Back)

NOTE:

- Amount of change per 1 setting value 0.1 mm
- Adjustment range -15 to 15

3. **Adjust the left edge margin of the image after skew correction in the following service modes.**
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-L1 (Front)
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-L2 (Back)

NOTE:
- Amount of change per 1 setting value 0.1 mm
- Adjustment range -30 to 30

Adjusting the Height

■ Height Check Sheet Preparation or Creation

1. **Prepare the check sheet used for height adjustment.**

Height check sheet

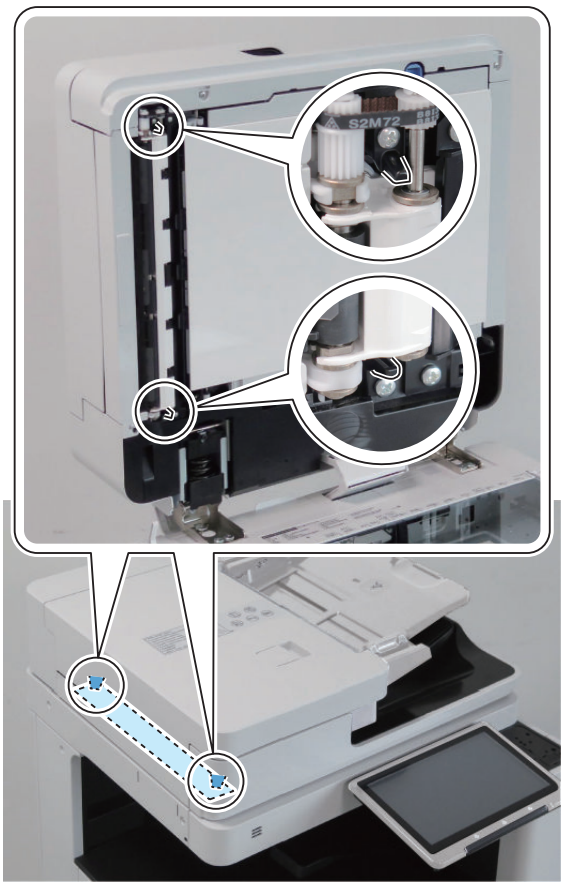
NOTE:
Points to Note when Creating the Check Sheet
- Output with A4 (paper size) or LTR (paper size)
- Use plain paper 1 to 3 (64 to 105 g/m2) (Paper Type).

■ Height Adjustment

Checking the Height

☐

1. Check that the 2 Height Adjustment Bosses at the left front side and the left rear side are in contact with the Stream Reading Glass.



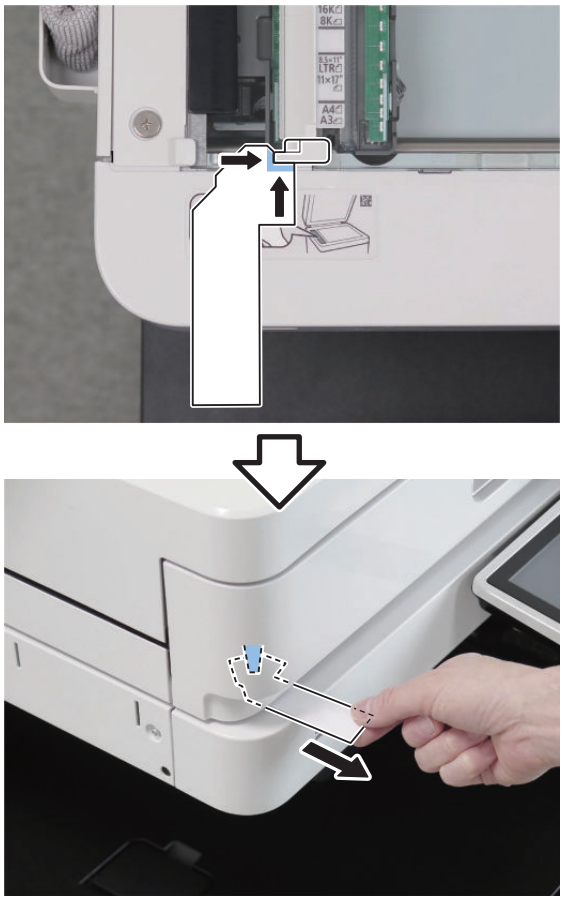
2. If they are not in contact, perform the height adjustment.
   If it cannot be visually checked, perform "Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss".

Checking the Height of the Height Adjustment Boss

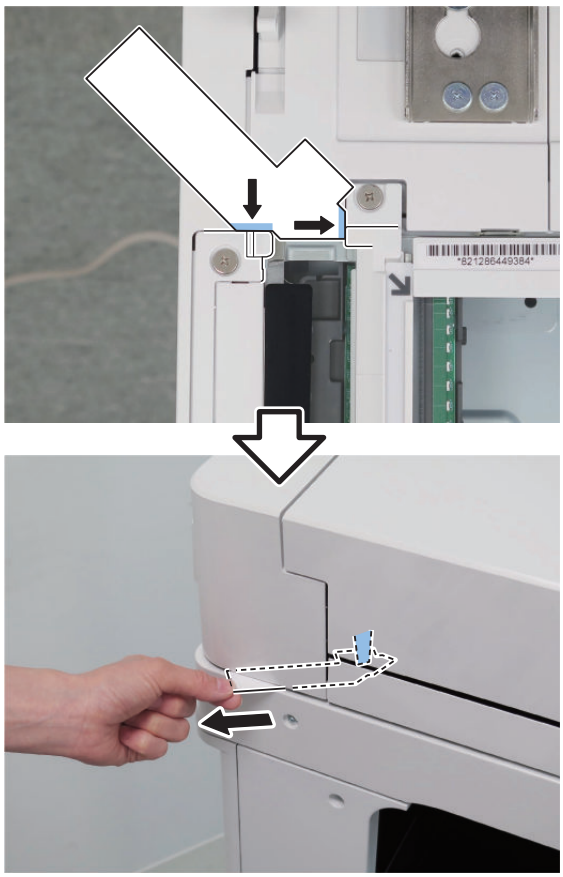
☐

1. Put a sheet of paper on the place where the protrusions touch the Stream Reading Glass, and check whether there is any resistance of the paper when closing the ADF.

   <The Left Front Side>



<The Left Rear Side>



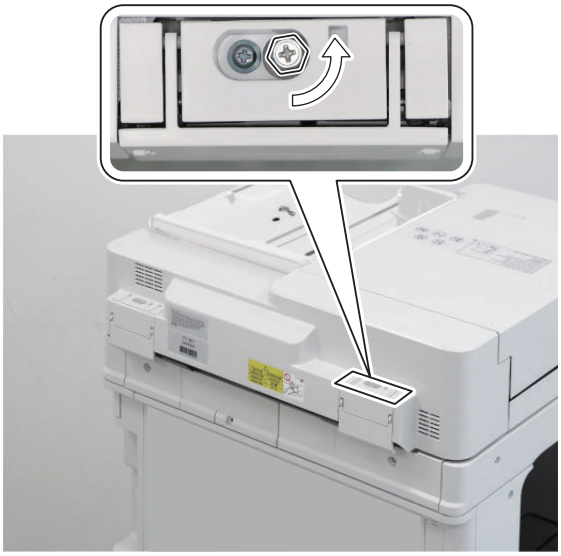
2. If there is no resistance, perform the height adjustment.

Height Adjustment Procedure

☐

1. Adjust by turning the Fixation Screw on the upper side of Hinge.
   - If both front and rear side (or only front side) are not installed properly: Turn the Right Hinge Fixation Screw clockwise (black arrow) to correctly locate it at the front.

   - If the rear side is not installed properly: Turn the Left Hinge Fixation Screw counterclockwise (white arrow).



2. Check the height again and see if it is at an appropriate height.

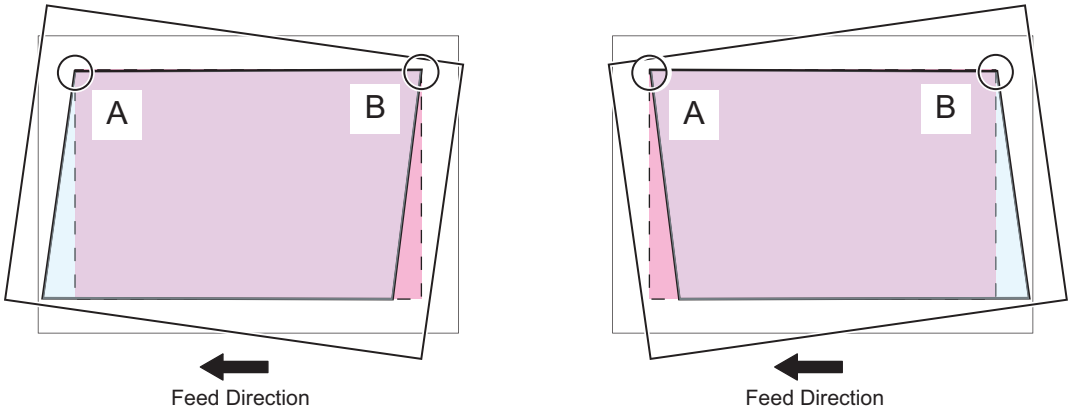
Right Angle Adjustment (Slant Adjustment)

NOTE:
There are two adjustment methods: One for reading the front side (Scanner Unit on the Reader side) and another for reading the back side (Scanner Unit on the DADF side).

Adjustment of the Paper Front Reading

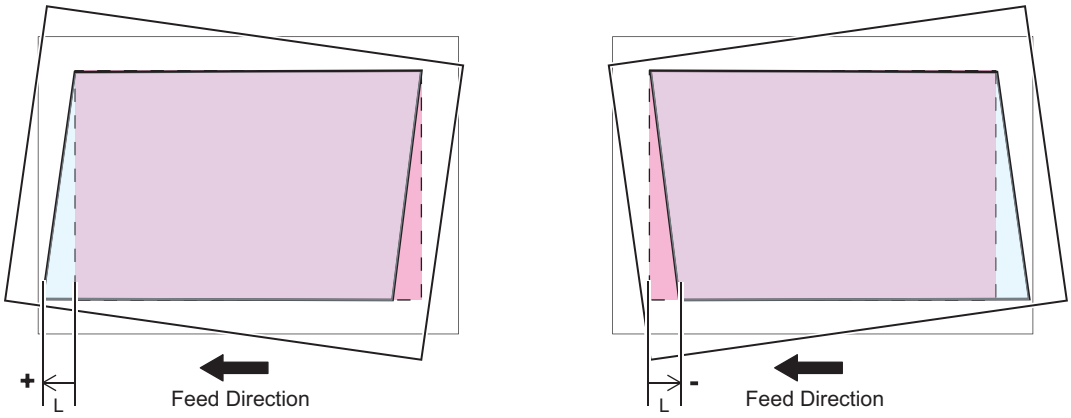
□

1. Prepare the test chart prepared below.
   “Creating the Test Charts for Image Position Adjustment” on page 354
2. Set the value of following service mode to "1".
   FEEDER > OPTION > SKW-SW
3. Place a test chart on the ADF and perform 1-sided copy.
4. Overlap the test chart and the A and B sections of the copied paper.

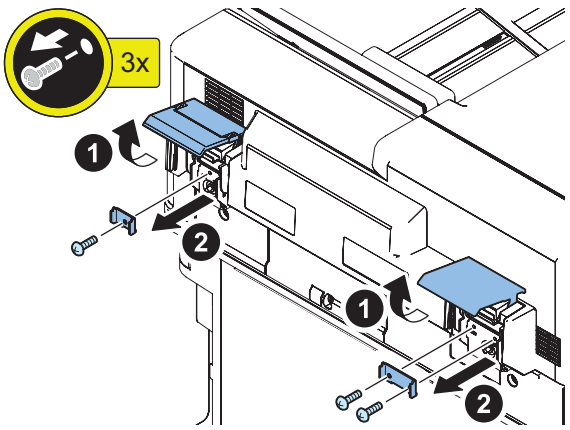


5. Measure the distance L between the test chart and the copied paper.

NOTE:
When the interval L is shifted to the left "+", and when the interval L is shifted to the right "-".

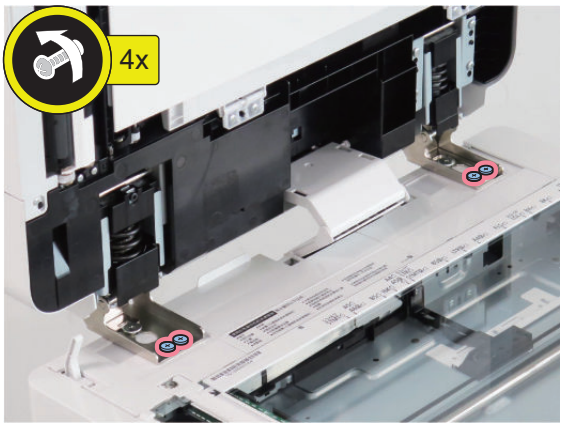


6. Open the Hinge cover, and remove the Hinge stopper.

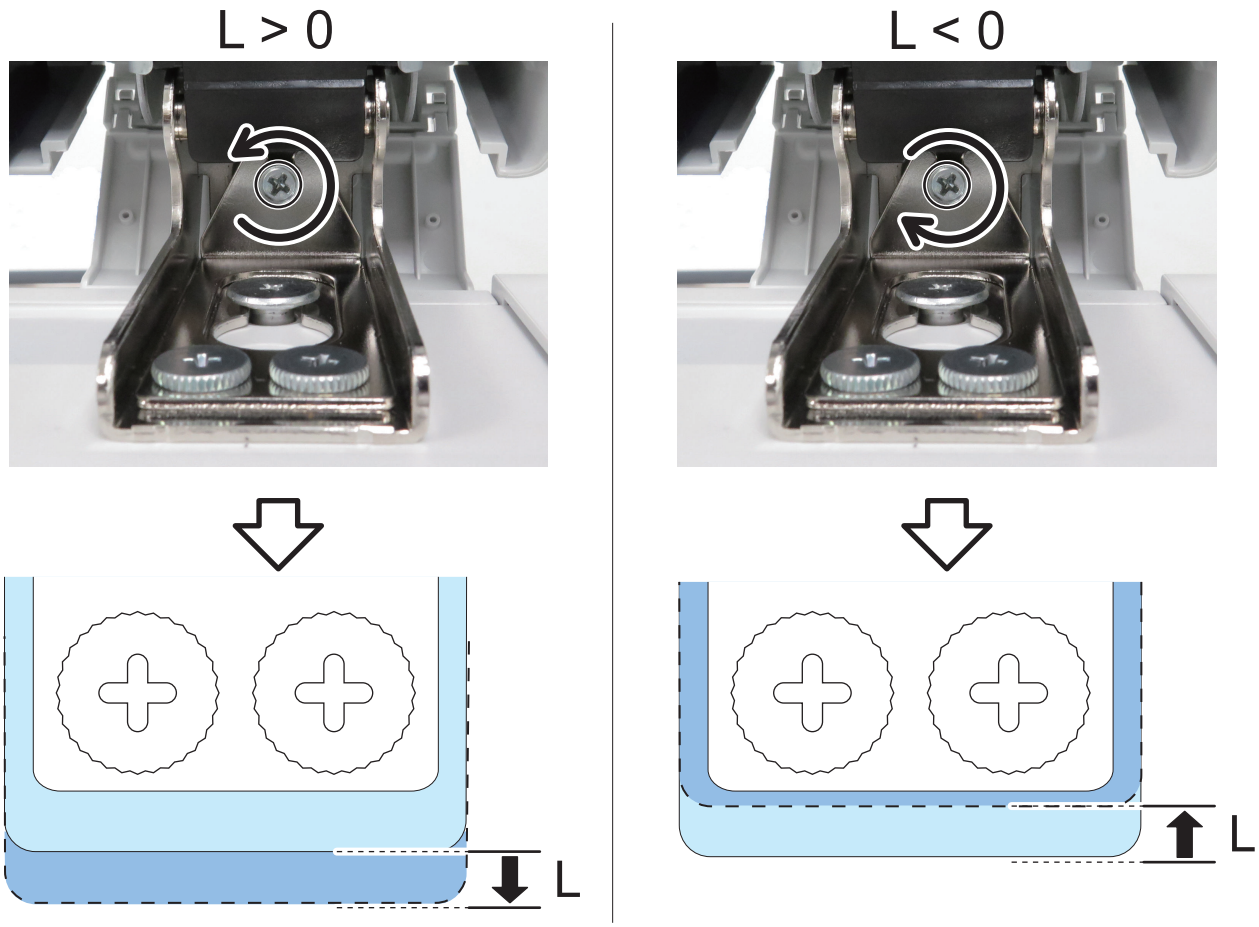


CAUTION:
After adjustment, be sure to install the Hinge Stoppers.

7. Loosen the 4 Knurled Screws at the front part of the Right and Left Hinge Unit.



8. The fixing member is moved forward and backward by turning the screw by the value of the interval L between the test chart and the copied paper.
   - L>0 :Turn the screw counterclockwise.
   - L<0 :Turn the screw clockwise.

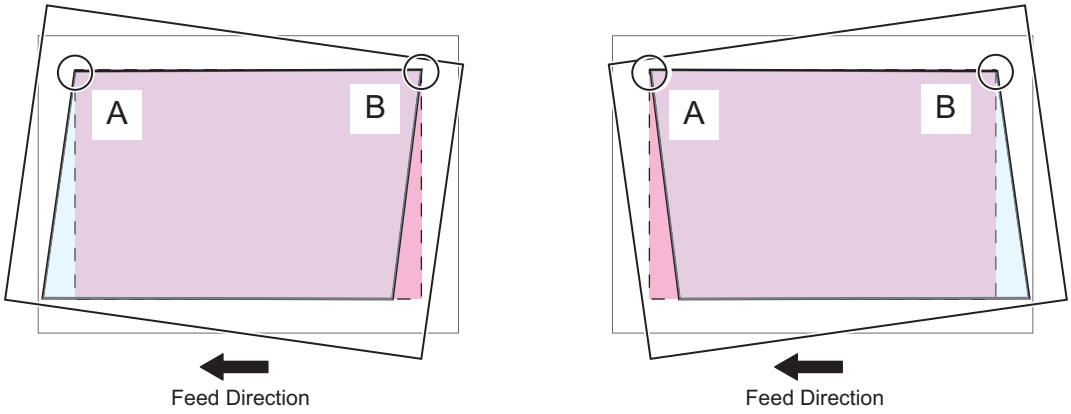


9. Tighten the 4 Knurled Screws.

Adjustment of the Paper Back Reading

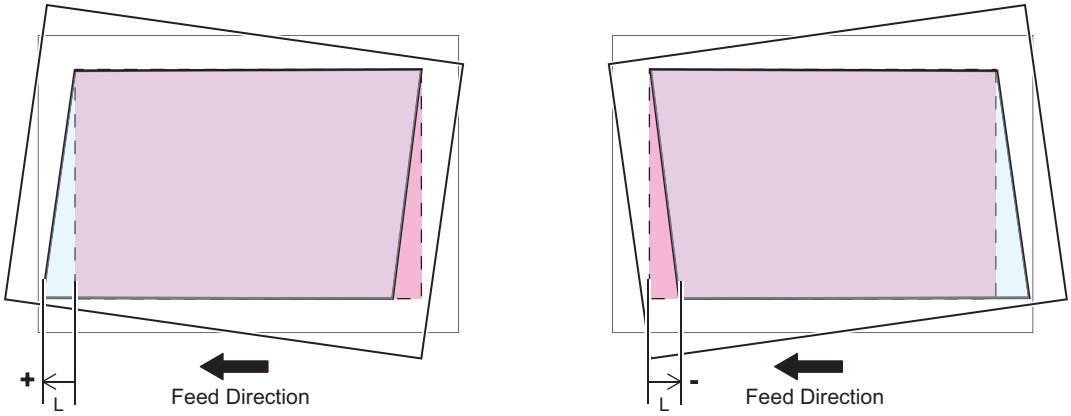
□

1. Place a test chart facing down on the ADF and perform 2-sided copy.
2. Overlap the test chart and the A and B sections of the copied paper.

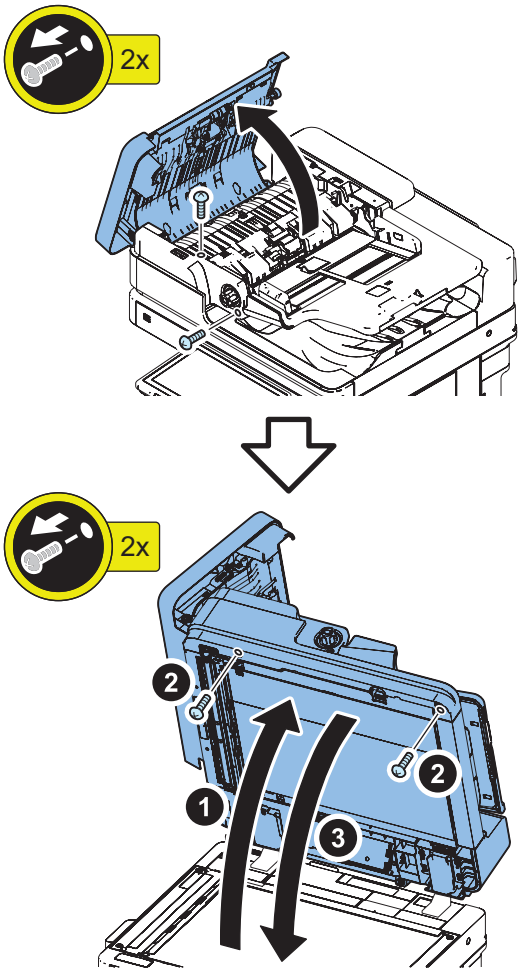


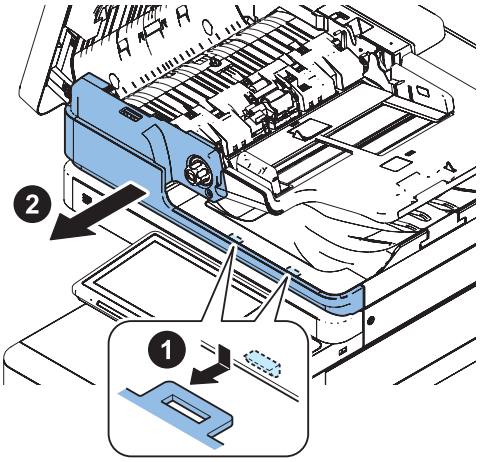
3. Measure the distance L between the test chart and the copied paper.

NOTE:
When the interval L is shifted to the left "+", and when the interval L is shifted to the right "-".

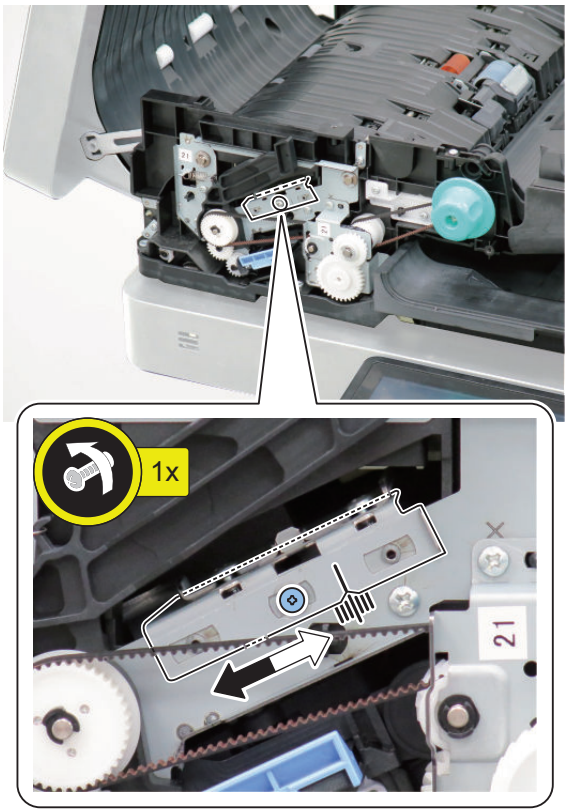


4. Open the Feeder Cover, and remove the Front Cover of the DADF.
   - 4 screws





5. Loosen the adjustment screw. Adjust the position of the guide supporting the Scanner Unit.
   - L>0 : Move the Guide to the right side (white arrow).
   - L<0 : Move the Guide to the left side (black arrow).



6. Tighten the adjustment screw.
7. Return the DADF Front Cover and the Feeder Cover to their original positions.
8. Set the value of following service mode to "0".
   FEEDER > OPTION > SKW-SW

Light intensity adjustment

NOTE:
- This mode automatically performs adjustment.
- If "NG" is displayed after executing this mode, check that PCB and each connector are properly connected.

☐

1. **Execute the following service mode with the ADF closed.**
   COPIER >FUNCTION >CCD > LMPADJ

Automatic Adjustment of the Stream Reading Position (Automatic Adjustment of the Reading Position at ADF Reading)

NOTE:
- If the DADF is opened during adjustment, restart the adjustment.
- Enter the value after adjustment on the Service Label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover or Printer Front Cover). (The adjustment result is reflected to COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS.)
  COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS

□

1. **Execute the following service mode item.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS

NOTE:
If "NG" is displayed after executing this mode, execute "Right Angle Adjustment (Slant Adjustment)" on the service manual.

2. **Turn OFF/ON the main power of the Host Machine.**

White Level Adjustment

□

1. Place a sheet of blank A4 or LTR size paper on the Copyboard Glass and close the ADF.

CAUTION:
When executing the white level adjustment using paper with smaller width, adjustment may not be executed properly.

2. Execute the service mode item.
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
3. Remove the blank paper from the Copyboard Glass, and place it on the Document Pickup Tray of ADF.
4. Execute the service mode item.
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD >DF-WLVL2
5. Place the blank paper on the Copyboard Glass again and close the ADF.
6. Execute the service mode item.
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
7. Remove the blank paper from the Copy Board Glass, and place it on the Document Pickup Tray of ADF.
8. Execute the service mode item.
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment

NOTE:
When the following items are adjusted or replaced, the difference correction adjustment of the Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment is performed.
- Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment
- Automatic Adjustment of the Stream Reading Position (Automatic Adjustment of the Reading Position at ADF Reading)
- Scanner Unit (Front/Back side)
- ADF

Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment is performed by any of the following methods.

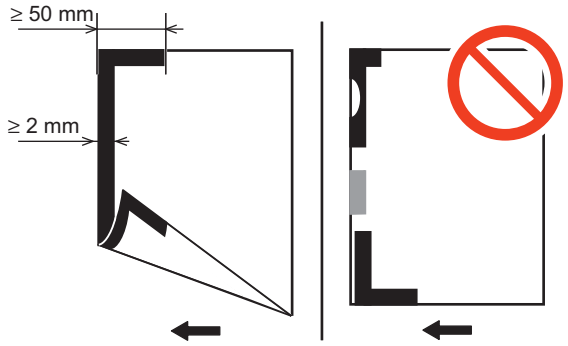
1. Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment
   To automatically correct a front/back side differences by making a chart by hand.
2. Manual Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment (Manual Back Side Position Adjustment)
   Print a single-sided grid chart and manually adjust the image position on the back side.

■ Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment

NOTE:
If the chart in the following state is used, skew detection may not be possible and correction may not be possible.

- The painted part is not long enough.
- The painted part is chipped.
- The color is light.
- The edges are not painted.
- Broken/torn/chipped.
- Translucent, thin paper manuscript is used.
- The area painted black is not dry enough.

1. **Use a chart of a service parts of a Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment, or using A4 or LTR paper, the leading edge and the side edge of the front/back side in the feeding direction are painted black with magic, and a chart for Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment is prepared.**



2. **Set the value of the service mode to "0" below.**
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-T2/L2/ROT2 = 0

NOTE:

- The ADJ-T2/L2/ROT2 is an item for manually fine-adjusting the skew in the case that a deviation remains in the position of the back image to which the skew is automatically corrected after the Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment.
- "0" is the value at the time of shipment from the factory. By resetting to the initial state, there is no unintended deviation due to manual correction with respect to the back surface image in which skew correction is automatically performed, so that a constant accuracy is guaranteed.

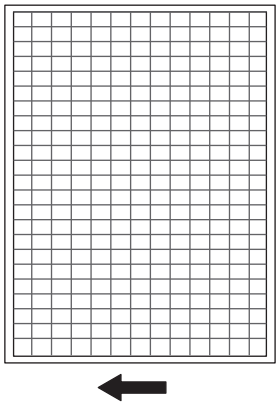
3. **Set the document tray so that the black-painted portion becomes the leading edge in the feeding direction.**
4. **Automatic Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment is performed in the following service mode.**
   - FEEDER > FUNCTION > ADJ-SKW

NOTE:
If "NG" is displayed after executing this mode, execute "Right Angle Adjustment (Slant Adjustment)" on the service manual.

5. **Write the adjusted values below on the service label.**
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DT
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DL
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DROT

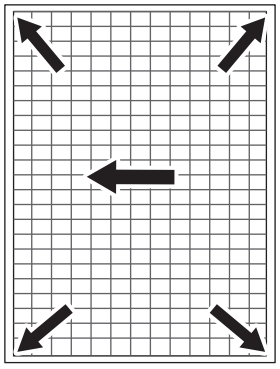
■ Manual Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment (Manual Back Side Position Adjustment)

1. **Use A4 or LTR paper and set the service modes as follows. Print the test chart of the Manual Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment (Manual Back Side Position Adjustment).**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 1 or 6
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = To set the Pickup Cassette for test print output.

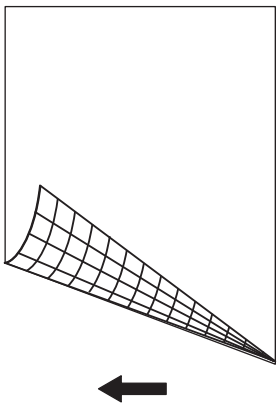


NOTE:
Pressing "i" (Information Button) displays the TYPE number.

2. **Write the angle of the document and the arrow indicating the ADF feeding direction .**



3. **Manual Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment (Manual Back Side Position Adjustment) chart is set and printed on the document tray so that the print surface thereof becomes the back side.**



4. **Manually adjust an image according to the state of a printed image.**
   Refer to the following Service Manual
   - Adjustment > Original Feed System (Single Pass ADF) > Skew Adjustment (at Stream Scanning of Originals) > F. Paper Back Skew Correction (Trailing Edge on the Rear Side / Operator Side / Rear Side)
   - Adjustment > Original Feed System (Single Pass ADF) > Skew Adjustment (at Stream Scanning of Originals) > G. Edge Margin Adjustment after the Skew Adjustment (at Stream Scanning of the Originals)

Parallelogram Correction

Perform parallelogram correction if a scanned image is parallelogram-shaped.

1. **Correct the parallelogram in the following service modes.**
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-PAR1 (Front)
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-PAR2 (Back)

NOTE:
- As the value is increased by 1, the image is corrected clockwise by 0.01 degree.
- As the value is decreased by 1, the image is corrected counterclockwise by 0.01 degree.

Angle Correction (Front / Back)

If the trailing edge of the scanned image is missing, perform angle correction.

1. **Correct the amount of rotation in the following service modes.**
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-ROT1 (Front)
   - FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-ROT2 (Back)

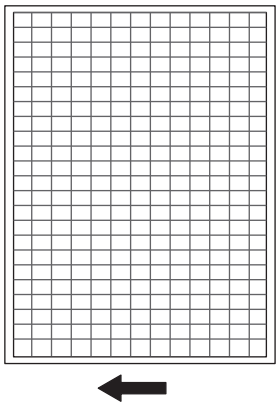
NOTE:
- As the value is increased by 1, the image is corrected clockwise by 0.01 degree.
- As the value is decreased by 1, the image is corrected counterclockwise by 0.01 degree.

Image Position Adjustment (at Stream Scanning of Originals)

Adjust the image position of the side / leading edge using a test chart.

■ Creating the Test Charts for Image Position Adjustment

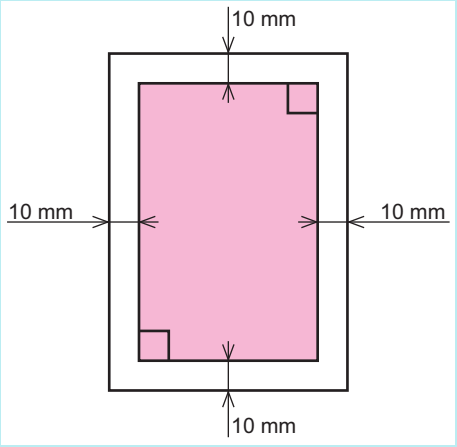
CAUTION:
Create the test charts for image position adjustment after completing adjustments on the printer side.



1. **After setting the service modes as follows, press the Start key to output the test chart.**
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE = 1 or 6
   - COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK = To set the Pickup Cassette for test print output.

NOTE:
Pressing “i” (Information Button) displays the TYPE number.

NOTE:
- If the specified test chart cannot be output, draw a test chart on A3 or LDR paper with a rectangle whose four corners are 10 mm smaller than the paper.
- To draw characters and marks so that you can see the direction of the copied image.



■ Side Registration Adjustment

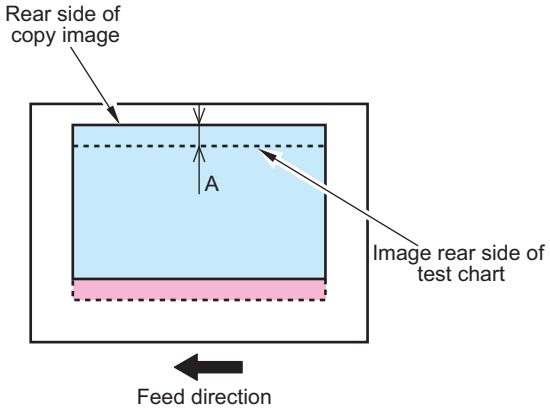
NOTE:
There are two adjustment methods: One for reading the front side (Scanner Unit on the Reader side) and another for reading the back side (Scanner Unit on the ADF side).

Adjustment of the Paper Front Reading

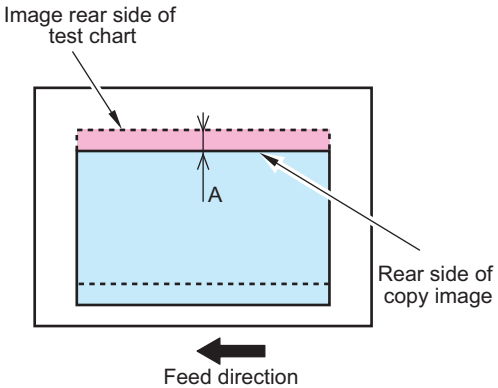
□

1. Prepare a test chart created below.
   “Creating the Test Charts for Image Position Adjustment” on page 354
2. Set the following service mode to "1".
   FEEDER > OPTION > SKW-SW
3. Place a test chart on the ADF and perform 1-sided copy.
4. Overlay the copied paper onto the test chart.
5. Check whether the rear side of the copied image is within the standard.
   - Standard: A =< 1 mm

< If the image is displaced toward rear >



< If the image is displaced toward front >



6. If it is not within the standard range, adjust the image position in the following service mode.
   COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-Y-DF

NOTE:
- If the copied image is displaced toward the rear side: Decrease the value (the image moves toward the front side)
- If the copied image is displaced toward the front side: Increase the value (the image moves toward the rear side)
- Amount of change per 1 setting value 0.1 mm
- Adjustment range -35 to 35

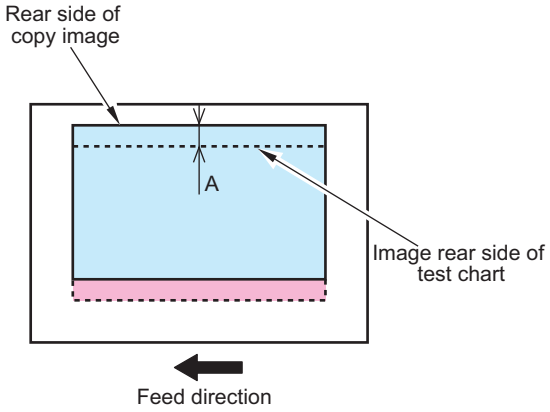
7. Copy the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.
8. Write down the adjusted value in the service label (on the back of the Reader front cover back or Printer front cover).

Adjustment of the Paper Back Reading

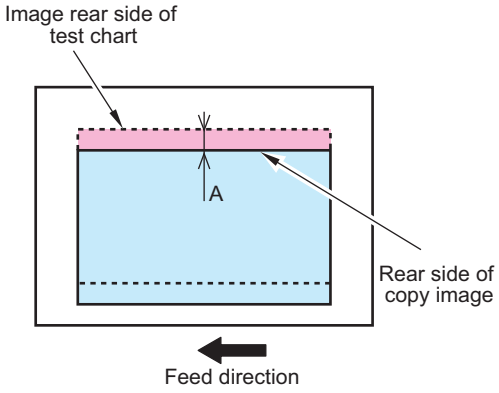
□

1. Place a test chart facing down on the ADF and perform 2-sided copy.
2. Overlay the copied paper onto the test chart.
3. Check whether the rear side of the copied image is within the standard.
   - Standard: A =< 2.0mm

< If the image is displaced toward rear >



< If the image is displaced toward front >



4. If it is not within the standard range, adjust the image position in the following service mode.
   COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJY-DF2

NOTE:
- If the copied image is displaced toward the rear side: Decrease the value (the image moves toward the front side)
- If the copied image is displaced toward the front side: Increase the value (the image moves toward the rear side)
- Amount of change per 1 setting value 0.1 mm
- Adjustment range -35 to 35

5. Copy the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.
6. Write down the adjusted value in the service label (on the back of the Reader front cover back or Printer front cover).
7. Set the following service mode to "0".
   FEEDER > OPTION > SKW-SW

■ Leading Edge Margin Adjustment

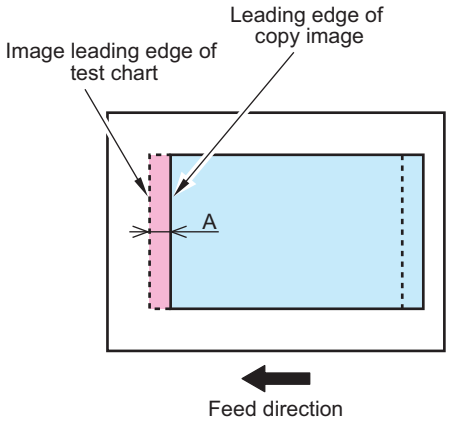
NOTE:
There are two adjustment methods: One for reading the front side (Scanner Unit on the Reader side) and another for reading the back side (Scanner Unit on the ADF side).

Adjustment of the Paper Front Reading

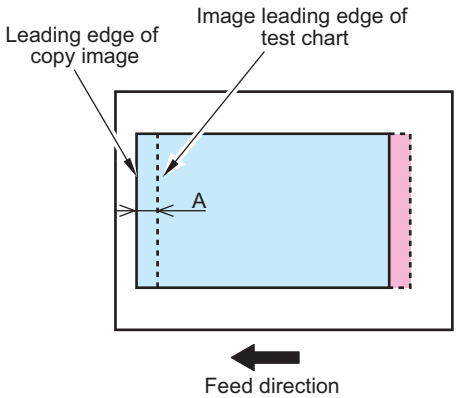
□

1. Prepare a test chart created below.
   “Creating the Test Charts for Image Position Adjustment” on page 354
2. Set the following service mode to "1".
   FEEDER > OPTION > SKW-SW
3. Place a test chart on the ADF and perform 1-sided copy.
4. Overlay the copied paper onto the test chart.
5. Check that the leading edge of the copied image is within the standard range.
   - Standard: A =< 1 mm

< If the image is displaced toward trailing edge >



< If the image is displaced toward leading edge >



6. If it is not within the standard range, adjust the image position in the following service mode.
   FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST
   - If the copied image is displaced toward the trailing edge: Increase the value (move the image toward the leading edge)
   - If the copied image is displaced toward the leading edge: Decrease the value (move the image toward the trailing edge)

   Amount of change per 1 setting value 0.1 mm

Adjustment range -50 to 50

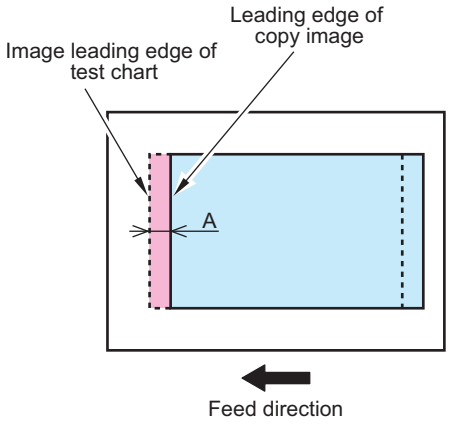
7. Copy the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.
8. Write down the adjusted value in the service label (on the back of the Reader front cover back or Printer front cover).

Adjustment of the Paper Back Reading

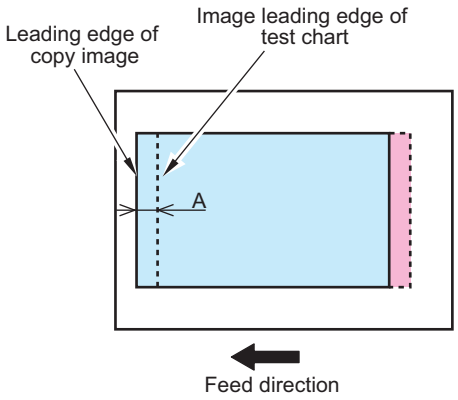
□

1. Place a test chart facing down on the ADF and perform 2-sided copy.
2. Overlay the copied paper onto the test chart.
3. Check that the leading edge of the copied image is within the standard range.
   - Standard: A =< 1.5mm

< If the image is displaced toward trailing edge >



< If the image is displaced toward leading edge >



4. If it is not within the standard range, adjust the image position in the following service mode.
   FEEDER > ADJUST > DOCST2
   - If the copied image is displaced toward the trailing edge: Increase the value (move the image toward the leading edge)
   - If the copied image is displaced toward the leading edge: Decrease the value (move the image toward the trailing edge)

   Amount of change per 1 setting value 0.1 mm
   Adjustment range -50 to 50
5. Copy the test chart again, and check that the image is within the ranges of the standard.
6. Write down the adjusted value in the service label (on the back of the Reader front cover back or Printer front cover).
7. Set the following service mode to "0".
   FEEDER > OPTION > SKW-SW

■ Magnification Ratio Adjustment

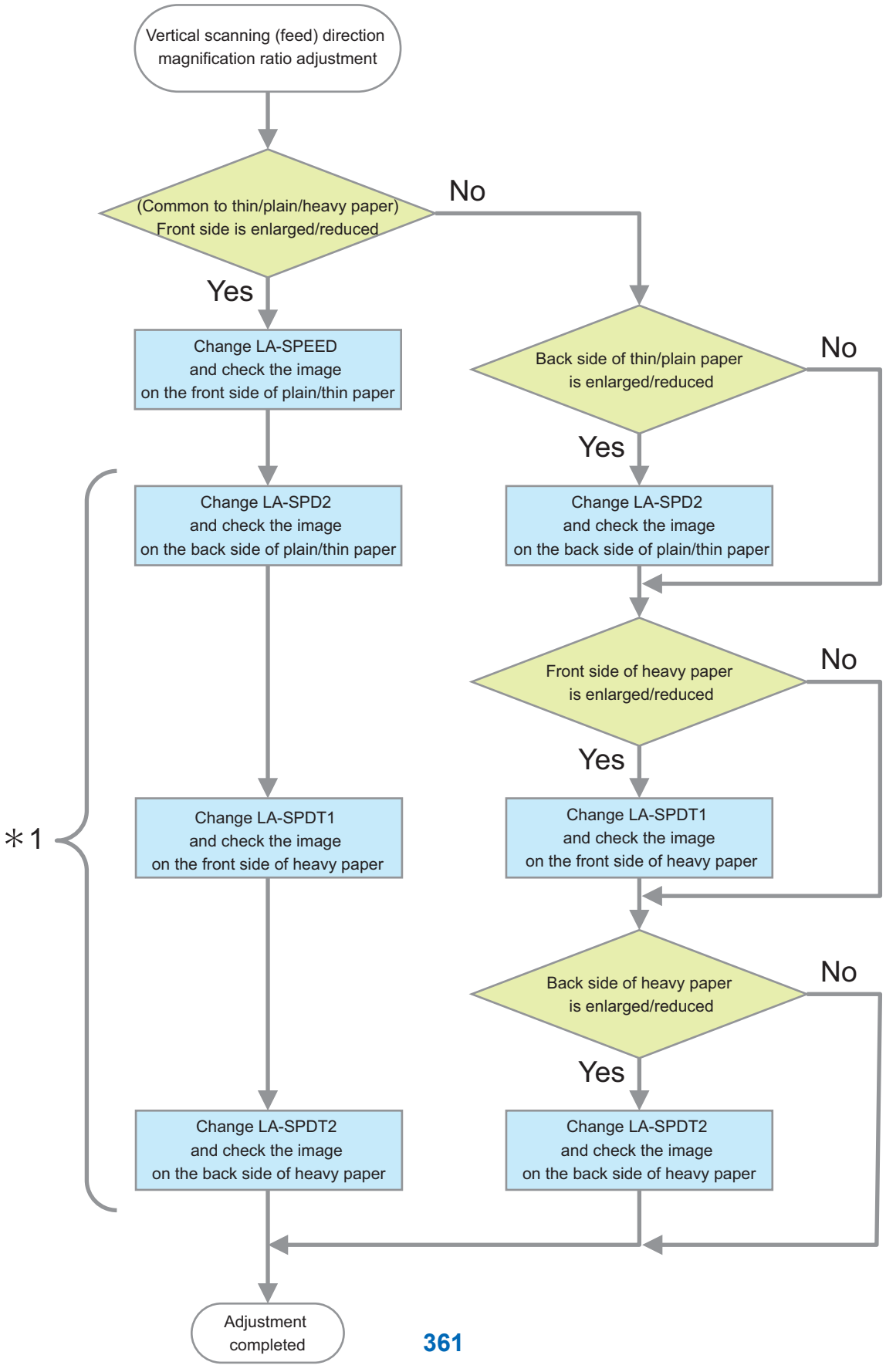
NOTE:
- There are two adjustment methods: One for Paper Front Reading (Scanner Unit on the Reader side), and the other for Paper Back Reading (Scanner Unit on the DADF side).
- This adjustment is performed by comparing the images printed with the stream reading and the copyboard reading.

Magnification ratio adjustment flow

If it is not within the standard range, perform the adjustments "For plain/thin paper" and "For heavy paper".

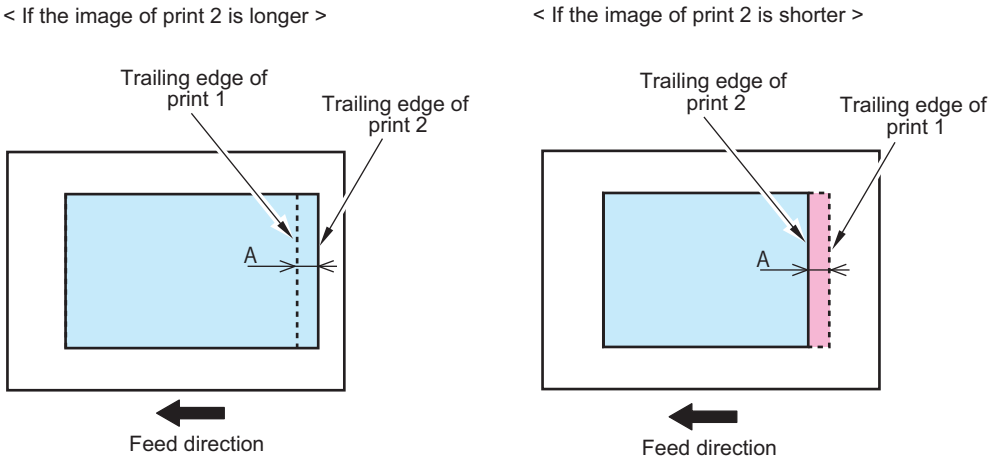
NOTE:
- When checking with a copied image, adjust the magnification ratio of the printer in advance in PG.

*1: Since LA-SPEED adjusts the speed of the Feed Motor, the magnification ratio of both front and back sides will be changed. After changing LA-SPEED, perform the following adjustments.
- FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPD2
- FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPDT1
- FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPDT2



● Adjustment of the Paper Front Reading (For plain/thin or heavy paper)

1. **Place a test chart on the Copyboard Glass of the connected device, and make a print. This is called Print 1.**
2. **Place a test chart on the Document Pickup Tray, and make a 1-sided print. This is called Print 2.**
3. **Overlay the Print 2 onto the Print 1.**
4. **Check if the trailing edge of the image on the Print 2 is within the standard range.**
   Standard: A ≤ 1 mm



5. **If it is not within the standard range, make adjustments with the following service modes.**

   For plain/thin paper

   FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPEED
   - If the image on the Print 2 is longer: Increase the numeric value (i.e., make the stream reading speed "faster")
   - If the image on the Print 2 is shorter: Decrease the numeric value (i.e., make the stream reading speed "slower")
   - Amount of change per unit: 0.1%
   - Adjustment range: -30 to +30

   For heavy paper

CAUTION:
When feeding heavy paper, make sure to enter a correct adjustment value as it affects the image (expansion/contraction).

   - Enter the LA-SPDT1 value recorded on the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover or the Printer Front Cover).
   - In case an adjustment is made, check the LA-SPDT1 value with the following service mode and record it on the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover or the Printer Front Cover).
     FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPDT1
   - If the image on the Print 2 is longer: Increase the numeric value
   - If the image on the Print 2 is shorter: Decrease the numeric value
   - Amount of change per unit: 0.01%

NOTE:
Example: For A3 original [420 mm], the image is shortened by 0.042 mm as the numeric value is increased by 1.

   - Adjustment range: -200 to +200

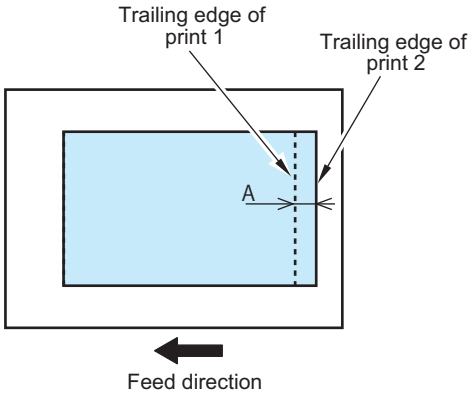
6. **Make a print with the test chart again, and check that the image is within the standard range.**

● Adjustment of the Paper Back Reading (For plain/thin or heavy paper)

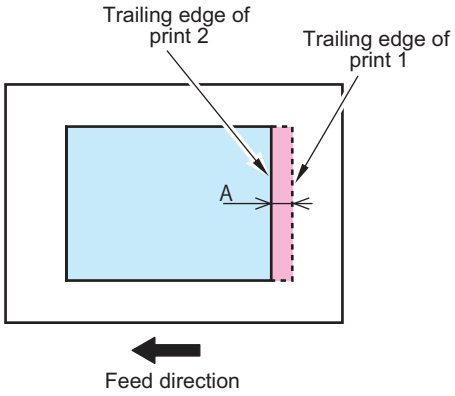
1. **Place a test chart on the Copyboard Glass of the connected device, and make a print. This is called Print 1.**
2. **Place a test chart facing down on the Document Pickup Tray, and make a 2-sided print. This is called Print 2.**

3. **Overlay the Print 2 onto the Print 1.**
4. **Check if the trailing edge of the image on the Print 2 is within the standard range.**
   Standard: A ≤ 1 mm

< If the image of print 2 is longer >



< If the image of print 2 is shorter >



5. **If it is not within the standard range, make adjustments with the following service modes.**

   For plain/thin paper

   - If the image on the Print 2 is longer: Increase the numeric value (i.e., make the length of the image in the vertical scanning direction shorter)
   - If the image on the Print 2 is shorter: Decrease the numeric value (i.e., make the length of the image in the vertical scanning direction longer)
   - Amount of change per unit: 0.01%
   - Adjustment range: -200 to +200

   FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPD2

   For heavy paper

CAUTION:
When feeding heavy paper, make sure to enter a correct adjustment value as it affects the image (expansion/contraction).

   - Enter the LA-SPDT2 value recorded on the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover or the Printer Front Cover).
   - In case an adjustment is made, check the LA-SPDT2 value with the following service mode and record it on the service label (on the back of the Reader Front Cover or the Printer Front Cover).
     FEEDER > ADJUST > LA-SPDT2
   - If the image on the Print 2 is longer: Increase the numeric value
   - If the image on the Print 2 is shorter: Decrease the numeric value
   - Amount of change per unit: 0.01%

NOTE:
Example: For A3 original [420 mm], the image is shortened by 0.042 mm as the numeric value is increased by 1.

   - Adjustment range: -200 to +200

6. **Make a print with the test chart again, and check that the image is within the standard range.**

Other Adjustments

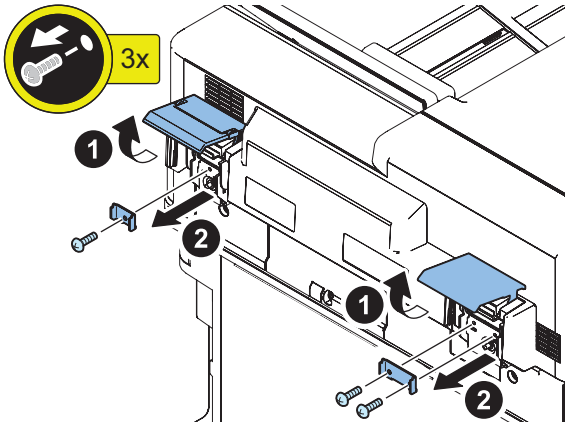
■ Eased Angle Guide (Opening Angle of 90 Degrees)

Change the opening angle of the ADF from 70 degrees to 90 degrees.

NOTE:
Some operation become easier by making the DADF opening angle wider.

☐

1. Open the Hinge cover, and remove the Hinge stopper.
   - 3 Screws



CAUTION:
After adjustment, be sure to install the Hinge Stoppers.

■ Paper Tray Width Adjustment

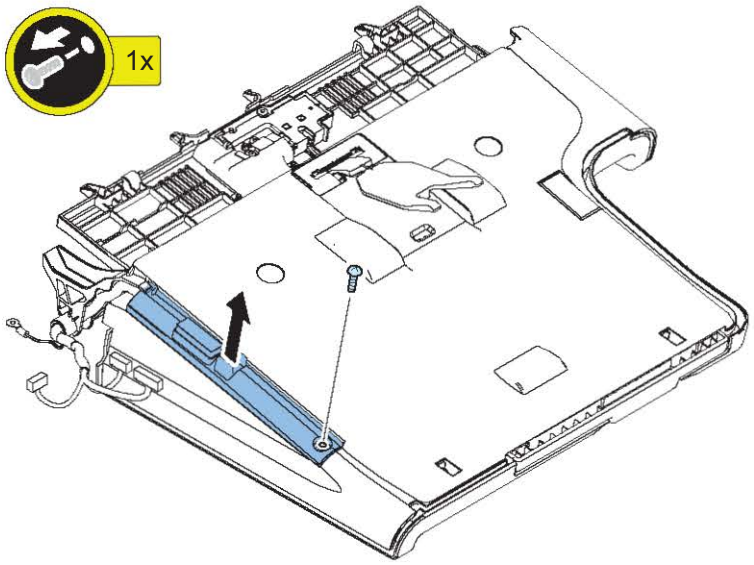
When the following symptom occurs, adjust the paper tray width.
- The originals do not fit in the default paper tray width.
- The originals are placed at an angle.

● Preparation

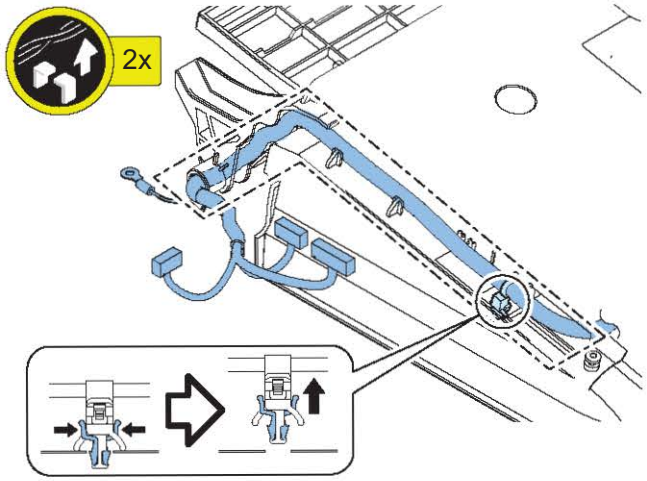
1. **“Removing the Document Tray” on page 240**

- **Procedure**

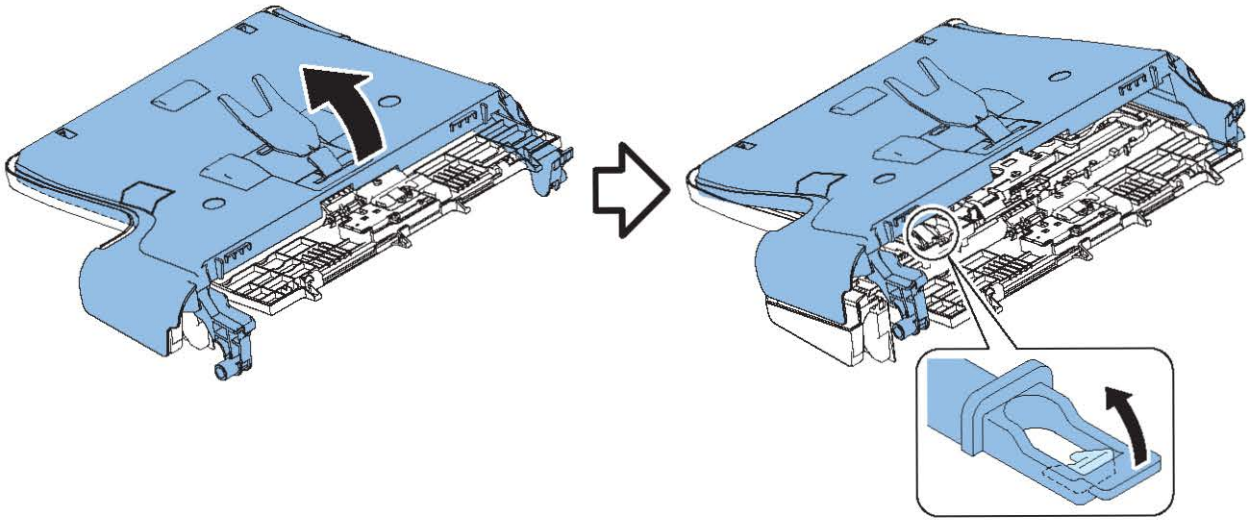
1.



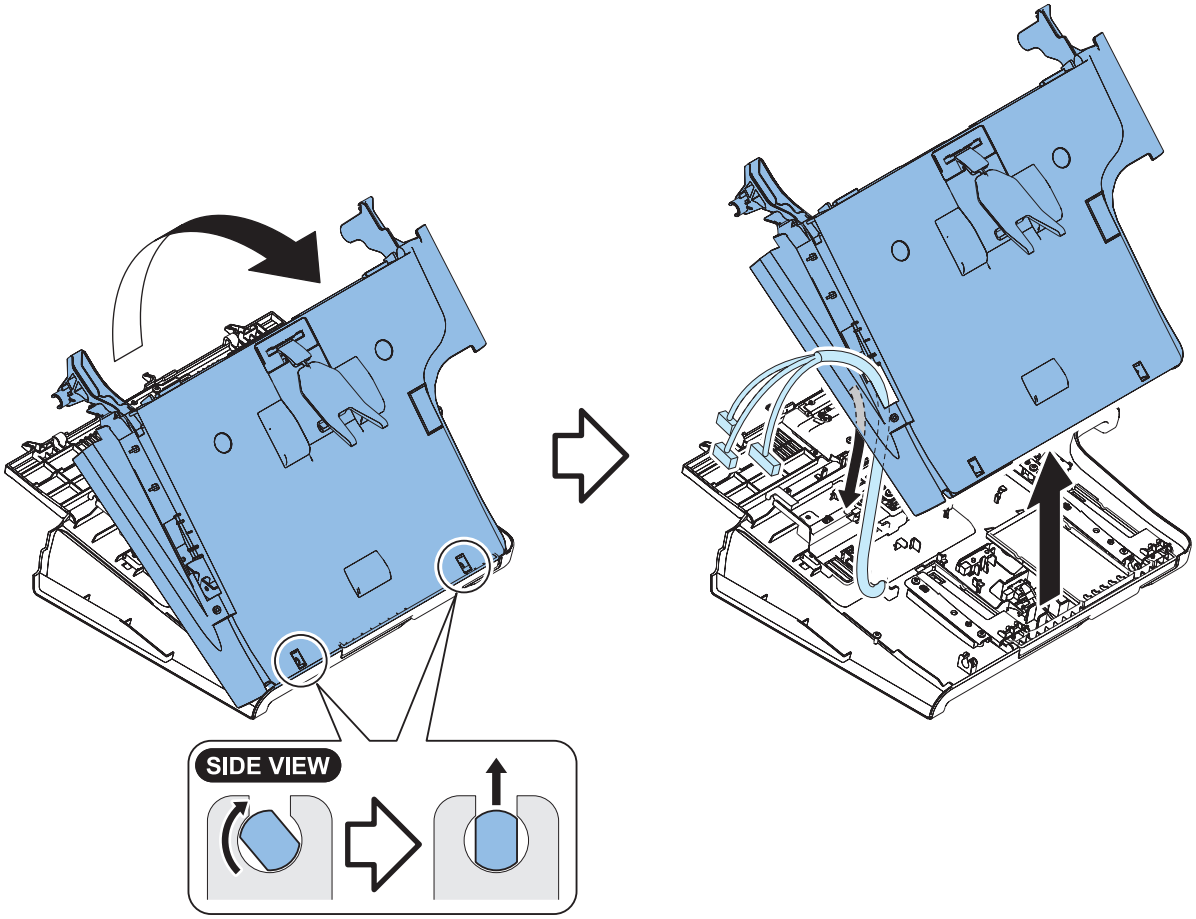
2.



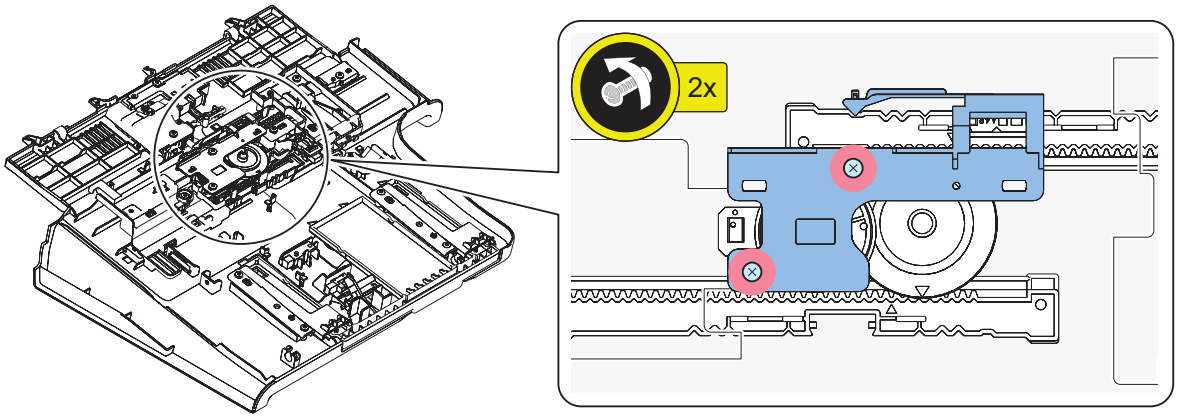
3.



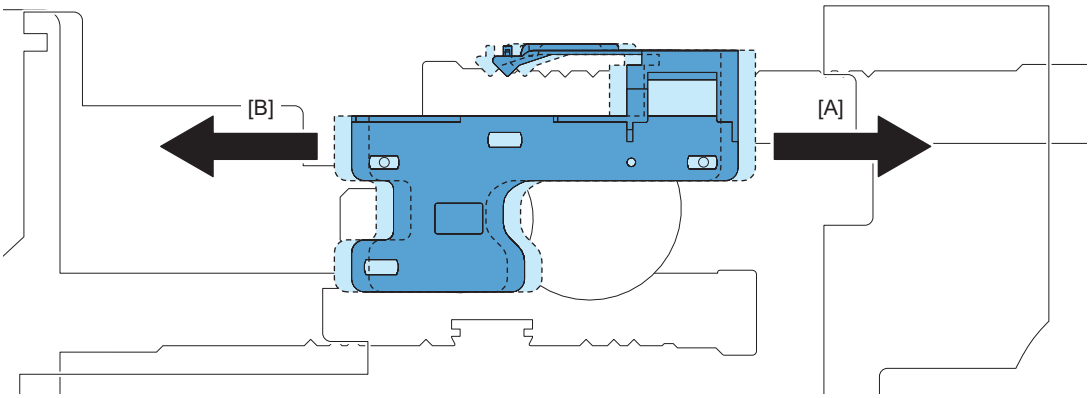
4.



5.



6.



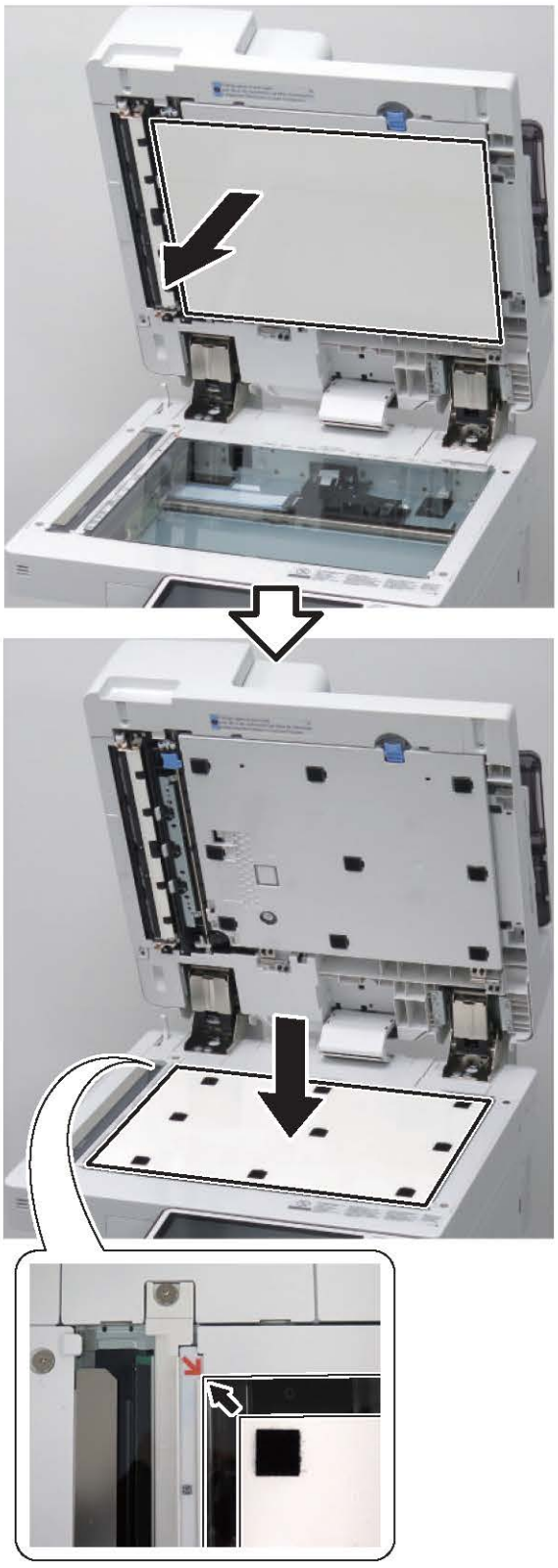
- [A] Broadens paper width.
- [B] Narrows paper width.

CAUTION:
Paper width is changed for all paper sizes. Adjustable maximum paper width is 297mm (A3).

■ Adjustment of the White Plate

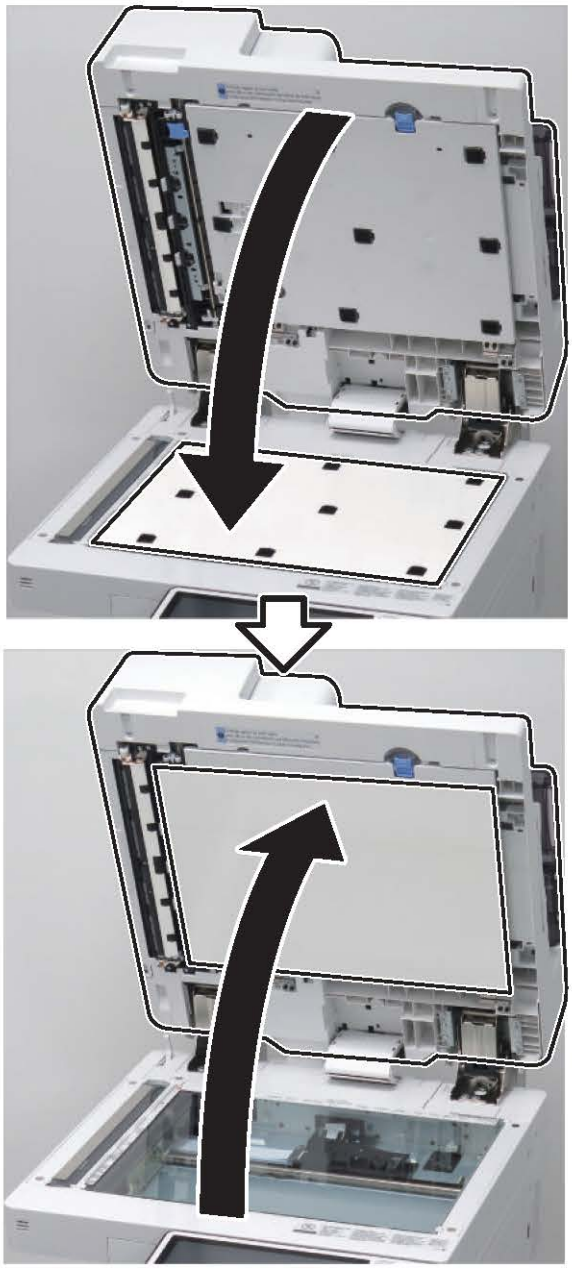
□

1.



□

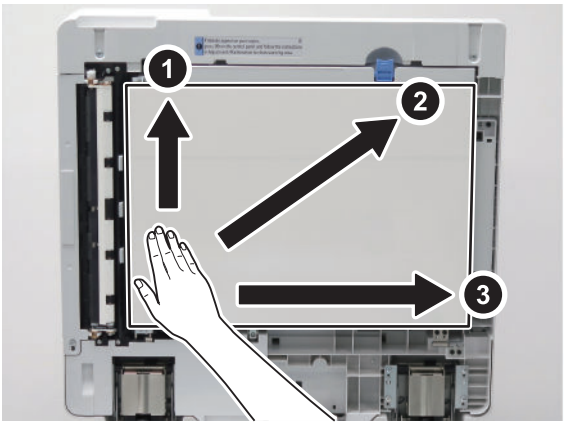
2.



□

3.

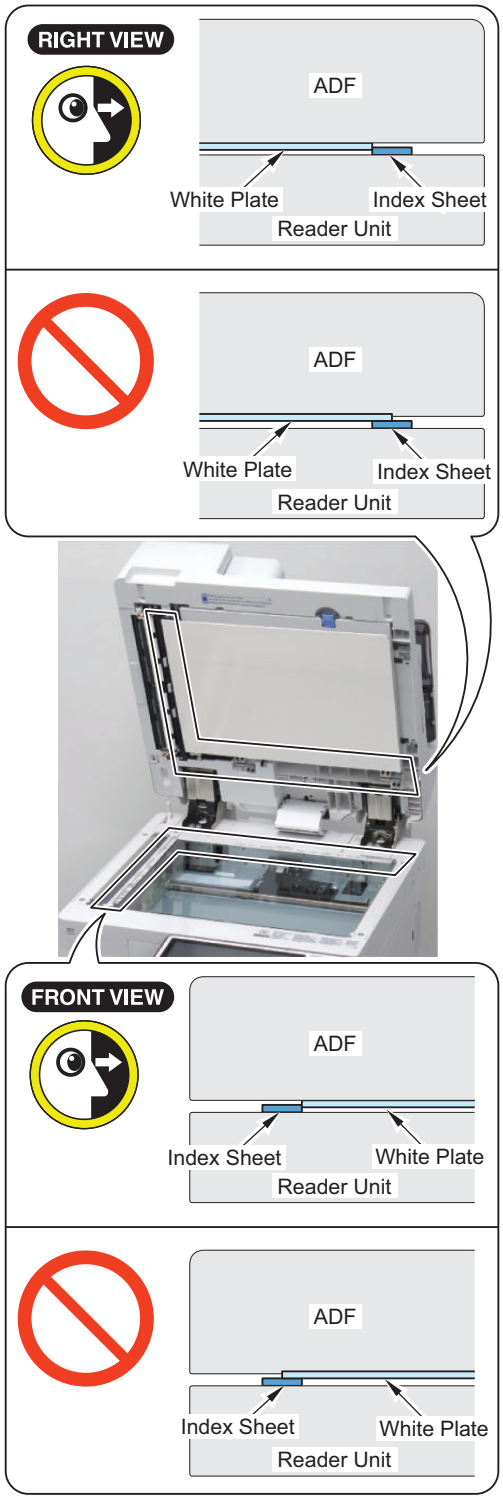
CAUTION:
If the White Plate is pressed downward, it is placed on the Index Sheet, so be sure to press it upward.



□

4.

NOTE:
- Be sure that there is no gap (for reference, 0.3 mm or less) between the White Plate and the Index Sheet.
- Check that the White Plate is not placed on the Index Sheet.



Actions at Parts Replacement

Main Controller PCB

Actions before Parts Replacement

1. Print out the latest service mode setting values.
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT
2. Backup the setting in the following service mode (Lv.2).

NOTE:
The DC controller function is mounted on the main controller PCB. Be sure to back up not only the reader configuration data, but also the DC controller configuration data.

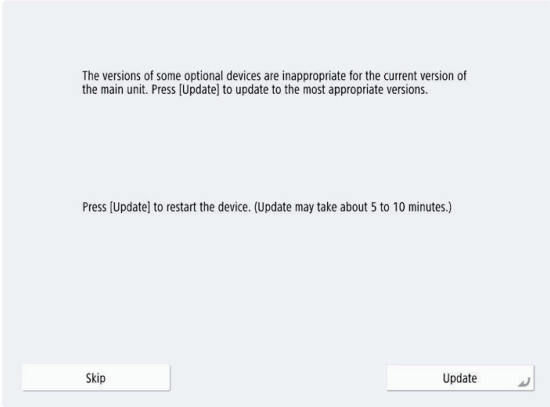
- COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMBUP
- COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP

Actions after Parts Replacement

1. Upgrade to the correct firmware combination for proper operation. Be sure to match firmware versions before and after parts replacement.

CAUTION:
If the firmware version used for the backup is different from the firmware version used for the restore, the configuration data may be damaged and should not be restored. Be sure to update the Host Machine or the main controller PCB to the optimum version and restore the backup data.

- When the version of the main controller PCB is older than the Host Machine, update the main controller PCB to the optimum version by pressing update.



- When the version of the Host Machine is older than the main controller PCB, update the Host Machine to the optimum version.

2. Execute one of the following actions depending on the backup status.

When the backup was completed successfully.

Execute the following service mode (Lv. 2) to restore the backup data.

- COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMRES
- COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMRES

NOTE:
The procedure after the parts replacement is completed.

When the backup was not completed successfully.

Execute the following service mode to clear the parts counters in the following service mode and then enter the all values written on the service label in the service mode.

- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > CNTR-SW

3. Horizontal Scanning Color Displacement correction between process speeds is performed in the following service mode.
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > LASER > H-PS-ADJ
4. In following service mode, execute either AB or Inch configuration tray width adjustment.

To execute AB configuration adjustment

1. Align the Slide Guide with "A4/A3".
2. Select the service mode, press the OK key, and register the width of A4.
   - FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-A4
3. Align the Slide Guide with "A4R".
4. Select the service mode, press the OK key, and register the width of A5R.
   - FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- A5R

To execute Inch configuration adjustment

1. Align the Slide Guide with "LTR/11x17".
2. Select the service mode, press the OK key, and register the width of LTR.
   - FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY-LTR
3. Align the Slide Guide with "STMT/LTRR/LGL".
4. Select the service mode, press the OK key, and register the width of LTRR.
   - FEEDER > FUNCTION > TRY- LTRR

5. In the following service mode, output P-PRINT.
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

Keep the output P-PRINT in the service book case.

SSD

■ Overview

The procedure for replacing the SSD Unit is described. When the SSD Unit is replaced, backup and restore operations of the in-disk data occur. Use the following information to back up and restore.

List of Backup Data

Backup target data	Backup methods			
	User (Excluding DCM)	Service (Excluding DCM)	DCM	Turn OFF the main power
Address lists	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	-
Forwarding settings	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	-
Settings/Registration				
Preferences (Excluding the paper type management settings)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Adjustment/Maintenance	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Function Settings (Excluding the printer settings/forwarding settings)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Set Destination (Excluding the address book)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Management Settings (Excluding the department ID management information)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
User authentication information used for local device authentication of UA (User Authentication)	Yes*2	-	Yes*9	-

Backup target data	Backup methods			
	User (Excluding DCM)	Service (Excluding DCM)	DCM	Turn OFF the main power
Printer Settings	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Paper Type Management Settings (paper type data)	Yes*1	-	Yes*9	-
Setting items of each menu (copy, scan and send, fax, scan and store, access stored document, Fax/I-Fax Inbox) in the main menu				
Favorite settings	Yes*1	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Default settings	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Shortcut settings for "Options"	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
Previous settings	-	Yes*8	-	-
Settings for Quick Menu				
Button size information	-	-	Yes*9	-
Wallpaper settings	-	-	Yes*9	-
Quick Menu button information	-	-	Yes*9	-
Restrict Quick Menu use	-	-	Yes*9	-
Settings in the Main Menu				
Main Menu button settings	-	-	Yes*9	-
Settings for buttons at the top	-	-	Yes*9	-
Main Menu wallpaper settings	-	-	Yes*9	-
Other Main Menu settings	-	-	Yes*9	-
Mail Box Settings				
Mail Box Settings (Box Name, PIN, Time Until File Auto Delete, Print When Storing from Printer Driver)	Yes*4	-	Yes*9	-
Image data of Boxes, Fax Inboxes, and Memory RX Inbox	Yes*4	-	-	-
Registered information for Network Place	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10
Web browser settings				
Web Access setting information	-	Yes*8	Yes*9	-
MEAP Settings				
MEAP applications	-	Yes*8	-	-
MEAP application license files	Yes*5	-	-	-
Data saved using MEAP applications	Yes *5	Yes by condition *8	Yes *9	-
Password of SMS (Service Management Service)	-	Yes*8	-	-
General data settings				
Unsent documents	-	-	-	-
Job log information	-	-	-	-
Audit log	Yes*6	-	-	-
Key and certificate registered in Management Settings> Device Management > Certificate Settings	-	-	Yes *9	-
Auto Adjust Gradation setting values	-	-	-	-
PS font	-	-	-	-
Key information to be used for encryption when TPM is disabled	-	-	-	-
Key and settings information to be used for encryption when TPM is enabled	Yes*7	-	-	-
Personal settings				
Select the display language	-	-	Yes*9	-
Accessibility	-	-	Yes*9	-
Initial screen	-	-	Yes*9	-
Default job settings	-	-	Yes*9	-
Quick Menu (Personal, layout of the Personal tab, and background of the Personal tab)	-	-	Yes*9	-
Address book (personal/group)	Yes *1 Supported *1 Applicable *1	-	Yes*9	-
Key ring (for host machine functions)	-	-	Yes*9	-
MEAP Personal Settings	Yes*11	Yes *8	Yes *9	-

Backup target data	Backup methods			
	User (Excluding DCM)	Service (Excluding DCM)	DCM	Turn OFF the main power
Service Mode Settings				
Service Mode Setting Values (MN-CON)	-	-	Yes*9	Yes*10

*1: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import or Export
*2: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > User Management > Authentication Management > User Management
*3: Remote UI > Quick Menu > Export
*4: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Back Up/Restore
*5: Remote UI > Service Management Service
*6: Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Device Management > Save Audit Log, Audit logs cannot be returned to the device.
*7: Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > TPM Settings
*8: Download Mode > [5]: Backup/Restore > [3]: MEAP Backup > Meapback.bin
- Backup is possible using SST or USB flash drive
- [The data saved using a MEAP application] can be backed up only when the MEAP application has a backup function.

* 9: The user can back up and restore the service mode setting values on the RUI/LUI/WebService only when COPIER > OPTION > USER > SMD-EXPT is enabled.
- Remote UI > Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export All
- Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Import/Export All
- Service mode setting values only can be backed up and restored.
- Web Service

*10: The setting value that was set when the main power was turned OFF the last time is automatically backed up to the Flash PCB. When a SSD Unit is replaced with a new one, the setting values are automatically inherited from the Flash PCB at the time of SSD Unit formatting.
* 11: iWEMC DAM - plug-in

■ Actions before Parts Replacement

1. **Backup the required data, referring to "List of Backup Data".**
2. **Execute the following service modes to print setting data in case a restore fails.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > USER-PRT
   COPIER > FUNCTION > MISC-P > P-PRINT

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Format the SSD Unit. Start in safe mode, and format all partitions using SST or a USB flash drive.**
2. **Turn OFF and then ON the power.**
3. **Restore the data which was backed up before replacement.**
4. **Set/register the data again. Set/register the data again by referring to the list that was printed before replacement.**
5. **If an encryption key/certificate/CA certificate has been generated or added by the user, ask the user to regenerate it.**
6. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
   - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Adjust Gradation > Full Adjust
7. **Register the correction criteria.**
   - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Gradation Adjustment > Registration of correction pattern

MP Pickup Tray Unit

■ Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit

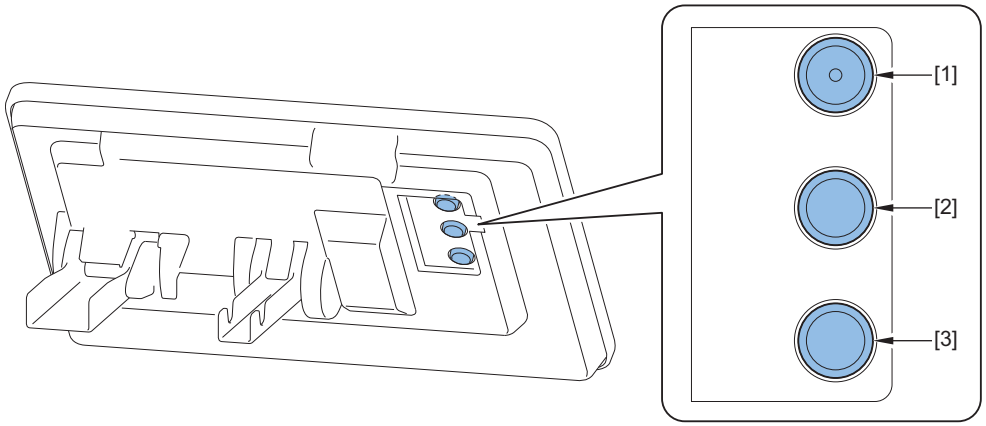
1. **Pull out the extension tray of Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Unit and enter values of label affixed to its back side.**
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-A4
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-A5R
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-A4R
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-MAX
   - COPIER > ADJUST > CST-ADJ > MF-MIN
2. **Write down the service mode values entered in step 1 on the service label.**

Control Panel Unit

When replacing the Touch Panel Uit, LCD Unit or the Control Panel CPU PCB, perform the following work.

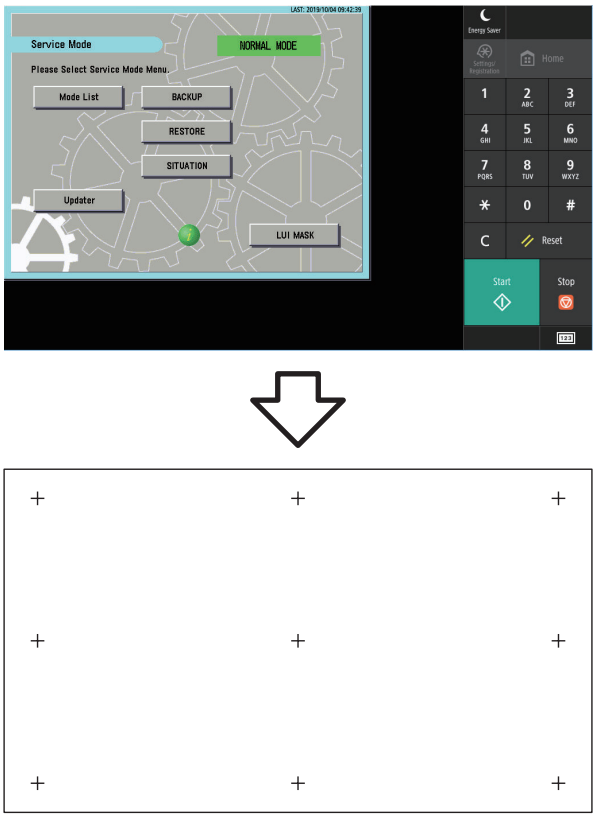
■ Control Panel Adjustment

1. Open the Hard Key Cover in rear side of the Control Panel.
2. Enter the Service Mode.
3. Press the Hard Key [1] 3 times to enter the coordinate adjustment mode.



4. Press "+" indicated on the Control Panel in order. The coordinate adjustment mode is automatically closed when all 9 "+" is pressed.

NOTE:
When the adjustment is not operated adequately, Re-adjust from procedure 3 after pressing all 9 "+" is pressed.



Laser Scanner Unit

1. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
   - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Gradation Adjustment
2. **Horizontal Scanning Color Displacement correction between process speeds is performed in the following service mode.**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION > LASER > H-PS-ADJ
3. **Execute auto color displacement correction.**
   - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Mismatch
4. **Execute uneven density correction.**
   - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Correct Shading

Secondary Transfer Outer Roller

The following procedure can also be performed in [Service Model > SITUATION > Parts Replacement > Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement].

1. **Clear the part counter value.**
   - COPIER > COUNTER > DRBL-1 > 2TR-ROLL
2. **Execute “Auto Gradation Adjustment> Full Adjustment”.**

Developing Assembly

The following procedure can also be performed in [Service Model > SITUATION > Parts Replacement > Adjustment during Developing Unit replacement].

1. **Execute operation necessary for initial installation of the Developing Unit.**
   - COPIER > FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-K
2. **Execute "Auto Gradation Adjustment> Full Adjustment".**

3. **Check the alarm history. When any of these alarms has been generated, perform the remedy instructed in the alarm.**

Registration Sensor Unit

■ Auto Correct Color Mismatch

1. **Execute [Auto Correct Color Mismatch].**
   - Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Correct Color Mismatch
2. **After executing Auto Correct Color Mismatch, see the alarm log to check that 34-0003 has not occurred. When any of these alarms has been generated, perform the remedy instructed in the alarm.**

■ Execution of leaked light value registration/density correction

1. **Enter the service mode value provided on the label that came with the Registration Patch Detection unit.**
   COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > POFST-C1
   COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > POFST-C2
   COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > SOFST-C1
   COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > SOFST-C2
2. **Execute the following service mode.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > PATCH-S
3. **Execute auto gradation adjustment.**
   Settings/Registration > Adjustment/Maintenance > Adjust Image Quality > Auto Gradation Adjustment
4. **After executing auto gradation adjustment, see the alarm log to check that 10-0006/10-0007/10-0022 has not occurred. When any of these alarms has been generated, perform the remedy instructed in the alarm.**
5. **Write down the entered service mode value on the service label.**

Scanner Unit (Paper Front)

■ Scanner unit (Reader) : When using Single Pass ADF

1. **Adjust the shading position.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > RDSHDPOS
2. **Set the target value of B&W shading.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > BW-TGT
3. **Adjust the Light intensity.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > LMPADJ
4. **Adjust the stream reading position.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS
5. **Adjust the white level. Prepare a sheet of A4 or LTR size paper.**
   1. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass.
      COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
   2. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
      COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
   3. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass.
      COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
   4. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
      COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4
6. **Place the adjustment chart, included in the package of the unit, on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.**
7. **Execute skew adjustment (front and back difference correction adjustment).**
   FEEDER > FUNCTION > ADJ-SKW

8. **Write down the following service mode values in the service label (on the back of the Reader front cover back or Printer front cover).**
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > SH-TRGT
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-R
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-G
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-G
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR--BW
   COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-S
   COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS
   FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DT
   FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DL
   FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DROT

Scanner Unit (Paper Back)

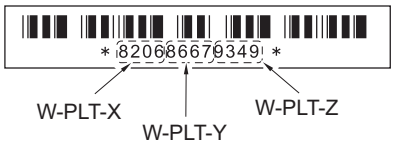
■ Scanner unit (ADF) : When using Single Pass ADF

1. **Adjust the shading position.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > RDSHDPOS
2. **Set the target value of B&W shading.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > BW-TGT
3. **Adjust the Light intensity.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > LMPADJ
4. **Adjust the stream reading position.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > STRD-POS
5. **Adjust the white level. Prepare a sheet of A4 or LTR size paper.**
   1. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass.
      COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
   2. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
      COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
   3. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass.
      COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
   4. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
      COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4
6. **Place the Skew adjustment chart on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.**
7. **Execute skew adjustment (front and back difference correction adjustment).**
   FEEDER > FUNCTION > ADJ-SKW
8. **Write down the following service mode values in the service label (on the back of the Reader front cover back or Printer front cover).**
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-G
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-B
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-R
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-BW
   COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-S
   COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS
   FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DT
   FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DL
   FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DROT

Copyboard Glass

■ Actions after Parts Replacement

1. **Enter the value (XXXXYYYYZZZZ) shown on the Bar-code Label affixed at the upper right of the Copyboard Glass.**
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-X
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-Y
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > W-PLT-Z



2. **Adjust the shading position.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > INSTALL > RDSHDPOS

3. **Set the target value of B&W shading.**
   COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > BW-TGT

4. **Adjust the white level.**
   Prepare a sheet of A3 or 11x17 size paper.
   1. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass.
      COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL1
   2. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
      COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL2
   3. Place the paper on the Copyboard Glass.
      COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL3
   4. Place the paper on the ADF Document Pickup Tray.
      COPIER > FUNCTION > CCD > DF-WLVL4

5. **Write down the following service mode values in the service label (on the back of the Reader front cover back or Printer front cover).**
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > SH-TRGT
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-R
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-G
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR-G
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTAR--BW
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-G
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-B
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-R
   COPIER > ADJUST > CCD > DFTBK-BW
   COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > ADJ-S
   COPIER > ADJUST > ADJ-XY > STRD-POS

7 Troubleshooting

Initial Check

Item	No.	Detail	Check
Site Environment	1	The voltage of the power supply is as rated (±10%).	
	2	The site is not a high temperature / humidity environment (near a water faucet, water boiler, humidifi er), and it is not in a cold place. The machine is not near a source of fi re or dust.	
	3	The site is not subject to ammonium gas.	
	4	The site is not exposed to direct rays of the sun. (Otherwise, provide curtains.)	
	5	The site is well ventilated, and the fl oor keeps the machine level.	
	6	The machine's power plug remains connected to the power outlet.	
Checking the Paper	7	The paper is of a recommended type.	
	8	The paper is not moist. Try paper fresh out of package.	
Checking the Placement of Paper	9	Check the cassette and the manual feed tray to see if the paper is not in excess of a specifi c level.	
	10	If a transparency is used, check to make sure that it is placed in the correct orientation in the manual feed tray.	
Checking the Durables	11	Check the table of durables to see if any has reached the end of its life.	
Checking the Periodically Replaced Parts	12	Check the scheduled servicing table and the periodically replaced parts table, and replace any part that has reached the time of replacement.	

Test Print

Overview

The following test print types are available with this machine, and you can check for failure of an image with a circle '○' described in the image check items in the table below. If no failure is found in the test print in normal output mode, the cause of the failure can be attributed to the PDL input or the reader.
Vertical : Horizontal scanning direction
Horizontal: Vertical scanning direction

PG TYPE	Pattern	Image check item									PCB that generates PG
		Gradation	Fogging	Transfer failure	Black line	White line	Uneven density at regular intervals	Uneven density (rear/front)	Right angle accuracy	Linearity	
0	Normal copy/print										----
1	--- (For R&D use)										----
2	Halftone Vertical			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes				Main Controller PCB
3	Halftone Horizontal			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Main Controller PCB
4	16 gradations	Yes	Yes			Yes		Yes			Main Controller PCB
5	Full page halftone			Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			Main Controller PCB
6	Grid								Yes	Yes	Main Controller PCB
7 - 9	--- (For R&D use)										----
10	Bk Horizontal Stripes				Yes	Yes		Yes			Main Controller PCB
11	Bk Horizontal Stripes Halftone				Yes	Yes		Yes			Main Controller PCB
12	64 gradations	Yes	Yes			Yes					Main Controller PCB
13	--- (For R&D use)										----

Steps to select the test print TYPE

1. Set the number of print, paper size etc.
2. Select: COPIER > TEST > PG.
3. Select: COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE.
4. Enter the desired TYPE number and press OK key.
5. Select the COLOR-K.
6. Set the density in DENS-K (this is enabled for TYPE=2,TYPE=3 and TYPE=5).
7. Press start key.

How to use the test print

■ Halftone (Horizontal scanning direction) (TYPE=2)

This test print is mainly used to check for Transfer Failure, Black Lines (Color Lines), White Lines, Pitch Unevenness.

Checking item	Checking method	Probable cause
Transfer failure	Check the entire image for any transfer failure.	ITB defect (scratches and stains), primary registration roller defect (scratches and stains), secondary registration roller defect (scratches and stains)
Black line	Check the entire image for any black line.	Damage to the Drum Unit
White line	Check the entire image for any white line.	Failure of Drum Unit, Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
Uneven density at regular intervals	Check the entire image for any uneven density at regular intervals.	Failure of Drum Unit

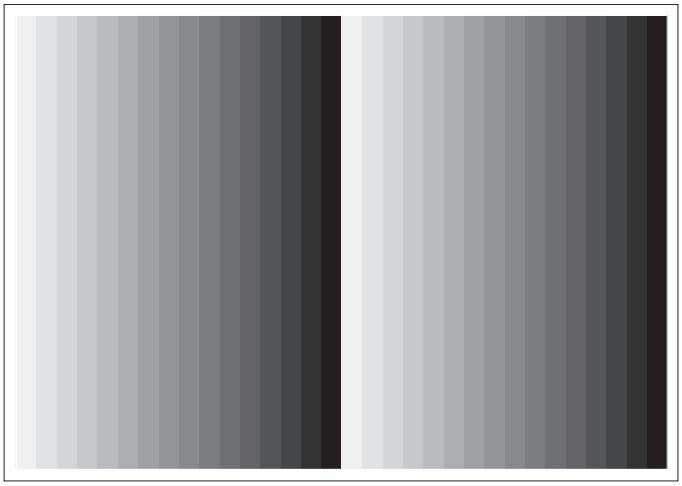
■ Halftone (vertical scanning direction (TYPE=3)

This test print is mainly used to check for Transfer failure, black lines (color lines), white lines, pitch unevenness, and density unevenness at the front of the back.

Checking item	Checking method	Probable cause
Transfer failure	Check the entire image for any transfer failure.	ITB defect (scratches and stains), primary registration roller defect (scratches and stains), secondary registration roller defect (scratches and stains)
Black line	Check the entire image for any black line.	Damage to the Drum Unit
White line	Check the entire image for any white line.	Drum Unit defect, ITB Unit defect, Laser Scanner Unit defect

Checking item	Checking method	Probable cause
Uneven density at regular intervals	Check the entire image for any uneven density at regular intervals.	Drum Unit defect
Uneven density between the front and rear	Check for any uneven density between the rear and front sides.	Failure of Drum Unit, Failure of Laser Scanner Unit, Soiling on the laser light path

■ 16 Gradations (TYPE = 4)



This test print is mainly used to check gradation performance, fogging, white lines, and uneven density between the front and rear sides.

Checking item	Checking method	Probable cause
Gradation	Check that the 16 density gradations are recognizable.	Failure of Drum Unit
		Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
Fogging	Check if fogging appears only in the blank area.	Drum Unit failure
		Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
White line	Check the entire image for any white line.	Failure of Drum Unit
Uneven density between the front and rear	Check for any uneven density between the rear and front sides.	Failure of Drum Unit

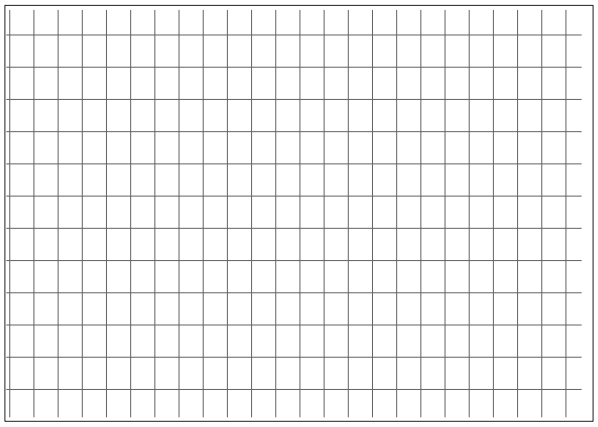
■ Full Page Halftone (TYPE = 5)

This test print is mainly used to check for black lines, white lines, and uneven density.

NOTE:
Various settings can be configured in the following service mode.
- Output of developing color
  COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-K
- Print density setting
  TEST > PG > DENS-K

Checking item	Checking method	Probable cause
Transfer failure	Check the entire image for any transfer failure.	Failure of ITB (scratches or soiling)
		Failure of Primary Transfer Roller (scratches or soiling)
		Failure of Secondary Transfer Roller (scratches or soiling)
Black line	Check the entire image for any black line.	Damage to the Drum Unit
White line	Check the entire image for any white line.	Failure of ITB Unit
		Failure of Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
		Soiling on the laser light path
Uneven density at regular intervals	Check the entire image for any uneven density at regular intervals.	Failure of Drum Unit
Uneven density	Check the entire image for any uneven density.	Soiling on the Dustproof Glass
		Deterioration of the ITB

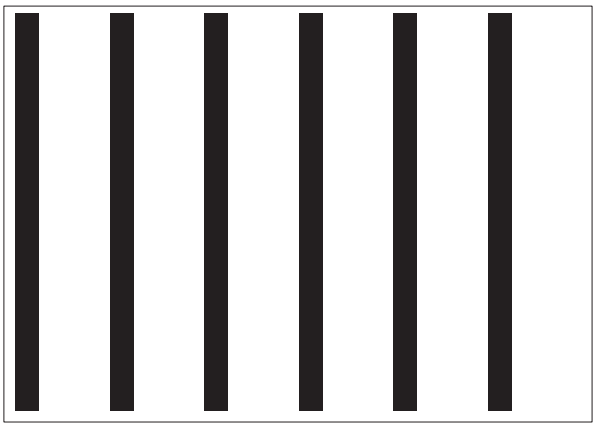
■ Grid (TYPE=6)



This test print is mainly used to check right angle accuracy and linearity.

Checking item	Checking method	Probable cause
Right angle accuracy and linearity	Check that there is nothing wrong with the right angle accuracy and linearity between the lines.	Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
		Registration Roller error
		Failure of Secondary Transfer Outer Roller

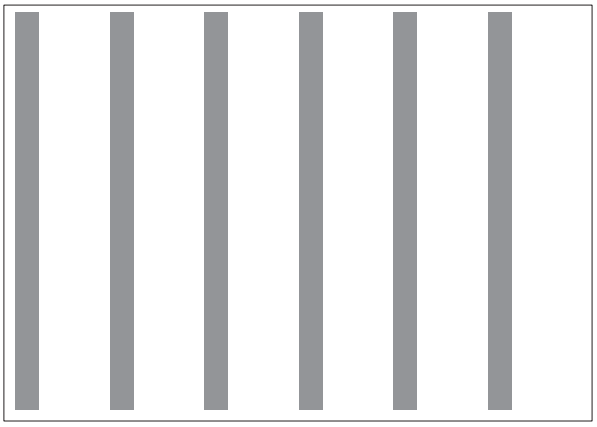
■ Bk Horizontal Stripes (TYPE = 10)



This test print is mainly used to check the dark area density and white lines that occur during development.

Check item	Checking method	Probable cause
Uneven density	Check that there is no uneven density in the solid area.	Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
		Error in supplying toner to the Drum Unit
		Failure of Primary Transfer Roller
Black line	Check that there is no black line in the solid area.	Damage to the Drum Unit
		Soiling on the Primary Charging Roller
White line	Check that there is no white line in the solid area.	Failure of ITB Unit
		Failure of Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
		Soiling on the laser light path

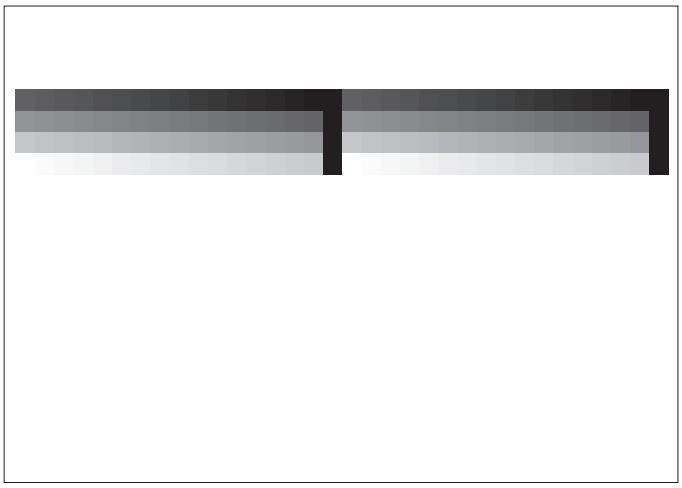
■ Bk Horizontal Stripes Halftone (TYPE=11)



This test print is mainly used to check the dark area density and white lines that occur during development.

Check item	Checking method	Probable cause
Black line	Check that there is no black line in the solid area.	Damage to the Drum Unit, Soiling on the Primary Charging Roller
White line	Check that there is no white line in the solid area.	Failure of ITB Unit, Failure of Secondary Transfer Outer Roller, Soiling on the laser light path
Uneven density (rear/front)	Check for any uneven density between the rear and front sides.	Drum Unit error, Laser Scanner Unit error, or soiling on the laser light path

■ 64 Gradations (TYPE = 12)



This test print is mainly used to check the Bk color gradation performance at a time.

Checking item	Checking method	Probable cause
Gradation	Check that the 64 density gradations are recognizable.	Failure of Drum Unit
		Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
Fogging	Check if fogging appears only in the blank area.	Failure of Laser Scanner Unit
White line	Check the entire image for any white line.	Failure of Drum Unit

Troubleshooting Items

Parts Pitch Related to Periodical Image Failure

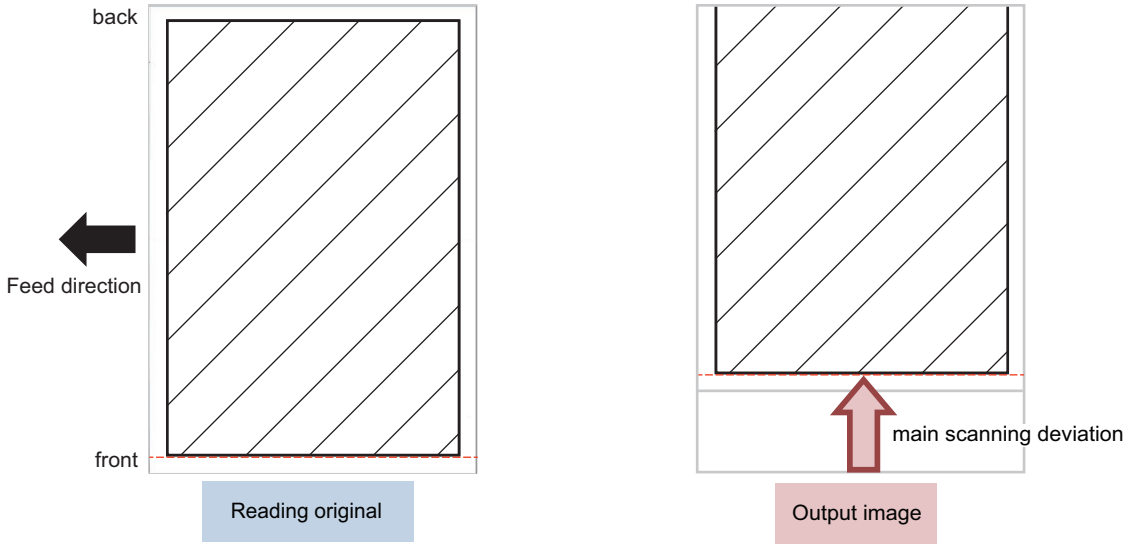
Name	Outer Circumference (mm)
Photosensitive Drum	Approx. 94
Primary Charging Roller	Approx. 40
Primary transfer Roller	Approx. 25
Secondary Transfer Outer Roller	Approx. 62
Developing Cylinder	Approx. 32
Fixing Film	Approx. 75

CAUTION:
The outer circumference may be different from the width of the image failure depending on the factors including processing speed and/or amount of image shrink/expansion.

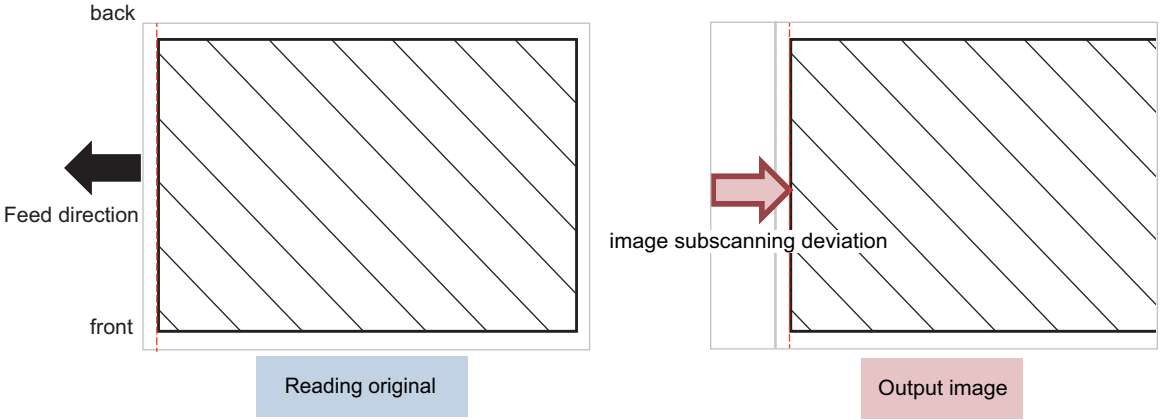
The output of the image is skewed or misaligned when scanned by ADF

This Machine does not Detection skew in Sensor, and corrects skew by Detection the shadow of Original from the scanned image. However, the height of ADF is uneven, the shadow of the Original and the Original appearing on the counter plate cannot be Detection as the edge of the Original, Reading images cannot be properly corrected.

■Image main scanning deviation



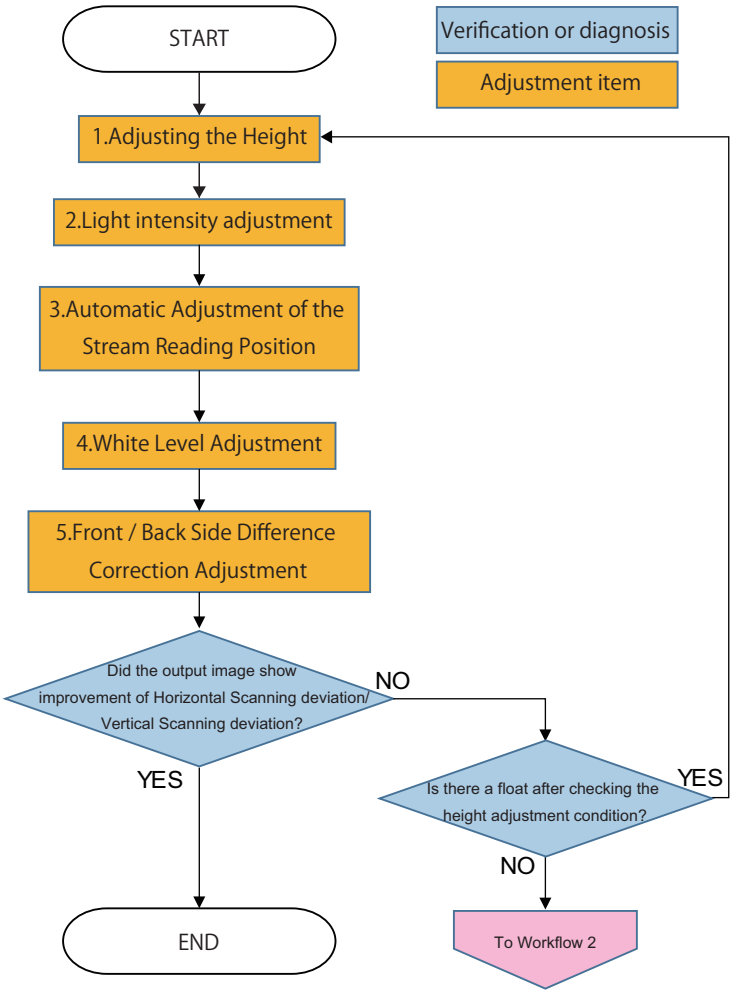
■Image subscanning deviation



[Location]
Single Pass ADF
[Cause]
Due to the following reasons, the shadow of Original cannot be used as the Detection edge of Original, and the image of Reading suddenly becomes obliquely skewed or shifted toward Horizontal Scanning and Vertical Scanning.

- ADF Height Adjustment Not Appropriate
- Front side Scanner Unit feed Reading Location Not Appropriate

[Field Remedy]
Follow the flowchart below to make adjustments.



Adjustment items

1. “Adjusting the Height” on page 342
2. “ Light intensity adjustment ” on page 350
3. “Automatic Adjustment of the Stream Reading Position (Automatic Adjustment of the Reading Position at ADF Reading)” on page 351
4. “White Level Adjustment ” on page 351
5. “Front/Back Side Difference Correction Adjustment” on page 351

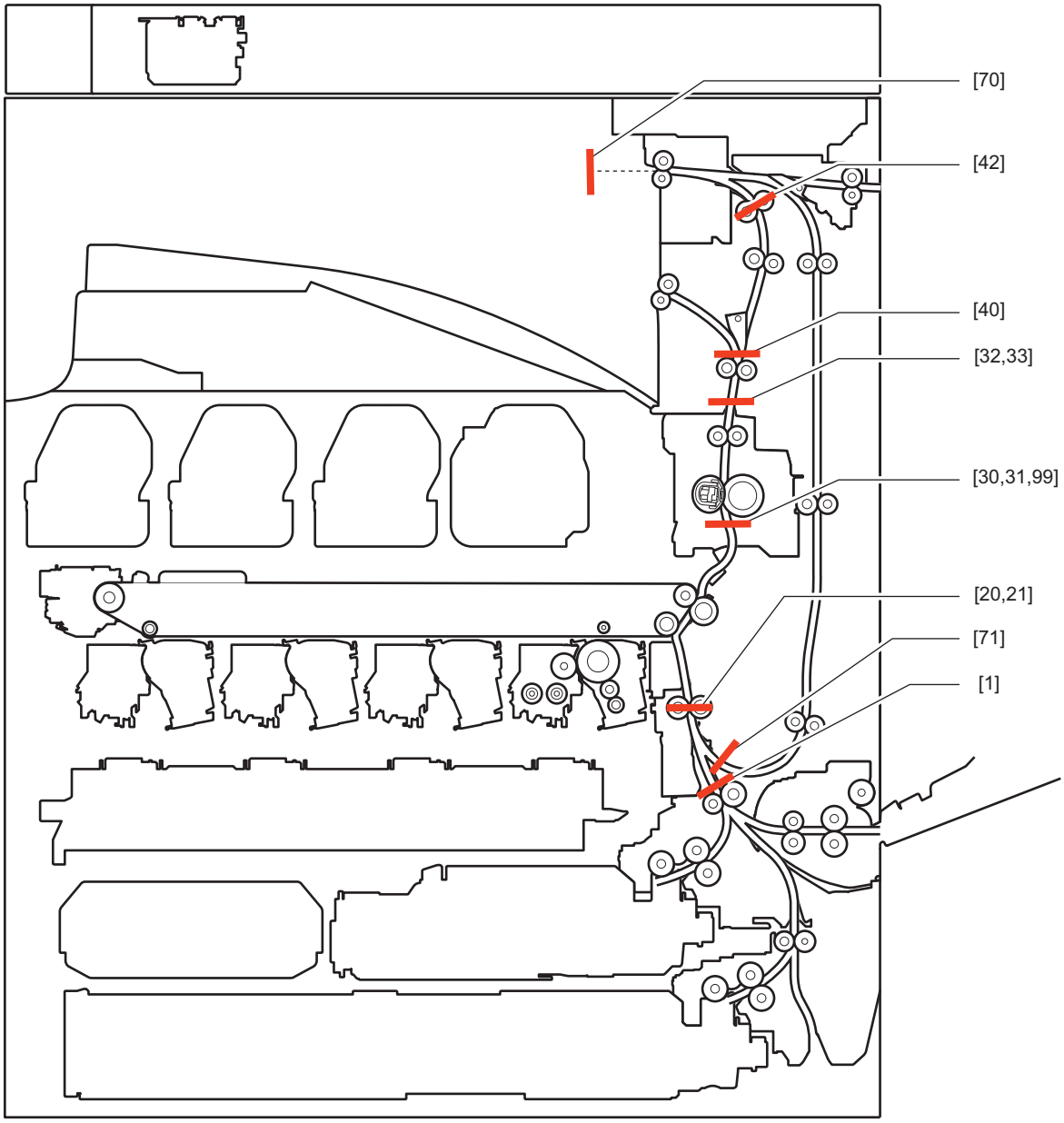
See workflow 2 below

“Workflow2” on page 338

Troubleshooting by Forcible Stop of Paper Feed

Function Overview

Forcibly stop the paper at a specified position.
At next submission of a job, the paper is forcibly stopped at the stop position (leading edge) shown in the figure, for troubleshooting.



Use case

- When bent paper/skew/wrinkles occur
- When jams occur frequently
- When checking an image on the ITB

Points to Note when Using

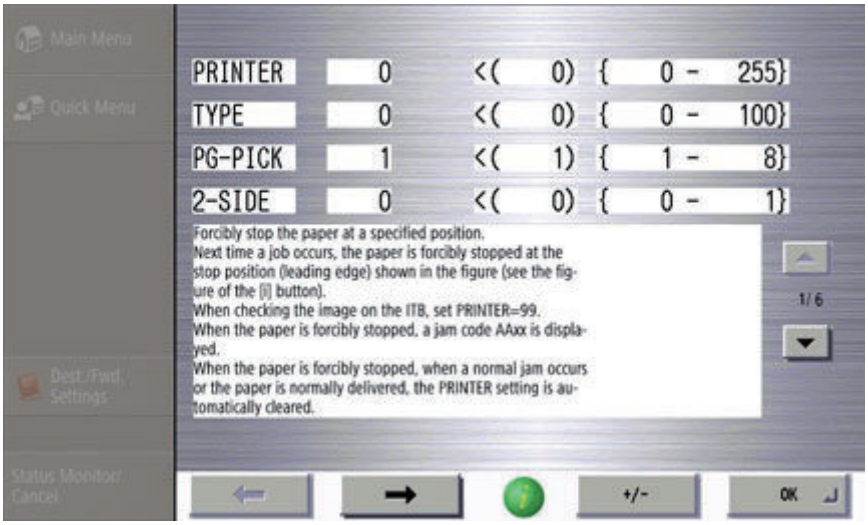
- Remove the stopped paper by the normal jam removal procedure. After the paper is removed, the job will be automatically recovered.
- If a standard jam cord is displayed, the paper is jammed at a position other than the specified position.
- When a job in which the paper does not pass the specified stop position is executed, the setting to forcibly stop the paper becomes disabled.
- Unfixed toner may be attached depending on the stop position. Handle it carefully.

How to Use

Use this function from SITUATION mode.
Service mode top screen > SITUATION > Troubleshooting > Forcible Stop of Paper Feed
The following service modes can be operated from this SITUATION mode:

- COPIER > TEST > P-STOP > PRINTER
- COPIER > TEST > PG > TYPE
- COPIER > TEST > PG > PG-PICK
- COPIER > TEST > PG > 2-SIDE
- COPIER > TEST > PG > COLOR-K

- COPIER > TEST > PG > DENS-K
- COPIER > TEST > PG > F/M-SW



Stop positions and check items

Items that can be checked differ depending on the position where paper stops.
Check for fold/skew/crease/operation check/jam/checking of image on ITB with reference to the table below.

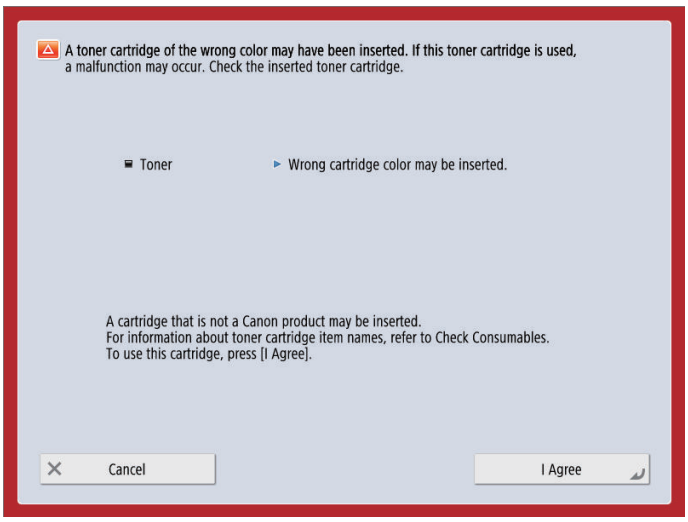
No.	Stop position	Bend	Skew	Wrinkle	Operation check/Jam	Checking of the image on the ITB
1	Cassette Pickup Outlet	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
20	Pre-registration (1st side)	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
21	Pre-registration (2nd side) *1	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
30	Pre-fixing (1st side)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
31	Pre-fixing (2nd side) *1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
32	Post-fixing (1st side)	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
33	Post-fixing (2nd side) *1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
40	First Delivery (1st side)	Yes	-	-	Yes	-
42	Second Delivery (1st side)	Yes	-	-	Yes	-
70	Reverse position	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
71	Duplex standby position *1	Yes	Yes	-	Yes	-
99	Pre-fixing (1st side, when checking the image)	-	-	-	-	Yes

*1: Paper is stopped when a duplex job is executed (paper is stopped after being reversed)

Display of "Non-Canon Product" Message

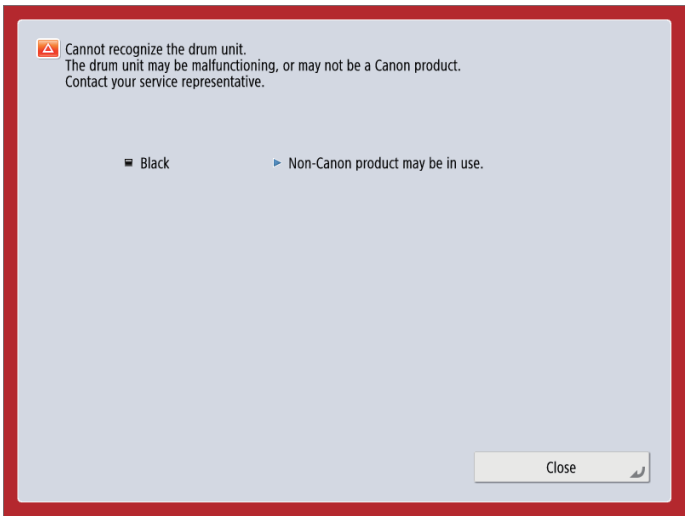
The following shows the remedy to be performed when a "non-Canon product" message is displayed even though Canon-made toner, drums, and Fixing Units are used.
Remedy:
Perform a remedy according to the instruction of the alarm.

- Toner Bottle



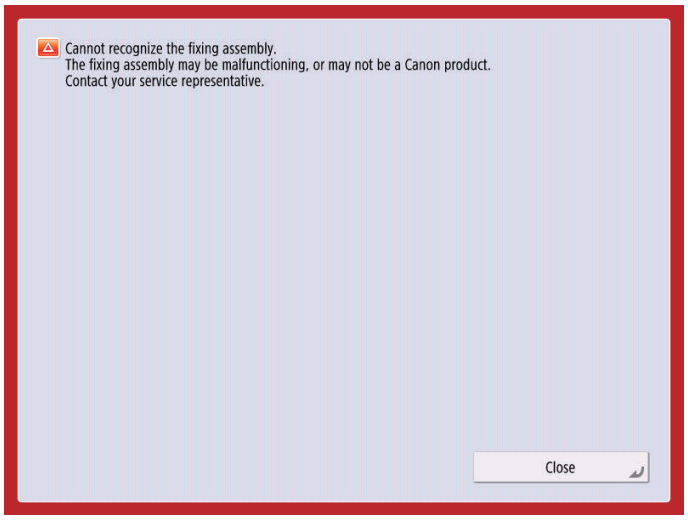
Alarm code: At the same time, 10-0094 occurs.

- Drum Unit



Alarm code: At the same time, 09-0013 occurs.

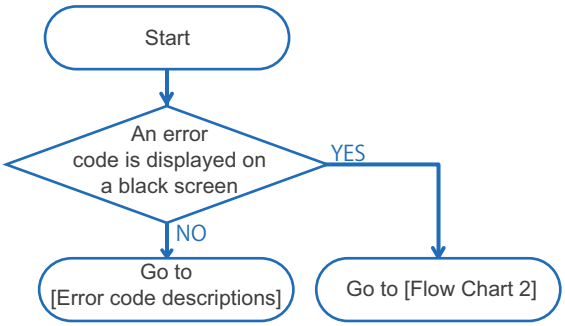
- Fixing Assembly



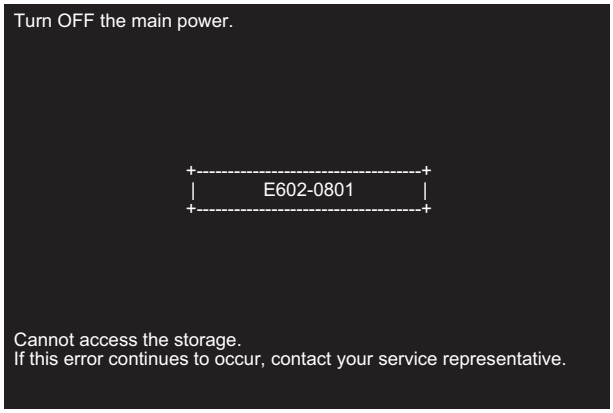
Alarm code: At the same time, 06-0012 occurs.

Remedies to be performed when E602-xxxx or E614-xxxx error is displayed

Remedy procedure for E602 or E614 differs according to the status of the screen where error is displayed.
Check the remedy procedure by referring to the following flow chart.

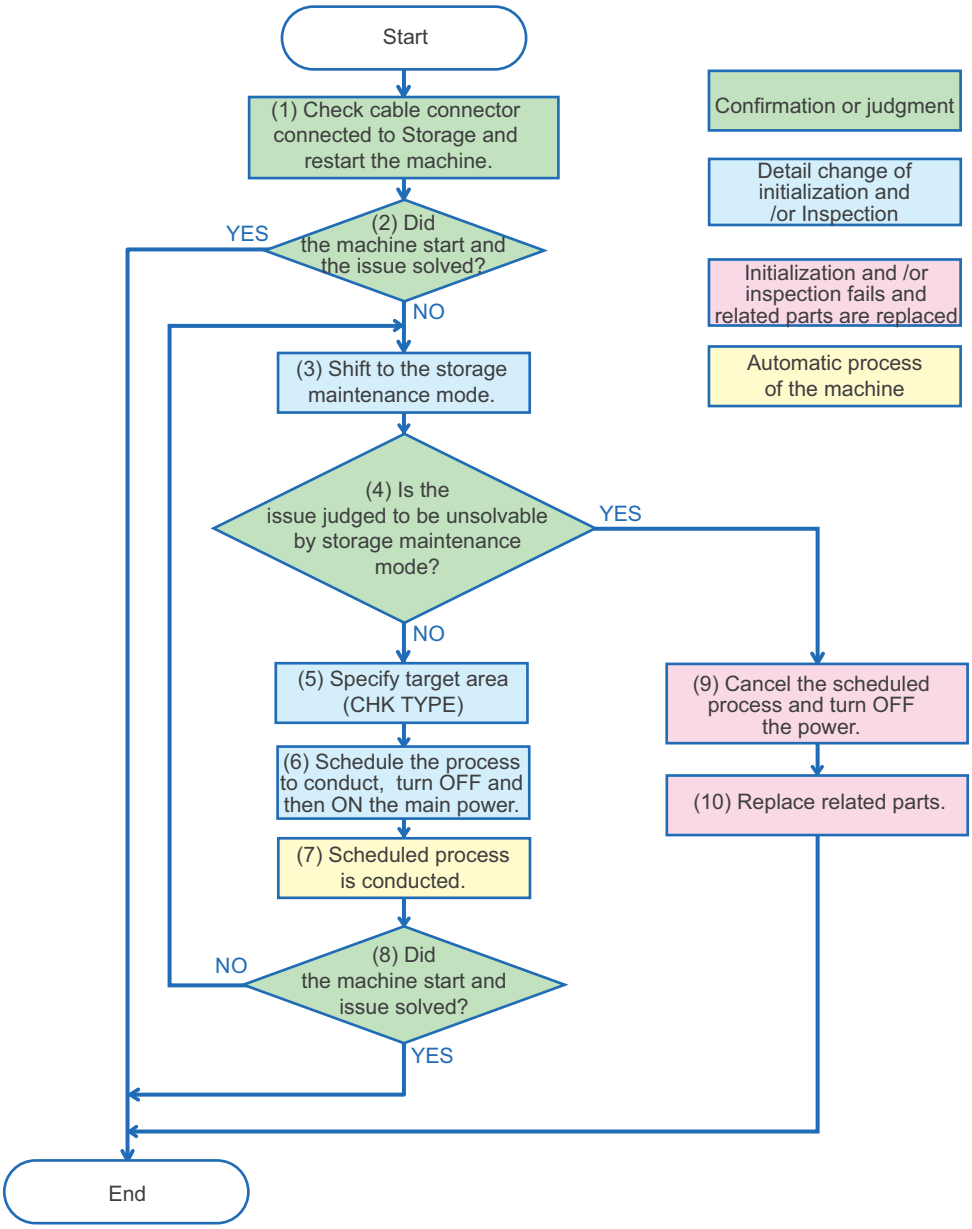


Flow Chart 1



Display sample : If an error code is displayed on a black screen

Refer to the service manual 07_Error/Jam/Alarm and execute the described countermeasures in the service mode.
If an error code and message are displayed on the black screen (Refer to the above figure.), enter the storage maintenance mode by referring to Flowchart 2 and perform the actions described in Service Manual 07_Error/Jam/Alarm.

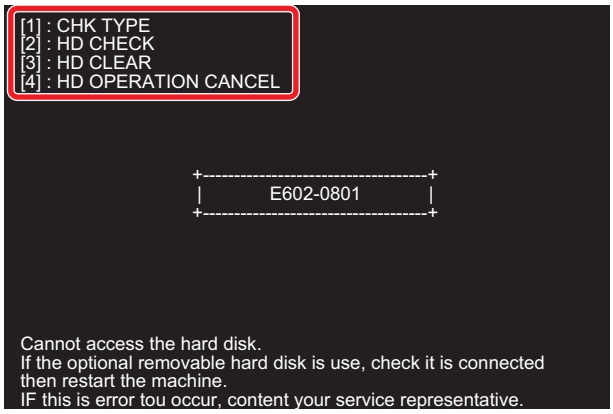


Flow Chart 2

NOTE:
Numbers in the Flow Chart 2 are corresponding to the procedure numbers. Check the remedy procedure by referring to the flow chart.

1. **Check cable connector connected to the storage and restart the machine.**
2. **Check if the machine is started normally. If the machine is started normally, the analysis is complete.**

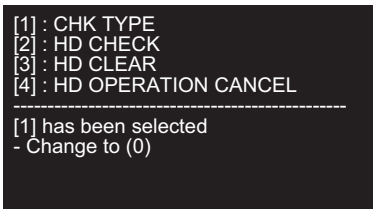
3. **If the machine is not started normally, execute key operation to shift to the service mode for shifting to storage maintenance mode.**



Example of storage maintenance mode screen

4. **Determine if the issue is solved in the storage maintenance mode.**
   - Proceed to diagnosis for the first time or trying to restore with the storage maintenance mode.
   - If the issue cannot be solved by storage maintenance (HD-CHECK/HD-CLEAR is not executed or issue unsolved even executed), proceed to 9.

5. **Press "1" of Numeric Keypad, then two digits number to specify the target area (CHK TYPE).**



CAUTION:
The CHK-TYPE to be specified needs to be entered in two digits even the number to be specified is one digit. Enter"01" specify 1" and enter"04" to specify "4".
For example, in the case of the above display (E602-0801), specify No. 8 because Partition No. 8 is in error. (Enter the number as"08")
If you made a mistake, press "1" again then enter two digits number.

6. **Specify and schedule the process stated as a remedy for error code by referring to the Flow chart No.6, "Error/Jam/Alarm" in the Service Manual. Then turn OFF and then ON the main power of the machine.**
   - To schedule disk check (COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > HD-CHECK), select [2]:HD-CHECK.
   - To schedule formatting (COPIER / FUNCTION / SYSTEM / HD-CLEAR), select [3]:HD CLEAR.

NOTE:
When the menu [2] to [4] is selected, key cannot be re-entered. If you made a wrong selection, Turn OFF and then ON the main power of the machine, shift to storage maintenance mode and specify again.

7. **Scheduled process is automatically executed.**

8. **If the process is complete and the machine is restarted normally, analysis is complete.**
   The same black screen and the error code is displayed, shift back to the storage maintenance mode and conduct other maintenance.

9. **Consider the storage cannot be restored, select [4] and cancel the schedule. Switch OFF the main power of the machine.**

```
[1] : CHK TYPE
[2] : HD CHECK
[3] : HD CLEAR
[4] : HD OPERATION CANCEL
-------------------------------------------------
[4] has been selected
Turn OFF the main power.
```

CAUTION:
Replacing storage without canceling the schedule causes the scheduled process is executed to replace storage at the next normal startup.
When replacing parts, specify [4] to cancel the schedule.

10. **Refer to the Service Manual to replace the related parts.**

NOTE:
Related parts for E602
- Harness between main controller PCB and the storage
- Storage
- Main Controller PCB

Related parts for E614
- Flash PCB
- Main Controller PCB

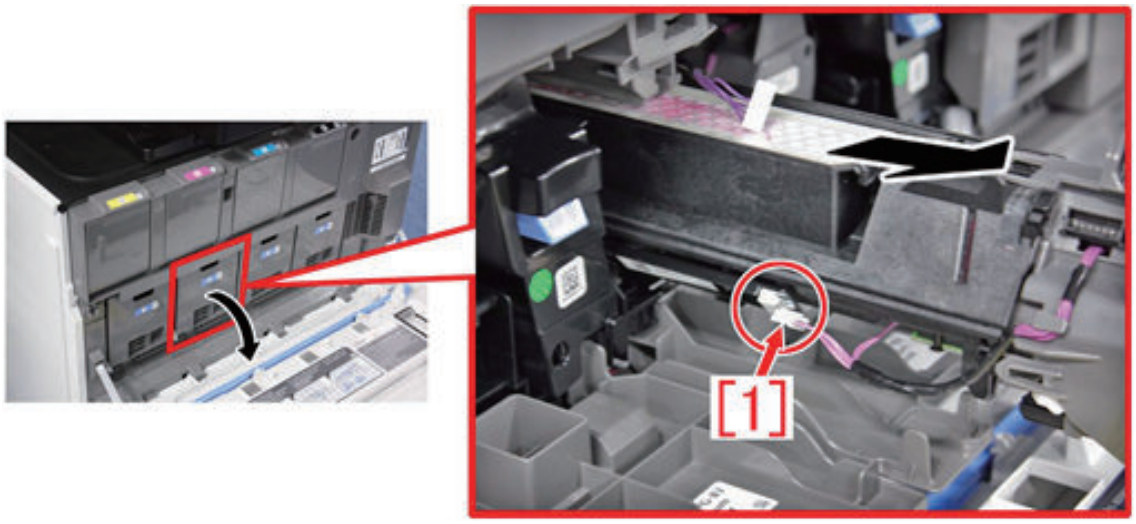
Measure against E021-0420/E020-04B8/E996-0CAB caused by connector disconnection of the toner concentration sensor

[Symptom]

During installation or service replacement of a new developing device, the toner density sensor connector may come off and one of the following errors may occur.
- E021-0420: Developing Screw Rotation Detection Error
- E020-04B8: ATR Output Error
- E996-0CAB: Error for log collecting (Printer)

[Cause]

When a new developing device is set, the connector [1] of the toner density sensor comes off.



[Remedy]

When the phenomenon occurs, take the following measures.

Remove the developing device that is affected and confirm that the toner density sensor connector is properly seated.

- In case the connector is disconnecting.
  After connecting the connector, insert the developing device.

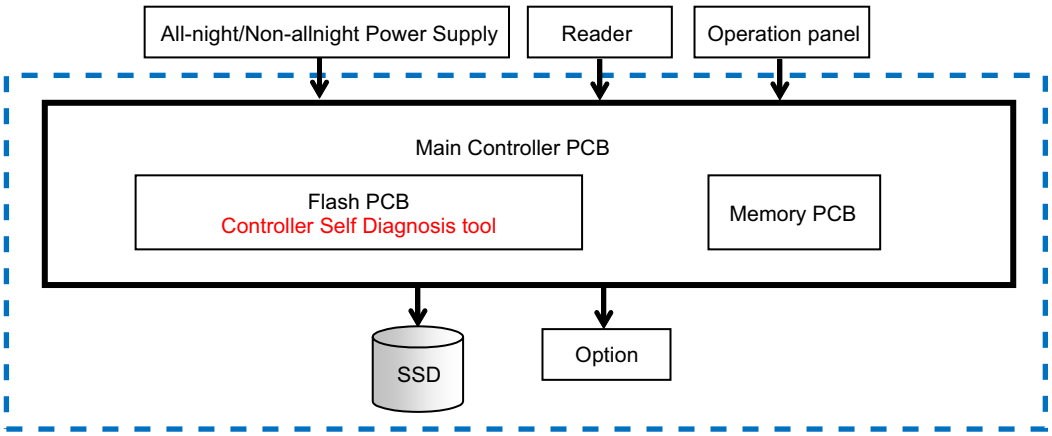
CAUTION:
Make sure that the connector does not off when inserting the developing device.

- In case the connector is connecting.
  Refer to the “Error Code Details” on page 431 displayed and check the other related parts.

Controller Self Diagnosis

Controller Self Diagnosis is a tool to reduce the time required for error isolation in case of field trouble and to improve the accuracy of error location identification.
Diagnosable range

- When a failure of the Main Controller PCB and the related PCBs (child PCBs installed on the Main Controller PCB) is suspected.



The area framed in blue (dotted line) in the figure shows the components to be checked by the Controller Self Diagnosis tool. The Main Controller PCB, child PCBs installed on the Main Controller PCB and storage are automatically checked, and the result is displayed on the Control Panel.

Startup Method

1. **Turn ON the Main Power Switch while pressing the Service Button [3].**

2. Keep pressing the numeric keys (for approx. 20 seconds) until the following screen appears on the Control Panel.

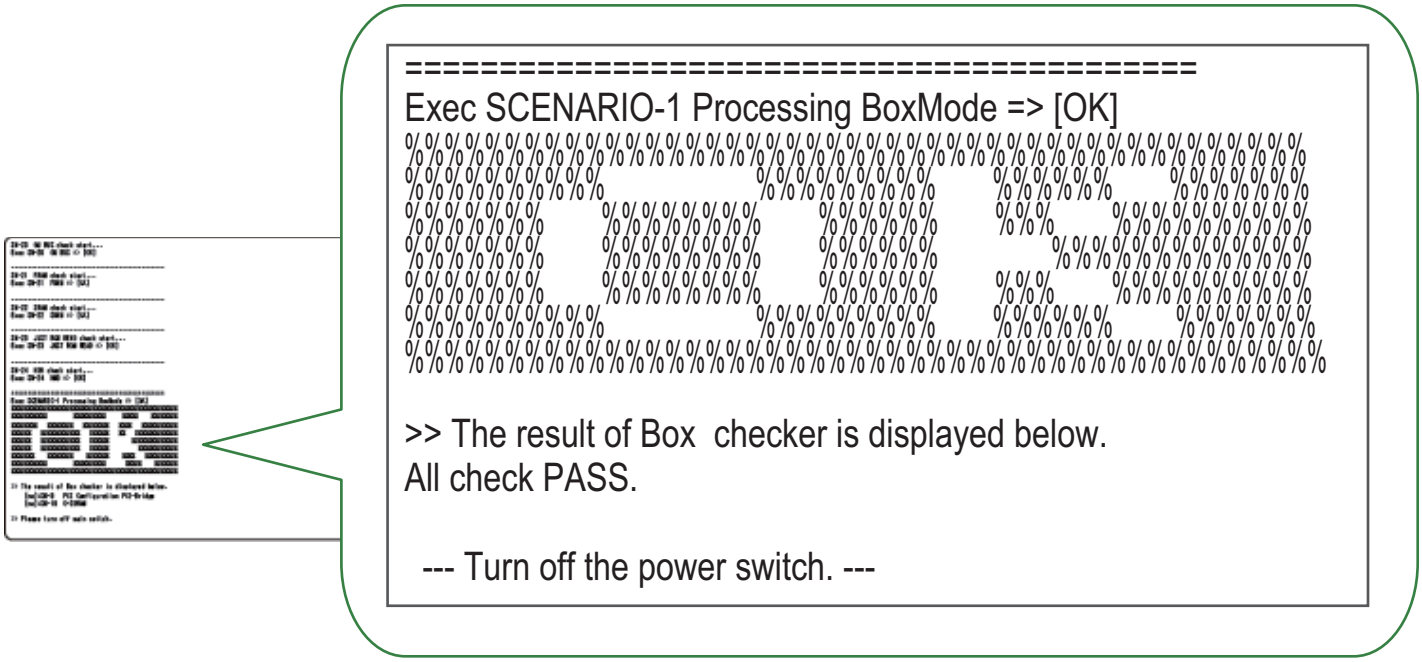
```
==========================================
BOX Checker Ver 0. 58
SCENARIO-1 Processing BoxMode check start. . .

------------------------------------------------------------------------------
SN-1 IA-DDR2 SDRAM check start. . .
```

Diagnosis Result

Diagnosis Time

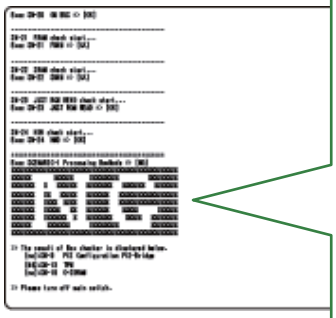
Diagnosis is completed in approx. 3 minutes.

When the diagnosis result is normal

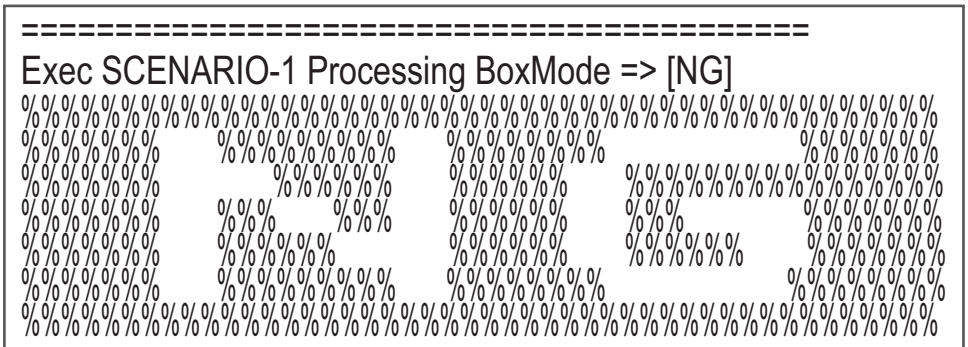


When an error is detected by diagnosis

Detailed information is displayed under the judgment result. In detailed information, the name of the test where the error was detected is displayed.



```
========================================
Exec SCENARIO-1 Processing BoxMode => [NG]
```



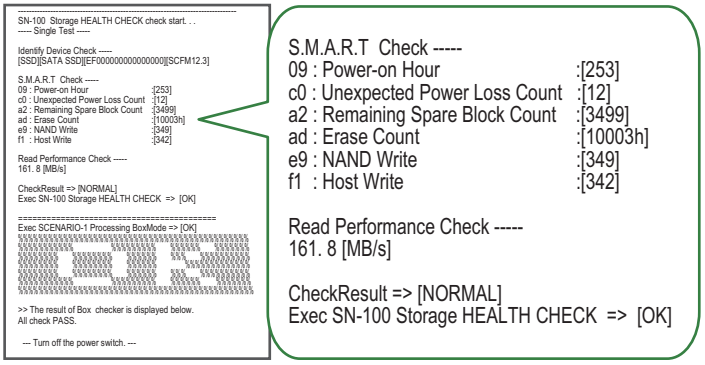
```
>> The result of Box  checker is displayed below.
        [no] : SN-6   PCI Configuration PCI- Bridge
        [NG] : SN-15   GRAPHIC DDR4 SDRAM
 --- Turn off the power switch. ---
```

[NO] means that optional PCBs are not mounted.
A fault has occurred when [NO] is displayed irrespective of whether the Option PCB is attached.
[NG]: Defects in point check

■ Controller Self Diagnosis Table

Test name	Description	Remedy
SN-6 PCI Configuration	PCI/PCI Express Configuration Check	Replace the Main Controller PCB
SN-9 CPLD	Connection check of the CPLD	Replace the Main Controller PCB
SN-10 LANC FLASH	Checking the Connected Flash Configuration Data	Replace the Main Controller PCB
SN-11 RTC CHECK	RTC set time display	Replace the Main Controller PCB
SN-13 M DDR4 SDRAM	Free space Read/Write check of main SDRAM	Replace the Main Controller PCB
SN-14 M FLASH ROM	Read check of ROM	Replace the Main Controller PCB
SN-15 GRAPHIC DDR4 SDRAM	Read/Write check of all areas of SDRAM for image processing.	Replace the Main Controller PCB
SN-19 GU BUS	Checking the operation of the GU Bus	Replace the Main Controller PCB
SN-30 JPIC4 FUNC CHECK	Verification test of module in Main controller	Replace the Main Controller PCB
SN-31 T2R2 FUNC CHECK	Verification test of module in Main controller	Replace the Main Controller PCB
SN-33 JBIG M-FUNC CHECK	Verification test of module in Main controller	Replace the Main Controller PCB
SN-34 JBIG B-FUNC CHECK	Verification test of module in Main controller	Replace the Main Controller PCB
SN-100 Storage HEALTH CHECK	Obtaining S.M.A.R.T information and checking read performance “S.M.A.R.T Information” on page 403	• If the Check Result shows [CAUTION], it is recommended to back up the customer data. • If the indication is [NG], replace the storage.

■ S.M.A.R.T Information



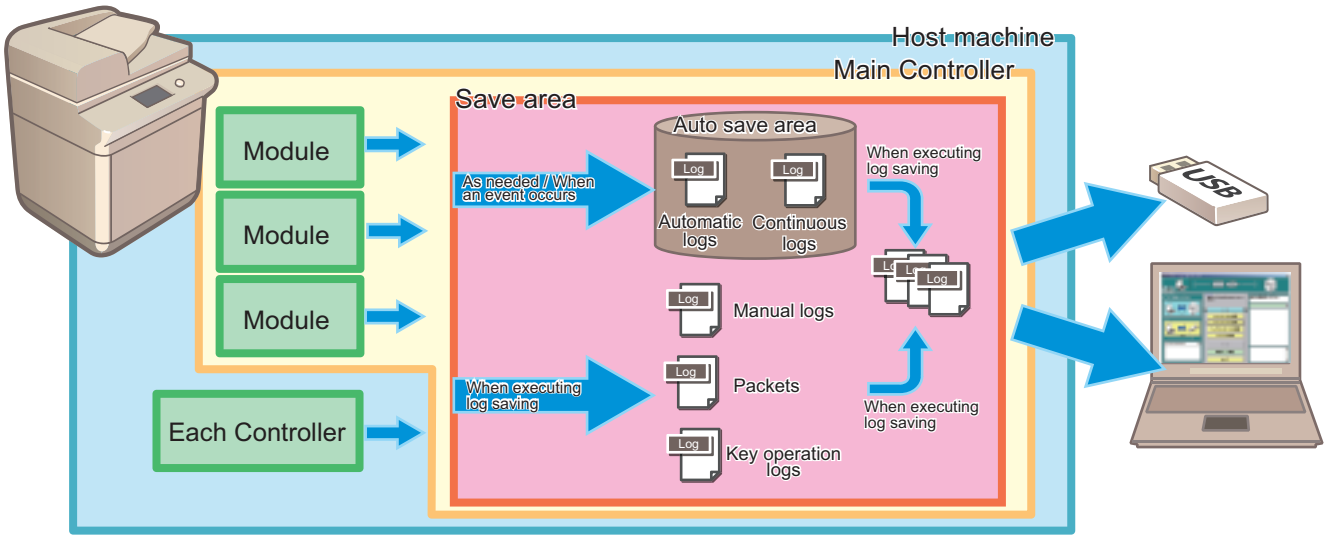
S.M.A.R.T Check

Display	Description	Remedy
05: Reallocated Sectors Count: [000000000000]	Number of bad sectors replaced	If any numeric value other than [0000000000000] is displayed, it is recommended to back up the customer data to avoid losing it.
c5: Current Pending Sector Count	Number of sectors pending alternate processing	If any numeric value other than [0000000000000] is displayed, it is recommended to back up the customer data to avoid losing it.
c6 Uncorrectable Sector Count: [0000000000000]	Number of bad sectors that could not be substituted	If a numeric value apart from [0000000000000] is displayed, • Backup is recommended to avoid losing customer data. • Replace storage. * There is a possibility that alarm 31-0008 has occurred on the host machine.
09: Power-on Hours	Operating time when power is turned on	-
c0: Unexpected Power Loss Count	Number of times sudden power off was Detection.	-
A2: Remaining Spare Block Count:	Number of spare blocks remaining.	
AD: Erase Count	Number of times internal data is erased.	-
E9: NAND Write	Total amount of data written to memory within the storage.	-
F1: Host Write	Total amount of data written to storage.	-

Debug Log

Function Overview

As for debug log, following logs are available: continuous log that saves the operation log, automatic log that is saved when an event occurs, manual log which is collected and saved each time at log saving, packet log, and key operation log.



NOTE:
Debug logs are used for analysis of program operations of the machine and identification of the problem by the developer.
This machine has a function for compiling operation history of each software module as debug logs and outputting them as unified logs for analyzing problems.
Since the frequency of outputting debug logs and the type of logs can be changed by the settings, the settings need to be changed according to the trouble that occurs and the situation.

Types of Debug Logs

Types of Debug Logs	Description
Sublogs	**Manual logs** Logs collected in each module and controller are archived and can be collected when log saving is executed. Logs of the Main Controller, RCON, and DCON are saved together with automatic logs as up to 10 logs in total. **Automatic logs** Logs that are automatically saved to the machine when an event (exceptional behavior, error code, or reboot) occurs. Logs of the Main Controller, RCON, and DCON are saved together with manual logs as up to 10 logs in total.
	Continuous logs Logs that are continuously saved while the machine is running. Up to 100 logs of only the Main Controller can be stored.
Key operation logs	History of key operations. Log collection starts by enabling the setting and starting the function. Logs that are archived and can be collected when log saving is executed.
Network packet logs	Logs of network packet data sent from or received by the host machine. Log collection starts by enabling the setting and starting the function. Logs that are archived and can be collected when log saving is executed.

Storage location and types of Sublogs

The locations where Sublogs are stored and the types of logs are shown below. Logs may be stored in controllers and parts other than those shown below.

Type	Automatic logs	Manual logs	Continuous logs
Main Controller	Yes (more detailed than continuous logs)	Yes (more detailed than continuous logs)	Yes
DCON	Yes	Yes	No
RCON	Yes	Yes	No

Cases Where Debug Logs Need to Be Collected

- When the result of identification of the cause shows that the trouble was caused by host machine (firmware, hardware-related controller)
- When the failure occurs only at the customer's site and cannot be reproduced by the department in charge of quality management or Canon Inc.

■ Sublogs

Sublog is the general term for the unified logs for analyzing problem in which operation histories of software modules are compiled as debug logs.
When a problem relating to the host machine occurs in the field and it is difficult to identify the cause of it at the user site, collecting Sublogs and sending them to Design Dept./R&D can improve the efficiency of analyzing the problem and reduce the time it takes to deal with the problem.

CAUTION:
- Sublogs are basically stored in volatile memory. Therefore, almost all information will be erased by turning OFF and ON the power before saving the log data. When obtaining the log data, make sure to implement the operation to save the log data (manually saving log) before turning OFF and ON the power.
- I order to prevent failure of collecting necessary information because the log is overwritten with the succeeding process, be sure to collect the Sublog while the symptom has occurred or immediately after the occurrence.
- Once the Sublog files are collected, they are deleted from the machine. In the case of collecting Sublogs consecutively, the number of continuous log files may be fewer than usual.

■ Key operation logs

This function collects the history of key operations in order to distinguish between a failure of the Main machine and an operation error of the user in the case of trouble of erroneous fax transmission.
If it cannot be denied the possibility that the user operation caused the error, collect the key operation logs.
The key operation log are stored/recovered in a form included in the Sublog files.
The following confidential information in the stored key operation log is masked.
- Personal identification number, PIN code, password, etc., to be entered
- Information that is hidden by turned letters on the UI screen

CAUTION:
To obtain permission from a user in advance for recording key operations for failure analysis.

■ Network packet logs

This function collects the transmitted and received network packet data as a debug log in the storage (capture).
When it is expected that the trouble was caused by network, collect network packet logs.

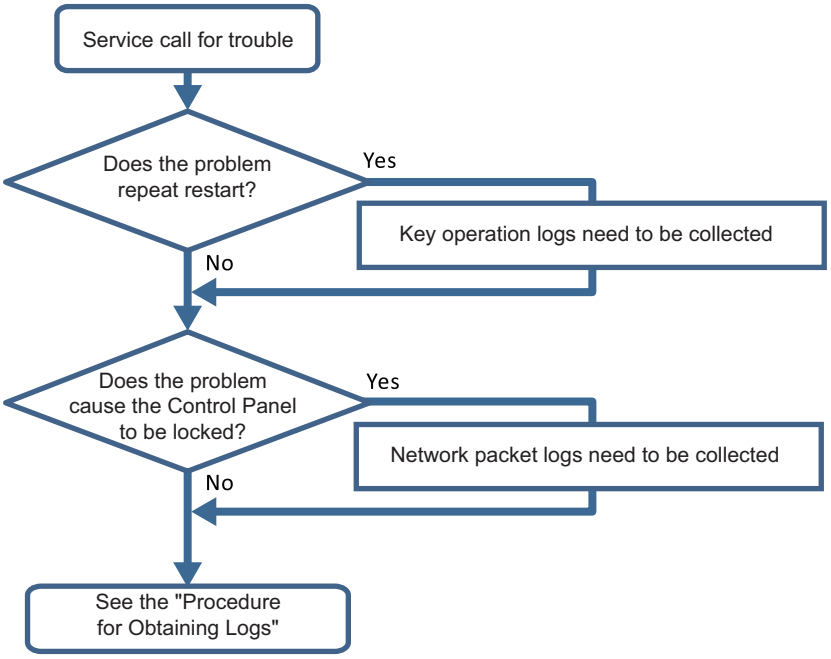
NOTE:
To use this function, you need to register a license, so you need to ask the Support Dept. of the sales company to issue a license.

CAUTION:
When obtaining the network packet log, explain to the user and obtain permission before proceeding.

CAUTION:
Under heavy network load environment, packets can be dropped.

■ Flow of Determining the Procedure for Collecting Logs

Check the following flow to determine the procedure for collecting logs according to the type of problem.



Saving and Collecting Debug Logs

■ Tools Required

The following tools are necessary to save/collect debug logs of the machine.

Exporting to a USB Device

- USB device
  When exporting debug logs to a USB device, use a USB device in which the system software for the machine is registered using SST.
  Since the size and number of log files to collect varies according to the device status and the logs that have been saved, the size of the collected files may be several hundred MB. Therefore, it is recommended to use a USB device with 1 GB or more of free space.
  The USB device must be formatted with the FAT file system.

CAUTION:
Be sure to check that the USB device has 1 GB or more of free space before collecting a log.
If capacity of the USB device is insufficient, logs that failed to be saved will be deleted so that analysis of the symptom cannot be performed.

Exporting to a PC

- PC with SST installed
- Network connection cable
  When exporting debug logs to a PC, a PC with SST installed and a network connection cable are required.

■ Work Flow

The flow of saving/collecting Sublogs is shown below.

1. **Preparation**
   Refer to “Flow of Determining the Procedure for Collecting Logs” on page 406, and make the preparation as needed according to a situation where an event has occurred.
2. **Reproduction of the symptom**
   Reproduce the symptom.

3. **Saving Manual Logs**
   Save manual logs that require manual operation.
4. **Output of reports**
   Output reports necessary for escalation.
5. **Collecting log files**
   Start the machine in download mode, and save (collect) the log files to a USB device or a PC.

CAUTION:
In the case of analysis using Sublog, the following information needs to be obtained together with the Sublog.
- Symptom that has occurred (from service technician's viewpoint as far as possible)
- Date and time of the event (from an hour before the event to an hour after the event)
- Reports (P-Print, HIST-PRT, job logs, communication management report, etc.)
- Printed data and original at the time of reproduction (depends on the trouble that has occurred)

Besides Sublog, the above-mentioned information is required due to the following reasons:
- Failures such as a process being stopped due to an error or an unintended behavior are easy to find, but failures such as "the behavior is slow" are difficult to analyze based on operation logs only.
- Since the number and size of the files are huge, the information helps to find the operation log where the problem occurred.
- When R&D reproduces the failure, it is necessary to use information such as the procedure used by the customer, frequency of use, and job data at the time of occurrence of the failure.

■ Preparation

Follow the procedure shown below to make preparations for collecting debug logs.

1. **Refer to "Flow of Determining the Procedure for Collecting Logs" on page 406 and when it is judged that collection of the key operation logs is required, enable [Store Key Operation Log] by following the procedure shown below.**
   1. Select [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [Device Management] > [Store Key Operation Log].
   2. Select [ON] and press [OK] to start saving key operation logs.

CAUTION:
When collecting the key operation logs, be sure to obtain user's permission in advance.

2. **Refer to "Flow of Determining the Procedure for Collecting Logs" on page 406 and when it is judged that collection of the network packet logs is required, enable the network packet log collection function by following the procedure shown below and start the function.**
   1. Enter a license in the following menu to enable network packet capture.
      [Settings/Registration] > [Management Settings] > [License/Other] > [Register License]

NOTE:
Use the license issued by the Support Dept. of the sales company to activate it.

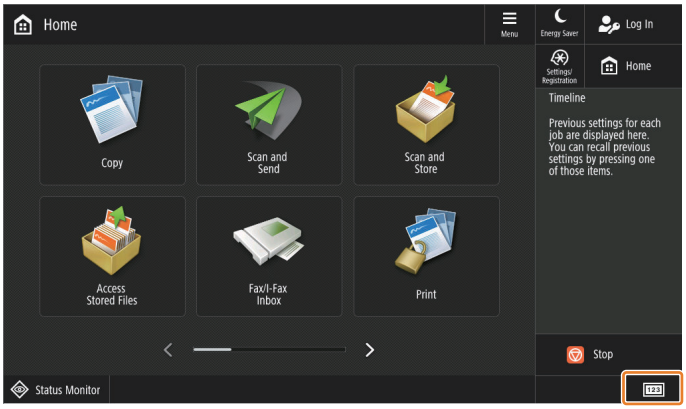
   2. Enable the setting (ON) in the following menu.
      [Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Store Network Packet Log]
   3. Set "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2).
      Service mode > COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > CAPOFFON
   4. Set "0" or "1" in the following service mode (Lv.2) to start capture of network packets.
      Service mode > COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > STT-STP
      - 0: Not automatically collect at startup (factory default setting)
      - 1: Automatically collects at startup
   5. Execute the following service mode (Lv.2) to check the status of the capture.
      Service mode > COPIER > TEST > NET-CAP > CAPSTATE
      The following types of status are displayed.
      - RUNNING: Packets are being captured.
      - STOP: Packet capturing is stopped.
      - HDDFULL: The maximum amount of 1 GB of packets has been captured.

■ Saving of Manual Logs, Network Packet Logs and Key Operation Logs

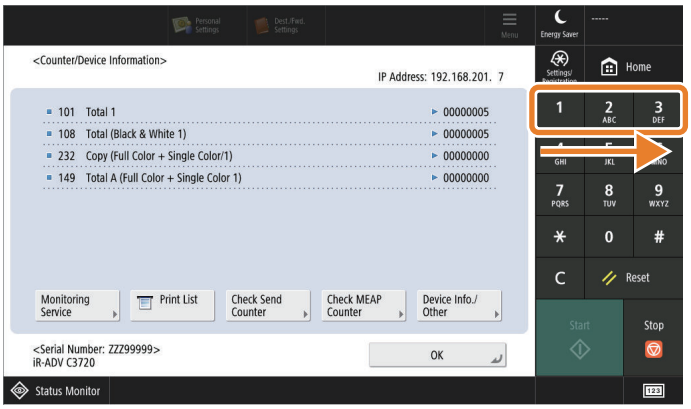
Follow the procedure shown below to save debug logs (manual logs, network packet logs, and key operation logs) that require manual operation to the save area of the host machine.

1. **After the symptom has reproduced, hold down the Counter key on the Control Panel for 10 seconds.**

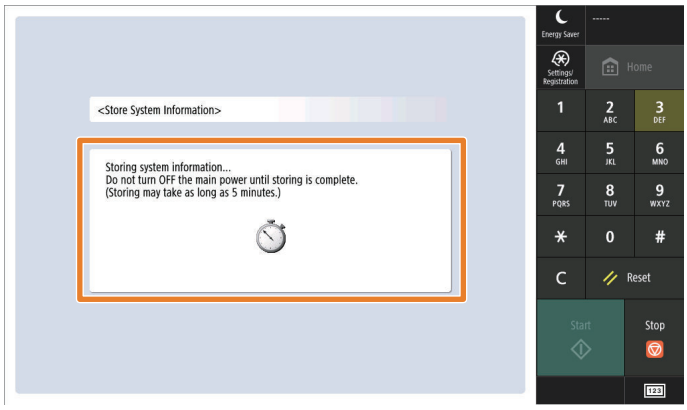
CAUTION:
If power is turned OFF during the period from when the symptom occurs to when this procedure is completed, necessary log data will be deleted so that analysis cannot be performed.



2. **When the software numeric keypad is displayed, press the numeric keys 1, 2, and 3, in that order.**



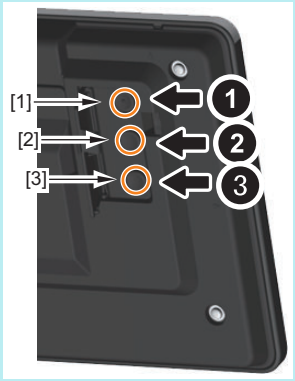
3. **Check that "Storing System Information..." is displayed on the Control Panel.**



CAUTION:
- While logs are being saved, other operations cannot be performed.
- If the above screen or message is not displayed, press the Reset button and then try again from step 2.

NOTE:
When network packet logs have been collected and necessary network packets have been captured, stop the capture from the following menu.
[Settings/Registration] > [Preferences] > [Network] > [Store Network Packet Log]
When this setting is disabled, all the service mode settings configured in step 3 are initialized.
Note that after completion of analysis of the network trouble, be sure to disable the network capture function. It is therefore necessary to disable and then transfer the license, but it is not necessary to transfer the LMS license after that.

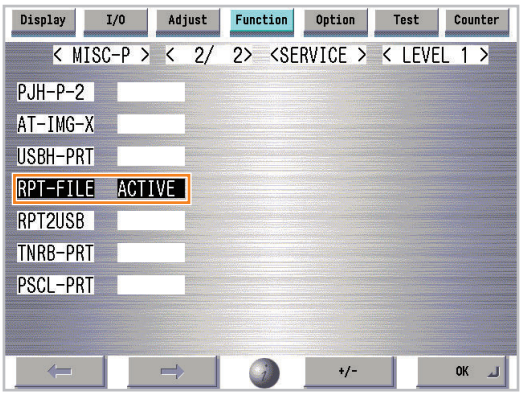
NOTE:
When the Control Panel cannot be operated, store the log by the following button operation.
Service Button 1 > Service Button 2 > Service Button 3 (hold down only this button)



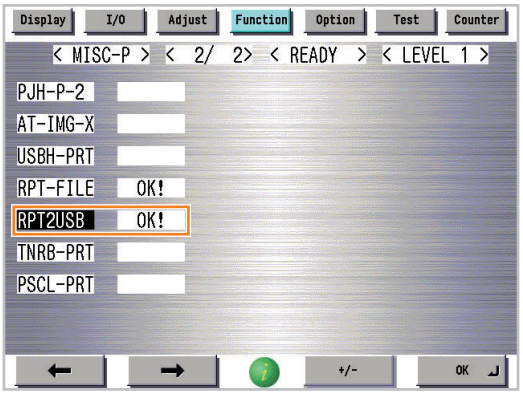
■ Saving and Collecting Report Files

Follow the procedure shown below to save report files to the the Main Unit internal storage and collect them using a USB device.

1. **Execute the following service mode to save report files.**
   COPIER > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE



2. **Connect the USB and verify that Main machine recognizes the USB.**
3. **Execute the following service mode and retrieve the report file to USB.**
   COPIER > Function > MISC-P > RPT2USB



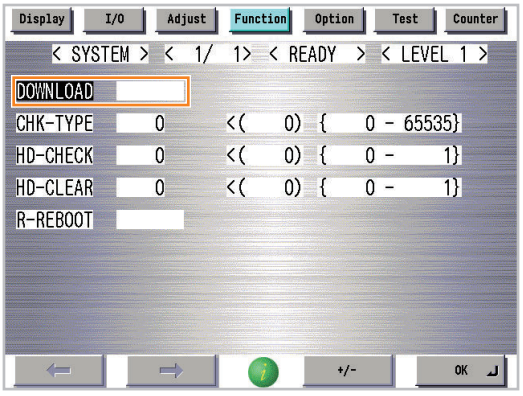
■ Collection of Log

Save the Sublogs stored in the host machine to a USB device or a PC with SST installed.
The procedure for storing Sublogs to a USB device differs from that for storing Sublogs to a PC

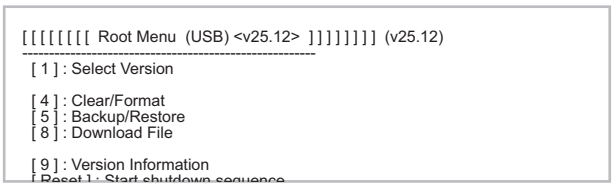
● Collecting into a USB Device

To save (collect) Sublogs to a USB device, perform the procedure shown below to collect the logs.
If SST is used to save (collect) Sublogs to a PC, this work is not necessary.

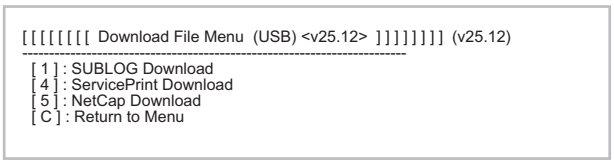
1. **Connect the USB flash drive to the machine.**
2. **Execute the following service mode.**
   COPIER > Function > SYSTEM > DOWNLOAD



3. **The host machine will enter download mode. Press [8] on the Numeric Keypad.**

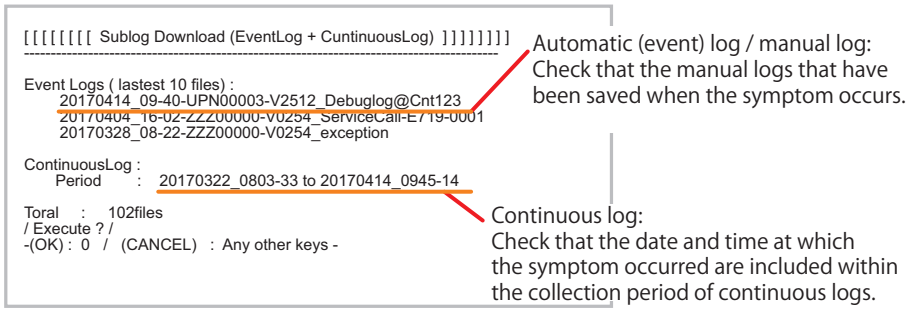


4. **[Download File Menu] will appear. Press a numeric key for the file to download.**

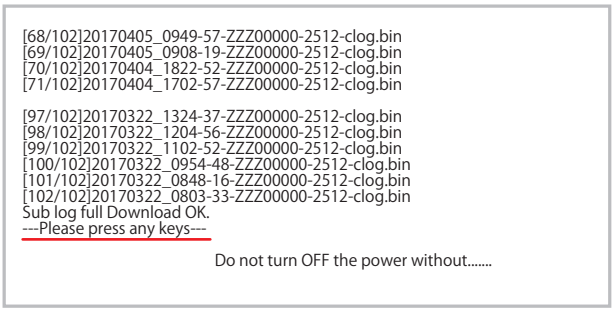


- Press [1] key to download Sublog.
- Press [4] to download Service Print.
- Press [5] to download network packet log.

5. **The files to be downloaded and the number of files are displayed. Check the following items and press [0] on the Numeric Keypad.**
   - Whether the manual log that was saved at the time of reproduction of the symptom is displayed under Event Logs
   - Whether the date and time at which the symptom was reproduced is within the period of Continuous Log
     Example: When the symptom was reproduced at 9:40 on April 14, 2017 and a manual log was saved
     Check that the manual log that was generated at 9:40 on April 14, 2017 is displayed under Event Logs.
     Check whether 9:40 on April 14, 2017 is included in the logged period(from 8:03:33 on March 22, 2017 to 9:45:14 April 14, 2017) of the ContinuousLog.



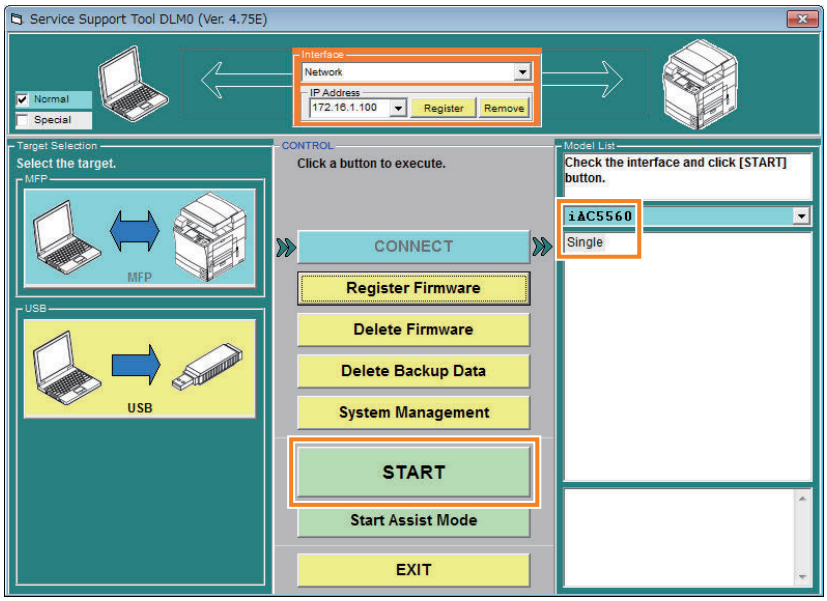
6. **When downloading the log files is complete, the following message will appear. Press any key.**
   --- Please press any keys ---



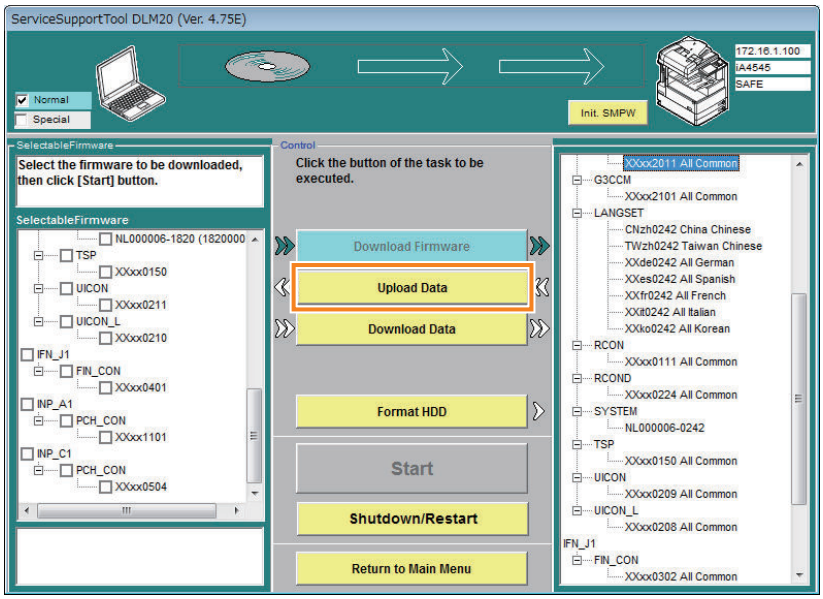
● Saving to a PC with SST installed

Follow the procedure shown below to save (collect) Sublogs to a PC using SST.
If a USB device is used to save (collect) Sublogs, this work is not necessary.

1. **Connect a PC with SST installed to the network where the host machine is connected.**
2. **Start SST, and select the model name of the machine from Model List. Press the Start button.**

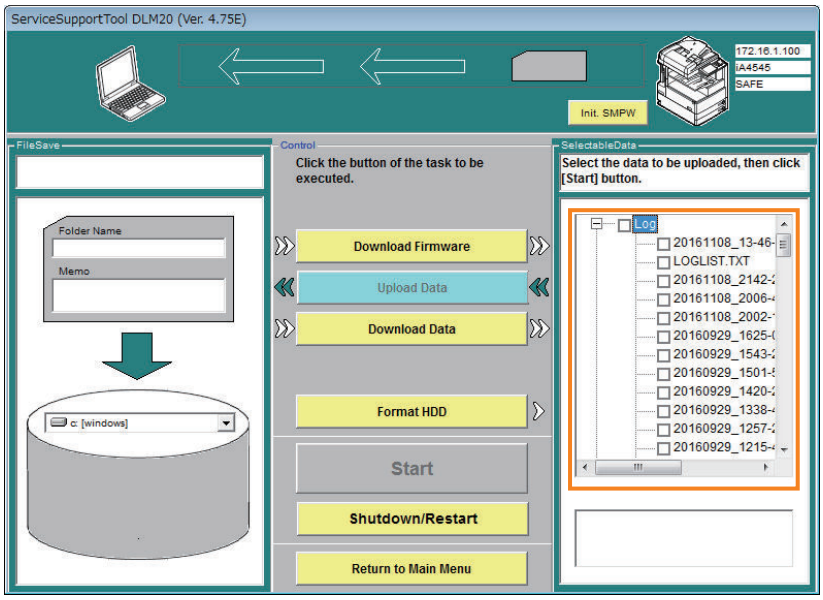


3. **Click [Upload Data].**



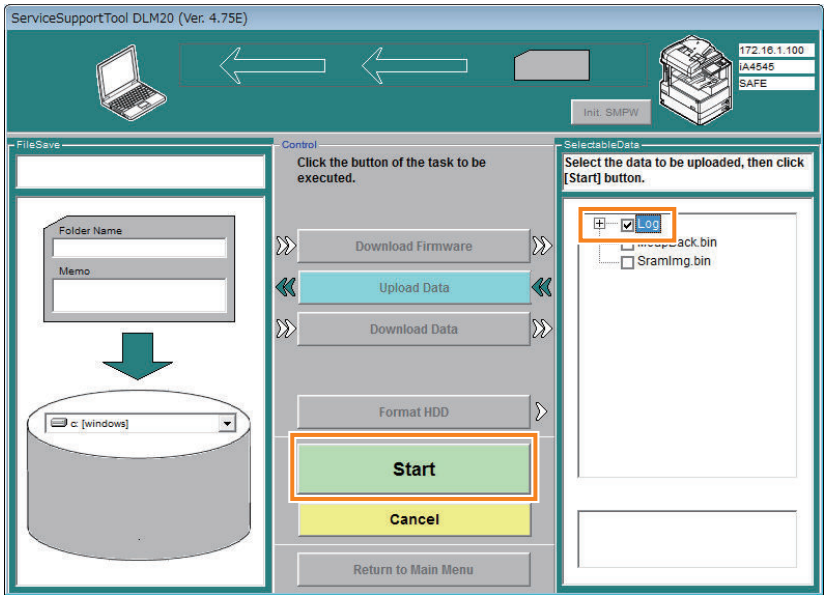
4. **Check that continuous logs are stored in the device.**

   When connection with the device is completed, the screen shown below will appear. Select [Upload Data].
   The set of data stored in the device is shown on the right. Click "+" at "Log" to expand the tree, and check that there are continuous logs (date_model number_clog.bin).

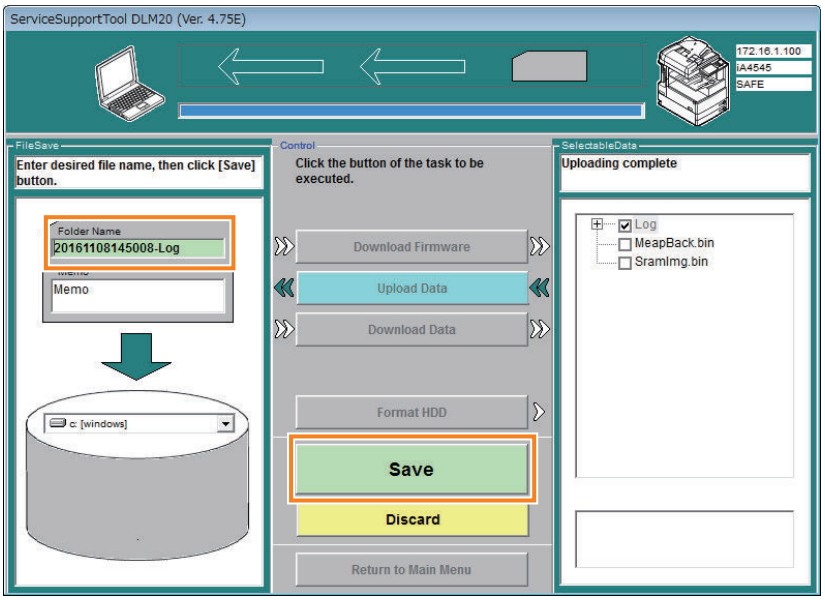


5. **Select the data to upload, and click [Start].**

   Select the check box on the left of "Log", and click the "Start" button.
   It is not necessary to select MeapBack.bin and SramImg.bin because they are not necessary for analysis.



6. **Enter a file name (arbitrary), and click the SAVE button to save the file to the PC.**



● Checking the Saved Files

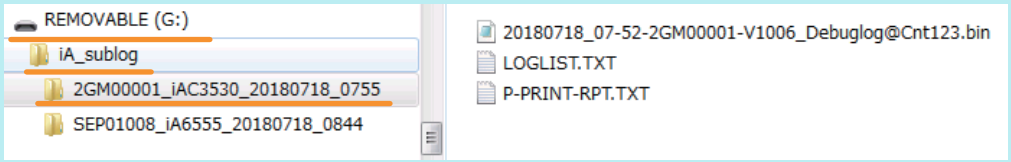
NOTE:
If log files are stored in the USB flash drive, the path to the storage destination is different by the platform version.

Platform version prior to 3.7

They are stored in the root directory of USB flash drive.

Platform version 3.7 or later

Folders of "iA_sublog" and "model name + serial number + date (year, month, day + hour, minute, second)" are automatically created in the root directory of USB flash drive and files are stored in the latter folder.



Sublog files

Check the saved log files whether the necessary log has been collected.

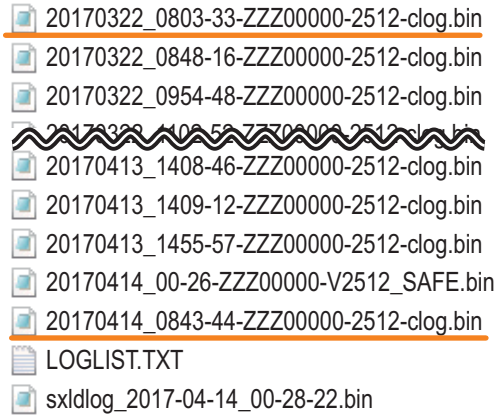
- Whether it is a log file of the target model (It contains the serial number of the target machine.)
- Whether the time and date the symptom occurred is included in the logged period. (Date and time in the log file name represent those of when the log collection is started. There are files with dates before the symptom occurs.)

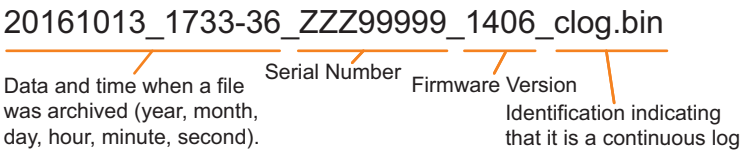
Storage locations of log files

Storage locations of log files are shown below.
When using USB device: Root folder of the USB device
When using SST: PC's C:\ServData\<model name>\serial number folder

How to check the continuous log files

The continuous log files are stored in the log file storage location.
Check the names (date and time) of the files that end with "clog.bin" to see whether the date and time the symptom was reproduced is included.
In the case of the following figure, the oldest continuous log is 08:03:33 on March 22, 2017 and the latest file is 08:43:44 on April 14, 2017. The date and time the symptom was reproduced should be included within the period.

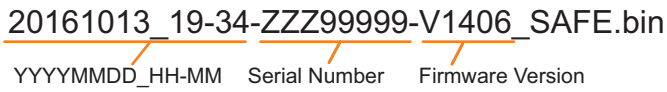




File name of continuous log

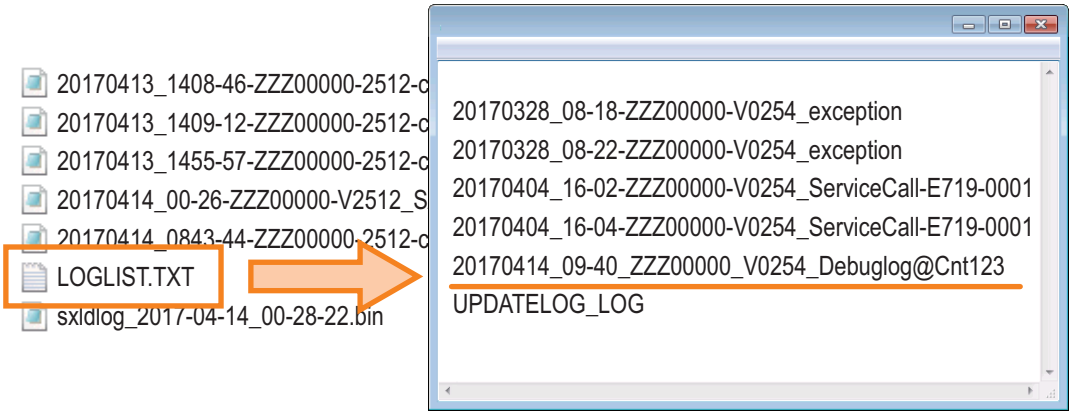
How to check the manual log files and automatic (event) log files

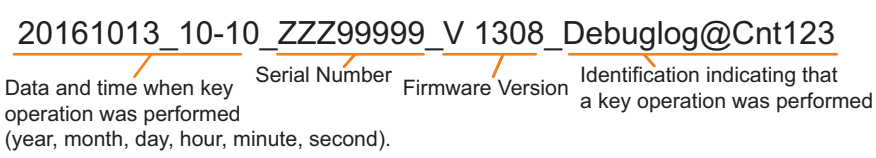
The manual log files and automatic (event) log files are stored in the log file storage location.
At the time of collection, these logs will be archived as a one binary file (the name of the file ends with "_SAFE.bin").



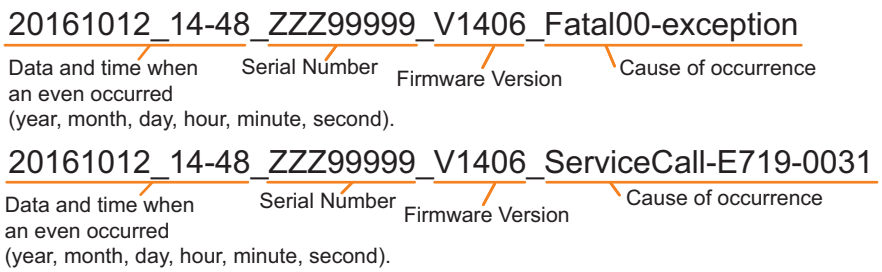
Which logs have been stored in this binary file is described in LOGLIST.TXT stored in the log file storage location.
Open this file to check the manual logs and automatic (event) logs.

CAUTION:
If a manual log was saved when the symptom was reproduced, check that a log with the date and time immediately after the reproduction is included.
If there is no log file collected immediately after the symptom was reproduced, the file may have been overwritten and lost.





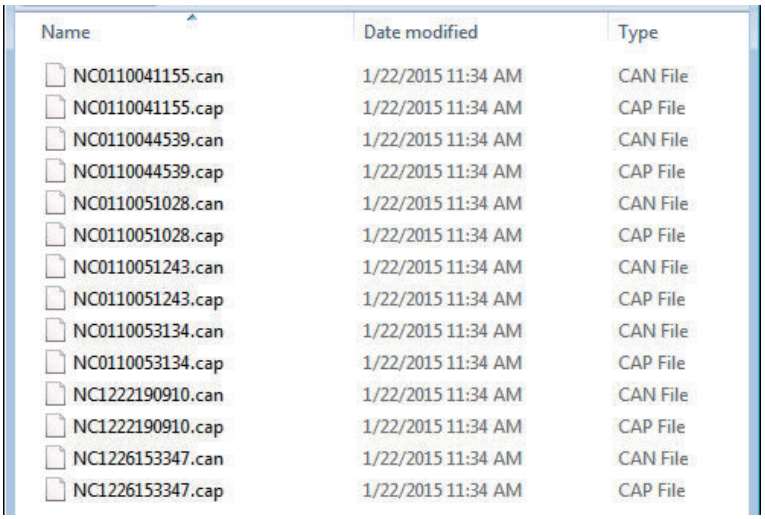
File name of manual log



File name of automatic log

How to check the network packet log files

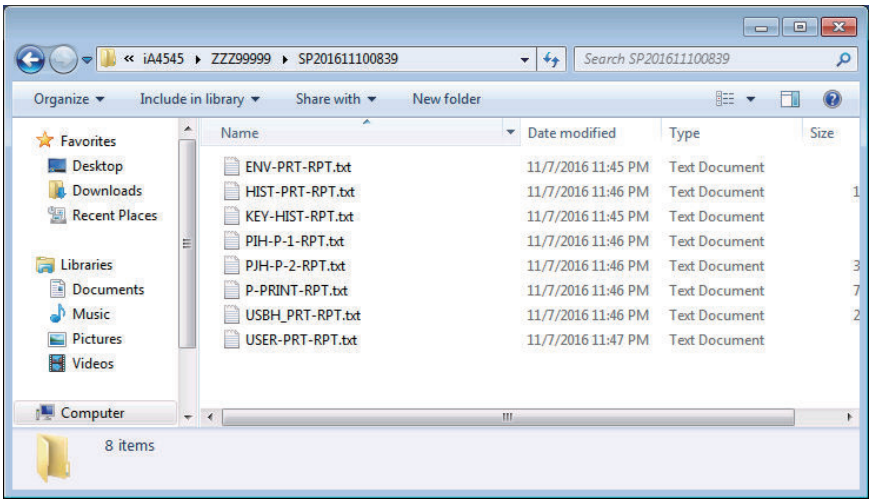
The network packet log file is stored in the "NC + date" folder created in the log file storage location.
Open the folder and check that two types of files have been saved: a plaintext file which file name starts with "NC" and ends with ".cap", and a ciphertext file which file name starts with "NC" and ends with ".can".



Report files

Report files saved to the USB device are stored in the folder under the name shown below where the firmware is stored.

- [Serial No.] > SP [Date (year, month, day, hour, minute (12 digits))] L



Startup System Failure Diagnosis

Overview

The purpose of this diagnosis is to identify the cause when the host machine would not start up.
A combination of the following three identification methods is used to identify the cause.

- A method for identifying the failure on the basis of the LED/LCD display status
- A method for identifying the failure on the basis of the power supply/signal route
- Identification of the location of the controller-related failure with the controller self-diagnosis function

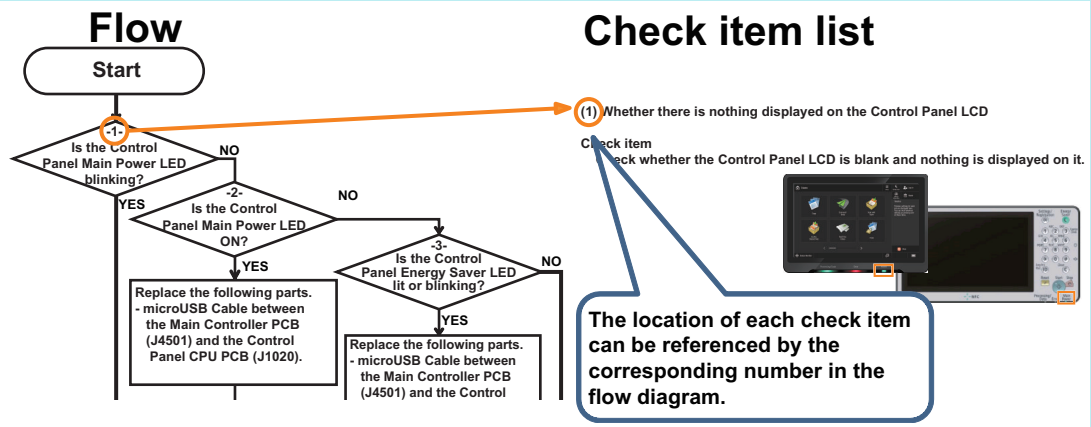
The diagnosis is made according to the startup system failure diagnosis flow in order to perform basic identification of the cause and perform the remedy.
If it turned out that the failure was caused by the controller or the Power Supply Assembly, perform a controller self-diagnosis or check the Power Supply Assembly, and perform the remedy.
If the diagnosis result shows that replacement of parts is required, perform the works in the order shown below.

1. Check if the connectors (of a cable, etc.) are connected properly.
2. Replace the cable.
3. Replace the parts.

After performing the works shown above, be sure to restart the host machine and check if the symptom occurs again.

⚠ WARNING:
When a tester is used to perform a check, the AC voltage may be measured. There is a possibility of electrical shock, so caution is required during the work.

NOTE:
The numbers such as (1) and (2) shown in the flow diagram indicate that there is a check item table showing the items to be checked in the flow chart, location, and procedure.
Each number in the flow diagram is linked with the item number of the corresponding check item table to be referenced.

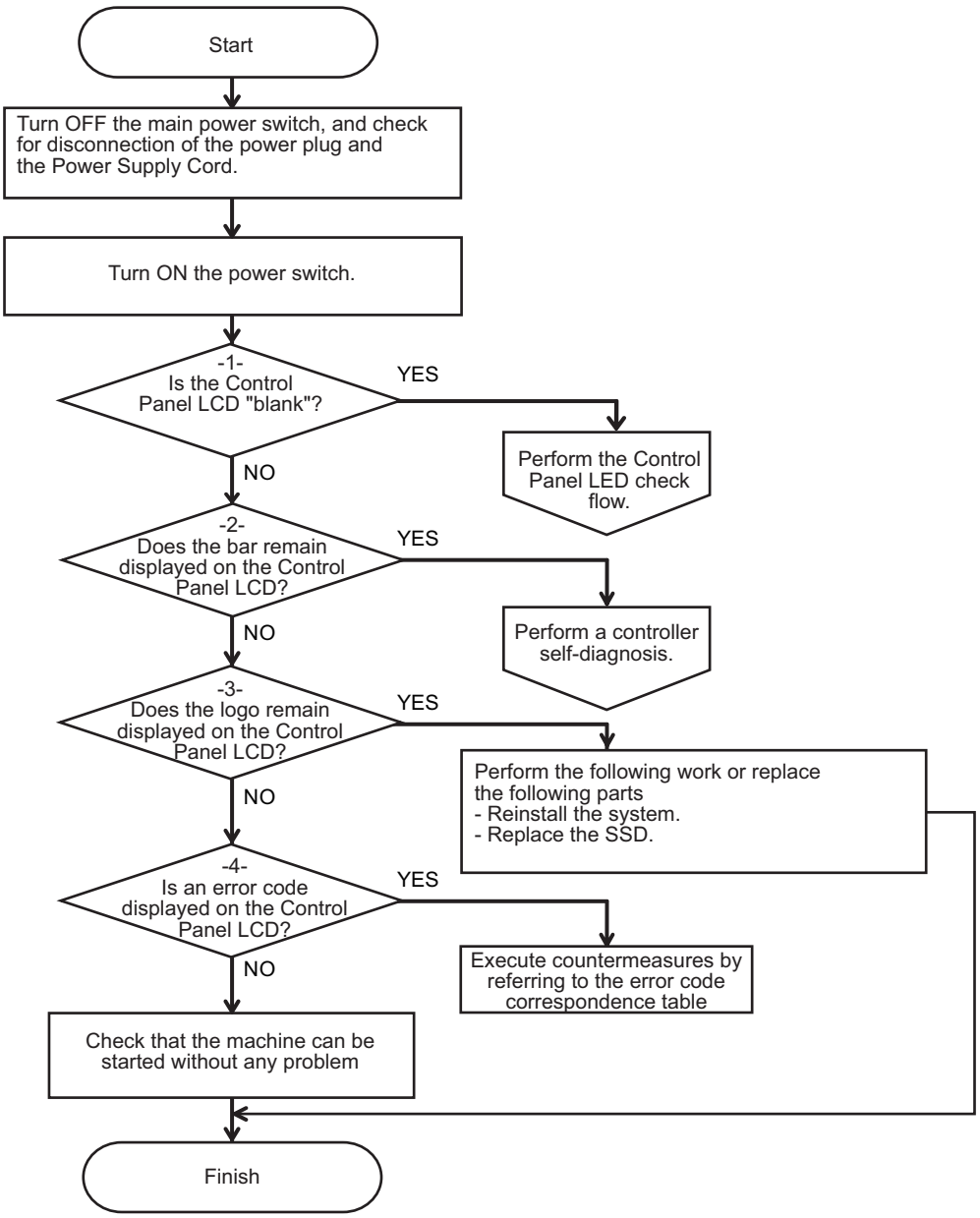


CAUTION:
Before using a tester to perform a check, be sure to turn OFF the Environment Heater Switch.
If a check is performed with the Environment Heater Switch ON, the diagnosis may not be performed correctly.

NOTE:
When replacing the cable, disconnect the cable from the connector and check the continuity.

Basic Flow

If the host machine would not start up, follow the flow shown below to identify the location of the trouble.
If a number (1) or (2) is shown in a flow chart box, be sure to make a judgement according to the check item table.



(1) Whether there is nothing displayed on the Control Panel LCD

Check item

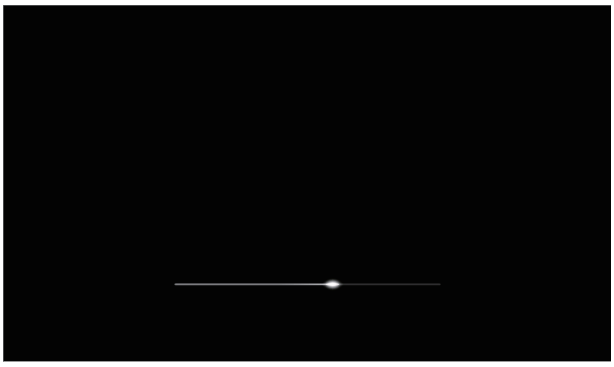
Check whether the Control Panel LCD is blank and nothing is displayed on it.

If it is blank, see"Control Panel LED Check Flow" to perform the remedy.

(2) Whether the bar remains displayed on the Control Panel LCD

Check item

Check whether the bar remains displayed on the Control Panel LCD.



If the bar remains displayed, see "Troubleshooting > Controller Self Diagnosis" to perform the remedy.

(3) Whether the logo remains displayed on the Control Panel LCD

Check item

Check whether the logo remains displayed on the Control Panel LCD.

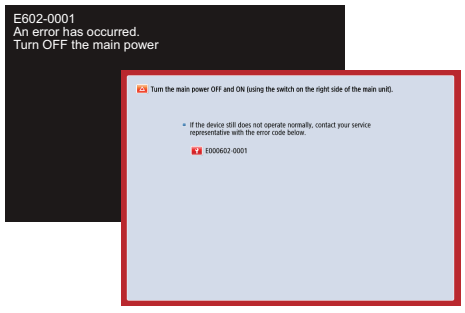
If the logo remains displayed, re-install the system software or replace the SSD.

- See the Chapter 4, "Firmware Management" of the "imageRUNNER ADVANCE System Service Manual" to re-install the system software.
- See the Chapter 5, "Parts Replacement and Cleaning Procedure > Main Controller System" of this manual to replace the SSD Unit.

(4) Whether an E code is displayed on the Control Panel LCD

Check item

Check whether an E-code is displayed on the Control Panel LCD.

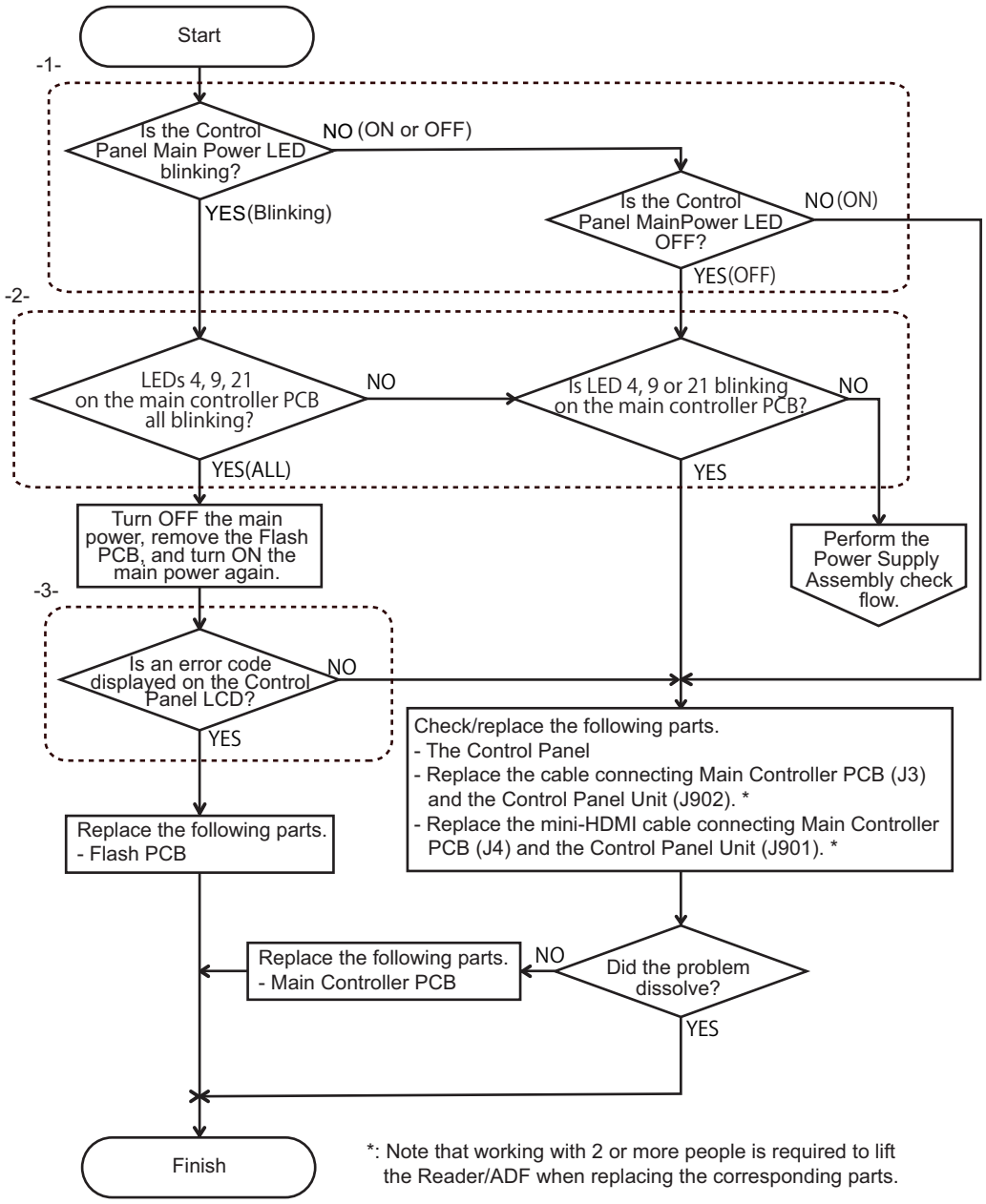


Display sample of an E-code

If an displayed error code starts with E602 or E614, see “Remedies to be performed when E602-xxxx or E614-xxxx error is displayed” on page 395 to perform the remedy.
If the error codes other than above is displayed, see “Error Code” on page 431perform the remedy.

■ Control Panel LED Check Flow

Follow the flow shown below to identify the location of failure according to the Control Panel LED status and take measurements.
If a number -1-,-2- or -3- is shown in a flow chart box, be sure to refer to the check item table and make a judgment.

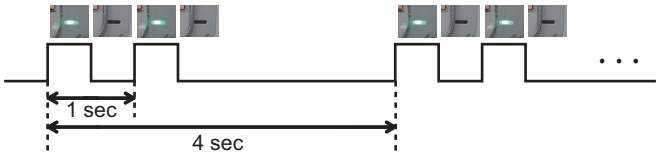


-1- Control Panel Main Power LED is blinking / ON

Check item

Blink pattern of the Control Panel Main Power LED

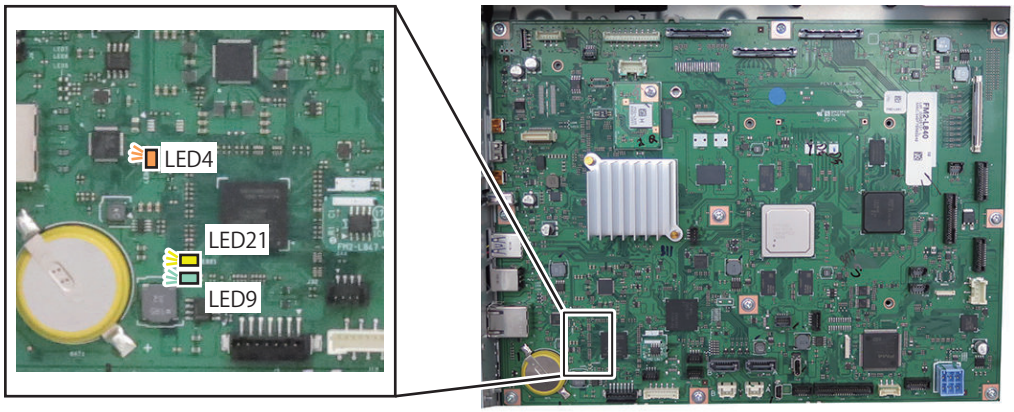
Blink pattern(The Main Power LED blinks 2 times in 4 seconds)



-2- Is the LED4,9 or 21 of the Main Controller PCB blinking?

Check item

Check whether the LED4,9 or 21 of the Main Controller PCB is blinking.



-3- E-code is displayed on the Control Panel LCD

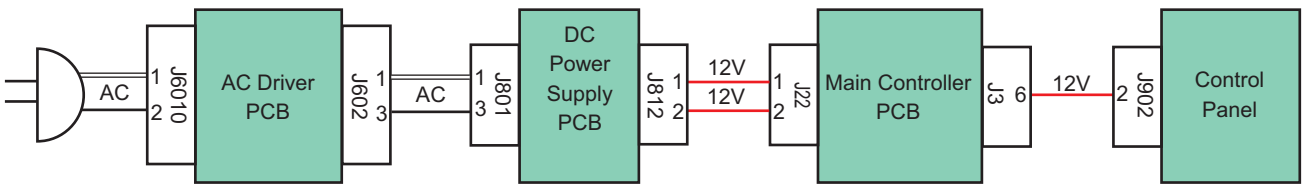
Check item

Check whether E-code is displayed on the Control Panel.

E-code display example

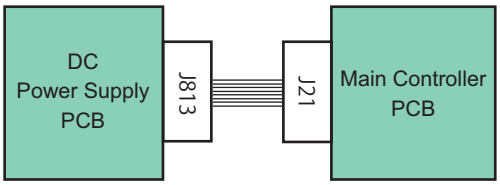
■ Power Supply Assembly Check Flow

If a PCB does not have any power supply, the location of the problem can be identified by checking the PCB, jack, and pins that supply power to the PCB in question.



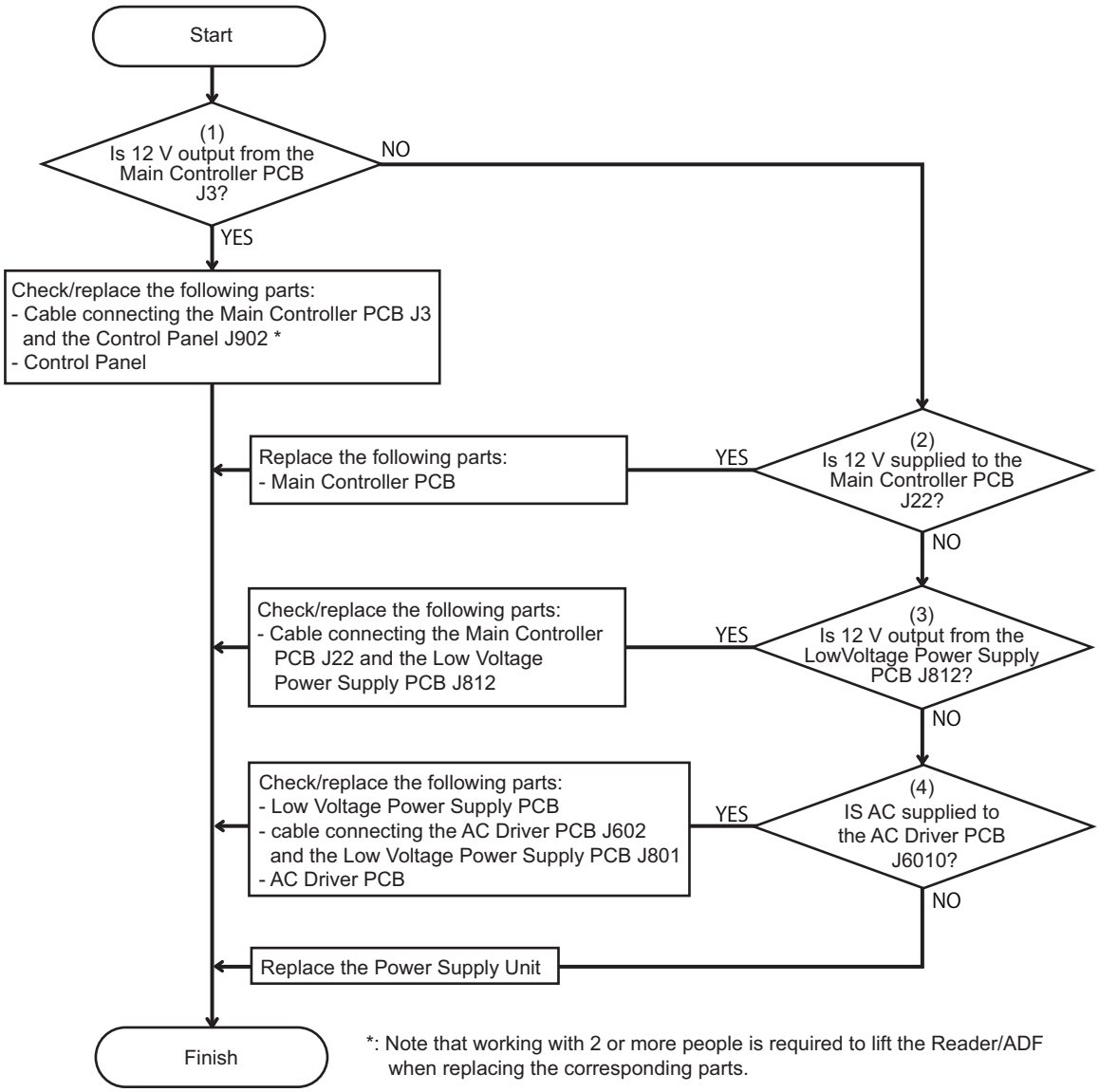
Power Supply Assembly Block Diagram

Power is output from the Low Voltage Power Supply PCB when a signal is received from the Main Controller PCB. If there is no problem with the power supply route, it may be a problem with the signal route.



Power Supply Assembly Signal Block Diagram

Refer to the flow shown below to solve a power supply system trouble.

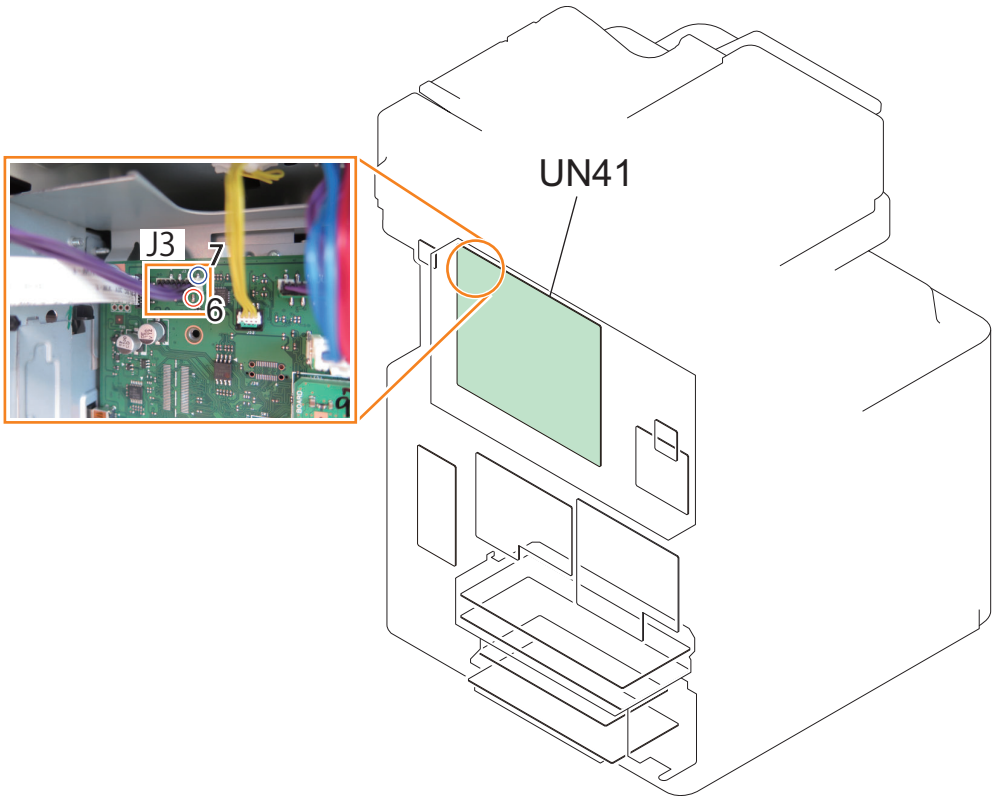


Power Supply Assembly Check Flow

(1) Is 12 V output from the Main Controller PCB J3?

Check item

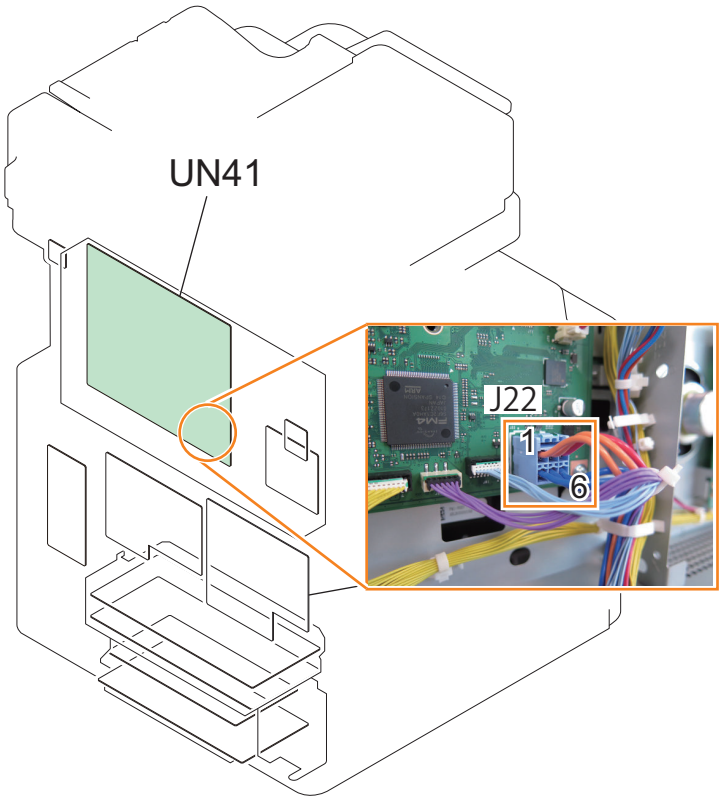
Check whether 12 V is output from the Main Controller PCB J3.
Connector side of J3
pin 6 (12 V) and pin 7 (GND)
Normal value: DC 12 V



(2) Is power supplied to the Main Controller PCB J22?

Check item

Check whether DC 12V is supplied to the Main Controller PCB J22.
Connector side of J22
Pin 1 & pin 2 (12 V) and pin 5 & pin 6 (GND)
Normal value: DC 12 V

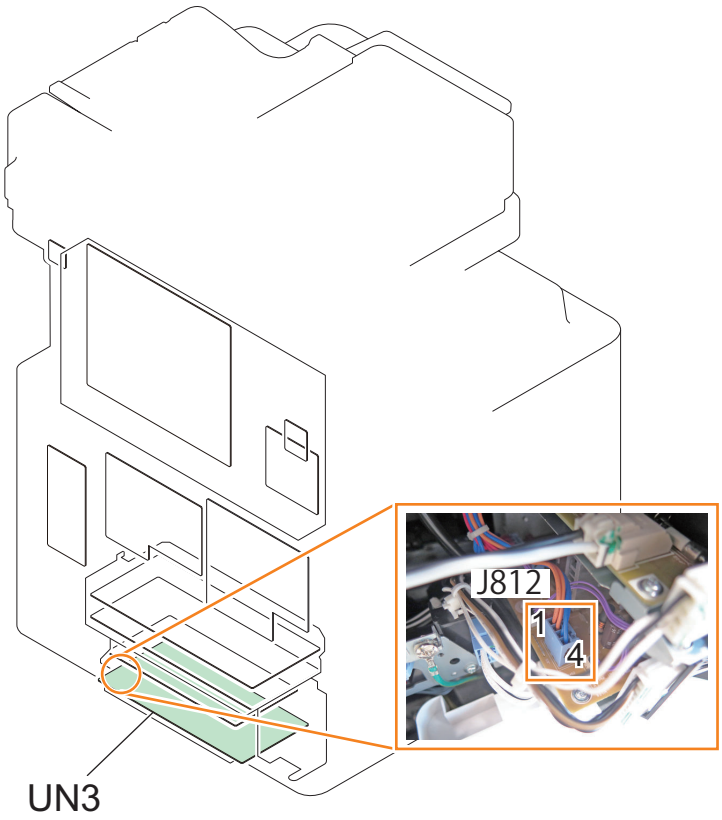


(3) Is 12 V output from the Low Voltage Power Supply PCB J812?

Check item

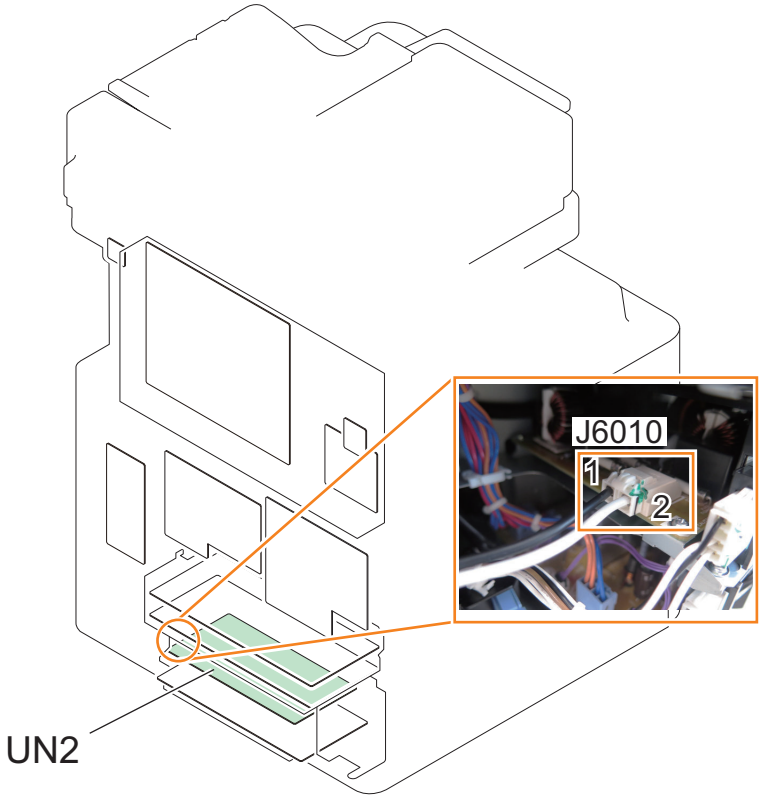
Check whether 12 V is output from the Low Voltage Power Supply PCB J812.

Connector side of J812
Pin 1 & pin 2 (12 V) and pin 3 & pin 4 (GND)
Normal value: DC 12 V



(4) Is AC supplied to the AC Driver PCB J6010?

Check whether AC is supplied to the AC Driver PCB J6010.
Connector side of J6010
Pin 1 and pin 2
Normal value: Same as input voltage



⚠ WARNING:
Be careful when you measure the AC voltage.

Error/Jam/Alarm

Outline

This chapter describes various codes which are displayed when a failure occurs on the product. These are classified into 3 codes as follows.

Code type	Explanation
Error code	This code is displayed when an error occurs on the machine.
Jam code	This code is displayed when a jam occurs inside the machine.
Alarm code	This code is displayed when a function of the machine is malfunctioned.

Error code notation

An error code is shown in 7-digit [E000XXX] on the display on the operation panel. However, [000] in 2 to 4 digit is not used. Thus, an error code is described as [EXXX] using 5 to 7 digit in the service manual. (e.g.: E012 = E000012)

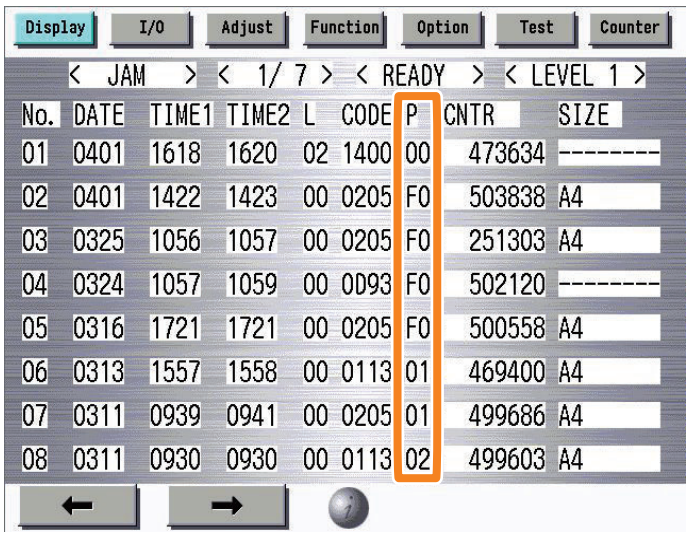
Location Code

The error codes and jam codes of this machine contain information on the location.
The location information is displayed in 2 digits and has the meaning shown below: (On the error and jam display screens, the location code is shown in the "L" column.)

Device	JAM	ERR
Host Machine	00	Main Controller: 00 Printer engine: 05
High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-C1	00	05
Cassette Feeding Unit-AP1	00	05
Paper Deck Unit-F1	00	05
Reader/DADF	01	04
Staple/Booklet Finisher-AB1	02	02
Inner Finisher-L1	02	02
2/3 Hole Puncher Unit-D1 2/4 Hole Puncher Unit-D1 4 Hole Puncher Unit-D1	02	02
FAX	-	07

Pickup Position Code

When a jam occurs, the pickup location is indicated with the following pickup position code. (On the jam display screen, the pickup position code is shown in the "P" column.)

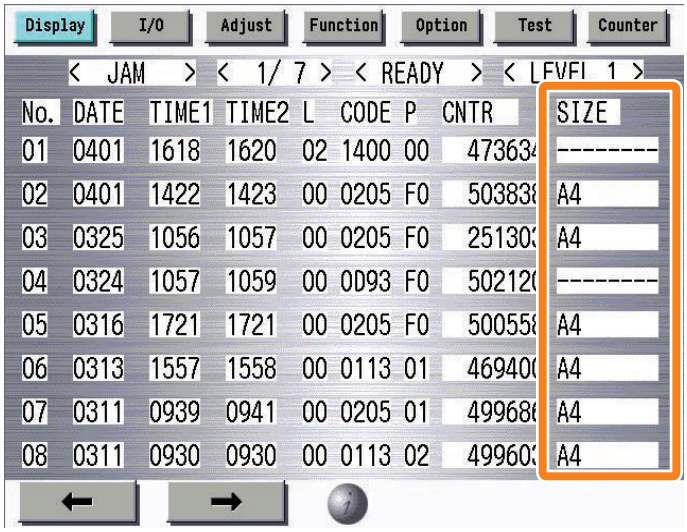


Display example of pickup position code

Pickup position code	Pickup position
00	At Finisher jam/At error avoidance jam/At ADF jam without pickup operation (at SEND, Inbox, etc.)
01	Cassette 1
02	Cassette 2
03	Cassette 3
04	Cassette 4
05	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Assembly
F0	2-sided

Pickup size

When a jam occurs, a paper size is displayed. (The row displaying "SIZE" on the jam screen refers to the paper size.)



Due to the limitation of displayable number of characters, some paper size names are omitted. The following is the list of displayed row of texts and corresponding paper sizes.

* The following is based on the display specification and not all paper sizes can actually be used.

Display	Paper Size	Display	Paper Size
A0	A0	LDR	LEDGER
A1	A1	LDRFB	LEDGERFULLBLEED
A2	A2	LGL	LEGAL
A3	A3	LTR	LETTER
A3FB	A3FULLBLEED	EXE	EXECUTIVE
A4	A4	STMT	STATEMENT
A5	A5	10x8	10x8
A6	A6	12x18	12x18
A7	A7	13x19	13x19
I-B0	ISOB0	15x11	15x11
I-B1	ISOB1	17x22	17x22
I-B2	ISOB2	18x24	18x24
I-B3	ISOB3	A-FLS	Australian-FOOLSCAP
I-B4	ISOB4	ALGL	Argentina-LEGAL
I-B5	ISOB5	ALTR	Argentina-LETTER
I-B6	ISOB6	OFI	OFICIO
I-B7	ISOB7	A-OFI	Argentina-OFICIO
I-C0	ISOC0	B-OFI	Bolivia-OFICIO
I-C1	ISOC1	E-OFI	Ecuador-OFICIO
I-C2	ISOC2	M-OFI	Mexico-OFICIO
I-C3	ISOC3	KLGL	Korea-LEGAL
I-C4	ISOC4	GLGL	Government-LEGAL
I-C5	ISOC5	GLTR	Government-LETTER
I-C6	ISOC6	IND-LGL	India-LEGAL
I-C7	ISOC7	COM10	COM10
I-SRA3	SRA3	DL	DL
J-B0	JISB0	E_C2	Nagagata 2
J-B1	JISB1	E_C3	Nagagata 3
J-B2	JISB2	E_C4	Nagagata 4
J-B3	JISB3	E_C5	Nagagata 5
J-B4	JISB4	E-K2	Kakugata 2
J-B5	JISB5	E_K3	Kakugata 3
J-B6	JISB6	E_K4	Kakugata 4
J-B7	JISB7	E_K5	Kakugata 5
K16	K16	E_K6	Kakugata 6
K8	K8	E_K7	Kakugata 7
ND-PCD	Newdry Postcard	E_K8	Kakugata 8
OTHER	OTHER	E_Y1	Yougata 1
PCARD	Postcard	E-Y2	Yougata 2
PCARD4	4 on 1 Postcard	E_Y3	Yougata 3
F4A	F4A	E-Y4	Yougata 4
F4B	F4B	E_Y5	Yougata 5
FLSC	FOOLCAP	E_Y6	Yougata 6
FOLIO	FLIO	E_Y7	Yougata 7
FREE	FREE SIZE	EVLP_YN3	Yougatanaga 3
ICARD	INDEXCARD	E-B5	B5 Envelope
USER	Custom	E-C5	C5 Envelope
		MONA	MONARCH
		EVLP	Unknown size envelope

Points to Note When Clearing MN-CON

- Execution of clearing MN-COM deletes all data in Address Book, Forwarding Settings, Settings/Registration (Adjustment/Maintenance, Function Settings, Set Destination, Management Settings, TPM Settings), etc. Before execution of this operation, ask user to back up the data and get approval for this operation.
- Clearing MN-CON will clear the service mode setting values. Be sure to enter the service mode setting values again in accordance with the configuration of the options of the host machine and requests from the user.
- When clearing MN-CON while any login application other than User Authentication is, error such as not displayed login screen occurred. In this case, access SMS once and switch login application to User Authentication to recover to the normal status.

Error Code

Error Code Details

E001-0001-05	Main Thermistor high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Main Thermistor detected a high temperature error.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J205), Drawer Unit (J5012), and the Fixing Film Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Feed Driver PCB (UN1) - Fixing Unit - SIDE END COOLING FAN ASS'Y - FIXING DRIVE ASSEMBLY [Remedy] - Check COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-E. a. In the case of below 283 deg C, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. b. In the case of 283 deg C or higher, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Caution] When replacing the Fixing Film Unit, do not turn ON the power before replacement. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR.

E001-0002-05	Sub Thermistor F high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Sub Thermistor F detected a high temperature error.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J205), Drawer Unit (J5012), and the Fixing Film Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Feed Driver PCB (UN1) - Fixing Unit - SIDE END COOLING FAN ASS'Y - FIXING DRIVE ASSEMBLY [Remedy] - Check COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-E2. a. In the case of below 295 deg C, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. b. In the case of 295 deg C or higher, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Caution] When replacing the Fixing Film Unit, do not turn ON the power before replacement. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR.

E001-0003-05	Sub Thermistor R high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Sub Thermistor R detected a high temperature error.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J205), Drawer Unit (J5012), and the Fixing Film Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Feed Driver PCB (UN1) - Fixing Unit - SIDE END COOLING FAN ASS'Y - FIXING DRIVE ASSEMBLY [Remedy] - Check COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-E3. a. In the case of below 295 deg C, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. b. In the case of 295 deg C or higher, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Caution] When replacing the Fixing Film Unit, do not turn ON the power before replacement. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR.

E001-0004-05	Film Thermistor C high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Film Thermistor C detected a high temperature error.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J205), Drawer Unit (J5012), and the Fixing Film Unit - Fixing Film Unit - SIDE END COOLING FAN ASS'Y [Remedy] - Check COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-C. a. In the case of below 260 deg C, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. b. In the case of 260 deg C or higher, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Caution] When replacing the Fixing Film Unit, do not turn ON the power before replacement. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR.

E001-0005-05	Film Thermistor F high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Film Thermistor F detected a high temperature error.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J205), Drawer Unit (J5012), and the Fixing Film Unit - Fixing Film Unit - SIDE END COOLING FAN ASS'Y [Remedy] - Check COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-F. a. In the case of below 275 deg C, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. b. In the case of 275 deg C or higher, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Caution] When replacing the Fixing Film Unit, do not turn ON the power before replacement. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR.

E001-0006-05	Film Thermistor R high temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Film Thermistor R detected a high temperature error.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J205), Drawer Unit (J5012), and the Fixing Film Unit - Fixing Film Unit - SIDE END COOLING FAN ASS'Y [Remedy] - Check COPIER > DISPLAY > ANALOG > FIX-R. a. In the case of below 275 deg C, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. b. In the case of 275 deg C or higher, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Caution] When replacing the Fixing Film Unit, do not turn ON the power before replacement. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR.

E001-0007-05	Thermistor overheating error by hardware detection
Detection Description	At least one Thermistor detected a high temperature error by hardware detection. Main Thermistor/Sub Thermistor F/Sub Thermistor R/Film Thermistor C
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J205), Drawer Unit (J5012), and the Fixing Film Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Feed Driver PCB (UN1) - Fixing Unit - SIDE END COOLING FAN ASS'Y - FIXING DRIVE ASSEMBLY [Remedy] - Check the detected temperature of all Fixing Thermistors. a. If it is the upper limit temperature or lower, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. b. If it exceeds the upper limit temperature, check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [CAUTION] Do not turn ON the power before replacing the Fixing Film Unit. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR.

E002-0001-05	Main Thermistor temperature increase error
Detection Description	After the Fixing Heater was turned ON, the Main Thermistor detected no temperature increase.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J205), Drawer Unit (J5012), and the Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (UN2/J604), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Feed Driver PCB (UN1) - Fixing Film Unit - Shutter Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR.

E002-0002-05	Startup control timeout
Detection Description	Startup control was not completed although 60 sec had passed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J205), Drawer Unit (J5012), and the Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (UN2/J604), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Feed Driver PCB (UN1) - Fixing Unit - SIDE END COOLING FAN ASS'Y - Fixing Drive Assembly [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR.

E002-0003-05	Main Thermistor temperature increase error
Detection Description	After the Fixing Heater was turned ON, the Main Thermistor detected error in temperature increase.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J205), Drawer Unit (J5012), and the Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (UN2/J604), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Fixing Film Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR.

E002-0004-05	Sub Thermistor F temperature increase error
Detection Description	After the Fixing Heater was turned ON, the Sub Thermistor F detected error in temperature increase.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J205), Drawer Unit (J5012), and the Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (UN2/J604), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Fixing Film Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR.

E002-0005-05	Sub Thermistor R temperature increase error
Detection Description	After the Fixing Heater was turned ON, the Sub Thermistor R detected error in temperature increase.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J205), Drawer Unit (J5012), and the Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (UN2/J604), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Fixing Film Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR.

E002-0006-05	Film Thermistor C temperature increase error
Detection Description	After the Fixing Heater was turned ON, the Film Thermistor C detected error in temperature increase.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J205), Drawer Unit (J5012), and the Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (UN2/J604), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Fixing Film Unit - SIDE END COOLING FAN ASS'Y - FIXING DRIVE ASSEMBLY - Fixing Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR.

E002-0007-05	Film Thermistor F temperature increase error
Detection Description	After the Fixing Heater was turned ON, the Film Thermistor F detected error in temperature increase.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J205), Drawer Unit (J5012), and the Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (UN2/J604), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Fixing Film Unit - SIDE END COOLING FAN ASS'Y - FIXING DRIVE ASSEMBLY - Fixing Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR.

E002-0008-05	Film Thermistor R temperature increase error
Detection Description	After the Fixing Heater was turned ON, the Film Thermistor R detected error in temperature increase.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J205), Drawer Unit (J5012), and the Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (UN2/J604), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Fixing Film Unit - SIDE END COOLING FAN ASS'Y - FIXING DRIVE ASSEMBLY - Fixing Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR.

E002-0009-05	Film Thermistor C temperature increase error
Detection Description	The Film Thermistor C detected error in temperature increase.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J205), Drawer Unit (J5012), and the Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (UN2/J604), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Feed Driver PCB (UN1) - Fixing Unit - SIDE END COOLING FAN ASS'Y - FIXING DRIVE ASSEMBLY [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR.

E002-0010-05	Film Thermistor F temperature increase error
Detection Description	The Film Thermistor F detected error in temperature increase.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J205), Drawer Unit (J5012), and the Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (UN2/J604), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Feed Driver PCB (UN1) - Fixing Unit - SIDE END COOLING FAN ASS'Y - FIXING DRIVE ASSEMBLY [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR.

E002-0011-05	Film Thermistor R temperature increase error
Detection Description	The Film Thermistor R detected error in temperature increase.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J205), Drawer Unit (J5012), and the Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (UN2/J604), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Feed Driver PCB (UN1) - Fixing Unit - SIDE END COOLING FAN ASS'Y - FIXING DRIVE ASSEMBLY [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR.

E003-0001-05	Main Thermistor low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Main Thermistor detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J205), Drawer Unit (J5012), and the Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (UN2/J604), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Feed Driver PCB (UN1) - Fixing Unit - SIDE END COOLING FAN ASS'Y - FIXING DRIVE ASSEMBLY [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR.

E003-0002-05	Sub Thermistor F low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Sub Thermistor F detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J205), Drawer Unit (J5012), and the Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (UN2/J604), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Feed Driver PCB (UN1) - Fixing Unit - SIDE END COOLING FAN ASS'Y - FIXING DRIVE ASSEMBLY [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR.

E003-0003-05	Sub Thermistor R low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Sub Thermistor R detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J205), Drawer Unit (J5012), and the Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (UN2/J604), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Feed Driver PCB (UN1) - Fixing Unit - SIDE END COOLING FAN ASS'Y - FIXING DRIVE ASSEMBLY [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR.

E003-0004-05	Film Thermistor C low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Film Thermistor C detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J205), Drawer Unit (J5012), and the Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (UN2/J604), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Feed Driver PCB (UN1) - Fixing Unit - SIDE END COOLING FAN ASS'Y - FIXING DRIVE ASSEMBLY [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR.

E003-0005-05	Film Thermistor F low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Film Thermistor F detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J205), Drawer Unit (J5012), and the Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (UN2/J604), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Feed Driver PCB (UN1) - Fixing Unit - SIDE END COOLING FAN ASS'Y - FIXING DRIVE ASSEMBLY [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR.

E003-0006-05	Film Thermistor R low temperature detection error
Detection Description	The Film Thermistor R detected an abnormally low temperature during print control.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J205), Drawer Unit (J5012), and the Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (UN2/J604), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Feed Driver PCB (UN1) - Fixing Unit - SIDE END COOLING FAN ASS'Y - FIXING DRIVE ASSEMBLY [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR.

E003-0007-05	Film Thermistor F/R temperature difference error
Detection Description	An error in temperature difference between the Film Thermistor F and R was detected during print control.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J205), Drawer Unit (J5012), and the Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (UN2/J604), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Feed Driver PCB (UN1) - Fixing Unit - SIDE END COOLING FAN ASS'Y - FIXING DRIVE ASSEMBLY [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR. Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the error: COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > ERR.

E004-0000-05	Error in detecting the disconnection of the Thermistor
Detection Description	Open circuit of the Thermistor or connector disconnection was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J205) and the Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (UN2/J604), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit - Fixing Unit - SIDE END COOLING FAN ASS'Y - FIXING DRIVE ASSEMBLY - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Fixing Assembly is properly installed. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E004-0001-05	Fixing relay welding detection error
Detection Description	Welding of the fixing relay on the AC Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J205), Drawer Unit (J5012), and the Fixing Film Unit - Harness connecting the AC Driver PCB (UN2/J604), Drawer Unit (J5012), and Fixing Film Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Replace the AC Driver PCB (UN2). [Caution] If it is left as it is, other fixing-related errors (E001 to E003) may occur.

E004-0002-05	Fixing Assembly non-compatible detection
Detection Description	When the voltage models of the host machine and Fixing Assembly Memory are different
Remedy	[Related parts] - Fixing Unit [Remedy] Check the voltage model of the Fixing Unit and replace it with the new one whose voltage model is the same as that of the host machine.

E009-0001-05	Fixing disengagement timeout error
Detection Description	The Pressure Release Sensor did not detect ON status within 4 sec after the start of fixing disengagement operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J309) and Fixing Motor (M20/J2273) - Harness connecting the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J74) and Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J307) - Harness connecting the DC Power Supply PCB (UN3/J811) and Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J300) - DC Power Supply PCB (Unit of replacement: POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Feed Driver PCB (UN1) - Fixing Motor (M20) - Fixing Unit - FIXING DRIVE ASSEMBLY - Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS34) [Remedy] 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check that the Fixing Assembly is properly installed. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E009-0002-05	Fixing pressure error
Detection Description	The Pressure Release Sensor did not detect OFF status within 4 sec after the start of fixing disengagement operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J309) and Fixing Motor (M20/J2273) - Harness connecting the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J74) and Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J307) - Harness connecting the DC Power Supply PCB (UN3/J811) and Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J300) - DC Power Supply PCB (Unit of replacement: POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Feed Driver PCB (UN1) - Fixing Motor (M20) - Fixing Unit - FIXING DRIVE ASSEMBLY - Fixing Pressure Release Sensor (PS34) [Remedy] 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check that the Fixing Assembly is properly installed. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E012-0201-05	Drum Motor startup error (BK)
Detection Description	Startup error of Drum Motor (BK) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J210) and BK Drum Motor (M27/J2423) - Harness connecting the DC Power Supply PCB (UN3/J71) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J201) - Harness connecting the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) - DC Power Supply (Unit of replacement: POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - BK Drum Motor (M27) - MAIN DRIVE GEAR BOX ASSEMBLY [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/Replace the disconnected connector or open circuit of the Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J210) and BK Drum Motor (M27/J2423). 2. Check/Replace the disconnected connector or open circuit of the Harness between the DC Power Supply PCB (UN3/J71) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J201). 3. Check/Replace the disconnected connector or open circuit of the Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212). 4. Check/Replace the BK Drum Motor (M27). 5. Check/Replace the Drum Driver PCB (UN54) 6. Check the load of Drum Unit K. 6-1. Method for checking the load: Turn the Drum Cylinder of the Drum Unit in the rotation direction of the machine. (The rotation direction is counterclockwise as seen from the coupling side. The front and rear ends of cylinder surface can be touched by hands.) 6-2. When load weight exists: Replace the ITB Unit 6-3. When no load weight exists: Check/Replace the Main Driver Unit 7. Check/Replace the DC Power Supply.

E012-0206-05	Drum Motor rotation error (BK)
Detection Description	Rotation error of the Drum Motor (BK) was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J210) and BK Drum Motor (M27/J2423) - Harness connecting the DC Power Supply PCB (UN3/J71) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J201) - Harness connecting the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) - DC Power Supply (Unit of replacement: POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - BK Drum Motor (M27) - MAIN DRIVE GEAR BOX ASSEMBLY [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/Replace the disconnected connector or open circuit of the Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J210) and BK Drum Motor (M27/J2423). 2. Check/Replace the disconnected connector or open circuit of the Harness between the DC Power Supply PCB (UN3/J71) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J201). 3. Check/Replace the disconnected connector or open circuit of the Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212). 4. Check/Replace the BK Drum Motor (M27). 5. Check/Replace the Drum Driver PCB (UN54) 6. Check the load of Drum Unit K. 6-1. Method for checking the load: Turn the Drum Cylinder of the Drum Unit in the rotation direction of the machine. (The rotation direction is counterclockwise as seen from the coupling side. The front and rear ends of cylinder surface can be touched by hands.) 6-2. When load weight exists: Replace the ITB Unit 6-3. When no load weight exists: Check/Replace the Main Driver Unit 7. Check/Replace the DC Power Supply.

E012-0301-05	Drum Motor startup error (ITB)
Detection Description	Startup error of Drum Motor was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J210) and ITB Motor (M2/J2213) - Harness connecting the DC Power Supply PCB (UN3/J71) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J201) - Harness connecting the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) - DC Power Supply (Unit of replacement: POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - ITB Motor (M2) - MAIN DRIVE GEAR BOX ASSEMBLY [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/Replace the disconnected connector or open circuit of the Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J210) and ITB Motor (M7/J2213). 2. Check/Replace the disconnected connector or open circuit of the Harness between the DC Power Supply PCB (UN3/J71) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J201). 3. Check/Replace the disconnected connector or open circuit of the Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212). 4. Check/Replace the ITB Motor (M2). 5. Check/Replace the Drum Driver PCB (UN54) 6. Check the load of ITB Unit. 6-1. Method for checking the load: Turn the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller in the rotation direction of the machine. (The rotation direction is counterclockwise as seen from the coupling side. 6-2: When load weight exists: Replace the target Drum Unit 6-3. When no load weight exists: Check/Replace the Main Driver Unit 7. Check/Replace the DC Power Supply.

E012-0306-05	Drum Motor rotation error (ITB)
Detection Description	Rotation error of the Drum Motor was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J210) and ITB Motor (M2/J2213) - Harness connecting the DC Power Supply PCB (UN3/J71) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J201) - Harness connecting the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) - DC Power Supply (Unit of replacement: POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - ITB Motor (M2) - MAIN DRIVE GEAR BOX ASSEMBLY [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/Replace the disconnected connector or open circuit of the Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J210) and ITB Motor (M7/J2213). 2. Check/Replace the disconnected connector or open circuit of the Harness between the DC Power Supply PCB (UN3/J71) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J201). 3. Check/Replace the disconnected connector or open circuit of the Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212). 4. Check/Replace the ITB Motor (M2). 5. Check/Replace the Drum Driver PCB (UN54) 6. Check the load of ITB Unit. 6-1. Method for checking the load: Turn the Secondary Transfer Inner Roller in the rotation direction of the machine. (The rotation direction is counterclockwise as seen from the coupling side. 6-2: When load weight exists: Replace the target Drum Unit 6-3. When no load weight exists: Check/Replace the Main Driver Unit 7. Check/Replace the DC Power Supply.

E013-0001-05	Waste Toner Feed/Stirring Motor speed error
Detection Description	Rotation error of the Waste Toner Feed/Stirring Motor was detected consecutively.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J224) and Waste Toner Feed and Stirring Motor (M21/J2121) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - Waste Toner Feed and Stirring Motor (M21) (Unit of replacement: WASTE TONER DRIVE ASS'Y, REAR) - Waste Toner Cartridge - WASTE TONER DRIVE ASS'Y, FRONT - WASTE TONER FEED ASSEMBLY - INTERDEDIATE FEED DRIVE ASS'Y - INTERDEDIATE FEED ASS'Y - SHAFT, TRANSMISSION [Remedy] Perform the following in the while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove the Waste Toner Cartridge and check the amount of waste toner. - When the amount is large, replace the Waste Toner Cartridge and turn OFF and then ON the power. - When toner is spilling from the shutter of Waste Toner Cartridge, replace theWASTE TONER FEED ASSEMBLY. - Remove the ITB and check/replace for spilling from the shutter of Transfer Cleaning. 2. Check for spilling of toner from the Photosensitive Drum Cleaning outlet. - When spilling, replace the WASTE TONER FEED ASSEMBLY. - Remove the ITB and check/replace for spilling from the shutter of Transfer Cleaning. 3. Drive the Waste Toner Delivery/Stirring Motor (M21) from the service mode. - When abnormal sound is occurring from feed driving after the Transfer Cleaning, replace the WASTE TONER FEED ASSEMBLY. - Remove the ITB and check/replace for spilling from the shutter of Transfer Cleaning. 4. Check/Replace the WASTE TONER DRIVE ASS'Y, REAR. 5. Check/Replace the Drum Driver PCB (UN54).

E013-0002-05	Waste Toner Feed/Stirring Motor load error
Detection Description	Torque error of the Waste Toner Feed/Stirring Motor was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J224) and Waste Toner Feed and Stirring Motor (M21/J2121) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - Waste Toner Feed and Stirring Motor (M21) (Unit of replacement: WASTE TONER DRIVE ASS'Y, REAR) - Waste Toner Cartridge - WASTE TONER DRIVE ASS'Y, FRONT - WASTE TONER FEED ASSEMBLY - INTERDEDIATE FEED DRIVE ASS'Y - INTERDEDIATE FEED ASS'Y - SHAFT, TRANSMISSION [Remedy] Perform the following in the while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove the Waste Toner Cartridge and check the amount of waste toner. - When the amount is large, replace the Container and turn OFF and then ON the power. - When toner is spilling from the shutter of Waste Toner Cartridge, replace the WASTE TONER FEED ASSEMBLY. - Remove the ITB and check/replace for spilling from the shutter of Transfer Cleaning. 2. Check for spilling of toner from the Photosensitive Drum Cleaning outlet. - When spilling, replace the WASTE TONER FEED ASSEMBLY. - Remove the ITB and check/replace for spilling from the shutter of Transfer Cleaning. 3. Drive the Waste Toner Delivery/Stirring Motor (M21) from the service mode. - When abnormal sound is occurring from feed driving after the Transfer Cleaning, replace the WASTE TONER FEED ASSEMBLY. - Remove the ITB and check/replace for spilling from the shutter of Transfer Cleaning. 4. Check/Replace the ASTE TONER DRIVE ASS'Y, REAR. 5. Check/Replace the Drum Driver PCB (UN54).

E014-0001-05	Fixing Motor error
Detection Description	Lock error of the Fixing Motor was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J309) and Fixing Motor (M20/J2273) - Harness connecting the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J74) and Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J307) - Harness connecting the DC Power Supply PCB (UN3/J811) and Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J300) - DC Power Supply PCB (Unit of replacement: POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Feed Driver PCB (UN1) - Fixing Motor (M20) - FIXING DRIVE ASSEMBLY [Remedy] 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check that the Fixing Assembly is properly installed. 3. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E014-0002-05	Fixing motor lock error
Detection Description	Detecting the unlocking of the fixing motor
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J309) and the Fixing Motor (M20/J2273) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J74) and the Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J307) - Harness between the DC Power Supply PCB (UN3/J811) and the Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J300) - DC Power Supply (Unit of replacement: POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Feed Driver PCB (UN1) - Fixing Motor (M20) - Fixing Unit - FIXING DRIVE ASSEMBLY [Remedy] 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Check if the Fixing Unit is properly installed. 3. Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E015-0003-05	Pre-registration disengagement timeout
Detection Description	When the disengagement/engagement operation of Pre-registration Roller failed to complete within the specified time
Remedy	[Related parts] - Pre-checkout follower guide unit - PAPER PICK-UP DRIVE ASSEMBLY - Bundled wire between the Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J312) and the vertical path 1 motor (M13/J2313) - Bundle line between the Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J312) and the Pre-Registration Disengagement HP Sensor (PS48/J2294) - Bundle wire between a DC Power Supply PCB (UN3/J811) and Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J300) - Feed Driver PCB (UN1) - Vertical Path 1 Motor (M13) - Pre-Registration Disengagement HP Sensor (PS48) [Remedy] - Visually check that there is no damage or abnormal wear of the separation drive connection part of the pre-registration driven guide unit, and replace it if there is a problem. - Visually check that there is no damage or abnormal wear on the separation drive connection part of the Paper pickup drive assembly, and replace it if there is a problem. - When checking bundled wires/cables and connectors, perform the following. 1.Reseat the connector and check for bent/broken pins/missing wires. 2.Visually check that there is no biting/disconnection in the bundle. 3.If there is a problem, replace the appropriate bundle/cable and components.

E020-0424-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Patch (Bk) detected that the output value (SigD) was below the lower limit at initialization of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Laser Shutter (K) - Drum Unit (K) - Transfer High Voltage PCB (UN7) - Developing Assembly (K) - Laser Scanner Unit (CK) - Main Controller (UN41) - ITB Unit - Registration Patch Sensor (UN18)(Unit of replacement: REGISTRATION SENSOR UNIT) - REG. DUPLEXING DRIVE ASSEMBLY - DC Power Supply PCB (UN3)(Unit of replacement: POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] a) When condensation is suspected 1. After checking that condensation has been completely eliminated, replace the Developing Assembly (K). b) When there is no condensation 1. Execute the check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts, while checking whether the machine recovers from the error.

E020-0434-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Patch (Bk) detected that the output value (SigD) exceeded the upper limit at initialization of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Drum Unit (K) - Charging High Voltage PCB (UN7) - Developing Assembly (K) - Laser Scanner Unit (CK) - Main Controller (UN41) - Registration Patch Sensor (UN18)(Unit of replacement: REGISTRATION SENSOR UNIT) - REG. DUPLEXING DRIVE ASSEMBLY - DC Power Supply PCB (UN3)(Unit of replacement: POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Execute the check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts, while checking whether the machine recovers from the error.

E020-04A8-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Sensor (Bk) detected that the output value was below the lower limit during printing.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Drum Unit K - Developer K - LS unit CK - Main controller board (UN41) - Carrier driver substrate (UN1) - DC power supply PCB (UN3)(Unit of replacement: POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] a) When condensation is suspected 1. After checking that condensation has been completely eliminated, replace the Developing Assembly (K). b) When there is no condensation 1. Execute the check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts, while checking whether the machine recovers from the error.

E020-04B8-05	ATR output error
Detection Description	The ATR Sensor (Bk) detected a control voltage less than 2.5 V at initialization of the Developing Assembly.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Charging High Voltage PCB (UN57) - Drum Unit (K) - Developing Assembly (K) - Laser Scanner Unit (CK) - Main Controller (UN41) - Feed Driver PCB (UN1) - DC Power Supply PCB (UN3)(Unit of replacement: POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] a) When condensation is suspected 1. After checking that condensation has been completely eliminated, replace the Developing Assembly (K). b) When there is no condensation 1. Execute the check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts, while checking whether the machine recovers from the error.

E021-0400-05	Developing Motor error
Detection Description	Lock signal error of the Developing Motor (Bk) was detected consecutively.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Developing Motor (Bk) (M6) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J215) - DC Power Supply PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - Developing Motor (Bk) (M6) - MAIN DRIVE GEAR BOX ASSEMBLY - Developing Assembly (K) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the load of Developing Assembly (K) (Turn the coupling manually and check that the load is not too heavy. When it's too heavy, replace the Developing Assembly (K).) 2. Turn M6 by Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK > MTR and check the operation of Developing Motor. If it does not rotate, check the harness connecting the Developing Motor (Bk) (M6) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J215) (for caught cable, open circuit, disconnected connector) 3. Check/Replace the MAIN DRIVE GEAR BOX ASSEMBLY. 4. Check/Replace the Drum Driver PCB (UN54).

E021-0420-05	Developing Screw rotation detection error
Detection Description	The difference between the maximum and the minimum of sampling values detected by the Toner Density Sensor BK was 12 or less during rotation of the Developing Screw.
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Power Supply (Unit of replacement: POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - Developing Motor (BK) (M6) - MAIN DRIVE GEAR BOX ASSEMBLY - Developing Assembly (BK) - Laser Shutter Unit - Drum Unit (BK) - Pre-exposure LED - Harness connecting the Developing Motor (BK) (M6) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J215) - Developing Motor Harness *Same for YMCK, the Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB and Main Drive connectors - Pre-exposure LED Relay Harness *Same for YMCK, the Harness connecting the Main Drive connectors and each LED PCB - Harness for the Delivery Adhesion Fan of host machine *Same for YMCK, the Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB and Front Inner Cover - Developing Assembly Relay Harness 2 *Same for YMCK, the Harness connecting the Front Inner Cover and each Developing Assembly - Harness connecting the Toner Density Sensor BK (TS4) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J206) [Remedy] a) When condensation is suspected 1. After checking that condensation has been completely eliminated, replace the Developing Assembly (C). b) When there is no condensation, execute the following procedure while checking whether the machine recovers from the error. 1. Check/Replace harness/cable, connector and parts related parts.

E025-0410-05	BK Bottle rotation error
Detection Description	Startup of the Bottle Rotation Detection Sensor is not detected
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Toner Cartridge Motor (BK) (M10/J2751D) an the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J208) - Harness between the Toner supply sensor (BK) (PS38/J2141) and the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J208) - Harness between the DC Power Supply PCB (UN3/J811) and the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J200) - Toner Cartridge (BK) - Toner supply sensor (BK) (PS38) - Bottle Drive Unit - Feed Driver PCB (UN54) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check if the Toner Cartridge (BK) is properly installed 2. Pull out the Toner Cartridge (BK), hold the bottle tip (pump unit side) up and shake it up and down 10 times, and then insert the bottle back 3. Check the connectors among the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J208), Toner Container Motor (BK) (M10), and the Toner supply sensor (Y) (PS38) 4. Replace the Toner supply sensor (BK) (PS38) 5. Replace the Feed Driver PCB (UN54) 6. Check the Bottle Drive Unit 7. Replace the Bottle Drive Unit

E025-0420-05	BK Toner Motor stop error
Detection Description	When the bottle is rotating with the Toner Container Motor set to OFF
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Toner Container Motor (BK) (M10/J2751D) and the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J208) - Harness between the Toner supply sensor (BK) (PS38/J2141) and the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J208) - Toner supply sensor (BK) (PS38) - Bottle Drive Unit - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) [Remedy]Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E025-0468-05	BK Toner supply error
Detection Description	The machine failed to recover by executing the toner density recovery sequence after replacing the Toner Cartridge.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Toner Cartridge (Bk) - Developing Unit (Bk) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Open the Front Door to check the status (including presence/absence of memory, area around the shutter and weight) of the Toner Cartridge (Bk), and then replace the Toner Cartridge (Bk) with the new one. - After the replacement, turn OFF and then ON the power to see if the error is cleared. 2. Pull out the Developing Unit (Bk), check around the inlet area, and replace the Developing Unit (Bk) with the new one. - After the replacement, turn OFF and then ON the power to see if the error is cleared. Note: "X" in E025-0X68 indicates the color (1:Y, 2:M, 3:C, 4:K). The same content is described for the same error corresponding to the different color (YMCK).

E025-04C0-05	Toner Cartridge Inner Cover open/close detection error
Detection Description	The Inner Cover Open/Close Sensor did not detect ON status when removing the Toner Cartridge (Bk).
Remedy	[Related parts] - BOTTLE DOOR DRIVE UNIT - SUPPLY DRIVE ASSEMBLY [Remedy]Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E029-1000-05	Patch Sensor error
Detection Description	When the upper limit of light intensity setting value for BK of Patch Sensor after the light intensity adjustment is exceeded
Remedy	[Related parts] - DC Power Supply PCB (UN3)(Unit of replacement: POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Feed Driver PCB (UN1) - Patch Sensor (UN18) (Unit of replacement: REGISTRATION SENSOR UNIT) - ITB - Registration Shutter SL (SL1) (Unit of replacement: REGISTRATION SENSOR UNIT) - Harness connecting the DC Power Supply PCB (UN3) and Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Harness connecting the Main Controller PCB (UN41) and Feed Driver PCB (UN1) - Harness connecting the Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J311) and Patch Sensor (UN18/J2301) - Harness connecting the Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J311) and Registration Shutter SL (SL1) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Clean the Sensor Window of the Registration Patch Sensor (UN18). 2. If the Shutter surface is significantly dirty, check the standards sticker on the rear of the Shutter. 3. Operate the link mechanism from the Registration Shutter Solenoid (SL1) to the Shutter and check whether there is a problem. 4. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] 1. How to check that the error is cleared: E029 error is displayed only during the initialization of Developing Assembly and the confirmation of clearing of error can be performed by executing the light intensity correction (turning OFF and then ON the main power and executing the warm-up rotation) and then confirmed by not having the alarm 10-0006 occur. However, when the high speed startup is enabled, the warm-up rotation may not be executed on turning OFF and then ON the main power. In this case, temporarily disable the high speed startup and then turn OFF and then ON the main power switch. When the initialization of Developing Assembly is executed without clearing the alarm, E029 error occurs again. 2. Process after confirming that the error is cleared When the error is displayed during the initialization of Developing Assembly, the initialization of Developing Assembly is not completed normally. After remedying the error, make sure to perform the initialization of Developing Assembly. When replacing the Patch Sensor, perform the initialization of Developing Assembly by the following step. - Acquire the target for the Patch Sensor. Service Mode (Level 2) > Copier > Function > Install > PATCH-S - Initialize the Developing Assembly. Service Mode> (Lv.1) COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-Y/M/C/K - Perform the Auto Adjust Gradation (Full Adjustment) Settings/Registration> Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Image Adjustment> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjustment * The initialization of Developing Assembly should be performed only with the color that was being initialized when the error occurred. Thus, perform as follows. - Error during the initial installation -> Execute for all 4 color (INISET-4) - Error during the initialization due to replacing the Developing Assembly -> Execute by selecting only the replaced color.

E029-6001-05	Registration Shutter Solenoid error
Detection Description	Light intensity lower limit error was detected during light intensity correction of the regular reflection LED.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Feed Driver PCB (UN1) and Patch Sensor (UN18) - Registration Shutter Solenoid (SL1) (Unit of replacement: REGISTRATION SENSOR UNIT) - Patch Sensor (UN18) (Unit of replacement: REGISTRATION SENSOR UNIT) - Feed Driver PCB (UN1) [Remedy] Check/Replace related harness/cable, connector and parts. 1. Check the operation of Registration Shutter SL (SL1). 2. Check connectors between the Feed Driver PCB (UN1) and Patch Sensor (UN18). 3. Replace the Patch Sensor (UN18) 4. Replace the Feed Driver PCB (UN1) [Reference] Service mode data may be protected by performing backup (approx. 2 min.) before replacing the Main Controller PCB and restoring after the replacement. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2) > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2) > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMRES

E064-1400-05	K Charging failure (AC)
Detection Description	When the voltage value failed to fall within the specified range during applying of the Charging AC bias.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - Charging High Voltage PCB (UN58)(Unit of replacement: HIGH VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY UNIT) [Remedy] Perform the following in order while checking whether the error is cleared. (1)Take out the drum unit from the main body, confirm that there is no abnormality in the high voltage contact (metal wire) on the rear surface of the unit and the drum ground (metal plate) on the upper surface in front of the unit, and replace the drum unit if there is any abnormality. (2) Check the Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54) and Charging High Voltage PCB (UN58) and connect again if any loose or disconnected connector is found. (3) Replace the Charging High Voltage PCB (UN58). (4) Replace the Drum Driver PCB (UN54).

E064-1401-05	K Charging failure (DC)
Detection Description	When the current value failed to fall within the specified range during applying of the Charging DC bias.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - Charging High Voltage PCB (UN58)(Unit of replacement: HIGH VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY UNIT) [Remedy] Perform the following in order while checking whether the error is cleared. (1)Take out the drum unit from the main body, confirm that there is no abnormality in the high voltage contact (metal wire) on the rear surface of the unit and the drum ground (metal plate) on the upper surface in front of the unit, and replace the drum unit if there is any abnormality. (2) Check the Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54) and Charging High Voltage PCB (UN58) and connect again if any loose or disconnected connector is found. (3) Replace the Charging High Voltage PCB (UN58). (4) Replace the Drum Driver PCB (UN54).

E064-1403-05	K Developing failure
Detection Description	When the voltage value failed to fall within the specified range during applying of the Developing DC bias.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - Developing High Voltage PCB (UN58)(Unit of replacement: HIGH VOLTAGE POWER SUPPLY UNIT) [Remedy] Perform the following in order while checking whether the error is cleared. (1) Check the Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54) and Developing High Voltage PCB (UN58) and connect again if any loose or disconnected connector is found. (2) Replace the Developing High Voltage PCB (UN58). (3) Replace the Drum Driver PCB (UN54).

E073-0001-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	When the interlock signal is not detected with machine's door closed
Remedy	[Related parts] Drum Driver PCB (UN54) and Interlock SW Bundle Drum Driver PCB (UN54) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace associated wires/cables, connectors and components.

E074-0001-05	Primary Transfer disengagement operation timeout error
Detection Description	No change of the signal of Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor is detected during the disengagement operation of the ITB.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J210) and Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor (PS41/J2211) - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J210) and Primary Transfer Disengagement Motor (M23/J2210) - Harness connecting the DC Power Supply PCB (UN3/J71) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J201) - Harness connecting the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) - DC Power Supply - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - Primary Transfer Disengagement Motor (M23) - Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor (PS41) - Primary Transfer Engagement/Disengagement Drive assembly - Intermediate Transfer Belt Assembly [Remedy] 1. Check that the power supply is OFF and then insert a screwdriver from the Primary Disengagement check hole above the Primary Disengagement Coupling Shaft of unit (front side of host machine). Rotate the screw of ITB Unit clockwise and check that the coupling rotates. If it does not rotate, replace the ITB Unit. If it rotates, set the number visible above the screw to "0". 2. Operate M23 by Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK > MTR and check the operation of Primary Transfer Disengagement Motor (M23). If it does not operate, check for the following disconnected connector and open circuit between connectors. - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J210) and Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor (PS41/J2211) - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J210) and Primary Transfer Disengagement Motor (M23/J2210) - Harness connecting the DC Power Supply PCB (UN3/J71) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J201) - Harness connecting the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) 3. Check/Replace the Drum Driver PCB (UN54). 4. Check/Replace the Main Drive Unit.

E074-0002-05	Primary Transfer engagement operation timeout error
Detection Description	No change of the signal of Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor is detected during the disengagement operation of the ITB.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J210) and Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor (PS41/J2211) - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J210) and Primary Transfer Disengagement Motor (M23/J2210) - Harness connecting the DC Power Supply PCB (UN3/J71) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J201) - Harness connecting the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) - DC Power Supply - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - Primary Transfer Disengagement Motor (M23) - Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor (PS41) - Primary Transfer Engagement/Disengagement Drive assembly - Intermediate Transfer Belt Assembly [Remedy] 1. Check that the power supply is OFF and then insert a screwdriver from the Primary Disengagement check hole above the Primary Disengagement Coupling Shaft of unit (front side of host machine). Rotate the screw of ITB Unit clockwise and check that the coupling rotates. If it does not rotate, replace the ITB Unit. If it rotates, set the number visible above the screw to "0". 2. Operate M23 by Service Mode > COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK > MTR and check the operation of Primary Transfer Disengagement Motor (M23). If it does not operate, check for the following disconnected connector and open circuit between connectors. - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J210) and Primary Transfer Detachment Sensor (PS41/J2211) - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J210) and Primary Transfer Disengagement Motor (M23/J2210) - Harness connecting the DC Power Supply PCB (UN3/J71) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J201) - Harness connecting the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) 3. Check/Replace the Drum Driver PCB (UN54). 4. Check/Replace the Main Drive Unit.

E100-0001-05	BD unlocking error
Detection Description	When the BD lock is unlocked.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Laser Driver PCB (Y/M) (UN09/J702) and the Laser Driver PCB (C/BK) (UN10/J710) - Flat Cable between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J75) and the Y/M Laser Driver PCB (UN09/J700) - Harness between the Drum Drive PCB (UN54/J223) and the Laser Driver PCB (Y/M) (UN09/J701) - Laser Driver PCB (Y/M) (UN09) (Unit of replacement: Laser Scanner ASS'Y) - Laser Driver PCB (C/BK) (UN10) (Unit of replacement: Laser Scanner ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) [Remedy] 1. Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E102-0001-05	Startup EEPROM checksum error
Detection Description	The checksum did not match on communicating with EEPROM at startup (Laser Scanner Unit)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat cable between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J75) and the Laser Driver PCB (Y/M) (UN09/J700) - Laser Driver PCB (Y/M) (UN09) (Unit of replacement: Laser Scanner ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] 1. Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E102-0002-05	Startup LS-EEPROM model matching error
Detection Description	The model information of host machine model and LS-EEPROM registered model did not match (Laser Scanner Unit)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Laser Driver PCB (Y/M) (UN09) (Unit of replacement: Laser Scanner ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] 1.Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E102-0003-05	Startup laser unit identification error
Detection Description	Hardware setting identifying the laser control IC and data on EEPROM did not match (Laser Scanner Unit)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Laser Driver PCB (Y/M) (UN09) (Unit of replacement: Laser Scanner ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] 1. Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E110-0001-05	Startup FG lock error
Detection Description	The FG lock was not performed during the specified time at startup
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat cable between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J75) and the Laser Driver PCB (Y/M) (UN09/J700) - Laser Driver PCB (Y/M) (UN09) (Unit of replacement: Laser Scanner ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] 1. Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E110-0002-05	Startup BD speed lock error
Detection Description	The BD speed lock was not performed during the specified time at startup
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat cable between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J75) and the Laser Driver PCB (Y/M) (UN09/J700) - Laser Driver PCB (Y/M) (UN09) (Unit of replacement: Laser Scanner ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] 1. Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E110-0003-05	Startup BD phase lock error
Detection Description	The BD phase lock was not performed during the specified time at startup
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat cable between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J75) and the Laser Driver PCB (Y/M) (UN09/J700) - Laser Driver PCB (Y/M) (UN09) (Unit of replacement: Laser Scanner ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] 1. Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E110-0004-05	Startup polygon surface detection error
Detection Description	The surface detection was not completed during the specified time at startup or the surface detection was completed but the BD jitter exceeded +/- 0.5% of period
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat cable between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J75) and the Laser Driver PCB (Y/M) (UN09/J700) - Laser Driver PCB (Y/M) (UN09) (Unit of replacement: Laser Scanner ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] 1. Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E110-0005-05	Startup polygon surface identification error
Detection Description	The surface cannot be specified at startup
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat cable between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J75) and the Laser Driver PCB (Y/M) (UN09/J700) - Laser Driver PCB (Y/M) (UN09) (Unit of replacement: Laser Scanner ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] 1. Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E120-1001-05	Power supply error (24V)
Detection Description	24V was not input to the Laser Driver PCB when the power supply is turned ON
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J223) and the Laser Driver PCB (Y/M) (UN09/J701) - Laser Driver PCB (Y/M) (UN09) (Unit of replacement: Laser Scanner ASS'Y) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) [Remedy] 1. Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E120-1003-05	Power supply error (3.3V)
Detection Description	3.3V was not generated by the Laser Driver PCB when the power supply is turned ON
Remedy	[Related parts] - Laser Driver PCB (Y/M) (UN09) (Unit of replacement: Laser Scanner Assembly) [Remedy] 1. Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E120-1004-05	Power supply error (5V)
Detection Description	5V was not input to the Laser Driver PCB when the power supply is turned ON
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J223) and the Laser Driver PCB (Y/M) (UN09/J701) - Laser Driver PCB (Y/M) (UN09) (Unit of replacement: Laser Scanner ASS'Y) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) [Remedy] 1. Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E120-1005-05	Power supply error (1.5V)
Detection Description	An error occurs on 1.5V power supply from the Laser CK PCB to the Laser YM PCB
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat cable between the Laser Driver PCB(Y/M) (UN09/J702) and the Laser Driver PCB(C/Bk) (UN10/J710) - Laser Driver PCB(Y/M) (UN09) (Unit of replacement: Laser Scanner ASS'Y) - Laser Driver PCB(C/Bk) (UN10) (Unit of replacement: Laser Scanner ASS'Y) [Remedy] 1. Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E120-3001-05	FFC communication error
Detection Description	Communication error between the Main Controller and the Laser Driver PCB YM occurs when the power supply is turned ON
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat cable between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J75) and the Laser Driver PCB (Y/M) (UN09/J700) - Laser Driver PCB (Y/M) (UN09) (Unit of replacement: Laser Scanner ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] 1. Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E120-3002-05	FFC communication error
Detection Description	Communication error between the Laser Driver PCB YM and CK occurs when the power supply is turned ON
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat cable between the Laser Driver PCB(Y/M) (UN09/J702) and the Laser Driver PCB(C/Bk) (UN10/J710) - Laser Driver PCB(Y/M) (UN09) (Unit of replacement: Laser Scanner ASS'Y) - Laser Driver PCB(C/Bk) (UN10) (Unit of replacement: Laser Scanner ASS'Y) [Remedy] 1. Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E120-4201-05	AD sampling value error
Detection Description	An AD value error occurs due to the disconnected connector at the Thermistor area of Laser Driver PCB (CK)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat cable between the Laser Driver PCB(Y/M) (UN09/J702) and the Laser Driver PCB(C/Bk) (UN10/J710) - Laser Driver PCB(Y/M) (UN09) (Unit of replacement: Laser Scanner ASS'Y) - Laser Driver PCB(C/Bk) (UN10) (Unit of replacement: Laser Scanner ASS'Y) [Remedy] 1. Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E120-4202-05	AD sampling value error
Detection Description	An AD value error occurs due to the caught line at the Thermistor area of Laser Driver PCB (CK)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat cable between the Laser Driver PCB(Y/M) (UN09/J702) and the Laser Driver PCB(C/Bk) (UN10/J710) - Laser Driver PCB(Y/M) (UN09) (Unit of replacement: Laser Scanner ASS'Y) - Laser Driver PCB(C/Bk) (UN10) (Unit of replacement: Laser Scanner ASS'Y) [Remedy] 1. Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E120-4301-05	AD sampling value error
Detection Description	An AD value error occurs due to the disconnected connector at the Thermistor area inside the Laser Unit
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat cable between the Laser Driver PCB (Y/M) (UN09/J703) and the Polygon Motor (M24) - Laser Driver PCB (Y/M) (UN09) (Unit of replacement: Laser Scanner ASS'Y) [Remedy] 1. Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E120-4302-05	AD sampling value error
Detection Description	An AD value error occurs due to the caught line at the Thermistor area inside the Laser Unit
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat cable between the Laser Driver PCB (Y/M) (UN09/J703) and the Polygon Motor (M24) - Laser Driver PCB (Y/M) (UN09) (Unit of replacement: Laser Scanner ASS'Y) [Remedy] 1. Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E196-0000-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error occurs with machine's EEPROM when the power supply is turned ON
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] - Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E196-0001-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error occurs with LS-EEPROM when the power supply is turned ON
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat cable between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J75) and the Laser Driver PCB (Y/M) (UN09/J700) - Laser Driver PCB (Y/M) (UN09) (Unit of replacement: Laser Scanner ASS'Y) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] 1. Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E196-0010-05	Restoration Error (Main Controller PCB)
Detection Description	In case it is judged that the restoration is not possible to execute because the DCON software version for the Service mode executed before replacing the Main Controller PCB and the Service mode executed after replacing the Main Controller PCB are unmatched.
Remedy	[Remedy] Match the DCON software version from the DCON software version executing the Service Mode (COPIER>FUNCTION>SYSTEM>DSRAMRES) to the DCON software version executing the Service Mode (COPIER>FUCTION>SYSTEM>DSRAMBUP).

E196-0400-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error of memory
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) and Drum Memory - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) and Bottle Memory - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) and Fixing Memory PCB - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN54/J73) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) [Remedy] 1. Check the Drum Memory/Bottle Memory/Fixing Memory PCB. 2. Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E196-0500-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error occurs with machine's EEPROM when the power supply is turned ON
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] - Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E196-0802-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error of the Laser Driver PCB (K)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat cable between the Laser Driver PCB(Y/M) (UN09/J702) and the Laser Driver PCB(C/Bk) (UN10/J710) - Laser Driver PCB(Y/M) (UN09) (Unit of replacement: Laser Scanner ASS'Y) - Laser Driver PCB(C/Bk) (UN10) (Unit of replacement: Laser Scanner ASS'Y) [Remedy] 1. Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E196-0E02-05	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication error of the Laser Driver PCB (MCK)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat cable between the Laser Driver PCB(Y/M) (UN09/J702) and the Laser Driver PCB(C/Bk) (UN10/J710) - Laser Driver PCB(Y/M) (UN09) (Unit of replacement: Laser Scanner ASS'Y) - Laser Driver PCB(C/Bk) (UN10) (Unit of replacement: Laser Scanner ASS'Y) [Remedy] 1. Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E197-0B11-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Cassette Pedestal communication error
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Delivery Driver PCB (UN1/J313) and Cassette Pedestal Driver PCB(UN101/J4) or High-capacity Cassette Driver PCB ((UN103/J4) - Harness between the Delivery Driver PCB (UN1/J313) and Cassette Pedestal Driver PCB(UN101/J2010) or High-capacity Cassette Driver PCB (UN103/J2010) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J74) and Delivery Driver PCB (UN1/J307) - Cassette Pedestal Driver PCB or High-capacity Cassette Driver PCB - Delivery Driver PCB (UN1) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] - Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E197-2001-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication error with Feed Driver PCB is detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J74) and the Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J307) - Feed Driver PCB (UN1) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] - Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E197-2002-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication error with Drum Driver PCB is detected
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] - Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E197-2003-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication error with Drum Driver PCB is detected
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] - Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E197-2004-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication error with Drum Driver PCB is detected
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] - Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E197-2005-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication error with Laser Scanner is detected
Remedy	[Related parts] - FFC between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and the Laser Scanner - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J223) and the Laser Scanner - Laser Scanner - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] - Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E197-2006-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication error with ONEZE is detected (Master/Slave joined)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] - Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E197-2007-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication error with 25K-DECK is detected (on the Master side)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41) and 2.5k_DECK - 2.5k-DECK PCB - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] - Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E197-6001-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication error with T1 High Voltage CPU is detected
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) and Transfer High Voltage PCB (UN7/J521) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) - Transfer High Voltage PCB (UN7) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] - Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E197-6002-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication error with T2 High Voltage CPU is detected
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) and Transfer High Voltage PCB (UN7/J521) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) - Transfer High Voltage PCB (UN7) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] - Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E197-6003-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication error with the Charging Developing CLK CPU is detected
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) and Charging High Voltage PCB (UN57/J511) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) - Charging High Voltage PCB (UN57) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] - Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E197-6004-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication error with the Charging CPU is detected
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) and Charging High Voltage PCB (UN57/J511) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) - Charging High Voltage PCB (UN57) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] - Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E197-6005-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication error with the Developing CPU is detected
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) and Developing High Voltage PCB (UN58/J515) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) - Developing High Voltage PCB (UN58) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] - Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E197-6006-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	Communication error with the Self-diagnosis CPU is detected
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J74) and Delivery Driver PCB (UN1/J307) - Delivery Driver PCB (UN1) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] - Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E197-6101-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	DL mode startup error with the T1 High Voltage CPU is detected
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) and Transfer High Voltage PCB (UN7/J521) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) - Transfer High Voltage PCB (UN7) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] - Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E197-6102-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	DL mode startup error with the T2 High Voltage CPU is detected
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) and Transfer High Voltage PCB (UN7/J521) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) - Transfer High Voltage PCB (UN7) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] - Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E197-6103-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	DL mode startup error with the Charging Developing CLK CPU is detected
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) and Charging High Voltage PCB (UN57/J511) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) - Charging High Voltage PCB (UN57) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] - Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E197-6104-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	DL mode startup error with the Charging CPU is detected
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) and Charging High Voltage PCB (UN57/J511) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) - Charging High Voltage PCB (UN57) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] - Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E197-6105-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	DL mode startup error with the Developing CPU is detected
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) and Developing High Voltage PCB (UN58/J515) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) - Developing High Voltage PCB (UN58) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] - Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E197-7001-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	MND-A CPU error
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J74) and Delivery Driver PCB (UN1/J307) - Delivery Driver PCB (UN1) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] - Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E197-7002-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	MND-B CPU error
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J74) and Delivery Driver PCB (UN1/J307) - Delivery Driver PCB (UN1) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] - Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E197-7003-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	MND-C CPU error
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and Drum Driver PCB (UN549/J212) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] - Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E197-7004-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	MND-D CPU error
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] - Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E197-7005-05	Serial communication error
Detection Description	MND-LS CPU error
Remedy	[Related parts] - FFC between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and Laser Scanner - Harness between the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J223) and Laser Scanner - Laser Scanner - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] - Check / replace the related harnesses / cables / connectors / parts.

E202-0001-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The Reader Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when starting scanning operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J54) and the Reader Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS103/J6012) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J54) and the Reader Scanner Motor (M101/J1091) - Reader Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS103) - Reader Scanner Motor (M101) - Main Controller PCB (UN41)(UN41) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E202-0002-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The Reader Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when completing scanning operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J54) and the Reader Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS103/J6012) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J54) and the Reader Scanner Motor (M101/J1091) - Reader Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS103) - Reader Scanner Motor (M101) - Main Controller PCB (UN41)(UN41) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E202-0003-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	An error in the Reader Scanner Unit position was detected when reading of a job was started.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J54) and the Reader Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS103/J6012) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J54) and the Reader Scanner Motor (M101/J1091) - Reader Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS103) - Reader Scanner Motor (M101) - Main Controller PCB (UN41)(UN41) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E202-0010-04	Reader Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The Reader Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when completing scanning operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J54) and the Reader Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS103/J6012) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J54) and the Reader Scanner Motor (M101/J1091) - Reader Scanner Unit HP Sensor (PS103) - Reader Scanner Motor (M101) - Main Controller PCB (UN41)(UN41) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E202-0101-04	DADF Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The DADF Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when starting scanning operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the ADF Driver PCB (UN401/J408) and the Paper Back Reading Glass HP Sensor (PS414/J462) - Paper Back Reading Glass HP Sensor (PS414) - Glass Movement Gear 18T - ADF Driver PCB (UN401) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E202-0102-04	DADF Scanner Unit HP error
Detection Description	The DADF Scanner Unit could not detect the home position when completing scanning operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the ADF Driver PCB (UN401/J408) and the Paper Back Reading Glass HP Sensor (PS414/J462) - Paper Back Reading Glass HP Sensor (PS414) - Glass Movement Gear 18T - ADF Driver PCB (UN401) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E227-0101-04	Power supply error
Detection Description	The DADF Driver PCB did not detect 24 V when the main power was turned ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41) and the ADF Driver PCB (UN401) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J22) and the DC Power Supply PCB (UN3/J816) - Main Controller PCB (UN41)(UN41) - ADF Driver PCB (UN401) - DC Power Supply Unit [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - When an error is detected, conduction of 24 V is stopped. At power check, check if 24 V is conducted or rated voltage is output by repeating power cycling of the machine. - Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E240-0002-05	Controller communication error
Detection Description	Communication error occurred between the Main Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] -Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] -Replace Main Controller PCB (UN41)

E246-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office

E246-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E246-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E246-0004-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office

E246-0005-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E247-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office

E247-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E247-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E247-0004-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E248-0001-04	EEPROM error
Detection Description	The Main Controller PCB detected reading error of the Reader backup value.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB (UN41). [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E248-0002-04	EEPROM error
Detection Description	The Main Controller PCB failed writing of the Reader backup value.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB (UN41). [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E248-0005-04	Scanner Unit EEPROM error
Detection Description	EEPROM reading error(At power-on)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Scanner Unit (Front side) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Replace the Scanner Unit (Front side).

E248-0006-04	Scanner Unit EEPROM error
Detection Description	EEPROM writing error
Remedy	[Related parts] - Scanner Unit (Front side) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Replace the Scanner Unit (Front side).

E248-0105-04	Scanner Unit EEPROM error
Detection Description	Scanner unit reading error(At power-on)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Scanner Unit (Back side) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Replace the Scanner Unit (Back side).

E248-0106-04	Scanner Unit EEPROM error
Detection Description	EEPROM writing error
Remedy	[Related parts] - Scanner Unit (Back side) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Replace the Scanner Unit (Back side).

E260-0002-05	Power supply error
Detection Description	24V was detected when the power supply did not output 24V.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB (UN41) and DC Power Supply PCB (UN3) [Remedy] - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E270-0001-04	Scanner Unit (Reader) communication error
Detection Description	The vertical scanning synchronous signal (VSYNC) was not transmitted appropriately at the Scanner Unit (Reader) side communicating with the Main Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Main Controller PCB and Scanner Unit (Reader) (Unit of replacement: Flat Cable) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: Scanner Unit) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E270-0101-04	Scanner Unit (DADF) communication error
Detection Description	The vertical scanning synchronous signal (VSYNC) was not transmitted appropriately at the Scanner Unit (DADF) side communicating with the Main Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Main Controller PCB and Scanner Unit (DADF) (Unit of replacement: Flat Cable) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: Scanner Unit) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E280-0001-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Communication between the Main Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit and the Main Controller PCB - Reader Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB(UN41) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E280-0002-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of FFC between the Reader Controller PCB and the Reader Scanner Unit was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Scanner Unit and the Main Controller PCB - Reader Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E280-0003-04	Scanner Unit (Reader) communication error
Detection Description	Reading or writing error was detected between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit (Reader).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Main Controller PCB and Scanner Unit (Reader) (Unit of replacement: Flat Cable) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: Scanner Unit) - Main Controller PCB (UN41)(Unit of replacement: Main Controller PCB) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E280-0004-04	Scanner Unit (Reader) communication error
Detection Description	Image data check error was detected between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit (Reader).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Main Controller PCB and Scanner Unit (Reader) (Unit of replacement: Flat Cable) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: Scanner Unit) - Main Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: Main Controller PCB) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E280-0101-04	Scanner Unit communication error
Detection Description	Communication between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was not completed within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Driver PCB - DADF Driver PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E280-0102-04	Scanner Unit communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of FFC between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit(J101) - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E280-0103-04	Scanner Unit (DADF) communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of FFC between the Main Controller PCB and the DADF Scanner Unit was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DADF Scanner Unit (J1102) and the Reader Controller PCB(UN1/J105) [Remedy]Check/replace the harness between the DADF Scanner Unit and the Reader Controller PCB .

E280-0104-04	Scanner Unit (DADF) communication error
Detection Description	Image data check error was detected between the Main Controller PCB and the Scanner Unit (DADF).
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Main Controller PCB and Scanner Unit (DADF) - Scanner Unit (Unit of replacement: Scanner Unit) - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E302-0001-04	Error in paper front white shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper front white shading RAM or a paper front white shading value out of specification was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Reader Scanner Unit (UN102) and the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J54) - Reader Scanner Unit (UN102) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] 1. Clean the LED, mirror, and Stream Reading Glass of Scanner Unit. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E302-0002-04	Error in paper front black shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper front black shading RAM or a paper front black shading value out of specification was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Reader Scanner Unit PCB (UN102) and the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J54) - Reader Scanner Unit PCB (UN102) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E302-0101-04	Error in paper back white shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper back white shading RAM or a paper back white shading value out of specification was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Main Controller PCB (UN41) and the ADF Scanner Unit - ADF Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] 1. Clean the LED, mirror, and Stream Reading Glass of Scanner Unit. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E302-0102-04	Error in paper back black shading
Detection Description	An access error to the paper back black shading RAM or a paper back black shading value out of specification was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Main Controller PCB (UN41) and the ADF Scanner Unit - ADF Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E315-000F-00	Image processing device error
Detection Description	A processing error occurred during the image processing of scanning
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB [Remedy]Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB memory. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E315-0500-00	Image process device timeout error
Detection Description	Transfer of image signal was not completed within the specified period of time at scanning.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Reader Unit and the Main Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E315-0561-00	Image processing device error
Detection Description	A processing error occurred during the image processing of scanning
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flat Cable between the Main Controller PCB and Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB (Unit of replacement: MAIN CONTROLLER PCB ASS'Y,) - Scanner Unit [Points to note at work] After performing the remedy, check that the copy image is output normally. [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Reinstall the latest system software using SST or a USB memory. 2. Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E350-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E350-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E350-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E350-3000-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E351-0000-00	System error
Detection Description	Main Controller PCB communication error.
Remedy	Check/replace the Main Controller PCB

E354-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office

E354-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E355-0001-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact the service company office

E355-0002-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E355-0003-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E355-0004-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E400-0002-04	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the ADF Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J4) and the ADF Driver PCB (UN401/J401) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J104) and the ADF Driver PCB (UN401/J402) - ADF Driver PCB (UN401) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Reader Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E400-0003-04	Communication error
Detection Description	Disconnection of the harness between the Main Controller PCB and the ADF Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J4) and the ADF Driver PCB (UN401/J401) - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J104) and the ADF Driver PCB (UN401/J402) - ADF Driver PCB (UN401) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E401-0001-04	Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor error
Detection Description	The Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor in the DADF did not detect the ON status.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor to the ADF Driver PCB 1. Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP REAR, UP.) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to ADF Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN SENSOR) - Harness between the Pickup Roller Unit Lifting Motor and the ADF Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: CABLE, REAR MOTOR, 2) - Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor (PS408) - Pickup Roller Unit Lifting Motor (M405) - ADF Driver PCB (UN401) (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E401-0002-04	Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor error
Detection Description	The Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor in the DADF did not detect the OFF status.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor to the ADF Driver PCB 1. Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor to Relay Connector (7P) (Unit of replacement: CABLE, PAPER PICK-UP REAR, UP.) 2. Relay Connector (7P) to ADF Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: CABLE, MAIN SENSOR) - Harness between the Pickup Roller Unit Lifting Motor and the ADF Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: CABLE, REAR MOTOR, 2) - Pickup Roller Unit Lifting HP Sensor (PS408) - Pickup Roller Unit Lifting Motor (M405) - ADF Driver PCB (Unit of replacement: DF DRIVER PCB ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E407-0001-04	Tray Lifting Motor error
Detection Description	The Tray HP Sensor in the DADF did not detect the ON/OFF status within the specified period of time.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the ADF Driver PCB and the Tray HP Sensor - Tray Lifting HP Sensor (PS410) - Tray Lifting Motor (M406) - ADF Driver PCB (UN401) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E407-0002-04	Tray Lifting Motor error
Detection Description	The Paper Surface Sensor in the DADF was not turned ON within the specified period of time when lifting up the lifter.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DADF Driver PCB and the ADF Paper Surface Sensor - Paper Surface Sensor - Tray Lifting Motor (M406) - ADF Driver PCB (UN401) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E423-0001-04	SDRAM error in the Main Controller PCB
Detection Description	Either an access error to SDRAM in the Main Controller PCB or an error at data inspection was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] Replace the Main Controller PCB (UN41). [Remedy] Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data (approx. 2 min) and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E501-0000-02	Communication error (Finisher-L1/AB1)
Detection Description	A communication error between the host machine and the Finisher was detected.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-L1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Main Controller PCB (UN41) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) - Main Controller PCB(UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Main Controller PCB and the Finisher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB. b.STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Main Controller PCB(UN41) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB401) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Main Controller PCB(UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Main Controller PCB and the Finisher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Buffer Pass Controller PCB. 3. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] 1. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 2. Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E503-0021-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Saddle Unit (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 3. Replace the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.

E503-0022-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Saddle Unit (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 3. Replace the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.

E503-0031-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Puncher Unit (Finisher-L1/AB1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	[Related parts] a. INNER FIN-L1 - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 3. Replace the Puncher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E503-0032-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Puncher Unit (Finisher-L1/AB1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	[Related parts] a. INNER FIN-L1 - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Puncher Controller PCB - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Puncher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. 3. Replace the Puncher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E503-0041-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Buffer Pass (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Buffer Pass Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Buffer Pass Controller PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB401) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Buffer Pass Controller PCB and the Finisher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Buffer Pass Controller PCB. 3. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E503-0042-02	Error in communication between the Finisher and Buffer Pass (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the Finisher Controller PCB and the Buffer Pass Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Buffer Pass Controller PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB401) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check/replace the harness and connector between the Buffer Pass Controller PCB and the Finisher Controller PCB. 2. Replace the Buffer Pass Controller PCB. 3. Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E503-0061-02	Error in communication between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB was detected. (Command transmission error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E503-0062-02	Error in communication between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	Communication error between the IC of Finisher Controller PCB was detected. (Command reception error)
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E505-0001-02	a. Finisher data error (Finisher-L1) b. Finisher data error (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	The data read from Finisher Controller PCB has an error. (The read data doesn't match with the written data.)
Remedy	[Related parts] a. INNER FIN-L1 Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Replace the Finisher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E505-0004-02	Puncher unit data error (Inner Puncher-D1/Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	The data read from Puncher Controller PCB has an error. (The read data doesn't match with the written data.)
Remedy	[Related parts] a. INNER PUNCH-D1 - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. PUNCHER UNIT-A1 - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) [Remedy] Replace the Puncher Controller PCB. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E505-0005-02	Buffer Pass data error (Buffer Pass unit-L1)
Detection Description	The data read from Puncher Controller PCB has an error. (The read data doesn't match with the written data.)
Remedy	BUFFER PASS UNIT-L1 [Related parts] - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB401)

E514-0002-02	Assist Motor error (Finisher-L1)
Detection Description	- The Assist HP Sensor was not turned ON although 3 seconds had passed after the Assist Motor operation started. - The Assist HP Sensor was not turned ON when starting operation.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist Motor - Assist HP Sensor (PS7) - Assist Motor (M5) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E514-8001-02	a. Assist Motor error (Finisher-L1) b. Error in the Paper End Assist Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	a. The Assist HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Assist Motor operation started. b. The assist belt does not come off the Paper End Assist HP Sensor when the Paper End Assist Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	[Related parts] a. INNER FIN-L1 - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Assist Motor - Assist HP Sensor (PS7) - Assist Motor (M5) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist Motor (M113) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) - Paper End Assist Motor (M113) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E514-8002-02	Error in the Paper End Assist Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	The Paper End Assist HP Sensor does not detect the assist belt when the Paper End Assist Motor has been driven for 2 seconds.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Assist Motor (M113) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Assist HP Sensor (PS123) - Paper End Assist Motor (M113) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E516-0001-02	Paddle Motor error (Finisher-L1)
Detection Description	- The Paper Fold HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 3 seconds had passed after the Paddle Motor operation started. - The last paper fold operation is not finished when driving the Paddle Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paper Fold HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Motor - Paper Fold HP Sensor (PS8) - Paddle Motor (M10) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E516-0002-02	**Paddle Motor error (Finisher-L1)**
Detection Description	- The Paper Fold HP Sensor was not turned ON although 3 seconds had passed after the Paddle Motor operation started. - The last paper fold operation is not finished when driving the Paddle Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paper Fold HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Motor - Paper Fold HP Sensor (PS8) - Paddle Motor (M10) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E530-8001-02	**a. Rear Alignment Motor error (Finisher-L1) b. Error in the Front Alignment Motor (Finisher-AB1)**
Detection Description	a. The Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Rear Alignment Motor operation started. b. The front alignment plate does not come off the Front Alignment HP Sensor when the Front Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	[Related parts] a. INNER FIN-L1 - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Motor - Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS5) - Rear Alignment Motor (M4) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 - Harnesses from the Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Front Alignment Motor (M107) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) - Front Alignment Motor (M107) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E530-8002-02	**a. Rear Alignment Motor error (Finisher-L1) b. Error in the Front Alignment Motor (Finisher-AB1)**
Detection Description	a. The Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 seconds had passed after the Rear Alignment Motor operation started. b. The Front Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the Front Alignment plate when the Front Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	[Related parts] a. INNER FIN-L1 - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Rear Alignment Motor - Rear Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS5) - Rear Alignment Motor (M4) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 - Harnesses from the Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Front Alignment Motor (M107) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Alignment HP Sensor (PS115) - Front Alignment Motor (M107) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E531-8001-02	a. Stapler Motor error (Finisher-L1) b. Error in the Staple Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	a. The Staple HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 0.4 seconds had passed after the Stapler Motor operation started. b. The staple unit does not come off the Staple HP Sensor when the Staple Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds.
Remedy	[Related parts] a. INNER FIN-L1 - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Unit - Stapler Unit (including the Stapler Motor and the Staple HP Sensor) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 - Harnesses from the Stapler Unit to the Stapler Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Stapler Unit Relay PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Unit - Stapler Unit Relay PCB (PCB102) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E531-8002-02	a. Stapler Motor error (Finisher-L1) b. Error in the Staple Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	a. The Staple HP Sensor was not turned ON although 0.4 seconds had passed after the Stapler Motor operation started. b. The Staple HP Sensor does nor detect the staple unit when the Staple Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds.
Remedy	[Related parts] a. INNER FIN-L1 - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Unit - Stapler Unit (including the Stapler Motor and the Staple HP Sensor) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 - Harnesses from the Stapler Unit to the Stapler Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Stapler Unit Relay PCB to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Unit - Stapler Unit Relay PCB (PCB102) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E532-8001-02	a. Stapler Shift Motor error (Finisher-L1) b. Error in the Stapler Shift Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	a. The Stapler Shift HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Stapler Shift Motor operation started. b. The stapler unit does not come off the Stapler Shift HP Sensor when the Stapler Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	[Related parts] a. INNER FIN-L1 - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift Motor - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS11) - Stapler Shift Motor (M7) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift Motor (M114) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) - Stapler Shift Motor (M114) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E532-8002-02	a. Stapler Shift Motor error (Finisher-L1) b. Error in the Stapler Shift Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	a. The Stapler Shift HP Sensor was not turned ON although 10 seconds had passed after the Stapler Shift Motor operation started. b. The Stapler Shift HP Sensor does not detect the stapler unit when the Stapler Shift Motor has been driven for 15 seconds.
Remedy	[Related parts] a. INNER FIN-L1 - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stapler Shift Motor - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS11) - Stapler Shift Motor (M7) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stapler Shift Motor (M114) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stapler Shift HP Sensor (PS124) - Stapler Shift Motor (M114) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E535-0001-02	Return Belt Motor error (Finisher-L1)
Detection Description	The Return Belt HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Return Belt Motor operation started.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt Motor - Return Belt HP Sensor (PS3) - Return Belt Motor (M2) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E535-0002-02	Return Belt Motor error (Finisher-L1)
Detection Description	The Return Belt HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 second had passed after the Return Belt Motor operation started.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt Motor - Return Belt HP Sensor (PS3) - Return Belt Motor (M2) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E535-8001-02	Error in the Swing Guide Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	The swing guide does not come off the Swing Guide HP Sensor when the Swing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Motor (M110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) - Swing Guide Motor (M110) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E535-8002-02	**Error in the Swing Guide Motor (Finisher-AB1)**
Detection Description	The Swing Guide HP Sensor does not detect the swing guide when the Swing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Swing Guide Motor (M110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Swing Guide HP Sensor (PS119) - Swing Guide Motor (M110) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E537-8001-02	**a. Front Alignment Motor error (Finisher-L1) b. Error in the Rear Alignment Motor (Finisher-AB1)**
Detection Description	a. The Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF although 1 second had passed after the Front Alignment Motor operation started. b. The rear alignment plate does not come off the Rear Alignment HP Sensor when the Rear Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-L1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Motor - Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS4) - Front Alignment Motor (M3) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment Motor (M108) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) - Rear Alignment Motor (M108) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E537-8002-02	**a. Front Alignment Motor error (Finisher-L1) b. Error in the Rear Alignment Motor (Finisher-AB1)**
Detection Description	a. The Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned ON although 5 seconds had passed after the Front Alignment Motor operation started. b. The Rear Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the rear alignment plate when the Rear Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-L1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Front Alignment Motor - Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor (PS4) - Front Alignment Motor (M3) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Alignment Motor (M108) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Rear Alignment HP Sensor (PS116) - Rear Alignment Motor (M108) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E540-8001-02	**a. Tray Shift Motor error (Finisher-L1) b. Stack tray time out error (Finisher-AB1)**
Detection Description	a. The Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor was not turned ON although 5 seconds had passed after the Tray Shift Motor operation started. b. The operation of the stack tray don't finish when the Stack Tray Shift Motor has been driven for 28 seconds. The stack tray does not come off the same area when the Stack Tray Shift Motor has been driven for 15 seconds.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-L1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray Shift Motor - Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor (PS9) - Tray Shift Motor (M6) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor (PS110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) - Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) - Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor (PS110) - Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E540-8002-02	a. Tray Shift Motor error (Finisher-L1) b. Stack tray area error (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	a. The Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF or the Stack Tray Lower Limit Sensor was not turned ON although 3.5 seconds had passed after the Front Alignment Motor operation started in the tray down operation. The Front Alignment Plate HP Sensor was not turned OFF after the tray was moved down in the paper level detection operation. b. The stack tray detects the discontinuous area during the operation.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-L1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Tray Shift Motor - Stack Tray Paper Height Sensor (PS9) - Tray Shift Motor (M6) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor (PS110) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stack Tray HP Sensor (PS106) - Stack Tray Full Sensor 1/2/3 (PS107/PS108/PS109) - Stack Tray Upper Limit Sensor (PS110) - Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E540-8004-02	Stack tray paper surface detection error (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	The Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor does not turn off when the stack tray has been lowered for 10 seconds.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-emitting) (PBA101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-receiving) (PBA102/PBA103) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-emitting) (PBA101) - Stack Tray Paper Surface Sensor (light-receiving) (PBA102/PBA103) - Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E551-8021-02	Error in the Buffer Pass Inlet Cooling Fan (BUFFER PASS UNIT-P1)
Detection Description	The lock signal is detected for the specified period of time while the fan operates.
Remedy	BUFFER PASS UNIT-P1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Buffer Pass Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM401) to the Buffer Pass Controller PCB - Buffer Pass Inlet Cooling Fan (FM401) - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB401) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E551-8022-02	Error in the Buffer Pass Inlet Cooling Fan (BUFFER PASS UNIT-P1)
Detection Description	The lock status is not detected for the specified period of time while the fan stops.
Remedy	BUFFER PASS UNIT-P1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Buffer Pass Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM401) to the Buffer Pass Controller PCB - Buffer Pass Inlet Cooling Fan (FM401) - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB401) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E551-8023-02	Error in the Buffer Pass Exit Cooling Fan (BUFFER PASS UNIT-P1)
Detection Description	The lock signal is detected for the specified period of time while the fan operates.
Remedy	BUFFER PASS UNIT-P1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Buffer Pass Exit Cooling Fan (FM402) to the Buffer Pass Controller PCB - Buffer Pass Exit Cooling Fan (FM402) - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB401) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E551-8024-02	Error in the Buffer Pass Exit Cooling Fan (BUFFER PASS UNIT-P1)
Detection Description	The lock status is not detected for the specified period of time while the fan stops.
Remedy	BUFFER PASS UNIT-P1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Buffer Pass Exit Cooling Fan (FM402) to the Buffer Pass Controller PCB - Buffer Pass Exit Cooling Fan (FM402) - Buffer Pass Controller PCB (PCB401) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E553-8001-02	Error in the Escape Delivery Shift Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	The lower escape delivery roller does not come off the Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor when the Escape Delivery Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) - Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E553-8002-02	Error in the Escape Delivery Shift Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	The Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor does not detect the escape delivery roller when the Escape Delivery Shift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Escape Delivery Roller HP Sensor (PS112) - Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E553-8011-02	Error in the Flapper Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	The flapper does not come off the Flapper HP Sensor when the Flapper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Flapper Motor (M104) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) - Flapper Motor (M104) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E553-8012-02	Error in the Flapper Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	The Flapper HP Sensor does not detect the flapper when the Flapper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Flapper Motor (M104) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Flapper HP Sensor (PS105) - Flapper Motor (M104) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E553-80F1-02	Error in the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	The paddle does not come off the Saddle Paddle HP Sensor when the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) - Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E553-80F2-02	Error in the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Paddle HP Sensor does not detect the paddle when the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paddle HP Sensor (PS206) - Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E554-8002-02	Safety switch ON error (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	The Front Cover Switch is turned OFF for 0.3 seconds when the Front Cover Sensor is ON.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Front Cover Switch (SW101) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Cover Switch (SW101) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E577-0002-02	Paddle Motor error (Finisher-L1)
Detection Description	- The Return Belt HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 second had passed after the Paddle Motor operation started. - The last paddle operation is not finished when driving the Paddle Motor.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Motor - Return Belt HP Sensor (PS3) - Paddle Motor (M10) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the corresponding harnesses/cables or connectors or the parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E577-8001-02	a. Paddle Motor error (Finisher-L1) b. Error in the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	a. The Return Belt HP Sensor was not turned ON although 1 second had passed after the Paddle Motor operation started. The last paddle operation is not finished when driving the Paddle Motor. b. The paddle does not come off the Paddle HP Sensor when the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	a. INNER FIN-L1 [Related parts] - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Return Belt HP Sensor - Harnesses and connectors from the Finisher Controller PCB to the Paddle Motor - Return Belt HP Sensor (PS3) - Paddle Motor (M10) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b.STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) - Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E577-8002-02	Error in the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	The Paddle HP Sensor does not detect the paddle when the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paddle HP Sensor (PS120) - Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E578-8001-02	Error in the Return Roller Lift Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	The return roller does not come off the Return Roller HP Sensor when the Return Roller Lift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) - Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E578-8002-02	Error in the Return Roller Lift Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	The Return Roller HP Sensor does not detect the return roller when the Return Roller Lift Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Return Roller HP Sensor (PS121) - Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E57B-8001-02	Error in the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	The paper end pushing guide does not come off the Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor when the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) - Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E57B-8002-02	Error in the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	The Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor does not detect the paper end pushing guide when the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Paper End Pushing Guide HP Sensor (PS122) - Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E583-8001-02	Error in the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	The tray auxiliary guides don't come off the Front/Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensors when the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) - Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) - Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E583-8002-02	Error in the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	The Front/Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensors don't detect the tray auxiliary guides when the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) to the Finisher Controller PCB - Front Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS117) - Rear Tray Auxiliary Guide HP Sensor (PS118) - Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E590-0002-02	Error in the Punch (Inner Puncher-D1)
Detection Description	The Puncher does not come on the Punch HP Sensor after driving stopped during initialization. The Punch HP Sensor does not detect the punch when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds for returning the punch after the punch jam.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (S5) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (S6) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S7) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M2) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Punch HP Sensor 1 (S5) - Punch HP Sensor 2 (S6) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S7) - Punch Motor (M2) - Puncher Relay PCB (PCB5) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E590-8001-02	a. Error in the Punch (Inner Puncher-D1) b. Error in the Punch Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	a. The punch does not come off the Punch HP Sensor when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.2 seconds. b. The punch does not come off the Punch HP Sensor when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.2 seconds.
Remedy	a. INNER PUNCH-D1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (S5) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (S6) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S7) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M2) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Punch HP Sensor 1 (S5) - Punch HP Sensor 2 (S6) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (S7) - Punch Motor (M2) - Puncher Relay PCB (PCB5) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) b. PUNCHER UNIT-A1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M301) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) - Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) - Punch Motor (M301) - Puncher Relay PCB (PCB302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E590-8002-02	Error in the Punch Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	The Punch HP Sensor does not detect the punch during initialization. The Punch HP Sensor does not detect the punch when the Punch Motor has been driven for 0.4 seconds for returning the punch after the punch jam.
Remedy	Puncher Unit-A1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Motor (M301) to the Puncher Relay PCB - Punch HP Sensor 1 (PS303) - Punch HP Sensor 2 (PS304) - Punch Motor Clock Sensor (PS305) - Punch Motor (M301) - Puncher Relay PCB (PCB302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E593-0001-02	Error in the Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (Inner Puncher-D1)
Detection Description	The punch unit does not come off the Horizontal Registration HP Sensor when shifting the punch unit by 9mm toward rear.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Horizontal Registration HP Sensor (S1) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1) to the Puncher Controller PCB - PHorizontal Registration HP Sensor (S1) - Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E593-0002-02	Error in the Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (Inner Puncher-D1)
Detection Description	The Horizontal Registration HP Sensor does not detect the punch unit when shifting the punch unit by 37mm toward rear.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Horizontal Registration HP Sensor (S1) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1) to the Puncher Controller PCB - PHorizontal Registration HP Sensor (S1) - Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB1) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB1) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E593-8001-02	Error in the Punch Shift Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	The punch unit does not come off the Punch Slide HP Sensor when shifting the punch unit by 9mm toward rear.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Shift Motor (M302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) - Punch Shift Motor (M302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E593-8002-02	Error in the Punch Shift Motor (Puncher Unit-A1)
Detection Description	The Punch Slide HP Sensor does not detect the punch unit when shifting the punch unit by 37mm toward front.
Remedy	Puncher Unit-A1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Punch Shift Motor (M302) to the Puncher Controller PCB - Punch Slide HP Sensor (PS302) - Punch Shift Motor (M302) - Puncher Controller PCB (PCB301) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E5F0-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	The saddle paper end stopper does not come off the Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor when the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) - Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E5F0-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor does not detect the saddle paper end stopper when the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor has been driven for 4 seconds.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper End Stopper HP Sensor (PS210) - Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E5F1-8003-02	Saddle Delivery Motor clock error (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	The lock state of Saddle Delivery Motor is detected 0.2 seconds or more while the motor operates.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Delivery Motor Clock Sensor (PS211) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Delivery Motor (M207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Delivery Motor Clock Sensor (PS211) - Saddle Delivery Motor (M207) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E5F3-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	The saddle alignment plate does not come off the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor when the Saddle Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) - Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E5F3-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Alignment Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Alignment HP Sensor does not detect the saddle alignment plate when the Saddle Alignment Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Alignment HP Sensor (PS207) - Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E5F4-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Stitcher Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	The saddle stitcher does not come off the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor when the Saddle Stitcher Motor has been driven for 1.2 seconds.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) - Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E5F4-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Stitcher Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor does not detect the saddle stitcher when the Saddle Stitcher Motor has been driven for 1.2 seconds.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor (PS215) - Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E5F6-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	The saddle paper pushing plate does not come off the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor when the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E5F6-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor does not detect the saddle paper pushing plate when the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor has been driven for 3 seconds.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate HP Sensor (PS208) - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E5F6-8003-02	Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor clock error (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	The lock state of Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor is detected 0.2 seconds or more while the motor operates.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor Clock Sensor (PS212) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor Clock Sensor (PS212) - Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E5F8-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	The saddle switching lever does not come off the Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor when the Saddle Switching Lever Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) - Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E5F8-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor does not detect the saddle switching lever when the Saddle Switching Lever Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Switching Lever HP Sensor (PS205) - Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E5FA-8001-02	Error in the Saddle Gripper Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	The saddle gripper does not come off the Saddle Gripper HP Sensor when the Saddle Gripper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) - Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E5FA-8002-02	Error in the Saddle Gripper Motor (Finisher-AB1)
Detection Description	The Saddle Gripper HP Sensor does not detect the saddle gripper when the Saddle Gripper Motor has been driven for 1 second.
Remedy	STAPLE FIN-AB1/BOOKLET FIN-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Harnesses from the Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) to the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB - Saddle Gripper HP Sensor (PS209) - Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) - Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB (PCB201) - Finisher Controller PCB (PCB101) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustment> When Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual.

E602-0001-00	SSD error
Detection Description	SSD failed to be Ready, or SSD was not formatted. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Check/replace the related parts.

E602-0015-00	SSD error
Detection Description	There was no file for downloading image coefficient.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Enter Safe Mode and format the SSD using the SST or USB flash drive. [Reference] All data in the SSD is deleted. 3. Back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual, and then replace the SSD Unit.

E602-0020-00	SSD error
Detection Description	Corruption of database managing user mode/service mode data was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - SSD Unit [Remedy] While this error occurs, backup of the setting values is disabled. In addition, it may not be recorded in the error log. Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. enter safe mode, and format the SSD using a USB flash drive. 3. Replace the SSD Unit.

E602-0101-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the PDL-related file SSD area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-0111-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the PDL-related file SSD area. (File could not be written in the SSD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "1", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-0201-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the SSD area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-0211-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the SSD area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the SSD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "2", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-0301-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the MEAP-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-0311-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the MEAP-related area. (File could not be written in the SSD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "3", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-0401-00	SSD error
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to the error, enter safe mode. Then format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-0411-00	SSD error
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (File could not be written in the SSD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "4", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to the error, enter safe mode. Then format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-0501-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the SSD area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-0511-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the SSD area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the SSD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "5", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-0601-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the SSD area of image data after startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-0611-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the SSD area of image data after startup. (File could not be written in the SSD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "6", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-0701-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in general application temporary area (temporary file). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-0711-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in general application temporary area (temporary file). (File could not be written in the SSD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "7", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-0801-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-0811-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (File could not be written in the SSD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-0901-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in PDL spool data (temporary file). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-0911-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in PDL spool data (temporary file). (File could not be written in the SSD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "9", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-1001-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the SEND-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-1011-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the SEND-related area. (File could not be written in the SSD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "10", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the SSD Unit using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-1101-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the update-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-1111-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the update-related area. (File could not be written in the SSD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "11", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-1201-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "12", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 5. enter safe mode, and format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-1211-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (File could not be written in the SSD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "12", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 5. enter safe mode, and format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-1301-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 5. enter safe mode, and format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-1311-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the SSD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 4. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 5. enter safe mode, and format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-1371-00	System verification error
Detection Description	At startup, a verification error occurred due to invalid data of a MEAP login application.
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. Set the following service mode setting value to 1: COPIIER > OPTION > USER > MEAPSAFE 2. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Reinstall the corresponding MEAP application from RUI. [Caution] After performing the remedy work, return the MEAPSAFE value to 0 and turn OFF and then ON the main power.

E602-1372-00	Verification error by "Falsification detection at startup" function
Detection Description	At startup, a verification error occurred due to invalid data in the MEAP area.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain necessary backup data referring to "Appendix > Backup Data List" in System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "13", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. Re-install MEAP application(s) via RUI and restore the backup data. [Reference] Restore the backup data if the data has been deleted.

E602-1401-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in SWAP (temporary file/alternative memory area). (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-1411-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in SWAP (temporary file/alternative memory area). (File could not be written in the SSD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "14", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-1701-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the debug log area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. enter safe mode, and format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-1711-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the debug log area. (File could not be written in the SSD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "17", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-1801-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the image data SSD area in Advanced Box. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. enter safe mode, and format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-1811-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the image data SSD area in Advanced Box. (File could not be written in the SSD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "18", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. enter safe mode, and format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-1901-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the SSD area of data for printing. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. enter safe mode, and format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-1911-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An error was detected in the SSD area of data for printing. (File could not be written in the SSD after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - SSD Unit - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "19", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. If the above-mentioned service mode cannot be executed due to an error, etc., enter safe mode. Then format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-2000-00	SSD error
Detection Description	I/O error was detected in the file system after startup.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the SSD Unit optional board is properly installed. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Execute the key clear using SST (to make an unformatted disk). [CAUTION] E602-0001 will be indicated if activating the machine with the unformatted disk. Therefore, be sure to format the SSD Unit. 4. enter safe mode, and format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive.

E602-2001-00	SSD error
Detection Description	Mismatch on encryption operation
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check that the Main Controller PCB is installed properly. 2. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 3. Execute the key clear using SST (to make an unformatted disk). [CAUTION] E602-0001 will be indicated if activating the machine with the unformatted disk. Therefore, be sure to format the SSD Unit. 4. enter safe mode, and format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive.

E602-2002-00	SSD error
Detection Description	Failure of encryption board and others
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn ON the main power, and check whether the error is cleared. 2. Execute the key clear using SST (to make an unformatted disk). [CAUTION] E602-0001 will be indicated if activating the machine with the unformatted disk. Therefore, be sure to format the SSD Unit. 3. enter safe mode, and format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 4. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E602-5001-00	Encryption Chip error
Detection Description	Error of the encryption chip on the Main Controller
Remedy	[Related parts] Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Replace the Main Controller PCB

E602-5002-00	SSD error
Detection Description	A non-genuine SSD was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. Replace the SSD Unit with a genuine one. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual. 2. Format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive.

E602-FF01-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An unidentified SSD error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - SSD Unit [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E602-FF11-00	SSD error
Detection Description	An unidentified SSD error was detected after startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - SSD Unit [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Format the SSD using SST or a USB flash drive. 3. Check/replace the related parts. [Reference] When replacing the SSD Unit, back up the setting values by referring to "Chapter 5. Adjustment> Actions when Replacing the Parts> SSD Unit" in the Service Manual.

E612-0007-00	System error
Detection Description	Initial license has not yet been registered.
Remedy	Register the initial license (speed license).

E614-0002-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The file system could not be initialized normally at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software once the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB Flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0071-00	System verification error
Detection Description	At normal startup, an error may occur due to invalid data of the firmware for startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Start the machine in safe mode, and reinstall the system using SST or a USB Flash drive. * [2]: Select Update (Overwrite all) to update the system. 2. Replace the Flash PCB, and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB Flash drive.

E614-0072-00	System verification error
Detection Description	At normal startup, an error may occur due to invalid data of the firmware for safe mode startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB Flash drive.

E614-0073-00	System verification error
Detection Description	At startup in safe mode, an error may occur due to invalid data of the startup firmware. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB Flash drive.

E614-0074-00	Start system verification function error
Detection Description	At startup in safe mode, an error may occur due to invalid data of the firmware for safe mode startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB Flash drive.

E614-0101-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB Flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0111-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB Flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0201-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB Flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0211-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB Flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0301-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB Flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0311-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the system area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB Flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0401-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB Flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0411-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Logical partition error was detected. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB Flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0501-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. Enter safe mode, and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB Flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts.

E614-0511-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the general application-related area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. Enter safe mode, and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB Flash drive. 6. Check/replace the related parts.

E614-0601-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB Flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0611-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in the license-related area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB Flash drive. 3. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-0701-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in system setting value (service mode, etc.) storage area. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. Check/replace the related parts.

E614-0711-00	Error in file system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An error was detected in system setting value (service mode, etc.) storage area. (File could not be written in the Flash PCB after startup or I/O error after startup)
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. When prioritizing clearing of the error, skip Remedies 2 and 3. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 4. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "8", and execute "HD-CLEAR". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power to delete the data in the corresponding partition. 5. Check/replace the related parts.

E614-4000-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The OS could not be recognized. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB Flash drive. 3. Check that the SSD Unit and the cables are properly installed. 4. Enter safe mode, and format the SSD using SST or a USB Flash drive. 5. If another error occurs, clear the error by performing the remedy for it. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-4001-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The OS boot file was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB Flash drive. 3. Check that the SSD Unit and the cables are properly installed. 4. Enter safe mode, and format the SSD using SST or a USB Flash drive. 5. If another error occurs, clear the error by performing the remedy for it. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-4002-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The OS kernel was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB Flash drive. 3. Check that the SSD Unit and the cables are properly installed. 4. Enter safe mode, and format the SSD using SST or a USB Flash drive. 5. If another error occurs, clear the error by performing the remedy for it. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E614-4010-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The OS in safe mode could not be recognized. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB Flash drive.

E614-4011-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The file for booting the OS in safe mode was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB Flash drive.

E614-4012-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	The kernel in safe mode was not found. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB Flash drive.

E614-9001-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Error in memory allocation/invalid memory (at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB Flash drive.

E614-9002-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Setting file error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB Flash drive.

E614-9003-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	Parameter error was detected at startup. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is installed properly. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB Flash drive.

E614-9005-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	Startup error was detected. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. After turning OFF the main power, remove and then install the Flash PCB again to check that it is properly installed. 2. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB Flash drive.

E614-FF01-00	Error in system on the Flash PCB
Detection Description	An unidentified Flash error was detected at startup. (Initialization failed at startup or I/O error at startup) When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it may not be recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. Although the error is cleared by "HD-CHECK", it may occur again. Thus, perform Remedies 1 to 5. 1. Check the related harness/cable and connector. 2. Select COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE> "0", and execute "HD-CHECK". Then, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 3. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the System Service Manual. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB Flash drive. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E615-0001-00	Error in self-diagnosis of the encryption module
Detection Description	An error was detected in self-diagnosis of the encryption library.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Reinstall the necessary application software and restore the backup data once the error is cleared. 1. After reinstalling the system software using SST or a USB memory, turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 3. Enter safe mode, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 4. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

E674-0004-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when accessing the modem IC used for fax.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Fax Board and the Main Controller PCB - Fax Board - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E674-0010-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when opening the Timer Device used for fax.
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB

E674-0011-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A communication error occurred when starting the Timer Device used for fax.
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB

E674-0021-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	A Fax Board for non-supported modem has been connected.
Remedy	Replace it with a genuine Fax Board (for 1-line, 2-line, or 3/4-line).

E674-0030-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	Check sum error
Remedy	System software download for 2 line FAX

E674-0100-07	Fax Board communication error
Detection Description	After completion of fax communication, writing of the communication information (log) failed, and the log could not be read.
Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power. If it occurs when the power is turned OFF and then ON after executing FAX > Clear > ALL, execute FAX > Clear > ALL and turn OFF and then ON the power again. [CAUTION] The previous communication information (log) will be cleared by turning OFF and then ON the main power.

E674-0300-07	Fax configuration error
Detection Description	It was detected that there was a Fax Board for multiple lines installed while the IP Fax license was enabled.
Remedy	[Remedy] - Remove the Fax Board for multiple lines to use the machine as an IP Fax model. - Uninstall the IP Fax license to use the machine as a G3 Fax model.

E674-0301-07	Fax configuration error
Detection Description	It was detected that there was no 1-line Fax Board installed while the IP Fax license was enabled.
Remedy	[Remedy] - Install the Fax Board (1-line) to use the machine as an IP Fax model. - Uninstall the IP Fax license and install the G3 Fax Board to use the machine as a G3 Fax model.

E677-0010-00	Print server error
Detection Description	Failure was detected in operation of the CPU fan on the print server.
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. Replace the board of the print server. 2. Reinstall the Print Server (For details, refer to "Service Manual image PASS.")

E713-0010-05	Finisher communication error
Detection Description	Timeout was detected in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	a. STAPLE/BOOKLET FINISHER-AB1 [Related parts] - Harness connecting the Main Controller PCB(UN41/J72) and Finisher Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB(UN41) - Finisher Controller PCB b. INNER FINISHER-L1 [Related parts] - Harness connecting the MAin Controller PCB (UN41/J72) and Finisher Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB (UN41)(UN41) - Finisher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/Replace related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2) > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2) > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

E713-0011-05	Finisher communication error
Detection Description	Retransmission of NACK was detected consecutively in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	a. STAPLE/BOOKLET FINISHER-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses connecting the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J72) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB (UN41)(UN41) - Finisher Controller PCB b. INNER FINISHER-L1 [Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J72) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB (UN41)(UN41) - Finisher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2) > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2) > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

E713-0020-05	Finisher communication error
Detection Description	Invalid BCC in received data was detected in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	a. STAPLE/BOOKLET FINISHER-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses connecting the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J72) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB (UN41)(UN41) - Finisher Controller PCB b. INNER FINISHER-L1 [Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J72) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB (UN41)(UN41) - Finisher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2) > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2) > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

E713-0021-05	Finisher communication error
Detection Description	Reception incomplete was detected consecutively in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	a. STAPLE/BOOKLET FINISHER-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses connecting the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J72) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB (UN41)(UN41) - Finisher Controller PCB b. INNER FINISHER-L1 [Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J72) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB (UN41)(UN41) - Finisher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2) > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2) > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

E713-0022-05	Finisher communication error
Detection Description	An undefined error was detected consecutively in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	a. STAPLE/BOOKLET FINISHER-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses connecting the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J72) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB (UN41)(UN41) - Finisher Controller PCB b. INNER FINISHER-L1 [Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J72) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB (UN41)(UN41) - Finisher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2) > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2) > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

E713-0030-05	Finisher communication error
Detection Description	An initialization error was detected in communication between the host machine and the finisher.
Remedy	a. STAPLE/BOOKLET FINISHER-AB1 [Related parts] - Harnesses connecting the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J72), the Relay Path Unit and the Finisher Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB (UN41)(UN41) - Finisher Controller PCB b. INNER FINISHER-L1 [Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J72) and the Finisher Controller PCB - Main Controller PCB (UN41)(UN41) - Finisher Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] - Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2) > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2) > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMRES - After replacement of the Finisher Controller PCB, refer to "Adjustments> Adjustment when Replacing the Parts" in the Service Manual for the Finisher.

E719-0001-00	Error in Coin Vendor.
Detection Description	Error in starting of the CoinVendor - The Coin Vendor, which should have been connected before the power was turned OFF, is not connected when the power is turned ON.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check the connection between charging management equipment and machine, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. Clear the error while the charging management equipment is connected to operate and when switching to the operation without charging management equipment. (To prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment, this error code is displayed.)

E719-0002-00	Error in Coin Vendor.
Detection Description	Error in IPC when CoinVendor is running. - In the case of disconnection of IPC or an error in which IPC communication failed to be recovered. - When disconnection of the pickup delivery signal is detected. - When illegal connection is detected (short-circuit with Tx and Rx of IPC)
Remedy	Check the connection between charging management equipment and machine, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. Clear the error while the charging management equipment is connected to operate and when switching to the operation without charging management equipment. (To prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment, this error code is displayed.)

E719-0003-00	Error in Coin Vendor.
Detection Description	- In the case of communication error with the coin vendor while obtaining the unit price at start-up.
Remedy	Check the connection between charging management equipment and machine, and check that the Cable is not open-circuit. Clear the error while the charging management equipment is connected to operate and when switching to the operation without charging management equipment. (To prevent the misuse by removing the charging management equipment, this error code is displayed.)

E719-0004-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	The coin vendor was connected to a model that does not support the coin vendor
Remedy	[Remedy] Disconnect the coin vendor

E719-0021-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	Communication with the coin vendor could not be established at startup of the host machine.
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. Check/replace the cable between the charging management equipment and the host machine. 2. Check the power of the charging.

E719-0022-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	Communication with the coin vendor could not be established at startup of the host machine.
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. Check/replace the cable between the charging management equipment and the host machine. 2. Check the power of the charging.

E719-0031-00	Error in serial communication at the start of the New Card Reader
Detection Description	Failure in communication with the serial New Card Reader at start-up.
Remedy	[Remedy] - Check if the cable of the serial New Card Reader is disconnected. - Take out the serial New Card Reader. - COPIER > Function > CLEAR > CARD - COPIER > Function > CLEAR > ERR

E719-0032-00	Error in serial communication at the start of the New Card Reader
Detection Description	Communication failed in the middle of the operation although communication with the serial New Card Reader was successful at start-up.
Remedy	[Remedy] Check if the cable of the serial New Card Reader is disconnected.

E719-0041-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	Communication with the coin vendor could not be established at startup of the host machine. (Charge mode (COIN = 6) has been set.)
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. If it operates in charge mode (COIN = 6) - Check that it is the supported charging management equipment. - Check the cable to be connected. - Check the power of the charging management equipment. 2. If charge mode is canceled - Select COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN> "0", and turn OFF and then ON the main power.

E719-0042-00	Coin vendor error
Detection Description	Communication with the coin vendor could not be established at startup of the host machine. (Charge mode (COIN = 6) has been set.)
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. If it operates in charge mode (COIN = 6) - Check that it is the supported charging management equipment. - Check the cable to be connected. - Check the power of the charging management equipment. 2. If charge mode is canceled - Select COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN> "0", and turn OFF and then ON the main power.

E720-0001-05	Finisher non-compatible error
Detection Description	A non-compatible Finisher is connected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Connect the Staple Finisher-AB1 or Saddle Finisher-AB1.

E720-0101-05	Finisher non-compatible error
Detection Description	When the Inner Finisher is connected to the 70 ppm machine
Remedy	[Remedy] Confirm Optional Configuration (The inner-finisher is not compatible with 70ppm machines.)

E732-0001-04	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Scanner Unit and the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Scanner Unit and the Main Controller PCB - Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB(UN41) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E732-0023-04	Communication error
Detection Description	A communication error between the Scanner Unit and the Main Controller PCB was detected at startup/recovery from sleep.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Scanner Unit and the Main Controller PCB - Scanner Unit - Main Controller PCB(UN41) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E732-8888-00	Communication error
Detection Description	Scanner for a different model was detected at communication with the Reader.
Remedy	Replace the Reader Unit with the one for this model.

E732-9999-00	Reader detection error
Detection Description	The Reader was detected with a printer model for the first time. Only the message "Turn OFF and then ON the power" is displayed on the screen instead of displaying an error code. The error log is recorded in "COPIER> DISPLAY> ERR".
Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power.

E733-0000-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	A communication error on the main controller PCB was detected during startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E733-0001-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	A communication error the Main Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing theMain Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES

E733-0002-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Signal error was detected after establishment of communication the Main Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB(UN41) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - (LEVEL2)COPIER > FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP - (LEVEL2)COPIER > FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - (LEVEL2)COPIER > FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES - (LEVEL2)COPIER > FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E733-0004-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication abnormality of the main controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E733-0005-05	Communication error the Main Controller PCB
Detection Description	Communication abnormality of the main controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E733-0006-05	Communication error the Main Controller PCB
Detection Description	Communication abnormality of the main controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E733-0010-05	Communication error the Main Controller PCB
Detection Description	Communication abnormality of the main controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB(UN41) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup:(LEVEL2) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMBUP :(LEVEL2) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration:(LEVEL2) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > DSRAMRES :(LEVEL2) COPIER > FUNCTION > SYSTEM > RSRAMRES

E733-0F00-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0000 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

E733-0F01-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0001 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

E733-0F02-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0002 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

E733-0F04-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0004 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted.

E733-0F05-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0005 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted.

E733-0F06-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	Communication error that can be recovered by reboot If it is detected again immediately after reboot, E733-0006 is generated.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted.

E733-F001-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	The disconnection of the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the DC Controller PCB was detected.
Remedy	Check and replace the cable between the DC Controller PCB and the Main Controller PCB.

E733-F002-05	Printer communication error
Detection Description	The communication error between the Main Controller PCB and the Laser Driver PCB was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Connector between the Main Controller PCB and the Laser Driver PCB - Laser Scanner Assembly - Main Controller PCB [Countermeasure] Check / replace the related harness/cable or connector or parts.

E743-0000-04	Communication error
Detection Description	The Reader Unit detected a communication error the Main Controller PCB.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB(UN41) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts. [Reference] Before replacing the Main Controller PCB, back up the service mode data and restore the backup data after the replacement so the data may be able to be protected. - Backup: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP : COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP - Restoration: COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES : COPIER (LEVEL2)> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES

E744-2000-00	Controller firmware mismatch
Detection Description	Invalid controller firmware was detected at startup.
Remedy	Replace the ECO-ID PCB with the one for this model.

E744-5000-07	Mismatch of software version for fax
Detection Description	After the Fax Board (option) has been installed, mismatch of version of software in the Fax Board was detected at transmission and reception.
Remedy	Upgrade the system software version to the latest one.

E746-0021-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	Self-check NG of Image Analysis Board
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove and then install the Image Analysis Board. 2. If the error is not cleared, replace the Image Analysis Board. 3. After replacing the Image Analysis Board, reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.

E746-0022-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	Different version of Image Analysis Board (PCB used for PCAM)
Remedy	[Remedy] Reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.

E746-0023-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	No response from Image Analysis Board (PCB used for PCAM)
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove and then install the Image Analysis Board. 2. If the error is not cleared, replace the Image Analysis Board. 3. After replacing the Image Analysis Board, reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.

E746-0024-00	Image Analysis Board error
Detection Description	Failure in behavior of Image Analysis Board (PCB used for PCAM)
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Remove and then install the Image Analysis Board. 2. If the error is not cleared, replace the Image Analysis Board. 3. After replacing the Image Analysis Board, reinstall the firmware of the Image Analysis Board or the system software which version is supported by this model using SST or a USB flash drive.

E746-0031-00	TPM error
Detection Description	A roblem with the TPM was detected at startup.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Check/replace the Main Controller PCB. [Reference] After replacing the Main Controller PCB, if the TPM key was backed up, restore the key. 1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. 2. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". [CAUTION] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in. 3. Enter the password set at backup operation. 4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power.

E746-0032-00	TPM error
Detection Description	Mismatch of the TPM key was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Format the SSD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Replace the TPM PCB. [Reference] After replacing the TPM PCB, if the TPM key was backed up, restore the key. 1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. 2. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". [CAUTION] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in. 3. Enter the password set at backup operation. 4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power.

E746-0033-00	TPM error
Detection Description	It was detected that TPM deta was inconsistent.
Remedy	[Related parts] - SSD Unit [Remedy] If the TPM key was backed up, - Restore the TPM key. 1. Connect the USB memory which stores the TPM key. 2. Execute "Settings/Registration> Log In> Management Settings> Data Management> TPM Settings> Restore TPM Key". [CAUTION] Ask the customer to enter "System Manager ID" and "System Manager PIN" when logging in. 3. Enter the password set at backup operation. 4. When the restoration completion screen is displayed, click "OK". Remove the USB memory, and turn OFF and then ON the main power. If the TPM key was not backed up, - Format the SSD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E746-0034-00	TPM auto recovery error
Detection Description	The error occurred when clearing SSD while TPM setting was ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] - SSD Unit [Remedy] It is recovered by turning OFF and then ON the power. If the error is not cleared, format the SSD and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive.

E746-0035-00	TPM version error
Detection Description	TPM deta which cannot be used in this machine was installed.
Remedy	[Related parts] - TPM PCB [Remedy] Install the main controller board that contains the TPM data for this model.

E746-0036-00	TPM software configration error
Detection Description	TPM software configration error
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E746-0037-00	TPM software configration error
Detection Description	TPM software configration error
Remedy	[Remedy] 1. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB flash drive. 2. Replace the Main Controller PCB.

E747-0000-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness betweens the Reader Unit and the Main Controller PCB - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Main Controller PCB(UN41) - SSD Unit [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E747-051B-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness betweens the Reader Unit and the Main Controller PCB - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Main Controller PCB(UN41) - SSD Unit [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E747-1201-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness betweens the Reader Unit and the Main Controller PCB - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Main Controller PCB(UN41) - SSD Unit [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E747-3C00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness betweens the Reader Unit and the Main Controller PCB - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Main Controller PCB(UN41) - SSD Unit [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E747-7C00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness betweens the Reader Unit and the Main Controller PCB - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Main Controller PCB(UN41) - SSD Unit [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E747-9C00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness betweens the Reader Unit and the Main Controller PCB - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Main Controller PCB(UN41) - SSD Unit [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E747-9F00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness betweens the Reader Unit and the Main Controller PCB - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Main Controller PCB(UN41) - SSD Unit [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E747-C51D-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness betweens the Reader Unit and the Main Controller PCB - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Main Controller PCB(UN41) - SSD Unit [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E747-DC00-00	Board error
Detection Description	There was unexpected interruption from ASIC.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness betweens the Reader Unit and the Main Controller PCB - Open I/F PCB (when non-Canon-made controller is installed) - Main Controller PCB(UN41) - SSD Unit [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E748-2010-00	Flash PCB error
Detection Description	IPL (startup program) was not found, or the SSD could not be recognized.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit - Flash PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Disconnect the cable between the Main Controller PCB and the SSD Unit, and turn ON the main power. a. When the error code has not been changed: 1. Obtain the necessary backup data by referring to the backup data list. 2. Enter safe mode using Service Button(1+3) startup, and execute [4] Clear/Format> [2] Flash Format (Flash format) using a USB memory. 3. After replacing the Flash PCB, reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 4. Restore the backup data. b. When the error code has been changed to another one, see the remedy for the corresponding code. [Reference] For backup and restoration, refer to "Adjustment> Main Controller System" and "Appendix> Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.

E748-2022-00	Main controller startup error
Detection Description	An fatal error was detected in the Main Controller at startup
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB

E748-2024-00	Main Controller PCB access error
Detection Description	Main controller board access errors
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB

E748-7011-00	Start system verification function error
Detection Description	At startup, an error may occur due to invalid data of the OS boot loader on the Flash PCB. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB Flash drive.

E748-7021-00	Start system verification function error
Detection Description	At startup, an error may occur due to invalid data of the OS kernel on the Flash PCB. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB Flash drive.

E748-7022-00	Start system verification function error
Detection Description	At startup, an error may occur due to invalid data of the OS kernel on the Flash PCB. When this error occurs, the system has not been started normally. Therefore, it is not recorded in the error log.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Flash PCB [Remedy] 1. Replace the Flash PCB and reinstall the system using SST or a USB Flash drive.

E748-9000-00	System error
Detection Description	System error
Remedy	Contact to the sales company.

E749-0006-00	Error due to change in hardware configuration
Detection Description	Change in option configuration could not be detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Turn OFF and then ON the main power. [Reference] Options are recognized again by turning OFF and then ON the main power. In the case of changing option configuration, disconnect the power plug after turning OFF the main power so that an error does not occur.

E749-0008-00	Error due to the Main Controller not compatible with the model
Detection Description	The Main Controller PCB which was used with another model was detected.
Remedy	It is not necessary to perform a remedy because the machine is automatically rebooted after log collection.

E750-0001-05	Software combination error
Detection Description	When the version of sub CPU different from the version recognized by DCON is notified
Remedy	Replace the Main Controller PCB (UN41)

E750-0010-05	Software combination error
Detection Description	When differences are detected between the code information backed up by DCON and code information specified by the Main Controller
Remedy	Version Up the DC Controller Software

E753-0001-00	Download Error
Detection Description	Update of the system software failed.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. 1. Turn OFF and then ON the main power. 2. Reinstall the system software using SST or a USB memory. 3. Replace the Flash PCB, and reinstall the system software. 4. Collect debug log and contact the sales company.

E804-0000-00	Power Supply Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Power Supply Cooling Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harnesses from the Power Supply PCB and the Power Supply Cooling Fan - Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM3) - Power Supply PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY) [Remedy] Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E805-0001-05	Fixing Exhaust Fan error
Detection Description	When unlocking of the Fixing Exhaust Fan is detected or the rotation signal during operation is not detected
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J203) and Fixing Exhaust Fan (FM1) - DC Power Supply (Unit of replacement: POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY) - Fixing Exhaust Fan (FM1) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable/connector/parts.

E805-0002-05	Fixing Edge Cooling Fan external front error
Detection Description	When unlocking is detected with the Fixing Edge Cooling Fan external front or the rotation signal during operation is not detected
Remedy	[Related parts] - Bundled wire between the Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J308) and the Fixing End Cooling Fan (outer front) (FM6/J2223) - Bundled wire (24 V system) between a DC power supply PCB (UN3/J811) and a Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J300) - Bundled wire (3.3 V system) between Main controller PCB (UN41/J73) and Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J307) - DC power supply (Unit of replacement: POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY) - Main controller PCB (UN41) - Feed Driver PCB (UN1) - Fixing End Cooling Fan (outer front)(FM6) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace associated wires/cables, connectors and components.

E805-0003-05	Fixing Edge Cooling Fan external rear error
Detection Description	When unlocking is detected with the Fixing Edge Cooling Fan external rear or the rotation signal during operation is not detected
Remedy	[Related parts] - Bundled wire between the Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J308) and the Fixing End Cooling Fan (outer back)(FM7/J2224) - Bundled wire (24 V system) between a DC power supply PCB (UN3/J811) and a Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J300) - Bundled wire (3.3 V system) between Main controller PCB (UN41/J73) and Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J307) - DC power supply (Unit of replacement: POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY) - Main controller PCB (UN41) - Feed Driver PCB (UN1) - Fixing End Cooling Fan (outer back)(FM7) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace associated wires/cables, connectors and components.

E805-0004-05	Fixing Edge Cooling Fan internal front error
Detection Description	When unlocking is detected with the Fixing Edge Cooling Fan internal front or the rotation signal during operation is not detected
Remedy	[Related parts] - Bundled wire between Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J308) and Fixing End Cooling Fan (inner front) (FM13/J2226) - Bundled wire (24 V system) between a DC power supply PCB (UN3/J811) and a Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J300) - Bundled wire (3.3 V system) between Main controller PCB (UN41/J73) and Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J307) - DC power supply (Unit of replacement: POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY) - Main controller PCB (UN41) - Feed Driver PCB (UN1) - Fixing End Cooling Fan (inner front)(FM13) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace associated wires/cables, connectors and components.

E805-0005-05	Fixing Edge Cooling Fan internal rear error
Detection Description	When unlocking is detected with the Fixing Edge Cooling Fan internal rear or the rotation signal during operation is not detected
Remedy	[Related parts] - Bundled wire between Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J308) and Fixing End Cooling Fan (inner Rear) (FM14/J2227) - Bundled wire (24 V system) between a DC power supply PCB (UN3/J811) and a Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J300) - Bundled wire (3.3 V system) between Main controller PCB (UN41/J73) and Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J307) - DC power supply (Unit of replacement: POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY) - Main controller PCB (UN41) - Feed Driver PCB (UN1) - Fixing End Cooling Fan (inner Rear)(FM14) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace associated wires/cables, connectors and components.

E806-0000-05	Delivery Fan error
Detection Description	When unlocking of the Delivery Adhesion Fan 1 is detected or the rotation signal during operation is not detected
Remedy	[Related parts] - Bundle wire between the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J226) and the Delivery Adhesion Fan 1 (FM9/J2201) - Bundled wire (24 V system) between the DC Power Supply PCB (UN3/J811) and the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J200) - Bundled wire (3.3 V system) between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) - DC power supply (Unit of replacement: POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - Delivery Adhesion Fan 1 (FM9) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace associated wires/cables, connectors and components.

E806-0001-05	Delivery Fan error
Detection Description	When unlocking of the Delivery Adhesion Fan 2 is detected or the rotation signal during operation is not detected
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) to Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J222) to Delivery Adhesion Fan 2 (FM10) - DC Power Supply (Unit of replacement: POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY) - Delivery Adhesion Fan 2 (FM10) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable/connector/parts.

E806-0002-05	Secondary Transfer Exhaust Fan error
Detection Description	When unlocking of the Secondary Transfer Heat Exhaust Fan is detected or the rotation signal during operation is not detected
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J208) and Secondary Transfer Heat Exhaust Fan (FM8) - DC Power Supply (Unit of replacement: POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY) - Secondary Transfer Heat Exhaust Fan (FM8) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable/connector/parts.

E806-0003-05	Cooling Fan error
Detection Description	When unlocking of the High Voltage PCB Cooling Fan is detected or the rotation signal during operation is not detected
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB(UN54/J228) and High Voltage PCB Cooling Fan(FM15/J2284) - Harness connecting the DC Power Supply PCB(UN3/J811) and Drum Driver PCB(UN54/J200) - Harness connecting the Main Controller PCB(UN41/J73) and Drum Driver PCB(UN54/J212) - DC Power Supply PCB(UN3) (Unit of replacement: POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY) - Drum Driver PCB(UN54) - High Voltage PCB Cooling Fan(FM15) - Main Controller PCB(UN41) [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable/connector/parts.

E807-0000-05	Image Formation Cooling Fan (Front) error
Detection Description	When unlocking of the Image Formation Cooling Fan (Front) is detected or the rotation signal during operation is not detected
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J224) and Image Formation Cooling Fan (Front) (FM4) - DC Power Supply (Unit of replacement: POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY) - Image Formation Cooling Fan (Front)(FM4) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable/connector/parts.

E807-0001-05	Image Formation Cooling Fan (Rear) error
Detection Description	When unlocking of the Image Formation Cooling Fan (Rear) is detected or the rotation signal during operation is not detected
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) - Harness connecting the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J224) and Image Formation Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM5) - DC Power Supply (Unit of replacement: POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY) - Image Formation Cooling Fan Fan (Rear) (FM5) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable/connector/parts.

E807-0002-05	Toner Container Cooling Fan
Detection Description	When unlocking is detected with the Toner Container Cooling Fan or the rotation signal during operation is not detected
Remedy	[Related parts] - Bundle wire between the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J207) and the Toner Container Cooling Fan (FM12/J2158) - Bundled wire (24 V system) between DC power supply PCB (UN3/J811) and Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J200) - Bundled wire (3.3 V system) between the Main controller PCB (UN41/J73) and the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) - DC power supply (Unit of replacement: POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY) - Main controller PCB (UN41) - Drum driver PCB (UN54) - Toner Container Cooling Fan (FM12) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace associated wires/cables, connectors and components.

E807-0003-05	UFP Auxiliary Collection Fan error
Detection Description	When unlocking of the UFP Auxiliary Collection Fan is detected or the rotation signal during operation is not detected
Remedy	[Related parts] - Bundle wire between the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J226) and the UFP Collecting Fan (FM11/J2293) - Bundled wire (24 V system) between the DC Power Supply PCB (UN3/J811) and the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J200) - Bundled wire (3.3 V system) between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) - DC power supply (Unit of replacement: POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Drum Driver PCB (UN54) - UFP Capture Fan (FM11) [Remedy] 1.Check/replace associated wires/cables, connectors and components.

E808-0000-05	Zero cross signal detection error
Detection Description	Zero cross signal was not detected after fixing relay was ON.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the DC Power Supply PCB (UN3) and the AC Driver PCB (UN2/J505) - DC Power Supply (Unit of replacement: POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY) - AC Driver PCB (UN2) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] - Check the voltage of the outlet, and connect the machine to the correct outlet if it is wrong. - Check/replace the related harness/cable, connector and parts.

E840-0000-05	Fixing Shutter HP error
Detection Description	Home position error of the Fixing Shutter was detected.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness connecting the Delivery Driver PCB (UN1/J308) and Fan Shutter Motor (M22/J2225) - Harness connecting the DC Power Supply PCB (UN3/J811) and Delivery Driver PCB (UN1/J300) - Harness connecting the Delivery Driver PCB (UN1/J308) and Fan Shutter HP Sensor (PS39/J2221) - Power Supply PCB (UN3) (Unit of replacement: POWER SUPPLY ASSEMBLY) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) - Delivery Driver PCB (UN1) - SIDE END COOLING FAN ASS'Y - Fan Shutter Motor (M22) (Unit of replacement: SIDE END COOLING FAN ASS'Y) - Fan Shutter HP Sensor (PS39) [Remedy] 1. Check/replace the related harness/cable/connector/parts.

E880-0001-00	Controller Fan error
Detection Description	It was detected that the Controller Fan was locked.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Cable between the Main Controller PCB and the Controller Fan - Controller Fan - Main Controller PCB [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. - Check the connectors of the Controller Fan. - Visually check rotation of the Controller Fan. a. If it is not rotated, replace the Controller Fan. b. If it is rotated, replace the Main Controller PCB.

E880-0005-00	Error in Controller Fan
Detection Description	Fan lock of the SSD Cooling Fan was detected
Remedy	[Remedy] Check if the connector is connected. It the connection is OK, replace the SSD Cooling Fan.

E881-0001-00	Board over heat error
Detection Description	Abnormal temperature of the Main Controller CPU was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a. If the error occurred during a service visit and then occurred again, replace the Main Controller PCB. b. If the error does not occur during a service visit but is found in the log: 1. Clean the inlet on the side where the fan is installed and remove dust. 2. Remove dust from the Controller fan. 3. If the space on the side where the fan is installed is less than 10 cm, ask the customer to secure enough space.

E882-0002-05	Main Power Supply Switch error
Detection Description	The main power was not turned OFF due to the solenoid in the Main Power Switch not working.
Remedy	[Related parts] - Harness between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J3) and the Main Switch (SW16/J1091 and J1092) - Main Switch (SW1) - Main Controller PCB (UN41) [Remedy] Perform the following in the order while checking whether the error is cleared. a. If the fuse (FU1) of the Main Controller PCB is blown out, 1. Replace the Main Controller PCB. b. If the fuse (FU1) of the Main Controller PCB is not blown out, 1. Check for any open circuit of the harness. 2. Check/replace the Main Switch. 3. Check/replace the Main Controller PCB.

E996-007F-04	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2) > OPTION > FNC-SW > JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CA1-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) 0CA1 jam is detected.
Remedy	Collect logs and contact the sales company.

E996-0CA2-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) 0CA2 jam is detected.
Remedy	Collect logs and contact the sales company.

E996-0CA3-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) 0CA3 jam is detected.
Remedy	Collect logs and contact the sales company.

E996-0CA4-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) 0CA4 jam is detected.
Remedy	Collect logs and contact the sales company.

E996-0CA5-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) 0CA5 jam is detected.
Remedy	Collect logs and contact the sales company.

E996-0CA6-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) 0CA6 jam is detected.
Remedy	Collect logs and contact the sales company.

E996-0CA7-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) 0CA7 jam is detected.
Remedy	Collect logs and contact the sales company.

E996-0CA8-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) 0CA8 jam is detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2) > OPTION > FNC-SW > JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CA9-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) 0CA9 jam is detected.
Remedy	Collect logs and contact the sales company.

E996-0CAA-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) 0CAA jam is detected.
Remedy	Collect logs and contact the sales company.

E996-0CAB-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) 0CAB jam is detected.
Remedy	Collect logs and contact the sales company.

E996-0CAC-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) 0CAC jam is detected.
Remedy	Collect logs and contact the sales company.

E996-0CAD-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) 0CAD jam is detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2) > OPTION > FNC-SW > JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CAE-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) 0CAE jam is detected.
Remedy	Collect logs and contact the sales company.

E996-0CAF-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) 0CAF jam is detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2) > OPTION > FNC-SW > JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CB0-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) 0CB0 jam is detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2) > OPTION > FNC-SW > JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CB3-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) 0CB3 jam is detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2) > OPTION > FNC-SW > JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CB4-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) 0CB4 jam is detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2) > OPTION > FNC-SW > JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CB6-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) 0CB6 jam is detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2) > OPTION > FNC-SW > JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CB7-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) 0CB7 jam is detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2) > OPTION > FNC-SW > JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CB8-05	Error for collecting log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting log (Printer) 0CB8 jam is detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2) > OPTION > FNC-SW > JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CE0-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer)
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2) > OPTION > FNC-SW > JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

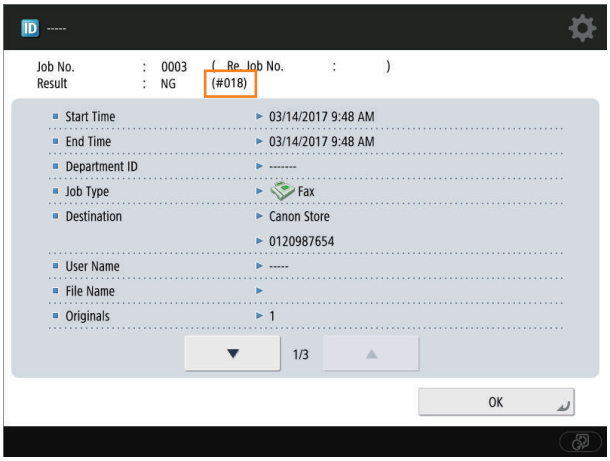
E996-0CFD-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer) Continuous 0CF5 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

E996-0CFE-05	Error for collecting sequence jam log (Printer)
Detection Description	Error for collecting jam log (Printer) Continuous 0CA1 jam was detected.
Remedy	[Remedy] Collect debug log and contact to the sales company. [Reference] By setting "COPIER (LEVEL2)> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D" to "1", it is handled as an error instead of a jam from the first occurrence.

Error Code (FAX)

How to View Fax Error Codes

When the service mode #1 SSSW SW01 Bit0 is set to "1" after installing the Fax Board, service error code is output on the communication management report, reception result report, and error transmission report in the event that the communication is resulted in an error.
Moreover, when an error occurs, the error code can be checked by performing the following procedure.
Status Monitor/Cancel > Send > Job Log > Details



The error codes displayed on the screen are shown in a list in "User Error Codes" and "Service Error Codes".
For remedies for user error codes, refer to the User's Guide. For remedies for service error codes, refer to "G3/G4 Facsimile Error Code List (REVISION 2)" (document number: HY8-23A0-020) provided as a separate volume.

User error codes

Regarding the user error codes, refer to Top > Troubleshooting > A Message or a Number Starting with "#" (an Error Code) Is Displayed > Countermeasures for Each Error Code.

Service Error Code

Code	Cause	Remedy
##3016	[T/R] An instruction of disconnection (BYE) was received from the network at an unexpected time.	Perform a communication again.

*1: G3FAX
*2: IPFAX

No.*1	No.*2	T/R	Description
##100	##3100	[T]	at time of transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified.
##101	##3101	[T/R]	the modem speed does not match that of the other party.
##102	##3102	[T]	at time of transmission, fall-back cannot be used.
##103	##3103	[R]	at time of reception, EOL cannot be detected for 5 sec (15 sec if CBT).
##104	##3104	[T]	at time of transmission, RTN or PIN is received.
##106	##3106	[R]	at time of reception, the procedural signal is received for 6 sec while in wait for the signal.
##107	##3107	[R]	at time of reception, the transmitting party cannot use fall-back.
##109	##3109	[T]	at time of transmission, a signal other than DIS, DTC, FTT, CFR, or CRP is received, and the procedural signal has been sent more than specified.
##111	##3111	[T/R]	memory error has occurred.

No.*1	No.*2	T/R	Description
##114	##3114	[R]	at time of reception, RTN is transmitted.
##116	##3116	[T/R]	Disconnection of loop current was detected during communication.
##200	##3200	[R]	at time of reception, no image carrier is detected for 5 sec.
##201	##3201	[T/R]	DCN is received outside the normal parity procedure.
##204	##3204	[T]	DTC without transmission data is received.
##220	##3220	[T/R]	system error (main program out of control) has occurred.
##223	##3223	[T/R]	while a communication is under way, the line is cut.
##224	##3224	[T/R]	in communication, an error has occurred in the procedural signal.
##226	##3226	[T/R]	the stack printer has fallen outside the RAM area.
##227	##3227	[R]	An attempt was made to record a file without image.
##229	##3229	[R]	the recording unit has remained locked for 1 min.
##230	##3230	[T/R]	A unit for controlling the display has malfunctioned.
##231	##3231	[T/R]	A unit for controlling the Control Panel buttons has malfunctioned.
##232	##3232	[T]	encoding error has occurred.
##237	##3237	[R]	decoding error has occurred.
##238	##3238	[R]	the print control unit is out of order.
##261	##3261	[T/R]	system error has occurred.
##280	##3280	[T]	at time of transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified.
##281	##3281	[T]	at time of transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified.
##282	##3282	[T]	at time of transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified.
##283	##3283	[T]	at time of transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified.
##284	##3284	[T]	at time of transmission, DCN is received after transmission of TCF.
##285	##3285	[T]	at time of transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOP.
##286	##3286	[T]	at time of transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOM.
##287	##3287	[T]	at time of transmission DCN is received after transmission of MPS.
##288	##3288	[T]	after transmission of EOP, a signal other than PIN, PIP, MCF, RTP, or RTN has been received.
##289	##3289	[T]	after transmission of EOM, a signal other than PIN, PIP, MCF, RTP, or RTN has been received.
##290	##3290	[T]	after transmission of MPS, a signal other than PIN, PIP, MCF, RTP, or RTN has been received.
##670	##3670	[T]	at time of V.8 late start, the V.8 ability of DIS front the receiving party is expected to be detected, and the CI signal is expected to be transmitted in response; however, the procedure fails to advance, and the line is released because of T1 time-out.
##671	##3671	[R]	at time of V.8 arrival, procedure fails to move to phase 2 after detection of CM signal from caller, causing T1 time-out and releasing line.
##672	##3672	[T]	at time of V.34 transmission, a shift in procedure from phase 2 to phase 3 and thereafter stops, causing the machine to release the line and suffer T1 timeout.
##673	##3673	[R]	at time of V.34 reception, a shift in procedure from phase 2 to phase 3 and thereafter stops, causing the machine to release the line and suffer T1 timeout.
##674	##3674	[T]	at time of V.34 transmission, a shift in procedure from phase 3 and phase 4 to the control channel and thereafter stops, causing the machine to release the line and suffer T1 timeout.
##675	##3675	[R]	at time of V.34 reception, a shift in procedure from phase 3 and phase 4 to the control channel and thereafter stops, causing the machine to release the line and suffer T1 timeout.
##750	##3750	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of PPS-NULL, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##752	##3752	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of PPS-NULL.
##753	##3753	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-NULL, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##754	##3754	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-NULL.

No.*1	No.*2	T/R	Description
##755	##3755	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of PPS-MPS, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##757	##3757	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after retransmission of PPS-MPS.
##758	##3758	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-MPS, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##759	##3759	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-MPS.
##760	##3760	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of PPS-EOM, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##762	##3762	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of PPS-EOM.
##763	##3763	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-MPS, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##764	##3764	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-EOM.
##765	##3765	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of PPS-EOP, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##767	##3767	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of PPS-EOP.
##768	##3768	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-EOP, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##769	##3769	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of PPS-EOP.
##770	##3770	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of EOR-NULL, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##772	##3772	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOR-NULL.
##773	##3773	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of EOR-NULL, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##774	##3774	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, ERR is received after transmission of EOR-NULL.
##775	##3775	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of EOR-MPS, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##777	##3777	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOR-MPS.
##778	##3778	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission EOR-MPS, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##779	##3779	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, ERR is received after transmission of EOR-MPS.
##780	##3780	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of EOR-EOM, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##782	##3782	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOR-EOM.
##783	##3783	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of EOR-EOM, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##784	##3784	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, ERR is received after transmission of EOR-EOM.
##785	##3785	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, no meaningful signal is received after transmission of EOR-EOP, causing the procedural signal to be transmitted more than specified.
##787	##3787	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, DCN is received after transmission of EOR-EOP.
##788	##3788	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, the procedural signal has been transmitted more than specified after transmission of EOR-EOP, or T5 time-out (60 sec) has occurred.
##789	##3789	[T]	at time of ECM transmission, ERR is received after transmission of EOR-EOP.
##790	##3790	[R]	at time of ECM reception, ERR is transmitted after transmission of EOR-Q.
##791	##3791	[T/R]	while ECM mode procedure is under way, a signal other than a meaningful signal is received.
##792	##3792	[R]	at time of ECM reception, PPS-NULL cannot be detected over partial page processing.
##793	##3793	[R]	at time of ECM reception, no effective frame is received while high-speed signal reception is under way, thus causing time-out.
##794	##3794	[T]	at time of ECM reception, PPR with all 0s is received.
##795	##3795	[T/R]	a fault has occurred in code processing for communication.
##796	##3796	[T/R]	a fault has occurred in code processing for communication.

Alarm Code

Alarm Code Details

00-0085	**A notice of state**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
00-0246	**Error code display (4-digit)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Soft counter PCB cannot write normally.
00-0247	**Error code display (4-digit)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Soft counter PCB cannot restore data.
01-0001	**Notification of disabled to obtain counter values for a certain period of time**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Counter information is not set to UGW * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
01-0002	**No change in device status after specified period of time has passed (RDS server creates)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-
01-0004	**Notification of IP address change**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	IP address has been changed * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
01-0005	**Restricted operation notification**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The device entered limited function mode for some reason. * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW
02-0025	**Insufficient Scanner Unit (Paper Front) LED light intensity alarm (Some of the LEDs are OFF. Scanning can be continued.)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	In the case that the light intensity is insufficient at LED lighting.

04-0001	Cassette 1 Lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Error in the Lifter Motor or the Paper Surface Sensor Detection condition/timing: - When failure of the Cassette Lifter was detected - When lift-up was not completed (the Paper Surface Sensor was not turned ON) within the specified period of time after the start of lift-up Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Message displayed on the Control Panel: Check the paper source. (Contact the service technician) Measures: While the Cassette 1 is removed, turn ON the power and then insert the Cassette 1, and check the operation sound of the motor. When there is operation sound of the motor, check if the Lifting Plate has been lifted up. - If the Lifting Plate has been lifted up 1. Check that the Cassette 1 Paper Surface Sensor (PS1) is properly installed. 2. Check the harness/connector between the Drum Driver PCB (UN54) and the Cassette 1 Paper Surface Sensor(PS1). 3. Check the Cassette 1 Paper Surface Sensor (PS1). 4. Replace the Drum Driver PCB (UN54). - If the Lifting Plate has not been lifted up 1. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 2. Check the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M11). 3. Replace the Drum Driver PCB (UN54). When there is no operation sound of the motor, check the followings. 1. Check the harness/connector between the Drum Driver PCB (UN54) and the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M11). 1. Check the harness/connector between the Drum Driver PCB (UN54) and the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor(PS1). 2. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 3. Check the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M11). 4. Replace the Drum Driver PCB (UN54).

04-0002	Cassette 2 Lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Error in the Lifter Motor or the Paper Surface Sensor Detection condition/timing: - When failure of the Cassette Lifter was detected - When lift-up was not completed (the Paper Surface Sensor was not turned ON) within the specified period of time after the start of lift-up Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Message displayed on the Control Panel: Check the paper source. (Contact the service technician) Measures: While the Cassette 2 is removed, turn ON the power and then insert the Cassette 2, and check the operation sound of the motor. When there is operation sound of the motor, check if the Lifting Plate has been lifted up. - If the Lifting Plate has been lifted up 1. Check that the Cassette 2 Paper Surface Sensor (PS2) is properly installed. 2. Check the harness/connector between the Drum Driver PCB (UN54) and the Cassette 2 Paper Surface Sensor (PS2). 3. Check the Cassette 2 Paper Surface Sensor (PS2). 4. Replace the Drum Driver PCB (UN54). - If the Lifting Plate has not been lifted up 1. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 2. Check the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M11). 3. Replace the Drum Driver PCB (UN54). - When there is no operation sound of the motor, check the followings. 1. Check the harness/connector between the Drum Driver PCB (UN54) and the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M11). 2. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 3. Check the Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor (M11). 4. Replace the Drum Driver PCB (UN54).

04-0003	Cassette 3 Lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Error in the Lifter Motor or the Paper Surface Sensor Detection condition/timing: - When failure of the Cassette Lifter was detected - When lift-up was not completed (the Paper Surface Sensor was not turned ON) within the specified period of time after the start of lift-up Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Message displayed on the Control Panel: Check the paper source. (Contact the service technician) Measures: While the Cassette 3 is removed, turn ON the power and then insert the Cassette 3, and check the operation sound of the motor. When there is operation sound of the motor, check if the Lifting Plate has been lifted up. - If the Lifting Plate has been lifted up 1. Check that the Cassette 3 Paper Surface Sensor (PS107) is properly installed. 2. Check the harness/connector between the Drum Driver PCB (UN54) and the Cassette 3 Paper Surface Sensor (PS107). 3. Check the Cassette 3 Paper Surface Sensor (PS107). 4. Replace the Drum Driver PCB (UN54). - If the Lifting Plate has not been lifted up 1. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 2. Check the Cassette 3,4 Lifter Motor (M101). 3. Replace the Drum Driver PCB (UN54). - When there is no operation sound of the motor, check the followings. 1. Check the harness/connector between the Drum Driver PCB (UN54) and the Cassette 3,4 Lifter Motor (M101). 2. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 3. Check the Cassette 3,4 Lifter Motor (M101). 4. Replace the Drum Driver PCB (UN54).

04-0004	Cassette 4 Lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Error in the Lifter Motor or the Paper Surface Sensor Detection condition/timing: - When failure of the Cassette Lifter was detected - When lift-up was not completed within the specified period of time after the start of lift-up Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Message displayed on the Control Panel: Check the paper source. (Contact the service technician) Measures: While the Cassette 4 is removed, turn ON the power and then insert the Cassette 4, and check the operation sound of the motor. When there is operation sound of the motor, check if the Lifting Plate has been lifted up. - If the Lifting Plate has been lifted up 1. Check that the Cassette 4 Paper Surface Sensor (PS108) is properly installed. 2. Check the harness/connector between the Feed Driver PCB (UN1) and the Cassette 4 Paper Surface Sensor (PS108). 3. Check the Cassette 4 Paper Surface Sensor (PS108). 4. Replace the Feed Driver PCB (UN1). - If the Lifting Plate has not been lifted up 1. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 2. Check the Cassette 3,4 Lifter Motor (M101). 3. Replace the Feed Driver PCB (UN1). - When there is no operation sound of the motor, check the followings. 1. Check the harness/connector between the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2/J221) and the Cassette 3,4 Lifter Motor (M101). 2. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 3. Check the Cassette 3,4 Lifter Motor (M101). 4. Replace the Feed Driver PCB (UN1).

04-0007	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Lifter error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Error in the Pickup Motor or the HP Sensor Detection condition/timing: - When failure of the MP Pickup Roller lifting mechanism was detected - When lift-up of the MP Pickup Roller was not completed within the specified period of time after the start of lift-up Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Message displayed on the Control Panel: Check the paper source. (Contact the service technician) Measures: Operate the Multi-purpose Pickup Motor (M18) in the direction opposite to the direction of the Multi-purpose Tray pickup direction, and check the operation sound of the motor. Set the value of COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK > MTR to 29. Execute COPIER > FUNCTION > PART-CHK > MTR-ON. When there is operation sound of the motor, check if the Pickup Roller moves up and down. - If the MP Pickup Roller moves up and down 1. Check that the Multi-Purpose Tray HP Sensor (PS31) is properly installed. 2. Check the harness/connector between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J74) and the Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J307) and the Multi-purpose Tray HP Sensor (PS31). 3. Check that the Multi-Purpose Tray HP Sensor (PS31) is properly installed. 4. Replace the Feed Driver PCB (UN1). - If the MP Pickup Roller does not move up and down 1. Check the condition of the gears at the host machine side and the Right Door side (missing teeth, swing). 2. Check the Multi-Purpose Pickup Motor (M19). 3. Replace the Feed Driver PCB (UN1). - When there is no operation sound of the motor 1. Check the harness/connector between the Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J312) and the Multi-Purpose Pickup Motor (M19). 2. Check the condition of the gear at the host machine side (missing teeth, swing). 3. Check the Multi-Purpose Pickup Motor (M19). 4. Replace the Feed Driver PCB (UN1).

04-0010	Notification of jam left untouched
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Jam is left untouched * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW

04-0011	Cassette 1 pickup retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Although pickup retry operation was performed predetermined number of times, paper could not be picked up. Detection condition/timing: When pickup jam occurred multiple times in the Cassette 1 Movement/symptom: It is possible that pickup jams have frequently occurred. Measures: 1. Check the life of the Pickup Roller/Feed Roller/Separation Roller of the Cassette 1. => Check that there is no paper lint at the pickup slot. Replace the Pickup Roller if necessary. 2. Check if the harness of the Cassette 1 Pullout Sensor(PS55) and the Feed Driver PCB(UN1/J303) is shortened to GND using a tester.

04-0012	Cassette 2 pickup retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Although pickup retry operation was performed predetermined number of times, paper could not be picked up. Detection condition/timing: When pickup jam occurred multiple times in the Cassette 2 Movement/symptom: It is possible that pickup jams have frequently occurred. Measures: 1. Check the life of the Pickup Roller/Feed Roller/Separation Roller of the Cassette 2. => Check that there is no paper lint at the pickup slot. Replace the Pickup Roller if necessary. 2. Check if the harness of the Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor(PS12) and the Feed Driver PCB(UN1/J304) is shortened to GND using a tester.

04-0013	Cassette 3 pickup retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Although pickup retry operation was performed predetermined number of times, paper could not be picked up. Detection condition/timing: When pickup jam occurred multiple times in the Cassette 3 Movement/symptom: It is possible that pickup jams have frequently occurred. Measures: 1. Check the life of the Pickup Roller/Feed Roller/Separation Roller of the Cassette 3. => Check that there is no paper lint at the pickup slot. Replace the Pickup Roller if necessary. 2. Check if the harness of the Cassette 3 Pullout Sensor (PS101) (between the Cassette Pedestal Driver PCB (UN101/J2005) and the Cassette 3 Pullout Sensor) is shortened to GND using a tester.

04-0014	Cassette 4 pickup retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Although pickup retry operation was performed predetermined number of times, paper could not be picked up. Detection condition/timing: When pickup jam occurred multiple times in the Cassette 4 Movement/symptom: It is possible that pickup jams have frequently occurred. Measures: 1. Check the life of the Pickup Roller/Feed Roller/Separation Roller of the Cassette 4. => Check that there is no paper lint at the pickup slot. Replace the Pickup Roller if necessary. 2. Check if the harness of the Cassette 4 Pullout Sensor (PS102) (between the Cassette Pedestal Driver PCB (UN101/J2005) and the Cassette 4 Pullout Sensor) is shortened to GND using a tester.

04-0017	Multi-purpose Tray pickup retry error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Although pickup retry operation was performed predetermined number of times, paper could not be picked up. Detection condition/timing: When pickup jam occurred multiple times at the Multi-Purpose Tray Movement/symptom: It is possible that pickup jams have frequently occurred. Measures: 1. Check the life of the MP Pickup Roller/Multi-purpose Tray Pullout Roller. => Check that there is no paper lint at the pickup slot. Replace the Pickup Roller if necessary. 2. Check if the harness of the Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor (PS33) (between the Feed Driver PCB (UN1/J219) and the Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor) is shortened to GND using a tester.

04-1537	Lifter alarm : Paper Deck
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: - Deck Lifter Motor alarm - The lifter cannot be lowered. Detection condition/timing: The Bottom Sensor or the Relay Sensor was not turned ON within the specified period of time when lowering the lifter. Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Message displayed on the Control Panel: Paper source needs to be checked. (Call service rep.) Measures: - Forcibly open the receptacle and check for any foreign matter in it. - Check that the Lifter Plate is not caught by the Side Guide. - Remove the Front Cover, and check that the lifter wire is properly installed (no coming off, disconnection, slack, or winding in the reverse direction). - If there is an error, repair it and close the receptacle. - Execute service mode: COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> DK-RCV. - Execute the recovery command, and check that the Side Deck is initialized properly. - Push the Paper Supply Sensor and check that the Lifter Plate being lowered stops at the lowest position. 1) If it is not lowered: - If it is not lowered and no motor drive sound is heard, check for improper connection of the connector (J303) of the Relay PCB (FM1-P802). - If it is not operated after checking the connector connection, replace the Relay PCB and the Lifter Motor in that order. 2) If it is lowered: Check if the Lifter Plate stops at the bottom of the receptacle.

04-1539	Paper Surface Sensor alarm : Paper Deck
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: - Deck Lifter Motor alarm - The lifter cannot be raised. Detection condition/timing: The Paper Surface Sensor was not turned ON within the specified period of time when raising the lifter. Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Message displayed on the Control Panel: Paper source needs to be checked. (Call service rep.) Measures: - Forcibly open the receptacle. - Check that the Lifter Plate is not caught by the Side Guide. - Remove the Front Cover, and check that the lifter wire is properly installed (no coming off, disconnection, slack, or winding in the reverse direction). - Remove the Deck Right Cover. - Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. - Close the receptacle, and check if the Lifter Plate is raised from the right side. 1) If it is not raised: - If it is not raised and no motor drive sound is heard, check for improper connection of the connector (J303) of the Relay PCB (FM1-P802) and the Paper Surface Sensor (PS6). - If it is not operated after checking the connector connection, replace the Paper Surface Sensor (PS6), the Relay PCB, and the Lifter Motor in that order. 2) If it is raised: - Check if the Lifter Plate stops at the upper limit position. - Check for improper connection of the Paper Surface Sensor (PS6). - Check for any foreign matters on the bottom of the receptacle. - Replace the Bottom Sensor (PS9) and the Lower Limit Switch 3.

04-1542	Lifter upper limit alarm : Paper Deck
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Deck Lifter upper limit detection alarm Detection condition/timing: The Upper Limit Sensor was turned ON while raising the lifter. Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Message displayed on the Control Panel: Paper source needs to be checked. (Call service rep.) Measures: - Check the position of the Lifter Plate. - Check for any improper connection, caught harness and disconnection of the Upper Limit Sensor 1 and 2 (PS3 and PS4). - Turn OFF/ON the main power switch, and check if the machine is recovered. If the machine is not recovered, replace the Upper Limit Sensor 1 and 2 (PS3 and PS4).

04-1543	Lifter lower limit alarm : Paper Deck
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Deck Lifter lower limit detection alarm Detection condition/timing: The Lower Limit Detection Switch was turned ON while lowering the lifter. Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Message displayed on the Control Panel: Paper source needs to be checked. (Call service rep.) Measures: - Check the position of the Lifter Plate. - Check for any improper connection, caught harness and disconnection of the Bottom Sensor (PS9) and the Lower Limit Detection Switch (SW3). - Turn OFF/ON the main power switch, and check if the machine is recovered. If the machine is not recovered, replace the Bottom Sensor (PS9) and the Lower Limit Detection Switch (SW3).

04-1586	Deck interlock alarm : Paper Deck
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Side Paper Deck interlock error Detection condition/timing: The interlock was not detected with the Receptacle Open/Close Sensor ON. Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Message displayed on the Control Panel: Paper source needs to be checked. (Call service rep.) Measures: - Check if the receptacle is halfway closed. - Remove the Deck Right Cover, and check for any improper connection, caught harness and disconnection of the Interlock Switch (SW1) and the Receptacle Open/Close Sensor (PS8). - Turn OFF/ON the main power switch, and check if the machine is recovered. If the machine is not recovered, close the receptacle, and check the operation of the Interlock Switch (SW1) and the Receptacle Open/Close Sensor (PS8). - Replace the Interlock Switch (SW1) and the Receptacle Open/Close Sensor (PS8).

04-1587	Pickup Motor disengagement alarm : Paper Deck
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Side Paper Deck Pickup Motor disengagement error Detection condition/timing: The HP Sensor did not respond when disengaging the Feed/Separation Roller. Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Message displayed on the Control Panel: Paper source needs to be checked. (Call service rep.) Measures: - Remove the Top Cover. - Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. - Press the Receptacle Open/Close Button, and check if the Feed/Separation Roller is disengaged. 1) If it is not disengaged: - Replace the Pickup Motor (M1). - Replace the Pickup Unit. 2) If it is disengaged: Check for any improper connection and caught harness of the Separation Roller Disengagement Sensor (PS7).

04-1937	Lifter error detection alarm: High Capacity Cassette
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Error in the Lifter paper height detection Detection condition/timing: When paper height was not detected within the specified period of time while lifting up the lifter Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Message displayed on the Control Panel: Check the paper source. (Contact the service technician) Measures: - Check the harness between the High Capacity Cassette Driver PCB (UN104/J2008) and the High Capacity Cassette Paper Surface Sensor (PS107) for any abnormality. - Check the High Capacity Cassette Paper Surface Sensor (PS107) for any abnormality. - Check the harness between the High Capacity Cassette Driver PCB (UN104/J2008) and the High Capacity Cassette Lifter Motor (M105) for any abnormality. - Check the paper surface detection of the Pickup Unit. - Check the Pickup Roller of the Pickup Unit for any abnormality. - Check the motor, gear, timing belt for driving the lifter in the receptacle.

04-1942	Upper limit detection alarm: High Capacity Cassette
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Upper limit of the lifter was detected. Detection condition/timing: When the upper limit was detected three times Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Message displayed on the Control Panel: Check the paper source. (Contact the service technician) Measures: - Check for any foreign matter in the receptacle. - Check the harness between the High Capacity Cassette Driver PCB (UN104/J2004) and the High Capacity Cassette Upper Limit Sensor (PS113) for any abnormality. - Check the High Capacity Cassette Upper Limit Sensor (PS113) of the Pickup Unit for any abnormality. - Check the Pickup Roller of the Pickup Unit for any abnormality.

04-1976	Receptacle error detection alarm: High Capacity Cassette
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Error in the sensor in the receptacle Detection condition/timing: - When shifting of paper stack was not detected three times within the specified period of time at paper stack shifting - When Right Deck paper loading detection failed three times although paper stack shift detection was turned ON within the specified period of time at paper stack shifting - When the Division Plate detection failed three times although the Division Plate Solenoid was turned ON at paper stack shifting - When the lifter HP detection failed three times within the specified period of time while the lifter was moving to the HP Movement/symptom: While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), the target paper source cannot be used because it is in no paper state. Message displayed on the Control Panel: Check the paper source. (Contact the service technician) Measures: - Check for any foreign matter in the receptacle. - Check the harness between the High Capacity Cassette Driver PCB (UN104/J2002) and the High Capacity Cassette Transit PCB (UN103/J2100) for any abnormality. - Check the harness connecting from the High Capacity Cassette Transit PCB (UN103/J2101) to the sensors (PS114, PS116, PS117, PS118, PS119, PS120, and PS121) for any abnormality. - Check the sensors (PS114, PS116, PS117, PS118, PS119, PS120, and PS121) for any abnormality. - Check the harness between the High Capacity Cassette Transit PCB (UN103/J2102) and the Division Plate Solenoid (SL101) for any abnormality. - Check the harness between the High Capacity Cassette Driver PCB (UN104/J2008) and the High Capacity Cassette Shift Motor (M106) for any abnormality. - Check the motor, gear, timing belt for shifting paper stack in the receptacle. - Check the Division Plate Solenoid (SL101) and Division Plate Position Sensor (PS117) in the receptacle. - Check the Right Tray and the High Capacity Cassette Lifter HP Sensor (PS114) in the receptacle. - Adjust the paper settings by referring to the Service Manual [High Capacity Cassette Pedestal > Adjustment > Switching the Size between LTR and A4]. Method for clearing the alarm: 1. Perform a remedy for the failure. 2. Place paper in the Left Tray with no paper in the Right Tray, and close the receptacle. The alarm is cleared when shifting of stack is performed normally. 3. Press the [Status Monitor/Cancel] key, and check that the status of the Cassette 3 is "paper present".

06-0012	Fixing memory detection alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Memory of the Fixing Film Unit could not be detected. Measures: 1. Check the connection of the Fixing Unit, and check for any soiling or damage. 2. Check the connector between the Fixing Memory PCB (UN38) and the Main Controller PCB(UN41). 3. Replace the Fixing Film Unit. 4. Replace the Drum Driver PCB(UN54) 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB(UN41).

09-0013	Drum memory detection error (Bk)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Memory of the Drum Unit (Bk) could not be detected. Measures: 1. Remove and then install the Drum Unit (Bk). 2. Check the harness/connector between the Drum Driver PCB(UN54/J216) and the Drum Memory Contact (Bk)(UN28) 3. Check the harness/connector between the Main Controller PCB (UN41/J73) and the Drum Driver PCB (UN54/J212) 4. Replace the Drum Memory (Bk)(UN24). 5. Replace the Drum Memory Contact (Bk)(UN28). 6. Replace the Drum Driver PCB (UN54). 7. Replace the Main Controller PCB (UN41).

10-0001	Toner Low (Black) alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Low toner was detected and UGW generated an alarm. * Not displayed on service mode history due to the alarm being generated by UGW

10-0006	Patch Sensor error 1
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: Patch control (not to execute Dmax, real-time multiple tone correction and ATR control) Cause: P-wave intensity of LED was out of the specified range (soiled window, failure of the sensor) Measures: 1. Clean the window of the Patch Sensor, and execute light intensity correction. (Turn OFF and then ON the main power and execute the correction at warm-up rotation.) 2. Check the ITB (soiling, etc.). 3. Check the operation of the Registration Shutter Solenoid (SL1). 4. Check the connector between the Main Controller PCB (UN41) and the Patch Sensor (UN18). 5. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit (UN18). 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB. (At this time, be sure to perform backup and restoration according to the steps to be taken before/after replacing the Main Controller.)

10-0007	Patch Sensor error 2
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: Patch control (not to execute Dmax, real-time multiple tone correction and ATR control) Cause: S-wave intensity of LED was out of the specified range (soiled window, failure of the sensor) Measures: 1. Clean the window of the Patch Sensor, and execute light intensity correction. (Turn OFF and then ON the main power and execute the correction at warm-up rotation.) 2. Check the ITB (soiling, etc.). 3. Check the operation of the Registration Shutter Solenoid (SL1). 4. Check the connector between the Main Controller PCB (UN41) and the Patch Sensor (UN18). 5. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB(UN41). (At this time, be sure to perform backup and restoration according to the steps to be taken before/after replacing the DC Controller.)

10-0020	Toner (Bk) prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > TONER-K.

10-0022	Patch detection light intensity abnormal change alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: Patch control (not to execute Dmax, real-time multiple tone correction and ATR control) Cause: The average P-wave light intensity was out of the specified range after light intensity correction Measures: 1. Clean the window of the Patch Sensor (UN18), and execute light intensity correction. (Turn OFF and then ON the main power and execute the correction at warm-up rotation.) 2. Check the ITB (soiling, etc.). 3. Check the operation of the Registration Shutter Solenoid (SL1). 4. Check the connector between the Main Controller PCB (UN41) and the Patch Sensor (UN18). 5. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB. (At this time, be sure to perform backup and restoration according to the steps to be taken before/after replacing the DC Controller.)

10-0094	Toner memory detection alarm (Bk)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Memory of toner (Bk) could not be detected. Measures: 1. Remove and then install the Toner Cartridge. 2. Check for any scar or soiling on the Toner Cartridge Memory (Bk) (UN32). 3. Check the Cartridge between the Toner Cartridge Memory (Bk) (UN32) and the Main Controller PCB (UN41). 4. Replace the Toner Cartridge (Bk). 5. Replace the Drum Driver PCB (UN54). 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB (UN41).

10-0100	Toner Bottle replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Replacement of Toner Cartridge was detected.

10-0404	Toner Bottle empty alarm (Bk)
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Toner Bottle empty was detected.

10-F020	Toner (Bk) high consumption alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	It was detected that the target part was at a high level of daily consumption.

11-0001	Waste toner alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The full Waste Toner Container was detected.

11-0010	Waste Toner Container prior notification
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: The following two conditions were met. - The Waste Toner Container Detection PCB (UN37) detected waste toner. - The threshold number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > WST-TNR was reached.

11-0100	Waste Toner Container replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Completion of Waste Toner Container replacement was detected.

11-F010	Waste Toner Container high consumption alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	It was detected that the target part was at a high level of daily consumption.

13-002C	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0051	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0052	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-00FE	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-00FF	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0FFC	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0FFD	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

13-0FFF	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

14-0000	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

14-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

14-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

14-1000	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

31-0004	Backup battery level detection alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: The battery level for the real-time clock was detection below the specified value. Remedy: 1. Checked the product setup time. 2. If the time is not correct, correct the time. Then turn off the power. 3. Unplug and wait 1 minute. 4. Turn on the power plug. Check that no alarm occurs when the power is turned on. 5. Replace the Main Controller PCB if an alarm occurs.

31-0006	Failure when equipped with the mirroring function
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	SSD failure when equipped with the mirroring function

31-0008	STORAGE failure prediction alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: STORAGE failure is expected to occur in a short time due to occurrence of physical error in STORAGE. It does not occur in the STORAGE of mirroring configuration. Cause: Error in the S.M.A.R.T. value of STORAGE Measures: 1. Back up the data stored in STORAGE. 2. Replace the STORAGE. 3. Restore the data. S.M.A.R.T. (Self-Monitoring Analysis and Reporting Technology): Self-diagnosis function built in the STORAGE. The occurrence rate of reading error, reading and writing speed, the total number of Motor start-up and stop times, the total length of power-on time, etc. are monitored.

31-0009	FLASH failure prediction alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Error in the S.M.A.R.T. value of FLASH memory It indicates a physical error of the FLASH memory, which is expected to soon lead to a failure. *: S.M.A.R.T. (Self-Monitoring Analysis and Reporting Technology) = It is a self-diagnosis function built in the FLASH memory, and monitors the occurrence rate of reading errors, reading/writing speed, total number of times of motor start-up/stop, total length of power-on time, etc. Continuously using the machine without taking any measures may lead to E614. Measures: Back up the data stored in the FLASH memory, and restore the data after replacing the FLASH memory.

31-0010	The configuration of an option controlled by the Main Controller has been changed
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	A change in configuration of an option such as a change in the configuration of the Fax Board, a change in the configuration of the Voice Board, or a change in the configuration of the option STORAGE, which requires turning OFF and then ON the power, was detected. Detection condition/timing:At the time of startup only Remedy:Turn OFF and then ON the main power.

31-0020	The configuration of an option controlled by the RCON has been changed
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Due to a change in the configuration related to the scanner, a change in the hardware configuration which requires turning OFF and then ON the power was detected. Detection condition/timing:At the time of startup only Remedy:Turn OFF and then ON the main power.

31-0030	The configuration of an option controlled by the DCON has been changed
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Due to a change in the configuration related to the printer, a change in the hardware configuration which requires turning OFF and then ON the power was detected. Detection condition/timing:At the time of startup only Remedy:Turn OFF and then ON the main power.

31-0040	Communication with RTC was not available.
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Communication with RTC could not be established. Detection condition/timing: - When a communication error occurred with RTC Movement/symptom: - FCOT may become longer. Measures: Replace the Main Controller PCB(UN41).

31-0051	External Environment Sensor temperature upper limit detection alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: External Temperature Sensor error (A temperature higher than the specified value was detected.) Detection condition/timing: - Detection is always performed and an alarm occurs when a value that exceeds the threshold value is detected. Movement/symptom: - While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), color displacement/density error, or toner scattering inside the machine in the worst case may occur. Measures: 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector of the Environment Sensor (UN19). 2. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J222) of the Drum Driver PCB (UN54). 3. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J73) of the Main Controller PCB (UN41). 4. Check if the harness of the External Temperature Sensor is short circuit. 5. Replace the Environment Sensor (UN19). 6. Replace the Drum Driver PCB (UN54). 7. Replace the Main Controller PCB (UN41).

31-0052	External Environment Sensor temperature lower limit detection alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: External Temperature Sensor error (A temperature lower than the specified value was detected.) Detection condition/timing: - Detection is always performed and an alarm occurs when a value that exceeds the threshold value is detected. Movement/symptom: - While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), color displacement/density error, or toner scattering inside the machine in the worst case may occur. Measures: 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector of the Environment Sensor (UN19). 2. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J222) of the Drum Driver PCB (UN54). 3. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J73) of the Main Controller PCB (UN41). 4. Check if the harness of the External Temperature Sensor is short circuit. 5. Replace the Environment Sensor (UN19). 6. Replace the Drum Driver PCB (UN54). 7. Replace the Main Controller PCB (UN41).

31-0053	External Environment Sensor humidity upper limit detection alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: External Temperature Sensor error (A temperature higher than the specified value was detected.) Detection condition/timing: - Detection is always performed and an alarm occurs when a value that exceeds the threshold value is detected. Movement/symptom: - While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), color displacement/density error, or toner scattering inside the machine in the worst case may occur. Measures: 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector of the Environment Sensor (UN19). 2. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J222) of the Drum Driver PCB (UN54). 3. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J73) of the Main Controller PCB (UN41). 4. Check if the harness of the External Temperature Sensor is short circuit. 5. Replace the Environment Sensor (UN19). 6. Replace the Drum Driver PCB (UN54). 7. Replace the Main Controller PCB (UN41).

31-0056	Internal Environment Sensor2 temperature upper limit detection alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Internal Temperature Sensor 2 error (A temperature was higher than the specified value.) Detection condition/timing: - Detection is always performed and an alarm occurs when a value that exceeds the threshold value is detected. Movement/symptom: - While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), color displacement/density error, or toner scattering inside the machine in the worst case may occur. Measures: 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector of the Internal Temperature Sensor 2 (UN56). 2. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J216) of the Drum Driver PCB (UN54). 3. Check if the harness of the Internal Temperature Sensor 1 is short circuit. 4. Replace the Internal Temperature Sensor 2 (UN56) 5. Replace the Drum Driver PCB (UN54). 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB (UN41).

31-0057	Internal Environment Sensor 2 temperature lower limit detection alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Internal Temperature Sensor 2 error (A temperature was lower than the specified value.) Detection condition/timing: - Detection is always performed and an alarm occurs when a value that exceeds the threshold value is detected. Movement/symptom: - While failure has occurred (an alarm has occurred), color displacement/density error, or toner scattering inside the machine in the worst case may occur. Measures: 1. Disconnect and then connect the connector of the Internal Temperature Sensor21 (UN56). 2. Disconnect and then connect the connector (J216) of the Drum Driver PCB (UN54). 3. Check if the harness of the Internal Temperature Sensor is open circuit. 4. Replace the Internal Temperature Sensor 2 (UN56). 5. Replace the Drum Driver PCB (UN54). 6. Replace the Main Controller PCB (UN41)

31-0106	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

31-0116	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

31-0126	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

31-0136	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

31-01F1	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

31-01F2	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

31-01F3	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

31-01F4	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

31-01F5	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

31-01F6	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

33-0011	Fixing Cooling Fan error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Movement: While an alarm has occurred, productivity is decreased. Cause: At rotation of the Fixing Cooling Fan, rotation of the fan cannot be detected for a specified period of time. Clearing: When rotation of the Fixing Cooling Fan can be detected Measures: Perform the measures in the order shown below. 1. Check the harness of the Fixing Cooling Fan (Front) (the caught cable, open circuit, connector disconnection). Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) J213 to J6068 2. Check the harness of the Fixing Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM6) (the caught cable, open circuit, connector disconnection). Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2) J213 to J6069 3. Replace the Feed/Drum Driver PCB (UN2). 4. Replace the Fixing Cooling Fan (Front) (FM5). 5. Replace the Fixing Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM6).

34-0003	Auto registration adjustment
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: - Timeout occurred due to failure of reading 10 sets of auto registration patterns. - Failure of the Registration Sensor, the Registration Sensor Cleaning Member covered the Registration Sensor, or no image was formed on the belt. Detection condition/timing: - When Auto Correct Color Mismatch is executed Movement/symptom: - Color displacement may occur because the result of auto registration is not reflected. Measures: 1. Check the condition of the Drum Units (Bk), and remove and then install them again. 2. Execute (Lv2) COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > REG-CLR. 3. Execute (Lv2) COPIER > FUNCTION > LASER > LD-ADJ-X (X=Y,M,C,K), and end the operation if the problem is solved. 4. Check if the link of the Registration Shutter is disengaged. 5. Check if the windows of the Registration Sensor (Front) (UN16), Registration Sensor (Rear) (UN17) and the Patch Sensor (UN18) are soiled. If necessary, clean it. 6. Check for any disconnection of the connectors of the Registration Sensor (Front) (UN16), Registration Sensor (Rear) (UN17) and the Patch Sensor (UN18). 7. Replace the Developing Units (Bk). 8. Replace the Registration Patch Sensor Unit. 9. Replace the Main Controller PCB (UN41).

38-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

38-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

38-0101	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error by the rock-out of the Device Configuration Management function), Error message (E-code: EBD0001) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0102	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error when Device Configuration Management data export), Error message (E-code: EBD0002) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0103	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error for MDAS4BR not to be available), Error message (E-code: EBD0003) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0104	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error when Address book (ADB) folder setting export), Error message (E-code: EBA0001) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0105	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error with the expiration of the start time for scheduled backup), Error message (E-code: EBS9997) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0106	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error with the power supply of the device having been shut down forcibly), Error message (E-code: EBS9998) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0107	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (System error of the export), Error message (E-code: EBS9999) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0108	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Communication error with CBIO backup service (DCFS)), Error message (E-code: EBC0001) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0109	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error on the CBIO backup service (DCFS) side), Error message (E-code: EBC0002) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0110	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error with the backup refusal on the CBIO backup service (DCFS) side), Error message (E-code: EBC0003) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0111	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (System error by the communication with CBIO backup service (DCFS)), Error message (E-code: EBC9999) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0112	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error for Access Token Provider to be unconnected, or not to be installed), Error message (E-code: EAC0001) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0113	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error by the certification failure of the Access Token Provider), Error message (E-code: EAC0002) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0114	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Error of the communication time-out of the Access Token Provider), Error message (E-code: EAC0003) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0115	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Communication error of the Access Token Provider by the network origin at proxy effective time), Error message (E-code: EAC0004) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0116	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (The error that proxy connection of the Access Token Provider failed in at proxy effective time), Error message (E-code: EAC0005) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0117	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Communication error of the Access Token Provider by the network origin at the time of proxy invalidity), Error message (E-code: EAC0006) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0118	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (Communication error of the Access Token Provider that name solution was not possible), Error message (E-code: EAC0007) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

38-0119	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Data Backup Service Application Error (System error of the Access Token Provider in other factors), Error message (E-code: EAC9999) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0111	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Error message (E-code) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0210	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0211	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Frequently * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0212	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Occasionally * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0213	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_First time in the day * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0220	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0221	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Frequently * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0222	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Occasionally * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0223	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_First time in the day * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0230	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0231	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 1 * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0232	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 2 * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0233	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 3 * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0234	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 4 * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0235	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Spare (Not selectable) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0240	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0241	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Envelope * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0242	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Postcard * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0243	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Plain paper * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0244	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Label paper * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0245	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Heavy paper * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0250	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0251	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Frequently * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0252	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Occasionally * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0253	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_First time in the day * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0260	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0261	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Frequently * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0262	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Occasionally * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0263	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_First time in the day * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0290	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Others * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0310	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0311	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0312	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0313	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0314	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0320	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0321	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0322	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0323	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0324	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0330	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0331	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0332	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0333	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0334	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0340	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0341	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0342	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0343	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0344	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0350	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0351	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0352	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0353	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0354	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0360	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0361	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0362	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0363	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0364	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0370	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0371	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0372	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0373	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0374	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0380	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Color not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0381	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0382	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0383	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0384	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0390	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Others * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0511	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Print * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0520	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0521	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission and reception * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0522	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Reception * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0523	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0524	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Forwarding * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0530	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Not specified * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0531	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Slow response * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0532	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Occasional freeze-up (Not work) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0541	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Scan (SEND) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0551	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Main * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0552	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Options * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0590	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Others * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0611	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Training * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0612	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Addition * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0621	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_Fax * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0622	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_SEND * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0631	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Printer driver installation * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0641	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Address book * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0651	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Network * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0690	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Others * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0811	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Black * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0812	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Yellow * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0813	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Magenta * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0814	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Cyan * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-0821	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Waste Toner Container * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1111	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Error message (E-code)_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1210	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1211	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Frequently_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1212	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Occasionally_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1213	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_First time in the day_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1220	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1221	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Frequently_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1222	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Occasionally_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1223	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_First time in the day_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1230	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1231	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 1_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1232	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 2_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1233	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 3_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1234	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 4_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1235	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Spare (Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1240	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1241	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Envelope_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1242	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Postcard_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1243	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Plain paper_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1244	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Label paper_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1245	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Heavy paper_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1250	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1251	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Frequently_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1252	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Occasionally_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1253	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_First time in the day_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1260	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1261	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Frequently_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1262	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Occasionally_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1263	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_First time in the day_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1290	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Others_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1310	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1311	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1312	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1313	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1314	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1320	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1321	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1322	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1323	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1324	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1330	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1331	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1332	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1333	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1334	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1340	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1341	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1342	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1343	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1344	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1350	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1351	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1352	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1353	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1354	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1360	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1361	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1362	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1363	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1364	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1370	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1371	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1372	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1373	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1374	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1380	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Color not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1381	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1382	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1383	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1384	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1390	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Others_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1511	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Print_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1520	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1521	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission and reception_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1522	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Reception_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1523	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1524	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Forwarding_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1530	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Not specified_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1531	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Slow response_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1532	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Occasional freeze-up (Not work)_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1541	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Scan (SEND)_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1551	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Main_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1552	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Options_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1590	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Others_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1611	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Training_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1612	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Addition_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1621	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_Fax_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1622	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_SEND_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1631	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Printer driver installation_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1641	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Address book_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1651	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Network_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1690	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Others_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1811	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Black_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1812	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Yellow_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1813	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Magenta_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1814	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Cyan_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-1821	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Waste Toner Container_(Cancel) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-19EE	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Test signal * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-19FF	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Remedy completed * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2111	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Error message (E-code)_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2210	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2211	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Frequently_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2212	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_Occasionally_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2213	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Inside the machine_First time in the day_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2220	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2221	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Frequently_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2222	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_Occasionally_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2223	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Document Feeder_First time in the day_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2230	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2231	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 1_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2232	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 2_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2233	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 3_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2234	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Cassette_Cassette 4_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2240	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2241	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Envelope_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2242	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Postcard_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2243	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Plain paper_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2244	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Label paper_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2245	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Multi-purpose Tray_Heavy paper_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2250	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2251	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Frequently_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2252	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_Occasionally_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2253	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Outlet_First time in the day_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2260	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2261	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Frequently_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2262	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_Occasionally_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2263	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_At 2-sided printing_First time in the day_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2290	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Paper jam_Others_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2310	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2311	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2312	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2313	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2314	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Displacement_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2320	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2321	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2322	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2323	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2324	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Blank image_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2330	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2331	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2332	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2333	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2334	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Soiling_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2340	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2341	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2342	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2343	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2344	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Lines_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2350	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2351	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2352	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2353	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2354	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Light_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2360	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2361	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2362	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2363	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2364	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Hue_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2370	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2371	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2372	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2373	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2374	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Dark_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2380	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Color not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2381	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2382	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2383	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2384	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Color displacement_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2390	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Image failure_Others_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2511	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Print_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2520	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2521	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission and reception_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2522	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Reception_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2523	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Transmission_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2524	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Fax_Forwarding_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2530	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Not specified_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2531	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Slow response_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2532	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Control Panel_Occasional freeze-up (Not work)_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2541	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Scan (SEND)_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2551	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Main_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2552	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Abnormal noise_Options_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2590	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Operation failure_Others_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2611	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Training_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2612	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Addition_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2621	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_Fax_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2622	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Forwarding_SEND_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2631	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Printer driver installation_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2641	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Address book_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2651	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Network_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2690	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Settings_Others_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2811	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Black_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2812	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Yellow_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2813	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Magenta_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2814	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Toner_Cyan_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

39-2821	Application-generated alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Service call application Order_Waste Toner Container_(Customer information change) * This alarm is not displayed on LUI due to the alarm being generated by the application.

40-0073	Drum Unit (Bk) prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > PT-DRM.

40-0076	Fixing Assembly prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > FX-UNIT.

40-0092	Separation Roller (DADF) prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > DF-SP-RL.

40-0094	ITB Unit prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > TR-UNIT.

40-0123	Developing Assembly (Bk) prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > DV-UNT-K.

40-0125	Pickup Roller (DADF) prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > DF-PU-RL.

40-0359	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > 2TR-ROLL.

40-0374	ITB Cleaning Unit prior notification alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The life value of a target part reached the number of days left as set in COPIER > OPTION > PM-DLV-D > ITBCLN-U.

43-0073	Drum Unit (Bk) replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Replacement of Drum Unit was detected.

43-0076	Fixing Unit replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Fixing Unit counter was cleared.

43-0077	Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller counter was cleared.

43-0078	Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller counter was cleared.

43-0079	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller counter was cleared.

43-0080	Cassette 1 Feed Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 1 Feed Roller counter was cleared.

43-0081	Cassette 1 Separation Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 1 Separation Roller counter was cleared.

43-0082	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller counter was cleared.

43-0083	Cassette 2 Feed Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 2 Feed Roller counter was cleared.

43-0084	Cassette 2 Separation Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 2 Separation Roller counter was cleared.

43-0085	Cassette 3 Pickup Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 3 Pickup Roller counter was cleared.

43-0086	Cassette 3 Feed Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 3 Feed Roller counter was cleared.

43-0087	Cassette 3 Separation Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 3 Separation Roller counter was cleared.

43-0088	Cassette 4 Pickup Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 4 Pickup Roller counter was cleared.

43-0089	Cassette 4 Feed Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 4 Feed Roller counter was cleared.

43-0090	Cassette 4 Separation Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cassette 4 Separation Roller counter was cleared.

43-0092	Separation Roller (DADF) replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Separation Roller (DADF) counter was cleared.

43-0094	ITB Unit replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	ITB Unit counter was cleared.

43-0123	Developing Assembly replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Developing Assembly (Bk) counter was cleared.

43-0125	Pickup Roller (DADF) replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Pickup Roller (DADF) counter was cleared

43-0349	Air Filter replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Air Filter counter was cleared.

43-0359	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller counter was cleared.

43-0374	ITB Cleaning Unit replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	ITB Cleaning Unit counter was cleared.

43-0451	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller counter was cleared.

43-0482	Toner Filter replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Toner Filter counter was cleared.

43-0568	Pickup Roller (Deck) replacement completion alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The Pickup Roller (Deck) counter was cleared.

43-0572	**Separation Roller Part (Deck) replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The Separation Roller Part (Deck) counter was cleared.
43-0573	**High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller counter was cleared.
43-0574	**High Capacity Cassette Pickup Roller replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	High Capacity Cassette Pickup Roller counter was cleared.
43-0575	**High Capacity Cassette Separation Roller replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	High Capacity Cassette Separation Roller counter was cleared.
43-0576	**Feed Roller (Deck) replacement completion alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	The Feed Roller (Deck) counter was cleared.
43-0611	**Stapler replacement completion alarm: Fin-L1/AB1**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Stapler counter was cleared.
43-0612	**Saddle stitcher replacement completion alarm: Fin-AB1**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Saddle stitcher counter was cleared.
43-0631	**Staple free stapling replacement completion alarm: Fin-L1/AB1**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Staple free stapling counter was cleared.
43-0655	**Tray torque limiter replacement completion alarm: Fin-AB1**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Tray torque limiter counter was cleared.
43-0681	**Paddle unit replacement completion alarm: Fin-AB1**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Paddle unit counter was cleared.
43-0876	**Punch unit replacement completion alarm: Fin-L1/AB1**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Punch unit counter was cleared.
50-0010	**Successive occurrence of separation alarm**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Condition unable to separate 1st sheet of original from the ADF occurs 3 times in a row. Check rotation of the Pickup Motor -> Check the life of the Pickup Roller -> Check if paper lint is at the pickup slot.
50-0014	**Insufficient Scanner Unit (Paper Back) LED light intensity alarm (Some of the LEDs are OFF. Scanning can be continued.)**
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	In the case that the light intensity is insufficient at LED lighting.

50-0015	Failure of the ADF Double Feed Sensor
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: Failure of the Double Feed Sensor installed in the ADF Detection condition/timing: - When a paper feed error of the Double Feed Sensor was detected at power-on - When an error of the output value of the Double Feed Sensor was detected during ADF job (While an ADF job is being executed, it is handled as a jam once and retry is performed.) Clearing condition: When communication and the sensor output value are normal at power-on Movement/symptom: "Check area where multi. sheet feed was detected. (Call serv. rep.)" is displayed in the status line. Although reading from the ADF is possible, double feed cannot be detected when it occurs. Message displayed on the Control Panel: Check area where multi. sheet feed was detected. (Call serv. rep.) Measures: Check for any foreign matter, clean paper lint, disconnect and then connect the connectors, replace the Double Feed Detection PCB, replace the RCON/DF Driver PCB, replace the harnesses

61-0002	Finisher Staple Free Stapling alarm: Fin-L1/AB1
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: The staple free staple unit is broken. Operation : Operation stops as jam. After jam processing, the paper is delivered without stapling until a job is finished. Recovery method : Replace the Staple free staple unit. After performing the remedy work, go through the following to clear the alarm: SORTER> FUNCTION> EMSG-CLR.

70-0071	Verification error by Falsification detection at startup function
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: At normal startup, verification error occurred due to invalid data of the firmware (for startup in safe mode). Measures: 1. Replace the Flash PCB, and reinstall the system software using SST or a USB Flash drive. 2. Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Security Settings > System verification at startup > OFF

70-0086	Upgrading-related alarm
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Upgrading process is failed.

70-0087	Firmware combination mismatch
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: An option with the firmware which version is newer than that of the firmware installed in the host machine was detected. It is an alarm when the automatic update cancellation message is displayed on the Control Panel. Detection condition: When the following two conditions are satisfied: 1. "1" is set in COPIER>Option>FNC-SW>VER-CHNG. 2. The version of the firmware installed in the option that has been installed to the host machine is newer than that of the firmware in the host machine. Timing: At startup Movement/symptom: Cancel the automatic update. Measures: Update the firmware of the host machine.

73-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

73-0006	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

73-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

73-0008	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

73-0009	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

73-0011	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

73-0013	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

73-0014	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

73-0015	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

73-0017	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

73-0021	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

73-0024	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

73-0026	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-9101	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-9102	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-9103	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-9104	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-9105	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-9106	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-9107	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-9108	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-9109	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-910A	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-910B	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-910C	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-910D	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-910E	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-910F	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-9110	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-9111	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-9112	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-9113	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-9114	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-9115	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-9116	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-9117	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-9118	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-9119	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-911A	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-911B	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-911C	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-911D	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-911E	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-911F	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-9120	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-B101	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-B102	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-B103	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-B104	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-B105	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-B106	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-B107	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-B108	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-B109	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-B10A	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-B10B	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-B10C	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-B10D	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-B10E	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-B10F	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-B110	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-B111	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-B112	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-B113	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-B114	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-B115	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-B116	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-B117	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-B118	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-B119	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-B11A	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-B11B	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-B11C	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-B11D	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-B11E	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-B11F	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

75-B120	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

76-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

76-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

76-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

76-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

76-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

76-0006	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

76-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

76-0008	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

77-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

77-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

77-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

77-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

77-0006	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

78-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

78-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

78-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

78-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

78-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

79-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

79-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

79-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

79-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0008	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0009	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0010	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0011	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0012	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0013	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0015	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0016	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

80-0019	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

81-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

81-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

81-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

81-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

81-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

81-0006	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

81-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

83-0005	PDF memory insufficient
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Reduce the size of the PDF file to be printed, or split the file into parts and print them again. In some cases, it can be printed properly by opening the file with the application software and using the printer driver.

83-0008	CanonPDF
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	PDF data reading error

83-0010	CanonPDF
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	PDF process file error

83-0013	PDF font error
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Chenge the acrobat settings

83-0015	CanonPDF
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	PDF data decode error

83-0017	CanonPDF
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	PDF error

83-0020	Reception of ESCP unanalyzable data
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Since PDL automatic judgment may be wrong, select the appropriate PDL in Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Printer > Printer Settings > Settings > Printer Operation Mode, and send the data.

83-0021	Reception of I5577 unanalyzable data
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Since PDL automatic judgment may be wrong, select the appropriate PDL in Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Printer > Printer Settings > Settings > Printer Operation Mode, and send the data.

83-0022	Reception of HPGL unanalyzable data
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Since PDL automatic judgment may be wrong, select the appropriate PDL in Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Printer > Printer Settings > Settings > Printer Operation Mode, and send the data.

83-0023	Reception of N201 unanalyzable data
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Since PDL automatic judgment may be wrong, select the appropriate PDL in Settings/Registration > Function Settings > Printer > Printer Settings > Settings > Printer Operation Mode, and send the data.

83-1001	Network linked service
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: - Resource full error of network linked service Detection condition/timing: - Movement/symptom: - Memory or disk space enough for executing conversion process using network linked service cannot be allocated. Measures: -

83-1002	Network linked service
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: - Parameter error of network linked service Detection condition/timing: - Movement/symptom: - Printing cannot be performed because of specifying unsupported document data or making the unsupported print settings during data conversion process using network linked service. Measures: - Check that the format of the document data is correct. - Check that the print settings are correct.

83-1003	Network linked service
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: - Timeout error of network linked service Detection condition/timing: - When there is a problem with server or document data Movement/symptom: - Conversion process using network linked service was not completed within the specified period of time. Measures: - If the problem occurs due to an error in the server, wait for a while and execute the job again. - If the problem occurs due to an error in the document data, make the document data size smaller and execute the job again.

83-1004	Network linked service
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: - Conversion server connection error of network linked service Detection condition/timing: - Movement/symptom: - During data conversion process using network linked service, the LAN Cable is physically removed or communication with the server is not available due to an error in the communication path or the conversion server. Measures: - Check if the LAN Cable is properly connected. - If the LAN Cable is properly connected, check that the server operates properly and there is no problem with the communication path to the server.

83-1005	Network linked service
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	Cause: - Conversion server not available error of network linked service Detection condition/timing: - Movement/symptom: - Unrecoverable error occurred in the conversion server during data conversion process using network linked service. Measures: -

84-0001	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

84-0002	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	

84-0003	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

84-0004	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

84-0005	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

84-0006	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

84-0007	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

84-0008	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

84-0009	For R&D
A. Operation / B. Cause / C. Remedy	-

Jam Code

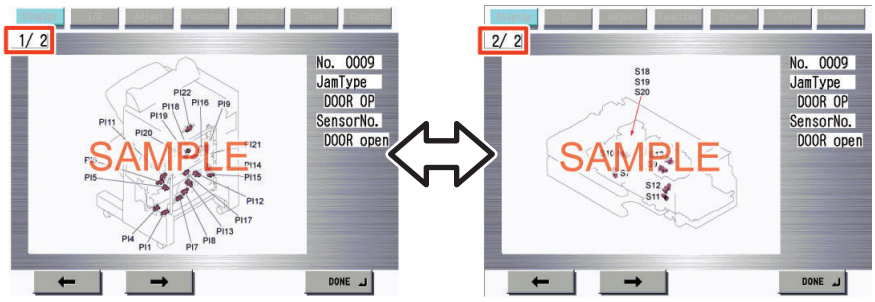
Jam Type

Type	Overview of detection	Check items (in arbitrary order)
DELAY	A delay jam occurs when a sensor was not turned ON although a specified period of time had passed after the start of detection by the sensor.	• Remaining paper at the upstream of the target sensor • Soiling on the target sensor • Displacement of the target sensor position • Failure of the target sensor • Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor • Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor
STNRY	A stationary jam occurs when a sensor was not turned OFF although a specified period of time had passed after the sensor was turned ON.	• Remaining paper near the target sensor • Soiling on the target sensor • Displacement of the target sensor position • Failure of the target sensor • Soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor located upstream of the target sensor • Soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller located upstream of the target sensor
DOOR OP	A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected door open during printing operation.	• Door open during printing
COVER OP	A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected cover open during printing operation.	• Cover open during printing
ADF OPEN	A door open jam occurs when a sensor detected ADF open during printing operation.	• ADF open during printing
SEQUENCE	A sequence jam occurs when there was an error in sensor detection signal at printing operation sequence. Since the jam may occur due to sporadic noise with software of each equipment or communication line (interruption of communication), failure of the part is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works.	• Opening/closing of the door • Turning OFF and then ON the power • Error near the target sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor, error in harness/open circuit of harness, soiling (grease)/deterioration/failure of a drive motor, or soiling (paper dust)/deterioration/failure of a drive roller)
POWER ON	A power-on jam occurs when a sensor detected ON state at power-on.	• Remaining paper in the machine • Soiling on the target sensor • Failure of the target sensor • Foreign matter on the target sensor (paper dust, paper lint)
ERROR	An error avoidance jam occurs when an error in the machine (excluding parts failure) was detected. Printing operation is suspended to avoid error occurrence by error code; therefore, parts failure is not the cause of the jam. After the jam is removed, the machine works. If it is due to parts failure, an error code instead of the error avoidance jam is displayed on UI and printing operation is suspended. In such case, service technician should perform remedial work for the error code.	• Opening/closing of the door after jam removal • Turning OFF and then ON the power after jam removal
SIZE ERR	A size error jam occurs when the difference between the paper length detected by the Cassette Guide Plate/specified on the Control Panel and the length measured by the Registration Sensor is out of the specified range.	• Difference in paper size • Wrong paper size setting • Error in the Document Size Sensor (soiling/displacement/failure of the sensor) • Error in the Paper Size Detection Unit (failure of mechanical structure for size detection, failure of the Guide Plate, or failure of the Cassette Size Switch)
P-STOP	Forcible stop of paper feed It occurs when a sheet of paper stops at the position specified in service mode.	• Using at problem analysis.

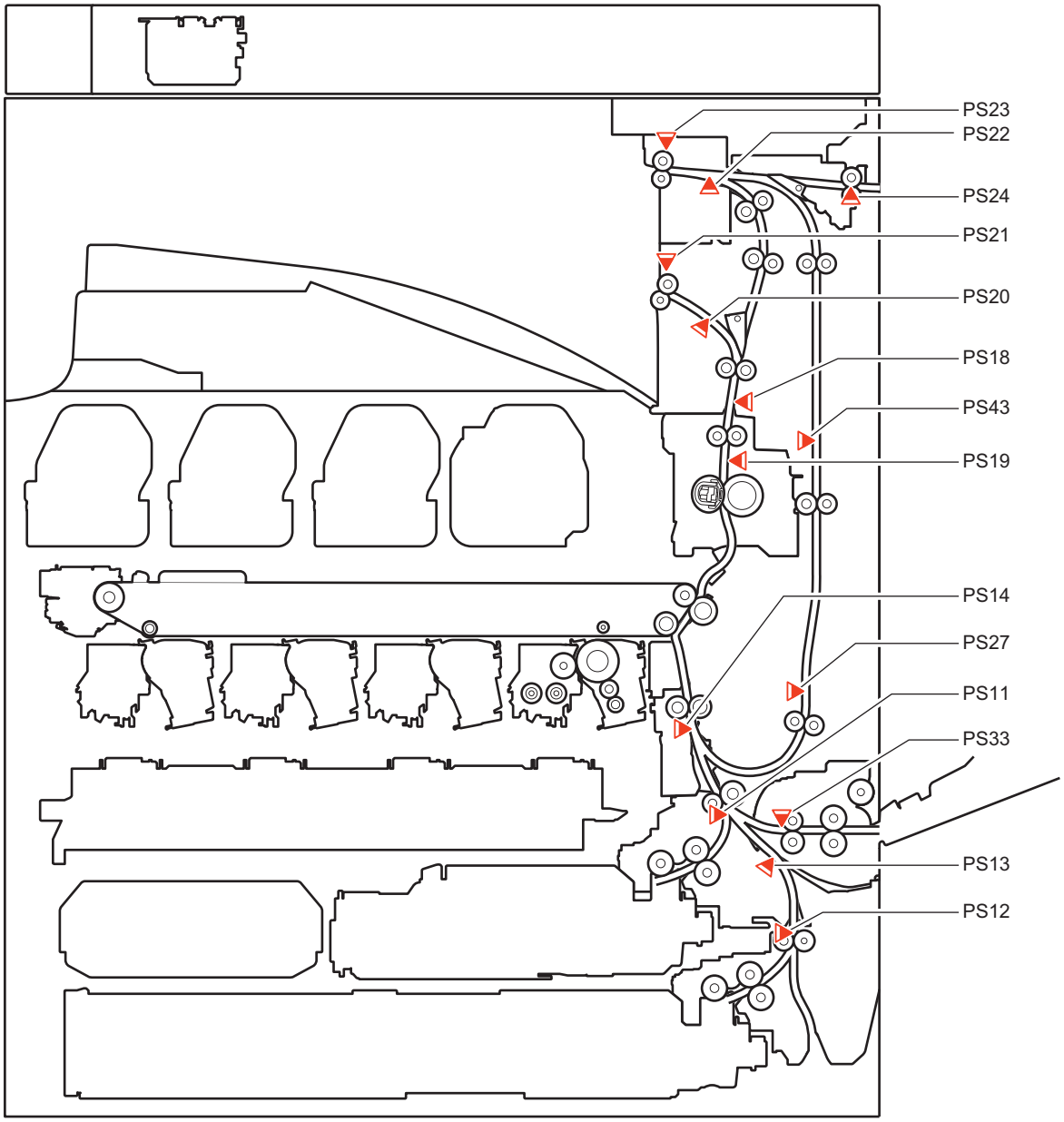
Type	Overview of detection	Check items (in arbitrary order)
Wrapping jam	When the first sensor after the fixing roller is turned ON is turned OFF immediately detection after the detection. Alternatively, when the second sensor after fixing roller is turned ON and immediately after detection, the first sensor is detection turned OFF.	• Fixing Assembly remaining in Paper • Failure of the target sensor • Fixing Assembly failure • Paper Type Confirmation (Check if paper type cannot be used.)

Jam screen display specification

Due to one jam code being used for multiple options, the illustration for the different option may be displayed on the jam screen. In this case, "1/2" or similar information is displayed on top left side of the screen and this area can be pushed. This operation can be used to switch information on the screen.



Host Machine

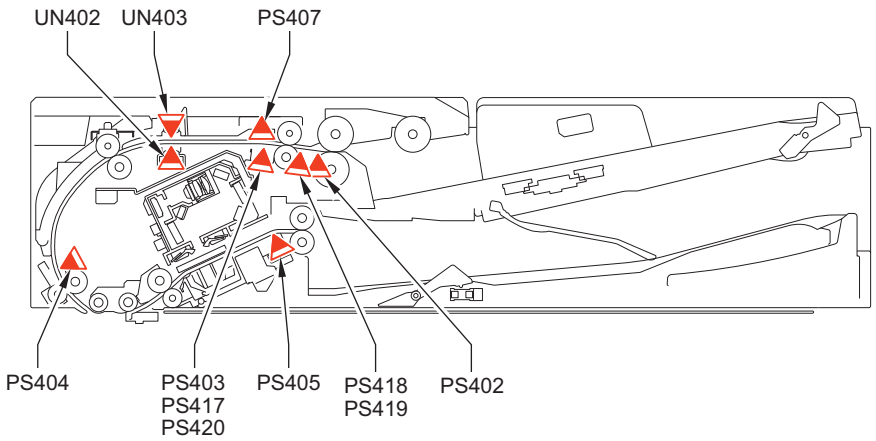


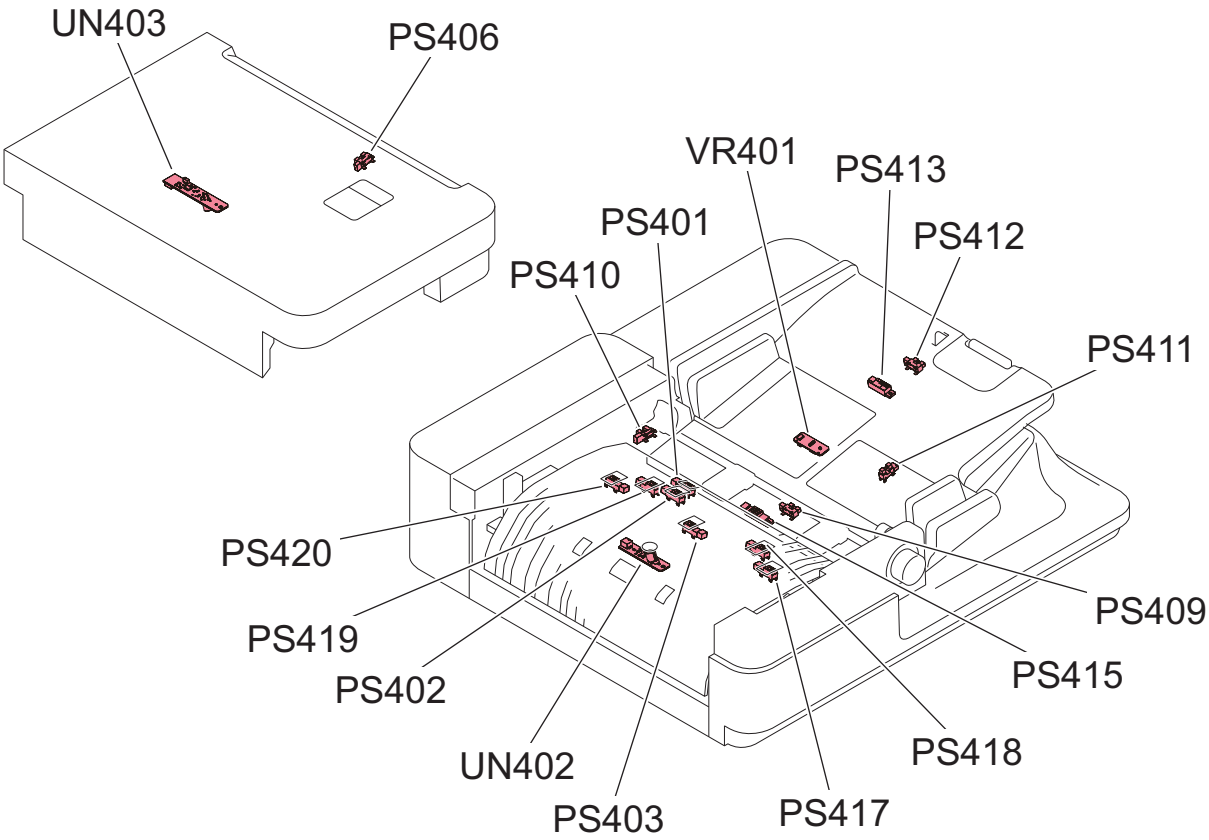
Location Code	Jam Code	Jam type	Sensor name/Detection description	Sensor no.
00	0101	DELAY	Cassette 1 Pullout Sensor	PS11
00	0102	DELAY	Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor	PS12
00	0105	DELAY	Registration Sensor	PS14, PS15
00	0107	DELAY	Inner Delivery Sensor	PS19
00	0108	DELAY	Fixing Wrapping Detection Sensor	PS18
00	0109	DELAY	No.1 Delivery Sensor	PS20
00	010A	DELAY	No.2 Delivery Sensor	PS22
00	010B	DELAY	Third Delivery Sensor	PS24
00	010C	DELAY	Duplex Upper Sensor	PS43
00	010D	DELAY	Duplex Lower Sensor	PS27
00	010E	DELAY	Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor	PS33
00	010F	DELAY	Deck Pullout Sensor	PS2
00	0110	DELAY	Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor	PS33

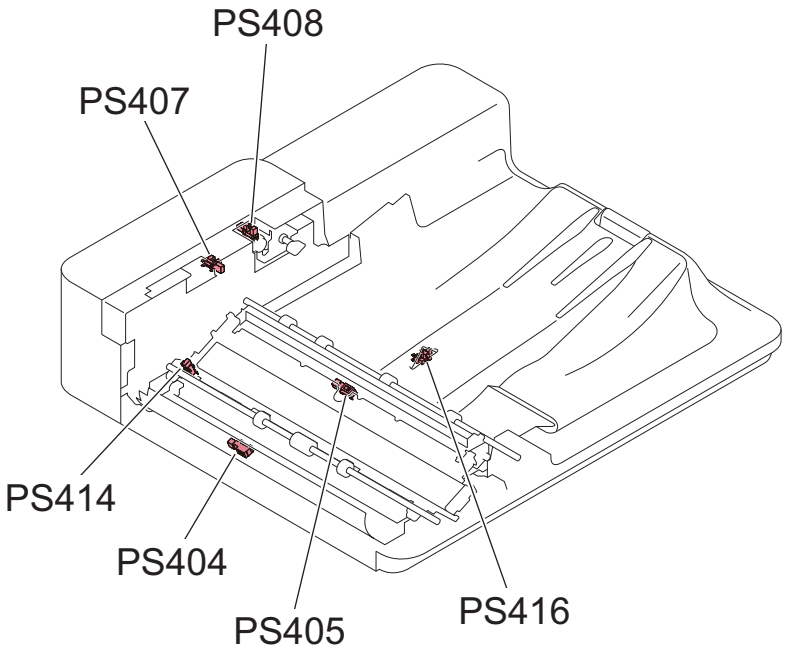
Location Code	Jam Code	Jam type	Sensor name/Detection description	Sensor no.
00	0114	DELAY	Pre-Reverse Sensor	PS57
00	0115	DELAY	Between-Cassette 1/2 Sensor	PS13
00	011E	DELAY	First Delivery Tray Full Sensor	PS21
00	0190	OTHER	-	-
00	0192	OTHER	-	-
00	0201	STNRY	Cassette 1 Pullout Sensor	PS11
00	0202	STNRY	Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor	PS12
00	0205	STNRY	Registration Sensor	PS14, PS15
00	0207	STNRY	Inner Delivery Sensor	PS19
00	0208	STNRY	Fixing Wrapping Detection Sensor	PS18
00	0209	STNRY	No.1 Delivery Sensor	PS20
00	020A	STNRY	No.2 Delivery Sensor	PS22
00	020B	STNRY	Third Delivery Sensor	PS24
00	020C	STNRY	Duplex Upper Sensor	PS43
00	020D	STNRY	Duplex Lower Sensor	PS27
00	020E	STNRY	Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor	PS33
00	020F	STNRY	Deck Pullout Sensor	PS2
00	0210	STNRY	Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor	PS33
00	0214	STNRY	Pre-Reverse Sensor	PS57
00	0215	STNRY	Between-Cassette 1/2 Sensor	PS13
00	0707	POWER ON	Inner Delivery Sensor	PS19
00	0708	WRAP	Fixing Wrapping Detection Sensor	PS18
00	0A01	POWER ON	Cassette 1 Pullout Sensor	PS11
00	0A02	POWER ON	Cassette 2 Pullout Sensor	PS12
00	0A05	POWER ON	Registration Sensor	PS14, PS15
00	0A06	POWER ON	Fixing Arch Sensor 2	PS17
00	0A07	POWER ON	Inner Delivery Sensor	PS19
00	0A08	POWER ON	Fixing Wrapping Detection Sensor	PS18
00	0A09	POWER ON	No.1 Delivery Sensor	PS20
00	0A0A	POWER ON	No.2 Delivery Sensor	PS22
00	0A0B	POWER ON	Third Delivery Sensor	PS24
00	0A0C	POWER ON	Duplex Upper Sensor	PS43
00	0A0D	POWER ON	Duplex Lower Sensor	PS27
00	0A0E	POWER ON	Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor	PS33
00	0A10	POWER ON	Multi-Purpose Tray Pullout Sensor	PS33
00	0A14	POWER ON	Pre-Reverse Sensor	PS57
00	0A15	POWER ON	Between-Cassette 1/2 Sensor	PS13
00	0B00	DOOR OP	Door open	-
00	0CA1	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0CA2	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0CA3	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0CA4	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0CA5	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0CA6	SEQUENCE	-	-

Location Code	Jam Code	Jam type	Sensor name/Detection description	Sensor no.
00	0CA7	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0CA8	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0CA9	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0CAA	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0CAB	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0CAC	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0CAD	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0CAE	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0CAF	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0CE0	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0CF1	ERROR	-	-
00	0CFD	SEQUENCE	-	-
00	0CFE	OTHER	-	-
00	0CFF	OTHER	-	-
00	0D91	SIZE ERR	-	-
00	0F21	ERROR	-	-
00	0F75	ERROR	-	-
00	AA01	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA20	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA21	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA30	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA31	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA32	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA33	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA40	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA42	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA70	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA71	P-STOP	-	-
00	AA99	P-STOP	-	-

ADF



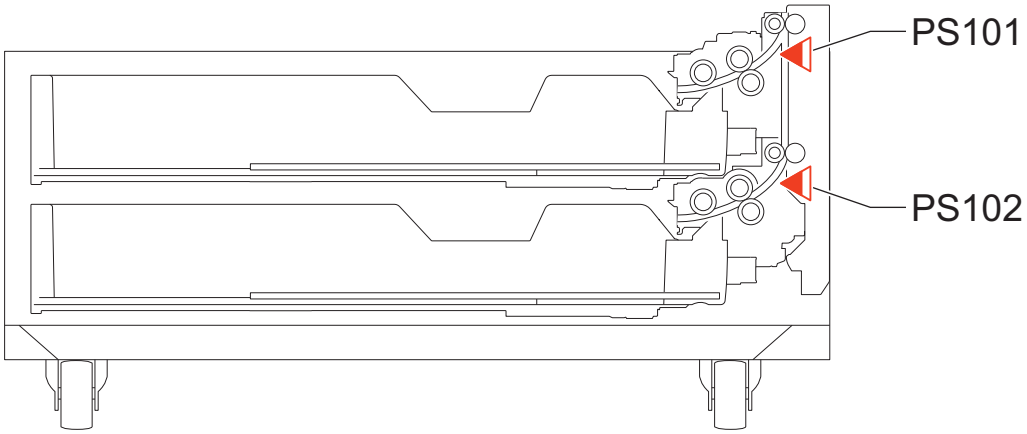




ACC ID	Jam Code	TYPE	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
01	0003	DELAY	Post-separation Sensor	PS402
01	0004	STNRY	Post-separation Sensor	PS402
01	0005	DELAY	Post-pullout Sensor	PS403
01	0006	STNRY	Post-pullout Sensor	PS403
01	0007	DELAY	Lead Sensor	PS404
01	0008	STNRY	Lead Sensor	PS404
01	0009	DELAY	Delivery Sensor	PS405
01	0010	STNRY	Delivery Sensor	PS405

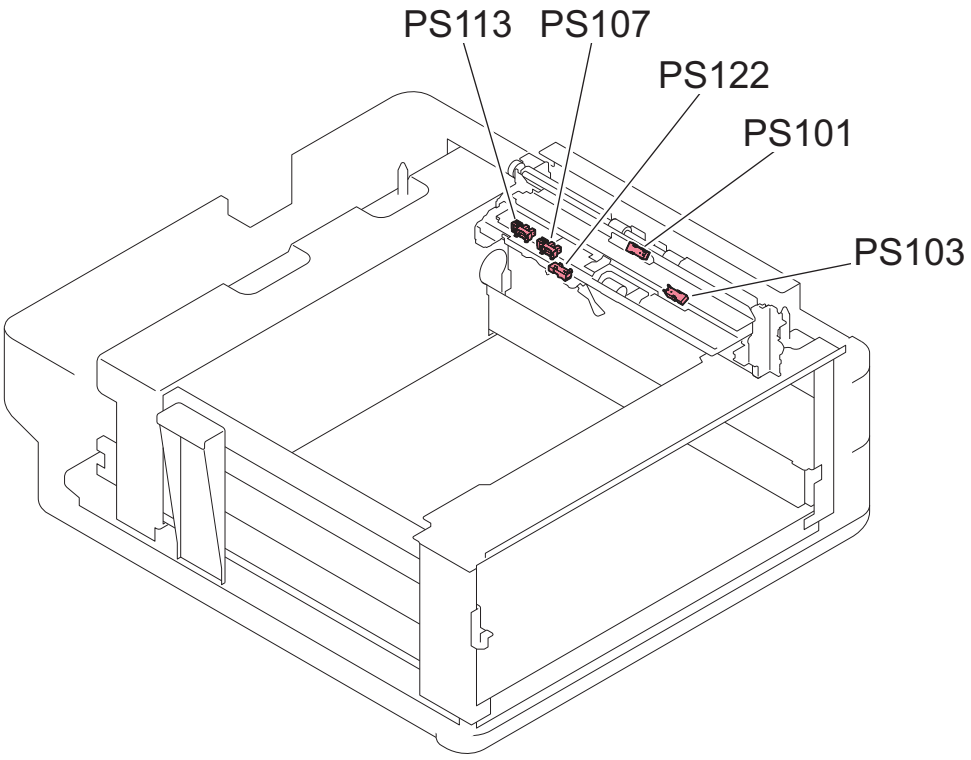
ACC ID	Jam Code	TYPE	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
01	0015	OTHER	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front) Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front) Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Rear) Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)	PS417,PS418,PS419,PS420
01	0020	DOUBLE	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)	UN402,UN403
01	0021	OTHER	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)	UN402,UN403
01	0043	DELAY	Post-separation Sensor	PS402
01	0044	STNRY	Post-separation Sensor	PS402
01	0045	DELAY	Post-pullout Sensor	PS403
01	0046	STNRY	Post-pullout Sensor	PS403
01	0047	DELAY	Lead Sensor	PS404
01	0048	STNRY	Lead Sensor	PS404
01	0049	DELAY	Delivery Sensor	PS405
01	0050	STNRY	Delivery Sensor	PS405
01	0055	OTHER	Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Front) Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Front) Skew Detection Sensor (Small, Rear) Skew Detection Sensor (Large, Rear)	PS417,PS418,PS419,PS420
01	0060	DOUBLE	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)	UN402,UN403
01	0061	OTHER	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)	UN402,UN403
01	0062	ERROR	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)	UN402,UN403
01	0063	OTHER	Double Feed Sensor PCB (transmission/reception)	UN402,UN403
01	007F	SEQUENCE	-	-
01	0090	ADF OPEN	Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Front/Rear)	PS101,PS102
01	0091	ADF OPEN	Copyboard Cover Open/Closed Sensor (Front/Rear)	PS101,PS102
01	0092	COVER OP	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	PS407
01	0093	COVER OP	Cover Open/Closed Sensor	PS407
01	0094	POWER ON	Post-separation Sensor Post-pullout Sensor Lead Sensor Pre-delivery Sensor	PS402,PS403,PS404,PS405
01	0095	OTHER	Original Sensor	PS415
01	0096	OTHER	-	-
01	00A2	POWER ON	Post-separation Sensor	PS402
01	00A3	POWER ON	Post-pullout Sensor	PS403
01	00A4	POWER ON	Lead Sensor	PS404
01	00A6	POWER ON	Delivery Sensor	PS405
01	0071	SEQUENCE	-	-

Cassette Feeding Unit-AQ1



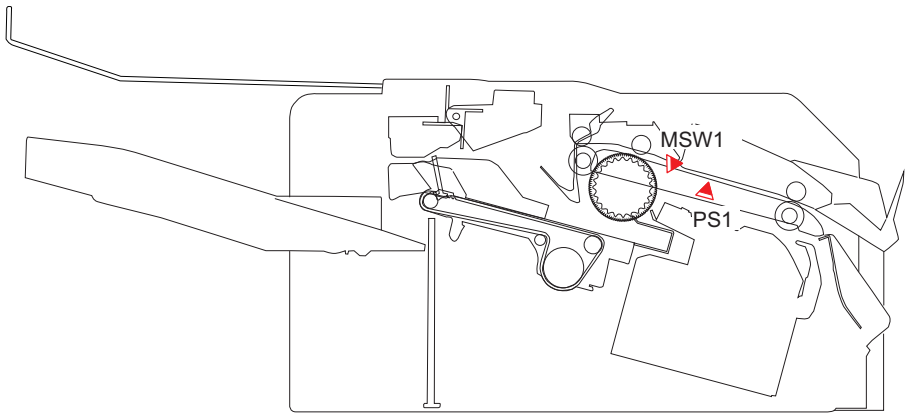
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0103	DELAY	Cassette 3 Pullout Sensor	PS101
00	0104	DELAY	Cassette 4 Pullout Sensor	PS102
00	0203	STNRY	Cassette 3 Pullout Sensor	PS101
00	0204	STNRY	Cassette 4 Pullout Sensor	PS102
00	0A03	POWER ON	Cassette 3 Pullout Sensor	PS101
00	0A04	POWER ON	Cassette 4 Pullout Sensor	PS102

High Capacity Cassette Feeding Unit-C1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
00	0103	DELAY	High Capacity Cassette Pullout Sensor	PS101
00	0203	STNRY	High Capacity Cassette Pullout Sensor	PS101
00	0A03	POWER ON	High Capacity Cassette Pullout Sensor	PS101

Inner Finisher-L1

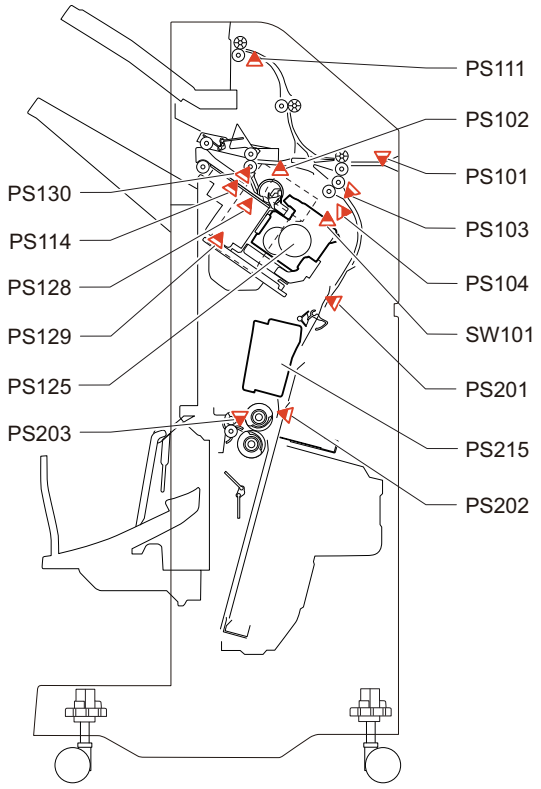


ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1001	DELAY	Delivery Sensor	PS1
02	1101	STNRY	Delivery Sensor	PS1
02	1200	OTHER	-	-
02	1301	POWER ON	Delivery Sensor	PS1

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1400	COVER OP	Front cover switch	MSW1
02	1500	STAPLE	-	-
02	1701	OTHER	Delivery Sensor	PS1
02	1801	ERROR	Clinch motor drive detection sensor error	-
02	1802	ERROR	Clinch HP sensor error	-
02	1803	ERROR	Clinch motor error	-
02	1804	ERROR	Clinch operation time out error	-
02	1805	ERROR	Return operation time out error after stapling	-
02	1C14	ERROR *1	Assist motor error	-
02	1C16	ERROR *1	paddle motor error	-
02	1C30	ERROR *1	Rear alignment motor error	-
02	1C32	ERROR *1	Stapler motor error	-
02	1C35	ERROR *1	Return belt motor error	-
02	1C37	ERROR *1	Front alignment motor error	-
02	1C40	ERROR *1	ray shift motor error	-
02	1C77	ERROR *1	Paddle motor error	-
02	1CFF	OTHER	-	-
02	1F01	OTHER	Paper feed cancel jam	-
02	1F32	OTHER	Manual stack insertion jam	-
02	1F90	SE-QUENCE	Time out jam	-
02	1F91	SE-QUENCE	-	-
02	1F92	SE-QUENCE	-	-

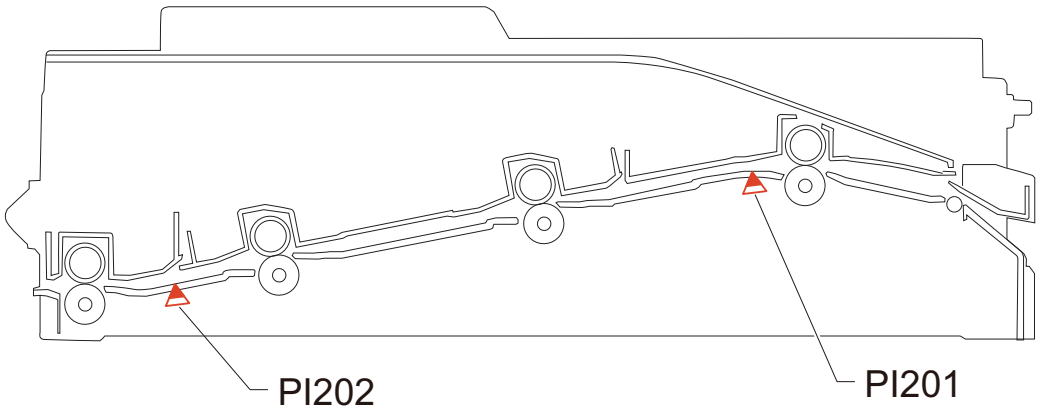
*1: The state is recovered by opening and closing the Door, or turning OFF and then ON the power supply.

Booklet/Staple Finisher-AB1



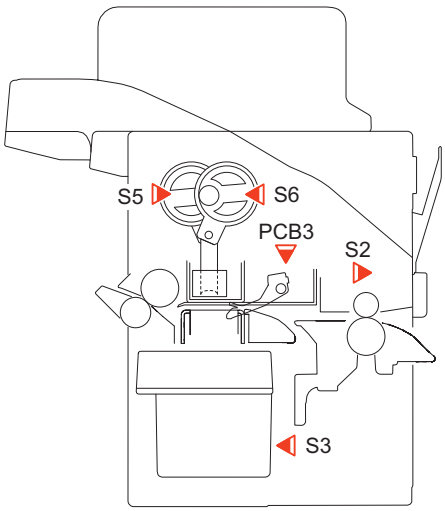
ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1001	DELAY	Inlet sensor	PS101
02	1002	DELAY	Delivery Sensor	PS102
02	1003	DELAY	Buffer Sensor	PS103
02	1004	DELAY	Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111
02	1008	DELAY	Saddle Delivery Sensor	PS203
02	1009	DELAY	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS201
02	1101	STNRY	Inlet sensor	PS101
02	1102	STNRY	Delivery Sensor	PS102
02	1103	STNRY	Buffer Sensor	PS103
02	1104	STNRY	Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111
02	1108	STNRY	Saddle Delivery Sensor	PS203
02	1109	STNRY	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS201
02	1200	OTHER	Timing error	-
02	1301	POWER ON	Inlet sensor	PS101
02	1302	POWER ON	Delivery Sensor	PS102
02	1303	POWER ON	Buffer Sensor	PS103
02	1304	POWER ON	Escape Delivery Sensor	PS111
02	1307	POWER ON	Saddle Processing Tray Paper Sensor	PS202
02	1308	POWER ON	Saddle Delivery Sensor	PS203
02	1309	POWER ON	Saddle Inlet Sensor	PS201
02	1400	COVER OP	Front cover sensor, Front cover switch	PS104, SW101
02	1500	STAPLE	Staple HP sensor	PS125
02	1501	SDL STP	Saddle Stitcher HP Sensor	PS215
02	1600	PUNCH	-	-
02	1801	ERROR	Staple-free Binding Motor Clock Sensor	PS130
02	1802	ERROR	Staple-free Binding HP Sensor	PS129
02	1803	ERROR	Clinch motor error	-
02	1804	ERROR	Staple operation time out error	-
02	1805	ERROR	Return operation time out error after stapling	-
02	1C14	ERROR	assist motor error	-
02	1C30	ERROR	rear alignment motor error	-
02	1C32	ERROR	stapler motor error	-
02	1C35	ERROR	return belt motor error	-
02	1C37	ERROR	front alignment motor error	-
02	1C40	ERROR	tray shift motor error	-
02	1C53	ERROR	Escape Delivery Shift Motor	-
02	1C54	ERROR	Safety Switch ON error	-
02	1C77	ERROR	paddle motor error	-
02	1C78	ERROR	Return Roller Lift Motor error	-
02	1C7B	ERROR	Paper End Pushing Guide Motor error	-
02	1C83	ERROR	Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor error	-
02	1C90	ERROR	-	-
02	1C93	ERROR	-	-
02	1CF0	ERROR	Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor error	-
02	1CF1	ERROR	Saddle Delivery Motor error	-
02	1CF3	ERROR	Saddle Alignment Motor error	-
02	1CF6	ERROR	Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor error	-
02	1CF8	ERROR	Saddle Gripper Motor error	-
02	1CFA	ERROR	Saddle Switching Lever Motor error	-
02	1CFF	OTHER	-	-
02	1F01	OTHER	Paper feed cancel jam	-
02	1F32	OTHER	Manual stack insertion jam	-
02	1F90	SEQUENCE	-	-

Buffer Pass Unit



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name	Sensor ID
02	100A	DELAY	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PI201
02	100B	DELAY	Buffer Pass Outlet Sensor	PI202
02	110A	STNRY	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PI201
02	110B	STNRY	Buffer Pass Outlet Sensor	PI202
02	1201	OTHER	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PI201
02	130A	POWER ON	Buffer Pass Inlet Sensor	PI201
02	130B	POWER ON	Buffer Pass Outlet Sensor	PI202
02	1405	COVER OP	Buffer Pass Open/Closed Sensor	PI203
02	1F3E	ERROR	Buffer pass Sequence error jam	-

Inner Puncher-D1



ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1002	DELAY	Punch Trailing Edge Sensor	PCB3
02	1006	DELAY	Inlet sensor	S2
02	1102	STNRY	Punch Trailing Edge Sensor	PCB3
02	1302	POWER ON	Punch Trailing Edge Sensor	PCB3
02	1306	POWER ON	Inlet sensor	S2
02	1600	PUNCH	Punch HP Sensor 1/Punch HP Sensor 2	S5,S6
02	1601	PUNCH	Punch Waste Box Sensor	S3

ACC ID	Jam Code	Type	Sensor Name/Description	Sensor ID
02	1C90	ERROR	-	-
02	1C93	ERROR	-	-

9 Service Mode

Overview

It is possible to see each item of service mode so that those who access to service mode can understand how to use them.
The main types of this machine's service mode are shown below.

Basic Operations

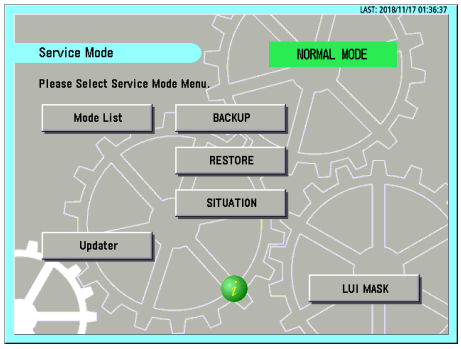
This section describes the basic operation of service mode.

■ Entering Service Mode

For information on how to enter service mode, contact the Support Dept. of the sales company.

■ Service Mode Menu

Press the button in the service mode menu to display the initial screen of each mode.
The differences between these modes are described below.



Top Screen

MODELIST

In this mode, functions for referring to each item in service mode, etc. are available.

Updater

This button is used to access the CDS and UGW servers and update system software.

BACKUP

This button is used to back up the service mode setting values.

RESTORE

This button is used to restore the service mode setting values backed up by [BACKUP].

SITUATION

This function displays service mode items according to the situation.

LUI MASK

This button is used to display a mask screen to prevent operations from being performed from the Control Panel while the service mode is being accessed from a remote PC.

NOTE:
For the detailed information on how to use Updater, BACKUP, and RESTORE, refer to the imageRUNNER ADVANCE System Service Manual.

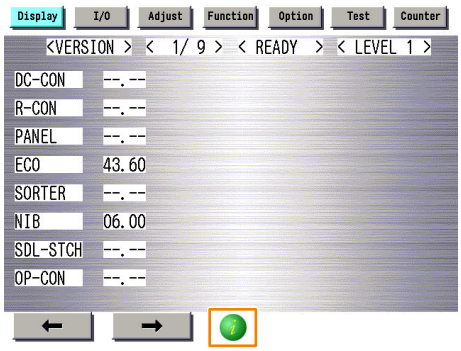
■ Description of Service Mode Items

The description of the initial screen, the main items, the intermediate items and the sub items can be displayed.
After selecting any item of the initial screen, main item, the intermediate item or the sub item, pressing “i” (Information Button) displays the description of the selected item (hereinafter referred to as the service mode contents).

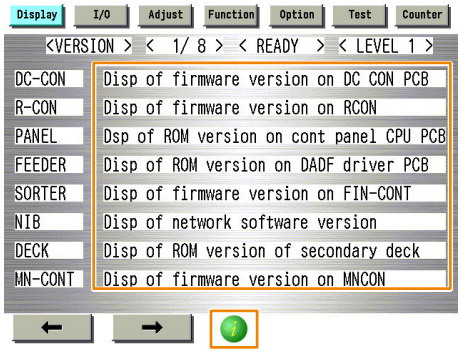
CAUTION:
- Displayed language of the service mode contents can be selected from J/E/F/I/G/S/C/K/T.
- The service mode contents can be upgraded using SST or a USB flash drive just like other system software.

Example: COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION screen

1. **Press the [i] button.**

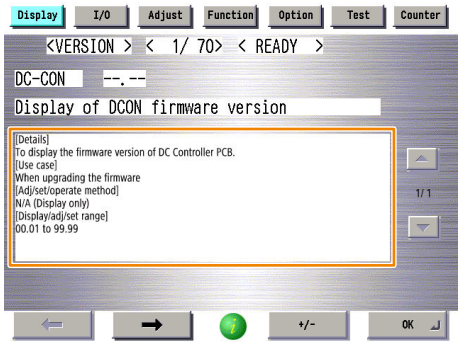


2. **The title of each sub item is displayed.**



To check the details of each item, select the relevant item and press the [i] button.

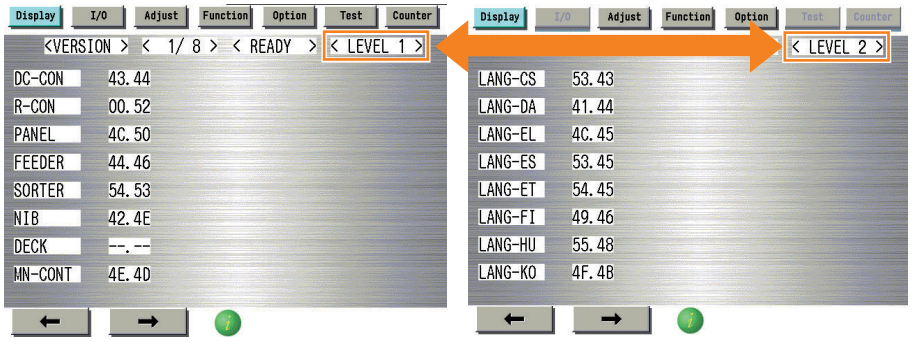
3. **A detailed description of the sub item (specifications and use methods, setting screen, etc.) is displayed.**



■ Switching the Screen Display (Level 1 <->2)

Switching of screens between Level 1 and Level 2 becomes easier.

By pressing <LEVEL 1> at the upper right of the screen while Level 1 screen is displayed, the screen is switched to Level 2 screen.

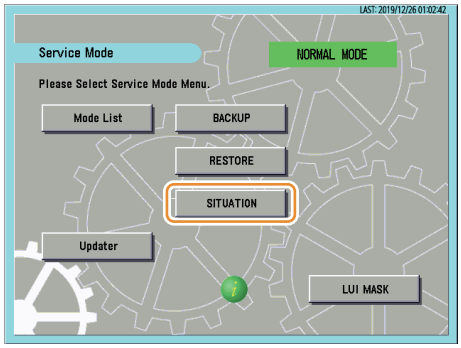


NOTE:
This key combination can be used to enter the Level 2 screen.

- Mode List screen > [Settings/Registration] > [2]

SITUATION Mode

Situation mode has been implemented in this machine to improve workability and searchability at the site. This mode makes it possible to easily use the service mode appropriate for the scene at the site.

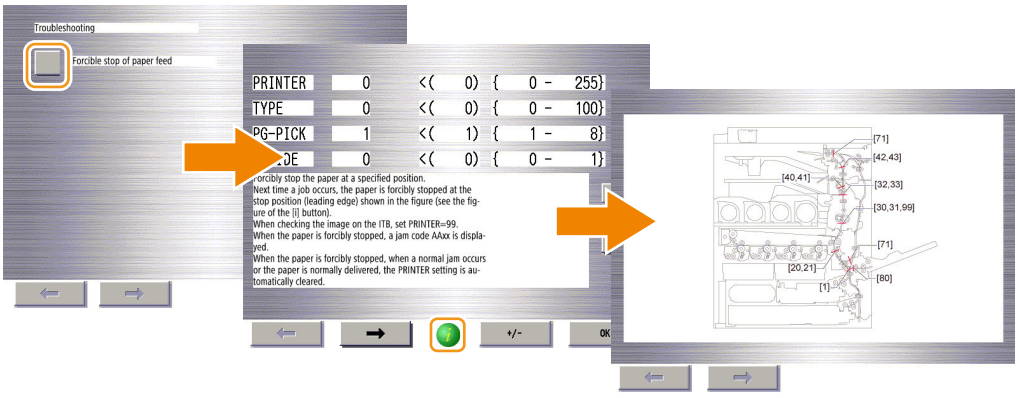


The following items are available in situation mode.

- Install:
  To be referred at installation of the machine.
- Troubleshooting:
  To be referred at problem solving.
- Parts Replacement:
  To be referred at parts replacement.
- Major Adjustment:
  To be referred at installation of the machine.
- Sensor Check:
  To be referred at checking of the sensor.
- Part Check:
  To be referred at operation check of the part.

The following three points are made available depending on each situation:

- Display of related service mode that requires adjustment
- Display of causes and remedies
- Display of related images

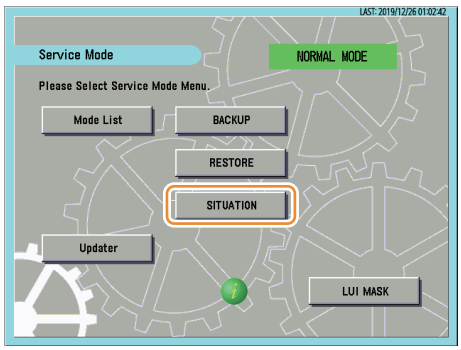


■ How to Use Sensor Check

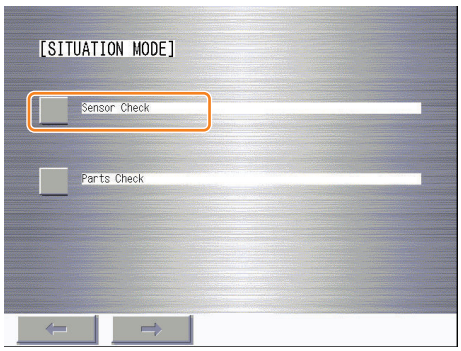
You can find a desired electrical component in Sensor Check of situation mode to review its I/O info. To do this, follow the procedure below.

1. **Start service mode.**

2. **Select "SITUATION".**

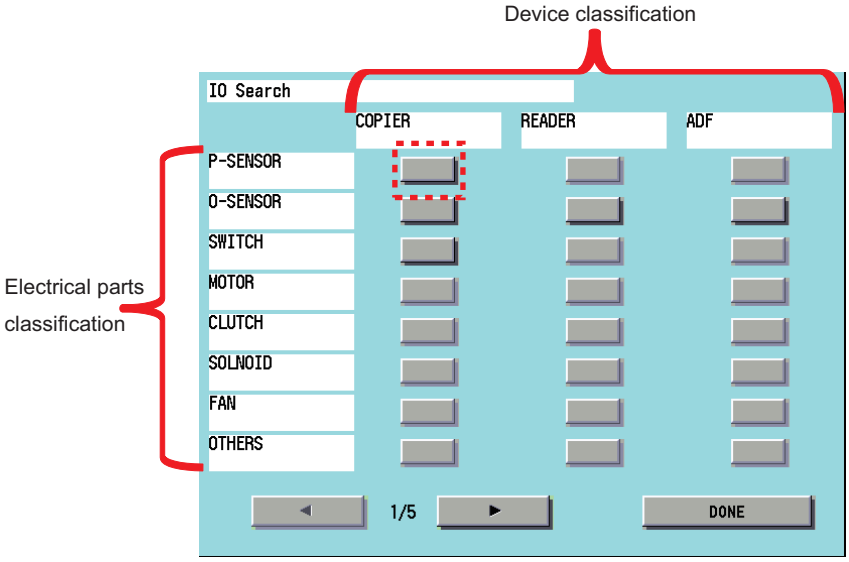


3. **On the "SITUATION MODE" screen, select "Sensor Check".**

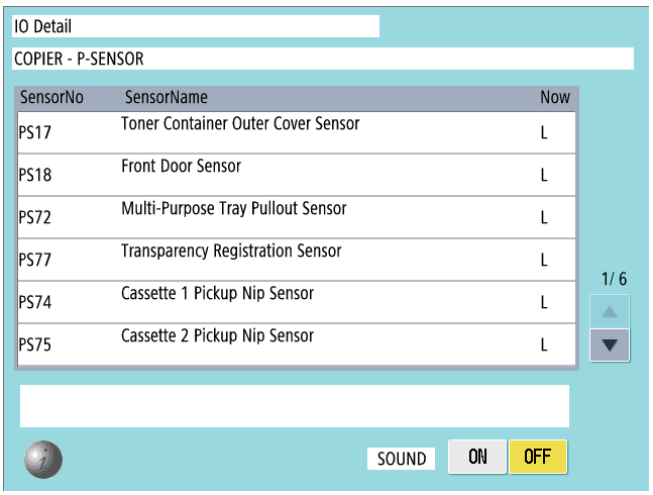


4. **Press a button according to the type of electrical component and the corresponding device type.**

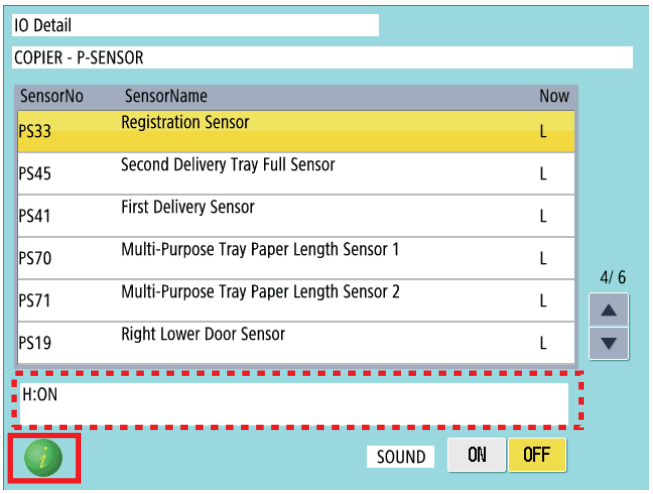
   Example: In the case of the Registration Sensor of the host machine, press the button (red dotted frame) at "COPIER"/"P-SENSOR".



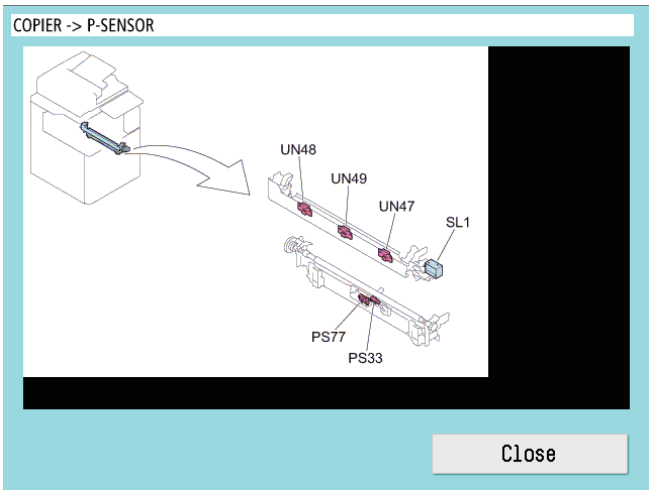
5. **A list of electrical component types for the selected device is displayed.**



6. **Select an electrical component to display the details in the frame (red dotted frame) at the bottom of the screen.**



7. **Press the [i] button to display the screen showing the locations of electrical components.**

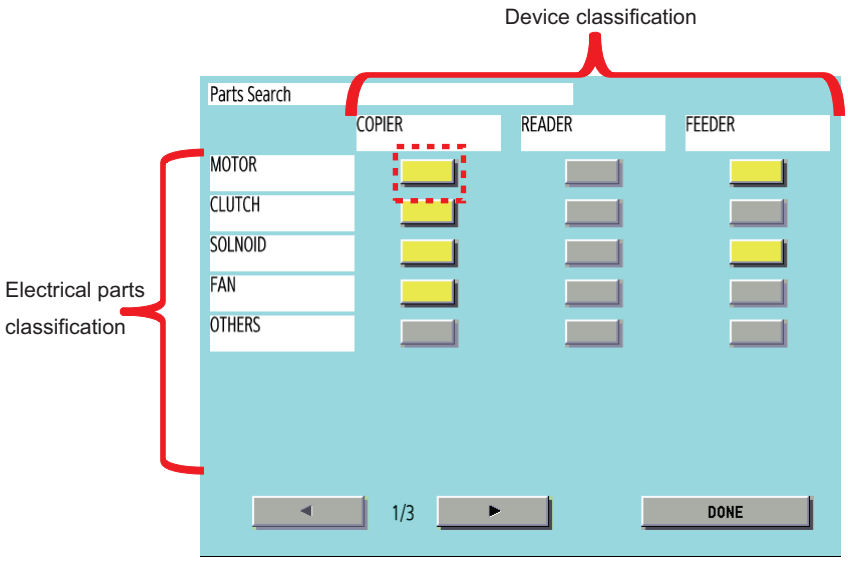


■ How to Use Parts Check

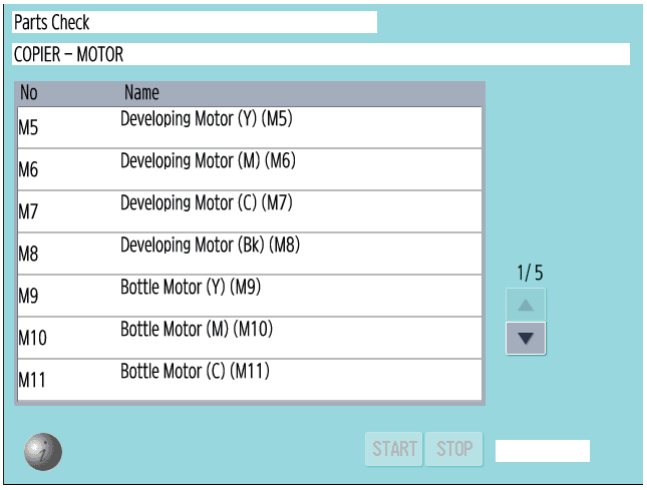
In the Parts Check of situation mode, among electrical components used (motors, fans, solenoids, and clutches), those that can operate alone can be operated from the screen and the operations can be checked. The operation procedure is shown below.

NOTE:
The service mode used below utilizes the system where electrical components used are operated by control signals sent from the DC Controller. If a control signal is sent but the electrical component does not operate, a failure of the electrical component, open circuit of the cable for transmitting control signals, or poor contact of the connector is suspected.

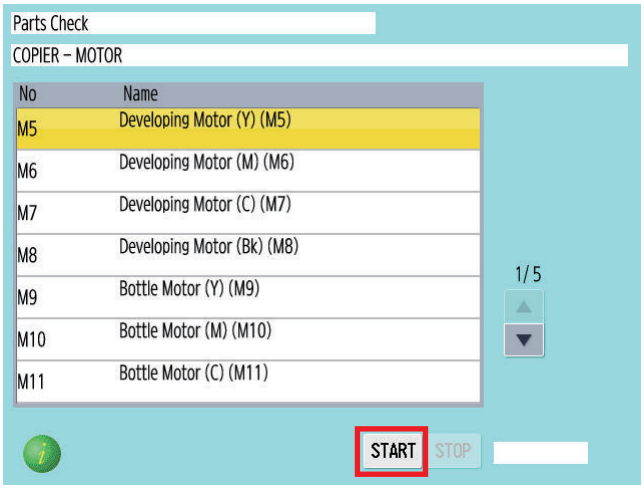
1. **Select SERVICE MODE > SITUATION > Parts Check.**
2. **Press a button according to the type of electrical component and the corresponding device type.**
   Example: In the case of a motor of the host machine, press the button (red dotted frame) at "COPIER"/"MOTOR".



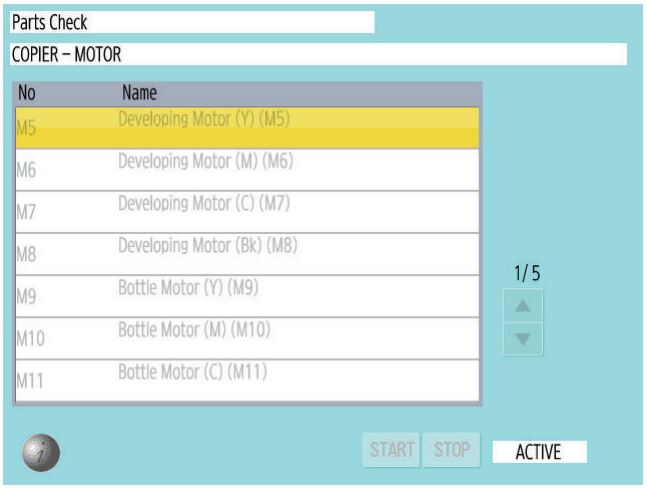
3. **A list of electrical component types for the selected device whose operation can be checked is displayed.**

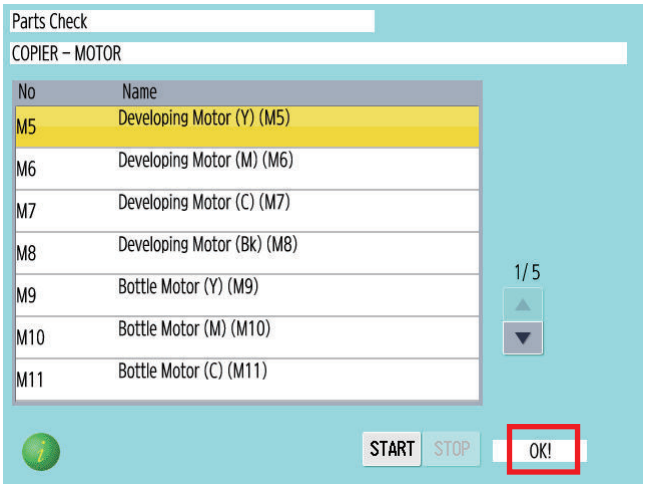


4. **Select the electrical component you want to operate and then press the Start button to send a signal for driving the selected electrical component for a specified period of time from the DC Controller.**

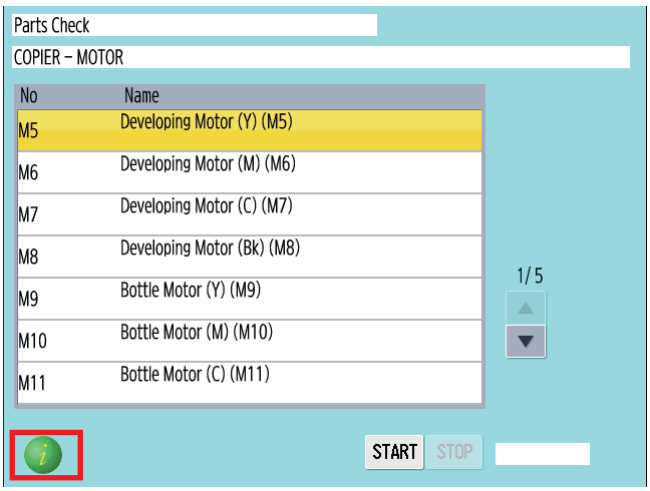


5. **"ACTIVE" is displayed while the electrical component is driven. After the electrical component has been driven for a specified period of time, "OK!" is displayed if transmission of the drive signal succeeded, or "NG !" is displayed if failed.**

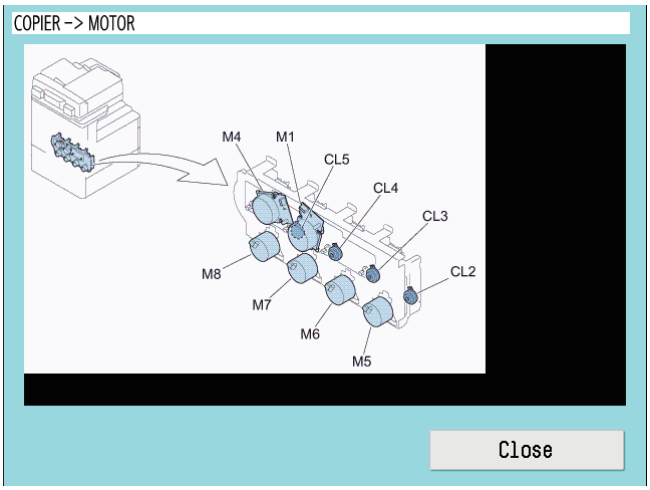




Press the [i] button to display the screen showing the locations of electrical components.



6. **The screen showing the locations of electrical components is displayed.**



Security Support

A password can be specified to prevent unauthorized access to the service mode.

Related Service Mode:

Setting password type when the screen is switched to the service mode

- COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PSWD-SW (Level 1)

The password for service engineer when the screen is switched to the service mode

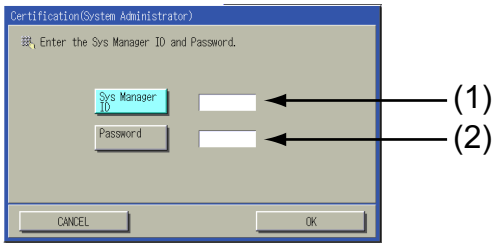
- (Level 2) COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > SM-PSWD

■ Procedure for Setting Password

1. **Set "1" or "2" in the following service mode.**
   - COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > PSWD-SW
     <Setting range>
     0: No password [Default]
     1: Service technician
     2: System administrator + Service technician

CAUTION:
- This setting is enabled without restarting the host machine.
- After setting the password, the following screen will be displayed by accessing service mode.
- Therefore, when the PSWD-SW is set to "2" (system administrator + service technician), enter the system administrator password ([System Manager ID] and [System Manager PIN] in [Settings/Registrations] > [Management Settings] > [User Management] > [System Manager Information Settings]), and then press the [OK] button.

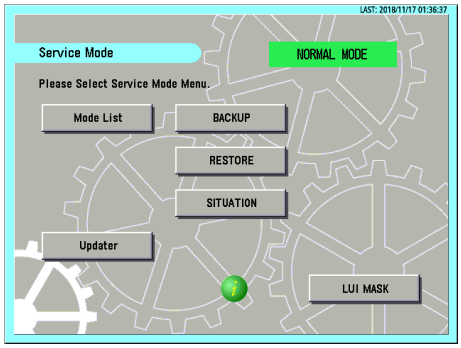
2. **Follow the following procedure to check that you can login to service mode.**
   1. When setting PSWD-SW to "1" (system administrator) or "2" (ServiceMode_070Backup) in step 1, the system administrator password entry screen will be displayed, so enter the system administrator ID in [Sys Manager ID] (1) and system administrator password in [Password] (2), and then press the [OK] button.



   2. When setting PSWD-SW to "2" (system administrator + service technician) in step 1, the service technician password entry screen will be displayed after step 2. Enter the service technician password in [Password] (1), and then press the [OK] button.

CAUTION:
- The service technician password is the password set in COPIER > OPTION > FNC-SW > SM-PSWD.
- If you forget the password for service technician, disable the password function using the Service Support Tool (SST).

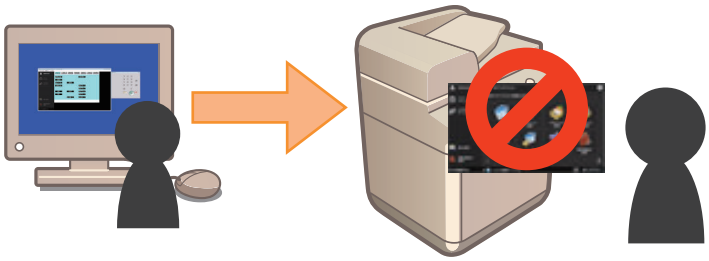
Check that you can access service mode and finish the work.



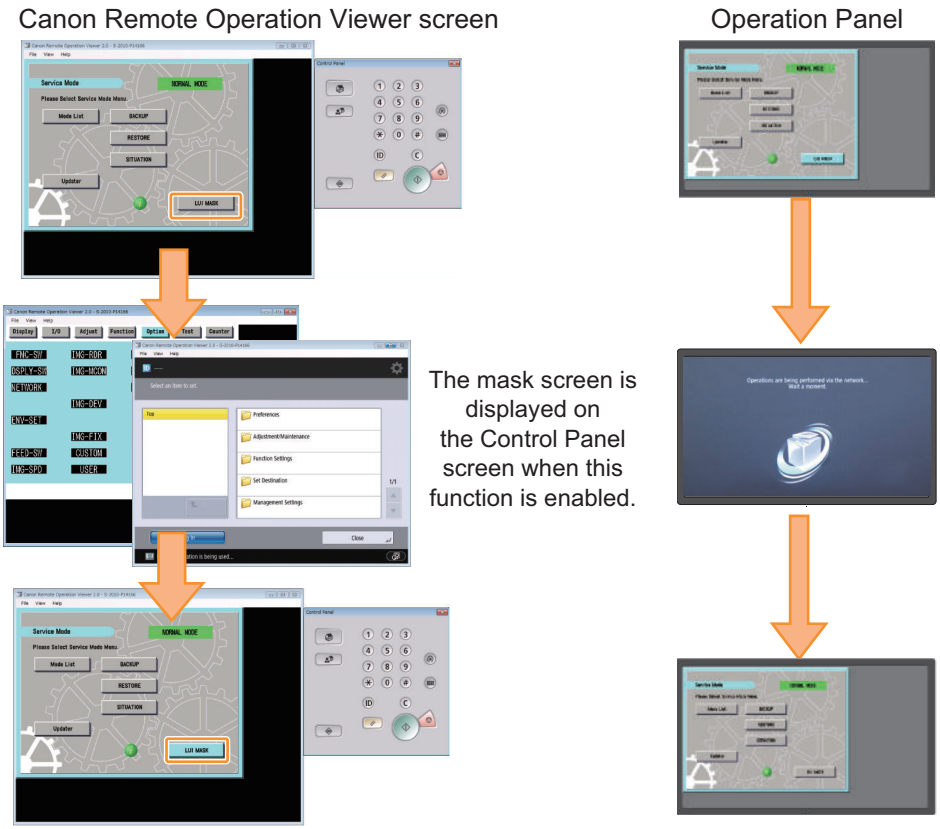
■ Function to Mask the Screen during Remote Access

This function ensures security during servicing work using remote connection.
The machine has an option called Remote Operation Viewer for remote control via a network. This option enables a service technician to perform maintenance on the machine from a remote location.
However, the same screen is displayed on the Remote Operation Viewer screen and the Control Panel during the work, which carries the following risks.

- The screen being operated can be seen by the user.
- During remote operation, the user may perform an operation on the Control Panel and an unexpected processing may be executed.



To solve these security problems, a function has been added to display a message on the Control Panel screen when the machine is being operated remotely using Remote Operation Viewer in order to prevent the user from performing unexpected operations.
As shown in the figure below, the mask screen is displayed when this function is enabled.

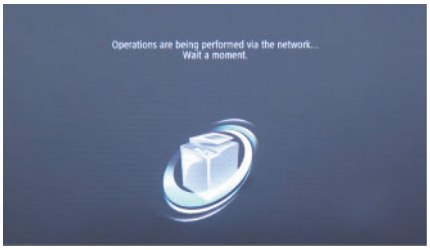


Examples of Screen Display

Functional Specification

The specifications of this function are shown below.

- When this function is enabled, a mask screen is displayed on the Control Panel. When the function is disabled, the original screen is displayed again.



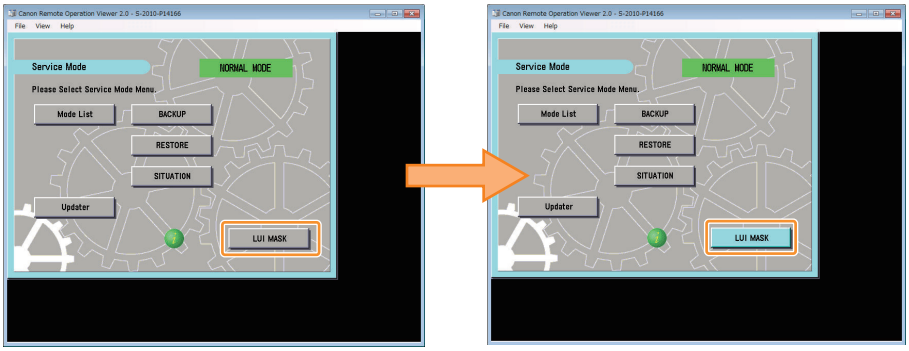
Example of the displayed mask screen

- This function is disabled when the following operations are performed.
  - Press [LUI MASK] on the service mode top screen.
  - Exit Remote Operation Viewer.
  - The remote access is disconnected due to a network failure, etc.
  - The machine is shut down (power down) or restarted.
- If this function is disabled while the service mode is being operated, the service mode is forcibly exited, and the previous screen is displayed. (However, the service mode is not forcibly terminated if the Updater screen has been accessed from service mode.)
- When this function is enabled, all operations (operations from the Touch Panel or hardware keys) other than screen brightness adjustment and operation on the Energy Saver key are disabled.

● Procedure for Enabling This Function

The procedure for enabling this function is shown below.

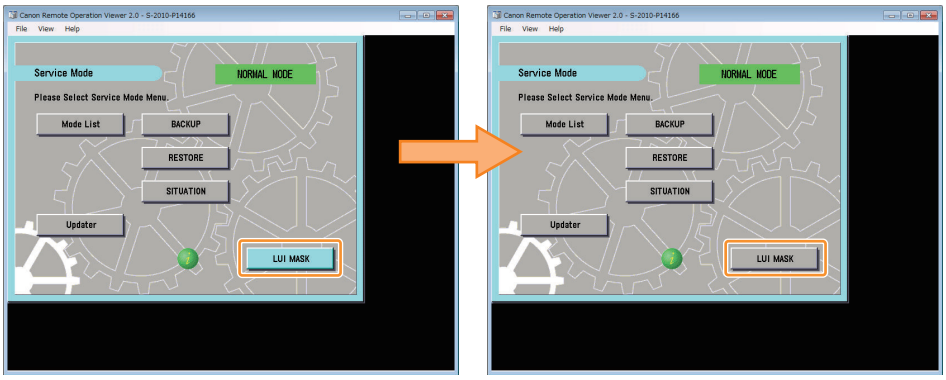
1. **Use the Remote Operation Viewer to access the machine, and start service mode.**
2. **Press [LUI MASK], and check that the button is enabled (has turned light blue).**



● Procedure for Disabling This Function

The procedure for disabling this function is shown below.

1. **Perform one of the following operations.**
   - Access the service mode, press [LUI MASK], and check that the button is disabled (has turned gray).



   - Exit the Remote Operation Viewer.
   - Disconnect the network (disconnect the network cable, disable the network function, etc.).
   - Shut down or restart the machine.

Position to Affix the Service Label

Adjustment is made to every machine at the time of shipment and the adjustment value is written down in the service label. When replacing the DC Controller PCB or clearing RAM, the adjusted values of ADJUST and OPTION return to the default; therefore, be sure to adjust the value in the field, and in the case of changing the service mode value, be sure to write down the changed value in the service label. When the corresponding item is not found on the service label, write the value in blank field. The service label of this machine is affixed to the position shown below.

DCON Setting Items

RCON Setting Items

Output of Service Print Data

- The service print data such as P-PRINT can be output as a file.
- By executing the following service mode, data at the time can be saved in the Storage
  Service Mode Level 1 > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE
- The saved data will be deleted from the Storage when it is exported to SST or a USB flash drive.
- When multiple service data such as P-PRINT and HIST-PRINT is saved in the host machine, it is collectively exported to SST or a USB flash drive.

NOTE:
- Service print data cannot be output when an error has occurred.
- When connecting a USB flash drive that runs on external power, start the machine with the power is turned ON in advance. A USB flash drive connected after the machine has been started cannot be recognized.

How to obtain the report data	Location
“Moving the file in service mode” on page 630	USB flash drive
“Moving the file in download mode” on page 631	USB flash drive
“How to Export Service Print File to a PC Using SST ” on page 632	PC

■ Service Print and Data File Name Supported for File Output

Service Mode	Content
COPIER > Function> MISC-P > P-PRINT	Output of service mode setting values
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > HIST-PRT	Output of jam and error history
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > USER-PRT	Output of Settings/Registration menu setting values list
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > D-PRINT	Output of service mode (DISPLAY)
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > ENV-PRT	Output of the temperature and humidity inside the machine/surface temperature of the Fixing Roller as a log
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > PJH-P-1	Output of details on print job history (100 jobs)
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > PJH-P-2	Output of details on print job history (all jobs)
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > USBH-PRT	Output of USB device information report
COPIER > Function > MISC-P > TNRB-RPT	Output of the Toner Container ID report

NOTE:
When each service mode is individually executed, the report corresponding to the service mode as of the time of execution is output.

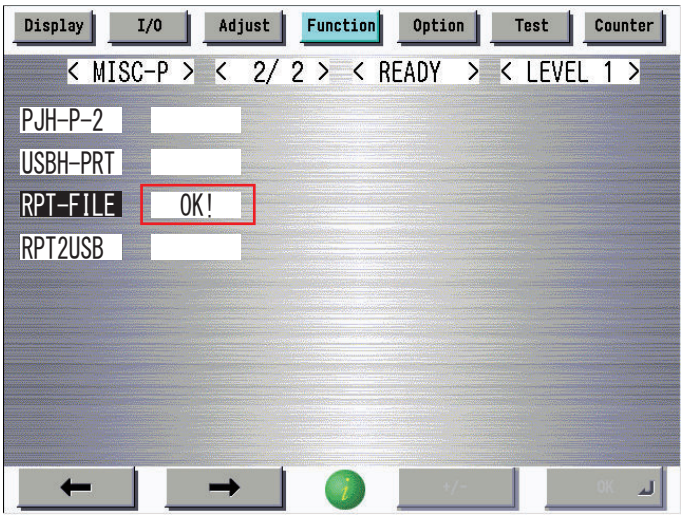
■ Moving the file in service mode

Preparation

The following item needs to be prepared to export the service print file to a USB flash drive.
- USB flash drive (FAT32 format file system that is not locked with a password. To display the USB menu, the said model's firmware must already be registered.)

Overall flow

1. Selecting RPT-FILE
   Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE; and then press OK.
2. Generating report file
   After the “ACTIVE” blinks for 3 to 4 minutes, generation of a report file is complete as “OK!” is displayed.



3. Connect the USB flash drive storage device to the USB port.
4. Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT2USB; and then press OK.

NOTE:
- If the downloaded file is opened as plain text, the paragraphs are misaligned, which makes it difficult to read the data.
- When the file is dragged to WordPad, an image similar to the image output on paper may be displayed in some cases.

■ Moving the file in download mode

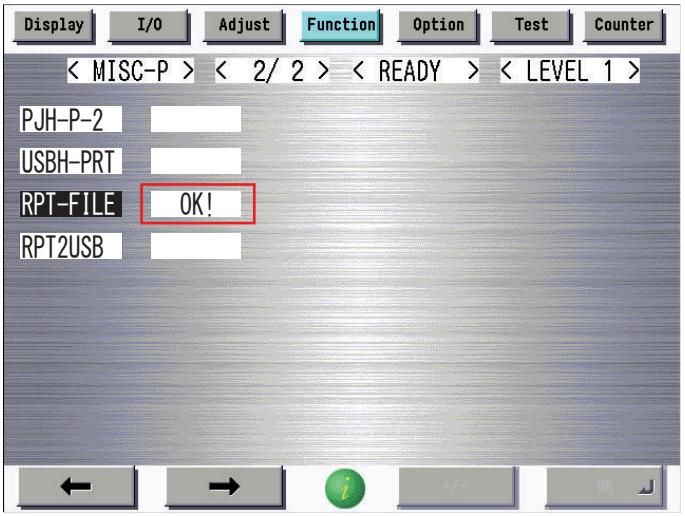
Preparation

The following item needs to be prepared to export the service print file to a USB flash drive.

- USB flash drive (FAT32 format file system that is not locked with a password. To display the USB menu, the said model's firmware must already be registered.)

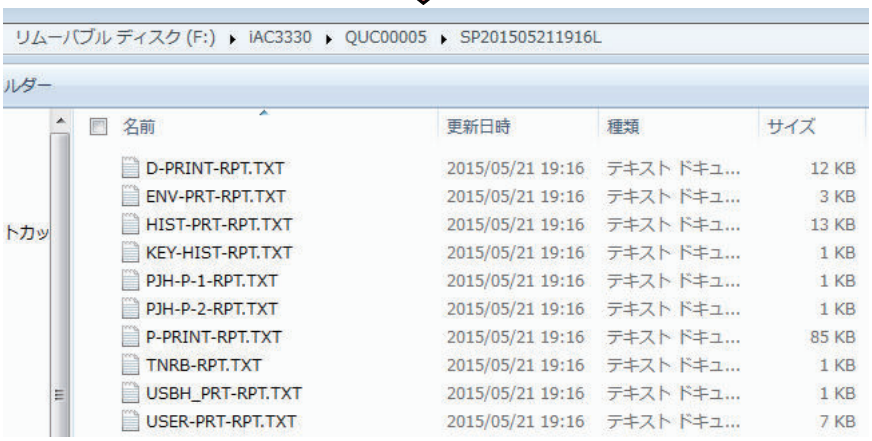
Overall flow

1. Selecting RPT-FILE
   Select service mode > Copier > Function > MISC-P > RPT-FILE; and then press OK.
2. Generating report file
   After the “ACTIVE” blinks for 3 to 4 minutes, generation of a report file is complete as “OK!” is displayed.



3. Execute Download mode > [5]: Download File > [4]: ServicePrint Download.

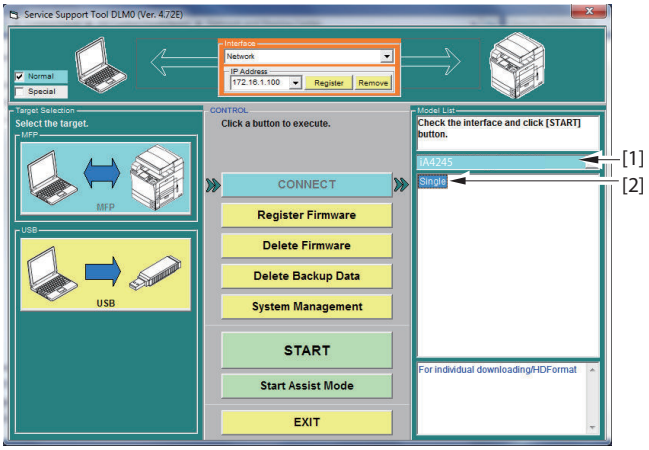
```
[[[[[[[ Download File Menu (USB) ]]]]]]]
----------------------------------------
 [1]: SUBLOG Download
 [4]: ServicePrint Download
 [C]: Return to Main Menu

 [Reset]: Start shutdown sequence

/[4] has been selected. Execute?/
 - (OK):0 / (CANCEL):Any other keys -
```



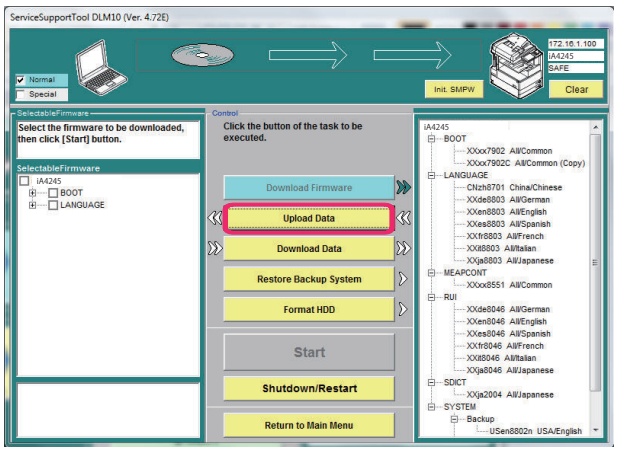
■ How to Export Service Print File to a PC Using SST

The procedure for exporting the service print file to a PC using SST will now be described. (SST described in the procedure is Ver 4.72.)

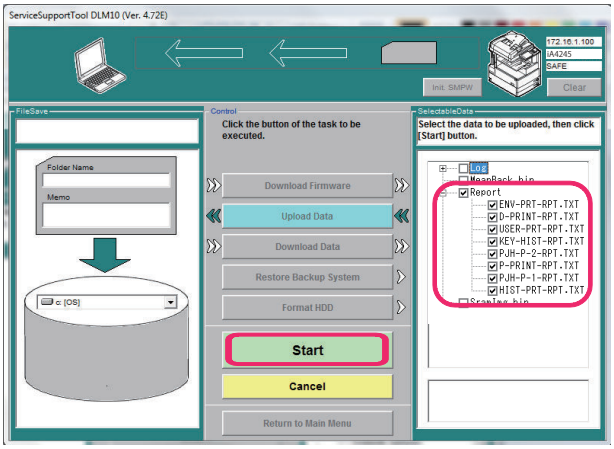
1. **Start the SST.**
2. **Select the model [1] to be connected and the information file for separate download [2] ([Single]). Then, check the network settings and click the "Start" button.**



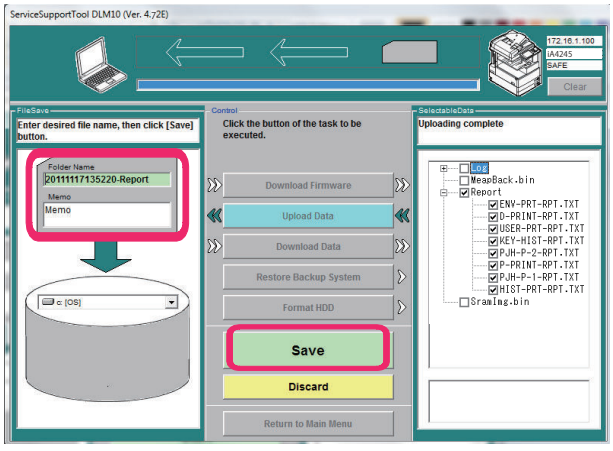
3. **Click the [Upload Data] button.**



4. **Select [Report] and click the [Start] button.**



5. **Specify the folder name to be saved and enter comments if necessary. Then click the [Store] button.**



6. **Click the [OK] button.**

COPIER (Service mode for printer)

DISPLAY (State display mode)

■ VERSION

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

DC-CON	**1**	**Display of DCON firmware version**
Detail		To display the firmware version of DC Controller.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
R-CON	**1**	**Display of RCON firmware version**
Detail		To display the RCON firmware version in the Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
PANEL	**1**	**Dspl of Control Panel CPU PCB ROM ver**
Detail		To display the ROM version of Control Panel CPU PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SORTER	**1**	**Display of FIN-CONT firmware version**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Finisher Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
NIB	**1**	**Display of network software version**
Detail		To display the version of the network software.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SDL-STCH	**1**	**Dspl of Saddle Sttch Ctrollr PCB ROM ver**
Detail		To display the ROM version of the Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
OP-CON	**1**	**Display of Option Controller PCB ROM ver**
Detail		To display the ROM version of Option Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

MN-CONT	**1**	**Display of MNCON firmware version**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
PUNCH	**1**	**Display of Finisher Inner Punch Unit**
Detail		To display the version of Finisher Inner Puncher Unit.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-FR	**1**	**Display of French language file version**
Detail		To display the version of French language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-DE	**1**	**Display of German language file version**
Detail		To display the version of German language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-IT	**1**	**Display of Italian language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-CS	**2**	**Display of Czech language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-DA	**2**	**Display of Danish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-EL	**2**	**Display of Greek language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-ES	**1**	**Display of Spanish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

LANG-ET	**2**	**Display of Estonian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Estonian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-FI	**2**	**Display of Finnish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Finnish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-HU	**2**	**Display of Hungarian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Hungarian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-KO	**2**	**Display of Korean language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Korean language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-NL	**2**	**Display of Dutch language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Dutch language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-NO	**2**	**Display of Norwegian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-PL	**2**	**Display of Polish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Polish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-PT	**2**	**Display of Portuguese language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-RU	**2**	**Display of Russian language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Russian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

LANG-SL	**2**	**Display of Slovenian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-SV	**2**	**Display of Swedish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-TW	**2**	**Dspl of Chinese language file ver: trad**
Detail		To display the version of Chinese language file (traditional).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-ZH	**2**	**Dspl of Chinese language file ver: smpl**
Detail		To display the version of Chinese language file (simplified).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
GDI-UFR	**1**	**Display of UFR II function version**
Detail		To display the version of UFR II function.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-BU	**2**	**Display of Bulgarian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-CR	**2**	**Display of Croatian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-RM	**2**	**Display of Romanian language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-SK	**2**	**Display of Slovak language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

LANG-TK	**2**	**Display of Turkish language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BOOTROM	**1**	**[Not used]**
LANG-CA	**2**	**Display of Catalan language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-JA	**2**	**Dspl of Japanese media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Japanese media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-EN	**2**	**Dspl of English media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of English media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-DE	**2**	**Dspl of German media information version**
Detail		To display the version of German media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-IT	**2**	**Dspl of Italian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Italian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-FR	**2**	**Dspl of French media information version**
Detail		To display the version of French media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-ZH	**2**	**Dspl of Chinese media info ver: smpl**
Detail		To display the version of Chinese media information (simplified).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

MEDIA-SK	**2**	**Dspl of Slovak media information version**
Detail	To display the version of Slovak media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-TK	**2**	**Dspl of Turkish media information ver**
Detail	To display the version of Turkish media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-CS	**2**	**Dspl of Czech media information version**
Detail	To display the version of Czech media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-EL	**2**	**Dspl of Greek media information version**
Detail	To display the version of Greek media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-ES	**2**	**Dspl of Spanish media information ver**
Detail	To display the version of Spanish media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-ET	**2**	**Dspl of Estonian media information ver**
Detail	To display the version of Estonian media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-FI	**2**	**Dspl of Finnish media information ver**
Detail	To display the version of Finnish media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-HU	**2**	**Dspl of Hungarian media information ver**
Detail	To display the version of Hungarian media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
MEDIA-KO	**2**	**Dspl of Korean media information version**
Detail	To display the version of Korean media information.	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

MEDIA-NL	**2**	**Dspl of Dutch media information version**
Detail		To display the version of Dutch media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-NO	**2**	**Dspl of Norwegian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Norwegian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-PL	**2**	**Dspl of Polish media information version**
Detail		To display the version of Polish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-PT	**2**	**Dspl of Portuguese media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Portuguese media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-RU	**2**	**Dspl of Russian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Russian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-SL	**2**	**Dspl of Slovenian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Slovenian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-SV	**2**	**Dspl of Swedish media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Swedish media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-TW	**2**	**Dspl of Chinese media info version:trad**
Detail		To display the version of traditional Chinese media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-BU	**2**	**Dspl of Bulgarian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

MEDIA-CR	**2**	**Dspl of Croatian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Croatian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-RM	**2**	**Dspl of Romanian media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Romanian media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
MEDIA-CA	**2**	**Dspl of Catalan media information ver**
Detail		To display the version of Catalan media information.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
FAX1	**1**	**Display of 1-line FAX PCB ROM version**
Detail		To display the ROM version of 1-line FAX PCB. "NULL" is displayed if the PCB is not connected.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		ASCII character string (12 digits)
FAX2/3/4	**1**	**Display of 2-line FAX PCB ROM version**
Detail		To display the ROM version of 2-line FAX PCB. Nothing is displayed if the PCB is not connected.
Use Case		When checking the version
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		ASCII character string (12 digits)
IOCS	**1**	**Display of IOCS version**
Detail		To display the IOCS version.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-JP	**1**	**Dspl of service mode Japanese file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Japanese language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-EN	**1**	**Dspl of service mode English file ver**
Detail		To display the version of English language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

S-LNG-FR	**1**	**Dspl of service mode French file version**
Detail		To display the version of French language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-IT	**1**	**Dspl of service mode Italian file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Italian language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-GR	**1**	**Dspl of service mode German file version**
Detail		To display the version of German language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
S-LNG-SP	**1**	**Dspl of service mode Spanish file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Spanish language file in service mode.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LS-ROM-V	**2**	**Display of Laser Scanner Unit EEPROM ver**
Detail		To display the EEPROM version written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit.
Use Case		When checking the EEPROM version written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999
LS-UNT-V	**2**	**Display of Laser Scanner Unit version**
Detail		To display the version written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit.
Use Case		When checking the version written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0001 to 9999
LS-SRL	**2**	**Display of Laser Scanner Unit serial No.**
Detail		To display the serial number written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit.
Use Case		When checking the serial number written in EEPROM of Laser Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0000000001 to 9999999999
BCT	**1**	**Display of self diagnosis tool version**
Detail		To display the version of self diagnosis tool.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-TH	**2**	**Display of Thai language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

LANG-VN	**2**	**Dspl of Vietnamese language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
IMLUT	**1**	**Dspl image processing coefficient file**
Detail		To display the version of image processing coefficient.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
LANG-AR	**2**	**Dspl of Arabic language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Arabic language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-MS	**2**	**Dspl of Malay language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Malay language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-HI	**2**	**Dspl of Hindi language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Hindi language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-EU	**2**	**Dspl of Euskera language file ver**
Detail		To display the version of Euskera language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-CS	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Czech file version**
Detail		To display the version of Czech language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-DA	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Danish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Danish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-EL	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Greek file version**
Detail		To display the version of Greek language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

RPTL-ET	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Estonian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Estonian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-FI	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Finnish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Finnish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-HU	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Hungarian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Hungarian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-NL	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Dutch file version**
Detail	To display the version of Dutch language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-NO	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Norwegian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Norwegian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-PL	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Polish file version**
Detail	To display the version of Polish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-PT	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Portuguese file version**
Detail	To display the version of Portuguese language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-RU	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Russian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Russian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	
RPTL-SL	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Slovenian file version**
Detail	To display the version of Slovenian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".	
Use Case	When upgrading the firmware	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00.01 to 99.99	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

RPTL-SV	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Swedish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Swedish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-ID	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Indonesian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Indonesian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-BU	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Bulgarian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Bulgarian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-CR	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Croatian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Croatian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-RM	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Romanian file version**
Detail		To display the version of Romanian language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-SK	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Slovak file version**
Detail		To display the version of Slovak language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-TK	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Turkish file version**
Detail		To display the version of Turkish language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-CA	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Catalan file version**
Detail		To display the version of Catalan language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
RPTL-TH	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Thai file version**
Detail		To display the version of Thai language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

RPTL-VN	**2**	**Dspl RUI Portal Vietnamese file version**
Detail		To display the version of Vietnamese language file for "Remote UI: Portal".
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DSUB1	**1**	**Firmware ver of Printer Engine Sub CPU**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Printer Engine Sub CPU.
Use Case		When checking the version of DC-CON Sub CPU
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DSUB2	**1**	**Firmware ver of Printer Engine Sub CPU 2**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Printer Engine Sub CPU 2.
Use Case		When checking the version of DC-CON Sub CPU
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DSUB3	**1**	**Firmware ver of Printer Engine Sub CPU 2**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Printer Engine Sub CPU 2.
Use Case		When checking the version of DC-CON Sub CPU
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
BF-PASS	**1**	**Display of BF-CONT firmware version**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Buffer Pass Unit Controller PCB.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
SORT-SLV	**1**	**Dspl of FIN-CONT (Sub) firmware version**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Finisher Controller PCB (Sub).
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
CONT-PF	**1**	**Display of Controller firmware version**
Detail		To display the platform version of the controller.
Use Case		When checking the platform version at upgrade/problem occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-HE	**2**	**Display of Hebrew language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Hebrew language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-LT	**2**	**Dspl of Lithuanian language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Lithuanian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > VERSION

LANG-LV	**2**	**Display of Latvian language file version**
Detail		To display the version of Latvian language file.
Use Case		When upgrading the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DSUB4	**1**	**Firmware ver of Printer Engine Sub CPU 4**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Printer Engine Sub CPU 4.
Use Case		When checking the version of DC-CON Sub CPU
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DSUB5	**1**	**Firmware ver of Printer Engine Sub CPU 5**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Printer Engine Sub CPU 5.
Use Case		When checking the version of DC-CON Sub CPU
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DSUB6	**1**	**Firmware ver of Printer Engine Sub CPU 6**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Printer Engine Sub CPU 6.
Use Case		When checking the version of DC-CON Sub CPU
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DSUB7	**1**	**Firmware ver of Printer Engine Sub CPU 7**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Printer Engine Sub CPU 7.
Use Case		When checking the version of DC-CON Sub CPU
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DSUB8	**1**	**Firmware ver of Printer Engine Sub CPU 8**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Printer Engine Sub CPU 8.
Use Case		When checking the version of DC-CON Sub CPU
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
DSUB9	**1**	**Firmware ver of Printer Engine Sub CPU 9**
Detail		To display the firmware version of Printer Engine Sub CPU 9.
Use Case		When checking the version of DC-CON Sub CPU
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.01 to 99.99
LANG-UK	**2**	**Dspl of Ukrainian language file ver**
Detail		To display the Ukrainian language file version
Use Case		When the firmware is upgraded
Adj/Set/Operate Method		None (display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99
LANG-MI	**2**	**Dspl of Maori language file ver**
Detail		To display the Maori language file version
Use Case		When the firmware is upgraded
Adj/Set/Operate Method		None (display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		00.00 to 99.99

■ USER

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > USER

SPDTYPE	**1**	**Display of engine speed type**
Detail		To display the engine speed type of this machine.
Use Case		When checking the engine speed type
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
ADFTYPE	**1**	**Display of DADF type**
Detail		To display the type of the DADF currently installed.
Use Case		When replacing the DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Reverse type, 1: 1-path type, 2: Not installed (Copyboard model)
SER-NAME	**1**	**Dspl firmware registration series name**
Detail		Display firmware registration series name
Use Case		To check the folder name for firmware registration in USB flash drive
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)

■ ACC-STS

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > ACC-STS

FEEDER	**1**	**Display of DADF connection state**
Detail		To display the connecting state of DADF.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not connected, 1: Connected
SORTER	**1**	**Connect state of Finisher-related option**
Detail		To display the connection state of Finisher-related options.
Use Case		When checking the connection of Finisher-related options
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		Left column (connection state of Finisher-related options): 1 to 5 1: Without Saddle 2: With Saddle 3 to 5: Not Used Right column (connection state of Finisher-belonged Puncher): 0 to 4 0: No hole, 1: 2-hole, 2: 2/3-hole, 3: 4-hole, 4: 4-hole (SW)
DECK	**1**	**Dspl of Paper Deck connection state**
Detail		To display the connecting state of the Paper Deck.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and the Paper Decks
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: Not connected, 1: Connected, 2 to 4: Not used, 5: Multi-purpose Tray only
CARD	**1**	**Dspl of connection state of Card Reader**
Detail		To display the connecting state of Card Reader.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and the Card Reader
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No card is inserted while the Card Reader is connected. (Copy is not available.) 1: Card Reader is not connected, or card is inserted while the Card Reader is connected. (Copy is available.)

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > ACC-STS

RAM	**1**	**Dspl of image processing memory capacity**
Detail		To display the capacity of memory for image processing on the Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When checking the memory capacity of the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		MB
COINROBO	**1**	**Dspl of Coin Manager connection state**
Detail		To display the connecting state of the Coin Manager.
Use Case		When checking the connection between the machine and the Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not connected, 1: Connected
NETWARE	**1**	**Install state dspl of NetWare firmware**
Detail		To display the installation state of the NetWare firmware.
Use Case		When checking whether NetWare firmware is installed to the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
HDD	**1**	**Display of Strg model name**
Detail		To display the model name of Storage.
Use Case		When checking the model name of Storage used on the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
IA-RAM	**1**	**Display of MNCON PCB memory capacity**
Detail		To display the memory capacity of the Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When checking the memory capacity of the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		MB

■ ANALOG

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > ANALOG

TEMP	**1**	**Display of outside temperature**
Detail		To display the temperature outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor 2 that detects the outside air.
Use Case		When checking the temperature outside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 50
Unit		deg C
Appropriate Target Value		20 - 27
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > ANALOG

HUM	1	Display of outside humidity
Detail		To display the humidity outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor 2 that detects the outside air.
Use Case		When checking the humidity outside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Appropriate Target Value		30 - 70
Amount of Change per Unit		1

ABS-HUM	1	Display of outside moisture content
Detail		To display the absolute moisture content outside the machine. This is measured by the Environment Sensor 2 that detects the outside air.
Use Case		When checking the moisture content outside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		g/kg
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 22
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FIX-C	1	Dspl of Fixing Film center temperature
Detail		To display the center temperature of the Fixing Film detected by the Main Thermistor C.
Use Case		When checking the temperature at the center of Fixing Film
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		deg C

FIX-E	1	Dspl of Fixing Heater center temperature
Detail		To display the center temperature of the Fixing Heater detected by the Main Thermistor.
Use Case		When checking the temperature at the center of Fixing Heater
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		deg C
Appropriate Target Value		20 - 230
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FIX-E2	1	Dspl Fixing Heater front edg temperature
Detail		To display the front edge temperature of the Fixing Heater detected by the Sub Thermistor F.
Use Case		When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Heater
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		deg C
Appropriate Target Value		20 - 250
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > ANALOG

TEMP2	1	Display of inside temperature
Detail		To display the temperature inside the machine measured by Environment Sensor 1.
Use Case		When checking the temperature inside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		deg C
Appropriate Target Value		20 - 27
Amount of Change per Unit		1

HUM2	1	Display of inside humidity
Detail		To display the humidity inside the machine measured by Environment Sensor 1.
Use Case		When checking the humidity inside the machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Appropriate Target Value		30 - 70
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FIX-E3	1	Dspl Fixing Heater rear edge temperature
Detail		To display the rear edge temperature of the Fixing Heater detected by the Sub Thermistor R.
Use Case		When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Heater
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		deg C
Appropriate Target Value		20 - 250
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FIX-F	1	Dspl Fixing Film front edge temperature
Detail		To display the front edge temperature of the Fixing Film detected by the Film Thermistor F.
Use Case		When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Film
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		deg C

FIX-R	1	Dspl Fixing Film rear edge temperature
Detail		To display the front edge temperature of the Fixing Film detected by the Film Thermistor R.
Use Case		When checking the edge temperature of the Fixing Film
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 300
Unit		deg C

■ CST-STS

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > CST-STS

WIDTH-MF	2	Dspl of Multi-Purpose Tray paper width
Detail		To display the width (mm) of paper set on the Multi-Purpose Tray.
Use Case		When checking the width of paper on the Multi-Purpose Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Unit		mm

■ HV-STS

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > HV-STS

1ATVC-K4	2	Dspl prmry trns current(Bk)
Detail		To display the current that flows to the Primary Transfer Roller (Bk) by the primary transfer ATVC control. The decuple values of the detected value 1, detected value 2 and target value are displayed in that order from the left. When the left two values are out of the appropriate target value range (100 to 700), the appropriate control can be executed by clearing the log information (1TR-CLR). If they are still out of the appropriate target value range, it may indicate the end of the life of the Primary Transfer Roller or failure of the Primary Transfer/Bk Developing Charging High-Voltage PCB.
Use Case		When identifying the cause of image failure (including the life of the Primary Transfer Roller)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 900
Unit		uA
Appropriate Target Value		100 - 700

2ATVC	2	Dspl secondary transfer ATVC tgt current
Detail		To display the decuple values of the two target values of the current that flows to the Secondary Transfer Roller by the secondary transfer ATVC control. When the left two values are out of the appropriate target value range (110 to 800), it may indicate that the secondary transfer ATVC control is not executed properly. The rightmost column is not used (0 is displayed).
Use Case		When identifying the cause at the occurrence of an image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 900
Unit		uA
Appropriate Target Value		110 - 800

■ CCD

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > CCD

TARGET-B	2	Shading target value (B)
Detail		To display the shading target value of Blue. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or 65535 (maximum) is considered a failure of the Main Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		512 - 2047

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > CCD

TARGET-G	**2**	**Shading target value (G)**
Detail		To display the target value of Green. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or 65535 (maximum) is considered a failure of the Main Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		512 - 2047
TARGET-R	**2**	**Shading target value (R)**
Detail		To display the shading target value of Red. Continuous display of 0 (minimum) or 65535 (maximum) is considered a failure of the Main Controller PCB. When the value is out of the target value range, image failure or E302 (shading error) may have occurred. Identify the cause according to the value.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB - At scanned image failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Appropriate Target Value		512 - 2047
LAMP-BW	**2**	**Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL:B&W, front**
Detail		To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for front side) in B&W scanning mode.
Use Case		When an image failure occurs at front side reading in black mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		55 to 275
Appropriate Target Value		100 - 275
Supplement/Memo		LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.
LAMP-CL	**2**	**Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL:clr, front**
Detail		To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for front side) in color scanning mode.
Use Case		When an image failure occurs at front side reading in color mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		55 to 275
Appropriate Target Value		100 - 275
Supplement/Memo		LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.
LAMP2-BW	**2**	**Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL: B&W, back**
Detail		To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for back side) in B&W scanning mode.
Use Case		When an image failure occurs at back side reading in black mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		55 to 275
Appropriate Target Value		100 - 275
Supplement/Memo		LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > CCD

LAMP2-CL	**2**	**Dspl LED light intnsty adj VL: clr, back**
Detail		To display the LED light intensity adjustment value of Scanner Unit (for back side) in color scanning mode.
Use Case		When an image failure occurs at back side reading in color mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		55 to 275
Appropriate Target Value		100 - 275
Supplement/Memo		LED cannot be replaced individually. Replace the Scanner Unit.

■ DPOT

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DPOT

2TR-PPR	**2**	**For R&D**
2TR-BASE	**2**	**For R&D**
1TR-DC-K	**2**	**For R&D**
CHG-AC-K	**2**	**For R&D**
LPWR-K	**2**	**For R&D**
PVCONT-K	**2**	**For R&D**

■ DENS

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DENS

DENS-K	**1**	**Dspl Bk developer density change ratio**
Detail		To display difference between Bk-color developer density and the target value in % (percentage). Intolerable difference will trigger E020. This may be caused by deterioration of the developer, failure/open circuit of the ATR Sensor or error in toner supply system. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.
Use Case		- When the density varies dramatically - When the density is unstable even after gradation correction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-7 to 7
Unit		%
Appropriate Target Value		-4.5 - 4.5
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> SGNL-K
Amount of Change per Unit		0.01
DENS-S-K	**2**	**Display of Bk-color patch image density**
Detail		To display the Bk-color patch image density detected by the Patch Sensor.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		300 - 700

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DENS

SGNL-K	**1**	**Display of Bk-color developer density**
Detail		To display the measured value of Bk-color developer density. The density is measured with the ATR Sensor for each job. The value is updated upon print operation after power-on.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Appropriate Target Value		20 - 230
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> DENS> DENS-K
DEV-DC-K	**2**	**Display of developing DC bias (Bk)**
Detail		To display the Bk developing DC bias Vdc applied at the latest.
Use Case		- When image failure occurs due to carrier adherence - When fogging occurs/is deteriorated
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-800 to -200
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-490 - -600
Amount of Change per Unit		1
CHG-DC-K	**2**	**Dspl Bk-color primary charge DC voltage**
Detail		To display the latest primary charging DC voltage of Bk-color.
Use Case		When decrease in density/fogging occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1500 to 0
Unit		V
Appropriate Target Value		-900 - 400
D-K-TRGT	**2**	**Dspl Bk-clr patch target dens: ATR ctrl**
Detail		To display the target density for Bk-color patch image formed at ATR control.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of image failure (fogging, carrier adherence, low density, etc.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		0
D-CRNT-P	**2**	**For R&D**
D-CRNT-S	**2**	**For R&D**
DS-S-K-H	**2**	**Dspl of Bk-color patch image density log**
Detail		To display the latest 8 Bk-patch image density log data. It is the reference for judging the cause at E020 occurrence, etc. Sharp change in values may indicate the failure in Patch Sensor, Shutter or laser, whereas gradual change may indicate failure in toner supply system. This is particularly caused by Patch Sensor.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of E020
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		200 - 900
P-LED-DA	**2**	**Dspl Patch Sensor LED intensity: P-wave**
Detail		To display the P-wave light intensity of the Patch Sensor LED. The soiled Sensor window or soiled ITB (ITB cleaning failure) is suspected if the background light intensity (P-wave) is too low even with sufficient LED light intensity.
Use Case		When checking the Patch Sensor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DENS

DENS-K-H	2	Dspl of Bk-clr TD ratio log: ATR control
Detail		To display the latest 8 Bk-toner density log data (TD ratio) detected by the ATR Sensor at ATR control. Sharp change in values may indicate open circuit/failure of ATR Sensor, whereas gradual change in values may indicate failure in toner supply system.
Use Case		When checking toner density in the Developing Assembly at low density or fogging deterioration
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Appropriate Target Value		20 - 230
Amount of Change per Unit		0.01

SPL-LG-K	2	Display of Bk-color toner supply log
Detail		To display the latest 8 Bk-toner supply log data. Each data represents the number of toner blocks supplied per paper.
Use Case		When checking the toner supply status at low density or fogging deterioration
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 20
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 5

D-K-LVL	1	Display of ATR patch K-clr correction VL
Detail		The ATR patch correction value (BK) is displayed.
Use Case		When E020 occurs, it is used to distinguish whether there is no abnormality in the ATR patch correction value.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Default Value		0

P-LEDDAS	2	Dspl Patch Sensor LED intensity: S-wave
Detail		To display the S-wave light intensity of the Patch Sensor LED. The soiled sensor window or soiled ITB (ITB cleaning failure) is suspected if the sensor output (S-wave) is too low although the LED light intensity is sufficient.
Use Case		When checking the Patch Sensor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)

■ MISC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > MISC

ENV-TR	1	Dspl of environment: sec trns ATVC ctrl
Detail		To display the environment (moisture content) at the time of the latest secondary transfer ATVC control execution.
Use Case		When adjusting the paper allotted voltage in secondary transfer ATVC control
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: Low humidity, 2: Normal humidity, 3: High humidity

TNRB-IDK	1	Display of Bk-color Toner Container ID
Detail		To display the ID of Bk-color Toner Container that is installed to the machine.
Use Case		When checking whether the barcode ID on the Toner Container is read correctly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		12-digit decimal number

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > MISC

FX-ID	**2**	**Display of Fixing Unit ID**
Detail		To display the ID of the Fixing Unit that is installed to the machine.
Use Case		When checking the ID of the Fixing Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
SD-INFO	**2**	**For R&D**
STC-REC	**1**	**Check High Consumption Alarm Send Status**
Detail		To express whether High Consumption Alarm is sent or not with 0 and 1.
Use Case		- When checking whether High Consumption Alarm is sent or not
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Display only
Caution		The value returns to 0 only in the following cases: - When performing COPIER > FUNCTION > CLEAR > CNT-DCON - When performing "Initialize All Data/Settings" - When the DC Controller is replaced
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Transmission disabled, 1: Transmission enabled 1st column: Toner (Y) 2nd column: Toner (M) 3rd column: Toner (C) 4th column: Toner (K) 5th column: Waste Toner Container 6th column: Fixing Web 7th to 8th column: Spare
Default Value		0

■ HT-C

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > HT-C

TGT-A-K	**2**	**Dspl ARCDAT screen A Bk-color target VL**
Detail		To display the Bk-color patch target value of screen A in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700
TGT-B-K	**2**	**Dspl ARCDAT screen B Bk-color target VL**
Detail		To display the Bk-color patch target value of screen B in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700
TGT-C-K	**2**	**Dspl ARCDAT screen C Bk-color target VL**
Detail		To display the Bk-color patch target value of screen C in ARCDAT control. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > HT-C

SGNL-A-K	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-B-K	**2**	**For R&D**
SGNL-C-K	**2**	**For R&D**
TGT-A-K2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA C-patch tgt VL: M-SPD**
Detail		To display the C-color patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at middle speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700
TGT-A-K3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnA Bk-patch tgt VL: L-SPD**
Detail		To display the Bk-color patch target value of screen A in real-time multiple tone control at low speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700
TGT-B-K3	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB Bk-patch tgt VL: L-SPD**
Detail		To display the Bk-color patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at low speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700
TGT-B-K2	**2**	**Multi tone scrnB Bk-patch tgt VL: M-SPD**
Detail		To display the Bk-color patch target value of screen B in real-time multiple tone control at middle speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > HT-C

TGT-C-K2	2	Multi tone scrnC Bk-patch tgt VL: M-SPD
Detail		To display the Bk-color patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at middle speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target. When hue variation occurs and the displayed value is not in the tolerable range, execute the auto gradation adjustment (reset the target value). Check the Patch Sensor if not corrected.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

TGT-C-K3	2	Multi tone scrnC Bk-patch tgt VL: L-SPD
Detail		To display the Bk-color patch target value of screen C in real-time multiple tone control at low speed. Among 10-gradation patch images formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling), 5th patch image is the target.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Appropriate Target Value		0 - 700

■ DRSTS-K

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DRSTS-K

DR-I-D-K	1	Dspl of Drum Unit (Bk) installed date
Detail		To display the installed date of the Drum Unit (Bk). At initial installation, the date of the first power supply after assembling at factory is displayed. When the Drum Unit is replaced, the date of the first power supply after replacement is displayed.
Use Case		When checking the installed date of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		The date may differ from that at the location due to compliance with GMT.

DRM-ID-K	1	Display of Drum Unit (Bk) ID
Detail		To display the ID of the Drum Unit (Bk) that is installed to the machine.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the ID of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)

DR-O-D-K	1	Dspl of Drum Unit (Bk) removed date
Detail		To display the removed date of the Drum Unit (Bk). The date on which the machine recognized that the ID of the replaced Drum Unit is different is displayed.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the ID of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		The date may differ from that at the location due to compliance with GMT.

D-ST-K	1	Display of Drum Unit (Bk) status
Detail		To display the status of the Drum Unit (Bk).
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the state of the Drum Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > DRSTS-K

INI-S-K	**1**	**Dspl of Drum Unit installed station: Bk**
Detail		To display the color of the station where the Drum Unit was installed first.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the station information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 1: Y, 2: M, 3: C, 4: Bk, 0: Others
REP-S-K	**1**	**Dspl Drum Unit replacement station: Bk**
Detail		To display the color of the station where the Drum Unit has been replaced.
Use Case		- When outputting the drum report - When checking the station information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 1: Y, 2: M, 3: C, 4: Bk, 0: Others

■ FIXSTS

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > DISPLAY (State display mode) > FIXSTS

FIX-I-D	**1**	**Display of Fixing Unit installed date**
Detail		To display the installed date of the Fixing Unit. At initial installation, the date of the first power supply after assembling at factory is displayed. When the Fixing Unit is replaced, the date of the first power supply after replacement is displayed.
Use Case		When checking the installed date of the Fixing Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		The date may differ from that at the location due to compliance with GMT.
Default Value		It differs according to the unit.
FIX-O-D	**1**	**Display of Fixing Unit removed date**
Detail		To display the removed date of the Fixing Unit. The date on which the machine recognized that the ID of the replaced Fixing Unit is different is displayed.
Use Case		- When outputting the Fixing Unit report - When checking the ID of the Fixing Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		The date may differ from that at the location due to compliance with GMT.
Default Value		It differs according to the unit.
FIX-ST	**1**	**Display of Fixing Unit status**
Detail		To display the status of the Fixing Unit.
Use Case		- When outputting the Fixing Unit report - When checking the status of the Fixing Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)

I/O

This item is not used because it is intended for R&D.
The I/O information can be found in service mode > SITUATION > Sensor Check.

ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

■ ADJ-XY

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > ADJ-XY

ADJ-X	1	Adj start pstn in book mode: vert scan
Detail		To adjust the image reading start position (image leading edge position) in the vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. Decrease the value when the non-image width is larger than the standard value. Increase the value when out of original area is copied. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the trailing edge side by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-Y	1	Adj start pstn in book mode: horz scan
Detail		To adjust the image reading start position in the horizontal scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. Decrease the value when the non-image width is larger than the standard value. Increase the value when out of original area is copied. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-35 to 35
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > ADJ-XY

ADJ-S	1	Adjustment of Reader shading position
Detail		To adjust the Scanner Unit (for front side) position in feed direction when reading the White Plate on the left edge of the Copyboard Glass. When replacing the Scanner Unit, execute RDSHDPOS and write the value of this item in the service label. When clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the reading position moves to the trailing edge side by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		- When black lines/white lines appear - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for front side) - When clearing the Reader-related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-100 to 100
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> RDSHDPOS
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-Y-DF	1	Adj start pstn: stream read, horz scan
Detail		To adjust the image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction at stream reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm. The setting is applied to only the image on the front side in the case of DADF (1-path model) or the images on both the front and back sides in the case of DADF (reverse model).
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-35 to 35
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

STRD-POS	1	Adj Scanner Unit pstn: stream, feed way
Detail		To adjust the position of the Scanner Unit on the Reader side in feed direction at stream reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. The setting is applied to only the image on the front side in the case of DADF (1-path model) or the images on both the front and back sides in the case of DADF (reverse model).
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> STRD-POS
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > ADJ-XY

ADJ-X-MG	1	Fine adj img ratio: book mode, vert scan
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at copyboard reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is changed by 1, the image magnification ratio is changed by 0.01 %. +: Enlarge -: Reduce
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.01

ADJY-DF2	1	Adj start pstn: stream, horz scan, back
Detail		To adjust the back side image reading start position in horizontal scanning direction at stream reading using the DADF (1-path). When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the image position is moved to the rear side by 0.1 mm.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-35 to 35
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

■ CCD

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

W-PLT-X	1	Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (X) entry
Detail		To enter the white level data (X) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9999
Default Value		8271
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-Y/Z

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

W-PLT-Y	**1**	**Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (Y) entry**
Detail		To enter the white level data (Y) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9999
Default Value		8735
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X/Z
W-PLT-Z	**1**	**Stdrd White Plt white lvl data (Z) entry**
Detail		To enter the white level data (Z) for the Standard White Plate. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data/replacing the Copyboard Glass, enter the value of barcode label which is affixed on the glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9999
Default Value		9418
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X/Y
SH-TRGT	**1**	**Shading target VL (B&W) entry: Copyboard**
Detail		To enter the B&W shading target value in copyboard reading mode. When replacing the Main Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Scanner Unit, execute DF-WLVL3, and write the value which is automatically set in the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2047
Default Value		1126
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3
100-RG	**1**	**Img Sensr RG color displace crrct: front**
Detail		To correct the color displacement between R and G lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for front side). When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-256 to 256
Unit		line
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.001

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

100-GB	**1**	**Img Sensr GB color displace crrct: front**
Detail		To correct the color displacement between G and B lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for front side). When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-256 to 256
Unit		line
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.001
DFTAR-R	**1**	**Shading target VL (R) entry: front side**
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Red of the Scanner Unit (for front side) at stream reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2047
Default Value		1159
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2
DFTAR-G	**1**	**Shading target VL (G) entry: front side**
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Green of the Scanner Unit (for front side) at stream reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2047
Default Value		1189
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFTAR-B	1	Shading target VL (B) entry: front side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Blue of the Scanner Unit (for front side) at stream reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2047
Default Value		1209
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2

100DF2GB	2	Img Sensr GB color displace crrct: back
Detail		To correct the color displacement between G and B lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for back side). When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-256 to 256
Unit		line
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.001

100DF2RG	2	Img Sensr RG color displace crrct: back
Detail		To correct the color displacement between R and G lines in vertical scanning direction due to the Scanner Unit (for back side). When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data, enter the value of service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-256 to 256
Unit		line
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.001

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFCH2R2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (R) entry: front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH2R10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (R) entry:front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH2B2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B) entry: front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFCH2B10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B) entry:front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH2G2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (G) entry: front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH2G10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (G) entry:front
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFCH-R2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (R) entry: back
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH-R10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (R) entry: back
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Red data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH-B2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B) entry: back
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFCH-B10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B) entry: back
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Blue data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH-G2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (G) entry: back
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH-G10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (G) entry: back
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the Green data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFCH2K2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B&W) entr: frt
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the front side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH2K10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B&W) entr: frt
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the front side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFCH-K2	1	Complex chart No.2 data (B&W) entr: bck
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the back side of No.2 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2550
Default Value		2000
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFCH-K10	1	Complex chart No.10 data (B&W) entr: bck
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity, enter the B&W data on the back side of No.10 image in DADF complex chart. Enter the value of service label on the Reader. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2550
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFTAR-BW	1	Shading target VL (B&W) entry: front
Detail		To enter the B&W shading target value of the Scanner Unit (for front side) at stream reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side), execute DF-WLVL3 and DF-WLVL4 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2047
Default Value		1209
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3/WLVL4
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFTBK-G	1	Shading target VL (G) entry: back side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Green of the Scanner Unit (for back side) at stream reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		700 to 1400
Default Value		1136
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CCD

DFTBK-B	1	Shading target VL (B) entry: back side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Blue of the Scanner Unit (for back side) at stream reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		700 to 1400
Default Value		1126
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2

DFTBK-R	1	Shading target VL (R) entry: back side
Detail		To enter the shading target value of Red of the Scanner Unit (for back side) at stream reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute DF-WLVL1 and DF-WLVL2 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data - When replacing the Scanner Unit (for back side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		700 to 1400
Default Value		1156
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1/WLVL2

DFTBK-BW	1	Shading target VL (B&W) entry: back
Detail		To enter the B&W shading target value of the Scanner Unit (for back side) at stream reading. When replacing the Main Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side), execute DF-WLVL3 and DF-WLVL4 and write the value which is automatically set in the service label. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data - When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit (for back side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		700 to 1400
Default Value		1126
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3/WLVL4

■ IMG-REG

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > IMG-REG

REG-H-K	1	Ruf adj Bk-clr wrt start pstn:horz scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of Bk-color image in the horizontal scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.
Use Case		When adjusting the image position of Bk color in the horizontal scanning direction.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		It is recommended to use this item from situation mode.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		pixel
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

REG-HS-K	1	Fine adj Bk-clr wrt start pstn:horz scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of Bk-color image in the horizontal scanning direction in increments of less than 1 pixel.
Use Case		When finely adjusting the image position of Bk color in the horizontal scanning direction.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		It is recommended to use this item from situation mode.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		pixel
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1/16

REG-V-K	1	Ruf adj Bk-clr wrt start pstn:vert scan
Detail		To adjust the write start position of Bk-color image in the vertical scanning direction in increments of 1 pixel.
Use Case		When adjusting the image position of Bk color in the vertical scanning direction.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		It is recommended to use this item from situation mode.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		line
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

SLOP-H-M	1	Adjustment of image squareness
Detail		To adjust image skew in the vertical scanning direction. The amount corresponding to the input correction amount is reflected on the image and the inclination is controlled.
Use Case		When image squareness between the vertical line and the horizontal line is poor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-700 to 700
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > IMG-REG

MAG-H	1	Adjust of magnifictn ratio: horz scan
Detail		Adjust the horizontal scanning magnification ratio for the latent image on the drum by using the laser scanner. As the value is changed by 1, the magnification ratio is changed by 0.1%.
Use Case		In case of the margin on the right-side edge is cut or in case of the front and back registration needs to be aligned with high precision.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Output 1-sheet of image and measure the whole horizontal scanning magnification ratio. 2) Enter the correction value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and then press OK key.
Caution		The horizontal scanning magnification ratio is greatly affected by the expansion and contraction of a paper, so pay attention when measuring.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		%
Default Value		-1
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

MAG-V	1	Adj of stdrd magnifictn ratio: vert scan
Detail		To adjust the standard magnification ratio in the vertical scanning direction by changing the Polygon Motor speed. As the value is changed by 1, the magnification ratio is changed by 0.1%.
Use Case		When adjusting the standard magnification ratio due to parts replacement or environmental change, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		-3
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Correct Color Mismatch
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

DRM-SPD1	1	Adj of Drum speed
Detail		To adjust the rotation speed of the Photosensitive Drum at image formation.
Use Case		- When displacement in the vertical scanning direction does not improve - When a single line appears at 40-50 mm from the image leading edge
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative with +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		Changing the value changes the leading edge margin.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.05

■ DENS

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > DENS

SGNL-K	1	Enter Bk toner dens VL: initialization
Detail		To enter the Bk toner density value when initializing the Patch Sensor (Center).
Use Case		When checking the value before RAM clear and re-entering it after RAM clear
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When INISET-K is executed, the value is rewritten.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1023
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-K

P-TG-K	2	Adj of ATR control Bk-color target value
Detail		To adjust the offset of the ATR patch target value for Bk. When the target value determined upon initialization is changed, the TD ratio is also changed. Fogging and density increase are alleviated when the value is smaller, and carrier adherence is alleviated when it is larger.
Use Case		When density failures, fogging, carrier adherence, etc. occur
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Make 50 prints of approx. 10% image ratio (e.g. COPIER> TEST> PG> TYPE: 16) 4 times. 4) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Execute the auto gradation adjustment first to increase the density. If you adjust the offset of the target value, fogging might get worse.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		10

DMAX-K	2	Adj D-max ctrl Bk-color dens target VL
Detail		An image failure may occur because the density target value of D-max control becomes out of the setting table due to environment change. Adjust the offset of the Bk-color density target value of D-max control. The setting is reset when auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) is executed.
Use Case		When an image failure occurs due to environment change
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this item only for the printer models.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > DENS

HLMT-PTK	2	Adj Bk-clr toner dens tgt VL upper limit
Detail		To adjust the upper limit of the toner density target value of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk). As the value is incremented by 1, the upper limit is increased by 0.5%. Increase the value when a density failure/coarseness occurs, and decrease the value when fogging/scattering occurs. In principle, the value should be the same as that of LLMT-PTK.
Use Case		When an image failure (density failure, coarseness, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> LLMT-PTK
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

LLMT-PTK	2	Adj Bk-clr toner dens tgt VL lower limit
Detail		To adjust the lower limit of the toner density target value of the Toner Density Sensor (Bk). As the value is incremented by 1, the lower limit is increased by 0.5%. Increase the value when a density failure/coarseness occurs, and decrease the value when fogging/scattering occurs. In principle, the value should be the same as that of HLMT-PTK.
Use Case		When an image failure (density failure, coarseness, fogging, carrier adherence, scattering, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> DENS> HLMT-PTK
Amount of Change per Unit		0.5

REF-K	1	Bk toner dens target VL entry
Detail		To enter the target value of ATR control for the ATR Sensor (Bk). Be sure to check the value before clearing RAM and enter it again after RAM clear.
Use Case		When checking the value before RAM clear and re-entering it after RAM clear
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		124
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-K

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > DENS

CONT-K	1	ATR Sensor (Bk) control voltage entry
Detail		To enter the density detection control voltage of the ATR Sensor (Bk). When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is changed by 1, the control voltage is changed by 0.01 V.
Use Case		When the backup data is cleared by RAM clear, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1024
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> INISET-K
Amount of Change per Unit		0.01

POFST-C1	1	Pch Sns (C) light-RX charcs: weak, Pwave
Detail		To enter the characteristic value when light intensity (Parallel wave) of the Registration Patch Sensor is weak. When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter the value on the label included in the package of the new unit, as well as write it down on the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit - When replacing the Main Controller PCB or clearing the RAM (in the case backup/restoration is not possible)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When the Registration Patch Sensor is replaced, enter the set of values written on the label, then execute auto gradation adjustment (Full Adjust / Quick Adjust).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 150
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > POFST-C2 COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > SOFST-C1 COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > SOFST-C2
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust or Quick Adjust

POFST-C2	1	Pch Sns (C) light-RX charcs: strg, Pwave
Detail		To enter the characteristic value when light intensity (Parallel wave) of the Registration Patch Sensor is strong. When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter the value on the label included in the package of the new unit, as well as write it down on the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit - When replacing the Main Controller PCB or clearing the RAM (in the case backup/restoration is not possible)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When the Registration Patch Sensor is replaced, enter the set of values written on the label, then execute auto gradation adjustment (Full Adjust / Quick Adjust).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Related Service Mode		COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > POFST-C1 COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > SOFST-C1 COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > SOFST-C2
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust or Quick Adjust

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > DENS

SOFST-C1	1	Pch Sns (C) light-RX charcs: weak, Swave
Detail		To enter the characteristic value when light intensity (Senkrecht wave) of the Registration Patch Sensor is weak. When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter the value on the label included in the package of the new unit, as well as write it down on the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit - When replacing the Main Controller PCB or clearing the RAM (in the case backup/restoration is not possible)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When the Registration Patch Sensor is replaced, enter the set of values written on the label, then execute auto gradation adjustment (Full Adjust / Quick Adjust).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 150
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > POFST-C1 COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > POFST-C2 COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > SOFST-C2
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust or Quick Adjust

SOFST-C2	1	Pch Sns (C) light-RX charcs: strg, Swave
Detail		To enter the characteristic value when light intensity (Senkrecht wave) of the Registration Patch Sensor is strong. When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit, enter the value on the label included in the package of the new unit, as well as write it down on the service label.
Use Case		- When replacing the Registration Patch Sensor Unit - When replacing the Main Controller PCB or clearing the RAM (in the case backup/restoration is not possible)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When the Registration Patch Sensor is replaced, enter the set of values written on the label, then execute auto gradation adjustment (Full Adjust / Quick Adjust).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999
Related Service Mode		COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > POFST-C1 COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > POFST-C2 COPIER > ADJUST > DENS > SOFST-C1
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust or Quick Adjust

■ BLANK

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > BLANK

BLANK-T	1	Adjustment of leading edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the leading edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel.
Use Case		- Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		94
Supplement/Memo		The length of a pixel differs depending on the print resolution (600 dpi: 0.0423 mm, 1200 dpi: 0.0212 mm).
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > BLANK

BLANK-L	1	Adjustment of left edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the left edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel.
Use Case		- Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		59
Supplement/Memo		The length of a pixel differs depending on the print resolution (600 dpi: 0.0423 mm, 1200 dpi: 0.0212 mm).
Amount of Change per Unit		1

BLANK-R	1	Adjustment of right edge margin
Detail		To adjust the margin on the right edge of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 1 pixel.
Use Case		- Upon user's request (to reduce the margin) - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		59
Supplement/Memo		The length of a pixel differs depending on the print resolution (600 dpi: 0.0423 mm, 1200 dpi: 0.0212 mm).
Amount of Change per Unit		1

BLANK-B	1	Adjustment of trailing edge margin
Detail		To adjust the trailing edge margin of paper. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is increased toward the center of the paper by 0.0423 mm.
Use Case		- When reducing the margin upon user's request - When increasing the margin for transfer separation/fixing separation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		pixel
Default Value		59
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ V-CONT

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > V-CONT

VCONT-K	2	Adj of Bk-color contrast potential
Detail		To adjust the contrast potential Vcont for Bk-color. As the value is changed by 1, the contrast potential is changed by 10 V. +: Image becomes darker. -: Image becomes lighter. When the value is too large, paper winds around the Fixing Roller or a transfer failure occurs. In principle, adjustment of the density should be made by auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). However, if the adjustment cannot be executed, use this item as a temporary measure.
Use Case		When density is not appropriate even though auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) is executed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		10

VBACK-K	2	Adj Bk-color fogging removal potential
Detail		To adjust the offset of the fogging removal potential Vback for Bk-color. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Correct Color Cast] in [Settings/Registration] to the setting value of this item is applied as the correction value. As the value is changed by 1, the fogging removal potential is changed by 5 V. +: Fogging, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated. -: Coarseness, blanking of image edge, and carrier adherence are alleviated.
Use Case		When Bk-color fogging occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Do not use this when the machine is operating correctly.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Correct Color Cast Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Auto Adjust Gradation> Full Adjust
Amount of Change per Unit		5

■ PASCAL

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > PASCAL

OFST-P-K	1	Bk density adj at test print reading
Detail		To adjust the offset of Bk-color test print reading signal at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is larger, the image after adjustment gets darker.
Use Case		When replacing the Reader Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 128
Default Value		According to the adjustment value of the Reader at factory shipment

OFST-A-K	1	Adj of Bk-color density at ADF read
Detail		To adjust the offset of Bk-color test print reading signal for auto gradation adjustment with ADF. The larger the value is, the darker the adjusted image becomes.
Use Case		When hues/density are different with "Copyboard reading" and "ADF reading"
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative with +/- key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Setting the value too large has the following risks. - Fixing failure or paper wrapped around the Fixing Roller - Mismatched hues - Increased toner consumption
Display/Adj/Set Range		-12 to 12

■ COLOR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

ADJ-K	1	Adjustment of color balance for Bk-color
Detail		To adjust the default value of the color balance for Bk-color when the density of Bk-color varies between devices. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. If the value is too large, a transfer failure and/or a fixing failure occurs.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to reduce density difference between devices)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0

OFST-K	1	Adj Bk-clr brit area dens&color balance
Detail		To adjust the bright area density and color balance of Bk-color. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. Decrease the value when the background cannot be read correctly because the density of a document is dark and increase the value when the density of a document is light. Decrease the value when removal of the background is not performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears. This setting is linked with [Correct Density] and [Correct Shading] in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		- When the background of a document cannot be read correctly - When removal of the background cannot be performed correctly and a fogging-like image appears
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-32 to 32
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

LD-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk low dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Bk-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

MD-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk mid dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Bk-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

HD-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk hi dens area clr balance: copy
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Bk-color for copy operation. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. A value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in the main menu to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

PL-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk-clr low dens area clr balance:PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the low density area of Bk-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > COLOR

PM-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk-clr mid dens area clr balance:PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the medium density area of Bk-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

PH-OFS-K	2	Adj Bk-clr hi dens area clr balance: PDL
Detail		To adjust the color balance of the high density area of Bk-color at PDL print. As the value is larger, the image gets darker. In case of data generated by the printer driver and stored in Mail Box, a value obtained by adding the value adjusted in [Fine Adjust Density] in [Access Stored Files] to the setting value of this item is applied as the actual density value. e.g.: When the value of this item is "-4" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "1". Note that the density value must be within the rage from -8 to 8. e.g.: When the value of this item is "7" and the value of [Fine Adjust Density] is "5", the density value is "8".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-8 to 8
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Access Stored Files> Mail Box> Print> Change Print Settings> Options> Color Balance> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Non-Coated> Fine Adjust Density Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Color Balance> Coated> Fine Adjust Density
Supplement/Memo		In [Fine Adjust Density] in [Adjustment/Maintenance], the same value is set as the density for copy operation and file storage. In [Fine Adjust Density] under [Copy] and [Access Stored Files] in the main menu, the density value can be set individually. Although the setting value of this item is just one value, the density may differ for copy operation and file storage.

■ HV-PRI

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-PRI

DIS-TGK	**2**	**Discharge crrnt ctrl Bk tgt crrnt: H-SPD**
Detail	To adjust the offset of the target current of discharge current control for Bk-color at high process speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 5 micro A.	
Use Case	When an image failure (sand-like image) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	- Use OFSTAC-K only when an image failure is not alleviated with DIS-TGK. In such case, be sure to change the setting value of this item back to the original one. If both the settings are enabled, an over discharge occurs. - Do not use this item if adjustment has been made with OFSTAC-K first.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> OFSTAC-K	
DIS-TGK2	**2**	**Discharge crrnt ctrl Bk tgt crrnt: L-SPD**
Detail	To adjust the offset of the target current of discharge current control for Bk-color at low process speed. As the value is changed by 1, the current is changed by 5 micro A.	
Use Case	When an image failure (sand-like image) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	- Use OFSTACK2 only when an image failure is not alleviated with DIS-TGK2. In such case, be sure to change the setting value of this item back to the original one. If both the settings are enabled, an over discharge occurs. - Do not use this item if adjustment has been made with OFSTACK2 first.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	uA	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> OFSTACK2	
OFSTAC-K	**1**	**Adj Bk-color charging AC voltage: H-SPD**
Detail	To adjust the offset of the charging AC voltage for Bk-color at high process speed. The setting is applied to paper which paper weight is 128 g/m2 or less (excluding coated paper). As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 20 Vpp. Decrease the value when image smear occurs, and increase the value when an image failure (sand-like image) occurs.	
Use Case	- When image smear occurs - When an image failure (sand-like image) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	- Use OFSTAC-K only when an image failure is not alleviated with DIS-TGK. In such case, be sure to change the setting value of DIS-TGK back to the original one. If both the settings are enabled, an over discharge occurs. - If the value is too large, the life of the Photosensitive Drum becomes shorter.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-20 to 20	
Unit	V	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> DIS-TGK	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-PRI

OFSTACK2	1	Adj Bk-color charging AC voltage: L-SPD
Detail		To adjust the offset of the charging AC voltage for Bk-color at low process speed. The setting is applied to paper which paper weight is 129 g/m2 or more and coated paper. As the value is changed by 1, the voltage is changed by 20 Vpp. Decrease the value when image smear occurs, and increase the value when an image failure (sand-like image) occurs.
Use Case		- When image smear occurs - When an image failure (sand-like image) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Use OFSTACK2 only when an image failure is not alleviated with DIS-TGK2. In such case, be sure to change the setting value of DIS-TGK2 back to the original one. If both the settings are enabled, an over discharge occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-PRI> DIS-TGK2

■ HV-TR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

1TR-TGK1	2	Adj sgl Bk pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:H-SPD
Detail		To adjust the target current of primary transfer ATVC control for Bk-color at high process speed in black mode. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 94 mm portion of the image leading edge). By setting this item, primary transfer ATVC control is automatically executed during initial rotation for next image formation and the setting value is reflected.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs in black mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute 1ATVC-EX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX
Amount of Change per Unit		1

2TR-OFF	1	Uniform adj sec trn ATVC ppr allot voltg
Detail		To uniformly adjust paper allotted voltage in secondary transfer ATVC control regardless of paper type, 1st/2nd side or environment. When transfer failure occurs on an image, increase/decrease the value in the -30 to 30 (-900 to 900 V) range in increments of 10 (300 V). When white dots occur on an image, increase/decrease the value in the -100 to -10 (-3000 to -300 V) range in increments of 10 (300 V). When the value is decreased too much, transfer failure occurs.
Use Case		When similar image failures occur regardless of the conditions
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-128 to 127
Unit		V
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		30

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

1TR-TK12	2	Adj sgl Bk pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:L-SPD
Detail		To adjust the target current of primary transfer ATVC control for Bk-color at low process speed in black mode. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 95 mm portion of the image leading edge). By setting this item, primary transfer ATVC control is automatically executed during initial rotation for next image formation and the setting value is reflected.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs in black mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute 1ATVC-EX.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX

1TR-TK13	2	Adj sgl Bk pry trns ATVC tgt crrnt:M-SPD
Detail		To adjust the target current of primary transfer ATVC control for Bk-color at middle process speed in black mode. Increase the value when low-voltage mottled image occurs, and decrease the value when fogging occurs (especially in the 95 mm portion of the image leading edge). By setting this item, primary transfer ATVC control is automatically executed during initial rotation for next image formation and the setting value is reflected.
Use Case		When an image failure due to the primary transfer occurs in black mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute 1ATVC-EX.
Caution		This item is enabled only when using heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2) with 60-ppm machine.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> 1ATVC-EX

2TRI-UP	2	Set Sec Trn Current U-Limit Offset Value
Detail		To adjust the value when a transfer failure due to high secondary transfer current (mottled image, transfer failure, etc.) occurs in multiple paper types.
Use Case		When a transfer failure (mottled image) due to inappropriate secondary transfer occurs in multiple paper types
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is set too low, adverse effects (low density, mottled image, etc.) are likely to occur due to the too small secondary transfer current.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to +30
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		If the transfer failure occurs only in one paper type, "Adjust Secondary Transfer Voltage" to alleviate the symptom.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > HV-TR

2TRI-LOW	2	Set Sec Trn Current L-Limit Offset Value
Detail		To adjust the value when a transfer failure due to weak secondary transfer current (mottled image, smeared image at the trailing edge, etc.) occurs in multiple paper types.
Use Case		When a transfer failure (mottled image) due to inappropriate secondary transfer occurs in multiple paper types
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is set too high, adverse effects (low density, abnormal electrical discharge, etc.) are likely to occur due to the too large secondary transfer current.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to +30
Unit		uA
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		If the transfer failure occurs only in one paper type, "Adjust Secondary Transfer Voltage" to alleviate the symptom.

■ FEED-ADJ

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

REGIST	1	Adj registration start timing: 1/1 speed
Detail		To adjust the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor at 1/1 speed. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. -: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) +: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-C1	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cassette 1
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 1. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

ADJ-C2	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cassette 2
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 2. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-C3	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cassette 3
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 3. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-C4	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cassette 4
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 4. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

ADJ-MF	1	Write start pstn in horz scan: MP Tray
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Multi-purpose Tray. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-DK	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Paper Deck
Detail		To adjust the image write start position in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Paper Deck. (Paper width is 320 mm or smaller.) As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0

ADJ-C1RE	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cst1 2nd
Detail		To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 1. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-55 to 55
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

ADJ-C2RE	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cst2 2nd
Detail		To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 2. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-55 to 55
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-C3RE	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cst3 2nd
Detail		To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 3. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-55 to 55
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJ-C4RE	1	Write start pstn in horz scan:Cst4 2nd
Detail		To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Cassette 4. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-55 to 55
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

ADJ-DKRE	**1**	**Write start pstn in horz scan:P-Deck,2nd**
Detail	To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Paper Deck. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-55 to 55	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
ADJ-MFRE	**1**	**Write start pstn in horz scan:MPTray 2nd**
Detail	To adjust the image write start position on the second side in the horizontal scanning direction when feeding paper from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is changed by 1, the left margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Left margin becomes larger. (An image moves to the right.) -: Left margin becomes smaller. (An image moves to the left.) When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-55 to 55	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
REG-THCK	**1**	**Adj paper leading edge margin: 1/2 speed**
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin at 1/2 speed by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) +: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
REG-OHT	**1**	**Adj register start timing: transparency**
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor when feeding transparency. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin on the leading edge of paper is increased by 0.1 mm. -: Top margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.) +: Top margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

REG-DUP1	**1**	**Adj ppr lead edge margin: 1/1 SPD, 2nd**
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin on the 2nd side at 1/1 speed by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) -: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.)	
Use Case	When adjusting the leading edge margin	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

REG-DUP2	**1**	**Adj ppr lead edge margin: 1/2 SPD, 2nd**
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin on the 2nd side at 1/2 speed by changing the timing to turn ON the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the leading edge margin is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Leading edge margin becomes larger. (An image moves downward.) -: Leading edge margin becomes smaller. (An image moves upward.)	
Use Case	When adjusting the leading edge margin	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

LP-FEED1	**1**	**Adj pre-rgst arch amount: plain, Casstt**
Detail	To adjust the arch amount before registration for plain paper fed from a cassette. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease	
Use Case	When an image on the 1st side of plain paper fed from a cassette is skewed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Group of plain papers: Plain paper 1 to 3, colored paper, recycled paper 1 to 3, pre-punched paper, tracing paper	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

LP-MULT1	**1**	**Adj pre-rgst arch amount: plain, MP Tray**
Detail	To adjust the arch amount before registration for plain paper fed from the Multi-purpose Tray. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease	
Use Case	When an image on the 1st side of plain paper fed from the Multi-purpose Tray is skewed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Group of plain papers: Plain paper 1 to 3, colored paper, recycled paper 1 to 3, pre-punched paper, tracing paper	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
LP-DUP1	**1**	**Adj pre-rgst arch amount: plain, 2-sided**
Detail	To adjust the arch amount before registration for plain paper fed in 2-sided mode. As the value is changed by 1, the arch amount is changed by 0.1 mm. +: Increase -: Decrease	
Use Case	When an image on the 2nd side of plain paper fed in 2-sided mode is skewed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	If the value is too large, paper wrinkles or paper bending may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	Group of plain papers: Plain paper 1 to 3, colored paper, recycled paper 1 to 3, pre-punched paper, tracing paper	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
REG-SPD	**1**	**Adjustment of Registration Motor speed**
Detail	To adjust the speed of the Registration Motor. As the value is changed by 1, the speed is changed by 0.2%. +: Increase -: Decrease As the value is reduced, blur image in the area of 40 to 45 mm from the trailing edge is alleviated.	
Use Case	When blur image occurs in the area of 40 to 45 mm from the trailing edge	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 5	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.2	
EXRV-SPD	**1**	**For R&D**
MFPRG-1M	**2**	**For R&D**
MFPRG-1C	**2**	**For R&D**
MFPRG-2M	**2**	**For R&D**
MFPRG-2C	**2**	**For R&D**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > FEED-ADJ

EXT1-SPD	1	Chng delivery speed at First Delvry out
Detail		To change speed of paper delivery to the First Delivery Tray.
Use Case		When misalignment is high with delivery to the First Delivery Tray When paper's trailing edge leans on
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Productivity decreases for paper of certain sizes.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 6 0: Normal 1: Paper Size 1(thin paper1,2) 2: Paper Size 2(thin paper1,2) 3: Paper Size 1(recycled paper1,thin paper1,2) 4: Paper Size 2(recycled paper1,thin paper1,2) 5: Paper Size 1(plain paper1,recycled paper1,thin paper1,2) 6: Paper Size 2(plain paper1,recycled paper1,thin paper1,2) *Paper Size 1: 184.1 mm or Less *Paper Size 2: 390.0 mm or Less
Default Value		0

EXT2-SPD	1	Chng delivery speed at Second Delvry out
Detail		To change speed of paper delivery to the Second Delivery Tray. The levels of delivery speed are: Normal > Reduced delivery speed 1 > Reduced delivery speed 2
Use Case		When misalignment is high with delivered paper because of high level of charging on paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Starting with 1, increase the value by 1 while observing if misalignment improves. With large upward curls "paper's trailing edge may lean on."
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: Normal 1: Reduced delivery speed 1 (Thin 2/Thin 1) 2: Reduced delivery speed 2 (Thin 2/Thin 1) 3: Reduced delivery speed 1 (Thin 2/Thin 1/Recycled 1) 4: Reduced delivery speed 2 (Thin 2/Thin 1/Recycled 1)
Default Value		0

DLVY-SPD	2	For R&D

■ CST-ADJ

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CST-ADJ

MF-A4R	1	Adj of MP Tray A4R paper width
Detail		To adjust the width of A4R paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi Tray Unit, register a new value of the service label included in the package. Write the value in the service label on the host machine.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Multi Tray Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. - Be sure to adjust MF-MAX/MIN/A4/A5R together with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 1023
Default Value		516
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MAX/MIN/A4/A5R

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CST-ADJ

MF-A4	1	Adj of MP Tray A4 paper width
Detail		To adjust the width of A4 paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi Tray Unit, register a new value of the service label included in the package. Write the value in the service label on the host machine.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Multi Tray Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. - Be sure to adjust MF-MAX/MIN/A4R/A5R together with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 1023
Default Value		891
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MAX/MIN/A4R/A5R

CST-VLM1	2	Adj Cassette 1 level detect threshold VL
Detail		To adjust the timing to switch the scale indicating paper level in the Cassette 1 from "3" to "2". Since the paper level to display is switched at the height where papers are stacked, the paper level detection can be changed by adjusting the timing to detect it. To increase the paper levels to display (from "2" to "3"), enter a positive (+) value. To decrease the paper levels to display (from "3" to "2"), enter a negative (-) value.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to individually adjust the timing to switch the paper level display)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key 2) Pull out and then insert the cassette. 3) Check the paper level in the cassette.
Caution		- The setting is reflected after removing and then installing the cassette. - When the value is increased/decreased greatly, the actual timing may be deviated from the target. Therefore, change the value by 1 at a time while checking the scale.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Appropriate Target Value		0
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		The timing to switch the scale indicating paper level from "3" to "2" varies individually.

CST-VLM2	2	Adj Cassette 2 level detect threshold VL
Detail		To adjust the timing to switch the scale indicating paper level in the Cassette 2 from "3" to "2". Since the paper level to display is switched at the height where papers are stacked, the paper level detection can be changed by adjusting the timing to detect it. To increase the paper levels to display (from "2" to "3"), enter a positive (+) value. To decrease the paper levels to display (from "3" to "2"), enter a negative (-) value.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to individually adjust the timing to switch the paper level display)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key 2) Pull out and then insert the cassette. 3) Check the paper level in the cassette.
Caution		- The setting is reflected after removing and then installing the cassette. - When the value is increased/decreased greatly, the actual timing may be deviated from the target. Therefore, change the value by 1 at a time while checking the scale.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Appropriate Target Value		0
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		The timing to switch the scale indicating paper level from "3" to "2" varies individually.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CST-ADJ

CST-VLM3	2	Adj Cassette 3 level detect threshold VL
Detail		To adjust the timing to switch the scale indicating paper level in the Cassette 3 from "3" to "2". Since the paper level to display is switched at the height where papers are stacked, the paper level detection can be changed by adjusting the timing to detect it. To increase the paper levels to display (from "2" to "3"), enter a positive (+) value. To decrease the paper levels to display (from "3" to "2"), enter a negative (-) value.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to individually adjust the timing to switch the paper level display)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key 2) Pull out and then insert the cassette. 3) Check the paper level in the cassette.
Caution		- The setting is reflected after removing and then installing the cassette. - When the value is increased/decreased greatly, the actual timing may be deviated from the target. Therefore, change the value by 1 at a time while checking the scale.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Appropriate Target Value		0
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		The timing to switch the scale indicating paper level from "3" to "2" varies individually.

CST-VLM4	2	Adj Cassette 4 level detect threshold VL
Detail		To adjust the timing to switch the scale indicating paper level in the Cassette 4 from "3" to "2". Since the paper level to display is switched at the height where papers are stacked, the paper level detection can be changed by adjusting the timing to detect it. To increase the paper levels to display (from "2" to "3"), enter a positive (+) value. To decrease the paper levels to display (from "3" to "2"), enter a negative (-) value.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to individually adjust the timing to switch the paper level display)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key 2) Pull out and then insert the cassette. 3) Check the paper level in the cassette.
Caution		- The setting is reflected after removing and then installing the cassette. - When the value is increased/decreased greatly, the actual timing may be deviated from the target. Therefore, change the value by 1 at a time while checking the scale.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Appropriate Target Value		0
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		The timing to switch the scale indicating paper level from "3" to "2" varies individually.

MF-MAX	1	Adj of Multi-purpose Tray maximum width
Detail		To adjust the maximum width of the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi Tray Unit, register a new value of the service label included in the package. Write the value in the service label on the host machine.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Multi Tray Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. - Be sure to adjust MF-MIN/A4/A4R/A5R together with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 1023
Default Value		996
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MIN/A4/A4R/A5R

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > CST-ADJ

MF-MIN	1	Adj of Multi-purpose Tray minimum width
Detail		To adjust the minimum width of the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi Tray Unit, register a new value of the service label included in the package. Write the value in the service label on the host machine.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Multi Tray Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. - Be sure to adjust MF-MAX/A4/A4R/A5R together with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 1023
Default Value		27
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MAX/A4/A4R/A5R

MF-A5R	1	Adj of MP Tray A5R paper width
Detail		To adjust the width of A5R paper in the Multi-purpose Tray. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. When replacing the Multi Tray Unit, register a new value of the service label included in the package. Write the value in the service label on the host machine.
Use Case		- When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data - When replacing the Multi Tray Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. - Be sure to adjust MF-MAX/MIN/A4/A4R together with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 1023
Default Value		249
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CST-ADJ> MF-MAX/MIN/A4/A4R

■ MISC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > MISC

SEG-ADJ	1	Set criteria for text/photo: front side
Detail		To set whether to judge the original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side) in Text/Photo/Map mode as text or photo. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a photo document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a text document. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the Copyboard/DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case		When adjusting the judgment level of text/photo original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side) in Text/Photo/Map mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > MISC

K-ADJ	**1**	**Set criteria for black text: front side**
Detail		To set whether to judge the color of the text scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side) as black. As the value is larger, the text tends to be detected as black. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the Copyboard/DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case		When adjusting the criteria for judging the color of the text scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
ACS-ADJ	**1**	**Set criteria for B&W/color in ACS:front**
Detail		To set whether to judge the original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for front side) in ACS mode as B&W/color original. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a B&W document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a color document. The setting is applied to the image on the front side when the Copyboard/DADF (1-path model) is installed, whereas it is applied to the images on both the front and back sides when the DADF (reverse model) is installed.
Use Case		When adjusting the color recognition level in ACS mode at scanning with the Scanner Unit (for front side)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
ACS-EN	**2**	**Set ACS mode judgmt area: book mode**
Detail		To set the ACS judgment area in the image on the front side read with the Copyboard. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.
Use Case		When adjusting the ACS judgment area at copyboard reading
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2
Default Value		1
ACS-CNT	**2**	**Set ACS jdgmt pixel count area:book scan**
Detail		To set the area to judge whether the image on the front side read with the Copyboard is color or B&W at automatic color selection. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.
Use Case		When adjusting the area where the pixel is counted to judge whether it is a color/B&W image
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > MISC

ACS-EN2	**2**	**Set ACS mode judgment area: stream read**
Detail	To set the ACS judgment area either in the image on the front side stream read with DADF (1-path model) or the images on both the front and back sides stream read with the DADF (reverse model). As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the ACS judgment area at stream reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	1	
ACS-CNT2	**2**	**Set ACS jdgmt pixel count area: DADF**
Detail	To set the area to judge whether the image on the front side stream read with DADF (1-path model) or the images on both the front and back sides stream read with the DADF (reverse model) is color or B&W at automatic color selection. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened.	
Use Case	When adjusting the area where the pixel is counted to judge whether it is a color/B&W image	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
SEG-ADJ3	**1**	**Set criteria for text/photo: back side**
Detail	To set whether to judge the original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side) in Text/Photo/Map mode as text or photo. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a photo document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a text document. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When adjusting the judgment level of text/photo original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side) in Text/Photo/Map mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4	
Default Value	0	
K-ADJ3	**1**	**Set criteria for black text: back side**
Detail	To set whether to judge the color of the text scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side) as black. As the value is larger, the text tends to be detected as black. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When adjusting the criteria for judging the color of the text scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > MISC

ACS-ADJ3	**1**	**Set ACS B&W/color jdgmt stdrd:back side**
Detail	To set whether to judge the original scanned with the Scanner Unit (for back side) in ACS mode as B&W/color original. As the value is increased, the original tends to be detected as a B&W document, and as the value is decreased, the original tends to be detected as a color document. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When adjusting the color recognition level in ACS mode at scanning with the Scanner Unit (for back side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	
ACS-EN3	**2**	**ACS mode judgmt area:stream, back side**
Detail	To set the ACS judgment area in the image on the back side stream read with the DADF (1-path model). As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When adjusting the ACS judgment area in the image on the back side at stream reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	1	
ACS-CNT3	**2**	**ACS mode jdgmt pixel count area: back**
Detail	To set the area to judge whether the image on the back side stream read with DADF (1-path model) is color or B&W at automatic color selection. As the value is larger, the judgment area is widened. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.	
Use Case	When adjusting the area where the pixel is counted to judge whether it is a color/B&W image	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2	
Default Value	0	
SH-ADJ	**1**	**Adj of sharpness: Copyboard, DADF front**
Detail	To adjust the sharpness of image in copyboard reading mode and that of image on the front side in duplex stream reading mode that are set in [Settings/Registration]. As the value is larger, the image gets sharper. If the value is too large, moire is likely to occur in an output image of COPY and SEND. To match the image quality with that of the back side in the duplex stream reading mode, decrease the value when moire on the front side is stronger than the back side and increase the value when it is weaker.	
Use Case	When moire frequently occurs on images of COPY and SEND output	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 3	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> MISC> SH-ADJ2	
Additional Functions Mode	Copy> Options> Sharpness	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode) > MISC

SH-ADJ2	1	Adjustment of sharpness: DADF back side
Detail		To adjust the sharpness of image on the back side in duplex stream reading mode that is set in [Settings/Registration]. As the value is larger, the image gets sharper. If the value is too large, moire is likely to occur in an output image of COPY and SEND. To match the image quality with that of the front side in the duplex stream reading mode, increase the value when moire on the front side is stronger than the back side, and decrease the value when it is weaker.
Use Case		When moire frequently occurs on images of COPY and SEND output
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> MISC> SH-ADJ
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Sharpness

FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

■ INSTALL

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > INSTALL

STIR-K	1	Stirring of Bk-color developer
Detail		To stir developer in the Bk-color Developing Unit.
Use Case		When fogging occurs on an image after the machine has not been used for a long time
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		150 sec

STRD-POS	1	Auto adj frt side read pstn: DADF stream
Detail		To automatically adjust the Scanner Unit (for front side) position in feed direction when stream reading original with DADF. The adjustment result is reflected to COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS.
Use Case		At DADF installation/uninstallation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Close the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key. The operation automatically stops after the adjustment. 3) Write the value displayed by COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS in the service label.
Caution		Write the adjusted value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG!
Required Time		10 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> STRD-POS

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > INSTALL

CARD	**1**	**Card number setting**
Detail		To set the card number to be used for Card Reader. A series of numbers from the entered number to the number of cards specified by CARD-RNG can be used.
Use Case		- At installation of the Card Reader - After replacement of the Strage
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the number, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The card management information (department ID and password) is initialized.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2001
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CARD-RNG
E-RDS	**1**	**ON/OFF of Embedded-RDS**
Detail		To set whether to use the E-RDS.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not used, 1: Used (All the counter information is sent.)
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> ERDS-DAT
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
RGW-PORT	**1**	**Set port number of Sales Co's server**
Detail		To set the port number of the sales company's server to be used for Embedded-RDS.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 65535
Default Value		443
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, COM-TEST, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
COM-TEST	**1**	**Dspl connect result w/ Sales Co's server**
Detail		To display the result of the connection test with the sales company's server.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When connection is completed: OK, When connection is failed: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-LOG, RGW-ADR
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > INSTALL

COM-LOG	**1**	**Dspl connect error w/ Sales Co's server**
Detail		To display error information when the connection with the sales company's server failed.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Year, date, time, error code, error detail information (maximum 128 characters)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, RGW-ADR
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
RGW-ADR	**1**	**URL setting of Sales Company's server**
Detail		To set the URL of the sales company's server to be used for Embedded-RDS.
Use Case		When using Embedded-RDS
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the URL. 2) Enter the URL, and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Do not use Shift-JIS character strings. - Be sure to use E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG and RGW-ADR as a set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		URL
Default Value		https://b01.ugwdevice.net/ugw/agentif010
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, COM-TEST, COM-LOG
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
CNT-DATE	**1**	**Set counter send start date to SC server**
Detail		To set the year, month, date, hour and minute to send counter information to the sales company's server. This is displayed only when the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function is available.
Use Case		When the non-Canon-made extension function of the Embedded-RDS is available
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		YYYYMMDDHHMM (12 digits) YYYY: Year, MM: Month, DD: Date, HH: Hour, MM: Minute
Default Value		000000000000
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
CNT-INTV	**1**	**Set counter send interval to SC server**
Detail		To set the interval of sending counter information to the sales company's server in a unit of one hour. This is displayed only when the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function is available.
Use Case		When using the Embedded-RDS third-party extended function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 168 (=1 week)
Unit		hour
Default Value		24
Supplement/Memo		Embedded-RDS: Function to send device information such as the device counter, failure, and consumables to the sales company's server via SOAP protocol
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > INSTALL

INISET-K	**1**	**Exe of Dev Unit (Bk) initial install mod**
Detail	To automatically execute operation necessary for initial installation of the Developing Unit (Bk). 1. Idle rotation of the Developing Unit 2. Initialization of the ATR Sensor 3. Secondary transfer ATVC control 4. Patch light intensity correction 5. Background correction 6. Discharge current control 7. Primary transfer ATVC control 8. Initialization of the Patch Sensor 9. D-max control 10. D-half control 11. Real-time multiple tone control-Lite (creation of target) 12. Cleaning of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller (twice) 13. Reset of the Developing Unit counter	
Use Case	When replacing the Developing Unit (Bk)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When installing the machine or replacing the Developing Unit of other color, do not use this item.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: xxx second (remaining time), At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG	
Required Time	155 sec	
CDS-CTL	**1**	**Set country/area when using CDS**
Detail	To set country/area to enable CDS. In principle, the default value is the same as that of CONFIG. If the value differs from the country/region of the vice-company of sales, change the setting.	
Use Case	When enabling CDS	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	If the setting value is not configured to be the same as the country/region of the vice-company of sales, the necessary firmware may not be able to be downloaded.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	JP: Japan, US: USA, GB: Great Britain, FR: France, DE: Germany, IT: Italy, AU: Australia, SG: Singapore, NL: Netherlands, KR: Korea, CN: China, TW: Taiwan, ES: Spain, SE: Sweden, PT: Portugal, NO: Norway, DK: Denmark, FI: Finland, PL: Poland, HU: Hungary, CZ: Czech Republic, SI: Slovenia, GR: Greece, EE: Estonia, RU: Russia, SK: Slovakia, RO: Romania, HR: Croatia, BG: Bulgaria, TR: Turkey, TH: Thailand, VN: Vietnam, AR: Argentina, IN: India, CA: Canada, LA: Latin America, HK: Hong Kong	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CONFIG	
Supplement/Memo	CDS: Contents Delivery System	
RDSHDPOS	**1**	**Auto adj of Reader shading position**
Detail	To automatically adjust the Scanner Unit (for front side) position in feed direction when reading the White Plate on the left edge of the Copyboard Glass. The adjustment result is reflected to ADJ-S.	
Use Case	When replacing the Scanner Unit (for front side)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	At start of operation: START, During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!	
Required Time	10 sec	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> ADJUST> ADJ-XY> ADJ-S	
Supplement/Memo	Shading: It determines the white color reference by reading the White Plate.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > INSTALL

BIT-SVC	**1**	**OFF/ON of Web service of E-RDS**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of Web service function of E-RDS. When OFF is selected, authentication information cannot be obtained from E-RDS.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
NFC-USE	**1**	**ON/OFF of NFC option**
Detail	To set whether to enable the installed NFC option. Set 1 when using the NFC option. [Use NFC Card Emulation] is displayed in [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	When installing the NFC option	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> Device Management> Use NFC Card Emulation	
BLE-USE	**1**	**ON/OFF of BLE module option**
Detail	To set whether to enable the installed BLE module option. Set 1 when using the BLE module option. The BLE setting screen is displayed in [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	When installing the BLE module option	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Do not set 1 when the BLE module option is not installed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
INSTDTST	**1**	**Batch set installation date info: YMDHN**
Detail	Information on the current date and time is entered collectively in YMDHN of INSTDT by pressing INSTDTST.	
Use Case	At installation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-Y COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-M COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-D COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-H COPIER>OPTION>USER>INSTDT-N	
FAX-USE	**1**	**Enable/disable FAX function**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To switch enable/disable of the FAX function of a device mounted with a FAX Board.	
Use Case	When disabling the FAX function of a device mounted with a FAX Board	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn ON/OFF the Main Power.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > INSTALL

SUB-IF	1	Set for line connecting to cloud service
Detail		To select the network line connecting to the Canon cloud service
Use Case		When the Canon cloud service is used with a sub line
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select either [Wired LAN+Wireless LAN] or [Wired LAN+Wired LAN] when selecting interface 2) Configure the network setting for the sub line 3) Select 1 for this setting 4) Turn the main power OFF, and then ON
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Main line, 1: Sub line
Default Value		0

RMS-RGKY	1	Setting the Device Registration Key
Detail		By setting this item in advance, the device registration key input screen can be skipped when selecting "Counter/Device Information > Monitoring Service".
Use Case		To reduce the number of UGW connection steps by entering the Device Registration Key for pre-installation.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Dealer Tenant has a different Device Registration Key. If nothing is entered, the Device Registration Key entry screen is displayed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Input character : 0 to 9 Number of input character : 8 or 16 digit number
Additional Functions Mode		Counter/Device Information > Monitoring Service
Supplement/Memo		Device Registration Key : 8 or 16 digit number

■ CCD

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CCD

DF-WLVL1	1	White level adj in book mode: color
Detail		To adjust the white level for copyboard scanning automatically by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the Copyboard Glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set a paper on the Copyboard Glass. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute DF-WLVL2 in a row.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CCD

DF-WLVL2	**1**	**White level adj: stream reading, color**
Detail		To adjust the white level for stream reading by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the DADF.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after DF-WLVL1.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL1
Supplement/Memo		- In the case of DADF (reverse model) The Scanner Unit (for front side) calculates the white level correction coefficient based on the luminance at copyboard reading detected with DF-WLVL1 and the luminance at stream reading detected with DF-WLVL2. - In the case of DADF (1-path model) The Scanner Unit (for front side) calculates the white level correction coefficient based on the luminance at copyboard reading detected with DF-WLVL1, the luminance at stream reading detected with DF-WLVL2, and the luminance at stream reading that the Scanner Unit (for back side) detected with DF-WLVL2.
DF-LNR	**1**	**Deriving of DADF front/back linearity**
Detail		To derive the front/back side linearity characteristics when using the DADF (1-path model) based on the scanned data that has been backed up at factory. The setting of this item is enabled only when the DADF (1-path model) is installed.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the value of the reader's service label. COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2, DFCH-G2, DFCH-B2, DFCH-K2, DFCH-R10, DFCH-G10, DFCH-B10, DFCH-K10, DFCH2R2, DFCH2G2, DFCH2B2, DFCH2K2, DFCH2R10, DFCH2G10, DFCH2B10, DFCH2K10 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		When the Copyboard or DADF (reverse model) is installed, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> DFCH-R2/R10/G2/G10/B2/B10/K2/K10, DFCH2R2/10, DFCH2G2/10, DFCH2B2/10, DFCH2K2/10
DF-WLVL3	**1**	**White level adj in book mode: B&W**
Detail		To adjust the white level for copyboard scanning automatically by setting a paper which is usually used by the user on the Copyboard Glass.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set a paper on the Copyboard Glass. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute DF-WLVL4 in a row.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL4

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CCD

DF-WLVL4	1	White level adj: stream reading, B&W
Detail		To adjust the white level for stream reading by setting the paper which is usually used by the user on the DADF.
Use Case		- When replacing the Copyboard Glass - When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader -related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after DF-WLVL3.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CCD> DF-WLVL3
Supplement/Memo		- In the case of DADF (reverse model) The Scanner Unit (for front side) calculates the white level correction coefficient based on the luminance at copyboard reading detected with DF-WLVL3 and the luminance at stream reading detected with DF-WLVL4. - In the case of DADF (1-path model) The Scanner Unit (for front side) calculates the white level correction coefficient based on the luminance at copyboard reading detected with DF-WLVL3, the luminance at stream reading detected with DF-WLVL4, and the luminance at stream reading that the Scanner Unit (for back side) detected with DF-WLVL4.

BW-TGT	1	Set of B&W shading target value
Detail		After the white level data (X/Y/Z) for the Standard White Plate is set, read the Standard White Plate and set the black and white shading target value.
Use Case		When replacing the Copyboard Glass/Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after execution of COPIER> ADJUST> CCD>W-PLT-X, W-PLT-Y, W-PLT-Z.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> CCD> W-PLT-X/Y/Z, SH-TRGT

LMPADJ	1	Adj light intensity of Scanner Unit LED
Detail		To adjust the light intensity of Scanner Unit's LED lamp and store adjustment result. Using the stored value helps cut startup time.
Use Case		- When replacing the Scanner Unit - When replacing the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Close the ADF or Copyboard. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Execute this mode with the ADF or Copyboard closed. Adjustment fails if executed with them open.
Display/Adj/Set Range		- Operation in process: ACTIVE - Proper completion: OK! - Abnormal termination: NG!
Related Service Mode		COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD > LAMP-BW COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD > LAMP-CL COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD > LAMP2-BW COPIER > DISPLAY > CCD > LAMP2-CL

■ CST

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CST

DK1-SPAD	1	Set Paper Deck Unit lifter stop position
Detail		To open the compartment of the Paper Deck Unit while the lifter stops at the pickup position. The height of the Pre-separation Plate can be adjusted because the lifter is at the pickup position.
Use Case		When adjusting pre-separation position after replacing the Pickup Unit/compartment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

■ CLEANING

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEANING

2TR-CLN	1	Clean of Secondary Transfer Outer Roller
Detail		To clean soiling adhered on the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. Transfer toner to the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller once and then execute bias cleaning to remove soiling.
Use Case		- When the backside of the paper is soiled by the Secondary Transfer Roller - When contacting with the Secondary Transfer Roller at the time of jam removal, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Clean Inside Main Unit
Supplement/Memo		Soil may be able to be removed by executing "Clean Inside Main Unit" or TNR-COAT (execution of toner application to the Secondary Transfer Roller) when the problem is not solved by repeatedly executing this item.

■ FIXING

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > FIXING

NIP-CHK	1	Checking of fixing nip width
Detail		To check whether the fixing nip width is appropriate by printing. When this item is executed, 2-sided print is started. A single Bk-color solid image is printed on the 1st side. Nothing is printed on the 2nd side but the paper is stopped briefly at the fixing nip. There will be fixing nip trace at the center of the image on the 1st side of the delivered paper. Fixing nip with at 5 mm from each edge of paper and at the center of the paper is within 8 to 10 mm, it can be judged as appropriate. Otherwise, a fixing failure may occur.
Use Case		- When replacing the fixing-related parts (Fixing Film Unit, Pressure Roller) - When a fixing failure occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Place A4/LTR plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2) on the Multi-purpose Tray. 2) Select "MPT", and then press OK key. Two-sided printing is started, and a paper is automatically stopped at the fixing nip (10 seconds) and then is automatically delivered. 3) Measure the nip width.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

■ PANEL

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > PANEL

LCD-CHK	1	Check of LCD Panel dot missing
Detail		To check whether there is a missing dot on the LCD Panel of the Control Panel.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that the LCD Panel lights up in the order of white, black, red, green and blue. 3) Press STOP key to terminate checking.

LED-CHK	1	Check of Control Panel LED
Detail		To check whether the LED on the Control Panel lights up.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that the LED lights up in the order. 3) Use LED-OFF to terminate checking.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL> LED-OFF

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > PANEL

LED-OFF	**1**	**End check of Control Panel LED**
Detail		To terminate the check of LED on the Control Panel.
Use Case		During execution of LED-CHK
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PANEL> LED-CHK
KEY-CHK	**1**	**Check of key entry**
Detail		To check the key input on the Control Panel.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item and press the key on the Control Panel. 2) Check that the input value is displayed. 3) Cancel the selection to terminate checking.
TOUCHCHK	**1**	**Adj of coordinate pstn of Touch Panel**
Detail		To adjust the coordinate position on the Touch Panel of the Control Panel.
Use Case		When replacing the LCD Panel
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Press the nine "+" keys in sequence.

■ PART-CHK

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > PART-CHK

FAN	**1**	**Specification of operation fan**
Detail		To specify the fan to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the fan/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		*1: works in set (30 second drive) *2: (30 second drive)
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 99 1: Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan 1 (FM1) 2: Fixing Heat Exhaust Fan 2 (FM2) 3: Not used 4: Process Cartridge Fan (Rear) (FM4) 5: Fixing Cooling Fan (Front) (FM5) 6: Fixing Cooling Fan (Rear) (FM6) 7: Delivery Fan 1 (FM7) 8: Secondary Transfer Exhaust Fan (FM8) 9: Delivery Fan 2 (FM9) 10: Process Cartridge Fan (Front) (FM10) 11: Not use 12: Rear Exhaust Fan (FM12) *1 13 to 98: Not used 99: All fans *1: EUR model only
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FAN-ON
Supplement/Memo		It is not possible to make the Power Supply Cooling Fan (FM02) operate alone. Check the operation by checking whether it is driven when the paper is fed.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > PART-CHK

FAN-ON	**1**	**Operation check of fan**
	Detail	To start operation check of the fan specified by FAN.
	Use Case	When replacing the fan/checking the operation
	Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.
	Display/Adj/Set Range	During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
	Required Time	1 min
	Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> FAN

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > PART-CHK

MTR	1	Specification of operation motor
Detail		To specify the motor to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		*1: Two motors working simultaneously. *2: Repeat the operation of Bk arrival HP -> (1 rotation in positive direction) -> 4C arrival 500 ms stop -> (reverse rotation) -> Bk arrival HP 1000 ms stop three times. *3: Shutter opening/closing operation is performed. *4: Cassette 1, 2 The paper feed motor and cassette 1, 2 lifter motor operate only when cassettes 1, 2 are open. (Closing cassettes 1 and 2 may cause paper to feed or the lifter plate to rise too high.). *5: Cassette 3,4 Paper feed motors and cassette 3,4 lifter motors operate only when cassettes 3,4 are open. (Closing cassettes 3 and 4 may cause paper to feed or the lifter plate to rise too high.). *6: Plain paper 1 temperature control. Driven by the flying start motion of the target model
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 - 45 1: ITB Motor(M2), Bk Drum Motor(M27) *1 2: Primary Transfer Disengagement Motor(M23) *2 3: Not used 4: Not used 5: Not used 6: Developing Motor (Bk)(M6) 7: Not used 8: Not used 9: Not used 10: Not used 11: Waste Toner Feed and Stirring Motor 12: Not used 13: FAN Shutter Motor(M22) *3 14: Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor(M11) *4 15: Cassette 1,2 Lifter Motor(M11) *4 16: Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor(M12) *4 17: Cassette 1,2 Pickup Motor(M12) *4 18: Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Motor(M19) 19: Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Motor(M19) 20: Vertical Path Motor 1(M13) 21: Vertical Path Motor 2(M14) 22: Registration Motor (M15) 23: Duplex Motor (M16) 24: First Delivery Motor (M17) 25: Second Delivery Motor (M18) 26: Cassette 3, 4 Pickup Motor(M102) *5 27: Cassette 3, 4 Pickup Motor(M102) *5 28: Cassette 3 Pullout Motor(M103) 29: Cassette 4 Pullout Motor(M104) 30: High Capacity Cassette Lifter Motor(M105) 31: High Capacity Cassette Shift Motor(M106) 32: Cassette 3,4 Lifter Motor(M101) *5 33: Cassette 3,4 Lifter Motor(M101) *5 34: Lifter Motor (Paper Deck Unit)(M3) 35: Deck Pickup Motor (Paper Deck Unit)(M1) 36: Deck Pull-Out Motor (Paper Deck Unit)(M2) 37: Fixing Motor(M20)320mm/sec *6 38: Fixing Motor(M20)264mm/sec *6 39: Fixing Motor(M20)222mm/sec *6 40: Fixing Motor(M20)170mm/sec *6 41: Fixing Motor(M20)145mm/sec *6 42: Fixing Motor(M20)132mm/sec *6 43,44,45: Not used
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > PART-CHK

Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> MTR-ON
Supplement/Memo	Process speed (reference) imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 6870 Series:320/264/132 mm/sec imageRUNNER ADVANCE DX 6860 Series:264/132 mm/sec

MTR-ON	**1**	**Operation check of motor**
Detail		To start operation check of the motor specified by MTR. After the motor operates for the specified period of time (2 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		When replacing the motor/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Check operation of the motor with your eyes and ears. When the specified time has passed after the DC Controller sent a command, "OK!" is displayed even if the motor does not actually operate due to connection failure of connector or open circuit. When an error occurs with the target motor or operation of the machine is not available, "NG" is displayed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Required Time		30 sec/10 sec
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> MTR

SL	**1**	**Specification of operation solenoid**
Detail		To specify the solenoid to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		*1: Normal drive (60% duty 50 ms - > 100% duty 630 ms - > 50% duty 100 ms) 3 times (2 second drive)
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 9 1: Not used, 2: Delivery Flapper Solenoid(SL2)3: Third Delivery Flapper Solenoid (SL3), 4 to 9: Not used
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL-ON

SL-ON	**1**	**Operation check of solenoid**
Detail		To start operation check of the solenoid specified by SL. The operation stops after "ON for 0.5 sec" => "OFF for 10 sec" => "ON for 0.5 sec" => "OFF for 10 sec" => "ON for 0.5 sec".
Use Case		When replacing the solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Required Time		1 min
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> PART-CHK> SL

■ CLEAR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEAR

ERR	**1**	**Clear of error code**
Detail		To clear the specific error code.
Use Case		At error occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEAR

DC-CON	**1**	**RAM clear of DC Controller**
Detail		To clear the RAM data of the DC Controller. Not clear the counter.
Use Case		When clearing RAM data of the DC Controller
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting values. - The RAM data is cleared After the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
R-CON	**1**	**Clearing of Reader-related setting data**
Detail		To clear the Reader-related setting data.
Use Case		When clearing the Reader-related setting data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting values. - the RAM data is cleared After the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
JAM-HIST	**1**	**Clear of jam history**
Detail		To clear the jam history.
Use Case		When clearing the jam history
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> JAM
ERR-HIST	**1**	**Clear of error code history**
Detail		To clear the error code history.
Use Case		When clearing the error code history
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ERR
PWD-CLR	**1**	**Clear of system administrator password**
Detail		* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the password of the system administrator set in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		When clearing the password of the system administrator
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
ADRS-BK	**1**	**Clearing of address book**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the address book data.
Use Case		When clearing the address book data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The address book data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
CNT-MCON	**1**	**Clear of Main Controller service counter**
Detail		To clear the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When clearing the service counter counted by the Main Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER
Supplement/Memo		See COUNTER for the target counter.
CNT-DCON	**1**	**For R&D**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEAR

MMI	**1**	**Clear Settings/Registration setting VL**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the Settings/Registration setting values. - Preferences (excluding values for Paper Type Management Settings) - Adjustment/Maintenance - Function Settings - Set Destination (excluding Address Lists) - Management Settings (excluding Department ID Management)
Use Case		When clearing various setting values of [Settings/Registration]
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- The setting value is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON. - If this item is executed while a login application other than User Authentication is running, it switched to User Authentication after reboot. Set the login application using SMS as needed.
Supplement/Memo		SMS (Service Management Service): An application for management which can be used on remote UI.
MN-CON	**1**	**Deletion of setting values**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To delete the setting values of address lists, forwarding settings, Settings/Registration and service mode. For details, refer to "Backup Data List" in the Service Manual.
Use Case		When initializing the setting values
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The machine is automatically rebooted. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter necessary setting value. - RAM data is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON. - If this item is executed while a login application other than User Authentication is running, it switched to User Authentication after reboot. Set the login application using SMS as needed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
Supplement/Memo		SMS (Service Management Service): An application for management which can be used on remote UI.
CARD	**1**	**Clear of card ID-related data**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the data related to the card ID (department).
Use Case		When clearing the data related to the card ID
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The value is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
ALARM	**1**	**Clear of alarm log**
Detail		To clear alarm log.
Use Case		When clearing alarm log
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The alarm log is cleared after the main power switch is turned OFF/ON.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ALARM-2/3

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEAR

CA-KEY	**2**	**Deletion of CA certificate and key pair**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To simultaneously delete the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered by the user.
Use Case		When a service person replaces/discards the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Check that OK is displayed. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Unless this item is executed at the time of replacement/discard of the device, the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered by the user remain in the Storage, which is a problem in terms of security. - Do not execute this item carelessly because the CA certificate and key pair which are additionally registered are deleted when it is executed. If they are deleted mistakenly, they need to be again registered by the user. If no CA certificate and key pair are additionally registered, the machine condition becomes the same as the one at the time of factory shipment. - When NG is displayed in 2), there is a possibility that deletion was not executed. In this case, surely execute the deletion by initializing the Storage, etc.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG!
Supplement/Memo		- The CA certificate is used in the MEAP application with E-RDS and SSL client connection, and the key pair is used in the SSL function of IPP, RUI and MEAP. - When the main power switch is turned OFF/ON, the CA certificate and key pair which were registered at the time of factory shipment are decompressed from the archive , and become available in the E-RDS/SSL function.
ERDS-DAT	**1**	**Initialization of E-RDS SRAM data**
Detail		To initialize the "internal setting values" of the Embedded-RDS stored in the SRAM. "Internal setting values" are ON/OFF of E-RDS, server's port number, server's SOAP URL, and communication schedule with the server (how often the data is acquired), etc. The value set by COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, RGW-ADR, COM-LOG is cleared.
Use Case		When clear the SRAM of the "internal setting values".
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS, RGW-PORT, RGW-ADR, COM-LOG
USBM-CLR	**1**	**Initialize USB MEAP priority rgst info**
Detail		To initialize the registered ID data retained in the OS field by calling the API provided by the OS.
Use Case		When a failure occurs in USB MEAP priority registration
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
JV-CACHE	**1**	**Cache clear of JAVA application**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the cache information used by JAVA application.
Use Case		When initializing the JAVA application
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEAR

LANG-CLR	**2**	**Uninstallation of language files**
Detail		To uninstall the language files other than Japanese and English files installed in Storage. When installing a new language file while the maximum number of language files (11 files) have been already installed, an existing language file needs to be uninstalled.
Use Case		When deleting/switching language files
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Download the firmware in which the necessary language files are included using SST or a USB flash drive.
Caution		A language file is not uninstalled unless the downloaded language files are installed by SST or a USB flash drive after the execution of this item. If installation is not executed, uninstallation will be canceled. (Status of the machine remains the same as it was before execution.)
Supplement/Memo		- After the execution, language displayed on the screen becomes English. Switch the language as needed. - There are 9 language files (JEFIGSCKT) installed at the time of shipment.
FIN-MCON	**1**	**Initial delvry dest info in controller**
Detail		To initialize the delivery destination information which is stored in the Main Controller. The information needs to be cleared when the delivery destination is changed due to change in configuration of delivery options; otherwise, malfunction occurs. After execution, set the delivery destination again in [Output Tray Settings] in [Settings/ Registration].
Use Case		When changing the configuration of delivery options
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings
RDR-CNCT	**1**	**Deletion of Reader connection log**
Detail		To delete the connection log of the Reader. When the Reader cannot be recognized, this machine judges whether the machine itself is a printer model or it is due to connection failure of the Reader according to the connection log. When using the machine as a printer model by removing the connected Reader, delete the connection log.
Use Case		When removing the connected Reader
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When using the machine as a printer model without deleting the connection log, an error occurs. - Although the connection log is cleared once, it is newly generated by connecting the Reader and turning OFF/ON the power.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> W/SCNR
Supplement/Memo		The connection log is also deleted automatically when the setting value of COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> W/SCNR is changed from 1 to 0.
PLPW-CLR	**2**	**Clear security policy setting password**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To clear the password of the security administrator set in the security policy settings.
Use Case		When clearing the password of the security administrator
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEAR

JV-TYPE	**1**	**Specification of MEAP cache clear target**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To specify the MEAP cache area to be cleared. The target area is divided into the 4 parts: - A jar file of MEAP application bundled as standard - Data of the application mentioned above - A jar file of MEAP application installed additionally - Data of the application mentioned above When JV-CACHE is executed, the area specified with this item is cleared. For details, refer to the Service Manual.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem due to MEAP application
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: Entire MEAP cache area 1: A jar file of MEAP application bundled as standard 2: A jar file and data of MEAP application bundled as standard 3: Data of MEAP application which has been installed additionally 4: A jar file and data of MEAP application which has been installed additionally
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> CLEAR> JV-CACHE
Supplement/Memo		MEAP applications bundled as standard: system application, built-in login application MEAP applications installed additionally: non-Canon-made login application, general application, etc.
DK-RCV	**1**	**Clearing of Paper Deck alarm**
Detail		To clear the alarm occurred in the Paper Deck.
Use Case		At recovery
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
CUSTOM2	**2**	**[For customization]**
CNT-RCON	**1**	**For R&D**
KEY-HCD	**2**	**For R&D**
REG-RL	**1**	**Initial Regist Roller revolution control**
Detail		Initializes the setting value that controls revolution of the Registration Roller. Since the feed speed slows down when the registration roller is worn out, this control is applied to automatically increase the rotation speed of registration roller every specified number of sheets to stabilize the feed speed. When replacing the Registration Roller, the setting value of the control needs to be initialized because the revolution of the roller stays increased.
Use Case		When replacing the Registration Roller
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		If the setting value is initialized without replacing the roller, reduced feed speed may reduce the leading edge margin and may shrink the image in the vertical scanning direction. If the setting value is not initialized at the time of replacing the roller, increased feed speed may increase the leading edge margin and may expands image in the vertical scanning direction.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > CLEAR

VP-FD-RL	**1**	**Initial Pre-Regist Roller control**
Detail		Initializes the setting value that controls revolution of the pre-registration roller. Since the feed speed slows down when the pre-registration roller is worn out, this control is applied to automatically increase the rotation speed of pre-registration roller every specified number of sheets to stabilize the feed speed. When replacing the pre-registration roller, the setting value of the control needs to be initialized because the revolution of the roller stays increased.
Use Case		When replacing the Pre-Registration Roller
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		If the setting value is initialized without replacing the roller, reduced feed speed may reduce the leading edge margin and may shrink the image in the vertical scanning direction. If the setting value is not initialized at the time of replacing the roller, increased feed speed may increase the leading edge margin and may expands image in the vertical scanning direction.
DU-FD-RL	**1**	**Initial Duplex Roller revolution control**
Detail		Initializes the setting value that controls revolution of the duplex lower roller. Since the feed speed slows down when the duplex lower roller is worn out, this control is applied to automatically increase the rotation speed of duplex lower roller every specified number of sheets to stabilize the feed speed. When replacing the duplex lower roller, the setting value of the control needs to be initialized because the revolution of the roller stays increased.
Use Case		When replacing the duplex lower roller
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		If the setting value is initialized without replacing the roller, reduced feed speed may reduce the leading edge margin and may shrink the image in the vertical scanning direction. If the setting value is not initialized at the time of replacing the roller, increased feed speed may increase the leading edge margin and may expands image in the vertical scanning direction.
R-DOOR	**1**	**Initial right door revolution control**
Detail		Initializes the setting value that controls revolution of the duplex lower roller and registration roller. Since the feed speed slows down when the duplex lower roller and registration roller is worn out, this control is applied to automatically increase the rotation speed of duplex lower roller and registration roller every specified number of sheets to stabilize the feed speed. When replacing the right door unit, the setting value of the control needs to be initialized because the revolution of the roller stays increased. The registration roller and the duplex lower roller are included in the right door unit.
Use Case		When replacing the right door unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		If the setting value is initialized without replacing the roller, reduced feed speed may reduce the leading edge margin and may shrink the image in the vertical scanning direction. If the setting value is not initialized at the time of replacing the roller, increased feed speed may increase the leading edge margin and may expands image in the vertical scanning direction.
TPM-DA	**2**	**For R&D**

■ MISC-R

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-R

SCANLAMP	**1**	**Lighting check of Scanner Unit (frt) LED**
Detail		To light up the Scanning Lamp for 3 seconds under the White Plate and the Copyboard Glass respectively.
Use Case		When replacing the LED of the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-R

1PSCLB-A	**1**	**DADF 2 faces color differ crrct (front)**
Detail		To acquire scanning data on the front side in order to correct the color difference between the front and back side at the time of duplex stream reading. A significant color difference may occur between the front and back side of the image scanned on DADF caused by variations in the LED and changes in durability. Such a color difference is corrected by executing 1PSCLB-B following 1PSCLB-A.
Use Case		When a significant color difference occurs between the front and back side at DADF duplex reading
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set paper on the DADF. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Do not turn OFF/ON the main power switch before executing 1PSCLB-B even though OK is displayed by 1PSCLB-A.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-R> 1PSCLB-B
1PSCLB-B	**1**	**DADF 2 faces color differ crrct (back)**
Detail		To acquire scanning data on the back side in order to correct the color difference between the front and back side at the time of duplex stream reading. A significant color difference may occur between the front and back side of the image scanned on DADF caused by variations in the LED and changes in durability. Such a color difference is corrected by executing 1PSCLB-B following 1PSCLB-A.
Use Case		When a significant color difference occurs between the front and back side at DADF duplex reading
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Set the document used by 1PSCLB-A on DADF, so that the front side is faced down and the cyan image is placed at the left rear side. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Do not turn OFF/ON the main power switch before executing 1PSCLB-B even though OK is displayed by 1PSCLB-A.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-R> 1PSCLB-A
1PCLBSET	**1**	**DADF 2 faces color differ crrct ref side**
Detail		To set which side (the front or back side) should be the reference side when correcting a color difference at the time of duplex stream reading. The correction result is reflected after executing the following operation: specify the reference side, execute a series of color difference correction processing, and then turn OFF/ON the power.
Use Case		Before correcting color difference in DADF duplex reading
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: N/A, 1: Front side, 2: Back side
Default Value		0
1PCLBUDR	**1**	**DADF 2 faces clr differ crrct lowr limit**
Detail		To keep colors which do not need to be corrected at DADF duplex stream reading, the correction amount is adjusted so that the effect of correction is weakened. The result is reflected when correction of color difference is executed again after the setting is made. When 1 is set, unnecessary correction is not executed, but an expected effect may not be obtained for other colors.
Use Case		When color difference occurs on the colors which did not have any difference before correction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Expected correction result may not be obtained.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-R

1PCLBOVR	**1**	**DADF 2 faces clr differ crrct upr limit**
Detail		Excessive correction is sometimes made when correcting color difference in duplex stream reading. To prevent it happens, adjust the correction amount to weaken the effect of the correction. The result is reflected when correction of color difference is executed again after the setting is made. When 1 or 2 is set, excessive correction is not executed, but an expected effect may not be obtained for other colors.
Use Case		When color difference occurs on the colors which did not have any difference before correction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Expected correction result may not be obtained.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: No control, 1: Weak control, 2: Strong control
SCANLMP2	**1**	**Lighting check of Scanner Unit (bck) LED**
Detail		To light up the LED of the Scanner Unit (for back side) for 3 sec. Check whether there is a missing block or no lighting in LED.
Use Case		When replacing the LED of the Scanner Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
RD-SHPOS	**2**	**Moving to Reader Scanner Unit fix pstn**
Detail		To move the Reader Scanner Unit to the position where it is secured in when moving. When moving the Reader after installation, the Reader Scanner Unit may move and get damage. By moving the Scanner Unit to the specified position and securing it in place with a screw before moving, damage can be prevented.
Use Case		When moving the Reader after installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to move the Scanner Unit to the fixing position and secure it in place with a screw when moving the Reader after installation. Otherwise, the Scanner Unit may get damage.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!

■ MISC-P

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-P

P-PRINT	**1**	**Output of service mode setting values**
Detail		To output the service mode setting values. Text data is saved in Storage as a file (P-PRINT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		Before executing the CLEAR service mode, etc.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
HIST-PRT	**1**	**Output of jam and error logs**
Detail		To output the jam log and error log. Text data is saved in Storage as a file (HIST-PRT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When outputting the jam/error log
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-P

TRS-DATA	**2**	**Moving memory reception data to Inbox**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To move the data received in memory to Inbox.
Use Case		When moving the data received in memory to Inbox
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Additional Functions Mode		Fax/I-Fax Inbox> Memory RX Inbox
USER-PRT	**1**	**Settings/Registration menu list output**
Detail		To output [Settings/Registration] list. Text data is saved in Storage as a file (USER-PRT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When outputting Settings/Registration menu list.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
Supplement/Memo		It takes approximately 3 seconds before output starts.
LBL-PRNT	**1**	**Output of service label**
Detail		To print the service label.
Use Case		When printing the service label
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Place A4/LTR paper in Cassette 1. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
1ATVC-EX	**1**	**Exe of primary transfer ATVC control**
Detail		To execute the primary transfer ATVC control. Execute this item for 1/1 speed and 1/2 speed in order.
Use Case		When reflecting the changed target current of primary transfer ATVC control
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> ADJUST> HV-TR> 1TR-TGK1 COPIER> DISPLAY> HV-STS> 1ATVC-K4
ENV-PRT	**1**	**Outpt inside temp&hmdy/Fix Rol temp log**
Detail		To output data of the temperature and humidity inside the machine/surface temperature of the Fixing Roller as a log. Text data is saved in Storage as a file (ENV-PRT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When figuring out the past temperature inside the machine/fixing temperature information at problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-P

PJH-P-1	**1**	**Outpt print job log detail info:100 jobs**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To output the print job logs of the latest 100 jobs with detailed information. In the case of less than 100 jobs, the logs of all print jobs are output. Text data is saved in Storage as a file (PJH-P-1-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When outputting the print job logs with detailed information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
Supplement/Memo		Output the print job logs with detailed information which are not displayed/output in the job log screen under "System Monitor>Print>Log>Printer" and in the report of the print job log.
PJH-P-2	**1**	**Outpt print job log detail info:all jobs**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To output all print job logs stored in the machine with detailed information (for maximum 5000 jobs). The difference between PJH-P-1 and this item is only the number of jobs output. Text data is saved in Storage as a file (PJH-P-2-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When printing the print job history with detailed information
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
Supplement/Memo		Output the print job logs with detailed information which are not displayed/output in the job log screen under "System Monitor>Print>Log>Printer" and in the report of the print job log.
USBH-PRT	**1**	**Output of USB device information report**
Detail		To output information of the connected USB device in the form of a report. Text data is saved in Storage as a file (USBH-PRT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When outputting information of the USB device in the form of a report
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, When operation finished normally: OK!
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
RPT-FILE	**1**	**Output of report print file**
Detail		To save various service reports in Storage as a file. The files can be obtained using PC to which SST has been installed or USB flash drive after starting the machine in download mode.
Use Case		When obtaining the service report as a file instead of printing the report out
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Supplement/Memo		File size: Approx. 1 MB at a maximum
RPT2USB	**1**	**Write serv rpt file to USB flash drive**
Detail		To store the report file of service mode saved in Storage by RPT-FILE to a USB flash drive.
Use Case		When storing the report file of service mode to a USB flash drive
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-P

TNRB-PRT	**1**	**Output of Toner Container ID report**
Detail		To output the ID of the Toner Container in the form of a report. Text data is saved in Storage as a file (TNRB-PRT-RPT.TXT).
Use Case		When checking the ID of the Toner Container
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to use A4/LTR size plain paper/recycled paper.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> RPT-FILE
PSCL-PRT	**1**	**Output grdtn/clr tone crrct log report**
Detail		To output the execution log of auto gradation adjustment/auto correction color tone in the form of a report.
Use Case		When checking the correction log
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		FUL-01: Auto gradation adjustment => Full adjustment => [Start Printing] FUL-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) FUL-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) FULR-01: Full adjustment => End of test pattern reading FULR-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) FULR-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) FULQ-01: Full adjustment => End of internal calibration FULQ-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) FULQ-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) QUI-01: Auto gradation adjustment => Quick adjustment => [Start] => or start quick adjustment at the specified time for auto gradation adjustment QUI-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) QUI-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) QUIT: Start quick adjustment at the specified time for auto gradation adjustment QUIR-01: Quick adjustment => End of internal calibration QUIR-02: Same as above (Paper type 2) QUIR-03: Same as above (Paper type 3) SHA: Uneven density correction => [Store and Finish]
Display/Adj/Set Range		COLR-02: Auto correction color tone settings => Registration of correction pattern => Registration of correction pattern 2 COLR-03: Auto correction color tone settings => Registration of correction pattern => Registration of correction pattern 3 COLR-04: Auto correction color tone settings => Registration of correction pattern => Registration of correction pattern 4 COLR-05: Auto correction color tone settings => Registration of correction pattern => Registration of correction pattern 5 COL: Auto correction color tone settings => Complete MED-01: Auto gradation adjustment => Registration of paper to adjust => Registration of paper to adjust 1 MED-04: Same as above (Paper type 2) MED-07: Same as above (Paper type 3) MED-02: Auto gradation adjustment => Registration of paper to adjust => Registration of paper to adjust 2 MED-05: Same as above (Paper type 2) MED-08: Same as above (Paper type 3) MED-03: Auto gradation adjustment => Registration of paper to adjust => Registration of paper to adjust 3 MED-06: Same as above (Paper type 2) MED-09: Same as above (Paper type 3) RADJERR: Abnormal termination of internal gradation calibration
K-DRPRT	**1**	**Output of drum report (Bk)**
Detail		To output the Bk-color drum report.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > MISC-P

FIXPRT	**1**	**Output of Fixing Unit report**
Detail		To output the Fixing Unit report.

■ SYSTEM

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > SYSTEM

DOWNLOAD	**1**	**Shift to download mode**
Detail		To make the machine enter the download mode and wait for a command. Perform downloading by SST or a USB flash drive.
Use Case		At upgrade
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Perform downloading by SST or a USB flash drive.
Caution		Do not turn OFF/ON the power during downloading.
Supplement/Memo		SST: Service Support Tool
CHK-TYPE	**1**	**Spec HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK exe partition No.**
Detail		To specify the partition number of the Storage to execute HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK.
Use Case		When executing HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535 0: All partitions (only the areas where the operation can be executed) 1: PDL-related file storage area 2: Image data storage area 3: MEAP-related area 4: Not used 5 and 6: Image data storage area 7: General application temporary area (temporary file) 8: General application-related area 9: PDL spool data (temporary file) 10: SEND-related area 11: Update-related area 12: License-related area 13: System area 14: SWAP (temporary file/memory alternative area) 15 to 16: Not used 17: Debug log area 18: Advanced Box image data storage area 19: Print data storage area 20 to 65535: Not used * When 4, 12, 13, 15 or 16 is set, nothing is cleared even if HD-CLEAR is executed. * For 2, 5 and 6, HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK is executed to all of the areas by selecting one of them. * By selecting 8, HD-CLEAR/HD-CHECK is also executed to 7, 9, 11 and 17.
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> HD-CLEAR, HD-CHECK
HD-CHECK	**1**	**File system check of specified partition**
Detail		To execute system check of the partition specified by CHK-TYPE at the next startup.
Use Case		When E602/E614 error (file corruption, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter 1, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after CHK-TYPE.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not executed, 1: Executed at next startup
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > SYSTEM

HD-CLEAR	**1**	**Initialization of specified partition**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To initialize the partition specified by CHK-TYPE at next startup.
Use Case		When E602/E614 error (file corruption, etc.) occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter 1, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to execute this item after CHK-TYPE.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not executed, 1: Executed at next startup
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> CHK-TYPE
DSRAMBUP	**2**	**Back up of DCON function the SRAM**
Detail		Back Up DC Controller Configuration Data to SRAM
Use Case		If there is any trouble related to the DC controller
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMRES
DSRAMRES	**2**	**Restore of DCON function the SRAM**
Detail		Restore the DC controller configuration data backed up in SRAM.
Use Case		If there is any trouble related to the DC controller
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with new setting data and the old data is deleted.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> DSRAMBUP
RSRAMBUP	**2**	**Backup of Reader function SRAM**
Detail		Back up the setting data in SRAM of the Reader Controller function insid the Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with the old setting data and the new data is deleted.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMRES
RSRAMRES	**2**	**Restore of Reader function SRAM**
Detail		Restore the setting data in SRAM of the Reader Controller function insid the Main Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB for troubleshooting at the time of trouble occurrence
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		During operation, the setting data changes by manual or automatic adjustment. When backup data which has been left for a long period of time is restored, it is overwritten with the old setting data and the new data is deleted.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> SYSTEM> RSRAMBUP
R-REBOOT	**1**	**Reboot of host machine (Remote)**
Detail		To reboot the host machine.
Use Case		When the reboot is carried out with the remote control by VNC
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > SYSTEM

FIXIP	**1**	**Start of fixed IP mode**
Detail		IP address is set to "172.16.1.100". In an environment where wired LAN (main) and wireless LAN (sub) are used, the IP address of wired LAN becomes the fixed IP. During the fixed IP mode, "FIXIP" is displayed on the upper left of the screen.
Use Case		When preferring to use the network settings with the fixed IP address "172.16.1.100"
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- It is necessary to turn OFF/ON the power to recover from the fixed IP mode. - Whether to use RUI or not when the fixed IP mode is enabled follows the setting of "Management Settings> License/Other> Remote UI.

■ DBG-LOG

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > DBG-LOG

LOG2USB	**2**	**Storage of debug log to USB memory**
Detail		To store a set of debug logs to the USB flash drive at the error occurrence. A type of log to be collected is set in LOG-TRIG. If there is a debug log which has been automatically saved, it is archived at this time. Required time differs according to the device conditions and volume of log data.
Use Case		When analyzing the cause of a problem
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Install the USB flash drive. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- Wait until the machine recognizes the USB memory (approx. 10 sec.). - During the data transfer ("ACTIVE" display), do not turn OFF the power/remove the USB memory/ use the screen for operations.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DBG-LOG> LOG-TRIG
LOG2SRVR	**2**	**For R&D**
LOG-TRIG	**2**	**Set of debug log storage condition**
Detail		To set the conditions (timing, types, etc.) to automatically store the debug logs (stored as an archive file). By reading the operation setting file of the setting value from the Main Controller, the conditions written in the file are set. When setting a new condition is necessary, read the operation setting file provided by R&D from the USB memory.
Use Case		- When changing the conditions of debug log to automatically store - When setting a new condition
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DBG-LOG> LOG2USB, LOG2SRVR
HIT-STS	**2**	**Display of debug log state**
Detail		To display whether archive file of the debug log which is matched with the conditions set in LOG-TRIG exists or not.
Use Case		When checking the debug log automatically saved
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No log is available, 1: Log is available
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> DBG-LOG> LOG-TRIG
SYSLOG	**2**	**For R&D**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode) > DBG-LOG

DEFAULT	**2**	**Reset of debug log setting**
Detail		To clear all debug log settings and return to the state before debug log collection operation.
Use Case		- When returning the device in which analyzing the cause of a problem was completed - When resetting the debug log settings
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
LOG-DEL	**2**	**Clearing of debug logs**
Detail		To delete the debug log file. The debug log setting is not reset.
Use Case		When clearing the debug log
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
HIT-STS2	**2**	**For R&D**

OPTION (Specification setting mode)

■ FNC-SW

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

MODEL-SZ	**1**	**Fixed magnifictn & DADF orgnl dtct size**
Detail		To set the fixed magnification ratio display and the original detection size with DADF. It is set automatically at the time of installation of the Reader according to the location.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: AB configuration (6R5E) for Japan, 1: Inch configuration (5R4E) for North/Middle/South America, 2: A configuration (3R3E) for Europe, 3: AB/Inch configuration (6R5E) for Asia, Oceania, South America
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
SCANSLCT	**2**	**ON/OFF of scan area calculate function**
Detail		To set ON/OFF of the function to calculate scanning area from the specified paper size. When the paper size is larger than the original size, selecting ON reduces productivity because the scanning area gets larger.
Use Case		When matching the scanning area with the paper size
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF (calculated from the detected original size) 1: ON (calculated from the specified paper size)
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

DH-SW	**2**	**Set of D-max/multi tone ctrl: lst rotn**
Detail		To set whether to execute D-max control and Dhalf control (real-time multiple tone control) at last rotation. Set 0 when an image failure occurs due to Dhalf control or when identifying the cause. Only D-max control is executed. Due to Dhalf/D-max control at last rotation, significant hue variation may occur between jobs. Set 2 when the user cannot tolerate the variation. Neither D-max control nor Dhalf control is executed. Set the execution interval of the control with INTROT-2.
Use Case		- When an image failure occurs due to Dhalf control/when identifying the cause of the failure - When the user cannot tolerate the hue variation between jobs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- When 0 is set, change the setting back to 1 after cause of the failure is identified. - When 0 or 2 is set, execute auto gradation adjustment (full/quick adjustment) periodically. If the setting value is kept as 0 or 2, it cannot handle hue variation due to advancement of life and environmental changes.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Dhalf control: OFF, D-max control: ON 1: Dhalf/D-max control: ON 2: Dhalf/D-max control: OFF
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> INTROT-2
SENS-CNF	**2**	**Setting of original detection size**
Detail		To set original detection size according to AB configuration/Inch configuration. Set 0 for AB configuration machine, and set 1 for Inch configuration machine.
Use Case		When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing the Reader-related RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: AB configuration, 1: Inch configuration
Default Value		0
CONFIG	**1**	**Set country/regn/lang/location/ppr size**
Detail		To set the country/region, language, location, paper size configuration for multiple system software in Storage.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the setting item. 2) Switch with +/- key, and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		XX YY.ZZ.AA XX: Country/region JP: Japan, US: USA, GB: Great Britain, FR: France, DE: Germany, IT: Italy, AU: Australia, SG: Singapore, NL: Netherlands, KR: Korea, CN: China, TW: Taiwan, ES: Spain, SE: Sweden, PT: Portugal, NO: Norway, DK: Denmark, FI: Finland, PL: Poland, HU: Hungary, CZ: Czech Republic, SI: Slovenia, GR: Greece, EE: Estonia, RU: Russia, SK: Slovakia, RO: Romania, HR: Croatia, BG: Bulgaria, TR: Turkey, TH: Thailand, VN: Vietnam, AR: Argentina, IN: India YY: Language (Fixed; e.g. ja: Japanese) ZZ: Location (Fixed; e.g. 00: CANON) AA: Paper size configuration (00: AB configuration, 01: Inch configuration, 02: A configuration, 03: Inch/AB configuration)
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> MODEL-SZ

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

W/SCNR	**1**	**Setting of Reader Unit installation**
Detail		To set installation of the Reader Unit. When the Reader Unit is detected at startup of the machine, "1: Installed" is set automatically.
Use Case		When installing/removing the Reader Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
ORG-LGL	**2**	**Special ppr size set at stream read: LGL**
Detail		To set the size of special paper (LGL configuration) that cannot be recognized in stream reading mode.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 12 0: LEGAL-R, 1: FOOLSCAP-R/FOLIO-R, 2: OFICIO-R, 3: Not used, 4: Australian FOOLSCAP-R, 5: Ecuador OFICIO-R, 6: Bolivia OFICIO-R, 7: Argentine OFICIO-R, 8: Not used, 9: Government LEGAL-R, 10: Mexico OFICIO-R, 11: F4A, 12: India LEGAL-R
Default Value		0
ORG-LTR	**2**	**Special ppr size set at stream read: LTR**
Detail		To set the size of special paper (LTR configuration) that cannot be recognized in stream reading mode.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: LETTER, 1: EXECUTIVE, 2: Argentine LETTER, 3: Government LETTER
Default Value		0
ORG-LTRR	**2**	**Special ppr size set at stream read:LTRR**
Detail		To set the size of special paper (LTRR configuration) that cannot be recognized in stream reading mode.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: LTR-R, 1: G-LTR-R, 2: A-LTR-R, 3: EXECUTIVE-R, 4: OFICIO-R, 5: Ecuador OFICIO-R
Default Value		0
ORG-LDR	**2**	**Special ppr size set at stream read: LDR**
Detail		To set the size of special paper (LDR configuration) that cannot be recognized in stream reading mode.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: LEDGER-R, 1: Argentine LETTER
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

ORG-B5	**2**	**Special ppr size set at stream read: B5**
Detail	To set the size of special paper (B5) that cannot be recognized in stream reading mode.	
Use Case	- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: B5, 1: Korean government office paper	
Default Value	0	
INTROT-2	**1**	**Set auto adj exe intvl at last rotation**
Detail	To set the number of sheets as the intervals to execute automatic adjustments (D-max control and real-time multiple tone control) at last rotation. As the value is changed by 1, the number of sheets is changed by 1 sheet. As the value is increased, frequency of the automatic adjustments becomes low so productivity is increased.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	If the value is too large, image failure may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	50 to 2000	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	1000	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MODELSZ2	**2**	**Ppr size dtct global support in bookmode**
Detail	To set whether to enable global support of original size detection at Copyboard reading.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (original consists of mixed media (AB/Inch configuration))	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	The Document Size Sensor (Photo Sensor) is additionally required to correctly detect the document size when the original consists of mixed media (AB/Inch configuration).	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Detected with detection size according to location, 1: Detected with AB/Inch mixed media.	
Default Value	0	
SVMD-ENT	**2**	**Setting of entry method to service mode**
Detail	To set the way to get in service mode to prevent information leak.	
Use Case	As needed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Factory default 1: [Settings/Registration] - Pressing [4] and [9] at the same time - [Settings/Registration]	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

KSIZE-SW	**2**	**Set of Chinese paper (K-size) support**
Detail		To set to detect/display the Chinese paper (K size paper: 8K, 16K).
Use Case		When using K size paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not supported, 1: Supported
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> MODEL-SZ
Supplement/Memo		8K paper: 270 x 390 mm, 16K paper: 270 x 195 mm
ORG-A4R	**2**	**Special ppr size set at stream read: A4R**
Detail		To set the size of special paper (A4R) that cannot be recognized at stream reading. When picking up A4R size original from the DADF of the Inch/AB configuration models, the size is converted into the specified size so that an image can be formed properly.
Use Case		- Upon user's request - When picking up special paper size original from DADF
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: A4R, 1: FOLIO-R
Default Value		0
PDF-RDCT	**2**	**PDF reduction set at forwarding**
Detail		To set whether to reduce the image for transmission when converting the image received by I-Fax into PDF for e-mail/file transmission.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Following the current setting, 1: Image reduction
Default Value		0
REBOOTSW	**2**	**[Not used]**
SJB-UNW	**2**	**Reserve upper limit of secured print job**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the upper limit for the number of reserved jobs in secured print job. When 0 or 1 is set, jobs that exceed the upper limit are canceled. When 2 is set, jobs that exceed the upper limit are retained in the print server and they are sequentially sent to the machine.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: 50 jobs, 1: 90 jobs, 2: 100 jobs
Default Value		1
CARD-RNG	**2**	**Card number setting (department number)**
Detail		To set the number of cards (departments) that can be used with the Card Reader.
Use Case		When setting the number of cards (departments)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 1000
Default Value		1000

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

SJOB-CL	**1**	**Set of scan job canceling by logout**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to cancel the scan job in operation by logout of the user.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The job with scanning completed cannot be canceled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Cancel only scan job in waiting state, 1: Cancel all scan jobs, 2: Not canceled
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Scan job: A job after the scanning operation is completed.
DELV-FN2	**2**	**Set of Delivery Fan 2 airflow at 1-sided**
Detail		To set the airflow amount of the Delivery Fan 2 (FM9) at a 1-sided job.
Use Case		When the stacking condition of paper is low at the time of delivery of a 1-sided job
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When setting 1 or 2, be sure to receive approval from the user in advance by explaining the following. - Fan noise becomes louder. - Curl may get worse (especially with moist paper).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: Half speed, 2: Full speed
Default Value		0
MIBCOUNT	**2**	**Scope range set of Charge Counter MIB**
Detail		To set the range of counter information that can be obtained as MIB (Management Information Base).
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: All charge counters are obtained, 1: Only displayed counter* is obtained, 2: All charge counters are not obtained * : Counter specified by the following: COPIER> OPTION> USER> COUNTER 1 to 6
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> COUNTER1 - COUNTER6
CNTR-SW	**1**	**Init of parts counter replacement timing**
Detail		To return the estimated life of parts counter to the initial value. If either "00000000" or a value before the specification change is displayed in the estimated life value of the parts counter, set 0 after upgrading of the firmware.
Use Case		- When either "00000000" or a value before the specification change is displayed in the estimated life value of the parts counter - When changing the state back to the initial state after entering the estimated life value manually
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter 0, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: Returned to the initial value
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

W/RAID	**1**	**Set of Memory Mirroring Kit installation**
Detail	To set installation condition of Memory Mirroring Kit. Select "1: Installed" when installing the Memory Mirroring Kit. Select "0: Not installed" when removing the Memory Mirroring Kit.	
Use Case	When installing/removing Memory Mirroring Kit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed	
Default Value	0	
PSWD-SW	**1**	**Password type set to enter service mode**
Detail	To set the type of password that is required to enter when getting into service mode. 2 types are available: one for "service technician" and the other for "system administrator + service technician". When selecting the type for "system administrator + service technician", enter the password for service technician after the password entry by the user's system administrator.	
Use Case	Upon request from the user who concerns security	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: No password, 1: Service technician, 2: System administrator + service technician	
Default Value	0	
SM-PSWD	**2**	**Password setting for service technician**
Detail	To set password for service technician that is used when getting into service mode.	
Use Case	When password is required to get into service mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Be sure to select 1 or 2 with PSWD-SW in advance.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 99999999	
Default Value	11111111	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> PSWD-SW	
RPT2SIDE	**1**	**Set of report 1-sided/2-sided output**
Detail	To set whether to use 1-sided or 2-sided for report output of service mode.	
Use Case	When making 1-sided report output	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT	
PSCL-MS	**1**	**Set of auto gradation adj (full) tgt SPD**
Detail	To set the speed to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When 0 is set, it is executed only at 1/1 speed. When 2 is set, it is executed at all speeds.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: 1/1 speed, 1: Not used, 2: All speeds	
Default Value	2	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

DMX-DISP	**1**	**ON/OFF auto grdtn adj D-max PASCAL ctrl**
Detail		To set whether to execute D-max PASCAL control at auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment). When 0 is set, D-max PASCAL control and PASCAL control are executed. Two A4-size sheets are used for test print (one for D-max PASCAL control and one for PASCAL control). When 1 is set, only PASCAL control (gradation adjustment) is executed. one A4-size sheets are used for test print (for PASCAL control).
Use Case		According to the usage of the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		1
INVALPDL	**1**	**Disable of PDL license**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To disable the registered PDL license. When "1: Disabled" is set, PDL is disabled even if a PDL license is registered. This is set to the machines installed at convenience stores, which do not allow PDL to be used.
Use Case		When prohibiting the use of PDL
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Registered PDL license is enabled, 1: Disabled
Default Value		0
CDS-FIRM	**1**	**Set to allow firmware update by admin**
Detail		* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow the user (administrator) to perform firmware update linked with CDS and collection of log files. When 1 is set, [Distribution Update] is added to remote UI, and [Firmware Update] is added to [Register/Update Software] of local UI. Log files can be collected from remote UI.
Use Case		When allowing the administrator to update the firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not use it for purposes other than collecting log files. Be sure to return the value to 0 after use.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> LCDSFLG
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software
Supplement/Memo		CDS: Contents Delivery System

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

CDS-MEAP	**1**	**Set to allow MEAP installation by admin**
Detail	* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow the user (administrator) to install MEAP applications from CDS and enable iR options. When 1 is set, Updater can be activated from [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	When allowing the administrator to install MEAP applications and enable iR options from CDS	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	1	
Supplement/Memo	CDS: Contents Delivery System	
CDS-UGW	**1**	**Set to allow firmware update from UGW**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit update of the firmware from the UGW server. When "1: Enabled" is set, Updater accepts the operation from the UGW server in cooperation with CDS.	
Use Case	When allowing update of the firmware from the UGW server	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Supplement/Memo	CDS: Contents Delivery System	
LOCLFIRM	**1**	**Set to allow firmware update by file**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit the user (administrator) to update the firmware from the remote UI using a local file. This update is executed as a measure for vulnerability in emergency situations.	
Use Case	When allowing the administrator to update the firmware using a file	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	1	
BXNUPLOG	**2**	**[Not used]**
SDLMTWRN	**1**	**[For customization]**
AUTO-OUT	**1**	**ON/OFF of jammed ppr auto ejctn function**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of jammed paper automatic ejection function. When 1 is set, jammed paper is not delivered to the ejection position, but it stays at the current position at jam occurrence.	
Use Case	- When user does not need automatic ejection of jammed paper - When location of jammed paper is necessary to analyze the cause of a problem	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

FAX-INT	**2**	**Set FAX RX print interruption oprtn mode**
Detail		To set the mode performing interruption operation of FAX reception print automatically.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Interruption operation mode
Default Value		0
PDL-Z-LG	**1**	**Setting of drawing algorithm**
Detail		To switch the drawing algorithm of the iR C series and the iR-ADV C series to obtain output expected by the user. When 0 is set, image is output as displayed on the screen by the new algorithm adopted from the iR-ADV C Series. Pseudo outline (boundary for processing divided graphics separately) occurred with the iR C series does not occur. However, when PDL job with special data structure is sent, output expected by the user may not be obtained. When 1 is set, the drawing algorithm adopted by the conventional iR C series is used. Output equivalent to that of the iR C Series can be obtained; however, drawing-related phenomenon occurred with the series occurs.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not use setting value 2 and 3.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Drawing algorithm of iR-ADV C series, 1: Drawing algorithm of the conventional iR C series, 2, 3: For R&D use
Default Value		0
CDS-LVUP	**1**	**Set to allow CDS periodical update**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow the user (administrator) to perform periodical update linked with CDS. When 1 is set, setting of periodical update can be made in Settings/Registration menu/via remote UI. When 2 is set, setting of periodical update can be made on the Updater screen in service mode.
Use Case		When allowing the user/service technician to perform periodical update
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Prohibited periodical update 1: Display the periodical update setting screen in Settings/Registration menu/on remote UI 2: Display the periodical update setting screen on the Updater in service mode
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		Updater
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Periodical Update
Supplement/Memo		CDS: Contents Delivery System

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

AMSOFFSW	**1**	**Enabling of AMS mode**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To enable the AMS mode. When 0 is set, the AMS mode is enabled. The AMS mode is automatically enabled when the following 2 conditions are satisfied. - AMS license for an iR option is installed. - AMS-supported Login application (User Authentication, etc.) is activated.
Use Case		When enabling AMS mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Check that AMS-supported Login application is activated. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 4) Check that [Role Management] is displayed on remote UI.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: AMS mode enabled, 1: AMS mode disabled
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> LCNS-TR> ST-AMS
Additional Functions Mode		(Remote UI) User Management> Authentication Management> Role Management
Supplement/Memo		AMS: Access Management System In AMS mode, [Role Management] is displayed on remote UI.
UA-OFFSW	**1**	**ON/OFF of unified auth function**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of the Unified Authentication function. Set 0 when not preferring to use the Unified Authentication function because of security concern.
Use Case		Upon user's request (not to use the Unified Authentication function)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Unified Authentication: A function with which it is considered that login authentication under it is performed by logging in it using SSO-H.
MIB-NVTA	**1**	**RFC-compatible character stringMIB write**
Detail		As default, MIB object which NVT-ASCII can be written exists in order to link with local UI entry value. This violates RFC order, so a problem like garbled 2-byte characters may occur in the SNMP monitoring system, such as other vendor's MPS. Whether to allow writing of non-RFC-compatible character strings in MIB can be set using this item. When 1 is set, only the character strings which are strictly compatible with RFC are written. (Writing operation is executed from the SNMP manager.) It is not linked with local UI.
Use Case		Upon user's request (operation with RFC-compatible system)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Compatible in a conventional manner, 1: RFC-compatible, 2 to 3: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		RFC: Document of internet-related technical standards NVT-ASCII: Network Virtual Terminal-ASCII
MIB-EXT	**1**	**For R&D**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

SVC-RUI	**1**	**Enabling of remote UI func for servicing**
Detail		To set whether to enable the remote UI function for servicing (not provided to end users). When 0 is set, the remote UI function is disabled. When setting a value other than 0, the remote UI function is enabled and its value will be used as the password to use the function.
Use Case		When preferring to use the import function of background image file of main menu/custom menu
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (other than 0), and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		0
LCDSFLG	**1**	**Enabling of local CDS server**
Detail		To set whether to use the local CDS server. When CDS-FIRM is 1, this setting is enabled.
Use Case		When using the local CDS server
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CDS-FIRM
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Software Management Settings> Connection Server Settings
Supplement/Memo		When local CDS is used, iW EMC/MC device firmware update plug-in is required.
STNDBY-B	**1**	**Setting of duration of standby mode**
Detail		To set the duration of standby mode. In standby mode, the Fixing Film and the Pressure Roller are heated/rotated while they are engaged so it is possible to make an output at specified FCOT. Set 1 to 4 to maintain the FCOT. Increase the value when standby mode is cleared because of taking a long time for login authentication. When 4 is set, the time set in [Auto Sleep Time] in [Settings/Registration] is applied.
Use Case		- Upon user's request (to maintain FCOT) - At login authentication
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		By setting a value other than 0 when the machine is not frequently used, the life may become shorter than the estimated life.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: OFF, 1: 1 minute, 2: 5 minutes, 3: 10 minutes, 4: Sleep shift time
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

BXSHIFT	**1**	**Setting of binding at 0mm binding margin**
Detail	To set whether to judge the job as a job "without binding" when storing a PDL job in Inbox while the binding margin is set to "0". By setting the binding margin to 0 mm while "0" is set, the job is processed as "without binding". "Booklet" in "Options" on the Inbox screen can be also used. When "1" is set, it is judged as "with binding" even the binding margin is 0 mm so "Booklet", which has an exclusive relationship with "binding", cannot be used.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When storing a PDL job in Mail Box while 1 is set, "Booklet" in "Options" on the Mail Box screen cannot be used.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Without binding, 1: With binding	
Default Value	0	
SELF-CHK	**2**	**For R&D**
HOME-SW	**1**	**Set screen displayed with Main Menu key**
Detail	To set whether to display the main menu screen or the screen registered as the startup screen when pressing Main Menu key.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to change the startup screen)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Main Menu screen, 1: Screen registered as the startup screen	
Default Value	0	
NO-LGOUT	**1**	**Display/hide of logout button**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to display or hide [Logout] button. When 0 is set, [Logout] button is displayed on the screen, and logout with the ID key is enabled. (Normal) When 1 is set, [Logout] button is not displayed, and logout with the ID key is disabled.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (for customization, etc.)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Display, 1: Hide	
Default Value	0	
JM-ERR-D	**2**	**Set of error display of 0CAx jam (DCON)**
Detail	To set whether to display "0CAx" jam as the error "E996-0CAx". In the case of a jam, log cannot be obtained depending on the timing. By selecting 1 when the jam "0CAx" occurs, it is displayed as the error "E996-0CAx" so that the log can be obtained.	
Use Case	When obtaining a log at the occurrence of 0CAx jam	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Display as a jam, 1: Display as an error	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-R	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

JM-ERR-R	**2**	**Enable to obtain the log for 0071 jam**
Detail	To set whether to display 0071 jam as the error "E996-0071". In the case of a jam, a log may not be able to be obtained depending on the timing. By selecting 1 when the 0071 jam occurs, it is displayed as an error so that a log can be obtained.	
Use Case	When obtaining a log at the occurrence of 0071 jam	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Display as a jam, 1: Display as an error	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> JM-ERR-D	
ASLPMAX	**1**	**Set auto sleep shift time maximum value**
Detail	Set auto sleep shift time maximum value.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: 240minutes, 1: 120 minutes	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
SEND-SPD	**2**	**ON/OFF of SEND operation speed-up**
Detail	To set whether to speed up the SEND operation. Usually, speed of SEND/XBOX is increased by performing image conversion during SEND and Scan. Reading speed may decrease when scanning large size color original at high resolution or when competing operation occurs with another job during scanning. Set 1 to keep the speed. When failure with MEAP application occurs, set 1.	
Use Case	- When reading speed is decreased during SEND and Scan - When failure with MEAP application occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
Default Value	0	
DLVY-FAN	**2**	**Adj Dvry Cool Fan flow amt: fll/hlf/stop**
Detail	To change airflow amount of the following fans. FM9: Paper Cooling Fan (Left) FM10: Paper Cooling Fan (Right)	
Use Case	- When papers stick together on the Delivery Tray - When amount of misalignment on the First Delivery Tray is large. - When the Fan generates bothering operation noise	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To reduce fan noise ... Set to [1] To improve the stickiness between Papers ... Set to [2] If you want to improve alignment on a First Delivery tray ... [1] or [2] will change depending	
Caution	Setting the value to [1] poses a risk of sticking Paper, while setting the value to [2] poses a risk of fan operation noise increase	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Automatic (Default) 1: Air Flow Down (Full Speed mode changed to half-speed) 2: Air Volume Up (The stop mode was changed to half-speed, and the half-speed mode was changed to Full Speed.)	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

VER-CHNG	**2**	**Setting of firmware update operation**
Detail		To set how to update firmware of PCB/option which has been installed/replaced by comparing the version of it with the version stored in the Flash PCB of the Main Controller. If combination of firmware versions of PCB/option stored in the Main Controller and the version in PCB/option after installation/replacement is not appropriate (operation with the combination of firmware versions has not yet been checked), failure where analysis is difficult may occur. It is possible to check the firmware versions at the start of the machine, and automatically write the firmware stored in the Main Controller in PCB/option collectively as needed. When 0 is set, versions are not checked and firmware update is not performed. Therefore, it is necessary to manually update the versions using a USB memory/SST. When 1 is set, firmware is updated if the version in PCB/option is old. However, it is not updated if the version is new or old and new versions are mixed. When 2 is set, a compatible firmware (the version where operation has been checked) is written from the Main Controller regardless of whether the version in PCB/option is old or new.
Use Case		When installing/replacing PCB/option having firmware
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Keep the current firmware version. 1: Update the firmware if the version in PCB/option is older than that stored in the Main controller. If the version is new or old and new versions are mixed, firmware is not updated. 2: Update the firmware regardless of whether the version is old or new if the version in PCB/option differs from that stored in the Main Controller.
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		When updating the firmware, the main menu is displayed on the Control Panel at startup and then a message prompting to update firmware is displayed. By pressing [Update], the machine reboots immediately and firmware is updated. By pressing [Skip], it returns to the main menu. The message is displayed again at next startup.
FAX-STR	**1**	**[For customization]**
CE-SW	**1**	**[Reserve]**
LIMFNC-M	**2**	**[For customization]**
PICLOGIN	**1**	**ON/OFF of Picture Login display**
Detail		To set whether to display [Picture Login] in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		When switching the Picture Login function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> User Management> Authentication Management> Use User Authentication> Picture Login

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

TRYFLOFF	2	ON/OFF of full detection
Detail		To set whether to perform full detection. When a finisher is disconnected from the host machine, full detection becomes unavailable so operation of the machine is disabled. If there is full detection flag which has been removed from the host machine at installation of a finisher, reinstall it so the operation of the host machine alone becomes available. If there is no full detection flag, set 1 for this item to disable the full detection so the operation of the host machine becomes available.
Use Case		When temporarily operating the host machine without a finisher due to failure/repair
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When 1 is set, stacking failure or paper jam may occur. - Be sure to change the value back to 0 after connecting the disconnected finisher again.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: ON (Normal), 1: OFF
Default Value		0

DCONRTRY	2	Set of retry at DCON comctn error occur
Detail		To set whether to perform retry processing when communication error. Set 1 to 3 when E733 occurs. Communication error may be avoided by retry. (It is effective especially when E733-0001/0002/0005 occurs.) If communication error occurs during finishing job while 3 is set, duplicated pages may be output due to retry. In such case, set 0 to 2. Since retry is not performed during finishing job, duplication of pages does not occur, but E733 occurs.
Use Case		When E733 occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When 3 is set, duplication of pages may occur during finishing job.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: OFF 1: OFF during job, ON in other states 2: OFF during finishing job, ON in other states 3: ON
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		Finishing job: Job that 2-sided print, binding and/or collate set in "Finishing" of the printer driver.

FL-START	2	[For customization]

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

STAY-OUT	1	ON/OFF jammed ppr ejctn: MP Tray pickup
Detail		To set whether to forcibly eject jammed paper when a size mismatch jam or a stationary jam occurs at the time of pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray. When 0 is set, the host machine stops at the time of occurrence of a jam. Manually perform jam removal. When 1 is set, the host machine does not stop even if a jam occurs. When the delivery destination specified by the user is the host machine, jammed paper is ejected. When an option is specified as the delivery destination, it is not ejected.
Use Case		When reducing the number of jam removal which occurs frequently because of setting paper whose length is longer than the specified length of the Multi-Purpose Tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When 1 is set, jammed paper is forcibly fed in the event of a stationary jam not caused by paper size, and consequently noise or abrasion of roller may occur. - It takes time until pickup of the second paper because paper size is judged with the first paper at the time of pickup from the Multi-purpose Tray (productivity is decreased).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> MF-LG-ST
Supplement/Memo		When 1 is set, jammed paper being ejected may trigger another jam. When a jam is removed, size mismatch jam is displayed.

RCONRTRY	2	Set process at RCON communication error
Detail		To set the processing to be executed at occurrence of RCON communication error. Normally, recovery is performed without displaying an error. A log is not collected. Set 1 when recovery processing is performed frequently. An error is displayed and a log for analysis can be collected.
Use Case		When recovery processing due to RCON communication error is performed frequently
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Perform recovery without collecting a log, 1: Collect a log and display an error
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FNC-SW

3RDP-MSG	**2**	**ON/OFF pop-up screen dspl after upgrade**
Detail		To set whether to display the screen to prompt the user to "Third-Party Software" at the first startup after upgrading due to change in the platform version.
Use Case		There will be no occasion to use this item intentionally.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Even if 0 is set, the screen is displayed if CDS-LVUP is set to 0.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FNC-SW> CDS-LVUP
QSD-SW	**1**	**Switch patch dtct cntrl mode for startup**
Detail		To switch between patch detection control mode with patch detection and density prediction mode for startup control. When density prediction mode is selected, the reduction of startup time is prioritized. When patch detection control mode is selected, the hue accuracy is prioritized at startup.
Use Case		See Details
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When the value is set to 0, hues may not match. - When the value is set to 1, startup may take longer.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: density prediction mode (short startup time prioritized) 1: patch detection control mode (accurate hues prioritized)
Default Value		0
QSD-DFB	**1**	**For R&D**
QSD-BASE	**1**	**For R&D**
QSD-TMST	**1**	**For R&D**
QSD-ENV	**1**	**For R&D**
QSD-LST	**1**	**For R&D**
SZ-MODE	**1**	**For R&D**
CR-SPRT	**1**	**For R&D**

■ DSPLY-SW

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

UI-COPY	**2**	**ON/OFF of copy screen display**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the copy function.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

UI-BOX	**2**	**ON/OFF of Inbox screen display**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to display the Inbox function. The setting values "1" and "2" of this item are linked with the values "ON" and "OFF" of [Mail Box] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2 1: Inbox function is active 2: Inbox function is active (with limitation; Storing is available with PDL to Inbox despite no display on the Control Panel/remote UI)
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Mail Box
UI-SEND	**2**	**ON/OFF of Send screen display**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the SEND function.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1
UI-FAX	**2**	**ON/OFF of fax screen display**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the FAX function.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1
NWERR-SW	**2**	**OFF/ON of network-related error display**
Detail		To set OFF/ON of network-related error message display. When setting "0: OFF" while the machine is not connected to network, the error message "Check the network connection." is not displayed.
Use Case		When using the machine as a copy machine
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

UI-PRINT	**2**	**Set of secured print-related UI display**
Detail	To set whether to display UI related to secured print.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Hide all UIs related to secured print 1: Display all UIs related to secured print 2: Hide Secured Print button in the main menu and the simple authentication settings in [Settings/ Registration]	
Default Value	0	
IMGC-ADJ	**1**	**[Not used]**
UI-RSCAN	**2**	**ON/OFF of remote scan screen display**
Detail	To set whether to display the remote scan screen on the Control Panel.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
UI-WEB	**2**	**ON/OFF of Web browser screen display**
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the Web browser screen.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	
UI-HOLD	**2**	**ON/OFF of hold job screen display**
Detail	To set whether to display the hold job screen on the Control Panel.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Hide (when POD function is OFF and JAL is OFF) 1: Display (when POD function is ON and JAL is OFF) 2: Hide (when POD function is OFF and JAL is ON) 3: Hide (when POD function is ON and JAL is ON)	
Default Value	1	
Supplement/Memo	POD function: JDF + HOLD functions JAL function: A function to save the print result as a thumbnail.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

RMT-CNSL	**1**	**Allow console application connection**
Detail	To set whether to allow connection from a console application (RemoteConsole). When 1 is set, logs of MEAP application can be collected via the console application activated on a PC.	
Use Case	When collecting logs of MEAP application	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
UI-SBOX	**2**	**ON/OFF of Advanced Box screen display**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel. The setting values 0 (OFF) and 1 (ON) are linked with OFF and ON of [Advanced Box/Network] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.	
Use Case	When not displaying the Advanced Box screen on the Control Panel	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Advanced Box/Network	
UI-MEM	**2**	**ON/OFF of memory media screen display**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of the memory media screen display on the Control Panel. The setting values 0 (OFF) and 1 (ON) are linked with OFF and ON of [Memory Media] in [Settings/Registration] respectively. The setting is reflected after turning OFF/ON the power.	
Use Case	When not displaying the memory media screen on the Control Panel	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Display Settings> Store Location Display Settings> Memory Media	
UI-NAVI	**2**	**ON/OFF of Tutorial display**
Detail	To set whether to display or hide "Introduction to Useful Features" in the main menu.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	1	
FCOT-DSP	**1**	**[Not used]**
CNTCNFSW	**1**	**[Not used]**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

SDTM-DSP	**1**	**ON/OFF of auto shutdown shift time dspl**
Detail		To set whether to display [Auto Shutdown Time] and [Auto Shutdown Weekly Timer] in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 0 is set, automatic shutdown is not executed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Shutdown Time, Auto Shutdown Weekly Timer
UI-PPA	**2**	**ON/OFF of PPA screen display**
Detail		To set whether to display PPA-related information on the Control Panel or remote UI. The setting is linked with LGCY-SCP. When LGCY-SCP is set to 0, the setting of this item becomes 1. When LGCY-SCP is set to 1, the setting of this item becomes 0.
Use Case		When not displaying PPA-related information on the screen
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0 (non PPA-installed machine)/1 (PPA-installed machine)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> LGCY-SCP
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the secured print function.
CE-DSP	**2**	**[Reserve]**
LOCAL-SZ	**1**	**ON/OFF area-spec stdrd size ppr set scrn**
Detail		To set whether to display the area-specific standard size paper on the paper settings screen in [Settings/Registration]. When 1 is set, paper type (FOOLSCAP, OFICIO, etc.) can be set on the paper settings screen for each paper source.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings

MD-PSCL	**2**	**For R&D**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

SND-NAME	**1**	**Setting of [Scan and Send] button name**
Detail		To set the name of [Scan and Send] button displayed in the main menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: [Scan and Send], 1: [Scan], 2: [Scan]
Default Value		0
PCMP-DSP	**1**	**Set copy cmpl scrn dspl:chg w/devc alone**
Detail		To set whether to display the screen indicating completion of copying at the time of charging with a device alone. When 0 is set, a message "Copying is complete. Do you want to start the job again with the same settings?" is not displayed in a pop-up screen. When COIN is 4, this setting is enabled.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN
ERR-DISP	**2**	**[For customization]**
SVC-ACA	**1**	**Display of ACA installation button**
Detail		To set whether to display the [Install Auto Configuration Agent] button on the CDS Updater screen (user mode/service mode).
Use Case		When switching to install/not to install the ACA via network
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Hide (Hide user mode/service mode) 1: Display only service mode (Hide user mode) 2: Display all (Display user mode/service mode)
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Related Service Mode		Service Mode > Updater
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software
Supplement/Memo		ACA : Auto Configuration Agent
RMT-CNCT	**2**	**Sw mssg dspl on machine w/o UGW connect**
Detail		To set whether to display the message "Contact your service representative." to the customer who uses the machine without having UGW connected.
Use Case		When switching to display or hide the message depending on whether UGW is connected or not
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		This applies only to the messages displayed in the event of a toner memory detection error. (Alarm code: 10-0091/-0092/-0093/-0094)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

SVC-SRA	**1**	**Display/hide of DBS installation button**
Detail	To set whether to display the [Install Data Backup Service] button on the CDS Updater screen (user mode/service mode).	
Use Case	When switching to install/not to install the Data Backup Service via network	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Depending on the setting value, display when entering from Settings/Registration and that from service mode differ.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Hide (Hide user mode/service mode) 1: Display only service mode (Hide user mode) 2: Display all (Display user mode/service mode)	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Related Service Mode	Service Mode> Updater> Install Data Backup Service	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> License/Other> Register/Update Software> Install Data Backup Service	
LF-DSP-S	**2**	**Set Display/Hide Life VL in Service Mode**
Detail	To set whether to display Life Value and Replacement Life Value on the service mode counter screen. If this option is set to 1, Life Value is displayed in the third column and Replacement Life Value in the fourth column of all items under COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE.	
Use Case	When displaying Live Value and Replacement Life Value	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	
Related Service Mode	COPIER > COUNTER > LIFE	
LF-DSP-U	**2**	**Dspy/hide Chk Consumable State/Days Left**
Detail	To set whether to display the "Status" and "Number of Days Left" in Status Monitor/Cancel > Consmbls./Others > Check Consumables.	
Use Case	When switching display/hide the Status and Number of Days Left.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	The value differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Status Monitor/Cancel > Consmbls./Others > Consumables	
ERRL-DSP	**1**	**For R&D**
JLG-UD-D	**1**	**[For customization]**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > DSPLY-SW

UFOS-DSP	**1**	**Display/hide of uniFLOW Setup**
Detail		Service mode to switch to display or hide [uniFLOW Setup].
Use Case		When to switch to display or hide [uniFLOW Setup]
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Main Menu > uniFLOW Setup
Supplement/Memo		uniFLOW : The name of the product destined for China is "mdsFLOW".
SVC-DAT	**1**	**For R&D**
RMS-SW	**1**	**Display/Hide Monitoring Service Screen**
Detail		Switch between screens to connect to the Monitoring Service (UGW).
Use Case		Switching connection method to UGW
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: eRDS connection screen 1: Reserve
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		Service Mode > Updater > Other Installations > Install Data Backup Service
Additional Functions Mode		Counter/Device Information > Monitoring Service

■ NETWORK

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

RAW-DATA	**2**	**Setting of received data print mode**
Detail		To set print mode for the received image data. This item is used to identify the cause whether it's due to image data or image processing in the case of problem with received image.
Use Case		When a problem with received image occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to set the value back to 0 after recovering from the problem.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal print operation, 1: Print with original data without image processing
Default Value		0
IFAX-LIM	**2**	**No. of max print lines at IFAX reception**
Detail		To set the maximum number of lines for e-mail text to be printed when receiving IFAX. Setting of this item can prevent endless printing of the attached file data in the case of receiving an error e-mail or failure in interpretation of the context. Selecting 0 prints the header/footer in 1 sheet when receiving e-mail text without attached file.
Use Case		When preventing endless print in the case of failure in reception
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: E-mail text not printed, 999: Unlimited
Default Value		500

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

SMTPTXPN	**2**	**Setting of SMTP TX port number**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set SMTP transmission port number.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		25
SMTPRXPN	**2**	**Setting of SMTP reception port number**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set SMTP reception port number.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		25
POP3PN	**2**	**Setting of POP3 reception port number**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set POP3 reception port number.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		110
FTPTXPN	**2**	**Specification of SEND port (FTP) number**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To specify address port (FTP) number for SEND.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		21
STS-PORT	**2**	**[Not used]**
CMD-PORT	**2**	**ON/OFF TOTasync command comctn port**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF for asynchronous command communication port with T.O.T. Select "1: ON" in the case of connecting the PC and the machine with the cross cable while Service NAVI is used.
Use Case		When the Service NAVI is used
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> STS-PORT
Supplement/Memo		T.O.T (TUIF over TCP): Communication protocol to be used for communication with the built-in application (UI) and the internal application such as COPY/ SEND/ BOX, etc. (Canon's own protocol).

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

NS-CMD5	2	Limit CRAM-MD5 auth method at SMTP auth
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of CRAM-MD5 authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

NS-GSAPI	2	Limit GSSAPI auth method at SMTP auth
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of GSSAPI authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

NS-NTLM	2	Limit NTLM auth method at SMTP auth
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of NTLM authentication method at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

NS-PLNWS	**2**	**Limit plaintext auth at SMTP auth encry**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of PLAIN/LOGIN authentication, which is plaintext, at the time of SMTP authentication under the environment where the communication packet is encrypted.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.
NS-PLN	**2**	**Limit plaintext auth at SMTPauth noencry**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of PLAIN/LOGIN authentication, which is plaintext, at the time of SMTP authentication under the environment where the communication packet is not encrypted.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.
NS-LGN	**2**	**Limit LOGIN authentication at SMTP auth**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of LOGIN authentication at the time of SMTP authentication.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: SMTP server-dependent, 1: Not used
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SMTP authentication: Protocol in which user authentication function is added to SMTP, which is the protocol to be used for e-mail transmission. At the time of e-mail transmission, this protocol executes authentication of the user account and the password between the SMTP server and the user to approve e-mail transmission only when it's authenticated.
MEAP-PN	**2**	**HTTP port No.setting of MEAP application**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set HTTP port number of MEAP application.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not specify port 8080 when the Print Server is connected. Otherwise, you cannot browse the device RUI in which MEAP authentication application is running (Port 8080 is reserved for redirection of EFI Controller to the iR side.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 65535
Default Value		8000

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

CHNG-STS	**2**	**Set of TOT status connection port number**
Detail	To set the port number for status connection with T.O.T.	
Use Case	When the Service NAVI is used	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 65535	
Default Value	20010	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> STS-PORT	
CHNG-CMD	**2**	**Set of TOT command connection port No.**
Detail	To set the port number for command connection with T.O.T.	
Use Case	When the Service NAVI is used	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 65535	
Default Value	20000	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> CMD-PORT	
MEAP-SSL	**2**	**HTTPS port setting of MEAP**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the port of HTTPS server in the case of using SSL with HTTP of MEAP.	
Use Case	When specifying the setting of HTTPS port for MEAP	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 65535	
Default Value	8443	
LPD-PORT	**2**	**Setting of LPD port number**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the LPD port number.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 65535	
Default Value	515	
Supplement/Memo	LPD port: Network port for TCP/IP communication when making prints through network.	
WUEN-LIV	**2**	**Recovery time setting after sleep notice**
Detail	To set the time from the sleep start from network without job assignment until the mode is shifted to the sleep mode.	
Use Case	When setting the startup time after sleep notification	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	10 to 600	
Unit	sec	
Default Value	15	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

IFX-CHIG	1	Set operation by IFAX recv mail content
Detail		To set the number of characters for the IFAX received mail content, so that the mail is not printed/forwarded when the characters in the text is less than the number of specified characters. This machine can output blank paper because some senders send e-mail text consists of linefeed codes only. In such case, specify 2 (number of characters) so that there will be no output of blank paper. In the case of specifying any number other than 0, header/footer is printed/forwarded in 1 sheet only if the e-mail (body) text is less than the specified value while no TIFF file is attached. As the value is incremented by 1, the number of target characters in e-mail body text is increased by 1 character.
Use Case		When reducing print of blank paper due to e-mail received by IFAX
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to get approval from the user by telling that there will be no print of e-mail (body) text if the number of characters is less than the specified value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: E-mail (body) text is not ignored.
Unit		char
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		1 Japanese Kanji character is calculated as 2 bytes, and the control codes (such as linefeed code, etc) are included in the number of characters.

DNSTRANS	1	Setting of DNS query priority protocol
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set priority of the protocol (IPv4/IPv6) for DNS query. In the case of using both IPv6 and IPv4 while the DNS server supports IPv4, it takes time because of timeout when executing DNS query with priority on IPv6. Giving priority on query by IPv4 can shorten the time.
Use Case		When it takes time to execute DNS query with priority on IPv6 because the DNS server supports IPv4
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: IPv4, 1: IPv6
Default Value		1

PROXYRES	2	Setting of proxy response to Windows
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to provide proxy response or return the device status when an inquiry is received via Windows while the device is in sleep mode.
Use Case		When executing status response for query from Windows correctly
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No proxy response, 1: Proxy response
Default Value		1

WOLTRANS	1	ON/OFF sleep recover by packet reception
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to recover from deep sleep when receiving unicast packets to the machine (excluding proxy response).
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 2 1: ON, 2: OFF
Default Value		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

802XTOUT	**1**	**Set of IEEE802.1X authentication timeout**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set timeout value for IEEE802.1X authentication. If the device executes 802.1X authentication, change the wait time for response from the authentication server.
Use Case		When response from the authentication server is slow/fast
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		10 to 120
Unit		sec
Default Value		30
Amount of Change per Unit		1
SPDALDEL	**2**	**Initialization of SPD value**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To initialize all the SPD values that are under management. SPD values can be initialized without clearing SRAM.
Use Case		At the time of SPD value mismatch when IPSec Board is added
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SPD: Database that manages SA (Security Association). SPD value is managed when IPSec Board is used. Normally, SRAM needs to be cleared in the case of mismatch in SPD value.
NCONF-SW	**1**	**ON/OFF of Network Configurator function**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set ON/OFF of Network Configurator function. If the user does not use the function, select OFF to prevent remote attack through network.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		Network Configurator function is a function to be used for communication with NetSpot Device Installer, etc., and the network setting can be changed from the remote.
AFS-JOB	**1**	**Set of FAX server job reception port**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the reception port of the fax server to which a fax client sends jobs.
Use Case		When changing the job reception port of the fax server
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		20317
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> AFC-EVNT

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

AFC-EVNT	**1**	**Set of FAX client event reception port**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the event notification reception port of a fax client.
Use Case		When changing the event notification reception port of a fax client
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535
Default Value		29400
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> AFS-JOB
ILOGMODE	**1**	**Setting of filter log target packet**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the target packet to be recorded in the filter log. Usually, only the unicast packets to the machine are recorded in the filter log by PFW (personal firewall). When 1 is set, address filter is enabled for all protocols so all packets are recorded in the filter log. However, logs of multicast/broadcast packets sent from a harmless device or an address that are subject to rejection and have no direct relation to the machine are also recorded, and consequently the number of logs is increased.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to collect all filter logs)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When 1 is set, the number of logs is increased because logs of packets which have no direct relation to the machine are recorded.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Unicast packets to the machine only, 1: All packets
Default Value		0
ILOGKEEP	**1**	**Set of IP address block log hold time**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the retention time from the log time of IP block. When access is made again from a same IP address which was blocked before, if it is within the retention time of the previous log, its log is not recorded. If access is frequently made from a same IP address, the log record of the UI might be filled with its logs. If the user considers that a single log for a same IP address is enough, set the longer retention time.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 48 0: 1 minute (special mode) 1 to 48: 1 hour to 48 hours
Default Value		1
IPTBROAD	**1**	**Set to allow broad/multicast TX**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to permit transmission of broadcast packets and multicast packets. Transmission of broadcast packets and multicast packets is permitted without specifying an exception address. It is permitted within the device even if it is rejected in the default setting of the IPv4/v6 transmission filter. Set "1: Disabled" when the user does not want to send them.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled, 2 to 5: Not used
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

PFWFTPRT	1	Set of RST reply at IP filter FTP SEND
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. When FTP SEND is executed using an IP filter by which packets from a specific remote PC are rejected, SYN is returned to the port 113 if the PC supports authentication of the FTP port 113. However, since the IP filter blocks the packets, the block logs are increased and the performance is lowered. When 1 is set, RST is returned to the port 113 without blocking packets.
Use Case		When executing FTP SEND against the OS which supports authentication of the FTP port 113 while the IP filter is enabled
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

DDNSINTV	1	Set of DDNS periodical update interval
Detail		DNS registration is executed only once at start-up with the current iR, so the registered contents are deleted in an environment where the DNS server settings are deleted at intervals. To set the interval of DDNS periodical update for not deleting the registered contents.
Use Case		When the DNS server settings are deleted at intervals
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 48 0: No periodical update, 1: 1-hour interval, 2: 2-hour interval, ..., 47: 47-hour interval, 48: 48-hour interval
Unit		hour
Default Value		24

SIPAUDIO	2	Set of SIP session establishment order
Detail		To set whether to establish audio session or T.38 session first with SIP. Usually, audio session followed by T.38 session is established when using IPFAX in an intranet environment. However, this order is not specified by the standard. Set 1 when connecting the SIP server or terminal where the session starts with T.38 session.
Use Case		When connecting the SIP server or terminal where the session starts with T.38 session
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1 is set, IPFAX fails with the destination where the session starts with audio session.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: audio, 1: T.38
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		SIP: Session Initiation Protocol

SIPINOUT	2	Set of internal/external number to URI
Detail		To set whether to store the external number or the internal number in From URI when using NGN.
Use Case		When a call cannot be made with external number while using NGN
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: External number, 1: Internal number
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		NGN: Next Generation Network URI: Uniform Resource Identifier

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

SIPREGPR	**2**	**Setting of registrar server use protocol**
Detail	To set the protocol used for communication with registrar server. Although the protocol that is the same as the one for proxy server is usually used, another protocol can be used in accordance with user and environment.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (to use a protocol different from the one for proxy server)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Protocol set in Settings/Registration menu, 1: UDP, 2: TCP, 3: SSL	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> SIP Settings> Intranet Settings	
VLAN-SW	**2**	**ON/OFF VLAN participation packets send**
Detail	To set whether to send packets for participating in dynamic VLAN at link-up.	
Use Case	When participating in dynamic VLAN	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	- VLAN (Virtual LAN): A method for realizing grouping of terminals depending on the hub, switch connection port, MAC address, protocol, etc. - At link-up: At startup, when LAN cable is connected, when recovering from deep sleep, when pressing the button to reflect the setting (dynamic update) - If IP address of the machine has not been set, an IP address is assigned after participating in VLAN.	
FTPMODE	**1**	**Set of FTP print default operation mode**
Detail	To set the default operation mode of FTP print. Switch the default operation mode between ASCII mode and BIN mode in accordance with user's environment.	
Use Case	At installation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ASCII mode, 1: BIN mode	
Default Value	0	
SSLMODE	**2**	**Setting of HTTP/HTTPS port open/close**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to open or close HTTP/HTTPS port. When 1 is set while [Use HTTP] is ON and [Use TLS] is OFF in Settings/Registration menu, HTTP port is opened whereas HTTPS port is closed. When 2 is set while both [Use HTTP] and [Use TLS] are ON in Settings/Registration menu, HTTP port is closed whereas HTTPS port is opened.	
Use Case	When limiting the port to open because of security concern	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Normal, 1: Open HTTP port (80/8000) only, 2: Open HTTPS port (443/8443) only	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> Use HTTP Management Settings> License/Other> MEAP Settings> Use TLS	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

SSLSTRNG	**2**	**Allow weak encryption algorithm for SSL**
Detail	To set whether to allow using weak encryption algorithm for SSL. When 1 is set, weak encryption algorithm cannot be used.	
Use Case	When prohibiting weak encryption algorithm because of security concern	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Normal mode, 1: Secured mode (TLS_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_SHA and TLS_RSA_WITH_RC4_128_MD5 are not used)	
Default Value	1	
NW-WAIT	**2**	**Set connect wait at deep sleep recovery**
Detail	To set whether to send wakeup notice after the time set in Settings/Registration menu has elapsed when recovering from deep sleep. When 0 is set, wakeup notice is sent after "Waiting Time for Connection at Startup" has elapsed. When 1 is set, wakeup notice is sent when the machine becomes ready for communication.	
Use Case	When a failure of the device management tool occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Wait, 1: Not wait	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Network> Waiting Time for Connection at Startup	
WLAN-USE	**2**	**Setting of wireless LAN invalidation**
Detail	To set whether to disable the wireless LAN. Bringing in and installation of the wireless LAN equipment may be prohibited depending on user. In such case, set 0 to prevent the wireless LAN to be used. When 0 is set, [Wireless Connection Settings] is not displayed in [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	When bringing in and installation of the wireless LAN equipment is prohibited	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Network> Wireless Connection Settings	
WLANPORT	**2**	**Set of port filter at wireless LAN side**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to open all ports at the wireless LAN side. When 0 is set, only the specific port is opened (filter is enabled). Set 1 when using an application which uses a port other than the specific port. All ports are opened (filter is disabled).	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Open the specific port, 1: Open all ports	
Default Value	0	
RAW-PORT	**2**	**[For customization]**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > NETWORK

LINKWAKE	**2**	**Set of deep sleep recovery at link-up**
Detail		To set whether to recover from deep sleep when link-up (disconnection and then connection of LAN cable) is detected. Set 0 if the closest hub or switch chatters at link-up. It can prevent recovery from deep sleep triggered by chattering.
Use Case		When the machine recovers from deep sleep due to chattering of the closest hub or switch
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not recovered, 1: Recovered
Default Value		1
WIFIRFCH	**2**	**For R&D**
Amount of Change per Unit		1
BLEPOWER	**2**	**Set of Bluetooth radio field strength**
Detail		To set the radio field strength for transmission over BLE (Bluetooth Low Energy). As the value is changed by 1, the radio field strength is changed by 1 dBm.
Use Case		When radio field strength of BLE is not appropriate
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not change the setting in Singapore. It is prohibited by law.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to -1 (-10 to -1 dBm)
Default Value		-5
WSMC-USE	**2**	**[Not used]**
WSMC-RST	**2**	**[Not used]**
INTENT	**2**	**For R&D**

■ ENV-SET

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ENV-SET

ENVP-INT	**1**	**Temp&hmdy/Fix Film temp log get cycle**
Detail		To set the cycle to obtain log of the temperature and humidity inside the machine and the surface temperature of the Fixing Film. As the value is incremented by 1, the cycle is increased by 1 minute. Collected log can be displayed in COPIER> DISPLAY> ENVRNT.
Use Case		At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 480
Unit		min
Default Value		60
Related Service Mode		COPIER> DISPLAY> ENVRNT
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ENV-SET

DRY-CISU	1	ON/OFF of condensation prev mode: 1-path
Detail		To set whether to enable the condensation prevention mode when using the DADF (1-path model). Set 1 when an image failure or E302 occurs due to condensation in the Scanner Unit. From the next startup, the LED of the Scanner Unit (for back side) lights for 30 seconds after completion of a job.
Use Case		When droplets appear on the Scanner Unit due to condensation and image failure or E302 occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF (Normal mode), 1: ON (Condensation prevention mode)
Default Value		0

■ CLEANING

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CLEANING

OHP-PTH	1	Set of ITB clean transp threshold value
Detail		To set the number of sheets as the intervals to execute ITB cleaning when feeding transparency. When a large number of transparencies is fed, surface active agent adheres to the ITB, and consequently the transfer efficiency is lowered, causing an image failure. Normally, a patch is formed on the ITB and surface active agent is removed together with the toner at paper interval for every 30 sheets and at last rotation for every 22 sheets. As the value is changed by 1, the number of sheets at paper interval and last rotation is changed by 1 sheet. When the value is decreased in the case of using transparency to which surface active agent is more likely to be adhered, image failure can be alleviated. When the value is increased, downtime and toner consumption can be reduced, but image failure may occur.
Use Case		When an image failure occurs due to decrease in the transfer efficiency
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		sheet
Default Value		15
Amount of Change per Unit		1

ITB-CL-T	2	Set of idle rotation for ITB cln blade
Detail		Sequence setting of idle rotation for ITB cleaning blade. When toner cannot be removed and passing through case is occurred, the passing through image situation can be avoided by setting the idle rotation sequence.
Use Case		When toner cannot be removed and passing through case is occurred, switch on the idle rotation sequence with band timing.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Caution		- Do not use during normal operation. - If a setting value is changed, productivity is reduced.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0-2 0:OFF (default) 1:Add idle rotation only during low-speed mode 2:Add idle rotation in both constant speed mode and low-speed mode
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CLEANING

DRMB-TMG	2	Set of toner band form interval: Drum
Detail		To set the number of sheets as the intervals to form toner band on the Photosensitive Drum at paper interval/last rotation. When 0 is set, the interval is automatically determined based on the image duty and absolute moisture content. As both values increase, the interval is changed as follow. 1. Not forming toner band 2: At paper interval for every 200 sheets, at last rotation for every 140 sheets 3: At paper interval/last rotation for every 60 sheets If flip of Drum Cleaning Blade or fusion of toner on the Photosensitive Drum occurs, reduce the interval.
Use Case		- When flip of the Drum Cleaning Blade occurs - When fusion of toner on the Photosensitive Drum occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- As the interval is reduced, productivity is decreased. - When dealing with fusion of toner, set the same setting value for DRMR-TMG.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Auto, 1: 60 sheets, 2: 30 sheets
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> DRMR-TMG

DRMR-TMG	2	Setting of drum idle rotation interval
Detail		To set the number of sheets as the intervals to perform idle rotation of the Photosensitive Drum at paper interval/last rotation. When 0 is set, the interval is automatically determined based on the image duty and absolute moisture content. As both values increase, the interval is changed as follow. 1. Not performing idle rotation 2: At paper interval for every 600 sheets, at last rotation for every 540 sheets 3: At paper interval/last rotation for every 480 sheets If fusion of toner on the Photosensitive Drum occurs, reduce the interval.
Use Case		When fusion of toner on the Photosensitive Drum occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- As the interval is reduced, productivity is decreased. - Set the same setting value for DRMB-TMG.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Auto, 1: 480 sheets, 2: 240 sheets
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> CLEANING> DRMB-TMG

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CLEANING

DRMR-MNG	2	Set additional exe: wrmup rtn,1st pw-on
Detail		To set whether to form toner band on the Photosensitive Drum and extend idle rotation time of the drum at warm-up rotation performed first time for the day. Set 1 or 2 when image smear occurs. When absolute moisture content is 19.8 g/m3 or more, toner band is formed and idle rotation of the drum is extended. Set 3 or 4 when an image failure occurs after replacement of the ITB with a new one. When absolute moisture content is 19.8 g/m3 or more and the ITB parts counter is less than 50,000 sheets, toner band is formed and idle rotation of the drum is extended. When the ITB parts counter shows 50,000 sheets or more, the setting is disabled. Set 5 or 6 to form toner band and extend idle rotation of the drum regardless of usage environment.
Use Case		- When image smear occurs - When an image failure occurs after replacement of the ITB - White lines at intervals of drum circumference (engagement position of the Photosensitive Drum and the ITB) - White lines/black lines at intervals of ITB circumference - When the foregoing image failures are expected to occur (19.8 g/m3 or more of absolute moisture content)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When 1to 6 is set, FCOT becomes longer. Switch the setting according to the usage environment.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 6 0: OFF 1: 30 seconds (Moisture content: 19.8 g/m3 or more) 2: 60 seconds (Moisture content: 19.8 g/m3 or more) 3: 30 seconds (Moisture content: 19.8 g/m3, TR-BLT < 50000) 4: 60 seconds (Moisture content: 19.8 g/m3, TR-BLT < 50000) 5: 30 seconds 6: 60 seconds
Default Value		0

2TR-ROLL	2	Set Sec Trns Out Roll clean enhancement
Detail		To set whether to increase the number of times to clean the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller at paper intervals. Set 1 when the back of the leading edge of paper is soiled.
Use Case		When the back of the leading edge of paper is soiled
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Enhanced cleaning
Default Value		0

■ FEED-SW

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FEED-SW

EVLP-SPD	**1**	**Setting of envelope feeding speed**
Detail		To set the feeding speed of envelope. By feeding an envelope at 1/2 speed (default) in the case of a high humidity environment, the glue flap may adhere at the time of fixing. As a result of that, the envelope may not be opened. When 1/1 speed is set, adhesion can be prevented, but fixing performance is decreased in a low temperature environment.
Use Case		When a glue flap of envelope adheres
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1 is set in a low temperature environment, fixing performance is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 1/2 speed, 1: 1/1 speed
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER>OPTION>IMG-FIX>TMP-TBL6
EVLP-FS	**2**	**Setting of fixing speed: envelope**
Detail		To set fixing speed when feeding envelope. As the value is changed by 1, the fixing speed is changed by 0.1%. Decrease the value when fine line displacement occurs on trailing edge of envelope, and increase the value when wrinkles occur.
Use Case		When fine line displacement or wrinkles occur on trailing edge while feeding envelope
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, fine line displacement/wrinkles occur when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		%
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> FEED-SW> EVLP-SPD
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
TFL-RTC	**1**	**Set delvry dest at rcvry after tray full**
Detail		To select the delivery destination for a job with multiple pages after recovering the Delivery Tray that reaches the full level. When 0 is set, a job is output from the delivery destination again from which the last job was delivered. When 1 is set, a job is output from the delivery destination which priority is set as high at "Output Tray Settings" in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		When changing the delivery tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Output from the tray from which the last job was output, 1: Output from the delivery destination which priority is high among the delivery trays
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings
USZ-FEED	**1**	**[Not used]**
EXT1-TRQ	**2**	**For R&D**
DLVY-SW	**2**	**For R&D**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > FEED-SW

REG-FEED	1	Pre-transfer wrinkle prevention mode
Detail		The controls to release the pressure of the Pre-registration Roller and to remove registration arch are applied to prevent wrinkles before transfer. However, since the pre-transfer wrinkle prevention mode prevents wrinkles before transfer but may cause paper skew, a setting to cancel this mode is also provided.
Use Case		When wrinkles occur before transfer
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		For paper sized 148 mm or more in feed direction. This prevents pre-transfer wrinkles but may cause paper skew. When the pre-transfer wrinkle prevention mode is ON, controls are applied to release pre-registration roller pressure and to pull the paper where registration arch is formed. When pre-transfer wrinkle prevention mode is OFF, the machine operates normally (no special control is applied).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9 0: Default setting 1: Pre-transfer wrinkle prevention mode 2: Pre-transfer wrinkle prevention mode at Multi-purpose Tray pickup 3: Pre-transfer wrinkle prevention mode at cassette pickup 4: Pre-transfer wrinkle prevention mode with thin paper 5: Pre-transfer wrinkle prevention mode OFF 6: Coated paper control mode OFF 7 to 9:Unused
Default Value		0

■ IMG-SPD

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-SPD

FX-D-TMP	1	Set of down sequence start temperature
Detail		To set a temperature to start the down sequence control when overheating occurs on the edge of the Fixing Film. As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C from the initial setting temperature.
Use Case		- When fixing offset occurs on the edge of paper - Upon user's request (to improve productivity)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 4 -4: -20 deg C, -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +15 deg C, 4: +20 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-SPD

FIX-ROT	**1**	**Set idle rtn stop cndtn after s-ppr feed**
Detail		Temperature on the edges of the Fixing Film becomes higher than the temperature at the center when feeding large size paper after small size paper through the Fixing Assembly. Idle rotation is executed until temperature is decreased to the specified value after feeding small size paper to prevent occurrence of fixing offset or wrinkles. To set the temperature and time as the conditions to stop idle rotation. The temperature is detected by TH2, 3, 5 and 6.
Use Case		- When fixing offset occurs on the edge of paper - Upon user's request (to improve productivity)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: +20 deg C, 10 seconds -1: +10 deg C, 20 seconds 0: 0 deg C 1: -10 deg C, 45 seconds 2: -20 deg C, 60 seconds
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

INTPPR-2	**2**	**Set multi tone ctrl (light) stop intvl**
Detail		To set the number of sheets which the real-time multiple tone control (light) and automatic adjustments (discharge current control and primary transfer ATVC control) at paper interval are not executed, from the start of a job. If interruption occurs immediately after starting a job, process speed cannot be maintained. Disable each control not to interrupt an ongoing job until a specified number of sheets are fed to prevent decrease in productivity. Increase the value when prioritizing productivity over image quality, and decrease the value when the density varies dramatically.
Use Case		- When the density varies dramatically - Upon user's request (to improve productivity)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Do not set a value larger than those of INTPPR-1.
Display/Adj/Set Range		5 to 1000
Default Value		50
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> INTPPR-1
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ IMG-RDR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-RDR

DFDST-L1	1	Adj img crrct level: stream read, front
Detail		To set whether to perform image correction between originals in the Scanner Unit (for front side) at stream reading based on the result of dust detection. - In the case of DADF (reverse model) Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the image is more likely to be corrected because the machine is more likely to respond to small dust. Decrease the value if a fine image portion is unclear as a result of dust detection correction control. As the value is smaller, the image is less likely to be corrected because the machine is less likely to respond to dust. - In the case of DADF (1-path model) Set one of 1 to 255 when black lines appear. Dust detection is performed and image is corrected as needed. Set 0 if a fine image portion is unclear as a result of dust detection correction control. In that case, dust detection is not performed.
Use Case		- When black line occurs due to dust - Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		In the case of DADF (reverse model), note the following points. - If the value is too large, a fine image portion may be unclear. If the value is too small, black lines may appear on the image. - When the value of DFDST-L1 is changed to any value other than 0 while the values of DFDST-L1 and DFDST-L2 are 0, the value of DFDST-L2 is returned to the previous value (a value before setting 0). - When setting 0 for DFDST-L2, the value of DFDST-L1 also become 0 automatically (image correction is not performed).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF 1 to 255: ON (DADF (1-path model) only)
Default Value		200
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-RDR> DFDST-L2
Supplement/Memo		Black lines may appear on the image if there is dust. With dust detection correction control, the image is corrected to prevent black lines once dust is detected.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-RDR

DFDST-L2	**1**	**Adj dust dtct level: stream read, front**
Detail		- In the case of DADF (reverse model) To adjust dust detection level for dust avoidance control that is executed in the Scanner Unit (for front side) after a stream reading job is completed. - In the case of DADF (1-path model) To adjust dust detection level for dust avoidance control that is executed in the Scanner Unit (for front side) at start of the first stream reading after power-on. Decrease the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, dust is less likely to be detected. When 0 is set, the cleaning instruction is not displayed. Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely to be detected.
Use Case		- When black line appears due to dust - Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- If the value is too large, the cleaning instruction screen may appear too often since even small dust that will not appear on the image can be detected. - If the value is too small, black lines may appear on the image. - In the case of DADF (reverse model), note the following points. - When the value of DFDST-L1 is changed to any value other than 0 while the values of DFDST-L1 and DFDST-L2 are 0, the value of DFDST-L2 is returned to the previous value (a value before setting 0). - When setting 0 for DFDST-L2, the value of DFDST-L1 also become 0 automatically (image correction is not performed).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF
Default Value		200
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-RDR> DFDST-L1
Supplement/Memo		With the dust avoidance control, reading position is adjusted to minimize dust to be least detected. The control is performed at start of the first job after power-on in the case of DADF (1-path model); whereas it is performed every time a job is completed in the case of DADF (reverse model).
ABC-MODE	**1**	**Adj sface digital ABC bckgd dens reduct**
Detail		To adjust the background density reduction setting level of front side digital ABC (Auto Background Control) at B&W mode.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 4 -1: Setting of the direction which the background reduction is less (For photo original and complex form original) 0: Default 1 to 3: Setting of the direction which the background reduction is more 4: Background density reduction according to the density in the 5 mm portion of the image leading edge
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Auto Background Control: A control to make the background color of the original close to white with the image processing when reading the image on front side with the Scanner Unit (paper front).

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-RDR

ABC-MD2	**1**	**Adj back digital ABC bckgd dens reduct**
Detail		To adjust the background density reduction setting level of back side digital ABC (Auto Background Control) at B&W mode.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 4 -1: Setting of the direction which the background reduction is less (For photo original and complex form original) 0: Default 1 to 3: Setting of the direction which the background reduction is more 4: Background density reduction according to the density in the 5 mm portion of the image leading edge
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Auto Background Control: A control to make the background color of the original close to white with the image processing when reading the image on back side with the Scanner Unit (paper back).
DF2DSTL1	**1**	**ON/OFF img crrct: stream, back, 1-path**
Detail		To set whether to perform image correction between originals in the Scanner Unit (for back side) at stream reading with DADF (1-path model) based on the result of dust detection. Set one of 1 to 255 when black lines appear. Dust detection is performed and image is corrected as needed. Set 0 if a fine image portion is unclear as a result of dust detection correction control. In that case, dust detection is not performed.
Use Case		- When black line occurs due to dust - Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- If the value is too large, a fine image portion may be unclear. On the contrary, if the value is too small, black lines may appear on the image. - When setting DF2DSTL2 to "0", DF2DSTL1 will also be "0" automatically (image correction is not performed). - When setting DF2DSTL1 to "0", DF2DSTL2 will also be "0" automatically (dust detection is not performed).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF, 1 to 255: ON
Default Value		200
Supplement/Memo		Black lines may appear on the image if there is dust. With dust detection correction control, the image is corrected to prevent black lines once dust is detected.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-RDR

DF2DSTL2	1	Adj dust dtct level:stream, back, 1-path
Detail		To adjust dust detection level for dust avoidance control that is executed in the Scanner Unit (for back side) at the first stream reading with DADF (1-path model) after power-on. Decrease the value in the case of frequent display of cleaning instruction at the time of dust detection. As the value is smaller, dust is less likely to be detected. When 0 is set, the cleaning instruction is not displayed. Increase the value when black lines appear. As the value is larger, the small dust is more likely to be detected.
Use Case		- When black line appears due to dust - Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		If the value is too large, the cleaning instruction screen may appear frequently because even fine dust that will not appear on the image may be detected. - When setting DF2DSTL2 to "0", DF2DSTL1 will also be "0" automatically (image correction is not performed). - When setting DF2DSTL1 to "0", DF2DSTL2 will also be "0" automatically (dust detection is not performed).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF, 1 to 255: ON
Default Value		200
Supplement/Memo		Black lines may appear on the image if there is dust. With the dust avoidance control executed at start of the first job after power-on, reading position is adjusted to minimize dust to be least detected.

■ IMG-MCON

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-MCON

PASCAL	1	Set of auto gradation adjustment data
Detail		To set the gradation adjustment data that is used at image formation. When 0 is set, the initial LUT is used. When 1 is set, the gradation adjustment data gamma LUT that is generated by auto gradation adjustment (full/quick adjustment) control is used.
Use Case		When PASCAL-related failure occurs/when identifying the cause of PASCAL-related failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Initial LUT, 1: Auto gradation adjustment data, 2 to 3: Not used
Default Value		1

SCR-SLCT	2	Halftone process in Photo Printout mode
Detail		To set halftone process (error diffusion, 2 screen types) in Photo Printout mode when making a copy. When moire occurs on a copy image, set 0 (suitable for character reproduction). When halftone dots are rough, set 2.
Use Case		When moire occurs on a copy image or when halftone dots are rough
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Error diffusion, 1: Low screen ruling, 2: High screen ruling
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Copy> Photo Printout Mode

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-MCON

TMC-SLCT	2	Set error diffusion process coefficient
Detail		To set coefficient to be used for error diffusion processing. Make the setting according to the level of granularity and dot stability.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Small granularity/low dot stability 1: Small granularity/low dot stability (color mode), Large granularity/high dot stability (black mode) 2: Large granularity/high dot stability
Default Value		2

PRN-FLG	2	Select of image area flag (PDL image)
Detail		To set the image area flag for image processing which is performed when a PDL image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate. If an image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate, the following operations are performed as default: - Processing to prioritize reproduction of text - Replacing the processed black with single Bk-color Set 1 when moire occurs or jaggy is significant. Set 2 when not preferring to replace the processed black with single Bk-color.
Use Case		- When moire occurs or jaggy is significant in case of printing an image containing many halftone dots or photos - When avoiding to replace the processed black with single Bk-color
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This setting trades off with reproducibility of text.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: High screen ruling, gray compensation LUT 1: Error diffusion, gray compensation LUT 2: High screen ruling, normal LUT
Default Value		0

SCN-FLG	2	Select of image area flag (copy image)
Detail		To set the image area flag for image processing which is performed when a scanned image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate. If an image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate, processing to prioritize reproduction of text is performed by default. Set 1 when an image contains many halftone photo images. Set 2 when an image contains many printed photos.
Use Case		When copying an image which contains many halftone dots and photos
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This setting trades off with reproducibility of text.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Text, 1: Halftone photo image, 2: Printed photo
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-MCON

TMIC-BK	**2**	**ON/OFF of TMIC Bk_LUT end edge correct**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the trailing edge adjustment of Bk_LUT for PDL and for copy which are used by TMIC. When the trailing edge adjustment is set to ON, the density of the high density area becomes high, and consequently text and thin lines become clear. While an image becomes clear, hue of the gradation area of photos, etc. is changed.	
Use Case	When thin lines are partly missing or characters are faded	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: ON for PDL, OFF for copy 1: OFF for PDL, OFF for copy 2: ON for PDL, ON for copy 3: OFF for PDL, ON for copy	
Default Value	2	
MIX-FLG	**2**	**Set img processing at img composition**
Detail	To set the image processing which is performed when an image fails to be compressed at a specified compression rate by the Main Controller upon image composition.	
Use Case	When an image processing failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than that of 2.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area might be different from that of 0.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Screen processed image.)	
Default Value	0	
REPORT-Z	**1**	**Set of image processing at report print**
Detail	To set the image processing which is performed when printing a report.	
Use Case	When there is a request for image improvement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than that of 2.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area might be different from that of 0.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Screen processed image.)	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-MCON

IFXEML-Z	**1**	**Set img proc at IFAX/mail recv print**
Detail	To set the image processing which is performed when printing IFAX or received e-mail.	
Use Case	When there is a request for image improvement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Error diffused image) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Screen processed image) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Error diffused image) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Screen processed image)	
Default Value	0	

BMLNKS-Z	**1**	**Set img proc at BMLinkS reception print**
Detail	To set the image processing which is performed when printing received BMLinkS.	
Use Case	When there is a request for image improvement	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Equivalent to PDL text mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area is more vivid than that of 2.) 1: Equivalent to PDL photo mode (Black text is reproduced with 4 colors. Screen processed image.) 2: Equivalent to scanned text mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Error diffused image. The hue of the photo area might be different from that of 0.) 3: Equivalent to scanned photo mode (Black text is reproduced with a single Bk color. Screen processed image.)	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	BMLinkS (Business Machine Linkage Service): An integrated network OA device interface	

REDU-CNT	**2**	**Set tnr deposit amount limt at dnsty adj**
Detail	To set whether to limit the toner deposit amount at density adjustment (density balance, fine adjustment of density). When 1 is set, the density adjustment value is reflected to an image precisely, but toner scattering in the transfer section and fixing section may occur or paper may wind around the Fixing Film.	
Use Case	- Upon user's request - When reflecting the density adjustment value to an image precisely	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When 1 is set, toner scattering in the transfer section and fixing section or paper wrapping in the fixing section may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Toner deposit amount is not limited. 1: Toner deposit amount is limited to the specified amount.	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> IMGC-ADJ	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Image Quality> Adjust Toner Volume Used for Color Printing	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-MCON

VP-ART	**2**	**Setting of line art processing**
Detail	To set outline processing for line art on scalable PDF. In the outline processing, a binary image outline is extracted in the field which is recognized as line art, and is converted into vector data. Specify whether to convert the binary image outline into vector data or to recognize it as one line (as a thin line). For the thin line, the line width can be specified. Change this value when you want to obtain an output of a wide-width line as one line rather than as an outline (when you want to prioritize edit operation as a line rather than image quality).	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99	
Default Value	1	
VP-TXT	**2**	**Setting of character vectorization**
Detail	To set vector conversion processing for text on scalable PDF. In the vector conversion processing, a binary image outline is extracted in the field which is recognized as text, and is converted into vector data. In regular vector conversion, function approximation is not used for small text because the image quality is not changed. When the value is changed, function approximation processing is executed for small text, which realizes smooth text although the image quality is changed. Change this value when you want to prioritize smoothness in small text.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99	
Default Value	1	
PASCL-TY	**2**	**Set of paper type for auto gradation adj**
Detail	Auto gradation adjustment is normally executed with the recommended paper specified for each location. However, if you want to change the paper type, use this setting to change the paper type.	
Use Case	When executing the auto gradation adjustment using a paper other than the recommended paper type	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Do not change the setting in the normal operation.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 3 1: CS-680 (Except for USA and EU. Mainly for Japan) 2: Canon Multipurpose Paper (For USA) 3: Oce RED Label80 (For EU)	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
AST-SEL	**2**	**Adj of advanced smoothing effect**
Detail	To adjust the smoothing effect which is set in the advanced smoothing UI. Set 3 if no smoothing effect is obtained even though High is set in the advanced smoothing UI. Set 0 if too much effect is obtained even though Low is set in the advanced smoothing UI.	
Use Case	When image failures (jaggy, moire) occur	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3	
Default Value	2	
Supplement/Memo	AST: Advanced Smoothing Technology	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-MCON

PSCL-TBL	1	Setting of Bk-color density increase
Detail		To set whether to increase the density of Bk-color. When 1 is set, the parameters of auto gradation adjustment are adjusted so that Bk-color becomes darker.
Use Case		When black color density is low on plain paper with rough surface (rough paper)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after the setting is done.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Only the density of Bk-color is high
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

BGE-OFS	2	Fine adj at bckgd adj (bckgd removal)
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the background adjustment (background removal) level which can be set manually. Break up the adjustment values into smaller ones when user does not satisfy with the default adjustment values.
Use Case		When color fogging occurs on the output image when copying yellowed blank paper as an original
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Since the background color is set to be washed out with this mode, not only the background of yellowed blank paper, but also other light colors (light blue, etc.) are washed out.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-15 to 15
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options> Density> Background Density

DITH-FB	2	Real-time multi tone ctrl crrct: dither
Detail		To set the extent of the correction result of gradation that has been corrected by low screen ruling dithering of real-time multiple tone control to be reflected to other dithering methods in percentage (%). When PTN-INT is 1, this setting is enabled.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Default Value		10
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> PTN-INT

FL-FB	2	Set multi tone ctrl (full) feedback rate
Detail		To set the extent of the gradation correction result of real-time multiple tone control (full) to be reflected to LUT in percentage. If the value is large, gradation will be closer to the target value with a single execution of the control. However, the hue may be changed dramatically before and after the execution. Decrease the value when prioritizing hue continuity. Degree of correction by the control will be small.
Use Case		When hue variation occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100
Unit		%
Default Value		100
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-MCON

INT-FB	**2**	**Set multi tone ctrl(light) feedback rate**
Detail	To set the extent of the gradation correction result of real-time multiple tone control (light) to be reflected to LUT in percentage. If the value is large, gradation will be closer to the target value with a single execution of the control. However, the hue may be changed dramatically before and after the execution. Decrease the value when prioritizing hue continuity. Degree of correction by the control will be small.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 100	
Unit	%	
Default Value	30	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

PTN-INT	**2**	**Set of multi tone control patch pattern**
Detail	To set the patch patter formed by real-time multiple tone control (light). When 0 is set, 1-gradation patches are formed by each dithering method (error diffusion/low screen ruling/high screen ruling). When 1 is set, 3-gradation patches are formed by low screen ruling dithering method . In this case, the gradation correction result is reflected to other dithering methods at the rate set in DITH-FB.	
Use Case	When hue variation occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Patch pattern 1, 1: Patch pattern 2	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-MCON> DITH-FB	

BOLD-SEL	**1**	**For R&D**

BIN-SEL	**2**	**For R&D**

■ IMG-DEV

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-DEV

INTPPR-1	**2**	**Set multi tone control (light) exe intvl**
Detail	To set the number of sheets as the intervals to execute real-time multiple tone control (light). When the number of sheets reaches the specified value, the control is executed by interrupting an ongoing job. After starting a job, however, it is not executed until the number of sheets reaches the value set in INTPPR-2. Increase the value when prioritizing productivity over image quality, and decrease the value when the density varies dramatically.	
Use Case	- When the density varies dramatically - Upon user's request (to improve productivity)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	If the value is too large, the density of image becomes different before and after the interruption. If the value is too small, productivity is decreased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	5 to 1000	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	200	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-SPD> INTPPR-2	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-DEV

DVTGT-K	**2**	**Adj of ATR Sensor (Bk) gain value offset**
Detail		To actually correct the TD ratio by setting the offset of the gain value of ATR Sensor (Bk). When the value is increased (TD ratio is increased), uneven density due to poor stirring by screw is alleviated, but fogging may occur. The target value of TD ratio changes when changing the value. Therefore, after the setting has been changed, it is necessary to make TD ratio stable by executing toner ejection sequence. When the Developing Unit is replaced, the value is returned to 0.
Use Case		When uneven density due to poor stirring by screw occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute toner ejection sequence.
Caution		After the value is changed, execute the toner ejection sequence. Note that toner ejection sequence must be executed for each color even though values for multiple colors are changed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> COLOR-K, DENS-K, PG-QTY, TYPE
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Maintenance> Clean Inside Main Unit
Supplement/Memo		Procedure to execute toner ejection sequence 1) Execute [Clean Inside Main Unit} in [Settings/Registration] (which takes time). 2) Place 10 sheets of A4 size paper for test print in a paper source. 3) Set 1 for COLOR-K. 4) Set 255 (solid black) for DENS-K. 5) Set 10 for PG-QTY. 6) Set 5 (whole-area halftone image) for TYPE.
AUTO-DH	**1**	**ON/OFF D-max/multi tone ctrl: wrmup rtn**
Detail		To set whether to execute D-max control and real-time multiple tone control (full) at warm-up rotation. When 0 is set, the control is not executed. When 1 is set, it is executed only in an HH (high temperature and high humidity) environment. When 2 is set, it is executed in all environments.
Use Case		When image smear occurs in an HH environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When D-max/D-half control is executed at warm-up rotation, it takes longer time for startup than usual.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: OFF, 1: ON (HH environment only), 2: ON (all environments)
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Warm-up rotation is executed automatically at power-on and recovery from sleep mode when the machine is not used for 8 hours or more regardless of environment.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-DEV

PCHINT-1	2	Setting of ATR patch formation interval
Detail		To set the number of sheets as the intervals to execute patch detection by ATR control. Decrease the value when hue variation occurs, and increase the value to increase the productivity.
Use Case		- When hue variation occurs - Upon user's request (to reduce downtime)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: At paper interval for every 50 sheets, at last rotation for every 35 sheets 1: At paper interval for every 100 sheets, at last rotation for every 70 sheets 2: At paper interval for every 200 sheets, at last rotation for every 140 sheets 3: At paper interval for every 400 sheets, at last rotation for every 280 sheets 4: At paper interval for every 700 sheets, at last rotation for every 490 sheets 5: At paper interval for every 1000 sheets, at last rotation for every 700 sheets
Default Value		2
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PCHINT-V	2	Adj ATR patch VD counter total VL intvl
Detail		To adjust the interval of the total video counter value, that is the condition to execute patch detection by ATR control. Decrease the value when hue variation occurs, and increase the value to increase the productivity.
Use Case		- When hue variation occurs - Upon user's request (to reduce downtime)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5
Default Value		2

DELV-THK	2	Set image ratio for Bk-color toner eject
Detail		To set the threshold value of average image ratio of Bk-color, that is the condition to perform the low duty toner ejection sequence. When fogging occurs while making a large number of outputs of low duty images, increase the value. Execution frequency of the toner ejection is increased so fogging is alleviated, but toner consumption is increased. If the user does not want too many waste toner when low duty image is output, decrease the value. Toner consumption is decreased, but fogging is likely to occur.
Use Case		While printing low duty images (images with low image ratio), - When graininess (coarseness) or low density occurs - When low productivity or high toner consumption is pointed out by the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: 0%, 1: 1%, 2: 2%, 3: 3%, 4: 4%, 5: 5%
Default Value		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-DEV

DMX-OF-K	2	Adj of Bk-color D-max target density
Detail		To adjust the target density of D-max control in the case where density of solid area on Bk-color image is not appropriate even when auto gradation adjustment is executed. Increase the value when the density is low and decrease the value when the density is high.
Use Case		When density of solid area is not appropriate even though auto gradation adjustment is executed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch. 3) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Caution		Be sure to execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment) after the setting is done.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0

ADJVPP-K	2	Adj of Bk-color developing AC bias Vpp
Detail		To set the developing AC bias Vpp for Bk-color. Increase the value when low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals on a solid image occurs. Decrease the value when coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs.
Use Case		- When low density, white spots, or uneven density at certain intervals occurs - When coarseness, uneven density at certain intervals on a halftone image, or ring marks occurs
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Execute auto gradation adjustment (full adjustment).
Display/Adj/Set Range		-4 to 2
Default Value		0

ZAB-TH	2	Set of toner band form duration at stop
Detail		To set the duration of toner band formation on the Photosensitive Drum for Bk-color (number of fed sheets) while drive is stopped. While drive is stopped, the Photosensitive Drum for Bk-color is in contact with the ITB. If the contact state remains, the coating agent of the ITB penetrates to the surface, causing no toner deposit on the contact area of the drum. As the result, white lines appear on Bk-color image at intervals of drum circumference (94 mm). The newer the ITB is, the more likely the component penetrates. Therefore, toner band is formed on the contact area of the drum and the ITB while drive is stopped until the number of sheets set in ZAB-TH is fed. When 0 is set, toner band is not formed. When 1 to 5 is set, toner band is formed until the value of TR-BLT (ITB parts counter) reaches the specified number of sheets. After that, toner band is not formed. When 6 is set, toner band is always formed. Increase the value when white lines appear.
Use Case		When white lines appear on Bk-color image at 94 mm intervals
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- If the value is too small, white lines appear. - Be sure to change the value back to the default when replacing the ITB.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: OFF 1: Normal Settings (Environment 5 or More - ON, Environment 5 or Less - up to 100 K - ON) 2: Always ON (Regardless of the environment - Always ON) 3: Always ON (Environment 5 or More - ON, Environment 5 or Less - ON) 4: Always Disengagement of Drum from ITB (Without Toner band) 5: Always Disengagement of Drum from ITB (With Toner band) * Environment 5 = Moisture content in 1 kg of dry air is 15.69 to 18.62 g/kg.
Appropriate Target Value		1 - 5
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> ZAB-DENS
Amount of Change per Unit		100000

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-DEV

ZAB-DENS	**2**	**Setting of Bk-toner band density at stop**
Detail	Setting of Toner band density at stop. The following settings are made in response to the occurrence of the following phenomena. When black Vertical streaks occur: By increasing the density of the Toner band, black Vertical streaks can be eliminated. Enter a positive value. The greater the absolute value, the denser the Toner band. When the back of the is soiled: By reduce the density of the Toner band, black Vertical streaks can be eliminated. Enter the negative value. The greater the absolute value, the thinner the Toner band. If the symptom does not improve after changing the setting, change the setting of "COPIER > Option > IMG-DEV > ZAB-TH" to 5.	
Use Case	- When white lines appear on Bk-color image at 94 mm intervals - When soiled back of paper with Bk-color occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	- If the value is too small, white lines appear. - If the value is too large, soiled back of the paper occurs. - Be sure to change the value back to the default when replacing the ITB.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-5 to 5	
Appropriate Target Value	-3 - 3	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-DEV> ZAB-TH	
Supplement/Memo	When the value of TR-BLT (ITB parts counter) is larger than the number of sheets specified in ZAB-TH, toner band is not formed so setting result cannot be checked.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
IMG-FEED	**1**	**Setting of coated paper pickup timing**
Detail	To set whether to pick up coated paper before or after the start of image formation. Usually, before the start of image formation, a paper is picked up and fed to the position where it is in contact with the Pre-registration Roller and stays there. Set 1 when trace of roller appears on the image on coated paper. Image failure can be alleviated, but productivity is decreased because the 1st sheet of paper is picked up after the start of image formation.	
Use Case	When trace of roller appears on the leading edge (76 mm) of coated paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set, productivity is decreased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Before the start of image formation, 1: After the start of image formation	
Default Value	0	
DEV-RE-M	**2**	**For R&D**
DEV-RE-F	**2**	**Set Tonr Blocking Sht Cln Freq**
Detail	To set the frequency of cleaning Toner Blocking Sheet. Increasing the frequency reduces the risk of image failure (e.g., development stains) though downtime increases.	
Use Case	When an image failure (e.g., development stains) occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4 0: Once every 500 sheets 1: Once every 200 sheets 2 to 4: For R&D use	
Default Value	0	
DEV-RE-S	**2**	**For R&D**
BTLDRV-S	**2**	**For R&D**

■ IMG-TR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-TR

TR-BND1	2	Set drum tonr band dens:<26 deg C,sgl Bk
Detail		To set the density of toner band for cleaning to be formed on the Photosensitive Drum at paper interval/last rotation in single Bk-color mode while room temperature at the start of a job is less than 26 deg C. Increase the value when flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs. As the value is larger, toner band becomes darker, resulting in increase of toner consumption. Decrease the value to reduce toner consumption. As the value is smaller, toner band becomes lighter. Set the length of toner band with TR-BND2. Set the interval to form toner band at paper interval/last rotation with TRCLN2-P and TRCLN1-P, respectively.
Use Case		- When flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs - Upon user's request (to reduce toner consumption)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- As the value is larger, toner consumption is increased. - If the value is too small, flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade or fusion of toner may occur. - When DRBNDSW1 is 4, the setting is disabled at the time of last rotation.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9 0: Lightest, ..., 9: Darkest
Default Value		5
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TR-BND2, TRCLN1-P, TRCLN2-P
Supplement/Memo		Slipping-through of toner: A phenomenon that toner slips through the space caused by foreign matter being stuck at the Cleaning Blade. On the image, lines of the color of the toner appear in the feed direction. Increasing of toner amount for toner band can prevent foreign matter from being stuck.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-TR

TR-BND2	**2**	**Set drum toner band len:<26 deg C,sgl Bk**
Detail	To set the length of toner band for cleaning to be formed on the Photosensitive Drum at paper interval/last rotation in single Bk-color mode while room temperature at the start of a job is less than 26 deg C. As the value is changed by 1, the length of toner band is changed by 10 mm. Increase the value when flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs. As the value is larger, toner band becomes longer, resulting in increase of toner consumption. Decrease the value to reduce toner consumption. As the value is smaller, toner band becomes shorter. Set the interval to form toner band at paper interval/last rotation with TRCLN2-P and TRCLN1-P, respectively.	
Use Case	- When flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs - Upon user's request (to reduce toner consumption)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	- As the value is larger, toner consumption is increased. - If the value is too small, flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade or fusion of toner may occur. - When DRBNDSW1 is 4, the setting is disabled at the time of last rotation.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 21 (10 to 210 mm)	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	2	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TRCLN1-P, TRCLN2-P	
Supplement/Memo	Slipping-through of toner: A phenomenon that toner slips through the space caused by foreign matter being stuck at the Cleaning Blade. On the image, lines of the color of the toner appear in the feed direction. Increasing of toner amount for toner band can prevent foreign matter from being stuck.	
Amount of Change per Unit	10	

TRCLN1-P	**2**	**CLN band supply intvl at last rotn: Bk-m**
Detail	Adjustment of cleaning band supply interval at last rotation where the moisture content [g/kg (dry air)] is less than 15.69 g/kg (single color Bk). Changing the setting value changes the cleaning band supply interval (specified number of sheets) during last rotation. As the setting value is reduced, the cleaning band supply interval becomes shorter. As the setting value is increased, the cleaning band supply interval becomes longer.	
Use Case	- When flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs - Upon user's request (to reduce toner consumption)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	- As the value is smaller, the number of times to form toner band at last rotation and toner consumption are increased. - If the value is too large, flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade or fusion of toner may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 1000	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	70	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TR-BND1/2, TRCLN2-P	
Supplement/Memo	Slipping-through of toner: A phenomenon that toner slips through the space caused by foreign matter being stuck at the Cleaning Blade. On the image, lines of the color of the toner appear in the feed direction. Increasing of toner amount for toner band can prevent foreign matter from being stuck.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-TR

TRCLN2-P	2	Toner band intvl: ppr int,<26 degC, Bk-m
Detail		To set the number of sheets as the intervals to form toner band for cleaning on the Photosensitive Drum at paper interval in single Bk-color mode while room temperature at the start of a job is less than 26 deg C. Decrease the value when flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs. As the value is smaller, frequency to form toner band at paper interval is increased, resulting in increase of toner consumption. Increase the value to reduce toner consumption. As the value is larger, toner band is formed less frequently at paper interval. Set the density and length of toner band with TR-BND1 and TR-BND2, respectively.
Use Case		- When flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs - Upon user's request (to reduce toner consumption)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- As the value is smaller, productivity is decreased because of the increase in execution frequency of the control at paper interval and toner consumption is increased. - If the value is too large, flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade or fusion of toner may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		sheet
Default Value		70
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TR-BND1/2, TRCLN1-P
Supplement/Memo		Slipping-through of toner: A phenomenon that toner slips through the space caused by foreign matter being stuck at the Cleaning Blade. On the image, lines of the color of the toner appear in the feed direction. Increasing of toner amount for toner band can prevent foreign matter from being stuck.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

TR-BND1H	2	Set drum tonr band dens:>/=26 deg C,Bk-m
Detail		To set the density of toner band for cleaning to be formed on the Photosensitive Drum at paper interval/last rotation in single Bk-color mode while room temperature at the start of a job is 26 deg C or more. Increase the value when flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs. As the value is larger, toner band becomes darker, resulting in increase of toner consumption. Decrease the value to reduce toner consumption. As the value is smaller, toner band becomes lighter. Set the length of toner band with TR-BND2H. Set the interval to form toner band at paper interval/last rotation with TRCLN2-H and TRCLN1-H, respectively.
Use Case		- When flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs - Upon user's request (to reduce toner consumption)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- As the value is larger, toner consumption is increased. - If the value is too small, flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade or fusion of toner may occur. - When DRBNDSW1 is 3 or 4, the setting is disabled at the time of last rotation.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9 0: Lightest, ..., 9: Darkest
Default Value		5
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TR-BND2H, TRCLN1-H, TRCLN2-H
Supplement/Memo		Slipping-through of toner: A phenomenon that toner slips through the space caused by foreign matter being stuck at the Cleaning Blade. On the image, lines of the color of the toner appear in the feed direction. Increasing of toner amount for toner band can prevent foreign matter from being stuck.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-TR

TR-BND2H	2	Set drum tonr band len:>/=26 deg C,Bk-m
Detail		To set the length of toner band for cleaning to be formed on the Photosensitive Drum at paper interval/last rotation in single Bk-color mode while room temperature at the start of a job is 26 deg C or more. As the value is changed by 1, the length of toner band is changed by 10 mm. Increase the value when flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs. As the value is larger, toner band becomes longer, resulting in increase of toner consumption. Decrease the value to reduce toner consumption. As the value is smaller, toner band becomes shorter. Set the interval to form toner band at paper interval/last rotation with TRCLN2-H and TRCLN1-H, respectively.
Use Case		- When flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs - Upon user's request (to reduce toner consumption)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- As the value is larger, toner consumption is increased. - If the value is too small, flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade or fusion of toner may occur. - When DRBNDSW1 is 3 or 4, the setting is disabled at the time of last rotation.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 21 (10 to 210 mm)
Unit		mm
Default Value		2
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TRCLN1-H, TRCLN2-H
Supplement/Memo		Slipping-through of toner: A phenomenon that toner slips through the space caused by foreign matter being stuck at the Cleaning Blade. On the image, lines of the color of the toner appear in the feed direction. Increasing of toner amount for toner band can prevent foreign matter from being stuck.
Amount of Change per Unit		10

TRCLN1-H	2	Toner band intvl:lst rtn,>/=26 degC,Bk-m
Detail		To set the number of sheets as the intervals to form toner band for cleaning on the Photosensitive Drum at last rotation in single Bk-color mode while room temperature at the start of a job is 26 deg C or more. Decrease the value when flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs. As the value is smaller, frequency to form toner band at last rotation is increased, resulting in increase of toner consumption. Increase the value to reduce toner consumption. As the value is larger, toner band is formed less frequently at last rotation.
Use Case		- When flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs - Upon user's request (to reduce toner consumption)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- As the value is smaller, the number of times to form toner band at last rotation and toner consumption are increased. - If the value is too large, flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade or fusion of toner may occur. - When DRBNDSW1 is 3 or 4, the setting of this item is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		sheet
Default Value		70
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TR-BND1, TR-BND2, TRCLN2-P
Supplement/Memo		Slipping-through of toner: A phenomenon that toner slips through the space caused by foreign matter being stuck at the Cleaning Blade. On the image, lines of the color of the toner appear in the feed direction. Increasing of toner amount for toner band can prevent foreign matter from being stuck.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-TR

TRCLN2-H	2	Toner band intvl: ppr int,>/=26degC,Bk-m
Detail		To set the number of sheets as the intervals to form toner band for cleaning on the Photosensitive Drum at paper interval in single Bk-color mode while room temperature at the start of a job is 26 deg C or more. Decrease the value when flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs. As the value is smaller, frequency to form toner band at paper interval is increased, resulting in increase of toner consumption. Increase the value to reduce toner consumption. As the value is larger, toner band is formed less frequently at paper interval. Set the density and length of toner band with TR-BND1H and TR-BND2H, respectively.
Use Case		- When flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade, fusion of toner or slipping-through of toner occurs - Upon user's request (to reduce toner consumption)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- As the value is smaller, productivity is decreased because of the increase in execution frequency of the control at paper interval and toner consumption is increased. - If the value is too large, flipping of the Drum Cleaning Blade or fusion of toner may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1000
Unit		sheet
Default Value		70
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TR-BND1, TR-BND2, TRCLN1-P
Supplement/Memo		Slipping-through of toner: A phenomenon that toner slips through the space caused by foreign matter being stuck at the Cleaning Blade. On the image, lines of the color of the toner appear in the feed direction. Increasing of toner amount for toner band can prevent foreign matter from being stuck.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

TRBND-SW	2	ON/OFF ITB clean noise prevention mode
Detail		To set whether to execute the mode to reduce noise at ITB cleaning. Set 1 when bouncing noise comes from the ITB Cleaning Unit. Toner patches for cleaning the ITB are formed in shorter intervals than usual until the part counter of the ITB reaches "14999". Since ITB cleaning control is executed at paper intervals for approx. 5 seconds every 100 sheets of B&W images, productivity is decreased while toner consumption is increased. Even if 1 is set, the interval gets back to normal (every 200 sheets) after the part counter of the ITB reaches "15000" (same as that in the case of setting 0).
Use Case		When noise comes from the ITB Cleaning Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to get approval from the user in advance by telling that productivity is decreased until the part counter of the ITB reaches "15000" when 1 is set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 4 0: OFF, 1: ON, 2 to 4: Not used
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> IMG-TR> TRCLN1/2-P,TR-BND1/2,TRCLN1/2-H,BND1/2H

■ IMG-FIX

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FX-S-TMP	**1**	**Set ITOP control temp: plain paper 1**
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for plain paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (75 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5
TMP-TBL2	**1**	**Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 1**
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on heavy paper 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5
TMP-TBL3	**1**	**Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 2**
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 2 (129 to 150 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on heavy paper 2
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

TMP-TBL4	1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 3
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on heavy paper 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TBL5	1	Set fixing control temp: thin paper 2
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for thin paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on thin paper 2
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TBL6	1	Set fixing control temperature: envelope
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for envelope. As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on envelope
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FXS-TMP2	1	Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 1
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 1 (106 to 128 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (75 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-TMP3	1	Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 2
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 2 (129 to 150 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (75 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-TMP4	1	Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 3
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 3 (151 to 163 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (75 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FXS-TMP5	1	Set ITOP control temp: thin paper 2
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for thin paper 2 (52 to 59 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (75 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-TMP6	1	Set ITOP control temperature: envelope
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for envelope. As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (75 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXST2-N2	1	Set ITOP wait time in LL env: plain ppr
Detail		To set initial rotation time when plain paper 1 to 3 is fed with a room temperature of 18 deg C or lower. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure occurs in an low temperature environment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 20
Unit		sec
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FXST2-UH	1	Set ITOP wait time in LL env: heavy ppr
Detail	To set initial rotation time when heavy paper 1 to 7 is fed with a room temperature of 18 deg C or lower. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs.	
Use Case	When a fixing failure occurs in an low temperature environment	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 30	
Unit	sec	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

FN-ENTMP	1	Set of Fixing Cooling Fan ON/OFF temp
Detail	To set the ON/OFF temperature of the Fixing Cooling Fan (Front/Rear). Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the edge of small size paper, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.	
Use Case	When fixing offset/fixing failure occurs on the edge of small size paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-4 to 4 -4: -15 deg C, -3: -13 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C, 3: +13 deg C, 4: +15 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

FLYING	2	ON/OFF of flying start temperature ctrl
Detail	To set whether to execute flying start temperature control. When 1 is set, flying start temperature control is not performed. Selecting 1 has an advantage over selecting 0 in terms of the life of the Fixing Unit. However, selecting 1 does not always extend the life.	
Use Case	When preferring to extend the life of the Fixing Unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When 1 is set, FCOT becomes longer.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
Default Value	0	

TMP-TBL7	1	Set fixing control temp: plain paper 2
Detail	To set the offset of fixing control temperature for plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.	
Use Case	When offset/fixing failure occurs on plain paper 2	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

TMP-TBL8	1	Set fixing control temp: transparency
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for transparency. As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on transparency
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TBL9	1	Set fix control temp: 1-side coat ppr 1
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for 1-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 163 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on 1-sided coated paper 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TB10	1	Set fix control temp: 1-side coat ppr 2
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for 1-sided coated paper 2 (164 to 220 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on 1-sided coated paper 2
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		If the value is too large, fixing offset may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FXS-TMP7	1	Set ITOP control temp: plain paper 2
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for plain paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (75 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-TMP8	1	Set ITOP control temp: transparency
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for transparency. As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (75 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-TM10	1	Set ITOP control temp: 1-side coat ppr 2
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for 1-sided coated paper 2 (164 to 220 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (75 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FXS-TMP9	**1**	**Set ITOP control temp: 1-side coat ppr 1**
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for 1-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 163 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (75 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5
THIN-LP	**2**	**Set of fixing arch amount: thin paper**
Detail		To set the arch amount between secondary transfer and fixing when feeding thin paper 1 and 2. Usually, in case of thin paper, fixing arch control is performed to make the arch large. Set 0 when trailing edge is curled. The arch becomes small when feeding thin paper. Set 2 or 3 if paper length (in feed direction) causes the image failure.
Use Case		When curl on the trailing edge occurs with thin paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Small arch 1: Large arch 2: Small arch for paper whose length is 220.0 mm or less, large arch for paper whose length exceeds 220.0 mm 3: Large arch for paper whose length is 220.0 mm or less, small arch for paper whose length exceeds 220.0 mm
Default Value		1
Supplement/Memo		Image failure (crawled marks): A symptom that image is blurred in the feeding direction and it occurs when a deflected paper comes closer to the Fixing Film. If a paper is deflected enough to be bent, an image failure (wrinkles) occurs.
TMP-TB11	**1**	**Set fixing control temp:recycled paper 1**
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for recycled paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on recycled paper 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to change the value a little at a time. Otherwise, offset/image failure occurs when setting an extreme value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 2 -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FXS-TM11	**1**	**Set ITOP control temp: recycled paper 1**
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for recycled paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper, and decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (75 mm).	
Use Case	- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (75 mm)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	If the value is too large, uneven gloss may occur. If the value is too small, a fixing failure may occur on the leading edge of paper. (Toner does not peel off.)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-3 to 2 -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	
PLN-LP	**2**	**Set of fixing arch amount: plain/colored**
Detail	To set the arch amount between secondary transfer and fixing when feeding plain paper 1 to 3 and colored paper. Usually, in case of plain paper/colored paper, fixing arch control is performed to make the arch small. Set 1 when an image failure (crepe marks) occurs. The arch becomes large when feeding plain paper/colored paper. Set 2 or 3 if paper length (in feed direction) causes the image failure.	
Use Case	When an image failure (crepe marks) occurs with plain paper/colored paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: Small arch 1: Large arch 2: Small arch for paper whose length is 220.0 mm or less, large arch for paper whose length exceeds 220.0 mm 3: Large arch for paper whose length is 220.0 mm or less, small arch for paper whose length exceeds 220.0 mm	
Default Value	0	
FXS-T001	**1**	**Set ITOP control temp: thin paper 1**
Detail	To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for thin paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.	
Use Case	When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (75 mm)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C	
Unit	deg C	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	5	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FXS-T002	1	Set ITOP control temp: plain paper 3
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for plain paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (75 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-T003	1	Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 4
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (75 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-T004	1	Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 5
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (75 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-T005	1	Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 6
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (75 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FXS-T006	1	Set ITOP control temp: heavy paper 7
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for heavy paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (75 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-T007	1	Set ITOP control temp: 1-side coat ppr 3
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for 1-sided coated paper 3 (221 to 256 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (75 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-T008	1	Set ITOP control temp: 2-side coat ppr 1
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for 2-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 163 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (75 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-T009	1	Set ITOP control temp: 2-side coat ppr 2
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for 2-sided coated paper 2 (164 to 220 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (75 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FXS-T010	1	Set ITOP control temp: 2-side coat ppr 3
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for 2-sided coated paper 3 (221 to 256 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C.
Use Case		When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (75 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-T012	1	Set ITOP control temp: recycled paper 2
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for recycled paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper, and decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (75 mm).
Use Case		- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (75 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 2 -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

FXS-T013	1	Set ITOP control temp: recycled paper 3
Detail		To set the offset of ITOP control temperature for recycled paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper, and decrease the value when uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (75 mm).
Use Case		- When a fixing failure occurs on the leading edge of paper - When uneven gloss occurs on the leading edge (75 mm)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 2 -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

TMP-TB01	1	Set fixing control temp: thin paper 1
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for thin paper 1 (60 to 63 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on thin paper 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TB02	1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 4
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 4 (164 to 180 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on heavy paper 4
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TB03	1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 5
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 5 (181 to 220 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on heavy paper 5
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

TMP-TB04	1	Set fixing control temp: plain paper 3
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for plain paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on plain paper 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TB05	1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 6
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 6 (221 to 256 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on heavy paper 6
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TB06	1	Set fixing control temp: heavy paper 7
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for heavy paper 7 (257 to 300 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on heavy paper 7
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

TMP-TB07	1	Set fix control temp: 1-side coat ppr 3
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for 1-sided coated paper 3 (221 to 256 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on 1-sided coated paper 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TB08	1	Set fix control temp: 2-side coat ppr 1
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for 2-sided coated paper 1 (106 to 163 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on 2-sided coated paper 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-TB09	1	Set fix control temp: 2-side coat ppr 2
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for 2-sided coated paper 2 (164 to 220 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on 2-sided coated paper 2
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-T010	1	Set fix control temp: 2-side coat ppr 3
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for 2-sided coated paper 3 (221 to 256 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on 2-sided coated paper 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

TMP-T011	1	Set fixing control temp:recycled paper 2
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for recycled paper 2 (76 to 90 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on recycled paper 2
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 2 -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

TMP-T012	1	Set fixing control temp:recycled paper 3
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for recycled paper 3 (91 to 105 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When offset/fixing failure occurs on recycled paper 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 2 -3: -15 deg C, -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		5

REC-LP	2	Set of fixing arch amount: recycled
Detail		To set the arch amount between secondary transfer and fixing when feeding recycled paper 1 to 3. Usually, in case of recycled paper, fixing arch control is performed to make the arch small for paper whose length (in feed direction) is 220.0 mm or less, whereas the control is performed to make the arch large for paper whose length exceeds 220.0 mm. Set 1 when an image failure (crepe marks) occurs. The arch becomes large when feeding recycled paper regardless of paper length. Set 0 when trailing edge is curled. The arch becomes small when feeding recycled paper regardless of paper length.
Use Case		When an image failure (crepe marks)/curl on the trailing edge occurs with recycled paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Small arch 1: Large arch 2: Small arch for paper whose length is 220.0 mm or less, large arch for paper whose length exceeds 220.0 mm 3: Large arch for paper whose length is 220.0 mm or less, small arch for paper whose length exceeds 220.0 mm
Default Value		2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > IMG-FIX

FIX-DTMG	2	Set of fixing nip disengagement timing
Detail		To set whether to disengage the Fixing Film and the Pressure Roller at the same time as the machine enters sleep mode. When 1 is set, the Fixing Film Unit is disengaged from the Pressure Roller when the specified period of time has passed after completion of a job. Due to the sound caused by disengagement operation during sleep that occurs depending on the time to shift to auto sleep, a user may think it as abnormal noise. When 0 is set, they are disengaged at the timing that the machine enters sleep mode. They are engaged when recovering from sleep mode regardless of the setting value.
Use Case		When reducing operation sound during sleep
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 0 is set, disengagement operation sound is heard at the timing that the machine enters sleep mode.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: When shifting to sleep mode, 1: When the specified period of time has passed after completion of a job
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> SLEEP
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time

■ CUSTOM

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM

TEMP-TBL	1	Set fixing control temp: plain 1
Detail		To set the offset of fixing control temperature for plain paper 1 (64 to 75 g/m2). As the value is changed by 1, the control temperature is changed by 5 deg C. Increase the value when a fixing failure occurs, and decrease the value when fixing offset occurs.
Use Case		When a fixing failure/fixing offset occurs on plain paper 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-2 to 2 -2: -10 deg C, -1: -5 deg C, 0: 0 deg C, 1: +5 deg C, 2: +10 deg C
Unit		deg C
Default Value		0

SC-L-CNT	1	Set large paper jdgmt reference at scan
Detail		To set the judgment reference of the scan counter as to which to use B4 or LTR to determine large size. The threshold is determined by the combination with the setting of B4-L-CNT. SC-L-CNT=0, B4-L-CNT=0: paper exceeding B4 is determined as large size, paper with B4 or smaller is determined as small size. SC-L-CNT=0, B4-L-CNT=1: paper with B4 or larger is determined as large size, paper smaller than B4 is determined as small size.
Use Case		As needed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: B4 size, 1: LTR size
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> B4-L-CNT

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM

ABK-TOOL	**1**	**Allow access from address book mntc tool**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to accept import from the address book maintenance tool.
Use Case		When executing import from the address book maintenance tool
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Address book maintenance tool: Tool provided from CMJ.
DEV-SP1	**2**	**Device special settings 1**
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000
DEV-SP2	**2**	**Device special settings 2**
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000
DEV-SP3	**2**	**Device special settings 3**
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000
DEV-SP4	**2**	**Device special settings 4**
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000
DEV-SP5	**2**	**Device special settings 5**
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		00000000

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM

DEV-SP6	**2**	**Device special settings 6**
Detail	To execute the device special setting.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	00000000	
DEV-SP7	**2**	**Device special settings 7**
Detail	To execute the device special setting.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	00000000	
DEV-SP8	**2**	**Device special settings 8**
Detail	To execute the device special setting.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	00000000	
USEUPTNR	**1**	**Set Toner Container use-up mode**
Detail	To set the maximum number of rotations of the Toner Container to use up toner in the container. When the machine is slanted, it is judged that toner in the Toner Container is empty before actual life. When 2 is set, the Toner Container Motor is driven longer than when setting to 1, so toner in the Toner Container can be used up more.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When high duty image is printed frequently, downtime may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Not used, 1: 20 times, 2: 30 times	
Default Value	1	
DFEJCLED	**1**	**ON/OFF of DADF Original Output Indicator**
Detail	To set whether to light up the Original Output Indicator of the DADF.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (The Original Output Indicator is too bright.)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
Default Value	0	
RDEV-SP1	**2**	**RCON device special settings 1**
Detail	To execute the device special setting.	
Use Case	For customization	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM

RDEV-SP2	2	RCON device special settings 2
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

RDEV-SP3	2	RCON device special settings 3
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

RDEV-SP4	2	RCON device special settings 4
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

RDEV-SP5	2	RCON device special settings 5
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

RDEV-SP6	2	RCON device special settings 6
Detail		To execute the device special setting.
Use Case		For customization
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.
Display/Adj/Set Range		00000000 to 11111111
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM

RDEV-SP7	**2**	**RCON device special settings 7**
Detail	To execute the device special setting.	
Use Case	For customization	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	0	
RDEV-SP8	**2**	**RCON device special settings 8**
Detail	To execute the device special setting.	
Use Case	For customization	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Use this mode only when specific instructions are given.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	0	
PSCL-QS	**2**	**[For customization]**
PAP-TYPE	**2**	**[For customization]**
TIFFJPEG	**2**	**[For customization]**
CPYROT-D	**2**	**[For customization]**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
CPYROT-S	**2**	**[For customization]**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PRNROT-D	**2**	**[For customization]**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PRNROT-S	**2**	**[For customization]**
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DCM-EXCL	**1**	**[For customization]**
FPOT-MD	**2**	**[For customization]**
MEDIA-EX	**2**	**[For customization]**

■ USER

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

COPY-LIM	**1**	**Setting of upper limit for copy**
Detail	To set the upper limit value for copy.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 9999	
Default Value	9999	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

SLEEP	**1**	**Setting of auto sleep function**
Detail		To set ON/OFF of auto sleep function.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time
Supplement/Memo		The time to shift to the sleep mode can be set in Settings/Registration> Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Auto Sleep Time.
SIZE-DET	**2**	**ON/OFF of original size detect function**
Detail		To set ON/OFF of original size detection function.
Use Case		Upon user's request (The LED is too bright, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
COUNTER1	**1**	**Display of software counter 1**
Detail		To display counter type for software counter 1 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Display only. No change is available.
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
COUNTER2	**1**	**Setting of software counter 2**
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 2 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
COUNTER3	**1**	**Setting of software counter 3**
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 3 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

COUNTER4	**1**	**Setting of software counter 4**
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 4 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
COUNTER5	**1**	**Setting of software counter 5**
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 5 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
COUNTER6	**1**	**Setting of software counter 6**
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 6 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
DATE-DSP	**2**	**Setting of data/time display format**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set date/time display format according to the country or region. After the display format is set with this mode, the order of date is reflected to the followings: Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings, and report output.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: YYMM/DD, 1: DD/MMYY, 2: MM/DD/YY
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Timer/Energy Settings> Date/Time Settings
MB-CCV	**2**	**Control card usage limit for Mail Box**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To restrict use of control card for Mail Box.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Unlimited, 1: Limited
Default Value		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

CONTROL	**1**	**Charge setting of PDL job**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set charge count transmission of PDL job to the connecting charging management device (Coin Manager or non-Canon-made control card).
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No charge, 1: Charge
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN
B4-L-CNT	**1**	**Count setting of B4 size**
Detail		To set B4 count with software counter 1 to 8 as to whether B4 is counted as large size or small size. Selecting 1 counts B4 or larger size paper as large size while paper smaller than B4 size as small size.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Small size, 1: Large size
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> CUSTOM> SC-L-CNT
MF-LG-ST	**2**	**ON/OFF of long original mode display**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the [Long Original] button. When 1 is set, [Long Original] button is displayed in Copy> Options screen and the long strip paper becomes available.
Use Case		Upon user's request (use of long strip original or long strip paper)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Long length paper is delivered from the Second Delivery Outlet (excluding delivery from the Inner Finisher).
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Copy> Options
CNT-DISP	**2**	**Display/hide of serial No.**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the serial No. on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		When setting to display/hide serial No. on the Counter Check screen.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

COPY-JOB	**1**	**Setting of copy job reservation**
Detail	To set to enable/disable copy job reservation when the Card Reader/Coin Manager is used.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled	
Default Value	0	
OP-SZ-DT	**2**	**Orgnl size dtct ON/OFF at copyboard open**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of original size detection while the Copyboard is opened. When "0: OFF" is set, enter original size manually from the Control Panel. When "1: ON" is set, original size is detected automatically. AB configuration machine: A3/B4/A4R/B5R/A4/B5/A5/B6 Inch configuration machine: 11" x 17"/LGL/LTR/LTRR	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
JOB-INVL	**2**	**Job intvl setting at interruption copy**
Detail	To set output interval between jobs at the time of interruption copy. Sorting is difficult after interruption copy because of the continuous output of the next job. Paper interval becomes longer when starting pickup for the next job after the last sheet of the previous job is delivered.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Continuous output of the interruption copy and the next job 1: Starting pickup for the next job after the interruption copy is delivered all. 2: Starting pickup for the next job after the previous job is delivered all. (For all jobs)	
Default Value	0	
TAB-ROT	**1**	**Set of landscape img rotn at PDL:tab ppr**
Detail	To set whether to rotate landscape image by 180 degrees when PDL print is made on tab paper. When 1 is set, image is rotated.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not rotated, 1: Rotated	
Default Value	0	
PR-PSESW	**1**	**ON/OFF Pause All Print Jobs button dspl**
Detail	To set whether to display [Pause All Print Jobs] button on the Status Monitor/Cancel screen.	
Use Case	- Upon user's request - When preferring to promptly stop the print job in operation or under reservation	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

IDPRN-SW	**1**	**Charge target job set of dept mngm cntr**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the job type that advances the department management counter.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: PRINT category: Inbox Print, Report Print, PDL Print COPY category: COPY 1: PRINT category: Report Print, PDL Print COPY category: COPY, Inbox Print
Default Value		0
PCL-COPY	**2**	**Set of PCL COPIES command control method**
Detail		To set the binder control method of COPIES command with PCL. Select whether to use the control method of Canon-made PCL or use the same control method of non-Canon-made PCL.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 65535 0: Control method of Canon-made PCL (following the value of COPIES command that is specified for each page to control on a page basis) 1: Control method of non-Canon-made PCL (handling the value of COPIES command, which is specified for page 1 at the time of Collate mode, as bind figure while the value of COPIES command for the next page or later is invalid. Same control applies as Canon-made PCL at the time of non-sorted mode) 2 to 65535: For future use
Default Value		0
CNT-SW	**1**	**Set default dspl items on charge counter**
Detail		To set default display items of the charge counter on the Counter Check screen. For details of each type, refer to the Service Manual.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Type1, 1: Type2
Default Value		0
TAB-ACC	**1**	**ON/OFF of auto cst change for tab ppr**
Detail		To set to enable/disable auto cassette change when tab paper runs out.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to instruct the user to thoroughly comply the following: - Use tab paper with the same number of tabs. - Set tab paper. Be sure to comply the above; otherwise, proper print is not available and it can cause soiling inside the machine because of toner.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

BCNT-AST	**1**	**Set of box print charge target job**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the job type that advances the count in box print with NE Controller (ASSIST).
Use Case		When switching the job type that is subject to counting of the box print with NE Controller
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: PDL job, 1: Copy job
Default Value		0
PRJOB-CP	**2**	**Set count TX at RX/report print**
Detail		To set to enable/disable a page-basis count pulse transmission to the charging management device at the time of reception print or report print.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No transmission, 1: Transmission
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Charging management device: Coin Manager, Non-Canon-made control card
DOC-REM	**1**	**Display/hide of original removal message**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the message to remove original when scanning with DADF without opening/closing DADF after scanning with the Copyboard.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
DPT-ID-7	**2**	**Password entry set at dept ID reg/auth**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to require a password entry at the time of registration/authentication of department ID. With the setting to require entry, entry of 7-digit password is required as well as entry of department ID.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Department ID only, 1: 7-digit (password) entry
Default Value		0
RUI-RJT	**2**	**Connct set at invalid auth from remoteUI**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to disconnect HTTP port when the machine receives invalid authentication from remote UI 3 times.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Continued connection, 1: Disconnected
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

FREG-SW	**2**	**For R&D**
IFAX-SZL	**2**	**Set of I-Fax transmission size limit**
Detail		To set for restricting data size at the time of I-Fax transmission that does not go through the server. With the setting to restrict the data size, it is to be #830 error in the case of sending data that exceeds the upper limit value. In the case that the data goes through the server, the size of transmission data is always restricted.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Limited, 1: Not limited (Restriction applies when data goes through the server.)
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Maximum Data Size for Sending
Supplement/Memo		Set the upper limit value for transmission data size in Settings/Registration menu.
IFAX-PGD	**2**	**Set page split TX at IFax Simple mode TX**
Detail		To set whether to perform split-data transmission on a page basis in the case that the transmission size in I-Fax Simple mode exceeds the upper limit value.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		In the case to enable split-data transmission, be sure to get approval from the user by explaining the following: - No guarantee for page order on the reception side - There is a possibility of interruption of other received jobs between pages.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Maximum Data Size for Sending
Supplement/Memo		Set the upper limit value for transmission data size in Settings/Registration menu.
MEAPSAFE	**2**	**Setting of MEAP safe mode**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set safe mode for MEAP platform. MPSF is displayed on the Control Panel in safe mode. In safe mode, MEAP application is stopped while just the system application, which starts with initial state, is activated. Logs for cause analysis of MEAP failure can be obtained.
Use Case		Perform system recovery processing when MEAP platform fails to be activated due to resource confliction between MEAP applications, service registration or use order.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal mode, 1: Safe mode
Default Value		0
TRAY-FLL	**2**	**[Not used]**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

PRNT-POS	**2**	**ON/OFF of all pauses at error job cancel**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to pause the print operation of following jobs when a job is canceled due to an error inside the machine (#037, etc.) except service calls during PDL print.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
AFN-PSWD	**2**	**Setting of Set/Reg menu access limit**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set restriction on accessing Settings/Registration menu by entering password. With the setting to enable this mode, password entry of system administrator is required after pressing Settings/Registration key.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Password is not required, 1: Password is required	
Default Value	0	
PTJAM-RC	**2**	**Auto reprint setting at PDL print jam**
Detail	To set to automatically restart printing after jam recovery that occurs with PDL print.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not automatically reprinted, 1: Automatically reprinted	
Default Value	1	
PDL-NCSW	**2**	**Card mngm setting for PDL print job**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set to make PDL print job to be subject to card management by the Card Reader. With the setting to enable this mode, PDL print is available only when the card ID of the card inserted to the Card Reader matches the department ID.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: PDL print is available with no card inserted. 1: PDL print is available only when the card ID matches the department ID in the case that the card is inserted.	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

CNCT-RLZ	**2**	**Setting of connection serialize function**
Detail		Connection serialize is a function to assure job grouping function of imageWARE Output Manager Select Edition V1.0. The setting to enable this mode can avoid job rearrangement because the machine does not receive job data from other connection until it completes job data reception from the current connection.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Connection: Connection to be established through network between multiple hosts (PC, etc). Job grouping function: A function of imageWARE Output Manager Select Edition V1.0. This is to prevent job interruption from other PC by group job (sending multiple jobs in 1 session at job transmission).
COUNTER7	**1**	**Setting of software counter 7**
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 7 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value		0
COUNTER8	**1**	**Setting of software counter 8**
Detail		To set counter type for software counter 8 on the Counter Check screen.
Use Case		Upon user/dealer's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 999 0: No registration
Default Value		0
JA-FUNC	**2**	**Display of job archive function ON/OFF**
Detail		To display ON/OFF of job archive function. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.
Use Case		When using the job archive function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Setting cannot be made with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

JA-JOB	**2**	**Display of job archive target job**
Detail		To display the job type subject to job archive. When the job archive function is ON, archive operation is executed when executing the target job. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.
Use Case		When using the job archive function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Setting cannot be made with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: N/A, 3: Limited to FAX/IFAX, 0xFFFFFFFF: All jobs
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> JA-FUNC
JA-RESTR	**2**	**Display of job archive restriction items**
Detail		To display restriction items for job archive specification. When the job archive function is ON, follow the setting to execute operation to restrict specification. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.
Use Case		When using the job archive function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Setting cannot be made with this item.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON 32 specification restrictions with Bit definition Bit0: Function to obtain image file (0: OFF, 1: ON) Bit1: Function to compose form registration (0: OFF, 1: ON) Bit2: Function to edit document (0: OFF, 1: ON)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> JA-FUNC
LDAP-SW	**1**	**Retrieval condition set for LDAP server**
Detail		To set the condition to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server.
Use Case		When specifying condition to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 5 0: Includes the next, 1: Not include the next, 2: Equivalent to the next, 3: Not equivalent to the next, 4: Starts with the next, 5: Finishes with the next
Default Value		4
Supplement/Memo		LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol): Registering LDAP server enables to search e-mail address, etc. from LDAP server and the result can be registered in the Address Book, etc. Registration is available by the following: Set Destination > Register LDAP Server
FROM-OF	**1**	**Deletion of mail sender's address**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to delete the sender's address (From) at the time of e-mail transmission.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Retained, 1: Deleted
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

FILE-OF	**1**	**Set file transmission to entered address**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow file transmission to a newly entered address. When 1 is set, file transmission is not available by entering the address because "File" is not displayed on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Enabled, 1: Disabled
Default Value		0
MAIL-OF	**1**	**Setting of e-mail TX to entered address**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow e-mail transmission to a newly entered address. When 1 is set, e-mail transmission is not available by entering the address because "E-mail" is not displayed on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Allowed, 1: Prohibited
Default Value		0
IFAX-OF	**1**	**Setting of I-Fax TX to entered address**
Detail		* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow I-Fax transmission to a newly entered address. When 1 is set, I-Fax transmission is not available by entering the address because "I-Fax" is not displayed on the transmission screen. The addresses already registered in the Address Book can be used.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		To restrict addresses for transmission, be sure to manually delete them because the addresses registered in the Address Book can be used.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Allowed, 1: Prohibited
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

LDAP-DEF	**1**	**Initial condtn set of LDAP server search**
Detail	To set initial condition for search target attribute that is specified at the time of LDAP server Details search.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 6 0: Name, 1: E-mail, 2: FAX, 3: Organization, 4: Organization unit, 5: No registration 1 (any setting), 6: No registration 2 (any setting)	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> USER> LDAP-SW	
JA-DPI	**2**	**Display of job archive record resolution**
Detail	To display the resolution of images for job archives recorded in jobs other than FAX reception and I-Fax reception, etc. In service mode, display is available, but settings cannot be made. To make the settings, use the MEAP application which supports job archiving.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	In service mode, display is available, but settings cannot be made. To make the settings, use the MEAP application which supports job archiving.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: No conversion, 1: 100 x 100 dpi, 2: 200 x 200 dpi, 3: 300 x 300 dpi	
Default Value	3	
JA-COMPR	**2**	**Dspl job archive record compress ratio**
Detail	To display the compression ratio of images for job archives recorded in jobs other than FAX reception and I-Fax reception, etc. In service mode, display is available, but settings cannot be made. To make the settings, use the MEAP application which supports job archiving.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	In service mode, display is available, but settings cannot be made. To make the settings, use the MEAP application which supports job archiving.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5 0: No conversion, 1: Compression ratio 1/4, 2: Compression ratio 1/8, 3: Compression ratio 1/16, 4: Compression ratio 1/32, 5: Compression ratio 1/64	
Default Value	3	
FREE-DSP	**2**	**ON/OFF of charge disable screen**
Detail	To set whether to display or hide the "Use Charge Management" screen for switching between charge and no charge. The hardware switch for switching charge/no charge in the Coin Manager enables the mode in which all the services are available for free (store manager mode) by temporarily canceling the charging system. Even without the hardware switch, the mode can be switched with the software switch when it is set to display the "Use Charge Management" screen in [Settings/Registration].	
Use Case	When enabling all the services to be provided for free by temporarily canceling the charging system	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> Charge Management> Use Charge Management	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

TNRB-SW	**2**	**Display/hide of Toner Container counter**
Detail	To set whether to display the Toner Container counter on the Counter Check screen.	
Use Case	When showing the Toner Container counter to the user	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 4 0: Hide, 1: Display (70s only), 2: Not used, 3: Display (70s/180s), 4: Display (60s/70s/180s)	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Supplement/Memo	60s: The number of premature replacements of the Toner Container 70s: The number of installations of a new Toner Container 80s: The number of installations of a new Toner Container + the number of premature replacements 180s: The number of installations of unidentified Toner Container	
JA-FORMT	**2**	**Display of job archive record format**
Detail	To display the format of images for job archives recorded in jobs other than FAX reception and IFAX reception, etc. Whether the images processed by Packet JPEG are recorded in Packet JPEG, or converted into Raster JPEG and then recorded is displayed. Make the setting with the MEAP program which supports job archiving.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Setting cannot be made with this item.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Packet JPEG, 1: Raster JPEG	
Default Value	0	
HDCR-DSW	**1**	**ON/OFF of Strg complete deletion display**
Detail	To set whether to display "Storage Data Complete Deletion" in [Settings/Registration]. When 1 is set, unneeded data in the storage can be deleted completely on the Storage Data Complete Deletion screen.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Additional Functions Mode	Management Settings> Data Management> Storage Data Complete Deletion> Storage Data Complete Deletion	
USBH-DSP	**2**	**ON/OFF of USB host use display**
Detail	To set whether to display "Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use USB Host". By selecting "1: Display", whether to use USB host on USB Settings screen can be selected.	
Use Case	When switching to display or hide "Use USB Host" on USB Settings screen	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use USB Host	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

USBM-DSP	2	ON/OFF USB ex-mem device MEAP driver use
Detail		To set whether to display [Use MEAP Driver for USB Storage Device] in [Settings/Registration]. When 0 is set, the item is not displayed so that the user administrator cannot change the setting.
Use Case		When not allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When setting 0, be sure to make the setting after the specified setting is completed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB External Device

USBI-DSP	2	ON/OFF USB input device MEAP driver use
Detail		To set whether to display [Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device] in [Settings/Registration]. When 0 is set, the item is not displayed so that the user administrator cannot change the setting.
Use Case		When not allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When setting 0, be sure to make the setting after the specified setting is completed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB Input Device

CTCHKDSP	1	Display/hide of counter print
Detail		To set whether to display or hide "Print List" on the Counter Check screen. Model name, model number information, counter check date and counter information can be output as a total count management report.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1

USBR-DSP	2	ON/OFF USB infrared devc MEAP driver use
Detail		To set whether to display "Use MEAP Driver for USB Infrared Device" in [Settings/Registration]. When 1 is set, whether to use MEAP driver can be selected on USB Settings screen.
Use Case		When allowing the user administrator to select whether to use the MEAP driver
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> External Interface> USB Settings> Use MEAP Driver for USB Infrared Device

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

POL-SCAN	**1**	**ON/OFF Rights Management Server set dspl**
Detail		When "1: Display" is set, the Rights Management Server function screen is displayed. While the Rights Management Server function is a standard feature, it is possible to hide if not necessary.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
JA-SBOX	**2**	**Setting of linking with Advanced Box:SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the link with Advanced Box when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, linking with Advanced Box is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-DFAX	**2**	**Setting of direct fax transmission: SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the direct fax transmission when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the direct fax transmission is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-REP	**2**	**Setting of TX Report with image: SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the TX Report with image when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the TX Report with image is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-FREP	**2**	**Setting of Fax TX Report with image: SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Fax TX Report with image when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the Fax TX Report with image is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

JA-BOX	**2**	**Setting of Inbox document operation: SAM**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the operation for Inbox document at the time of iW SAM When 1 is set, the Inbox document can be operated.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
JA-FORM	**2**	**Setting of image composition: SAM**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the image composition when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the image composition is enabled.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
JA-PREV	**2**	**Setting of preview page deletion: SAM**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether a page is deleted from the scan preview screen at the time of iW SAM When 1 is set, a page is deleted from the scan preview screen.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
JA-PULL	**2**	**Setting of network scan: SAM**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the network scan when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, the network scan is enabled.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
JA-PDLB	**2**	**Set of printer driver multi box save:SAM**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether a document can be simultaneously saved to multiple Inboxes from the printer driver at the time of iW SAM. When 1 is set, a document can be saved to multiple Inboxes from the printer driver.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

JA-JOBK	**2**	**Setting of job merge allowance:SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether merging jobs is allowed when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, jobs can be merged.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-JDF	**2**	**Setting of JDF: SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the use of JDF when iW SAM is enabled. When 1 is set, JDF can be used.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-RUI	**2**	**Setting of Inbox document access: SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Inbox document access from remote UI at the time of iW SAM When 1 is set, accessing to the Inbox document from remote UI is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0
JA-WEB	**2**	**Setting of Inbox document upload: SAM**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set the Inbox document upload with the Web browser at the time of iW SAM. When 1 is set uploading to the Inbox document with the Web Browser is enabled.
Use Case		When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

EXP-CRYP	**1**	**Confdntial encrypt ON/OFF:add book exprt**
Detail	* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to encrypt the confidential part (password part) in the Address Book when exporting the address book and device settings via remote UI. When 0 is set, the confidential part in the address book is exported without encryption.	
Use Case	When there is a need to export password without encryption because of operation and tool	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Be sure not to allow the user to execute export without encryption because of security concern.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
SMD-EXPT	**1**	**Setting of export target data: remote UI**
Detail	To set whether to export "service mode data" from remote UI. When 1 is set, "service mode data" is displayed as the target data of export on remote UI. When installing more than 1 machine at the same time, the same service mode data can be registered.	
Use Case	When installing more than 1 machine at the same time	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	If selecting "service mode data" as the target data of export on remote UI after setting SMD-EXPT to 1, service mode data can be exported.	
SNDSTREN	**1**	**Set of setting delete aftr scan and send**
Detail	To set whether to delete the transmission settings except for the address after transmission from the "Scan and Send" screen.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 5 0: Deleted 1: Retained only the transmission setting 2: Retained the transmission setting and address * 3: Retained only address * 4: Retained the transmission setting and address 5: Retained only address * The setting for Options > Job Done Notice > Attach TX Image is not retained.	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
FAXSTREN	**1**	**Set of setting delete aftr fax transmit**
Detail	To set whether to delete the transmission settings except for the address after transmission from the "Fax" screen.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: Delete 1: Retain * 2: Retain * The setting for Options > Job Done Notice > Attach TX Image is not retained.	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

SJ-UNMSK	**2**	**ON/OFF secured job masking cancellation**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to mask other people's secured jobs. When 0 is set, operation of other people's secured jobs is not possible because they are masked. When COIN is set to 6 or 7 (charge mode: Type-C), set 1. Masking is canceled and other people's secured jobs can be operated. It is enabled at MEAP authentication.	
Use Case	When operating secured jobs in charge mode Type-C	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF (Masking enabled), 1: ON (Masking canceled)	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN	
SJ-CLMSK	**2**	**ON/OFF secured job stop button display**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to display the button to stop a secured job. When 0 is set, the stop button is displayed. When COIN is set to 6 or 7 (charge mode: Type-C), set 1. Since the stop button is not displayed, the secured job cannot be stopped.	
Use Case	When prohibiting to stop the secured job in charge mode Type-C	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF (Display), 1: ON (Hide)	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN	
PRTDP-SW	**1**	**Set delivery side for 1-page job:2-sided**
Detail	To set whether to deliver paper face-up or face-down when printing only 1 page although 2-sided print is set. When 0 is set, paper is delivered face-down like 1-sided job. (Paper does not pass through the Duplex Path.) When 1 is set, paper is delivered face-up via the Duplex Path. Paper feed distance becomes longer so productivity is decreased.	
Use Case	When changing the delivery side of 1-page print although 2-sided print is set	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Face-down delivery, 1: Face-up delivery	
Default Value	0	
PDFD-MSW	**2**	**Set output paper size: direct print PDF**
Detail	To set output paper size at direct print PDF. Usually, the region defined by MediaBox is output. However, in some cases, the region defined (trimmed) by CropBox is judged as output paper size depending on PDF file. Set 1 when output result differs from what is defined at direct print PDF.	
Use Case	When preferring to output a PDF file with paper which size is defined by CropBox while the sizes of MediaBox and CropBox are different	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: MediaBox (Normal), 1: CropBox	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

SFT-OUT	**2**	**Setting of offset priority delivery**
Detail		To set whether to deliver a job where offset and collate/offset group is set to the delivery destination with offset function. When 0 is set, a job is delivered to the delivery destination set in [Settings/Registration] even though the offset function is not available. When 1 is set, a job is delivered to the delivery destination with offset function even though a delivery destination without offset function is set in [Settings/Registration].
Use Case		When preferring to deliver a job to the delivery destination with offset function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Based on Output Tray Settings, 1: Priority on job settings (deliver to a delivery destination where offset is possible)
Default Value		1
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Output Tray Settings
LGCY-SCP	**2**	**Setting of PPA/secured print switch**
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to use the PPA function or the conventional secured print function. Set 0 when using the PPA function. The conventional secured print function is disabled. Set 1 when using the conventional secured print function (when the EFI Controller is connected, etc.). The PPA function is disabled. When IMG-CONT is set to 3 or 4 for connecting the EFI Controller, the setting of this item becomes 1. When this item is set to 0, the setting of UI-PPA becomes 1. When this item is set to 1, the setting of UI-PPA becomes 0.
Use Case		When using the conventional secured print function (when the EFI Controller is connected, etc.)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		The PPA function cannot be used when the EFI Controller is connected.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Use the PPA function, 1: Use the conventional secured print function
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER>OPTION>DSPLY-SW>UI-PPA
Supplement/Memo		PPA (Personal Print Application): A function to hold print job. It contains the function of secured print.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

FLM-DSPL	2	ON/OFF of Clear Film usage
Detail		To set whether to use the Clear Film. When 1 is set, "Clear Film" is displayed on the paper type screen so it can be registered as the paper to be used.
Use Case		When using large size transparency or special film
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Since the clear film is not defined in the specifications, image quality is not guaranteed even though it can be fed. - After the setting is made, check image quality and get approval from the user. If there is an error, set the value back to 0.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> Set > Detailed Settings > Clear Film

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

CNT-PRT	**2**	**ON/OFF of parts counter report output**
Detail	To set whether to print parts counter values on the counter report.	
Use Case	When grasping the estimated life of parts while the monitoring service function is not used	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF (Not print), 1: ON (Print)	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
Additional Functions Mode	Check Counter> Print List	
JA-WIFI	**2**	**Setting of SAM Wi-Fi direct print**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow Wi-Fi direct print when iW SAM is enabled. Wi-Fi direct print cannot be used when iW SAM is enabled. However, when 1 is set, it can be used.	
Use Case	When the operation restriction is cleared at the time of iW SAM	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Disabled, 1: Enabled	
Default Value	0	
JA-1200	**2**	**Job archive img resolution: 1200dpi, PDL**
Detail	To display the resolution of images for job archives recorded for 1200 dpi PDL job. Only display is available in service mode. The setting is available only in the MEAP application (iW SAM) which support job archiving.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Caution	Setting cannot be made with this item.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: 300 dpi, 1: 1200 dpi	
Default Value	0	
Supplement/Memo	When prioritizing productivity of PDL job, set "1200 dpi" in the MEAP application.	
C-P-SIZE	**2**	**[For customization]**
MF-FEED	**1**	**Manual restart w/OK key: no ppr on MP Tr**
Detail	If the following three conditions are satisfied, pickup is not restarted automatically when placing paper on the Multi-purpose Tray. 1. The setting of "Preferences> Paper Settings> Multi-Purpose Tray Defaults" is "Fixed". 2. The job type is PDL. 3. The setting value of this service mode is 1. 4. Paper is placed at occurrence of no paper on the Multi-Purpose Tray.	
Use Case	Upon user's request. Use this item for customization for Aeon during application of service mode.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Paper Settings> Multi-Purpose Tray Defaults	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

TNRBEXGR	**2**	**ON/OFF oprtn hold: Tonr Cont early rplce**
Detail	To set whether to hold the operation when the Toner Container is prematurely replaced although it can still be used. When a new Toner Container is inserted while 1 is set, a message is displayed and the operation is held. The message disappears by changing the Toner Container back to the one before replacement or by changing the setting value of this item to 0 and then restarting the machine.	
Use Case	When preventing from replacing the Toner Container prematurely	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	The message does not disappear unless the Toner Container is changed back to the one before the replacement. Be sure to get approval from the user by telling the above specifications before making the setting.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
TNRBRMVR	**2**	**ON/OFF mssg dspl at Tonr Cntner removal**
Detail	To set whether to display a message when the Toner Container is removed although it can still be used.	
Use Case	When there is no need to display the message	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
INSTDT-Y	**1**	**Register installation date info: year**
Detail	To set the information on the installation date (year).	
Use Case	- At installation - When replacing the Strage	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2038	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST	
INSTDT-M	**1**	**Register installation date info: month**
Detail	To set the information on the installation date (month).	
Use Case	- At installation - When replacing the Strage	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 12	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST	
INSTDT-D	**1**	**Register installation date info: day**
Detail	To set the information on the installation date (day).	
Use Case	- At installation - When replacing the Strage	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 31	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > USER

INSTDT-H	**1**	**Register installation date info: hour**
Detail		To set the information on the installation date (hour).
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the Strage
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 23
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST
INSTDT-N	**1**	**Register installation date info: minute**
Detail		To set the information on the installation date (minute).
Use Case		- At installation - When replacing the Strage
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 59
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER>FUNCTION>INSTALL>INSTDTST
STOP-USE	**1**	**ON/OFF of Stop key function**
Detail		To switch ON and OFF of the Stop key function. When Stop key is pressed, all print jobs are paused.
Use Case		When switching to use/not use Stop key according to the customer
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to explain to the customer in advance that all print jobs are paused when Stop key is pressed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		1
LASTREST	**1**	**Set remaining consumables display specs**
Detail		To switch the percentage of increments in which the remaining level of consumables is shown at their near end.
Use Case		When the remaining level of toner or waste toner is suddenly displayed as 0%
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn ON/OFF the Main Power.
Caution		The default value is properly set according to the country and the model, and thus should not be normally changed unless requested.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 5%, 1: 1%
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Status Monitor/Cancel > Consmbls./Others > Consumables
SZCHKSW	**2**	**For R&D**

■ CST

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CST

CST1-P1	**1**	**Setting of Cst1 paper size (A5R/STMTR)**
Detail		To set the paper size (A5R/STMTR) used in the Cassette 1.
Use Case		When setting the paper size for the Cassette 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: A5R, 1: STMTR
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> A5R/STMTR Paper Selection
CST2-P1	**1**	**Setting of Cst2 paper size (A5R/STMTR)**
Detail		To set the paper size (A5R/STMTR) used in the Cassette 2.
Use Case		When setting the paper size for the Cassette 2
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: A5R, 1: STMTR
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> A5R/STMTR Paper Selection
CST3-P1	**1**	**Setting of Cst3 paper size (A5R/STMTR)**
Detail		To set the paper size (A5R/STMTR) used in the Cassette 3.
Use Case		When setting the paper size for the Cassette 3
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: A5R, 1: STMTR
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> A5R/STMTR Paper Selection
CST4-P1	**1**	**Setting of Cst4 paper size (A5R/STMTR)**
Detail		To set the paper size (A5R/STMTR) used in the Cassette 4.
Use Case		When setting the paper size for the Cassette 4
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: A5R, 1: STMTR
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Paper Settings> Paper Settings> A5R/STMTR Paper Selection

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CST

CST-K-SW	2	Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 1
Detail		To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 1. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		16K paper: 270 x 195 mm

C2-K-SW	2	Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 2
Detail		To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 2. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		16K paper: 270 x 195 mm

C3-K-SW	2	Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 3
Detail		To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 3. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		16K paper: 270 x 195 mm

C4-K-SW	2	Set of EXEC/16K size support: Cassette 4
Detail		To set whether to support EXEC or 16K size (K-size paper) by the Cassette 4. This setting is enabled only for the location where K-size paper can be selected in the Control Panel menu. For other locations, only EXEC can be set.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When K-size paper cannot be selected in the Control Panel menu, only the setting value 0 can be set.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: EXEC, 1: 16K
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		16K paper: 270 x 195 mm

■ ACC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ACC

COIN	1	Setting of charge management
Detail		*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set charge management method.
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- When setting a value other than 0, "ON" is automatically set to [Delete Job After Printing]. It will not be returned to "OFF" even if the value is changed back to 0 once it has been changed. - Following items are automatically specified when changing the value to 3 (from 0 to 2) when setting 3. The change will not be returned even if changing back the value to 0 to 2 (from 3) once the mode has been changed. - COPIER> OPTION> USER> CONTROL, AFN-PSWD=1 - COPIER> OPTION> NETWORK> DA-CNCT=1 - COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX=0 - Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> IPv4 Settings> IP Address Range Settings> RX/Print Range: Allow IPv4 Address=ON - Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> IPv6 Settings> IP Address Range Settings> RX/Print Range: Allow IPv6 Address=ON - Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> FTP Print Settings> Use FTP Printing=OFF - Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> IPP Print Settings=ON - Preferences> Network> SMB Server Settings> SMB Printer Settings> Use SMB=ON - Function Settings> Send> E-mail/I-Fax Settings> Communication Settings> SMTP Receive, POP=OFF - Following items are automatically specified when changing the value to 4 (from 0 to 2) when setting 4. The change will not be returned even if changing back the value to 0 to 2 (from 4) once the mode has been changed. - COPIER> OPTION> USER> AFN-PSWD=1 - COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX, UI-RSCAN, UI-EPRNT, UI-HOLD=0 - Management Settings> Device Management> Display Log=OFF
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 7 0: No charge 1: Charge with Coin Manager 2: Charge with remote counter 3: Charge with DA (only in Japan) 4: Charge with this machine itself 5: New SC mode 6: External charge mode 6 7: External charge mode 7
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> USER> CONTROL COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX, UI-SEND, UI-FAX COPIER> OPTION> ACC> PDL-THR
Additional Functions Mode		Function Settings> Send> E-Mail/I-Fax Settings> Communication Settings Function Settings> Print> Delete Job After Printing Preferences> Network> TCP/IP Settings> DNS Settings> FTP Print Settings, IPP Print Settings
Supplement/Memo		Control card can be used with "No charge". DA: Digital Accessory

DK-P	1	Setting of Paper Deck paper size
Detail		To set the paper size used in the Paper Deck.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: A4, 1: LTR, 2: B5
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ACC

CARD-SW	**1**	**Set screen dspl: Coin Manager connected**
Detail	To set coin or card that the user is prompted to insert on the Control Panel when the Coin Manager is connected. When 1 is set, authentication operation using the Coin Manager is also required.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0 and 3: Card, 1: Card + authentication, 2: Coin/Card	
Default Value	0	
STPL-LMT	**2**	**Set number of sheets for saddle stitch**
Detail	To set the number of sheets for saddle stitch	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 3 0: 5 sheets without blank band (6 sheets when a cover is included) 1: 10 sheets without blank band (11 sheets when a cover is included) 2: 10 sheets with blank band (11 sheets when a cover is included) 3: 15 sheets with blank band (16 sheets when a cover is included)	
Default Value	3	
OUT-TRAY	**1**	**Presence/absence of Third Delivery Tray**
Detail	To set whether the Third Delivery Tray is installed or not. When it is installed, set 1.	
Use Case	When the Third Delivery Tray is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed	
Default Value	0	
CC-SPSW	**2**	**Setting of control card I/F support**
Detail	To set support level of control card (CCIV/CCV) interface. To keep processing performance of the printer engine, set 1. To correctly stop the output by the upper limit number of sheets, set 2.	
Use Case	Upon user's request (when connecting to the external counter management system using the control card interface)	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	When 1 is set, output cannot be correctly stopped by the upper limit number of sheets. When 2 is set, processing performance of the printer engine is decreased depending on pickup location.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: No support, 1: Priority on speed, 2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ACC

UNIT-PRC	**2**	**Setting of Coin Manager currency unit**
Detail		To set currency unit to be handled with Coin Manager
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 6 0: Japanese yen, 1: Euro, 2: Pound, 3: Swiss Franc, 4: Dollar, 5: No currency unit (no fractional unit), 6: No currency unit (with fractional unit)
Default Value		0
IN-TRAY	**1**	**Presence/absence of Second Delivery Tray**
Detail		To set whether the Second Delivery Tray is installed or not. When it is installed, set 1.
Use Case		When the Second Delivery Tray is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not installed, 1: Installed
Default Value		0
MIN-PRC	**1**	**Set of Coin Manager minimum price**
Detail		To set the minimum amount to be handled with Coin Manager. Enter 10 when specifying 10 Japanese yen as the minimum amount to be handled with the Coin Manager that supports Japanese yen. In the case to specify 1 to 4 (Euro/Pound/Swiss Franc/Dollar) by going through the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC> UNIT-PRC, entry is in fractional unit. Entry of 50 indicates 50 cents ($ 0.50).
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This mode is enabled when selecting 4 for the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999
Default Value		10
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN, UNIT-PRC
Supplement/Memo		When a value smaller than the minimum amount is entered in Settings/Registration menu as the charging amount, it causes an error.
MAX-PRC	**1**	**Set of Coin Manager maximum price**
Detail		To set the maximum amount to be handled with Coin Manager. Enter 8800 when specifying 8800 Japanese yen as the maximum amount to be handled with the Coin Manager that supports Japanese yen.
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This mode is enabled when selecting 4 for the following: COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9999
Default Value		8800
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN, UNIT-PRC
Supplement/Memo		When a value larger than the maximum amount is entered in Settings/Registration menu as the charging amount, it causes an error.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ACC

MIC-TUN	**1**	**Manual adj of voice recognize microphone**
Detail	To manually adjust the voice receiving level (sensitivity) of the connected voice recognition microphone. Microphone sensitivity is automatically tuned in [Settings/Registration]; however, adjust it manually as needed.	
Use Case	When the sensitivity of microphone is not improved by auto tuning	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 255	
Default Value	128	
Additional Functions Mode	Preferences> Accessibility> Voice Navigation Settings> Tune Microphone	
SRL-SPSW	**1**	**Setting of Serial I/F Kit support**
Detail	To set the support level of the Serial Interface Kit. To keep processing performance of printer engine, select "1: Priority on speed". To correctly stop the output by the upper limit number of sheets, select "2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets".	
Use Case	At installation of Serial Interface Kit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	With priority on speed, output cannot be correctly stopped by the upper limit number of sheets. With priority on the upper limit number of sheets, processing performance of the printer engine is decreased depending on pickup location.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 2 0: No support, 1: Priority on speed, 2: Priority on upper limit number of sheets	
Default Value	0	
PDL-THR	**2**	**ON/OFF PDL print: external charge mode**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to execute normal PDL print when COIN is set to external charge mode 6/7.	
Use Case	When executing normal PDL print in external charge mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN	
CR-TYPE	**1**	**[Not used]**
MEAP-SRL	**1**	**Set to allow serial comctn from MEAP app**
Detail	*Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to allow serial communication of MEAP application. When 1 is set, serial communication of the machine is stopped and only the serial communication with MEAP application is available.	
Use Case	When performing serial communication from MEAP application	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Prohibited, 1: Allowed	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > ACC

HCC-P	**1**	**Set H-Cpcty Casstt Pedestal paper size**
Detail		To set the paper size used in the High Capacity Cassette Pedestal.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Be sure to match with the hardware setting size.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: A4, 1: LTR
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
CV-CSZ	**1**	**Set outpt info notice:chg w/device alone**
Detail		To set whether to notify the Coin Manager of color mode and paper size at the time of charging with a device alone.
Use Case		When Coin Manager (CV3) is connected
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Set 0 when a coin manager other than CV3 is connected. When 1 is set, an error occurs.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
IMG-RTRY	**1**	**ON/OFF of img form proc for Coin Manager**
Detail		To set whether to perform image formation process supporting the connected Coin Manager.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
COIN-AUT	**1**	**ON/OFF of charge/no charge mixed setting**
Detail		* Operation on this item is restricted by the setting of [Restrict Service Representation Access]. To set whether to switch charge/no charge according to the authentication setting in an environment where both charged and no charged users exist. When this item is set to 1 while the setting value of COIN is 4, the initial screen where the user can select charge/no charge can be set. Selecting "Charge" on the initial screen displays the copy screen, and selecting "No Charge" displays the main menu after authentication.
Use Case		At installation of Coin Manager
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When setting 1, be sure to set COIN to 4 in advance. If COIN-AUT is set first, it is necessary to make the settings in the following order again: COIN and then COIN-AUT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> OPTION> ACC> COIN COPIER> OPTION> DSPLY-SW> UI-BOX/SEND/FAX
Additional Functions Mode		Preferences> Display Settings> Default Screen after Startup/Restoration

■ LCNS-TR

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-SEND	**2**	**Installation state dspl of SEND function**
Detail		To display installation state of SEND function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether SEND function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SEND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SEND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-SEND	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of SEND function**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use SEND function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SEND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SEND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-ENPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of Encryption PDF**
Detail		To display installation state of Encryption PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Encryption PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-ENPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ENPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-ENPDF	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of Encryption PDF**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Encryption PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-ENPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-ENPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-SPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of Searchable PDF**
Detail		To display installation state of Searchable PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Searchable PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-SPDF	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of Searchable PDF**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Searchable PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-EXPDF	**2**	**Instal state of Encry PDF + Searchbl PDF**
Detail		To display installation state of Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-EXPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-EXPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-EXPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key of Encry PDF+Searchbl PDF**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Encryption PDF + Searchable PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-EXPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-EXPDF.
Caution		This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed for Japan.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PDFDR	**2**	**Install state dspl of Direct Print PDF**
Detail		To display installation state of Direct Print PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Direct Print PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PDFDR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PDFDR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PDFDR	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Direct Print PDF**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Direct Print PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PDFDR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PDFDR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-SCR	**2**	**Install state dspl of Encry Secure Print**
Detail		To display installation state of Encrypted Secure Print when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Encrypted Secure Print is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SCR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-SCR	**2**	**Trns license key dspl: Encry Secure Pnt**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Encrypted Secure Print when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-SCR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCR.
Caution		This mode is enabled when there is "3DES+USH-H" Board.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-BRDIM	**2**	**Install state dspl: PCL Barcode Printing**
Detail		To display installation state of Barcode Printing for PCL when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Barcode Printing for PCL is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-BRDIM. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-BRDIM.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-BRDIM	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl: PCL Barcode Printing**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Barcode Printing for PCL when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-BRDIM. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-BRDIM.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-VNC	**2**	**Install state dspl of Remote Oprtr Soft**
Detail		To display installation state of Remote Operators Software when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Remote Operators Software is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-VNC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-VNC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-VNC	**2**	**Trns lcns dspl of Remote Operators Soft**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Remote Operators Software when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-VNC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-VNC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-WEB	**2**	**Install state dspl: Web Access Software**
Detail		To display installation state of Web Access Software when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Web Access Software is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-WEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-WEB.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-WEB	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of Web Access Soft**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Web Access Software when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-WEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-WEB.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-HRPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of High Compress PDF**
Detail		To display installation state of High Compression PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether High Compression PDF is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HRPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HRPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-HRPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of High Compress PDF**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use High Compression PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HRPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HRPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-TRSND	**2**	**Install state dspl: Trial SEND function**
Detail		To display installation state of Trial SEND function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Trial SEND function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TRSND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TRSND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-TRSND	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl: Trial SEND function**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Trial SEND function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TRSND. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TRSND.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-WTMRK	**2**	**Install state dspl of Secure Watermark**
Detail		To display installation state of Secure Watermark when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Secure Watermark is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-WTMRK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-WTMRK.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-WTMRK	**2**	**Trns license key dspl: Secure Watermark**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Secure Watermark when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-WTMRK. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-WTMRK.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-TSPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of Time Stamp PDF: JP**
Detail		To display installation state of Time Stamp PDF (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether Time Stamp PDF (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-TSPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TSPDF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-TSPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Time Stamp PDF: JP**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Time Stamp PDF (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-TSPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TSPDF.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-USPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of Dgtl User Sign PDF**
Detail	To display installation state of Digital User Signature PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Digital User Signature PDF is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-USPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-USPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	0	
TR-USPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Dgtl User Sign PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Digital User Signature PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-USPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-USPDF.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-DVPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of Device Sign PDF**
Detail	To display installation state of Device Signature PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Device Signature PDF is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-DVPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-DVPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-DVPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Device Sign PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Device Signature PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-DVPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-DVPDF.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-SCPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl of Trace & Smooth PDF**
Detail	To display installation state of Trace & Smooth PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Trace & Smooth PDF is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SCPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-SCPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Trace & Smooth PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Trace & Smooth PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SCPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SCPDF.	
Caution	This mode is enabled when SEND function is installed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-AMS	**2**	**Install state dspl of Access Mngm System**
Detail	To display installation state of Access Management System when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Access Management System is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-AMS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AMS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-AMS	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Access Mngm System**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Access Management System when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-AMS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-AMS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-ERDS	**2**	**Install state dspl: E-RDS 3rd Pty Expnsn**
Detail	To display installation state of E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-ERDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-ERDS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
Supplement/Memo	Monitoring service function: A function to send charge counter to the non-Canon-made charge server.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-ERDS	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl: E-RDS 3rd Pty Expnsn**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use E-RDS non-Canon-made extension function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-ERDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-ERDS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
Supplement/Memo	Monitoring service function: A function to send charge counter to the non-Canon-made charge server.	
ST-PS	**2**	**Install state display of PS function**
Detail	To display installation state of PS function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether PS function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-PS	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl of PS function**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use PS function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-PCL	**2**	**Install state display of PCL function**
Detail	To display installation state of PCL function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether PCL function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-PCL	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl: PCL function**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use PCL function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-PCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCL.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-PSLI5	**2**	**Install state dspl: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP**
Detail		To display installation state of PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		0
TR-PSLI5	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl: PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX: JP**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS/LIPS4/LIPS LX function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSLI5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLI5.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-LIPS5	**2**	**Install state dspl:LIPS LX/LIPS4 func:JP**
Detail		To display installation state of LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS5.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-LIPS5	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl:LIPS LX/LIPS4 func:JP**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use LIPS LX/LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS5. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS5.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-LIPS4	**2**	**Install state display of LIPS4 func: JP**
Detail		To display installation state of LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS4. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS4.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-LIPS4	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of LIPS4 func: JP**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LIPS4. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LIPS4.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PSPCL	**2**	**Install state dspl of PS/PCL function**
Detail		To display installation state of PS/PCL function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PS/PCL function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PSPCL	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl of PS/PCL func**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS/PCL function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PCLUF	**2**	**Install state dspl: PCL/UFR II function**
Detail		To display installation state of PCL/UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PCL/UFR II function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PCLUF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCLUF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PCLUF	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of PCL/UFR II func**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PCL/UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PCLUF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PCLUF.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-PSLIP	**2**	**Install state dspl of PS/LIPS4 func: JP**
Detail		To display installation state of PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSLIP. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLIP.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PSLIP	**2**	**Trns license key dspl: PS/LIPS4 func:JP**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS/LIPS4 function (JP only) when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSLIP. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSLIP.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-PSPCU	**2**	**Install state dspl of PS/PCL/UFR II func**
Detail		To display installation state of PS/PCL/UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PS/PCL/UFR II function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCU. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCU.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-PSPCU	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of PS/PCL/UFR II func**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use PS/PCL/UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-PSPCU. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-PSPCU.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-LXUFR	**2**	**Install state display of UFR II function**
Detail		To display installation state of UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether UFR II function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-LXUFR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-LXUFR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-LXUFR	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of UFR II function**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use UFR II function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-LXUFR. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-LXUFR.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-HDCR2	**2**	**tall state dspl:STG Init All Data/Set**
Detail	To display installation state of Strage Initialize All Data/Settings when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Strage Initialize All Data/Settings is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-HDCR2. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCR2.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	0	
TR-HDCR2	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl:STG Init All Data/Set**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Strage Initialize All Data/Settings when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-HDCR2. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HDCR2.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-AFAX	**2**	**Installation state display of Remote Fax**
Detail	To display installation state of Remote Fax when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Remote Fax is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-AFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-AFAX	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl of Remote Fax**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Remote Fax when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-AFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-AFAX.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-REPDF	**2**	**Install state dspl:Reader Extensions PDF**
Detail	To display installation state of Reader Extensions PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Reader Extensions PDF is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-REPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-REPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-REPDF	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl:Reader Extensions PDF**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Reader Extensions PDF when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-REPDF. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-REPDF.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-OOXML	**2**	**Install state display of Office Open XML**
Detail	To display installation state of Office Open XML when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Office Open XML is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-OOXML. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OOXML.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-OOXML	**2**	**Trns lcns key display of Office Open XML**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Office Open XML when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-OOXML. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OOXML.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-XPS	**2**	**Install state dspl of Direct Print XPS**
Detail	To display installation state of Direct Print XPS when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Direct Print XPS is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-XPS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-XPS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-XPS	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl of Direct Print XPS**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use Direct Print XPS when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-XPS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-XPS.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-2600	**2**	**Instal state dspl: IEEE2600.1 scrty func**
Detail		To display installation state of the IEEE2600.1 security function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether the IEEE2600.1 security function is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-2600. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-2600.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-2600	**2**	**Trn lcns key dspl: IEEE2600.1 scrty func**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use IEEE2600.1 security function when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-2600. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-2600.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
ST-OPFNT	**2**	**Install state display of PCL Font Set**
Detail		To display installation state of PCL Font Set when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether PCL Font Set is installed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-OPFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OPFNT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Default Value		According to the setting at shipment
TR-OPFNT	**2**	**Trns license key display of PCL Font Set**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use the PCL Font Set when disabling and then transferring the license.
Use Case		- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-OPFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OPFNT.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-NCAPT	**2**	**Install state display of NetCap function**
Detail	To display installation state of network packet capture function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether network packet capture function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-NCAPT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-NCAPT.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-NCAPT	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl of NetCap func**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use the network packet capture function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-NCAPT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-NCAPT.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-IPFAX	**2**	**Installation state display of IPFAX**
Detail	To display installation state of IPFAX when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether IPFAX is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-IPFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-IPFAX.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	0	
TR-IPFAX	**2**	**Transfer license key dspl of IPFAX**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use IPFAX when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-IPFAX. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-IPFAX.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-U-RDS	**2**	**Install state display of E-RDS function**
Detail	To display installation state of Embedded-RDS function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether Embedded-RDS function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-U-RDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-U-RDS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
Related Service Mode	COPIER> FUNCTION> INSTALL> E-RDS	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-U-RDS	**2**	**Trns license key dspl of E-RDS function**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use Embedded-RDS function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Strage - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-U-RDS. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-U-RDS.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-OFIC	**2**	**Install state dspl:MS Office direct func**
Detail	To display installation state of MS Office direct function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether MS Office direct function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-OFIC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-OFIC.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-OFIC	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl:MS Office direct func**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use MS Office direct function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-OFIC. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-OFIC.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-SMLG	**2**	**Install state dspl of picture login func**
Detail	To display installation state of picture login function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether picture login function is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SMLG. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-SMLG.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
TR-SMLG	**2**	**Trns lcns key dspl: picture login func**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use picture login function when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-SMLG. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-SMLG.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

ST-TCFNT	**2**	**Inst state dspl:PCL Asian Font, trad CHI**
Detail	To display installation state of PCL Asian Font (traditional Chinese) when disabling and then transfer the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether PCL Asian Font (traditional Chinese) is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-TCFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-TCFNT.	
Caution	When replacing the Storage, check that "PCL Traditional Chinese Fonts" and "PCL Traditional Chinese Fonts (HKSCS)" are installed with [Font List] in [Settings/Registration].	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Printer> Output Report> PCL> Font List	
TR-TCFNT	**2**	**Trn lic key dspl:PCL Asian Font,trad CHI**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use PCL Asian Font (traditional Chinese) when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-TCFNT. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-TCFNT.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
Additional Functions Mode	Function Settings> Printer> Output Report> PCL> Font List	
TR-FRWEB	**2**	**Trn lcns key dspl:Web Access SW,free ver**
Detail	To display transfer license key to use the free version of Web Access Software when disabling and then transferring the license of it.	
Use Case	- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-FRWEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-FRWEB.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	24 digits	
ST-FRWEB	**2**	**Instl state dspl:Web Access SW, free ver**
Detail	To display installation state of the free version of Web Access Software when disabling and then transferring the license of it.	
Use Case	When checking whether the free version of Web Access Software is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-FRWEB. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-FRWEB.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	
ST-HCD	**2**	**Inst state dspl: IEEE2600 Security Kit**
Detail	To display installation state of Security Kit for IEEE2600 when disabling and then transferring the license.	
Use Case	When checking whether the Security Kit for IEEE2600 is installed	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select ST-HCD. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-HCD.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	When operation finished normally: OK!	
Default Value	According to the setting at shipment	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > LCNS-TR

TR-HCD	**2**	**Trn lcns key dspl: IEEE2600 Security Kit**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use the Security Kit for IEEE2600 when disabling and then transferring the license of it.
Use Case		- When replacing Strage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-HCD. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-HCD.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
Default Value		0
ST-MECWL	**2**	**Inst state dspl: McAfee whitelist func**
Detail		To display installation state of McAfee whitelisting function when disabling the function and transferring the license.
Use Case		When checking whether McAfee whitelisting function is installed.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-MECWL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. When installation has been completed, the transfer license key is displayed under TR-MECWL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		When operation finished normally: OK!
Supplement/Memo		McAfee and the McAfee logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of McAfee, LLC or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries. All other trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective manufacturers. Copyright(c)2018 McAfee LLC
TR-MECWL	**2**	**Trn lcns key dspl: McAfee whitelist func**
Detail		To display transfer license key to use McAfee whitelisting function when disabling and then transferring the license of it.
Use Case		- When replacing the Strage - When replacing the device
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select ST-MECWL. 2) Enter 0, and then press OK key. The transfer license key is displayed under TR-MECWL.
Display/Adj/Set Range		24 digits
Supplement/Memo		McAfee and the McAfee logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of McAfee, LLC or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries. All other trademarks and registered trademarks are the property of their respective manufacturers. Copyright(c)2018 McAfee LLC

■ CUSTOM2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM2

SP-B01	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B02	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B03	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B04	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B05	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B06	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B07	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B08	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B09	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B10	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B11	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B12	**2**	**[For customization]**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM2

SP-B13	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B14	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B15	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B16	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B17	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B18	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B19	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B20	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B21	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B22	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B23	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B24	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B25	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B26	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B27	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B28	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B29	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B30	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B31	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B32	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B33	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B34	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B35	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B36	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B37	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B38	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B39	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B40	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B41	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B42	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B43	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B44	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B45	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B46	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B47	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B48	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B49	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B50	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B51	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B52	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B53	**2**	**[For customization]**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM2

SP-B54	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B55	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B56	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B57	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B58	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B59	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B60	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B61	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B62	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B63	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B64	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B65	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B66	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B67	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B68	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B69	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B70	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B71	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B72	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B73	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B74	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B75	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B76	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B77	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B78	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B79	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-B80	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V01	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V02	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V03	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V04	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V05	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V06	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V07	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V08	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V09	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V10	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V11	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V12	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V13	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V14	**2**	**[For customization]**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM2

SP-V15	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V16	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V17	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V18	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V19	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V20	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V21	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V22	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V23	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V24	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V25	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V26	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V27	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V28	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V29	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V30	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V31	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V32	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V33	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V34	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V35	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V36	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V37	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V38	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V39	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V40	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V41	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V42	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V43	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V44	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V45	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V46	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V47	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V48	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V49	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V50	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V51	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V52	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V53	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V54	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V55	**2**	**[For customization]**

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > CUSTOM2

SP-V56	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V57	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V58	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V59	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V60	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V61	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V62	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V63	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V64	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V65	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V66	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V67	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V68	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V69	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V70	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V71	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V72	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V73	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V74	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V75	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V76	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V77	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V78	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V79	**2**	**[For customization]**
SP-V80	**2**	**[For customization]**

■ PM-PRE-M

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-PRE-M

TONER-K	**1**	**Dspl/hide Toner (Bk) preparation warning**
Detail		To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar.
Use Case		In the case of displaying the warning when consumables/consumable parts are not automatically delivered
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
WST-TNR	**1**	**Display/hide Wst Tonr Cont prep warning**
Detail		To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar.
Use Case		In the case of displaying the warning when consumables/consumable parts are not automatically delivered
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-PRE-M

PT-DRM	**1**	**Display/hide Drum-U (Bk) prepare warning**
Detail		To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar.
Use Case		In the case of displaying the warning when consumables/consumable parts are not automatically delivered
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
FX-REP	**1**	**Display/hide Fix Ass'y prepare warning**
Detail		To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar.
Use Case		In the case of displaying the warning when consumables/consumable parts are not automatically delivered
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
DF-REP	**1**	**Display/hide Roller (DADF) prep warning**
Detail		To switch between display/hide the preparation warning on the Control Panel Status Bar.
Use Case		In the case of displaying the warning when consumables/consumable parts are not automatically delivered
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.

■ PM-EXC-M

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-EXC-M

WST-TNR	**1**	**Dspl/hide Wst Tonr Cntner rplce mssg**
Detail		Switch between display/hide of the replacement message on the Control Panel Status Bar.
Use Case		Display when replaced by the user
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1
PT-DRM	**1**	**Dspl/hide Drum-U(Bk) Replacement message**
Detail		To switch between display/hide the Replacement message on the Control Panel Status Bar.
Use Case		When a non-technical person will replace the drum unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
FX-REP	**1**	**Display/hide Fix Ass'y Replacement mssg**
Detail		To switch between display/hide the Replacement message on the Control Panel Status Bar.
Use Case		When a non-technical person will replace the drum unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-EXC-M

DF-REP	1	Display/hide Rol (DADF) Replacement mssg
Detail		To switch between display/hide the Replacement message on the Control Panel Status Bar.
Use Case		When a non-technical person will replace the drum unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.

■ PM-U-DSP

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-U-DSP

PT-DRM	1	Display/hide Drum-U (Bk) consumable scrn
Detail		To switch between display/hide the status and the number of days left on the consumables screen.
Use Case		When switching the display on the consumables screen
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Status Monitor > Consmbls/Others > Consumables

FX-REP	1	Dspl/hide Fixing Ass'y Consumables scrn
Detail		To switch between display/hide the status and the number of days left on the consumables screen.
Use Case		When switching the display on the consumables screen
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Status Monitor > Consmbls/Others > Consumables

DF-REP	1	Display/hide Roll (DADF) Consumable scrn
Detail		To switch between display/hide the status and the number of days left on the consumables screen.
Use Case		When switching the display on the consumables screen
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
Additional Functions Mode		Status Monitor > Consmbls/Others > Consumables

■ PM-MSG-D

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-MSG-D

TONER-K	1	Set days left before Toner(Bk) prep warn
Detail		To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.
Use Case		When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 365
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-MSG-D

WST-TNR	**1**	**Set days left bef Wst Tnr Cont prep warn**
Detail		To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.
Use Case		When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 365
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
PT-DRM	**1**	**Set days left before Drm-U(Bk) prep warn**
Detail		To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.
Use Case		When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 365
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.
FX-REP	**1**	**Set days left before Fix Ass'y prep warn**
Detail		To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.
Use Case		When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 365
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
DF-REP	**1**	**Set days left bef Roll (DADF) prep warn**
Detail		To set the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed.
Use Case		When changing the timing (number of days left) at which the preparation warning will be displayed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Change the setting in accordance with the instruction of the sales company HQ.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 365
Default Value		The value differs according to the location.

■ PM-DLV-D

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-DLV-D

TONER-K	**1**	**Set Toner (Bk) prior alarm notice timing**
Detail		To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued
Default Value		It differs according to the location.
WST-TNR	**1**	**Set Wst Tonr Cont prior alarm notice tmg**
Detail		To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-DLV-D

PT-DRM	**1**	**Set Drum-U(Bk) prior alarm notice timing**
Detail	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.	
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
DV-UNT-K	**1**	**Set Dev Ass'y (B) prior alarm notice tmg**
Detail	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.	
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
TR-UNIT	**1**	**Set ITB Unit prior alarm notice timing**
Detail	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.	
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
2TR-ROLL	**1**	**Set Sec Trn Out Rol prior alm notice tmg**
Detail	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.	
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
ITBCLN-U	**1**	**Set ITB Clean prior alarm notice timing**
Detail	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.	
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	
FX-UNIT	**1**	**Set Fixing Assembly prior alm notice tmg**
Detail	To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.	
Use Case	When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued	
Default Value	It differs according to the location.	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > OPTION (Specification setting mode) > PM-DLV-D

DF-PU-RL	1	Set Pickup Roll (DADF) prior alm ntc tmg
Detail		To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

DF-SP-RL	1	Set Separation Roller (DADF) alm ntc tmg
Detail		To set the number of days left before the prior notification alarm will be notified.
Use Case		When changing the timing to notify the prior notification alarm
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-1 to 365 -1: The alarm not issued
Default Value		It differs according to the location.

TEST (Print test mode)

■ PG

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > PG

TYPE	1	Test print
Detail		To execute the test print.
Use Case		At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Press Start key. Test print is executed.
Caution		Be sure to set the value back to 0 after the test print output.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 100 0: Image from CCD (normal print) 1 to 3: For R&D use 4: 16 gradations 5: Whole-area halftone image 6: Grid 7 to 9: For R&D use 10: MCYBk horizontal stripes 11: For R&D use 12: YMCBk 64 gradations 13: For R&D use 14: Full color 16 gradations 15 to 100: For R&D use
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > PG

TXPH	**1**	**Setting of test print image mode**
Detail		To set the image mode at the time of test print output. This mode is enabled for test print only.
Use Case		At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 9 0: 600 dpi error diffusion (no trailing edge correction of Bk), 1: "Gradation" screen (no trailing edge correction of Bk), 2: "Resolution" screen (no trailing edge correction of Bk), 3 to 4: None, 5: 600 dpi error diffusion (with trailing edge correction of Bk), 6: "Resolution" screen (with trailing edge correction of Bk), 7: 1200 dpi error diffusion (no trailing edge correction of Bk), 8: 1200 dpi error diffusion (with trailing edge correction of Bk), 9: "Gradation" screen (with trailing edge correction of Bk)
Default Value		0
THRU	**1**	**Set image correct table use: test print**
Detail		To set whether to use the image correction table at the time of test print output.
Use Case		At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: "Auto Adjust Gradation": ON, "Auto Correct Full Color": OFF 1: "Auto Adjust Gradation": OFF, "Auto Correct Full Color": OFF 2: "Auto Adjust Gradation": ON, "Auto Correct Full Color": ON
Default Value		0
DENS-K	**1**	**Adj of Bk-color density at test print**
Detail		To adjust Bk-color density when performing test print (TYPE = 5). As the value is larger, the image gets darker.
Use Case		At test print (TYPE = 5)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255
Default Value		128
COLOR-K	**1**	**Setting of Bk-color output at test print**
Detail		To set whether to output Bk-color at the time of test print. The setting is applied to all types.
Use Case		At test print
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Not output, 1: Output
Default Value		1
PG-PICK	**1**	**Setting of test print paper source**
Detail		To set the paper source at the time of test print output.
Use Case		- When outputting a test print - At problem analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 8 1: Cassette 1, 2: Cassette 2, 3: Cassette 3, 4: Cassette 4, 5: Multi-purpose Tray, 6: Paper Deck, 7 to 8: Not used

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > PG

2-SIDE	**1**	**Setting of PG 2-sided mode**
Detail		To set 1-sided/2-sided print for PG output.
Use Case		At trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: 1-sided, 1: 2-sided
Default Value		0
PG-QTY	**1**	**Setting of PG output quantity**
Detail		To set the number of sheets for PG output.
Use Case		At trouble analysis
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		1
Amount of Change per Unit		1
FINISH	**1**	**Accessory processing function test print**
Detail		To execute the test print relating to accessory processing function.
Use Case		When checking operation of accessory processing function
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the number of sheets for PG-QTY, and then press OK key. 2) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 3) Press Start button. The machine outputs a test print.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99 0: N/A 1: Staple (Finisher, front) 2: Staple (Finisher, 2 points) 3: Staple (Finisher, rear) 4: Booklet (saddle stitch) 5: Z-fold (Finisher) 8: Saddle fold (Finisher) 11: Punch (Inner Puncher) 16: Staple free stapling (Booklet Finisher,Inner Finisher) Any values other than those mentioned above: Not used
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> PG> PG-QTY

■ NETWORK

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > NETWORK

PING	**1**	**Network connection check**
Detail		To check connection between this machine and TCP/IP network.
Use Case		- When checking network connection at the time of installation - At network connection failure
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Turn OFF the main power switch. 2) Connect the network cable to this machine, and then turn ON the main power switch. 3) Inform the system administrator at user's site that installation of this machine is complete, and ask for network setting. 4) Ask the system administrator to check the network connection, and check the remote host address of PING transmission target. 5) Select the item and enter the remote host address, and then press OK key and Start key. OK: Connection is normal. Checking procedure is complete. NG: Connection failed. Go to step 6) if the cable connection is OK. In case of cable connection failure, connect again and then go to step 5). 6) Select the item and enter loopback address, and then press OK key and Start key. OK: TCP/IP setting of this machine is normal. Go to step 7) to check NIC. NG: TCP/IP setting of this machine has failure. Go to step 3) to check the setting again. 7) Select the item and enter the local host address, and then press OK key. OK: Network setting of this machine and NIC are normal. Inform the system administrator that the trouble is due to network environment and ask for countermeasure. NG: Connection failure/fault with NIC. Check connection of NIC/ replace NIC.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255 At normal state: OK, At failure occurrence: NG
Supplement/Memo		- Remote host address: IP address of PC terminal in network. - Loopback address: 127.0.0.1. Checking TCP/IP of this machine is available because the signal is returned before NIC. - NIC: Network interface - Local host address: IP address of this machine
BML-DISP	**2**	**Set System Monitor scrn: BMlinks support**
Detail		To set whether to display only the device configuration in the System Monitor screen when supporting BMlinks. When the setting is switched, the job status and logs are not displayed.
Use Case		When supporting BMlinks
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Ordinary System Monitor screen, 1: Screen in which only the device configuration is displayed
Default Value		0
IPV6-ADR	**1**	**Setting of PING send address (IPv6)**
Detail		To set the IPv6 address to send PING. When PING is sent to this address by COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> PING-IP6, the network connection condition in the IPv6 environment can be checked.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		- Enter a consistent character string as an address of IPv6. - Enter an address within 39 characters including hexadecimal numbers (0-9, a-f) and a separator (:).
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> PING-IP6
PING-IP6	**1**	**PING transmission to IPv6 address**
Detail		To send PING to the address specified by IPV6-ADR. The network connection condition in the IPv6 environment can be checked.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NETWORK> IPV6-ADR

■ NET-CAP

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > NET-CAP

CAPOFFON	2	ON/OFF of NetCap function
Detail		To set ON/OFF of network packet capture function.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

STT-STP	2	Start and stop of network packet capture
Detail		To start and stop network packet capture.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Stop, 1: Start
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

CAPSTATE	2	State display of network packet capture
Detail		To display the state of network packet capture.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

PONSTART	2	Set network packet capture start timing
Detail		To set whether to perform network packet capture from power-on.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

OVERWRIT	2	Setting of NetCap data overwriting
Detail		To set whether to finish network capturing or overwrite when Storage becomes full.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: No overwriting (finish network packet capture), 1: Overwriting
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > NET-CAP

PAYLOAD	**2**	**Set network packet capture data save**
Detail		To set whether to discard payload when saving the captured packet data.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Save captured packet data as is, 1: Discard payload and save the packet data
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP
Additional Functions Mode		Store Network Packet Log
FILE-CLR	**2**	**Deletion of network packet capture data**
Detail		To delete the captured packet data.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
SIMPFILT	**2**	**For R&D**
ENCDATA	**2**	**Setting of packet data encryption**
Detail		To set whether to encrypt the packet data when writing the captured packet data to the USB flash drive.
Use Case		- At problem analysis (at packet data analysis) - When improving security of written packet data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		This setting is enabled only when writing data to the USB flash drive. Even when the packet data is loaded using SST, the file is specified, therefore the setting is disabled.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: Encrypted (encrypted file) 1: Not encrypted (plain text file) 2: Encrypted (encrypted file + plain text file)
Default Value		0
CAPIF	**2**	**Setting of network packet capture target**
Detail		To set the network interface to capture the packet data. Make this setting before starting network packet capture.
Use Case		When changing the target of network packet capture
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 6 1: Local loopback, 2: Wired LAN, 3: Wireless LAN, 4: Wireless Soft AP mode, 5: Wi-Fi direct 6: Wired LAN (Sub-Line)
Default Value		2
Related Service Mode		COPIER> TEST> NET-CAP

■ P-STOP

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > TEST (Print test mode) > P-STOP

PRINTER	**1**	**Forcible stop of paper feed**
Detail		To forcibly stop paper for the next job at the specified position (only once). Leading edge of paper stops at the specified position so that the cause of a problem can be identified. Set 99 when checking an image on the ITB. When the operation is stopped forcibly, jam code "AAxx" is displayed. When a normal jam occurs at a position other than the specified position or paper is delivered without being forcibly stopped, this setting is automatically cleared.
Use Case		- When bent paper/skew/wrinkles occur - When jam occurs frequently - When checking an image on the ITB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Execute a job (copy/test print). Paper stops at the specified position.
Caution		- Remove the paper being stopped with the normal jam removal procedure. After jam removal, the job is automatically recovered. - Display of standard jam code indicates that a jam occurs somewhere other than the specified position. - The setting is disabled for job where paper does not pass through the specified position. - Unfixed toner may be adhered on paper depending on the stop position. Thus, handle it with care.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: OFF 1: Outlet of the Cassette Pickup Assembly 20: Registration Roller, 21: Registration Roller (2nd side) 30: Inlet of the Fixing Assembly, 31: Inlet of the Fixing Assembly (2nd side) 32: Outlet of the Fixing Assembly, 33: Outlet of the Fixing Assembly (2nd side) 40: Outlet of the First Delivery *1 42: Outlet of the Second Delivery *1 70: Reverse Mouth *2 71: Duplex standby position *2 99: Inlet of the Fixing Assembly (1st side, for checking image) Any value other than those mentioned above: Not used *1: Paper may not be stopped depending on the delivery destination setting. *2: Paper is stopped after being reversed for a 2-sided job.
Default Value		0

COUNTER (Counter mode)

■ TOTAL

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > TOTAL

SERVICE1	**1**	**Service-purposed total counter 1**
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
SERVICE2	**1**	**Service-purposed total counter 2**
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 2, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > TOTAL

COPY	**1**	**Total copy counter**
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
PDL-PRT	**1**	**PDL print counter**
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at PDL print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
FAX-PRT	**1**	**FAX reception print counter**
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at FAX reception. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
BOX-PRT	**1**	**Inbox print counter**
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at Inbox print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
RPT-PRT	**1**	**Report print counter**
Detail		To count up when the printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at report print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
2-SIDE	**1**	**2-sided copy/print counter**
Detail		To count up when the copy/printout is delivered outside the machine according to the charge counter at 2-sided copy/print. Large size: 1, Small size: 1 A blank sheet is not counted.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
SCAN	**1**	**Scan counter**
Detail		To count the number of scan operations according to the charge counter when the scanning operation is complete. Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999

■ PICK-UP

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > PICK-UP

C1	**1**	**Cassette 1 pickup total counter**
Detail	Total pickup counter value of the Cassette 1 Large size: 1, Small size: 1	
Use Case	When checking the counter	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
C2	**1**	**Cassette 2 pickup total counter**
Detail	Total pickup counter value of the Cassette 2 Large size: 1, Small size: 1	
Use Case	When checking the counter	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
C3	**1**	**Cassette 3 pickup total counter**
Detail	Total pickup counter value of the Cassette 3 Large size: 1, Small size: 1	
Use Case	When checking the counter	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
C4	**1**	**Cassette 4 pickup total counter**
Detail	Total pickup counter value of the Cassette 4 Large size: 1, Small size: 1	
Use Case	When checking the counter	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
MF	**1**	**Multi-purpose Tray pickup total counter**
Detail	Total pickup counter value of the Multi-purpose Tray Large size: 1, Small size: 1	
Use Case	When checking the counter	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	N/A (Display only)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > PICK-UP

DK	1	Paper Deck pickup total counter
Detail		Total pickup counter value of the Paper Deck Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Use Case		When checking the counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet

2-SIDE	1	2-sided pickup total counter
Detail		Total pickup counter value of 2-sided print Large size: 1, Small size: 1
Use Case		When checking the counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ FEEDER

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > FEEDER

FEED	1	DADF original pickup total counter
Detail		To count up the number of originals picked up from the DADF.
Use Case		When checking the total counter of original pickup by DADF
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DFOP-CNT	1	DADF hinge open/close counter
Detail		To count up the number of open/close of the DADF hinge.
Use Case		When checking the DADF hinge open/close counter
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ JAM

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > JAM

TOTAL	1	Host machine total jam counter
Detail		Total number of jam occurrences in the host machine
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > JAM

FEEDER	**1**	**DADF total jam counter**
Detail		Total number of jam occurrences in the DADF
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
SORTER	**1**	**Finisher total jam counter**
Detail		Total number of jam occurrences in the Finisher
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
MF	**1**	**Multi-purpose Tray jam counter**
Detail		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Multi-purpose Tray
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C1	**1**	**Cassette 1 jam counter**
Detail		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Cassette 1
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
C2	**1**	**Cassette 2 jam counter**
Detail		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Cassette 2
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > JAM

C3	1	Cassette 3 jam counter
Detail		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Cassette 3 (Upper Cassette of the 2-cassette Pedestal)
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C4	1	Cassette 4 jam counter
Detail		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Cassette 4 (Lower Cassette of the 2-cassette Pedestal)
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DK	1	Paper Deck jam counter
Detail		The number of pickup jam occurrences in the Paper Deck
Use Case		When checking the jam counter
Unit		time
Default Value		0

■ MISC

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > MISC

T-SPLY-K	1	Bk-color toner supply counter
Detail		To count up the number of Bk-color toner supply blocks with each half turn of the Toner Container.
Use Case		When checking the usage status of toner
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		block
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

ALLPW-ON	1	Number of DCON PCB power-on times
Detail		Number of power-on times (Non-all-night Power Unit). To count up when power is turned ON (Non-all-night Power Unit).
Use Case		When checking the usage status of the product
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > MISC

HDD-ON	**1**	**Number of storage start-up times**
Detail		To count up when power of the storage is turned ON.
Use Case		When judging whether to shift the machine to power-saving state after using the printer or scanner for a job
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		time
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1
SUC-A-K	**2**	**For R&D**
FIN-PTH	**1**	**For R&D**
FR-STPL	**1**	**For R&D**
MSTP-B	**1**	**For R&D**
MSTPL	**1**	**For R&D**
STPL-2P	**1**	**For R&D**
STPL-F	**1**	**For R&D**
STPL-R	**1**	**For R&D**
SWG-RL	**1**	**For R&D**
FIN-RBLT	**1**	**For R&D**

■ JOB

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > JOB

DVPAPLEN	**1**	**For R&D**
DVRUNLEN	**1**	**For R&D**

■ DRBL-1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

TR-UNIT	**1**	**ITB Unit parts counter**
Detail		ITB Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

2TR-ROLL	**1**	**Sec Transfer Outer Roller parts counter**
Detail	Secondary Transfer Outer Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
ITBCLN-U	**1**	**ITB Cleaning Unit parts counter**
Detail	1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999999	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PT-DRM	**1**	**Drum Unit (Bk) parts counter**
Detail	Drum Unit (Bk) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
DV-UNT-K	**1**	**Developing Unit (Bk) parts counter**
Detail	Developing Unit (Bk) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

C1-PU-RL	1	Cassette 1 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail		Cassette 1 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C1-SP-RL	1	Cassette 1 Separation Roller parts cntr
Detail		Cassette 1 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C1-FD-RL	1	Cassette 1 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail		Cassette 1 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C2-PU-RL	1	Cassette 2 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail		Cassette 2 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

C2-SP-RL	1	Cassette 2 Separation Roller parts cntr
Detail		Cassette 2 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C2-FD-RL	1	Cassette 2 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail		Cassette 2 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

M-PU-RL	1	Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roll prts cntr
Detail		Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

M-SP-RL	1	Multi-purpose Tray Sprtn Roll prts cntr
Detail		Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

M-FD-RL	**1**	**Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roll prts cntr**
Detail	Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FX-UNIT	**1**	**Fixing Unit parts counter**
Detail	Fixing Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Unit	sheet	
Default Value	0	
WST-TNR	**1**	**Waste Toner Container parts counter**
Detail	Waste Toner Container 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
TN-FIL1	**1**	**Toner Filter parts counter**
Detail	Toner Filter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-1

AR-FIL11	1	Air Filter part counter
Detail		Air Filter 1st line: Total counter value since the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of the part or replacing the part
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

■ DRBL-2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

DF-PU-RL	1	Pickup Roller Unit parts counter: DADF
Detail		Pickup Roller Unit (DADF) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Regardless of the read mode (1-sided/2-sided), the counter is advanced every time a sheet is fed.
Amount of Change per Unit		1

DF-SP-RL	1	Separation Roller parts counter: DADF
Detail		Separation Roller (DADF) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

PD-PU-RL	1	Pickup Roller parts counter: Deck
Detail		Pickup Roller (Front/Rear) of Paper Deck 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

PD-SP-RL	**1**	**Separation Roller parts counter: Deck**
Detail	Separation Roller of Paper Deck 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	

PD-FD-RL	**1**	**Feed Roller parts counter: Deck**
Detail	Feed Roller of Paper Deck 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	

C3-PU-RL	**1**	**Cassette 3 Pickup Roller parts counter**
Detail	Cassette 3 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

C3-SP-RL	**1**	**Cassette 3 Separation Roller parts cntr**
Detail	Cassette 3 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

C3-FD-RL	1	Cassette 3 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail		Cassette 3 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C4-PU-RL	1	Cassette 4 Pickup Roller parts counter
Detail		Cassette 4 Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C4-SP-RL	1	Cassette 4 Separation Roller parts cntr
Detail		Cassette 4 Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

C4-FD-RL	1	Cassette 4 Feed Roller parts counter
Detail		Cassette 4 Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

FIN-STPR	**1**	**Stapler parts counter: Fin-L/AB**
Detail	Staple Unit 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
PUNCH	**1**	**Punch unit parts counter:Fin-AB**
Detail	Punch Unit 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
TRY-TQLM	**1**	**Tray Torq Limt pts cntr:Fin-AB**
Detail	Stack Tray Torque Limiter 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	
FIN-MPDL	**1**	**Paddle parts counter:Fin-AB**
Detail	Paddle 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value	
Use Case	When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Clear the counter value after replacement.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 99999999	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

FR-STPL	**1**	**Staple free stapling counter: Fin-L/AB**
Detail		Number of executions of staple free stapling (including at the time of paper dust removal) 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> FR-ST-RP
Amount of Change per Unit		1
HCCPU-RL	**1**	**High Cpcty Casstt Pickup Roll prts cntr**
Detail		High Capacity Cassette Pickup Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
HCCSP-RL	**1**	**High Cpcty Casstt Sprtn Roll prts cntr**
Detail		High Capacity Cassette Separation Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
HCCFD-RL	**1**	**High Capacity Casstt Feed Roll prts cntr**
Detail		High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller 1st line: Total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: Estimated life value
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > DRBL-2

SDL-STP	**1**	**Saddle stitcher parts counter:Fin-AB**
Detail		Saddle stitcher unit 1st line: total counter value from the previous replacement 2nd line: estimated life
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts/replacing the parts
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To clear the counter value: Select the item, and then press Clear key. To change the estimated life value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Clear the counter value after replacement.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ MISC2

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > MISC2

APW-TIME	**2**	**For R&D**
CPW-TIME	**2**	**For R&D**
BAT-TIME	**2**	**For R&D**
FUSE-CNT	**2**	**For R&D**
SPW-TIME	**2**	**For R&D**

■ PAPER

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > PAPER

G52-59	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 52 to 59 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 52 to 59 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

G60-63	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 60 to 63 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 60 to 63 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > PAPER

G64-75	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 64 to 75 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 64 to 75 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
G76-90	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 76 to 90 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 76 to 90 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
G91-105	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 91 to 105 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 91 to 105 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
G106-128	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 106 to 128 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 106 to 128 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1
G129-150	**1**	**Delivered sheet counter: 129 to 150 g/m2**
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 129 to 150 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > PAPER

G151-163	1	Delivered sheet counter: 151 to 163 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 151 to 163 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

G164-180	1	Delivered sheet counter: 164 to 180 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 164 to 180 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

G181-220	1	Delivered sheet counter: 181 to 220 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 181 to 220 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

G221-256	1	Delivered sheet counter: 221 to 256 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 221 to 256 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

G257-300	1	Delivered sheet counter: 257 to 300 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 257 to 300 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > PAPER

G301-325	1	Delivered sheet counter: 301 to 325 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 301 to 325 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

G326-350	1	Delivered sheet counter: 326 to 350 g/m2
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 326 to 350 g/m2. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

G351OVER	1	Delivered sheet counter:351 g/m2 or more
Detail		To count up the number of delivered sheets which weight is 351 g/m2 or more. 1st line: The counter is advanced by 1 for both small size and large size. 2nd line: The counter is advanced by 1 for small size and by 2 for large size.
Use Case		When checking the consumption level of parts based on the number of delivered sheets
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 99999999
Unit		sheet
Amount of Change per Unit		1

■ LIFE

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

TONER-K	1	Toner (Bk): Life VL and No. of days left
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of Toner (Bk).The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		When checking Life VL/No. of days left
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

WST-TNR	**1**	**Waste Toner Container:Life VL/days left**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of Waste Toner Container. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		When checking Life VL/No. of days left
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Clear the counters if the waste toner container is replaced when the Preparing Waste Toner Container warning or Waste Toner Full message is not displayed. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can be reset also by clearing the counters in COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-1> WST-TNR.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
PT-DRM	**1**	**Drum Unit (Bk): Life VL/No. of days**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of Drum Unit (Bk).The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Display only
Caution		Operation Life Value, Number of Days Left and Life Value are reset automatically when the part is replaced.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

DV-UNT-K	**1**	**Dev Ass'y (Bk):Life VL/No. of days left**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Developing Assembly (Bk). The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Display only
Caution		Operation Life Value, Number of Days Left and Life Value are reset automatically execute operation for initial installation of the Developing Unit.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
TR-UNIT	**1**	**ITB Unit:Life VL and No. of days left**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the ITB Unit. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

2TR-ROLL	**1**	**Sec Trn Out-Rol:Life VL/No. of days left**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Secondary Transfer Outer Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
ITBCLN-U	**1**	**ITBCLN Unit:Life VL and No. of days left**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the ITB Cleaning Unit. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

FX-UNIT	**1**	**Fixing Ass'y: Life VL/No. of days left**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Fixing Assembly. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
C1-PU-RL	**1**	**Cst1 Pckup Rol: Life VL/No. of days left**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Pickup Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

C1-FD-RL	1	Cst1 Feed Roll: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 1 Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

C1-SP-RL	1	Cst1 Sepn Roll: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 1 Separation Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

C2-PU-RL	1	Cst2 Pckup Rol: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 2 Pickup Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

C2-FD-RL	1	Cst2 Feed Roll: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 2 Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

C2-SP-RL	1	Cst2 Sepn Roll: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 2 Separation Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

C3-PU-RL	1	Cst3 Pckup Rol: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 3 Pickup Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

C3-SP-RL	1	Cst3 Sepn Roll: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 3 Separation Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

C3-FD-RL	1	Cst3 Feed Roll: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 3 Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

C4-PU-RL	1	Cst4 Pckup Rol: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 4 Pickup Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

C4-FD-RL	1	Cst4 Feed Roll: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 4 Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

C4-SP-RL	1	Cst4 Sepn Roll: Life VL/No. of days left
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Cassette 4 Separation Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

M-PU-RL	1	MP Tray Separation Pad:Life VL/days left
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Multi-purpose Tray Pickup Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

M-FD-RL	1	MP Tray Fd Rol: Life VL/No of days left
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Multi-purpose Tray Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

M-SP-RL	1	MP Tray Sepn Rol:Life VL/No of days left
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Multi-purpose Tray Separation Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

TN-FIL1	**1**	**Toner Filter: Life VL/No. of days left**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Toner Filter. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Value x 100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
AR-FIL11	**1**	**Air Filter: Life VL and No. of days left**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Air Filter. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

DF-PU-RL	1	Pickup Roller (DADF): Life VL/days left
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Pickup Roller (DADF). The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%)Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex105 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target re

DF-SP-RL	1	Separation Rol (DADF): Life VL/days left
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Separation Roller (DADF). The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%)Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex116 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target re

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

PD-PU-RL	1	Pickup Roller (Deck): Life VL/days left
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Pickup Roller (Deck). The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

PD-SP-RL	1	Sprtn Roll Part (Deck):Life VL/days left
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Separation Roller Part (Deck). The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

HCCFD-RL	1	H-Cpcty Cst Feed Roll: Life VL/days left
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%)Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex144 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target re

HCCPU-RL	1	H-Cpcty Cst Feed Roll: Life VL/days left
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%)Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex146 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target re

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

HCCSP-RL	**1**	**H-Cpcty Cst Sepn Roll: Life VL/days left**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the High Capacity Cassette Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%)Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex149 Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target re
PD-FD-RL	**1**	**Feed Roller (Deck): Life VL/days left**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

FIN-STPR	**1**	**Stapler: Life VL/No. of days left**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Feed Roller. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
SDL-STP	**1**	**Saddle Stitcher : Life VL/No. of days**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Saddle Stitcher Unit. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

FR-STPL	**1**	**Stpl-free Binding: Life VL/No. of days**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Staple-free Binding Unit. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
TRY-TQLM	**1**	**Tray Torque Limiter: Life VL/No. of days**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Stack Tray Torque Limiter. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

COPIER (Service mode for printer) > COUNTER (Counter mode) > LIFE

FIN-MPDL	**1**	**Paddle: Life VL/No. of days left**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Paddle. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value
PUNCH	**1**	**Punch Unit: Life VL/No. of days left**
Detail		To display the life value and the number of days left of the Punch Unit. The 3rd and 4th columns may be hidden depending on the country. 1st column: Operation Life Value 2nd column: Number of Days Left 3rd column: Life Value 4th column: Replacement Life Value
Use Case		- When checking Life VL/No. of days left of the part - At parts replacement
Adj/Set/Operate Method		To change the Replacement Life Value: Select the item, enter the value, and then press OK key. To reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value: Select the item, and then press Clear key.
Caution		- Be sure to reset Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value after replacing the part. - Operation Life Value/Number of Days Left/Life Value can also be reset by clearing the parts counter.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1st column: 0 to 999 (%) 2nd column: 0 to 999 (days) 3rd column: 0 to 999 (%) 4th column: 50 to 999 (%)
Supplement/Memo		Operation Life Value: Wear level value relative to Replacement Life Value (%) Operation Life Value = Life Value/Replacement Life Valuex100Number of Days Left: Expected number of days until the part reaches its end of life Replacement Life Value: Target replacement life value

FEEDER (ADF service mode)

DISPLAY (State display mode)

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > DISPLAY (State display mode)

FEEDSIZE	1	Dspl orgnl size detected by DADF
Detail		To display the original size detected by the DADF.
Use Case		When checking the paper size recognized by the device after scanning
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)

TRY-WIDE	1	Distance of Original Width Detect Slider
Detail		To display the distance between the Original Width Detection Sliders.
Use Case		At incorrect detection of original size
Adj/Set/Operate Method		N/A (Display only)
Caution		Even if a value larger than 297.0 mm which is the maximum readable width is displayed, it does not mean that the reading range changes. When reading an original of 297.1 mm or larger in width, the edge of an image may be missing.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3048
Unit		mm
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> TRY-A4
Supplement/Memo		If the edge of an image is still missing after adjustment of A4 paper width (297.0 mm) with TRY-A4, the original width may be larger than 297.1 mm.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

DOCST	1	Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: front
Detail		To adjust the leading edge margin on the front side at DADF reading. Execute this item when the output image after DADF installation is displaced. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is reduced by 0.1 mm. (The image moves upward.)
Use Case		- When installing DADF - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

LA-SPEED	1	Fine adj img ratio: DADF,vert scan,front
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the front side image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.1% in vertical scanning direction. (The feeding speed increases, and the image is reduced.)	
Use Case	- When installing DADF - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

DOCST2	1	Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: back
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin on the back side at DADF reading. Execute this item when the output image after DADF installation is displaced. When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label. As the value is incremented by 1, the margin is reduced by 0.1 mm. (The image moves upward.)	
Use Case	- When installing DADF - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 50	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

LA-SPD2	1	Fine adj img ratio: DADF,vert scan,back
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the back side image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is reduced by 0.01% in vertical scanning direction. (The feeding speed increases, and the image is reduced.)	
Use Case	- When installing DADF - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-200 to 200	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.01	

ADJMSCN1	1	Fine adj img ratio:2-sided,horz scan,frt
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the front side image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at DADF 2-sided reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is enlarged by 0.1% in horizontal scanning direction.	
Use Case	When image magnification ratio on the front side and back side are different at 2-sided reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

ADJMSCN2	1	Fine adj img ratio:2-sided,horz scan,bck
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the back side image magnification ratio in horizontal scanning direction at DADF 2-sided reading. As the value is incremented by 1, the image is enlarged by 0.1% in horizontal scanning direction.	
Use Case	When image magnification ratio on the front side and back side are different at 2-sided reading	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-10 to 10	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

ADJ-T1	1	Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: front
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin of image after skew correction (front side). When the value is increased by 1, leading edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm. When the value is decreased by 1, leading edge margin is decreased by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When adjusting the leading edge margin	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-15 to 15	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

ADJ-T2	1	Adj of DADF img lead edge margin: back
Detail	To adjust the leading edge margin of image after skew correction (back side). When the value is increased by 1, leading edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm. When the value is decreased by 1, leading edge margin is decreased by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When adjusting the leading edge margin	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-15 to 15	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

ADJ-L1	1	Adj of DADF img left edge margin: front
Detail	To adjust the left edge margin of image after skew correction (on front side). When the value is increased by 1, left edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm. When the value is decreased by 1, left edge margin is decreased by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When adjusting the position of scanned image's left edge	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

ADJ-L2	**1**	**Adj of DADF img left edge margin: back**
Detail	To adjust the left edge margin of image after skew correction (on back side). When the value is increased by 1, left edge margin is increased by 0.1 mm. When the value is decreased by 1, left edge margin is decreased by 0.1 mm.	
Use Case	When adjusting the position of scanned image's left edge	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

ADJ-PAR1	**1**	**Parallelogram crrct for DADF read: front**
Detail	To perform parallelogram correction on image after skew correction (front side). When the value is increased by 1, image is corrected clockwise by 0.01 degree. When the value is decreased by 1, image is corrected counterclockwise by 0.01 degree.	
Use Case	When scanned image is parallelogram-shaped	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Default Value	0	

ADJ-PAR2	**1**	**Parallelogram crrct for DADF read: back**
Detail	To perform parallelogram correction on image after skew correction (back side). When the value is increased by 1, image is corrected clockwise by 0.01 degree. When the value is decreased by 1, image is corrected counterclockwise by 0.01 degree.	
Use Case	When scanned image is parallelogram-shaped	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Default Value	0	

ADJ-ROT1	**1**	**Angle correction for DADF reading: front**
Detail	To correct rotation angle on image after skew correction (front side). When the value is increased by 1, image is corrected clockwise by 0.01 degree. When the value is decreased by 1, image is corrected counterclockwise by 0.01 degree.	
Use Case	When scanned image is missing part of its trailing edge	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-300 to 300	
Default Value	0	

ADJ-ROT2	**1**	**Angle correction for DADF reading: back**
Detail	To correct rotation angle on image after skew correction (back side). When the value is increased by 1, image is corrected clockwise by 0.01 degree. When the value is decreased by 1, image is corrected counterclockwise by 0.01 degree.	
Use Case	When scanned image is missing part of its trailing edge	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Setting the value too high or too low may cause cropped image.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-300 to 300	
Default Value	0	

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

ADJ-DT	**1**	**Skew adj val: bck lead edge register dif**
Detail	To correct the skew difference of the front and back by correcting the difference of leading edge registration.	
Use Case	- When writing the values on the service label after executing ADJ-SKW. - When clearing RAM data of the Reader / replacing the Main Controller PCB	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Do not change the adjustment values of this mode for image position adjustment.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-255 to 255	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	FEEDER->FUNCTION->ADJ-SKW	
ADJ-DL	**1**	**Skew adj val: bck left edge register dif**
Detail	To correct the skew difference of the front and back by correcting the difference of left edge registration.	
Use Case	- When writing the values on the service label after executing ADJ-SKW. - When clearing RAM data of the Reader / replacing the Main Controller PCB	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Do not change the adjustment values of this mode for image position adjustment.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-255 to 255	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	FEEDER->FUNCTION->ADJ-SKW	
ADJ-DROT	**1**	**Skew adj value: back, angle difference**
Detail	To correct the skew difference of the front and back by correcting the difference of angles.	
Use Case	- When writing the values on the service label after executing ADJ-SKW. - When clearing RAM data of the Reader / replacing the Main Controller PCB	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	Do not change the adjustment values of this mode for image position adjustment.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-255 to 255	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	FEEDER->FUNCTION->ADJ-SKW	
LA-SPDT1	**1**	**Fine adj img ro: DADF,vert scan,frt,hvy**
Detail	To make a fine adjustment of the front side image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading (when feeding heavy paper). As value is incremented by 1, image shrinks by 0.01%. As value is decreased by 1, image expands by 0.01%.	
Use Case	- When installing the DADF - When clearing the Reader RAM data	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-200 to 200	
Unit	%	
Default Value	0	

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

LA-SPDT2	**1**	**Fine adj img ro: DADF,vert scan,back,hvy**
Detail		To make a fine adjustment of the back side image magnification ratio in vertical scanning direction at DADF reading (when feeding heavy paper). As value is incremented by 1, image shrinks by 0.01%. As value is decreased by 1, image expands by 0.01%.
Use Case		- When installing the DADF - When clearing the Reader RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch positive/negative by +/- key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-200 to 200
Unit		%
Default Value		0

FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

MTR-CHK	**1**	**Specification of DADF operation motor**
Detail		To specify the motor of DADF to operate. The motor is activated by MTR-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: Pickup Motor (M401) 1: Pullout Motor (M402) 2: Read Motor (M403) 3: Delivery Motor (M404)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> MTR-ON
TRY-A4	**1**	**Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 1: A4**
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 1 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (A4)
Use Case		- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
TRY-A5R	**1**	**Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 2: A5R**
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 2 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (A5R)
Use Case		- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
TRY-LTR	**1**	**Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref 1: LTR**
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 1 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (LTR)
Use Case		- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

TRY-LTRR	**1**	**Adj of DADF Tray width detect ref2: LTRR**
Detail		To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference point 2 for the DADF Original Pickup Tray. (LTRR)
Use Case		- When replacing the Original Width Volume (VR) - When replacing the Main Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
FEED-CHK	**1**	**Specify DADF individual feed operation**
Detail		To specify the feed mode for DADF. Feed operation is activated by FEED-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 3 0: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation, 1: Not used, 2: 1-sided pickup/delivery operation (with stamp), 3: Not used
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> FEED-ON
SL-CHK	**1**	**Specification of DADF operation solenoid**
Detail		To specify the solenoid of DADF to operate. The solenoid is activated by SL-ON.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0: Stamp Solenoid (SL1)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> SL-ON
SL-ON	**1**	**Operation check of DADF solenoid**
Detail		To start operation check of the solenoid specified by SL-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. It is driven for approximately 5 seconds and is automatically stopped. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
Caution		Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> SL-CHK
MTR-ON	**1**	**Operation check of DADF motor**
Detail		To start operation check for the motor specified by MTR-CHK.
Use Case		At operation check
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. The unit operates for approximately 5 seconds and automatically stops. 2) Press OK key. The operation check is completed.
Caution		Be sure to press the OK key again after execution. The operation automatically stops after approximately 5 seconds, but is not completed unless the OK key is pressed (STOP is not displayed).
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> FUNCTION> MTR-CHK

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

ROLL-CLN	**1**	**Rotation of DADF rollers**
Detail	To rotate the rollers of DADF for cleaning. Check the rollers with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol while they are rotating.	
Use Case	When cleaning the rollers	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Clean the rotating rollers with lint-free paper moistened with alcohol. 3) Press OK key. The rollers stop.	
FEED-ON	**1**	**Operation check of DADF individual feed**
Detail	To start operation check of the feed mode specified by FEED-CHK.	
Use Case	At operation check	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Related Service Mode	FEEDER> FUNCTION> FEED-CHK	
TRY-A4R	**1**	**Auto-adj DADF Tr ppr wid dtct ref (A4R)**
Detail	To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference for the DADF Original Pickup Tray (A4R).	
Use Case	- When replacing the ADF Original Pickup Tray - When replacing the Main Controller PCB	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Place an A4R-size original on the ADF tray and adjust the tray to the original's width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	If configured with an original that is not either A4R- or A5-size placed, the size detection on the ADF tray does not detect paper size properly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999	
TRY-STMR	**1**	**Auto-adj DADF Tr ppr wid dtct ref STMTR**
Detail	To automatically adjust the paper width detection reference for the DADF Original Pickup Tray (STMTR).	
Use Case	- When replacing the ADF Original Pickup Tray - When replacing the Main Controller PCB	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Place an STMTR-size original on the ADF tray and adjust the tray to the original's width. 2) Select the item, and then press OK key.	
Caution	If configured with a non-STMTR-size original placed, the size detection on the ADF tray does not detect paper size properly.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 9999	
ADJ-SKW	**1**	**Skew adj: frt / bck diff correct adjust**
Detail	To correct the skew difference of the front and back by extracting the difference and calculate the correction value.	
Use Case	- When replacing the Scanner Unit (Paper Front) - When replacing the Scanner Unit (Paper Back) - When replacing the Scanner Glass (Paper Back) - When installing the 1-path DADF	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Place the adjustment chart, included in the package of the unit, on the ADF Document Pickup Tray. 2) Write the following adjusted values on the service label after executing the modes. FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DT FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DL FEEDER > ADJUST > ADJ-DROT	
Caution	- Do not open/close the ADF during the setup operation. - If this adjustment chart is not used, "NG" is displayed.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	Operating: ACTIVE, Terminated normally: OK, Terminated abnormally: NG	

OPTION (Specification setting mode)

FEEDER (ADF service mode) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

R-ATM	**1**	**Set DADF double feed dtct highland mode**
Detail		To set the Double Feed Sensor of the DADF to the highland mode. Set 1 if the installation site is above the altitude of 2000 meters.
Use Case		When the installation site is above the altitude of 2000 meters at installation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal, 1: Highland mode
Default Value		0
R-OVLPLV	**2**	**Set DADF double feed dtct threshold VL**
Detail		To set the threshold value at which the Double Feed Sensor of the DADF judges whether papers are double fed. Decrease the value if single feed of paper is incorrectly detected as double feed. Increase the value if double feed of paper is incorrectly detected as single feed.
Use Case		When double feed is incorrectly detected with special paper not defined in the specifications
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		In the case of highlands, be sure to set R-ATM in advance.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-3 to 3
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		FEEDER> OPTION> R-ATM
DF-STPL	**1**	**For R&D**
SKW-SW	**1**	**Sw skew correct func for ADF stream read**
Detail		To enable/disable the ADF skew correction function for ADF stream reading.
Use Case		When one wishes to examine an image printed with the ADF skew correction function disabled
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Perform image adjustment. 3) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Tuning the main power switch OFF/ON automatically sets the value to 0.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Enable, 1: Disable
Default Value		0

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options)

ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

PNCH-Y	**1**	**Adj punch hole horz rgst pstn: Fin-L/AB**
Detail		To adjust the punch hole in horizontal registration direction. As the value is incremented by 1, the punch hole moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front
Use Case		When the punch hole is misaligned in the horizontal registration direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Fin-AB When the setting of "PUN-Y-SW" is 0, the adjustable range is from -3 to 15. Fin-L When the setting of "PUN-Y-SW" is 0, the adjustable range is from -13 to 15.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-25 to 25
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> PUN-Y-SW
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

STP-F1	**1**	**Front 1-staple position: Fin-AB**
Detail		To adjust the front 1-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the front 1-stapling mode When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

STP-R1	**1**	**Rear 1-staple position: Fin-AB**
Detail	To adjust the rear 1-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the rear 1-stapling mode When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-30 to 30	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
STP-2P	**1**	**Adj 2-stapling position: Fin-L/AB**
Detail	To adjust the 2-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staples position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When the staples position in front/rear direction is displaced in the 2-stapling mode When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	Fin-L: -50 to 50 Fin-AB: -30 to 30	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
BFF-SFT	**1**	**Ppr displace amount on buffer: Fin-AB**
Detail	To adjust the paper displacement amount on Finisher Buffer Assembly. As the value is incremented by 1, the paper position moves by 0.1mm. +: The 1st sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the inlet side -: The 1st sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the delivery side When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When the paper displacement occurs on the 1st to 2nd sheets of buffered paper. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-60 to 60	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

PNCH-X	**1**	**Punch hole pstn in feed way: Fin-L/AB**
Detail		To adjust the punch hole position on puncher unit in feed direction. As the value is incremented by 1, the punch hole moves by 0.1mm. +: Toward delivery direction -: Toward inlet direction
Use Case		When the punch hole is displaced in feed direction
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Fin-AB: When selecting the precision priority by operation panel menu, this adjustment cannot be executed.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> PUCH-SW
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

BFF-SFT2	**1**	**Ppr displace amount on buffer: Fin-AB**
Detail		To adjust the paper displacement amount on Finisher Buffer Assembly. As the value is incremented by 1, the paper position moves by 0.1mm. +: The 2nd sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the inlet side -: The 2nd sheet of buffered paper shifts toward the delivery side When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the paper displacement occurs on the 2nd to 3rd sheets of buffered paper. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-60 to 60
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

SDL-STP	1	Adj of Saddle Sttch stpl pstn: Fin-AB
Detail		To adjust the staple position of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is incremented by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1mm. +: The staple position moves toward the left at open page of the book -: The staple position moves toward the right at open page of the book When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the staple position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced. When replacing the Finiser Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finiser Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-STP2
Supplement/Memo		Because the staple position of the thin paper is changed by this adjustment at the same time, perform the adjustment of SDL-STP2 as needed after performing this adjustment if the staple position of the thin paper has been adjusted by SDL-STP2.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SDL-FLD	1	Adj of Saddle Sttch fold pstn: Fin-AB
Detail		To adjust the fold position of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.1 mm. +: The staple position moves toward the left at open page of the book -: The staple position moves toward the right at open page of the book When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the fold position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-FLD2
Supplement/Memo		Because the fold position of the thin paper is changed by this adjustment at the same time, perform the adjustment of SDL-FLD2 as needed after performing this adjustment if the fold position of the thin paper has been adjusted by SDL-FLD2.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SDL-ALG	1	Adj of Saddle Sttch align wid: Fin-AB
Detail		To adjust the alignment width of Saddle Stitcher. As the value is incremented by 1, the alignment width is increased by 0.1 mm. +: The width of the adjustment plate becomes narrow. -: The width of the adjustment plate becomes wide.
Use Case		When the misalignment occurs within a paper stack on the Saddle Stitcher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

PUNCH-SB	**1**	**Adj punch swbck (pln, hvy1/2): Fin-L**
Detail		Adjusting the amount the paper is pushed on to the reference wall when plain paper 1/2/3 or heavy paper 1/2 is selected in precision priority mode. The push-on amount increases or decreases by 0.1 mm for each input value of 1. When the punch hole position is off to the feed direction, increase the value. If the paper trailing edge is damaged due to the push-on, decrease the value. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		- When the punch hole position is off to the feed direction. - When damage occurs to the paper trailing edge.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-25 to 25
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1
ST-ALG1	**1**	**Adj Stacker A4 align pstn: Fin-AB**
Detail		To adjust the A4 size paper alignment position of the Process Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the position of the adjustment plate is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Inward -: Outward When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When misalignment occurs in A4 size paper. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) The alignment plate moves to position of the A4 width. 3) Set the A4 paper on the processing tray. 4) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 5) Check the adjustment movement of the alignment plate. 6) Repeat steps 4) and 5) and adjust alignment width. 7) After completion of the adjustment, remove paper on the processing tray.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

ST-ALG2	1	Adj Stacker LTR align pstn: Fin-AB
Detail		To adjust the LTR size paper alignment position of the Process Tray. As the value is incremented by 1, the position of the adjustment plate is increased by 0.1 mm. +: Inward -: Outward When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When misalignment occurs in LTR size paper. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 2) The alignment plate moves to position of the LTR width. 3) Set the LTR paper on the processing tray. 4) Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key. 5) Check the adjustment movement of the alignment plate. 6) Repeat steps 4) and 5) and adjust alignment width. 7) After completion of the adjustment, remove paper on the processing tray.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SW-UP-RL	1	Adj of swing unit height: Fin-AB
Detail		To adjust the height of the swing unit. As the value is incremented by 1, the height of the swing unit is changed by angle of 0.1 degree. +: Downward -: Upward When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When misalignment occurs by failure of the paper feeding to processing tray. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		°
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

INSTP-F1	1	Adj front 1-stapling position: Fin-L
Detail		To adjust the front 1-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the front 1-stapling mode When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

INSTP-R1	1	Adj rear 1-stapling position: Fin-L
Detail		To adjust the rear 1-staple position. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the rear 1-stapling mode When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

PNC-SBTN	1	Adj punch switch back (thin ppr): Fin-L1
Detail		Adjusting the amount the paper is pushed on to the reference wall when thin paper is selected in precision priority mode. The push-on amount increases or decreases by 0.1 mm for each input value of 1. When the punch hole position is off to the feed direction, increase the value. If the paper trailing edge is damaged due to the push-on, decrease the value. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		- When the punch hole position is off to the feed direction. - When damage occurs to the paper trailing edge.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-25 to 25
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

NST-SPD	1	Adj dvry speed at non-collate: Fin-AB
Detail		To adjust the delivery speed to the stack tray in non-collate mode. As the value is incremented by 1, the delivery speed is increased by 10 mm/sec.
Use Case		When the stacking condition in non-collate mode is poor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mm/s
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

FR-ST-PS	1	Adjust staple free pressure: Fin-L/AB
Detail		To adjust the binding pressure at staple free stapling. As the value is changed by 1, the binding pressure is changed by 1 mNm. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		Upon user's request (When changing the binding pressure)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		The life of staple-free binding unit becomes shorter when increasing the setting value.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-15 to 15
Unit		mNm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		1

FR-STP-X	1	Adj stpl free stpl pstn (Fd way): Fin-L
Detail		To adjust the staple position for paper feed direction in the staple free stapling mode. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward inlet direction -: Toward delivery direction When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the staple position in paper feed direction is displaced in the staple free stapling mode When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-15 to 15
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Change the paper shift amount in the paper feed direction. The staple free stapler position is not changed.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

FR-STP-Y	1	Adj stpl free stpl pstn (F/R):Fin-L/AB
Detail		To adjust the staple position for front/rear direction in the staple free stapling mode. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the staple free stapling mode When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-L: -30 to 30 Fin-AB: -20 to 15
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Supplement/Memo		Change the paper shift amount in the front/rear direction. The staple free stapler position is not changed.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

RBLT-PRS	1	Adj Return Belt height 1:Fin-L/AB
Detail		Fin-L As the value is changed by 1, the Return Belt is moved up or down by 0.1 mm so the amount of pressure is increased or decreased. +: Increase -: Decrease When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label. Fin-AB To adjust the height of the Return Belt when stacking the 65 sheets on the processing tray. As the value is changed by 1, the height of the return belt changes by angle of 0.1 degree. +: Downward -: Upward When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the paper alignment position is displaced. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Fin-L: After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label. Fin-AB: The height of Return Belt of the stacking 1 sheet adjust in the RBLT-PS3. The height of Return Belt at the stacking 2 to 64 sheets alignment on the processing tray is the total of setting values of RBLT-PRS and PBLT-PS3, After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-L: -20 to 20 Fin-AB: -50 to 100
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		Fin-AB: SORTER> ADJUST> RBLT-PS2,RBLT-PS3
Supplement/Memo		Fin-AB: The height of Return Belt when stacking the first sheet of paper or buffering the paper: The height of Return Belt is double of the setting value. (Escape position of Return Belt) The height of Return Belt when stacking the sheet of paper except for first sheet: The height of Return Belt is the setting value. (Paper feed position of Return Belt)
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

MSTP-2P	1	Adj manual stapling position:Fin-L/AB
Detail		To adjust the staple position for front/rear direction in the manual stapling mode. As the value is changed by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the staple position in front/rear direction is displaced in the manual stapling mode When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-L: -15 to 20 Fin-AB: -20 to 30
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

INF-ALG1	1	Entr align pstn at fcty shpmt: Fin-L1
Detail		To enter the adjustment value of the position of the Alignment Plate at factory shipment. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		Do not change the value except in the case of replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

CENT-ALG	1	Adj ctr align standard pstn: Fin-L/AB
Detail		To adjust the standard position for the center alignment As the value is incremented by 1, the standard position for the center alignment moves by 0.1 mm. +: Toward rear -: Toward front
Use Case		- When the standard position for the center alignment is misaligned - When the paper alignment position is displaced. - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		This adjustment influences alignment operation and staple position. Fin-L: Adjust the alignment width with INF-ALG3/4. Fin-AB: Adjust the alignment width with ST-ALG1/2.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-L: -10 to 10 Fin-AB: -50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		Fin-L: SORTER> ADJUST> INF-ALG3, INF-ALG4 Fin-AB: SORTER> ADJUST> ST-ALG1, ST-ALG2
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

SDL-STP2	1	Adj of Saddle Sttch stpl pstn: Fin-AB
Detail		To adjust the staple position of Saddle Stitcher (when using the thin paper; the paper that the paper weight is less than 64 g/m2). As the value is incremented by 1, the staple position moves by 0.1mm. +: The staple position moves toward the left at open page of the book -: The staple position moves toward the right at open page of the book
Use Case		When the staple position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced with the thin paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-STP
Supplement/Memo		Perform this adjustment after performing the adjustment of SDL-STP. Because the staple position of the thin paper is adjusted by the total setting values of SDL-STP and SDL-STP2, the actual adjustment of the staple position is performed in the staple position adjustable range (-20 to 20) even if entering the setting value beyond the mechanical staple position adjustable range.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SDL-FLD2	1	Adj of Saddle Sttch fold pstn: Fin-AB
Detail		To adjust the fold position of Saddle Stitcher (when using the thin paper; the paper that the paper weight is less than 64 g/m2). As the value is incremented by 1, the fold position moves by 0.1 mm. +: The fold position moves toward the left at open page of the book -: The fold position moves toward the right at open page of the book
Use Case		When the fold position of the Saddle Stitcher is displaced with the thin paper
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-20 to 20
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> SDL-FLD
Supplement/Memo		Perform this adjustment after performing the adjustment of SDL-FLD. Because the fold position of the thin paper is adjusted by the total setting values of SDL-FLD and SDL-FLD2, the actual adjustment of the fold position is performed in the fold position adjustable range (-20 to 20) even if entering the setting value beyond the mechanical fold position adjustable range.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

ESC1-SPD	1	Adj Escape Tr delivery speed: Fin-AB
Detail		To adjust the delivery speed to the escape tray. As the value is changed by 1, the delivery speed to the lower escape tray changes by 10 mm/sec.
Use Case		When the paper stacking to the escape tray is misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-10 to 10
Unit		mm/s
Default Value		0
Amount of Change per Unit		10

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

SFT-SPD	1	Adj dvry speed at collate mode: Fin-AB
Detail		To adjust the delivery speed to the stack tray at collate mode. As the value is changed by 1, the delivery speed changes by 10 mm/sec.
Use Case		When the paper stacking of stack tray at collate mode is misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		- When the value is decreased, the productivity is decreased. - When the buffer operation is performed, delivery speed does not change. (The buffer operation is the operation to deliver the stacking paper on the processing tray.) The ON/OFF of buffer operation is set by BUFF-SW.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		mm/s
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> BUFF-SW
Amount of Change per Unit		10

STP-SPD	1	Adj dvry speed at staple mode: Fin-AB
Detail		To adjust the delivery speed to the stack tray at staple mode or staple-free binding mode. As the value is changed by 1, the delivery speed changes by 10 mm/sec.
Use Case		When the paper stacking at staple mode or staple-free binding mode is misalignment
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		- When the value is decreased, the productivity is decreased. - When the buffer operation is performed, delivery speed does not change. (The buffer operation is the operation to deliver the stacking paper on the processing tray.) The ON/OFF of buffer operation is set by BUFF-SW.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-5 to 5
Unit		mm/s
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> BUFF-SW
Amount of Change per Unit		10

RBLT-PS2	1	Adj of Return Belt height 2:Fin-AB
Detail		To adjust the height of the Return Belt when aligning the paper on the processing tray. As the value is changed by 1, the height of the return belt changes by angle of 0.1 degree. +: Downward -: Upward When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.
Use Case		When the misalignment of paper stack occurs during alignment operation on the processing tray. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Caution		The height of Return Belt during the paper alignment on the processing tray is the total of setting values of RBLT-PRS2 and PBLT-PS3, so adjust again the setting value of RBLT-PS2 if necessary when changing the setting value of RBLT-PRS3. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-30 to 30
Unit		°
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> RBLT-PRS,RBLT-PS3
Supplement/Memo		Perform this adjustment after executing adjustment of RBLT-PRS.
Amount of Change per Unit		0.1

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

RBLT-PS3	**1**	**Adj of Return Belt height 3:Fin-AB**
Detail	To adjust the height of the Return Belt when stacking the 1 sheet on the processing tray. As the value is changed by 1, the height of the return belt changes by angle of 0.1 degree. +: Downward -: Upward When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB, enter the value of service label.	
Use Case	When the paper alignment position is displaced. When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing the RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.	
Caution	The height of Return Belt of the stacking 65 sheets adjust in the RBLT-PRS. The height of Return Belt at the stacking 2 to 64 sheets alignment on the processing tray is the total of setting values of RBLT-PRS and RBLT-PS3. So adjust again the setting value of RBLT-PS2 if necessary when changing the setting value of RBLT-PS3. After the setting value is changed, write the changed value in the service label.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-50 to 100	
Unit	°	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> RBLT-PRS,RBLT-PS2	
Amount of Change per Unit	0.1	
PNCH-SB1	**1**	**Adj punch switch back (hvy 3/4): Fin-L1**
Detail	Adjusting the amount the paper is pushed on to the reference wall when heavy paper 3/4 is selected in precision priority mode. The push-on amount increases or decreases by 0.1 mm for each input value of 1. When the punch hole position is off to the feed direction, increase the value. If the paper trailing edge is damaged due to the push-on, decrease the value. +: Increase -: Decrease	
Use Case	- When the punch hole position is off to the feed direction. - When damage occurs to the paper trailing edge.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-25 to 25	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode	
PNCH-SB2	**1**	**Adj punch switch back (hvy 5/6): Fin-L1**
Detail	Adjusting the amount the paper is pushed on to the reference wall when heavy paper 5/6 is selected in precision priority mode. The push-on amount increases or decreases by 0.1 mm for each input value of 1. When the punch hole position is off to the feed direction, increase the value. If the paper trailing edge is damaged due to the push-on, decrease the value. +: Increase -: Decrease	
Use Case	- When the punch hole position is off to the feed direction. - When damage occurs to the paper trailing edge.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	-25 to 25	
Unit	mm	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > ADJUST (Adjustment mode)

PNCH-SB3	**1**	**Adj punch switch back (hvy 7): Fin-L1**
Detail		Adjusting the amount the paper is pushed on to the reference wall when heavy paper 7 is selected in precision priority mode. The push-on amount increases or decreases by 0.1 mm for each input value of 1. When the punch hole position is off to the feed direction, increase the value. If the paper trailing edge is damaged due to the push-on, decrease the value. +: Increase -: Decrease
Use Case		- When the punch hole position is off to the feed direction. - When damage occurs to the paper trailing edge.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-25 to 25
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode
INF-ALG3	**1**	**Adj Align pstn at stpl mod: Fin-L1**
Detail		To adjust the position of the Alignment Plate when aligning paper in the staple mode or staple-free staple mode. As the value is incremented by 1, distance between the Alignment Plates is narrowed by 0.1 mm. Decrease the value when the paper is displaced in feed direction. Increase the value when the paper is displaced in cross feed direction.
Use Case		- When the paper alignment position is displaced in the staple mode or staple-free staple mode - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> INF-ALG4
INF-ALG4	**1**	**Adj Align pstn at non-stpl mod: Fin-L1**
Detail		To adjust the position of the Alignment Plate when aligning paper in the non-sort mode or shift-sort mode. As the value is incremented by 1, distance between the Alignment Plates is narrowed by 0.1 mm. Decrease the value when the trailing edge of paper stack is left to the delivery mouth at the delivery. Increase the value when the paper stack is delivered to the position where the paper retainer does not reach the paper stack at the delivery.
Use Case		- When the paper stacking position is displaced in the non-sort mode or shift-sort mode - When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB/clearing RAM data
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value (switch negative/positive by -/+ key) and press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		-50 to 50
Unit		mm
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> INF-ALG3

FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

FN-SENS1	**1**	**Adj Punch Horz Rgst Sensor: Fin-L/AB**
Detail		To automatically adjust the output of the Horizontal Registration Sensor 1 to 5 of the Puncher Unit in sequence. Horizontal Registration Sensor 1: A3/A4, 2: LDR/LTR, 3: B4/B5, 4: A4R/LTRR/LGL, 5: B5R
Use Case		- When installing/replacing the Puncher Unit - When replacing the Horizontal Registration Sensor of the Puncher Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		If paper blocks light to the sensor, the adjustment result ends in NG.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
FN-SENS2	**1**	**Adj Punch Waste Full Sensor: Fin-L/AB**
Detail		To automatically adjust the output of Punch Waste Full Sensor (Punch Waste Full Detection PCB) of the Puncher Unit.
Use Case		- When installing/replacing the Puncher Unit - When replacing the Punch Waste Full Sensor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		If paper blocks light to the sensor, the adjustment result ends in NG.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
FIN-BK-R	**1**	**Finisher backup data saving: Fin-L/AB**
Detail		To read the backup data from the Finisher Controller PCB and save in Storage.
Use Case		When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> FIN-BK-W
FIN-BK-W	**1**	**Finisher backup data writing: Fin-L/AB**
Detail		The backup data saved in Storage is written to the finisher controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Finisher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> FIN-BK-R
FIN-CON	**1**	**Controller PCB RAM clear: Fin-L/AB**
Detail		To execute the RAM clear of Finisher Controller PCB to delete all the adjustment contents. (except the counter information)
Use Case		When clearing RAM data of the Finisher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		- Output the service mode setting values by P-PRINT before execution. After execution, enter the necessary setting values. - RAM clear is executed after the main power is turned OFF/ON.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> FUNCTION> MISC-P> P-PRINT
Supplement/Memo		The adjustment values stored to the puncher controller PCB does not cleared.

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

MTR-CHK	1	Specification of oprtn motor: Fin-L/AB
Detail		To specify the motor to operate.
Use Case		- When checking whether there is any failure in the motor - When checking the operation of the replaced motor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When setting the staple motor (Fin-L/AB) and the saddle stitcher motor (Fin-AB), remove the staple cartridge. When the staple cartridge is installed, the motor is not driven.
Display/Adj/Set Range		Fin-L: 1 to 15 1: Feed Motor (M1) 2: Return Belt Motor (M2) 3: Front Alignment Motor (M3) 4: Rear Alignment Motor (M4) 5: Assist Motor (M5) 6: Stapler Shift Motor (M7) 7: Paddle Motor (M10) (Paddle up/down) 8: Paddle Motor (M10) (Paper retainer up/down) 9: Stapler Motor (M8) 10: Clinch Motor (M9) 11: Tray Shift Motor (M6) 12: Not Used 13: Punch Feed Motor (M3) 14: Punch Motor (M2) 15: Punch Horizontal Registration Motor (M1) Fin-AB: 16 to 47 16: Inlet Feed Motor (M101) 17: Pre-processing/Buffer Motor (M102) 18: Stack Delivery/Paddle Motor (M103) 19: Not Used 20: Paper End Pushing Guide Motor (M112) 21: Stapler Shift Motor (M114) 22: Stack Tray Shift Motor (M105) 23: Swing Guide Motor (M110) 24: Front Alignment Motor (M107) 25: Rear Alignment Motor (M108) 26: Return Roller Lift Motor (M111) 27: Flapper Motor (M104) 28: Not Used 31: Paper End Assist Motor (M113) 30: Not Used 31: Escape Delivery Shift Motor (M106) 32: Tray Auxiliary Guide Motor (M109) 33: Not Used 34: Staple Motor (M115) 35: Staple-free Binding Motor (M116) 36: Saddle Feed/Paddle Motor (M201) 37: Saddle Delivery Motor (M207) 38: Saddle Switching Lever Motor (M202) 39: Saddle Stitcher Motor (M208) 40: Saddle Paper End Stopper Motor (M206) 41: Saddle Gripper Motor (M205) 42: Saddle Alignment Motor (M203) 43: Saddle Paper Pushing Plate/Folding Motor (M204) 44: Punch Motor (M301) 45: Punch Shift Motor (M302) 46: Buffer Pass Feed Motor (M401) 47: Buffer Pass Inlet Cooling Fan (FM401)/Buffer Pass Exit Cooling Fan (FM402)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> MTR-ON

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

MTR-ON	**1**	**Operation check of motor: Fin-L/AB**
Detail		To start operation check of the motor specified by MTR-CHK. After the motor operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		- When checking whether there is any failure in the motor - When checking the operation of the replaced motor
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When the job starts during the operation of the motor, the finisher sequence error jam occurs. - When the error avoidance jam occurs during the operation of the motor, the jam becomes the error immediately.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> MTR-CHK
SL-CHK	**1**	**Specification of oprtn solenoid: Fin-L**
Detail		To specify the Solenoid to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1: Paper Trailing Edge Pushing Guide Solenoid (SL1)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> SL-ON
SL-ON	**1**	**Operation check of solenoid: Fin-L**
Detail		To start operation check for the Solenoid specified by SL-CHK. After the solenoid operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		When replacing the Solenoid/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> SL-CHK
CNT-FCON	**1**	**For R&D**
FR-ST-RP	**1**	**Ppr dust remov at stpl free stpl:All Fin**
Detail		To remove the paper dust from the staple-free binding unit, the staple-free binding operation repeatedly is executed 30 times without paper. When this mode is executed, the performance of the staple-free binding unit recovers.
Use Case		When the performance of the staple-free binding unit deteriorates
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Finisher-L/AB: - The Staple free stapling parts counter is advanced. Finisher-AB: - If a job is submitted during execution of this mode, it is to be a finisher sequence error jam. - If an error avoidance jam occurs during execution of this mode, it is to be an error immediately.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		COPIER> COUNTER> DRBL-2> FR-STPL
Supplement/Memo		The removed paper dust accumulates on the lower frame under the paper path, so it does not influence to the machine performance. The part counter value of the staple free stapling operation is counted.

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

CL-CHK	**1**	**Specify of operation Clutch: Fin-AB**
Detail		To specify the Clutch to operate.
Use Case		When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		1 to 3 1: Lower Stack Delivery Roller Clutch (CL102) 2: Escape Feed Clutch (CL101) 3: Paddle Clutch (CL103)
Default Value		1
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> CL-ON
CL-ON	**1**	**Operation check of Clutch: Fin-AB**
Detail		To start operation check for the Clutch specified by CL-CHK. After the clutch operates for the specified period of time (10 to 30 seconds), it automatically stops.
Use Case		When replacing the Clutch/checking the operation
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		- When the job starts during the operation of the clutch, the finisher sequence error jam occurs. - When the error avoidance jam occurs during the operation of the clutch, the jam becomes the error immediately.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> CL-CHK
PUN-BK-R	**1**	**Puncher backup data saving: Fin-L/AB**
Detail		To read the backup data from Puncher Controller PCB and save in Storage.
Use Case		When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to read the data before writing.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> PUN-BK-W
PUN-BK-W	**1**	**Puncher backup data writing: Fin-L/AB**
Detail		To write the backup data saved in Storage to Puncher Controller PCB.
Use Case		When replacing the Puncher Controller PCB
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Be sure to read the data before writing.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG
Related Service Mode		SORTER> FUNCTION> PUN-BK-R
EMSG-CLR	**1**	**Clear Fin limited func mssg: Fin-L/AB**
Detail		To clear the message related to staple free stapling that is displayed when functions of Finisher are limited. The staple free stapling alarm (61-0002) is cleared.
Use Case		When clearing the message related to limited functions mode that is displayed after troubleshooting of finisher is performed
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Caution		Only the messages related to staple free stapling can be cleared.
Display/Adj/Set Range		At normal termination: OK!, At abnormal termination: NG!

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > FUNCTION (Operation / inspection mode)

PNCH-INT	1	Init punch mtr stop pstn; Fin-L1/AB1
Detail		To execute initialization of punch motor stop reference value.
Use Case		When replacing the punch motor/gear/belt/sensor flag
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Select the item, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		During operation: ACTIVE, At normal termination: OK, At abnormal termination: NG

OPTION (Specification setting mode)

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

MD-SPRTN	1	Restricted operation at Finisher error
Detail		To set whether to stop the machine when an error occurs at Finisher. The result set in [Limited Functions Mode] in [Settings/Registration] is displayed. Set 0 when canceling restriction on operations. When switching whether to restrict operations for each function, make the setting in [Limited Functions Mode].
Use Case		When canceling restriction on operations of the finisher
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		Do not set any value other than 0.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 255 0: Normal 1: Function restriction 2 to 255: Not use
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Management Settings> Device Management> Limited Functions Mode

BUFF-SW	1	Set of fin buffer opertn: Fin-AB
Detail		To set ON/OFF of buffer operation in the Finisher. When 1 is set, the buffer operation is not performed for all modes. The alignment performance is improved, but the productivity decreases. When 2 is set, the buffer operation is performed only for collated mode.
Use Case		When the misalignment of the buffered paper stack occurs on the processing tray
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When the buffer operation is set to OFF, productivity is decreased.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: ON, 1: OFF, 2: ON only at collating
Default Value		0

PUCH-SW	1	Hi-prdctvty/accurcy punch mod: Fin-L/AB
Detail		To switch the high-productivity punch mode or high-accuracy punch mode of Finisher.
Use Case		When switching the high-productivity punch mode or high-accuracy punch mode
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Select the item, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: high-accuracy, 1: high-productivity
Default Value		0
Additional Functions Mode		Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode
Supplement/Memo		The settings of this service mode and the "Switch Finisher Puncher Mode" of the "Settings/Registration" change at the same time.

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

1SHT-SRT	**1**	**Set collate dvry of 1-sheet: Fin-AB**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper. When 1 is set, the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper is not performed.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	The stacking condition decreases when the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper enables. A sheet of paper is delivered by non-sort decreases when the collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper disables.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
Default Value	0	
Additional Functions Mode	Setting/Registration> Function Settings> Common> Paper Output Settings> Offset Jobs	
Supplement/Memo	The collated delivery operation for a sheet of paper works in the following condition. The setting of a sheet of paper and a copy This service mode is ON. The job from a printer driver Oddset jobs is ON.	
FIN-SP1	**2**	**Finisher special setting 1: Fin-L/AB**
Detail	To execute the Finisher special settings 1.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	00000000	
FIN-SP2	**2**	**Finisher special setting 2: Fin-L/AB**
Detail	To execute the Finisher special settings 2.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.	
Caution	Take necessary action in accordance with the instructions from the Quality Support Division.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	00000000 to 11111111	
Default Value	00000000	
NSRT-STC	**1**	**Set stack improve mode: non-sort, Fin-AB**
Detail	To set stack improvement mode when non-collate is set to the Stack Tray. When 1 is set, paper stack is delivered at the center reference via the Process Tray even if it is non-collate mode so the stacking condition can be improved.	
Use Case	When the stacking condition at non-sorting of the stack tray is poor	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set: - Productivity is decreased. - In the case of the paper type or the paper size that cannot feed via a processing tray , paper is delivered by non-sort.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

MSTP-TMG	1	Set of manual stpl tmg: Fin-L/AB
Detail	To set the duration of time before executing automatic stapling at manual staple mode. As the value is changed by 1, the time is changed by 1 second. +: Timing is delayed -: Timing becomes earlier	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	1 to 5	
Unit	sec	
Default Value	3	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Time Until Stapling Starts in Stapler Mode	
Supplement/Memo	The setting of the service mode links the setting of the user mode.	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

FR-ST-PO	1	Set staple free staple position: Fin-L
Detail	To set the staple position of staple free stapling. When 1 is set, staple position becomes the center so paper is more likely to be come off. The staple position moves toward delivery direction by 4.0 mm and moves inward by 2.0 mm in the alignment direction.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: Corner-stapling (normal), 1: Center-stapling	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> FR-STP-X/Y	

MSTP-WT	1	Set wait time after manual stpl: Fin-L
Detail	To set the duration of time to keep manual staple mode enabled after execution of manual stapling. While manual stapling mode is enabled, other jobs are not accepted.	
Use Case	Upon user's request	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 10	
Unit	sec	
Default Value	0	
Amount of Change per Unit	1	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

TRY-PSTN	**1**	**Set tray pstn after job complete: Fin-L**
Detail		To set the tray position after the completion of job. When 1 is set, the tray stops at the lower limit position. Visibility of the delivered papers is improved, but FCOT becomes longer.
Use Case		Upon user's request (to improve visibility of the delivered papers)
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		When 1 is set, productivity is decreased. Do not put a foreign object under the tray to move the tray down to the lower limit position. If there is a foreign object, the tray is unable to move down, E540 may occur.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Normal (priority on productivity), 1: Lower limit position (priority on visibility)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> OPTION> TRY-STP
Supplement/Memo		When 1 in SORTER> OPTION> TRY-STP is set, the tray of the inner finisher does not down after paper full detection.
PUN-Y-SW	**1**	**Set of punch horz reg oprtn: Fin-L/AB**
Detail		To set whether or not to perform the horizontal registration operation of puncher unit for matching with the center of the paper.
Use Case		When the adjustable range of the punch hole horizontal registration adjustment (PNCH-Y) is enlarged.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Caution		Fin-AB: When punch hole position precision improvement mode is set, this mode has priority.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: The horizontal registration operation is performed. 1: The horizontal registration operation is not performed. (fixed in the center position)
Default Value		0
Related Service Mode		SORTER> ADJUST> PNCH-Y SORTER> OPTION> PUCH-SW, PNCH-SW3 (Fin-AB only)
Additional Functions Mode		Fin-AB Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode
PNCH-SW2	**1**	**Setting of punch hole spec: Fin-L/AB**
Detail		To set the punch hole specification of puncher unit.
Use Case		When replacing the Puncher Unit
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Caution		When the punch hole specification is not set, malfunction may occur in the punch operation.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 2 0: 2/4-hole punch 1: 2/3-hole punch 2: SWE 4-hole punch
Default Value		0

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

PNCH-SW3	**1**	**Set punch hole hi precision mode: Fin-AB**
Detail	To set ON/OFF of the mode to improve the precision of the punch hole position. When 1 is set, the punch hole position is decided by the paper trailing edge standard.	
Use Case	When the position of the punch hole is misaligned	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	- When setting to ON, the productivity is decreased. - When setting the punch mode to the precision priority, this mode enables.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> OPTION> PUCH-SW, PUN-Y-SW	
Additional Functions Mode	Adjustment/Maintenance> Adjust Action> Switch Finisher Puncher Mode	

SFT-CHNG	**1**	**Set dvry number of stck ppr: Fin-AB**
Detail	To change the number of small size papers to be delivered as a stack in offset and collate mode. When 1 is set, the number of small size papers to be delivered as a stack in offset and collate mode is changed. - Plain paper 1 and 2: Change from 5 sheets to 2 sheets - Plain paper 3: Change from 3 sheets to 2 sheets However, it is not changed when delivering paper with a weight of 106 g/m2 or more, tab paper or coated paper.	
Use Case	When improving stacking performance at the time of offsetting and collating paper other than paper with a weight of 106 g/m2 or more, tab paper and coated paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	- When the setting value of BUFF-SW is 1, the number of plain paper 1 to 3 to be delivered as a stack is 5 sheets regardless of the setting of this mode. - For small size paper, simultaneous stack delivery is not performed in offset and collate mode.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	1	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> OPTION> BUFF-SW	

STP-ALG	**1**	**Set align plate oprtn at stpl mod:Fin-AB**
Detail	To set the operation of alignment plates at staple mode and staple-free binding mode. Set to 1 when the alignment operation by the alignment plates is changed from one time to two times at the staple mode and staple-free binding mode.	
Use Case	When improving the alignment (front/rear) of the paper at staple mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When setting to ON, productivity is decreased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

SDL-ALG	**1**	**Set paddle oprtn in sddl unit: Fin-AB**
Detail	To set the paddle operation when stacking the paper in the saddle stitcher unit. Set to 1 when the paddle operation of the last stack paper in the saddle stitcher unit is changed from one rotation to two rotations.	
Use Case	When improving the paper alignment of the feed direction at stacking the paper in the saddle stitcher unit	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When setting to ON, productivity is decreased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
TRY-STP	**1**	**Stpl/fold stck limit clear: Fin-L/AB**
Detail	To set whether to limit the stack capacity of the stapled copies/folded sheets. When clearing the limit, the tray height limit is applied instead.	
Use Case	When stacking papers beyond the maximum number of stapled copies/folded sheets	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When the stacking limit is cleared, stacking capacity increases, but stacking performance decreases.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	Fin-L: 0 to 1 Fin-AB: 0 to 3 0: Normal specification 1: Clear the limit of stack capacity of the stapled copies, and apply the tray height limit 2: Clear the limit of stack capacity of the folded sheets, and apply the tray height limit 3: Clear the limit of stack capacity of both the stapled copies and folded sheets, and apply the tray height limit	
Default Value	0	
TRY-LMT	**1**	**Set stack limit of stack tray: Fin-AB**
Detail	To set whether to limit the stack capacity of the stack tray. Set to 1 when the stack capacity of the stack tray for the small size paper except the thin paper and coated paper is changed from about 3,000 sheets to about 2,000 sheets.	
Use Case	When the stacking performance decreases by the curled paper during stacking a large amount of the small size paper except the thin paper and coated paper	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
FR-ST-SW	**1**	**Stpl free stpl at no stpl ctrdg: Fin-L**
Detail	When the staple cartridge is absent, staple-free stapling is not actually performed in the default setting while a job with staple-free stapling has executed since the finisher behaves in non-sort mode. Set to "1" to enable the staple-free stapling without staple cartridge.	
Use Case	When executing staple-free stapling by removing a staple cartridge	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	If staple-free stapling is executed while 1 is set without removing a staple cartridge and the cartridge has been installed improperly, 1C32 or E532 may occur.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

ASTG-TMG	**1**	**Set ast guide oprtn start tmg : Fin-L**
Detail	Set 1 when the stack delivery failure occurs under the following conditions. - Conditions: Small size/large size, thin/recycled1,2,3/plain1, 1-sided, shift-sort/nonsort When 1 is set, the following controls are executed. - The alignment plate evacuates 0.5mm for paper wide in the stack delivery. - The operation start timing by the assist guide is delayed 70msec from a paddle rise.	
Use Case	When the stack delivery failure occurs	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set, productivity is decreased.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
TRY-UP	**1**	**Set stck tr oprtn at ppr dvry: Fin-AB**
Detail	To set the stack tray operation at the paper stack delivery. When satisfy the following conditions, this mode functions. -Staple mode or staple-free binding mode -Paper length: 220mm or less -2-sided printing When 1 is set, the stack tray moves up delivering the paper stack from the processing tray.	
Use Case	When a downward curl occurs on the bottom paper of the delivered paper stack delivering the paper stack from the processing tray at the staple mode/staple-free binding mode	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When 1 is set, the guarantee stack capacity decreases to 30 sets. (the maximum stack capacity does not change.)	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON	
Default Value	0	
STP-SPD2	**1**	**Set of dvry ppr spd in stpl mod: Fin-AB**
Detail	To set the speed for delivering paper to the stack tray in staple mode. When set to 1, the speed at which paper stacks (30 sheets or less) are discharged to the stack tray decreases in staple mode. The amount the paper stack overshoots decreases during discharge, and stacking failure is alleviated as a result of the paper stack moving due to its own weight to the Grate-Shaped Guide.	
Use Case	When an alignment error occurs due to the trailing edge of the discharged paper stack getting caught in the extra tip of staple of the paper stacked in the tray.	
Adj/Set/Operate Method	Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.	
Caution	When set to 1, since the delivery speed decreases, the trailing edge of the paper stack as it is discharged may lean on the Grate-Shaped Guide.	
Display/Adj/Set Range	0 to 1 0: ON, 1: OFF	
Default Value	0	
Related Service Mode	SORTER> ADJUST> STP-SPD	

SORTER (Service mode for delivery options) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

RET-TMG	1	Set ppr rtnr oprtn start tmg : Fin-L
Detail		To set the start timing of paper retainer operation. When set to 1, the paper retainer operation start timing is delayed according to the conditions below. Stackability improves because paper retainer operation is performed after the discharged paper moves due to its own weight to the tray guide cover side. - Small size, recycled paper 1, single-sided, shift/non-sort
Use Case		When a paper stack is discharged to a position that cannot be reached by the paper retainer and stacking failure occurs due to the paper stack being pushed out by the next paper stack.
Adj/Set/Operate Method		Enter the setting value, and then press OK key.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: OFF, 1: ON
Default Value		0

BOARD (Option board setting mode)

OPTION (Specification setting mode)

BOARD (Option board setting mode) > OPTION (Specification setting mode)

MENU-1	**2**	**Hide/dspl of printer set menu level 1**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the level 1 of printer setting menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
MENU-2	**2**	**Hide/dspl of printer set menu level 2**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the level 2 of printer setting menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
MENU-3	**2**	**Hide/dspl of printer set menu level 3**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the level 3 of printer setting menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		0
MENU-4	**2**	**Hide/dspl of printer set menu level 4**
Detail		To set whether to display or hide the level 4 of printer setting menu.
Use Case		Upon user's request
Adj/Set/Operate Method		1) Enter the setting value, and then press OK key. 2) Turn OFF/ON the main power switch.
Display/Adj/Set Range		0 to 1 0: Hide, 1: Display
Default Value		1
SURF-OFF	**1**	**[Not used]**
TR-DSP	**2**	**[Not used]**

FAX (Serivce Mode for FAX)

Overview

■ Configuration of the Service Mode

Service mode is divided into the following 10 items (#1 to #10).

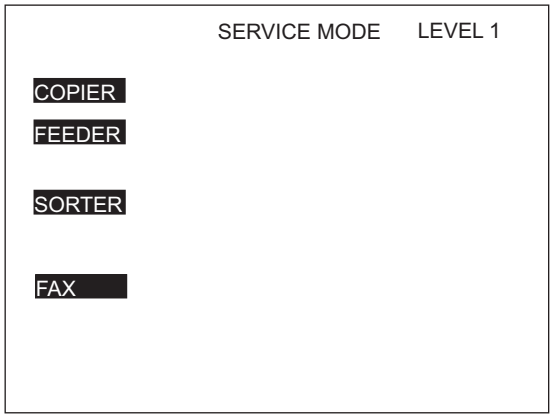
Item	Name	Description
#1 SSSW	Service software switch	This can be used to conduct the registration/settings relating to basic functions of the fax, such as error management, echo prevention and prevention of communication problems.
#2 MENU	Menu switch setting	This can be used to conduct the registration/settings relating to the required functions at installation, such as NL equalizer, transmission level.
#3 NUMERIC Param.	Setting of numeric parameters	This can be used to enter numeric parameters.
#4 NCU	(Adjustment by a service technician is not possible.)	The values of this item are collectively set based on the setting of #5 TYPE.
#5 TYPE	Country/region setting	If the item "STANDARD" displayed on the display is set, #4 NCU data is collectively set to comply with the communication standards in Japan.
#6 IPFAX	Communication settings of IPFAX	If the license option for IPFAX has been enabled, IPFAX is displayed.
#7 PRINT	Printer function setting	This can be used to conduct the registration/settings relating to the printer basic service functions, such as size reduction conditions for received images.
#8 CLEAR	Data initialization mode setting	This item is to initialize each data.
#9 TEST	Test Mode	To execute various tests.
#10 REPORT	Service Report	To execute report print.

CAUTION:
If a 2nd line fax option is installed, IPFAX cannot be used.

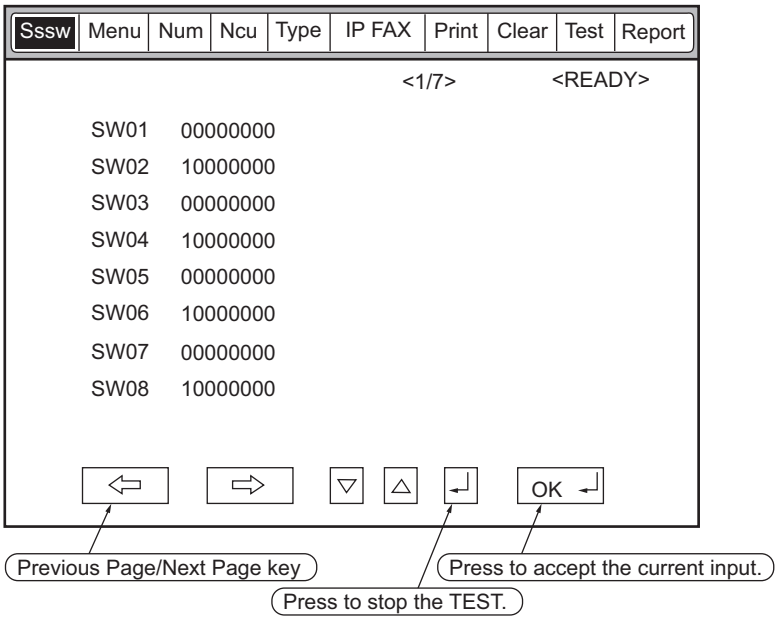
■ Operation method

1. **Enter service mode.**

2. When the connected options (FEEDER, SORTER, FAX, BOARD) are displayed, select FAX and enter service mode of this board.



COPIER: Service mode of the connected equipment
FEEDER: Service mode of the ADF (*)
SORTER: Service mode of the Finisher (*)
FAX: Service mode of the fax (*)
The following explains the operation method using the #1 SSSW screen as an example. The meaning of the keys and operations are common for all screens.



- When changing the setting of the bit switch, directly press the bit (numeric value) you want to change.
- To enter a numeric value, use the numeric keypad.
- When confirming a change in a numeric value or when executing an item, press the [OK] key.
- To return to the previous layer, use the [Reset] key.

CAUTION:
When changing the service mode settings, turn OFF and then ON the power.
The details of settings in service mode are stored in the storage of the host machine. The settings for this board are enabled by loading the settings stored in the storage of the host machine to the G3 Fax Control PCB when the main power is turned ON. Therefore, be sure to turn OFF and then ON the power when the settings have been changed.

■ Menu List

#1 SSSW	SW01	error management
	SW02	Not used
	SW03	set remedy against echo
	SW04	set remedy against communication error
	SW05	set standard function <DIS signal>
	SW06 to SW08	Not used
	SW09	set communication result display
	SW10 to SW11	Not used
	SW12	set page timer
	SW13	Display of the screen Settings
	SW14	Inch/mm resolution settings
	SW15	Not used
	SW17	Transmission level setting of modem
	SW18	The control of IP supported communication setting
	SW19 to SW21	Not used
	SW22	Settings of archive send function
	SW23 to SW24	Not used
	SW25	set report display function
	SW26	set transmission function
	SW27	Not used
	SW28	set V. 8/V. 34
	SW29	Not used
	SW30	Dial tone detection method switching
	SW31 to SW50	Not used

#2 MENU	001 to 004	Not used
	005	NL equalizer
	006	line monitor
	007	transmission level (ATT)
	008	V.34 modulation speed upper limit
	009	V.34 data speed upper limit
	010 to 020	Not used

#3 NUM	001	not used
	002	RTN transmission condition (1)
	003	RTN transmission condition (2)
	004	RTN transmission condition (3)
	005	NCC pause time (before ID code)
	006	NCC pause time (after ID code)
	007	pre-pulse time at time of call
	008	not used
	009	number of characters in telephone numbers between transmitting and receiving parties.
	010	line connection identification time
	011	T.30 T1 timer (for reception)
	012	not used
	013	T.30 E0L timer
	014	not used
	015	hooking detection time
	016	Time until a temporary response is obtained when switching FAX/TEL
	017	Pseudo RBT signal pattern ON time
	018	Pseudo RBT signal pattern ON time (short)
	019	Pseudo RBT signal pattern OFF time (long)
	020	Pseudo CI signal pattern ON time
	021	Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF time (short)
	022	Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF (long)
	023	CNG detection level when switching FAX/TEL
	024	Pseudo RBT transmission level when switching FAX/TEL
	025	CNG monitoring time when the answering phone connection function is set
	026	Silent detection level when the answering phone connection function is set
	027	preamble detection time for V.21 low-speed flag
	028	Off-hook PCB duty settings
	029-80	not used

- #7 PRINT
  - BIT SW
    - SW01 — hold the line/DUMP report output setting
    - SW04 — not used
    - SW05 — reduction/cassette selection
    - SW06 — reduction setting
    - SW07 to SW20 — not used
  - NUM
    - 001 — maximum non-image range
    - 002 — not used
    - 003 — not used
    - 004 — leading edge margin
    - 005 — trailing edge margin
    - 006 to 030 — not used

- #8 CLEAR
  - TEL
  - USSW SW
  - SRV SW
  - NCU
  - SRV DATA
  - REPORT
  - ALL
  - COUNTER
  - IP FAX

- #10 REPORT
  - DATA
  - DUMP

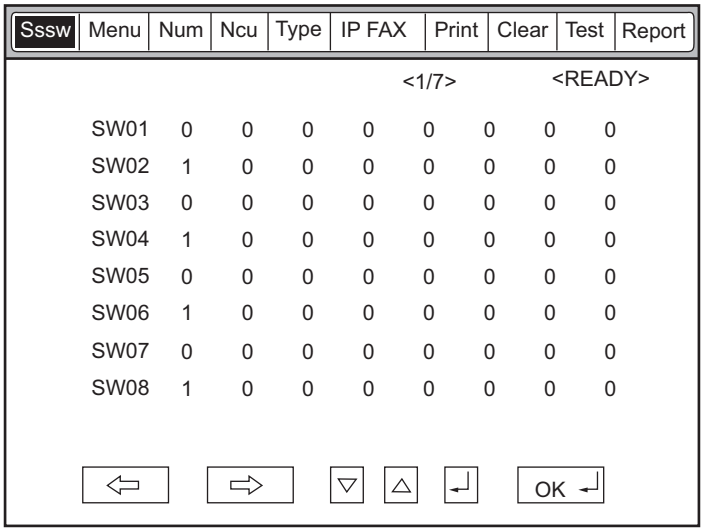
Setting of Bit Switch (SSSW)

■ Bit Switch Composition

The registration/setup items of the switch are set according to the positions of its 8 bits; the bit switch shown on the display is as follows, each bit being either 0 or 1:

	Bit 7							Bit 0
SW01	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

CAUTION:
Do not change service data identified as "not used"; they are set as initial settings.



● SSSW-SW01

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Error codes for service technician	Output	Do not output
1	Error dump list	Output	Do not output
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Display service error codes in the ##300 series	Display	Do not display
5	Increase the capacity of SUBLOG for USBFAX2	Increase	Do not increase
6	Not used	-	-
7	Cancel prohibition of user setting collectively	Cancel	Do not cancel

Details of Bit 0

Select whether to output service error codes.
When "Output" is selected, service error codes will be on the display and on the report.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Select whether to output error dump list.
When "Output" is selected, the error transmission report and the reception result report at the time of occurrence of an error are output with the error dump list attached.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Select whether to display service error codes in the ##300 series.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Select whether to increase the log storage area when firmware automatic update function of USBFAX2 (a modem with Silicone Labs modem mounted version) is used.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to collectively cancel the prohibition of user settings.

● SSSW-SW02

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	To prohibit control channel retrain during V.34	Prohibit	Do not prohibit
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	F-NET service without ring tone	Supported	Not supported

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Select whether to prohibit the control channel retrain during V.34.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to support F-NET (fax communication network) service without a ring tone.
If "Supported" is selected, fax document will be automatically received without a ring tone when FC signal (1300 Hz tonal signal) from F-NET is detected.

● SSSW-SW03

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Echo protect tone at high speed transmission	Send	Do not send

Bit	Function	1	0
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Transmission mode: International transmission (1)	Yes	No
5	Transmission mode: International transmission (3)	Yes	No
6	Send mode	International transmission (3)	International transmission (2)
7	Tonal signal before sending CED signal	Send	Do not send

Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Use it to enable/disable sending an echo protect tone for a high-speed transmission V.29 modem signal (transmission speed at 9600 or 7200 bps).
If errors occur frequently at time of sending fax because of the condition of the line, select "Send". Selecting "send" sends non-modulated carrier for about 200 ms as the synchronous signal before sending images.

NOTE:
Error codes caused by line condition when sending fax
##100, ##104, ##281, ##282, ##283, ##750, ##755, ##760, ##765

Detailed Discussions of Bits 4, 5 and 6

Transmission mode: Selected to use whether international transmission (1), international transmission (2) or international transmission (3).
Use these switches or the dial registration to select a transmission mode if errors occur frequently at time when sending fax overseas.

NOTE:
Error codes caused by echoes at time of sending fax
#005, ##100, ##101, ##102, ##104, ##201, ##280, ##281, ##283, ##284, ##750, ##760, ##765, ##774, ##779, ##784, ##794

Settings using the Dial Registration (user level):
Select "international transmission (1)" when making an entry in the address book. If errors persist, select "international transmission (2)" and then "international transmission (3)".
Transmission mode selected using One-Touch Dial function or the Speed Dial function will be given priority over the setting made by the service soft switch.
An international transmission mode may be selected using the keypad if a mode has been selected using this switch; for settings, see the following table:

Transmission mode	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
International transmission (1)	*	0	0	1	-	-	*	-
International transmission (2)	*	0	1	0	-	-	*	-
International transmission (3)	*	1	1	0	-	-	*	-

International transmission (1): Selected to ignore the first DIS signal from the other party.
International transmission (2): Selected to transmit a 1850-Hz total signal when transmitting the DIS signal.
International transmission (3): Selected to transmit a 1650-Hz total signal when transmitting the DIS signal.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to enable/disable sending of a 1080-Hz tonal signal before sending CED signal.
Select "Send" if errors occur frequently because of an echo when reception is from overseas.

NOTE:
Error codes caused by echoes at the time of reception
#005, ##101, ##106, ##107, ##114, ##200, ##201, ##790

● SSSW-SW04

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	LC monitoring	Monitor	Do not monitor
1	Check the CI signal frequency	Check	Do not checked
2	Final flag sequences of the procedure signal	2 pcs	1 piece
3	Reception mode after sending CFR signal	High speed	High speed/low speed
4	Time to ignore low-speed signals after sending CFR signal	1500 msec	700 msec
5	Check the CS signal frequency (when PBX is set)	Check	Do not check
6	CNG signal at the time of manual sending	Send	Do not send
7	CED signal at the time of manual reception	Send	Do not send

Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Select whether to check the CI signal frequency.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 2

Select the number of the final flag sequences with the procedure signal (300 bps transmission speed).
Select "2" when the other party's machine does not properly receive the procedure signal sent by this machine.

NOTE:
Error codes occurring at the time of sending fax
##100, ##280, ##281, ##750, ##753, ##754, ##755, ##758, ##759, ##760, ##763, ##764, ##765, ##768, ##769, ##770, ##773, ##775, ##778, ##780, ##783, ##785, ##788

Detailed Discussions of Bit 3

Select a reception mode after sending CFR signal.
Select "High speed" in the case of frequent errors caused by line condition at the time of reception. Simultaneously, turn "OFF" the "ECM reception" of the user data.

NOTE:
Error codes caused by line condition at the time of reception
##107, ##114, ##201
Be sure to change bit 4 before changing this bit; if errors still occur, change this bit.
When 'high speed' is selected, only high-speed signals (images) will be received after sending the CFR signal.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Select the time length during which low-speed signals are ignored after sending the CFR signal.
Select "1500 msec" when reception of image signal is difficult because the line condition is not good.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Select whether to check the CI signal frequency when PBX is set.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 6

Select whether to send CNG signal at the time of manual sending.
If error occurs frequently at manual sending when the destination device that has FAX/TEL switch mode does not change to the fax mode, select "Send".

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to send CED signal at the time of manual reception.
Select "Send" when the other party's machine does not start sending although manual reception is executed.

● SSSW-SW05

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	To execute mm/inch conversion (text mode).	Yes	No
2	Not used	-	-

Bit	Function	1	0
3	To send bit 33 or later of DIS signal.	Prohibit	Do not prohibit
4	Record paper length to be declared by DIS signal	A4/B4 size	Any size
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Execute mm/inch conversion for the image scanned in text mode.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 3

Select whether to send bit 33 or later of DIS signal.

CAUTION:
If "Prohibit" is selected, the super-fine reception from other brand printers or memory box function will be disabled.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Select whether the paper to be declared by DIS signal is a cut paper.
Select "A4/B4 size" if dividing the original at the sending machine side at the time of receiving a long original.

NOTE:
Depending on the model of sending machine, long originals may not be divided.

• SSSW-SW09

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Communication result at normal completion	Display	Do not display
1	Communication result at completion with an error	Display	Do not display
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 0 and 1

Select whether to continue displaying the communication result on the Control Panel at normal completion and/or at completion with an error.

• SSSW-SW12

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Timeout period for sending 1 page (sending)	1	0
1	Timeout period for sending 1 page (sending)	1	0
2	Timeout period for sending 1 page (HT sending)	1	0
3	Timeout period for sending 1 page (HT sending)	1	0
4	Timeout period for sending 1 page (reception)	1	0
5	Timeout period for sending 1 page (reception)	1	0
6	Not used	-	-
7	Page timer settings for sending/receiving	Set	Do not set

This machine stops communication when sending/receiving per original page takes 32 minutes or longer. When setting the timer different from the above, see the following to set the most appropriate time length.

When 'Do not set' is selected using bit 7, the timeout length per page for all modes will depend on the setting of bit 0 and bit 1.

Timeout period at the time of sending/receiving

Timeout period	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
8 min.	0	*	*	*	*	*	0	0
16 min.	0	*	*	*	*	*	0	1
32 min.	0	*	*	*	*	*	1	0
64 min.	0	*	*	*	*	*	1	1

Timeout period at the time of sending (in text mode)

Timeout period	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
8 min.	1	*	*	*	*	*	0	0
16 min.	1	*	*	*	*	*	0	1
32 min.	1	*	*	*	*	*	1	0
64 min.	1	*	*	*	*	*	1	1

Timeout period at the time of sending (in text mode)

Timeout period	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
8 min.	1	*	*	*	0	0	*	*
16 min.	1	*	*	*	0	1	*	*
32 min.	1	*	*	*	1	0	*	*
64 min.	1	*	*	*	1	1	*	*

Timeout period at the time of reception

Timeout Period	Bit7	Bit6	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0
8 min.	1	*	0	0	*	*	*	*
16 min.	1	*	0	1	*	*	*	*
32 min.	1	*	1	0	*	*	*	*
64 min.	1	*	1	1	*	*	*	*

● SSSW-SW13

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Display Modem Dial-in/My Number Setting screen	Yes	No
4	Display Number Display Setting screen	Yes	No
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 3

To set whether to display Modem Dial-in Setting screen and My Number Setting screen.

NOTE:
Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine after the setting.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

To set whether to enable the display of Number Display Setting screen.

NOTE:
Turn OFF and then ON the power of the host machine after the setting.

● SSSW-SW14

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	inch-configuration resolution declaration	Yes	No
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

At the time of G3 communication, select whether to declare inch-configuration resolution to the other party's machine. if 'declare' is selected, the machine will indicate that it reads and records at an inch-configuration resolution using the DIS, DCS, or DTC signal.

● SSSW-SW17

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	To select the transmission level of the modem	0 to 15	8 to 15
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Select the transmission level of the modem.

● SSSW-SW18

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Prohibition of the control of IP supported communication	Yes	No
3	Number of command retransmission (V1.7 or earlier)	6 times	3 times
4	Request retransmission of all frames after frame loss at JBIG reception	Yes	No
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 2

Set whether to prohibit the control of IP supported communication
1: Yes
0: No

Detailed Discussions of Bit 3

Number of command retransmission
1: 6 times
0: 3 times

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Set whether to request retransmission of all frames after frame loss at JBIG reception
1: Yes
0: No

● SSSW-SW22

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Backup when an archive transmission error occurs	Use	Do not use
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Prohibit manual polling operation	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
6	Archive transmission function	Enabled	Disabled
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit0

Select whether to back up data when a communication error occurs during archive transmission.
This function is available on the Platform Version 3.6 or later.

Detailed Discussions of Bit3

Set whether to prohibit of manual polling operation

Detailed Discussions of Bit 6

Set whether to send the sent images to the destination specified by the forwarding function.

● SSSW-SW23

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Prohibit to rotate A4 or larger paper in portrait position by 180 degrees	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussion of Bit 2

Set whether to add header with or without rotating the image by 180 degrees when A4 or larger paper is placed in the feeder in portrait position (R position).
1: Yes
0: No

● SSSW-SW25

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Sender's phone number indicated in the report	Receiver's number	Caller's number
1	Not used	-	-

Bit	Function	1	0
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Firmware automatic update (USB Fax)	Prohibit	Do not prohibited
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 0

Select a phone number to be indicated on the report after transmission is completed.
Caller's number: To display the caller's phone number on the report
Receiver's number: To indicate the phone number (CSI signal data) sent from the other party's machine on the report

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Select whether to prohibit the firmware automatic update for USB Fax.

● SSSW-SW26

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Check the sequential broadcast.	Check	Do not check
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Redial function when transmission error occurs	Use	Do not use
6	Not used	-	-
7	Error report when sending process is canceled	Do not output	Output

Detailed Discussions of Bit 2

Select whether to display a confirmation message when entering destination for the sequential broadcast in order to prevent the user from broadcasting by mistake.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Select whether to use the redial function when outgoing transmission error occurs.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to output an error report when the [Stop] key is pressed to cancel sending.

● SSSW-SW28

Functional Configuration

Bit	Function	1	0
0	V.8 procedure at the caller side	No	Yes
1	V.8 procedure at the receiver side	No	Yes
2	V.8 late start at the caller side	No	Yes
3	V.8 late start at the receiver side	No	Yes
4	Fallback from the V.34 receiver side	Prohibit	Do not prohibit
5	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 0

Select whether to execute V.8 procedure when making a call.
"No": V.8 procedure is not executed even if V.8 procedure is received from the receiver side, and the procedure starts from V.21.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 1

Select whether to execute V.8 procedure when receiving a call.
"No": V.8 procedure is not executed, and the procedure starts from V.21.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 2

Select whether to execute V.8 procedure when ANSam signal from the receiver side cannot be recognized at the time of making a call and V.8 procedure is declared by DIS signal from the receiver side.
"Yes": CI signal is sent in response to the DIS signal of the receiver side to execute the V.8 procedure.
"No": CI signal is not sent in response to the DIS signal of the receiver side, and the V.21 procedure is executed.
In the case of manual transmission, there will be no V.8 late start regardless of this setting.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 3

Select whether to declare the existence of the V.8 procedure with the DIS signal that is transmitted after the ANSam signal in case that the ANSam signal at the reception is not recognized at the caller side.
"Yes": V.8 procedure is declared by DIS signal and V.8 procedure is executed after CI signal is sent from the caller side.
"No": V.8 procedure is not declared by DIS signal, and V.21 procedure is executed.
In the case of manual transmission, there will be no V.8 late start regardless of this setting.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 4

Select whether to prohibit fallback from the V.34 receiver side.
"Prohibit": There will be no fallback from the receiver side.

● SSSW-SW30

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Switching the dial tone detection method	-	New detection method
6	Flow control between pages	Control	Do not control
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Switch the detection method when executing the dial tone detection at the time of calling.
0: New detection method (default)
1: Not used

Detailed Discussions of Bit 6

Select whether to execute flow control between pages.

● SSSW-SW50

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Transmission number restriction: Function to prevent no external access code *2	ON: Enable	OFF: Disable
1	Transmission number restriction: Extension allowance, prohibition *2	Prohibited	Allow
2	Transmission number restriction: Add "0" to the first digit of external access code *2	Yes	No
3	Operate as the client of a fax server *1 *a	Yes	No
4	Display the send job stop confirmation screen when pressing Stop key *2	No	Yes
5	Send jobs that are targeted to stop when pressing Stop key *2	Ongoing send job	Incomplete send job
6	not used	-	-
7	not used	-	-

*1: Supported by the platform version 306 or later
*2: Supported by the platform version 307 or later

*a: Enabled only for USA

Details of Bit 0

To prevent incorrectly sending fax due to forgetting to use the external access number, "0", this function displays a pop-up warning window and prevents sending and returns to the status before pressing Start button by pressing [OK] after setting the fax number in [Fax] or [Scan and Send] and pressing Start button if the set telephone number does not start with "00". This function is supported even if the machine is operating in the fax server mode.

0: ON: Disable
1: OFF: Enable

CAUTION:

- If using this function, enter the telephone number from the area code.
- This function applies to the fax destination telephone number of "Address List", "One-touch" and "Numeric Keypad input".
  However, the warning is not displayed with "sending from Mail Box" and "manual sending".
- A warning is displayed when sending IP fax but it is not displayed when sending PC fax.
- A warning is not displayed when forwarding transmission.
- If any registered number matches to the condition for displaying a warning, the warning is displayed with "sequential broadcast" and "group sending".
- "*" and "#" are also processed as a number.

NOTE:

Example of sending fax to 03-1234-5678

- The machine accepts sending fax with "0 (external access code) + 03 1234 5678 (telephone number)".
- The machine displays a warning and stops sending with "(no external access code) + 03 1234 5678 (telephone number)".
- If the external access code is other than "0", it can be changed from the following service mode.
  Service Mode > FAX > NUM > 080

Change the default setting of 080 from "0" to the external access code used in the installation environment.

Details of Bit 1

This is set to allow or prohibit transmission to the extension line.
This is enabled only if Bit 0 (function to prevent no external access code) is "1" (ON: Enable).
If transmission to the extension line is allowed, all telephone numbers not starting with the external access code are allowed. For example, if the external access code is "0", any number starting with "00" as starting 2 digits and number of the extension line are allowed. This means numbers starting with "01" to "09" are prohibited and other numbers are allowed.
If transmission to the extension line is prohibited, only allow the telephone number starting with the external access code + area code "0". For example, if the external access code is "0", allow only numbers starting with "00" as starting 2 digits. Prohibit all extension numbers. This means only numbers starting with "00" are allowed and other numbers are prohibited.

0: Allow
1: Prohibit

Details of Bit 2

This is the switch to add "0" to the beginning of external access code (default "0") set by the NUM switch 080.
The NUM switch can be used to set "0" and "1" but not "00" and "01" as the external access code.
This switch is used to solve this issue. In the above example, set this setting to "add" and then set the NUM switch 080 to "0" and "1" to set the external access code of "00" and "01".

0: No
1: Yes

CAUTION:

- This automatically adds the external access number to the destination telephone number for sending fax registered by Address List, One-touch and entering by the Numeric Keypad excluding Direct Send and Send from Mail Box.
- This should be set only in the network environment that sends fax by adding the external access code.
- Do not add the external access code to the telephone number for fax send destination as the external access code is automatically added.

Details of Bit 3

This switch operates the machine as the client of fax server.

0: No
1: Yes

CAUTION:
When changing this switch, make sure to turn OFF and then ON then ON the power supply twice. This is the specification for changing the fax configuration and is the same specification as adding the Fax Board to the existing machine.

Details of Bit 4

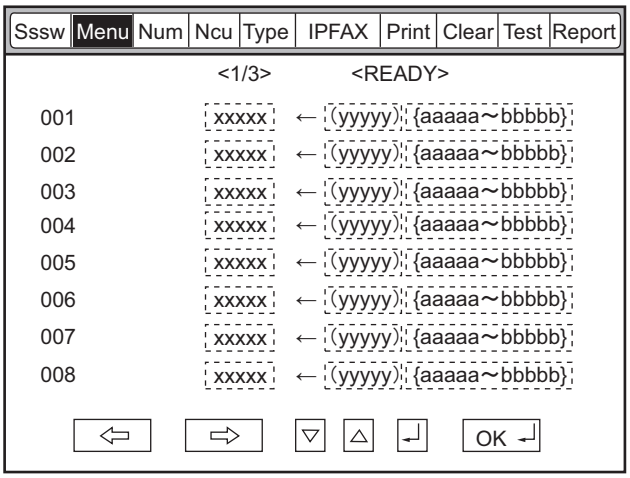
This is the switch to set to display the send job stop confirmation screen if the Stop key is pressed during sending fax.
0: No
1: Yes

Details of Bit 5

This is the switch to set to stop the ongoing send job or incomplete send job if the Stop key is pressed during sending fax.
0: Incomplete send job
1: Ongoing send job

Setting of Menu Switch (MENU)

■ Configuration of Menu Switches



No.	Function	Scope of selection
005	NL equalizer	1: ON, 0: OFF
006	Phone line monitoring	0 to 3
007	Transmission level (ATT)	8 to 15 (ex: 15 = -15 dBm)
008	Upper limit for V.34 modulation speed	0: 3429, 1: 3200, 2: 3000, 3: 2800, 4: 2743, 5: 2400
009	Upper limit for V.34 data speed	0 to 13
010	Frequency of pseudo CI signal	0: 50 Hz, 1: 25 Hz, 2: 17 Hz

005: NL equalizer

Select ON/OFF of NL equalizer.
Select "1: ON" in the case of frequent errors caused by line status at the time of communication.

NOTE:
Error codes caused by line status at the time of transmission
##100, ##101, ##102, ##104, ##201, ##281, ##282, ##283, ##750, ##755, ##765, ##774, ##779, ##784, ##789
Error codes caused by line status at the time of reception
##103, ##107, ##114, ##201, ##790, ##793

006: Phone line monitoring

Set whether to make monitoring tone of the phone line from the speaker.

- 0 (DIAL):
  To make monitoring tone of the phone line from the speaker from the start of line connection until the DIS.

- 1:
  To make monitoring tone of the phone line from the speaker from the start of communication until the completion.
- 2:
  Not used
- 3 (OFF):
  There will be no monitoring tone of the phone line from the speaker.

007: ATT transmission level

Set the transmission level (ATT).
Increase the transmission level (make it closer to 8) in the case of frequent errors caused by line status at the time of communication.

NOTE:
Error codes caused by line status at the time of transmission
##100, ##101, ##102, ##104, ##201, ##280, ##281, ##282, ##283, ##284, ##750, ##752, ##754, ##755, ##757, ##759, ##760, ##762, ##764, ##765, ##767, ##769, ##770, ##772, ##774, ##775, ##777, ##779, ##780, ##782, ##784, ##785, ##787, ##789
Error codes caused by line status at the time of reception
##103, ##106, ##107, ##201, ##793

008: Upper limit for V.34 modulation speed

Select the upper limit of the modulation speed (baud rate) in the V.34 primary channel.
When 4 (2743 baud) is selected, the communication is actually performed at 2400 baud.

009: Upper limit of V.34 data speed

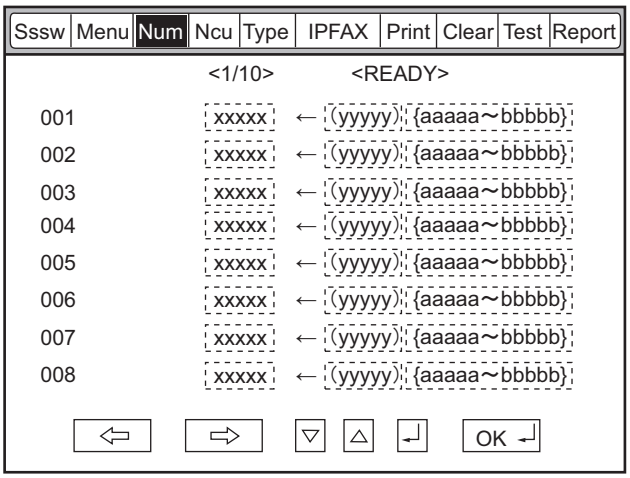
Select an upper limit of data transmission speed in the V.34 primary channel in the range between 2.4k and 33.6kbps at 2400bps intervals (0: 2.4 kbps to 13: 33.6 kbps).

010: Pseudo CI signal frequency

Set pseudo CI signal frequency.
Depending on the type of external phones, there is no ring tone when the FAX/TEL switching function is working. Change the pseudo CI signal frequency when there is no ring tone.

Setting of Numeric Parameter (NUMERIC Param.)

■ Configuration of Numeric Parameters



No.	Function	Setting range	Default value
002	RTN transmission condition (1)	1 to 99%	10
003	RTN transmission condition (2)	2 to 99 times	15
004	RTN transmission condition (3)	1 to 99 lines	12
005	NCC pause time (before ID code)	1 to 60 sec	4
006	NCC pause time (after ID code)	1 to 60 sec	4
007	Prepose time at the time of making a call	0 to 9999 (x 10 ms)	0

No.	Function	Setting range	Default value
009	Comparing the number of digits between the sender's telephone number and the receiver's telephone number	0 to 20 digits	0
010	Line connection identification time	0 to 9999 (x 10 ms)	5500
011	T.30 T1 timer (for reception)	0 to 9999 (x 10 ms)	3500
013	T.30 EOL timer	500 to 3000 (x 10 ms)	1300
015	Hooking detection time	0 to 999	120
016	Time until a temporary response is obtained when switching FAX/TEL	0 to 9	4
017	Pseudo RBT signal pattern ON time	0 to 999	100
018	Pseudo RBT signal pattern OFF time (short)	0 to 999	0
019	Pseudo RBT signal pattern OFF time (long)	0 to 999	200
020	Pseudo CI signal pattern ON time	0 to 999	100
021	Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF time (short)	0 to 999	0
022	Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF time (long)	0 to 999	200
023	CNG detection level when switching FAX/TEL	0 to 7	4
024	Pseudo RBT transmission level when switching FAX/TEL	10 to 20 (TYPE = STANDARD)	20
025	CNG monitoring time when the answering phone connection function is set		
026	Silent detection level when the answering phone connection function is set		
027	V.21 low-speed flag preamble detection time	20 (-10 ms)	0
028	Off-hook PCB duty settings	1 to 99%	0 (50%)
080	Transmission number restriction: Outside line transmission number *1	0 to 9999	0

*1 : Supported on the platform version 307 or later

002: RTN transmission condition (1)/003: RTN transmission condition (2)/004: RTN transmission condition (3)

Set the RTN signal transmission condition.
In the case of frequent errors caused by RTN signal transmission at the time of reception, increase the parameters to loosen the RTN signal transmission condition.

NOTE:
Error codes caused by RTN signal transmission at the time of reception
##104, ##107, ##114, ##201
RTN signal transmission condition (1) is the ratio of error lines for the total number of lines per page of the received image.
RTN signal transmission condition (2) is the reference value (*2) of burst error (*1).
RTN signal transmission condition (3) is the number of errors that fail to meet the reference value of burst error.
*1: Burst error (transmission errors with several continued lines)
*2: Reference value (When "15" is set, transmission error with 15 consecutive lines is recognized as a burst error.)
When any of the above conditions is detected during reception of image signals, RTN signal is sent after reception of the procedure signal from the sending machine. Increasing such parameter sends less RTN signal.

005: NCC pause time (before ID code)

Set the pause time to be automatically entered between the access code and ID code when dialing on NCC (New Common Carrier) line.

006: NCC pause time (after ID code)

Set the pause time to be automatically entered between the ID code and the other party's telephone number when dialing on NCC (New Common Carrier) line.

007: Prepose time at the time of making a call

When automatically making a call, set the time from closing a line to making a call.

009: Comparing the number of digits between the sender's telephone number and the receiver's telephone number

Set the TSI comparing the number of digits (last XX digits) when matching telephone numbers.

010: Line connection identification time

Set the line connection identification time.
Increase this parameter in the case of frequent errors caused by line connection status at the time of communication.

NOTE:
Error codes caused by line connection status
##005, ##018
The line connection identification time is the duration from when the dial signal is transmitted until the line is disconnected at the sending side, or from when DIS signal is transmitted until the line is disconnected at the reception side.

011: T.30 T1 timer (for reception)

Set T1 timer at the time of reception (wait time until receiving the meaningful signal after DIS transmission).

013: T.30 EOL timer

Set the receivable 1 line transmission time.
In the case of a long line data length (e.g.: computer FAX), extend the transmission time to prevent reception errors.

015: Hooking detection time

Set the hooking detection time.

016: Time until the primary response is obtained when switching FAX/TEL

Set the time from when capturing the line until transmission of pseudo RBT at FAX/TEL switching function operation.

017: Pseudo RBT signal pattern ON time/ 018: Pseudo RBT signal pattern OFF time (short)/ 019: Pseudo RBT signal pattern OFF time (long)

Set the pattern of pseudo RBT signal to be sent at Fax/Tel switching function operation.

020: Pseudo CI signal pattern ON time/ 021: Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF time (short)/ 022: Pseudo CI signal pattern OFF time (long)

Set the pattern of pseudo CI signal to be sent at Fax/Tel switching function operation.

023: CNG detection level when switching FAX/TEL

Set the CNG detection level at Fax/Tel switching function operation.

024: Pseudo RBT transmission level when switching FAX/TEL

Set the transmission level of pseudo RBT at Fax/Tel switching function operation.

025: CNG monitoring time when the answering phone connection function is set

027: V21 low-speed flag preamble detection time

Set the period of time for judge detection of V.21 low-speed command preamble.
Continuous detection for the fixed period of time leads to command analysis.

028: Off-hook PCB duty settings

Set the Off-hook PCB duty setting.
When 0 or a value that is 100 or more is entered, the duty becomes 50%.

080: Transmission number restriction: Outside line transmission number

This sets the number permitted to dial to the outside line.
Only the outside line transmission by the set number is permitted and other numbers are prohibited from transmission.

Setting of Destination (TYPE)

■ Overview

When the type shown on the display is set, all the service data is set to match each country/region domestic telecommunication standards.

Setting of Printer Functions (PRINTER)

■ Setting of Bit Switch (SSSW)

● SSSW-SW01

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
6	Hold the line (when error code occurs)	Hold	Do not hold
7	Output a print log when DUMP report is output	Output	Do not output

Detailed Discussions of Bit 6

Select whether to hold the line when an error code occurs.
However, in the case of vertical scanning prioritized recording, even when 0 is set for Bit 1 and Bit 0, the priority order will be Letter -> A4 -> Legal.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Select whether to output a print log at the time of the DUMP report output.

● SSSW-SW05

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Letter priority	Set	Do not set
1	Legal priority	Set	Do not set
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	To prohibit reduced size printing (A4)	Prohibited	Not prohibited
6	To prohibit reduced size printing (A4)	Prohibited	Not prohibited
7	Vertical scanning prioritized recording	Set	Do not set

Detailed Discussions of Bit 0 and 1

When an image which can be printed in 100% magnification and with the same number of divided pages on any of A4, letter and legal is received, set which paper is prioritized for printing.
With the settings of Bit 0 and Bit 1, the priority order of the recording paper is shown in the following table.

Bit 1	Bit 0	Priority order of the recording paper
0	0	A4 -> Letter -> Legal
0	1	Letter -> A4 -> Legal
1	0	Legal -> Letter -> A4
1	1	Letter -> Legal -> A4

However, in the case of vertical scanning prioritized recording, the priority order will be Letter -> A4 -> Legal even when 0 is set for Bit 1 and Bit 0.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5 and 6

Select whether to enable reduced size printing for A4 or LTR.

Detailed Discussions of Bit 7

Set whether to set vertical scanning prioritized recording.

Set:

If B4 recording paper and A4 recording paper are set and an A4 extra-long image (*) is received, printing will be on the B4 recording paper.

Do not set:

If B5 horizontal recording paper and A4 recording paper are set and a B4 image is received, printing will be by division and on B5 horizontal recording paper.

*: Image B4 or shorter and that cannot be printed on A4 recording paper.

● SSSW-SW06

Functional Construction

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
5	Reduced printing from A4 to B5	Enable	Disable
6	Not used	-	-
7	Not used	-	-

Detailed Discussions of Bit 5

Set whether to execute the reduction print that forcibly reduces the received A4 size document into the B5 size.
This function is invalid when outputting the report.

■ Setting of Numeric Parameter (NUMERIC Param.)

● Numerical Parameter Composition

No.	Function	Setting range	Initial setting	Unit
01	Missing areas of printing image when receiving image with longer length than standard	0 to 9999	12	1 mm
04	Leading edge blank area	0 to 9999	3	1 mm
05	Trailing edge blank area	0 to 9999	3	1 mm

<001: printing upon reception of extra-length image>

Use it to set the range of the image to be removed from when printing an extra-length received image.
Lower the parameter to decrease the range if the trailing edge of the received image must be retained (as when it is longer than the effective recording length).

<004: leading edge margin>

Use it to set the leading-edge margin for the effective recording length.

<005: trailing edge margin>

Use it to set the trailing-edge margin for the effective recording length.

IPFAX Setting

■ IPFAX

● BASIC N

Bit	Function	Setting range
2	Session control reception timeout (sec.)	0 to 9999 (0*)
20	Reception start delay time (sec.)	0 to 9999 (0*)
21	BYE sending delay time at transmission (x10 msec.)	0 to 9999 (0*)
22	BYE receiving delay time at transmission (x10 msec.)	0 to 9999 (0*)

● NETA NUM

Bit	Function	Setting range
1	T0 timer(Timer C) for IPFAX(sec.)	0 to 9999 (55*)

● NETC NUM

Bit	Function	Setting range
1	SW for adjusting the speed at VoIPGW transmission [%]	0 to 9999* However, the value is fixed in the case of ECM, and is corrected by adding 5 %.
2	VoIPGW buffer size [byte]	0 to 9999* However, when the value is 0, it is internally interpreted as 200.
3	Packet division size [byte]	0 to 9999* However, when the value is 0, it is internally interpreted as 66.
4	Number of VoIPGW buffer reset frames at ECM * At ECM transmission, when frames of the number of this NUM value have been transmitted, the next frames will be transmitted after the VoIPGW buffer becomes empty.	0 to 9999* However, when the value is 0, it is internally interpreted as 16.

● T.38 Bit Setting

SW01

Bit	Function	Setting range	
		1	0
1	German mode is effective during T.38 communication.	Effective	Invalid *
2	T.38 significant bit of DIS (bit123) is ignored. (When this SW is effective, the other party's machine is regarded as IPFAX even if DIS bit123 is 0.)	Ignore	Not ignore
3	Transmission ECM = OFF setting	Effective	Invalid *
4	Reception ECM = OFF setting	Effective	Invalid *

● T.38 NUM Setting

Bit	Function	Setting range
1	High-speed flag sending time of ECM mode for IPFAX (x10 msec.).	0 to 9999 (0*)
2	WAIT time from the close of T.38 to the close of SIP: Unit; second (However, the setting becomes 2 seconds even if the setting is changed to 2 or more.).	0 to 9999 (1*)

Initialization of Set Value (CLEAR)

■ Overview

Selecting the following items enables the applicable data to be initialized.
When clear is executed, the setting items and numeric values for various parameters are set back to the factory setting values.

Item	Data to be initialized
TEL	Registered telephone number data (*1)
USSW SW	Contents registered in the user data and service mode #1 to #3 Memory management contents of the user data are not cleared. Image data stored in the memory is not cleared.
SRV SW	Contents of the user data and service mode #1 to #3, and #7
NCU	Contents of service mode #4
SRV DATA	Contents of the system dump list
REPORT	Contents of the communication management report
ALL	All Settings/Registration data (*1) except service mode #5 TYPE (*2)
COUNTER	The number of printed sheets, the number of read sheets
IPFAX	Contents of service mode IPFAX

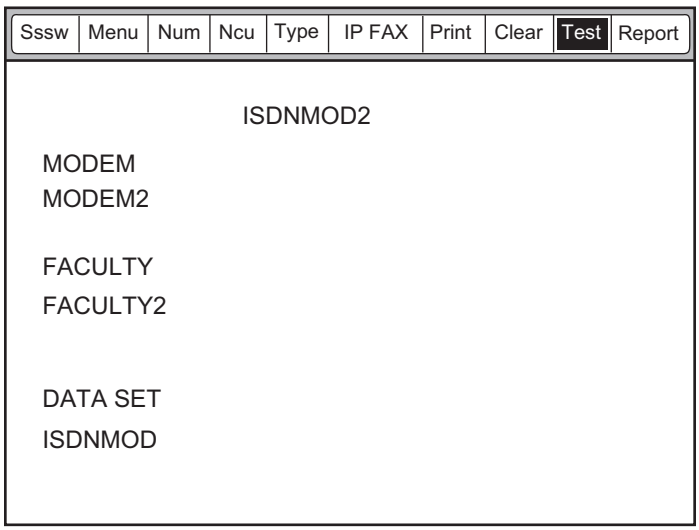
*1: With models that can register information other than fax in destination, the telephone number data is not cleared even when TEL (service mode > FAX > Clear > TEL) or ALL (service mode > FAX > Clear > ALL) is executed.
To clear the data, execute the following service mode on the host machine.
COPIER > Function > CLEAR > ADRS-BK
*2: When service mode > FAX > Clear > ALL is executed, a value is registered in service mode > FAX > TYPE according to the location of the host machine (in the case of Japanese model, "STANDARD" is registered).

CAUTION:
If service mode > FAX > Clear > ALL is executed with a fax job waiting to be processed and the fax job is cancelled before the power is turned OFF and then ON, E674-0100 may occur when the power is turned OFF and then ON.
If E674-0100 occurs, the machine can be recovered by executing service mode > FAX > Clear > ALL again and then turning OFF and then ON the power.
In order to prevent the foregoing error, be sure to check for any remaining fax jobs before executing service mode > FAX > Clear > ALL. If there is a remaining job, cancel the job and then execute service mode > FAX > Clear > ALL.

Test Mode (TEST)

■ Overview

● Test Mode Construction



Using Test Mode

1. **Press the desired item to highlight; then, press the OK key to bring up its screen.**
   The following table shows text mode items that are valid and invalid when a fax board is installed:
   Yes: may be used
   -: not used

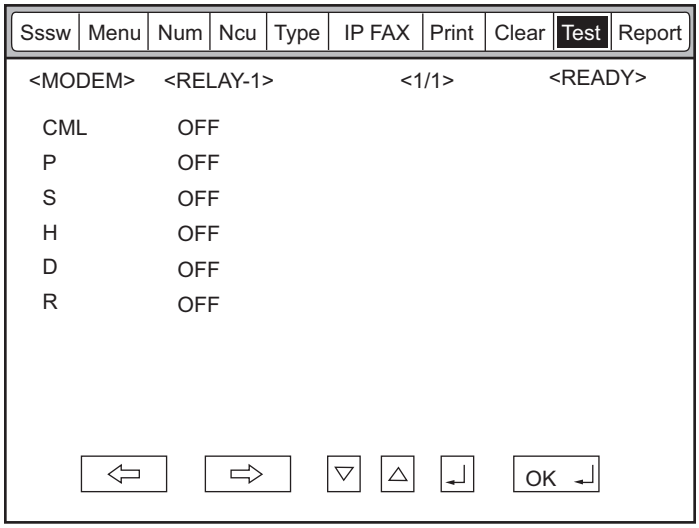
Level 1	Level 2	Fax Board present
MODEM	RELAY-1	Yes
	RELAY-2	-
	FREQ	Yes
	G3TX	Yes
	DTMFTX	Yes
	TONERX	-
	V34G3TX	Yes
FACULTY	G3 4800TX	Yes
	SPEAKER	-
	DETECT1	-
	DETECT2	-
	DETECT3	-
	VOICETX	-
DATA SET		-
ISDNMOD		-
ISDNMOD2		-

CAUTION:
Do not use items in the table identified as "-."

■ MODEM Test

● Relay Test (RELAY-1)

Use it to see if the individual relays on the NCU board go on and off as expected.

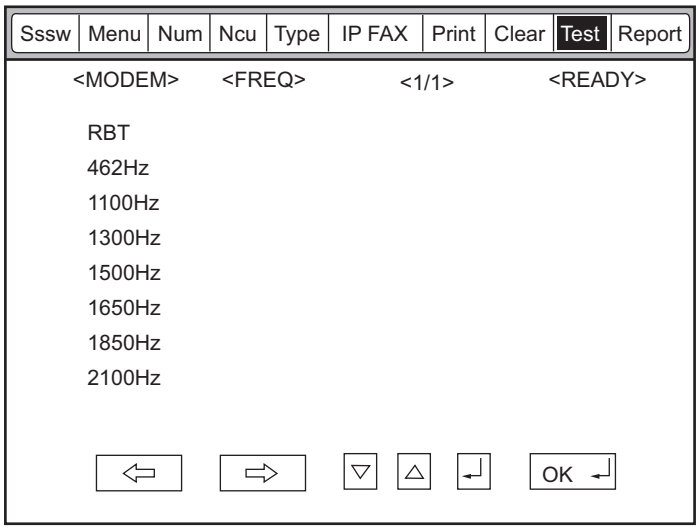


Using Text Mode

1. **From the relays indicated on the screen, select the one you want to test; then, turn it off or on using the Up/Down key. (Some of the relays may not actually exist on the NCU board.)**

● Frequency Test (FREQ)

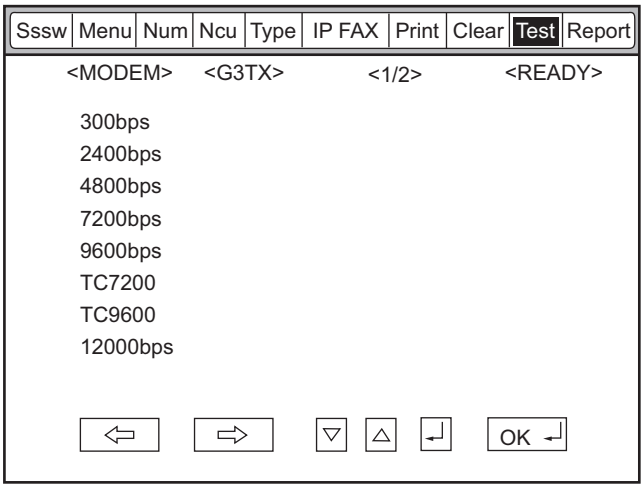
Of the items indicated below, press one; in response, the DC circuit will be closed and the selected frequency will be transmitted using the tone transmission function of the modem. You can also monitor the transmission signal by listening to the sound generated by the speaker. To stop the operation and end test mode, press the ↵ key.

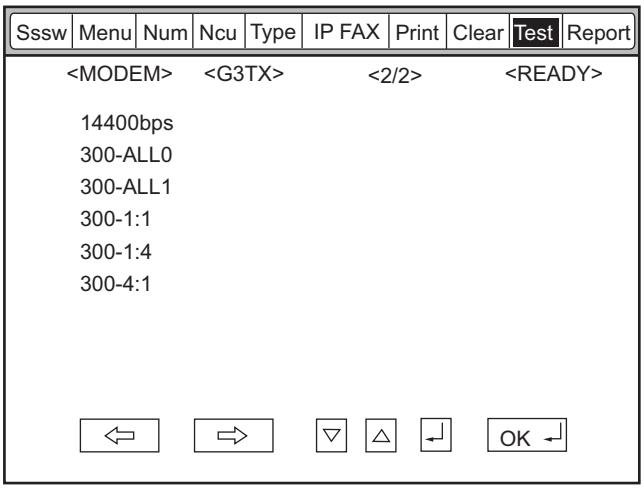


CAUTION:
'RBT' is not currently supported.

● G3 Signal Transmission Test (G3 Tx)

Of the items indicated below, press one. In response, the DC circuit will be closed and the selected frequency will be transmitted using the G3 signal transmission function of the modem. You can also monitor the transmission signal by listening to the sound generated by the speaker. To stop the operation and end test mode, press the ↵ key.

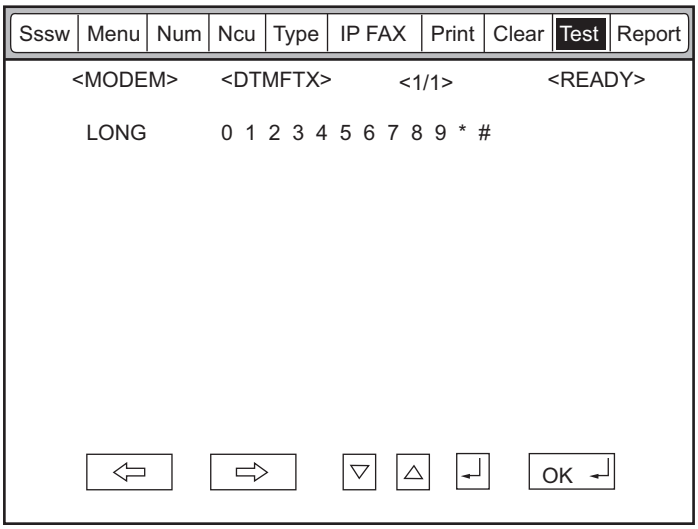




CAUTION:
'300-ALL0' through '300-4:1' are not currently supported.

• DTMF Transmission Test

Of the items indicated below, press one; in response, the DC circuit will be closed and the selected DTMF signal will be transmitted using the DTMF transmission function of the modem. You can also monitor the transmission signal by listening to the speaker. To stop the operation and to end test mode, press the ⌟ key.



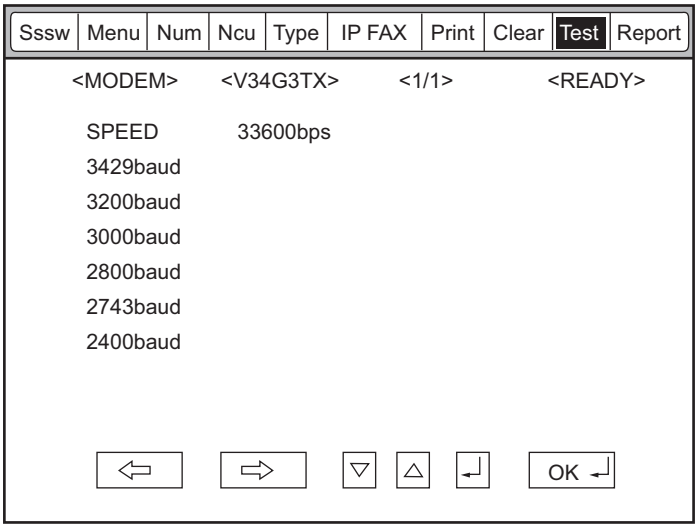
Using Text Mode

1. **From the items indicated on the screen, select the item you want to test; then, press the key on keypad that corresponds to the DTMF signal to test.**

CAUTION:
'SHORT' is not currently supported.

• V.34 G3 Signal Transmission Test (V34G3Tx)

Select the transmission speed you want to test, and then select a modulation speed (baud rate); in response, the V.34 G3 transmission signal will be transmitted to the telephone line terminal and the speaker. To stop the operation and to end test mode, press the ⌟ key.



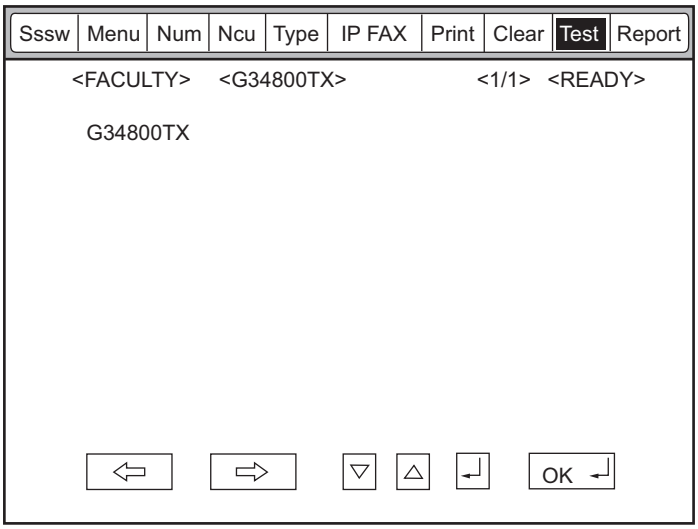
Using Text Mode

1. **Select 'SPEED', and then select the speed you want to test using the Up/Down key.**
2. **Select the baud rate you want to test.**

■ Function Test

● 4800-bps Signal Transmission Test

The DC circuit will be closed, and a 4800-bps signal will be transmitted using the 4800-bps signal transmission function of the modem. You can also monitor the transmission signal by listening to the speaker. To stop the operation and end test mode, press the ↵ key.



Service Report (REPORT)

■ System Data List

Use it to check the settings associated with the service soft switch and service parameters.

2003 09/02 TUE 12:00 FAX 001

****
*** SYSTEM DATA LIST ***
****

SERIAL NO XXXXXXXX

#1 SSSW

SW01	-----	00000000
SW02	-----	10000000
SW03	-----	00000000
SW04	-----	10000000
SW05	-----	00000000
SW06	-----	10000000
SW07	-----	00000000
SW08	-----	00000000
SW09	-----	00000000
SW10	-----	00000000
SW11	-----	00000000
SW12	-----	00000011
SW13	-----	00000000
SW14	-----	00000000
SW15	-----	00000000
SW16	-----	00000000
SW17	-----	00000000
SW18	-----	00000000
SW19	-----	00011000
SW20	-----	00000000
SW21	-----	00000000
SW22	-----	00000000
SW23	-----	00000000
SW24	-----	00000000
SW25	-----	00000000
SW26	-----	00100000
SW27	-----	00000000
SW28	-----	00000000
SW29	-----	00000000
SW30	-----	00000000
SW31	-----	00000000
SW32	-----	00000000
SW33	-----	00000000
SW34	-----	00000000
SW35	-----	00000000
SW36	-----	00000000
SW37	-----	00000000
SW38	-----	00000000
SW39	-----	00000000
SW40	-----	00000000
SW41	-----	00000000
SW42	-----	00000000
SW43	-----	00000000
SW44	-----	00000000
SW45	-----	00000000
SW46	-----	00000000
SW47	-----	00000000
SW48	-----	00000000
SW49	-----	00000000
SW50	-----	00000000

#2 MENU

01:	-----	0
02:	-----	0
03:	-----	0
04:	-----	0
05:	-----	0
06:	-----	0
07:	-----	10
08:	-----	0
09:	-----	0
10:	-----	2

■ System Dump List

NOTE:
A system dump list is generated when you execute the following in service mode: FAX > Report > DUMP.

Use it to check the history of communications, both successful and error.

2013 04/05 FRI 12:00 FAX 001

****
*** SYSTEM DUMP LIST ***
****

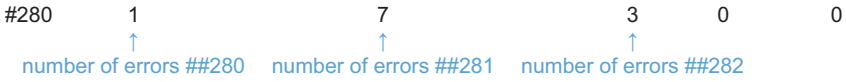
SERIAL NO XXXXXXXX

CLEAR DATE 2013 02/03 FRI 13:37

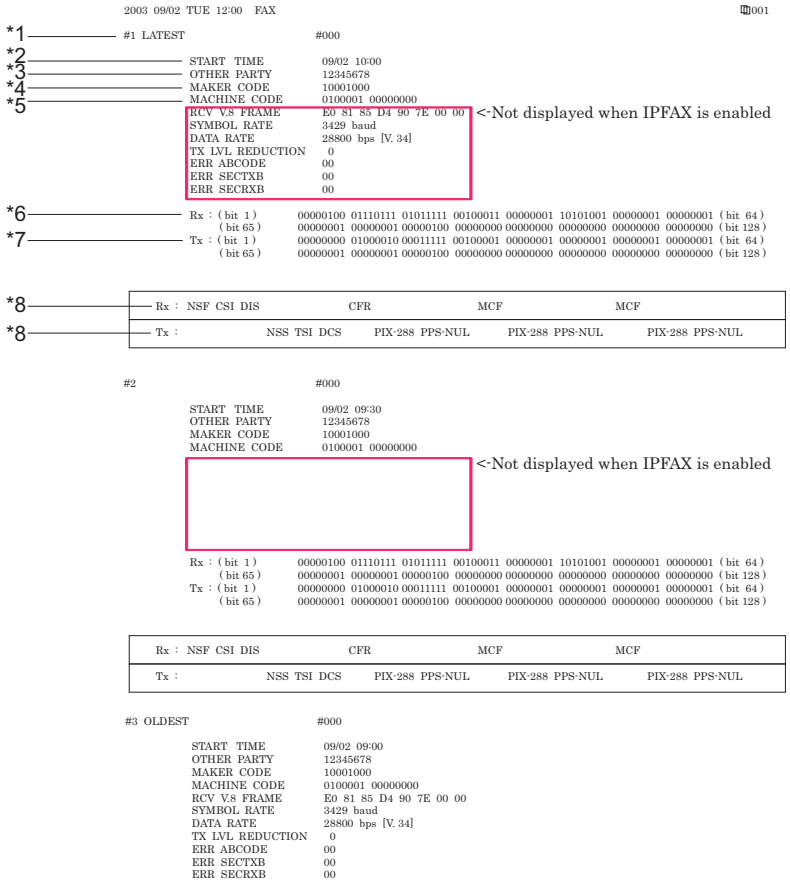
*1	TX = 1298				
*2	A4 = 1302	B4 = 49	A3 = 27	LTR = 0	LGL = 0
*1	RX = 1572				
*2	A4 = 1581	B4 = 59	A3 = 59	LTR = 0	LGL = 0
*3	NWSPD = 0				
*3	33600 = 1	31200 = 0	28800 = 2986	26400 = 0	24000 = 0
	21600 = 0	19200 = 0	16800 = 0	14400 = 0	12000 = 0
	9600 = 0	7200 = 0	4800 = 0	2400 = 0	
	14400 = 83	12000 = 1	TC9600 = 0	TC7200 = 0	
	14400 = 0	14400 = 0			
	9600 = 2	7200 = 0	4800 = 4	2400 = 0	
*4	STD = 60	FINE = 2839	SUPER = 107	ULTRA = 71	
*5	MH = 7	MR = 32	MMR = 9	JBIG = 3029	JPEG = 0
*6	G3 = 37	ECM = 3040	G4 = 0	IPECM = 0	IPG3 = 0

*7 #000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
	0	0	0	0	0	0		
	0	0	0	0	0			
	0	0	0	0	0			
	0	0	0	0				
	0	0	0	22				
	0	0	0					

*1: RX, total reception number of times; TX, total transmission number of times.
*2: number of pages sent/received according to original size.
*3: number of pages sent/received in connection with different modem speeds (NWSPD : For IPFAX communication count).
*4: number of communication pages by resolution(Standard, Fine, Super Fine, Ultra Fine).
*5: number of pages sent/received in connection with different coding methods.
*6: number of transmissions/receptions according to mode.
*7: number of occurrences according to error code.
Indication sample



It provides error information on the 3 most recent communications.



*1: service error code.
*2: START TIME, date and time (in 24-hr notation).
*3: OTHER PARTY, telephone number sent by the other party.
*4: MAKER CODE, manufacturer code.
*5: MACHINE CODE, model code.
*6: bit 1 through bit 128 of DIS, DCS, or DTC that has been received.
*7: bit 1 through bit 128 of DIS, DCS, or DTC that has been transmitted.
*8: RX, procedural signal received; TX, procedural signal transmitted.

■ Error Transmission Report

An error transmission report is an error transmission report together to which a service error code and error dump list is attached.

2003 09/02 TUE 12:00 FAX 001

****
*** FAX ERROR TX REPORT ***
****

TX FUNCTION WAS NOT COMPLETED

JOB NO.	1269
DESTINATION ADDRESS	12345678
PSWD/SUBADDRESS	
DESTINATION ID	
ST. TIME	09/02 09:00
USAGE T	01 ' 50
PGS.	1
RESULT	NG

1 ##750

START TIME	09/02 09:00
OTHER PARTY	12345678
MAKER CODE	10001000
MACHINE CODE	0100001 00000000
RCV V.8 FRAME	E0 81 85 D4 90 7E 00 00
SYMBOL RATE	3429 baud
DATA RATE	28800 bps [V. 34]
TX LVL REDUCTION	0
ERR ABCODE	92
ERR SECTXB	8A
ERR SECRXB	80

Rx :	(bit 1)	00000100 01110111 01011111 00100011 00000001 10101001 00000001 (bit 56)
	(bit 57)	00000001 00000001 00000100 00000000 00000000 (bit 96)
Tx :	(bit 1)	00000000 01000010 00011111 00100001 00000001 00000001 00000001 (bit 56)
	(bit 57)	00000001 00000001 00000100 00000000 00000000 (bit 96)

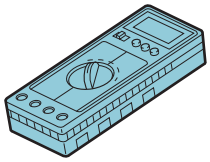
Rx : NSF CSI DIS		CFR	MCF	MCF
Tx :	NSS TSI DCS	PIX-288 PPS-NUL	PIX-288 PPS-NUL	PIX-288 PPS-NUL
Rx : MCF		MCF	MCF	
Tx :	PIX-288 PPS-NUL	PIX-288 PPS-EOP	DCN	

APPENDICES

Service Tools

List of Special Tools

When servicing this machine, the special tools shown below are required besides the standard tools.

Tool name	Tool No.	Rank	Configuration	Use/Remarks
Digital multi-meter	FY9-2002	A		Used for supplementary electricity check of the electricity check
CA-1 Test Sheet	FY9-9030	A		For image adjustment/ check

Reference: Rank
A: Tool each service engineers should have 1 pc per engineer
B: Tool a group of approx. 5 engineers should have 1 pc per group

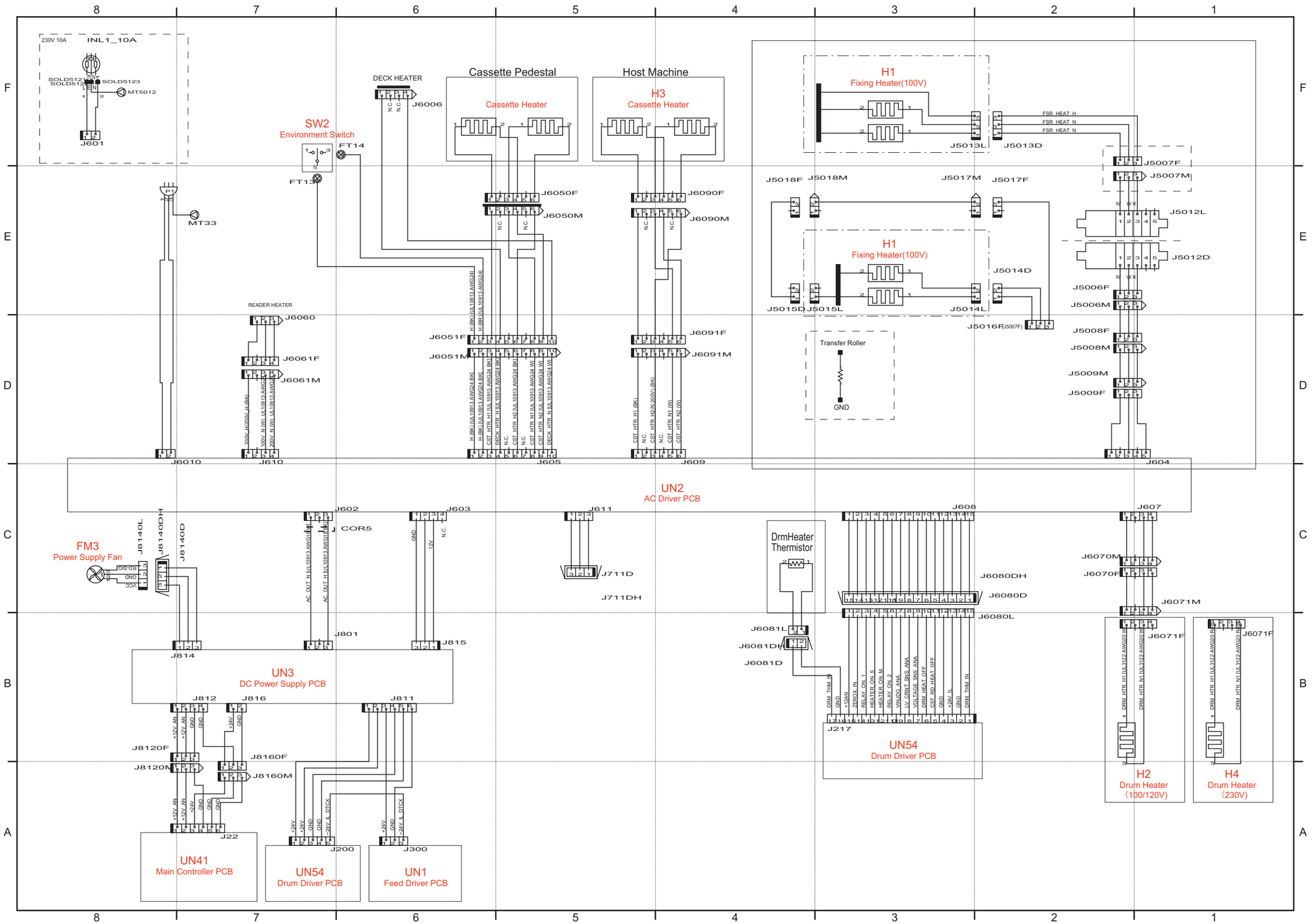
Solvent/Oil List

Solvent name	Location of use	Service parts number	Caution
Alcohol	External Covers, Control Panel, etc.	None (to be prepared by sales company)	Never put it close to fire
Oil glass cleaner	Cleaning the Copyboard Glass	FY9-6035	

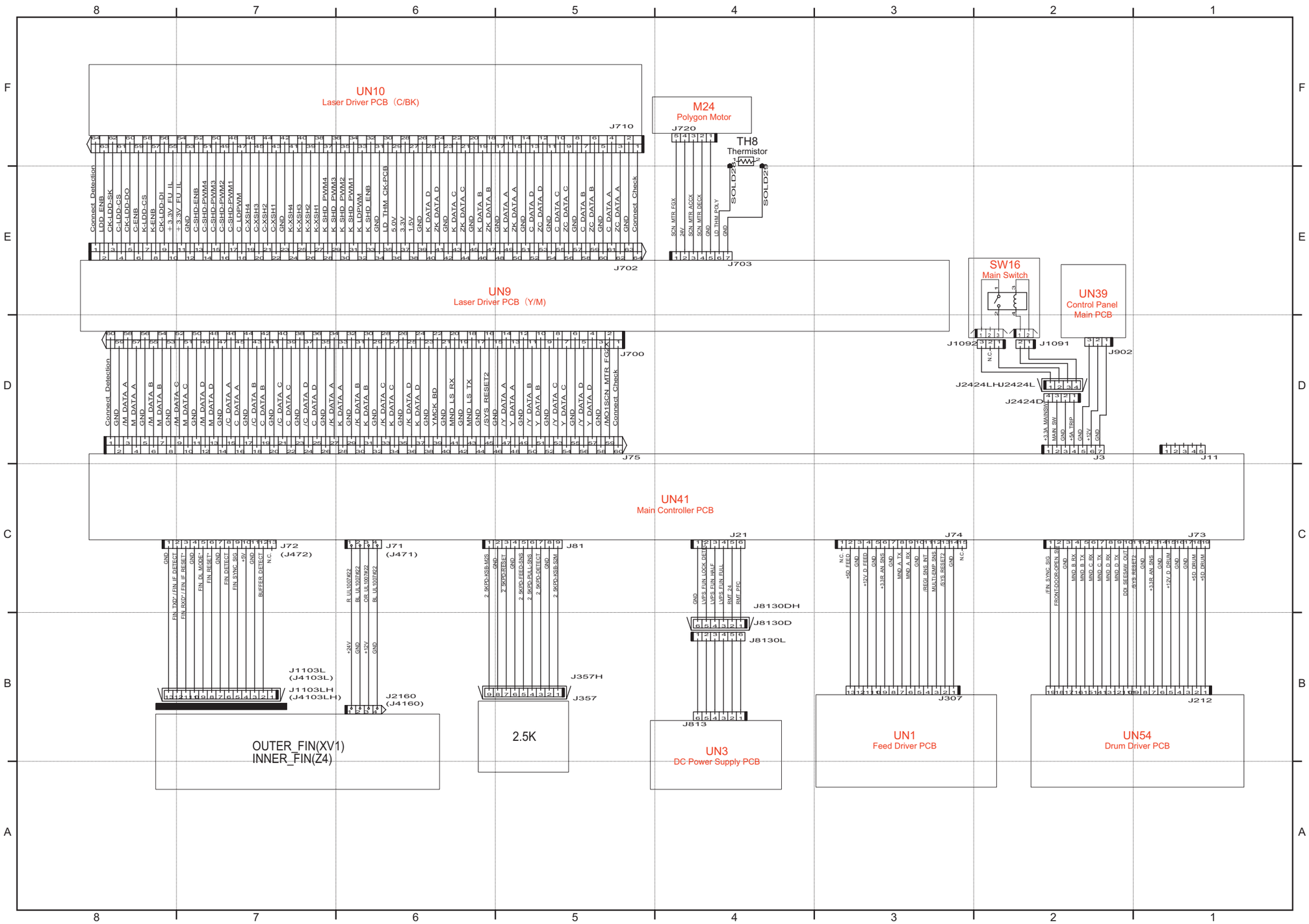
General Circuit Diagram

Host Machine

Host Machine 1/6

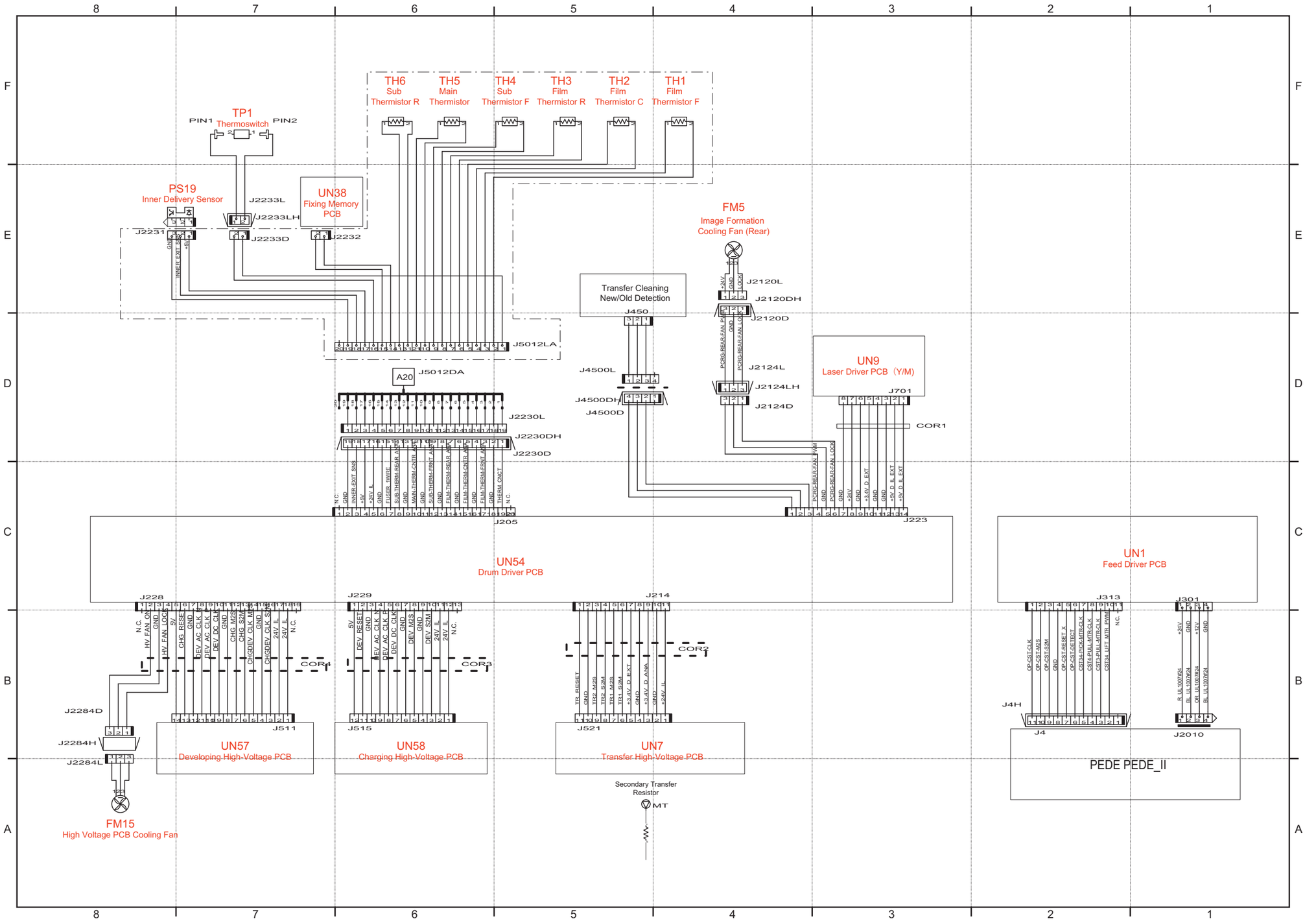


Host Machine 2/6



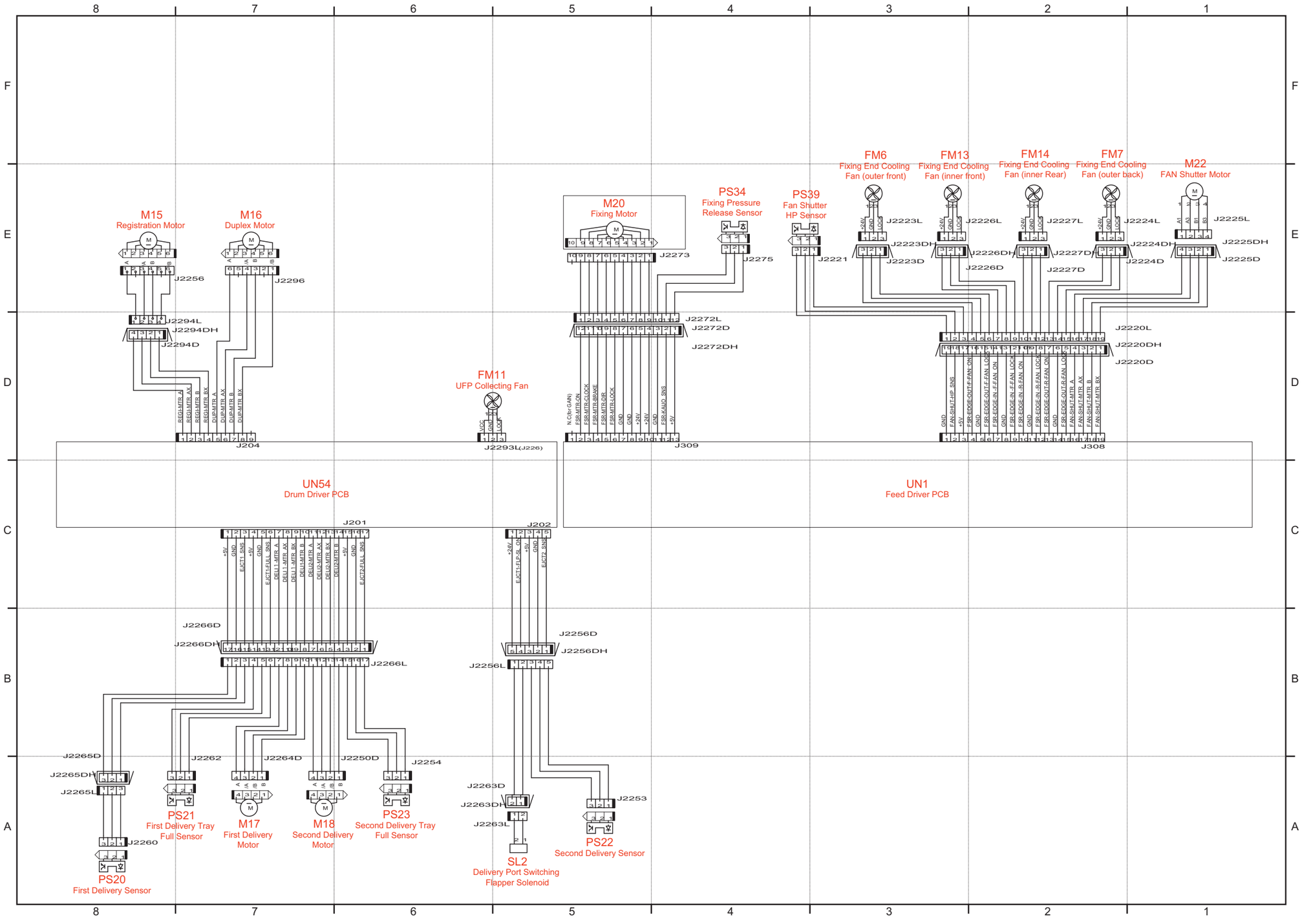
P.2

Host Machine 3/6



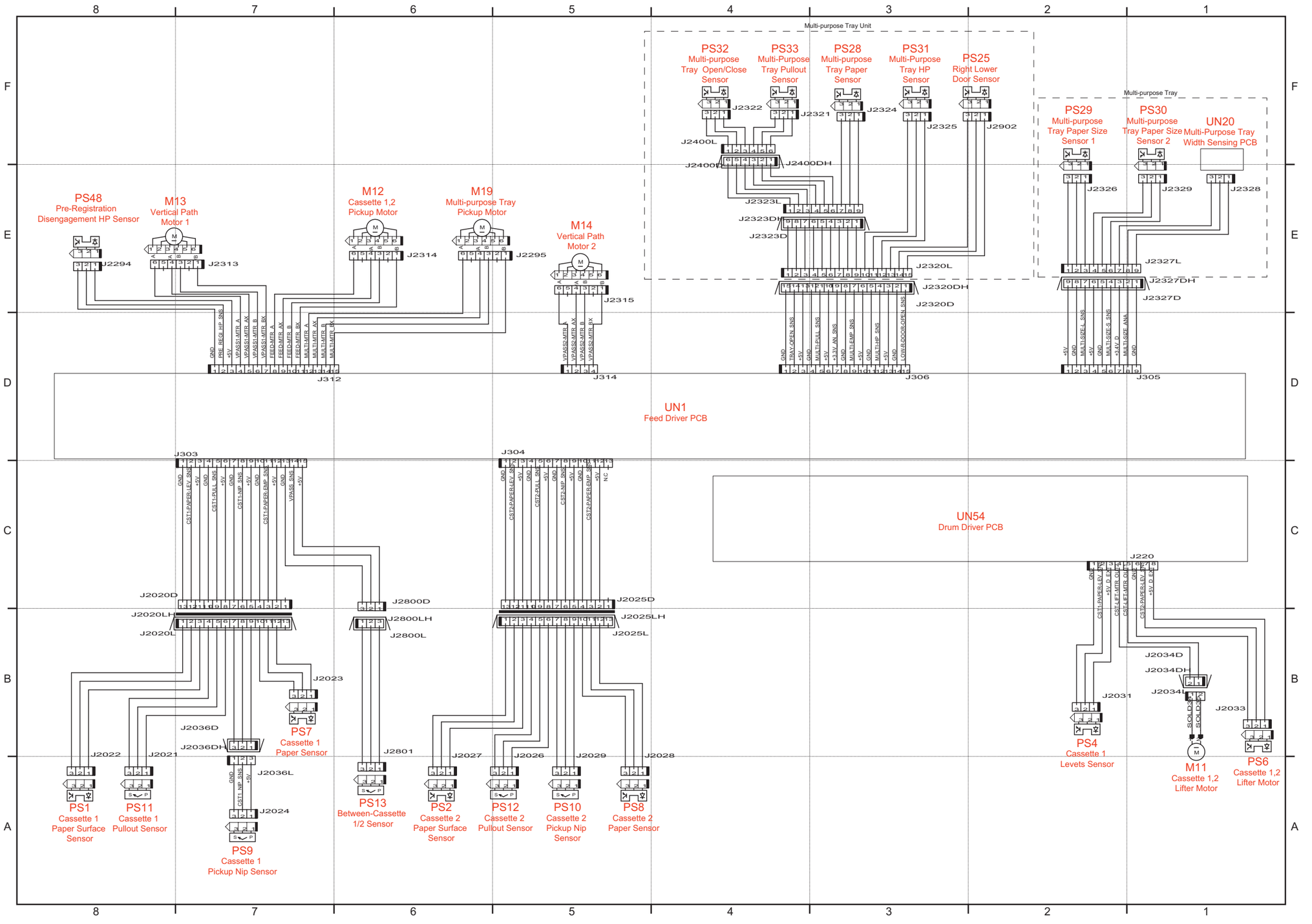
P.3

Host Machine 4/6

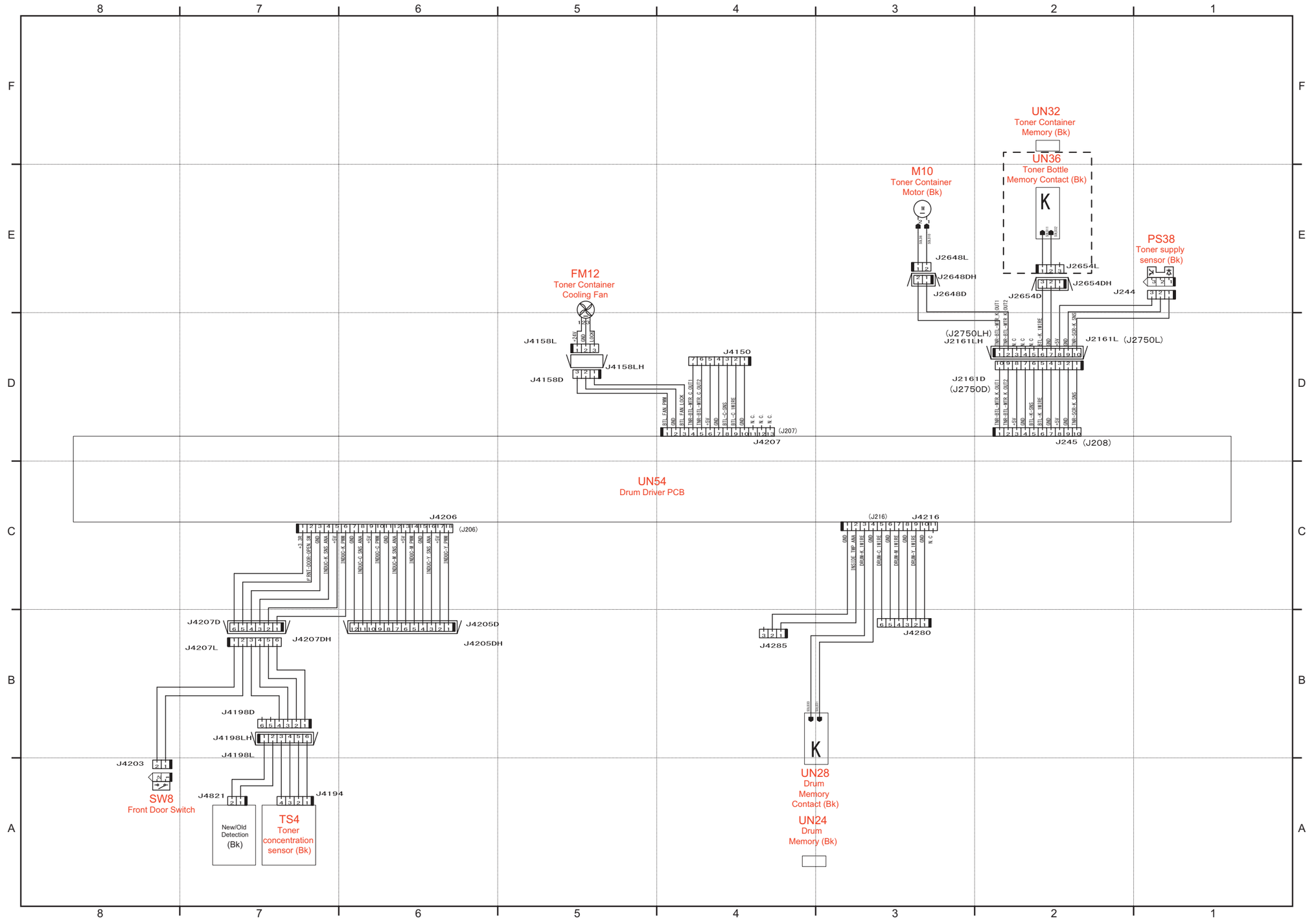


P.4

Host Machine 5/6

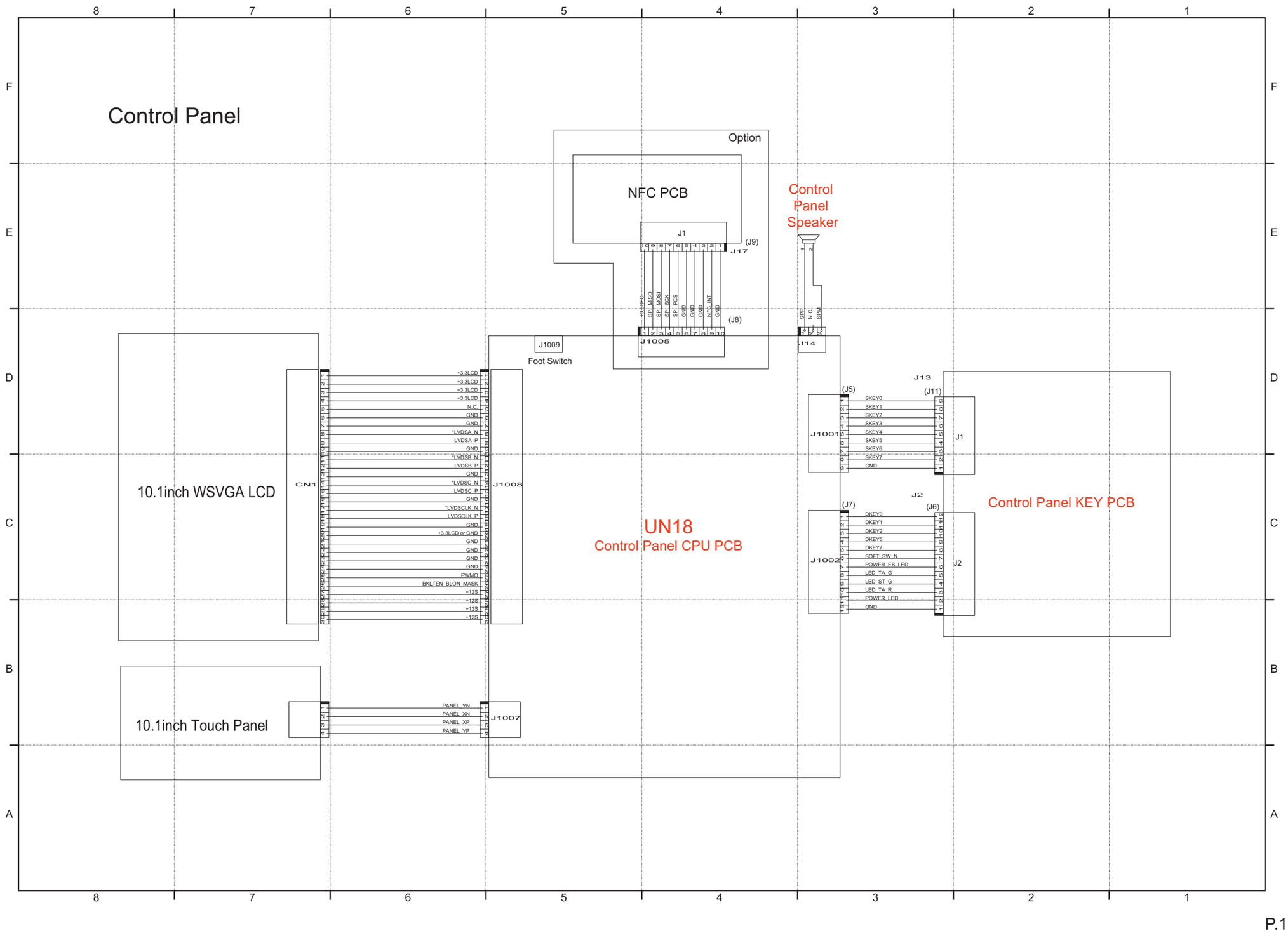


Host Machine 6/6

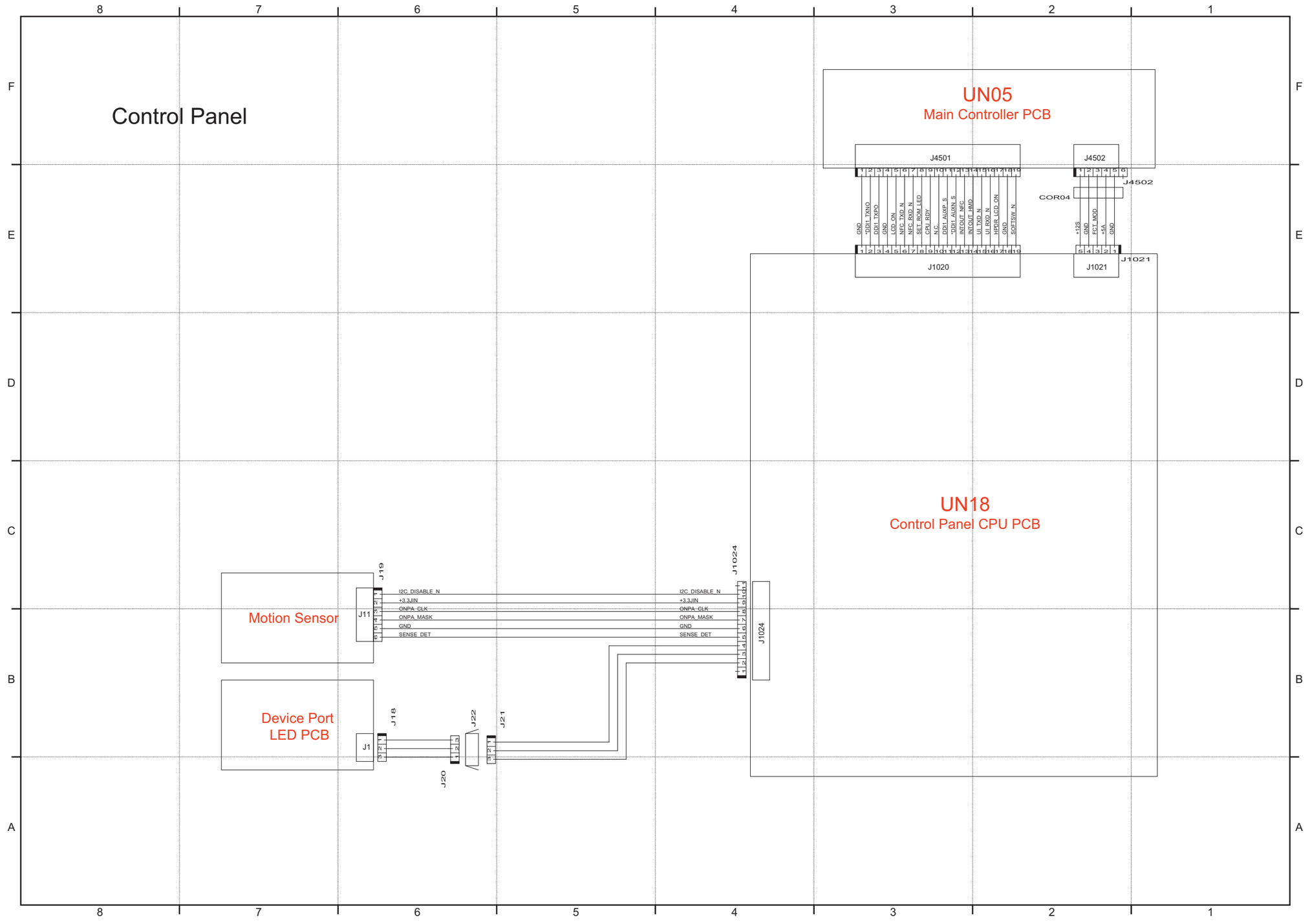


Control Panel

1/2

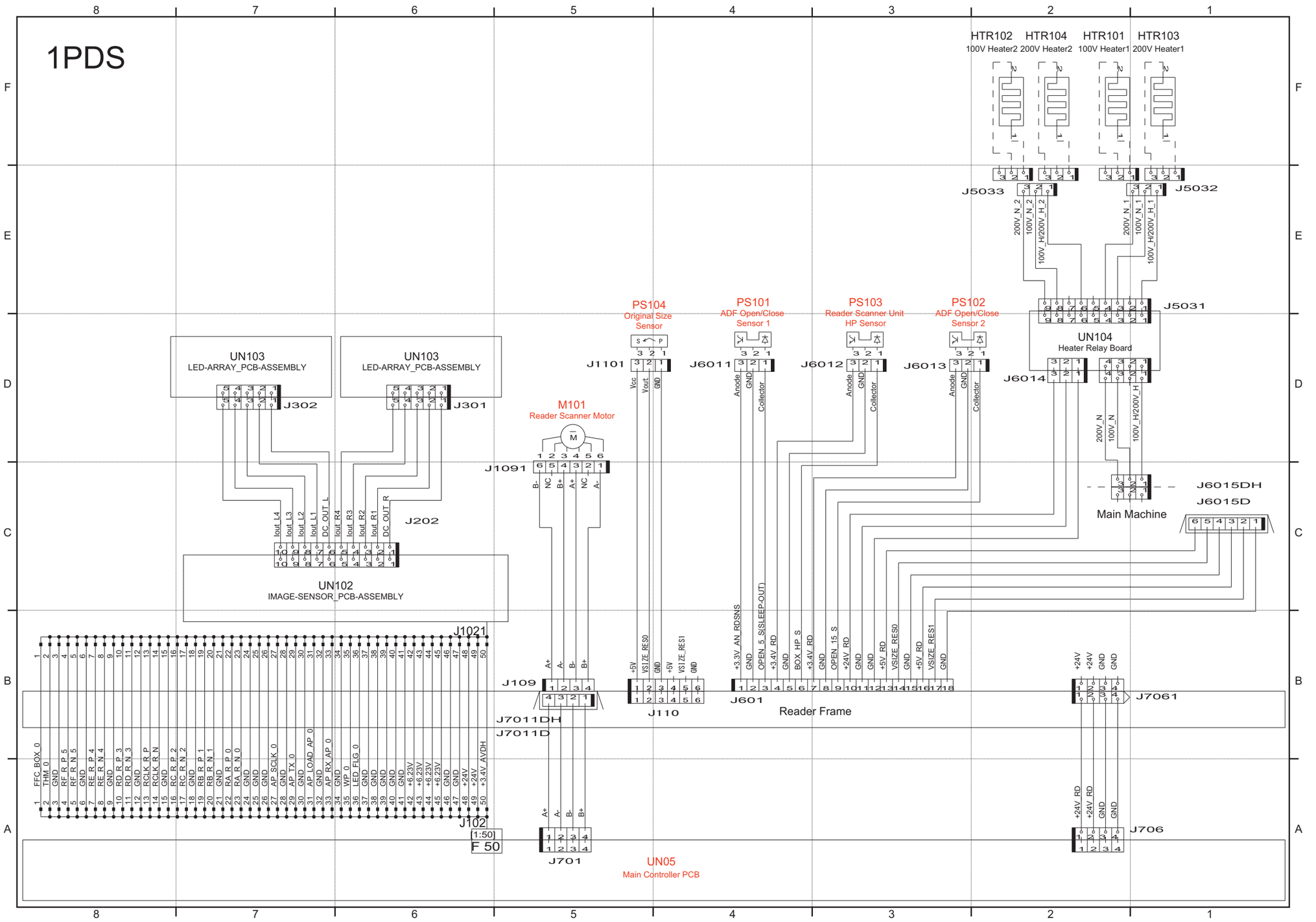


2/2


Control Panel
UN05
Main Controller PCB
J4501
J4502
J1020
J1021
J1021
COR04
GND
DDI1_TXNO
DDI1_TXPO
GND
LCD_ON
NFC_TXD_N
NFC_RXD_N
SET_ROM_LED
CPU_RDY
N.C.
DDI1_AUXP_S
DDI1_AUXN_S
INTOUT_NFC
INTOUT_HMD
UI_TXD_N
UI_RXD_N
HPDR_LCD_ON
GND
SOFTSW_N
+12S
GND
SCL
SDA
GND
UN18
Control Panel CPU PCB
J1024
J1024
I2C_DISABLE_N
+3.3JIN
ONPA_CLK
ONPA_MASK
GND
SENSE_DET
Motion Sensor
J19
J11
Device Port
LED PCB
J18
J1
J22
J20
J21

P.2

Reader


1PDS
HTR102 100V Heater2
HTR104 200V Heater2
HTR101 100V Heater1
HTR103 200V Heater1
J5033
J5032
J5031
UN104
Heater Relay Board
J6014
PS104
Original Size Sensor
PS101
ADF Open/Close Sensor 1
PS103
Reader Scanner Unit HP Sensor
PS102
ADF Open/Close Sensor 2
J1101
J6011
J6012
J6013
UN103
LED-ARRAY_PCB-ASSEMBLY
J302
J301
M101
Reader Scanner Motor
J1091
J202
UN102
IMAGE-SENSOR_PCB-ASSEMBLY
J6015DH
J6015D
Main Machine
J1021
J102
1:50
F 50
J109
J7011DH
J7011D
J110
J601
Reader Frame
J7061
J706
J701
UN05
Main Controller PCB
FFC_BOX_0
THM 0
RF_R_P_5
RF_R_N_5
RE_R_P_4
RE_R_N_4
RD_R_P_3
RD_R_N_3
RCLK_R_P
RCLK_R_N
RC_R_P_2
RC_R_N_2
RB_R_P_1
RB_R_N_1
RA_R_P_0
RA_R_N_0
AP_SCLK_0
AP_TX_0
AP_LOAD_AP_0
AP_RX_AP_0
WP_0
LED_FLG_0
AVDH
Vcc
Vout
GND
Anode
Collector
B-
NC
B+
A+
A-
+5V
VSIZE_RES0
VSIZE_RES1
+3.3V_AN_RDSNS
OPEN_5_S(SLEEP-OUT)
BOX_HP_S
OPEN_15_S
+24V_RD
+24V
VSIZE_RES0
VSIZE_RES1
200V_N
100V_N
100V_H/200V_H
200V_N_2
100V_N_2
100V_H/200V_H_2
200V_N_1
100V_N_1
100V_H/200V_H_1
lout_L4
lout_L3
lout_L2
lout_L1
DC_OUT_L
lout_R4
lout_R3
lout_R2
lout_R1
DC_OUT_R

P.1

Software Counter Specifications

Software counter is classified according to the input number as follows:

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
000 to 099	Remote copy /Toner Cartridge	500 to 599	Scan
100 to 199	Total	600 to 699	Box print
200 to 299	Copy	700 to 799	Reception print
300 to 399	Print	800 to 899	Report print
400 to 499	Copy and print	900 to 999	Transmission

- Description of codes in the table -

- Large: Paper larger than B4 size
- Small: Paper equal to or smaller than B4

> **CAUTION:**
> When printing in the free size setting, it is counted in the large.

- The number 1 and 2 in "Counter item": The count for large size paper
- The size as which "B4" should be counted (service mode: B4-L-CNT)
  0: Small (default)
  1: Large
- Total A: Total excluding local copy
- Total B: Total excluding local copy + Mail Box print
- Copy: Local copy + Remote copy
- Copy A: Local copy + Remote copy + Mail Box print
- Print: PDL print + Report print + Mail Box print
- Print A: PDL print + Report print
- Scan: Black scan + Color scan

Related Service Mode

COPIER > OPTION > USER > B4-L-CNT

000 to 099

Number on the screen	Counter item	Number on the screen	Counter item
064	The number of premature replacements of the Toner Cartridge (Black)	071	The number of installations of a new Toner Cartridge (Black)

100 to 199

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
101	Total 1	136	Total A (mono color / Large)
102	Total 2	137	Total A (mono color / Small)
103	Total (Large)	138	Total A1 (double sided)
104	Total (Small)	139	Total A2 (double sided)
108	Total (mono color 1)	140	Large A (double sided)
109	Total (mono color 2)	141	Small A (double sided)
112	Total (mono color / Large)	150	Total B1
113	Total (mono color / Small)	151	Total B2
114	Total 1 (double sided)	152	Total B (Large)
115	Total 2 (double sided)	153	Total B (Small)
116	Large (double sided)	156	Total B (mono color 1)
117	Small (double sided)	157	Total B (mono color 2)
126	Total A1	160	Total B (mono color / Large)
127	Total A2	161	Total B (mono color / Small)
128	Total A (Large)	162	Total B1 (double sided)

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
129	Total A (Small)	163	Total B2 (double sided)
132	Total A (mono color 1)	164	Large B (double sided)
133	Total A (mono color 2)	165	Small B (double sided)
		181	Unidentified Toner Cartridge (Black)

200 to 299

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
201	Copy (Total 1)	222	Copy (mono color 2)
202	Copy (Total 2)	227	Copy (mono color / Large)
203	Copy (Large)	228	Copy (mono color / Small)
204	Copy (Small)	237	Copy (mono color / Large / double sided)
205	Copy A (Total 1)	238	Copy (mono color / Small / double sided)
206	Copy A (Total 2)	249	Copy A (mono color 1)
207	Copy A (Large)	250	Copy A (mono color 2)
208	Copy A (Small)	255	Copy A (mono color / Large)
209	Local copy (Total 1)	256	Copy A (mono color / Small)
210	Local copy (Total 2)	265	Copy A (mono color / Large / double sided)
211	Local copy (Large)	266	Copy A (mono color / Small / double sided)
212	Local copy (Small)	277	Local copy (mono color 1)
213	Remote Copy (Total 1)	278	Local copy (mono color 2)
214	Remote Copy (Total 2)	283	Local copy (mono color / Large)
215	Remote Copy (Large)	284	Local copy (mono color / Small)
216	Remote Copy (Small)	293	Local copy (mono color / Large / double sided)
221	Copy (mono color 1)	294	Local copy (mono color / Small / double sided)

300 to 399

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
301	Print (Total 1)	329	Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
302	Print (Total 2)	330	Print (mono color / Small / double sided)
303	Print (Large)	331	PDL Print (Total 1)
304	Print (Small)	332	PDL Print (Total 2)
305	Print A (Total 1)	333	PDL Print (Large)
306	Print A (Total 2)	334	PDL Print (Small)
307	Print A (Large)	339	PDL Print (mono color 1)
308	Print A (Small)	340	PDL Print (mono color 2)
313	Print (mono color 1)	345	PDL Print (mono color / Large)
314	Print (mono color 2)	346	PDL Print (mono color / Small)
319	Print (mono color / Large)	355	PDL Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
320	Print (mono color / Small)	356	PDL Print (mono color / Small / double sided)

400 to 499

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
403	Copy + Print (mono color / Large)	413	Copy + Print (2)
404	Copy + Print (mono color / Small)	414	Copy + Print (1)
405	Copy + Print (mono color 2)	421	Copy + Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
406	Copy + Print (mono color 1)	422	Copy + Print (mono color / Small / double sided)
411	Copy + Print (Large)	471	Long original counter (Total)
412	Copy + Print (Small)	473	Long original counter (Black and whiter)

400 to 499

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
403	Copy + Print (mono color / Large)	461	Long original counter 1 (Total)

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
404	Copy + Print (mono color / Small)	463	Long original counter 1 (Black)
405	Copy + Print (mono color 2)	466	Long original counter (Total) 487.7 to 648 mm
406	Copy + Print (mono color 1)	467	Long original counter (Total) 648 to 864 mm
411	Copy + Print (Large)	468	Long original counter (Total) 846 to 1080 mm
412	Copy + Print (Small)	469	Long original counter (Total) 1080 to 1296 mm
413	Copy + Print (2)	470	Long original counter (Total) 1296 to 1300 mm
414	Copy + Print (1)	471	Long original counter 2 (Total)
421	Copy + Print (mono color / Large / double sided)	473	Long original counter 2 (Black and whiter)
422	Copy + Print (mono color / Small / double sided)		

500 to 599

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
501	Scan (Total 1)	507	Black and white Scan (Large)
502	Scan (Total 2)	508	Black and white Scan (Small)
503	Scan (Large)	509	Color Scan (Total 1)
504	Scan (Small)	510	Color Scan (Total 2)
505	Black and white Scan (Total 1)	511	Color Scan (Large)
506	Black and white Scan (Total 2)	512	Color Scan (Small)

600 to 699

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
601	Box Print (Total 1)	631	Memory media Print (Total 1)
602	Box Print (Total 2)	632	Memory media Print (Total 2)
603	Box Print (Large)	633	Memory media Print (Large)
604	Box Print (Small)	634	Memory media Print (Small)
609	Box Print (mono color 1)	639	Memory media Print (mono color 1)
610	Box Print (mono color 2)	640	Memory media Print (mono color 2)
615	Box Print (mono color / Large)	645	Memory media Print (mono color / Large)
616	Box Print (mono color / Small)	646	Memory media Print (mono color / Small)
625	Box Print (mono color / Large / double sided)	655	Memory media Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
626	Box Print (mono color / Small / double sided)	656	Memory media Print (mono color / Small / double sided)

700 to 799

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
701	Reception Print (Total 1)	743	Network Print (Total 1)
702	Reception Print (Total 2)	744	Network Print (Total 2)
703	Reception Print (Large)	745	Network Print (Large)
704	Reception Print (Small)	746	Network Print (Small)
709	Reception Print (mono color 1)	749	Network Print (mono color 1)
710	Reception Print (mono color 2)	750	Network Print (mono color 2)
715	Reception Print (mono color / Large)	753	Network Print (mono color / Large)
716	Reception Print (mono color / Small)	754	Network Print (mono color / Small)
725	Reception Print (mono color / Large / double sided)	757	Network Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
726	Reception Print (mono color / Small / double sided)	758	Network Print (mono color / Small / double sided)
727	Advanced Box Print (Total 1)	759	Mobile Print (Total 1)
728	Advanced Box Print (Total 2)	760	Mobile Print (Total 2)
729	Advanced Box Print (Large)	761	Mobile Print (Large)

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
730	Advanced Box Print (Small)	762	Mobile Print (Small)
733	Advanced Box Print (mono color 1)	765	Mobile Print (mono color 1)
734	Advanced Box Print (mono color 2)	766	Mobile Print (mono color 2)
737	Advanced Box Print (mono color / Large)	769	Mobile Print (mono color / Large)
738	Advanced Box Print (mono color / Small)	770	Mobile Print (mono color / Small)
741	Advanced Box Print (mono color / Large / double sided)	773	Mobile Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
742	Advanced Box Print (mono color / Small / double sided)	774	Mobile Print (mono color / Small / double sided)

800 to 899

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
801	Report Print (Total 1)	810	Report Print (mono color 2)
802	Report Print (Total 2)	815	Report Print (mono color / Large)
803	Report Print (Large)	816	Report Print (mono color / Small)
804	Report Print (Small)	825	Report Print (mono color / Large / double sided)
809	Report Print (mono color 1)	826	Report Print (mono color / Small / double sided)

900 to 999

No.	Counter Details	No.	Counter Details
915	Transmission scan total 2 (Color)	940	Remote Scan (Black and whiter)
916	Transmission scan total 2 (Black and whiter)	945	Transmission Scan / E-mail (Color)
917	Transmission scan total 3 (Color)	946	Transmission Scan / E-mail (Black and whiter)
918	Transmission scan total 3 (Black and whiter)	959	Media Scan (Color)
921	Transmission scan total 5 (Color)	960	Media Scan (Black and whiter)
922	Transmission scan total 5 (Black and whiter)	961	Application Scan (Total 1)
929	Transmission scan total 6 (Color)	962	Application Black and white Scan (Total 1)
930	Transmission scan total 6 (Black and whiter)	963	Application Color Scan (Total 1)
937	Box Scan (Color)	964	Super Box Local Scan (Color)
938	Box Scan (Black and whiter)	965	Super Box Local Scan (Black and whiter)
939	Remote Scan (Color)		

Removal

Overview

- User data kept by the machine contains address books and inbox documents that users can recognize.
- For security, the Settings/Registration menu for user is provided to delete data on Flash PCB and perform overwrite deletion to render user data on Storage unrecoverable.
- Before the removal of machine, be sure to explain to the user that the above mode must be used to completely delete data. When performing the user operation as the substitute, make sure that the service staff executes this to prevent the information leak of user data.

■ Cancelling the Device Registration

If Data Backup Service is used, it is required to perform the following steps in the order.

1. **Stop using the Data Backup Service. (Operation on CBIO side)**
2. **Delete all the backup data. (Operation on CBIO side)**
3. **Cancel the device registration. (Operation on the device side)**

NOTE:
For the above-mentioned procedure, see the User's Guide for Data Backup Service or the Service Manual for the imageRUNNER ADVANCE system.
If the User's Guide is not available, see the technical documents published by each sales company.

CAUTION:
Be sure to cancel the device registration before deleting the user, because the device registration cannot be cancelled after deleting the user data.

■ User data deletion

- To delete user data, execute Settings/Registration > Management Settings > System Management > Initialize All Data/Settings. Performing Initialize All Data/Settings returns setting values of Settings/Registration menu to their factory defaults.
- Deletion Mode can be changed. Normally, "Once with 0 (Null) Data" can sufficiently delete data. Note that increasing the number of overwrite increases the time required for the deletion operation.

NOTE:
- When you perform Initialize All Data/Settings, license and data of MEAP application are initialized to the state same as when the HDD is replaced. If any MEAP application may be used by other users after the machine is removed, disable the MEAP application and uninstall it in advance.
- Performing Initialize All Data/Settings does not delete the license of the system option.

■ Deletion of Service Mode Settings

The user mode setting values may have been changed at the user's request. In that case, the service mode setting values should be changed back to the default values before removing the machine.

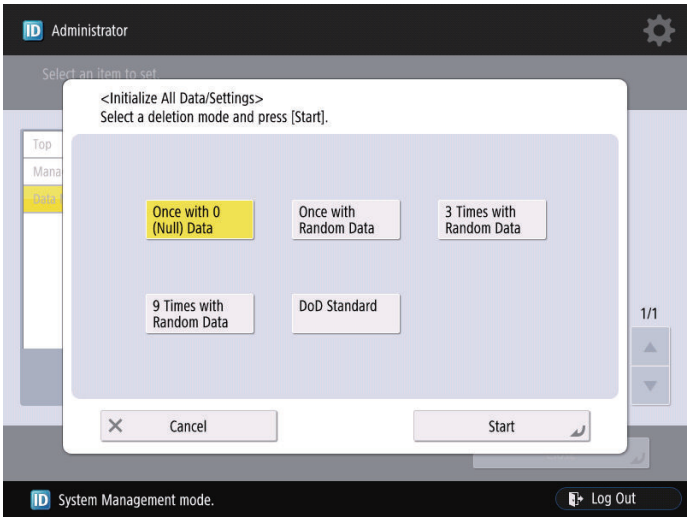
Work Procedure

If the user uses MEAP applications, ask the user to uninstall the MEAP applications if necessary.

■ User data delete procedure

1. Settings/Registration > Management Settings > Data Management > Initialize All Data/Settings
2. Select a deletion mode.

3. Press [Start].
   Press [Start]. If the user has not given any instruction on which item in the deletion mode should be used, select the default "Once with 0 (Null) Data".



NOTE:
- When all the data are initialized, the user data on the Storage and the user data on the Flash PCB are deleted. For the items to be deleted, refer to the backup list.
- Performing "Initialize All Data" turns auto gradation adjustment values and TPM settings to OFF. Therefore, to enable normal operation the next time, the operation performed at installation is necessary.
- Performing Initialize All Data/Settings does not delete the license of the system option.

Report output upon completion of Initialize All Data/Settings

A report is output after "Initialize All Data/Settings" is completed.
Consider using this report to provide to user as a material to inform of work details when executing Initialize All Data/Settings upon user's request.

Operation after Initialize All Data/Settings

The machine is started normally at restart after Initialize All Data/Settings without displaying the message (Turn OFF the main power supply on the right side of the machine) on the screen to prompt shutdown.The report is output after startup.

```
*******************************
***  System Information  ***
*******************************


<< Initialize All Data/Settings Report >>

 Serial Number                 ZZZ99999
 Device Name                   iR-ADV XXXX (iAXXXX)

 Overwrite Method for Deletion Mode   Once with Random Data  (*1)


 The following data stored in the device has been completely erased.

   - Data stored in the temporary data area
   - User generated data
   - Settings under Settings/Registration (restored to factory defaults)
```

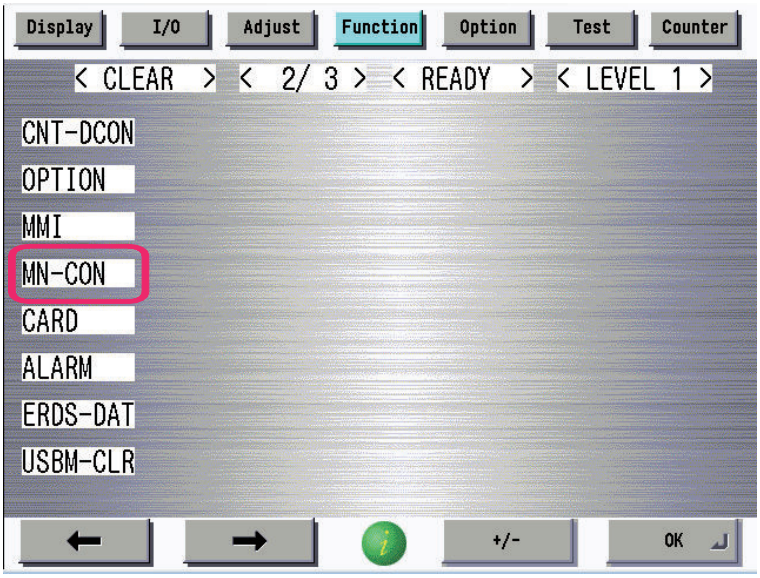
*1 display following one.
"Once with 0 (Null) Data"
"Once with Random Data"
"3 Times with Random Data"
"9 Times with Random Data"
"DoD Standard"

Limitations

- The language of the report is only English, and cannot be changed.
- The report is output without fail (a function to select ON/OFF of report output is not provided).
- There is no second output of report when the machine is turned ON without paper.
- Only the output of this report remains in the job log.

■ Deletion of Service Mode Setting Values

Service Mode Lev1 > Function> CLEAR > MN-CONT



NOTE:
- When MN-CON clear is executed, the address book on the SSD is not deleted. As for the user data, initialize all the data.
- When MN-CON clear is executed, the password for the security policies will be deleted.

Target PCBs of Automatic Update

The following PCBs are mentioned in the System Service Manual as PCBs supported by the automatic update function.

List of Target PCBs of Automatic Update

Category	Target PCB	Service Mode (COPIER > DISPLAY > VERSION)
Printer engine	DC Controller PCB	DC-CON
Reader/ADF	Main Controller PCB	R-CON
Inner Finisher	Finisher Controller PCB	SORTER
Staple/Booklet Finisher	Finisher Controller PCB	SORTER
		SORT-SLV
	Saddle Stitcher Controller PCB	SDL-STCH
Puncher Unit	Puncher Controller PCB	PUNCH
Buffer Path Unit	Buffer Path Controller PCB	BF-PASS

List of Service Modes That Can Be Restored

The following items are restored when a DCM file obtained by using [Settings/Registration] > [Back Up/Restore] or [Backup/Restoration Using Service Mode] is exported.

Purpose for Using the Function

Case	Export/ Import	Use Case
A	Export from and import to the same device	• Used as backup in preparation for a device failure • Used as backup before changing settings
B	Export from and import to a different device of the same model	• Collectively migrate data when replacing the host machine • Copy the settings to multiple devices (during kitting)
C	Export from and import to a different model	• Migrate the settings from the old model to the new model when replacing the host machine • Migrate the settings of the base machine to a different model for a large-scale user

NOTE:
For the details of the function, refer to "Backup/Restoration" of the System Service Manual.

List of Service Modes That Can Be Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
BOARD	OPTION		MENU-1	Restored	Restored	Restored
BOARD	OPTION		MENU-2	Restored	Restored	Restored
BOARD	OPTION		MENU-3	Restored	Restored	Restored
BOARD	OPTION		MENU-4	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-X	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-S	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-Y-DF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	STRD-POS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJ-X-MG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	ADJ-XY	ADJY-DF2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-T	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-L	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-B	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	BLANK	BLANK-B2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-X	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	W-PLT-Z	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	SH-TRGT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100-RG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100-GB	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-G	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-B	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100DF2GB	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	100DF2RG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2R2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2R10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2B2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2B10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2G2	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2G10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-R2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-R10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-B2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-B10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-G2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-G10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2K2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH2K10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-K2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFCH-K10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTAR-BW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-G	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-B	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CCD	DFTBK-BW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	ADJ-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	OFST-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	OFST-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	OFST-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	OFST-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	LD-OFS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	LD-OFS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	LD-OFS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	LD-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	MD-OFS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	MD-OFS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	MD-OFS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	MD-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	HD-OFS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	HD-OFS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	HD-OFS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	HD-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PL-OFS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PL-OFS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PL-OFS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PL-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PM-OFS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PM-OFS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PM-OFS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PM-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PH-OFS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PH-OFS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PH-OFS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	COLOR	PH-OFS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	CST-VLM1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	CST-VLM2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	CST-VLM3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	CST-VLM4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-MAX	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	CST-ADJ	MF-MIN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SGNL-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SGNL-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SGNL-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	REF-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	REF-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	REF-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SGNL-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	HLMT-PTY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	HLMT-PTM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	HLMT-PTC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	LLMT-PTY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	LLMT-PTM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	LLMT-PTC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	T-SPLY-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	T-SPLY-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	T-SPLY-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	T-SPLY-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DMAX-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DMAX-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DMAX-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	P-TG-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	DMAX-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	HLMT-PTK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	LLMT-PTK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	REF-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	CONT-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	CONT-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	CONT-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	CONT-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	D-Y-LVL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	D-M-LVL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	D-C-LVL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	D-K-LVL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	PALPHA-F	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	PALPHA-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	POFST-F1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	POFST-R1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SOFST-F1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SOFST-R1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	POFST-F2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	POFST-R2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SOFST-F2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	DENS	SOFST-R2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXP-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXP-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXP-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXPM2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXPC2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	PR-EXPK2	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	INTEXP-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	INTEXP-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	EXP-LED	INTEXP-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REGIST	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-MF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C1RE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C2RE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C3RE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-C4RE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	ADJ-MFRE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-THCK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-DUP1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-DUP2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-FEED1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-FEED2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-MULT1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-MULT2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-DUP1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-DUP2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	REG-SPD	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	EXT-SPD	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-FEED3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-DUP3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	FEED-ADJ	LP-MULT3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGY	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGK1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TR-OFF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGY2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGM2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGC2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	T2TR-LNG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	B2TR-LNG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1ATVCTMG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR13	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR14	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR15	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-PPR16	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV13	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV14	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV15	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-ENV16	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP13	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP14	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP15	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-DUP16	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL13	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL14	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL15	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	TR-VL16	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	1TR-TGK2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TRI-UP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	HV-TR	2TRI-LOW	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-HS-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-HS-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-HS-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-H-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-V-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	REG-HS-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	MAG-H	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	MAG-V	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	DRM-SPD1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-H-YL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-H-YC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-H-YR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-H-ML	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-H-MC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-H-MR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-H-KL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-H-KC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-H-KR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-V-YL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-V-YC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-V-YR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-V-ML	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-V-MC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-V-MR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-V-KL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-V-KC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	LS-V-KR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	IMG-REG	SLOP-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SEG-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	K-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SEG-ADJ3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	K-ADJ3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-ADJ3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-EN3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	ACS-CNT3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SH-ADJ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	MISC	SH-ADJ2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-P-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-PY2	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-PM2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-PC2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-PK2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-A-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-A-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-A-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	PASCAL	OFST-A-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VCONT-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK2-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK2-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK2-C	Restored	-	-
COPIER	ADJUST	V-CONT	VBACK2-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	E-RDS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	RGW-PORT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	RGW-ADR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	CDS-CTL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	BIT-SVC	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	NFC-USE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	BLE-USE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	FUNCTION	INSTALL	FAX-USE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	COIN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CARD-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	STPL-LMT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	OUT-TRAY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CC-SPSW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	UNIT-PRC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	IN-TRAY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MIN-PRC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MAX-PRC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MIC-TUN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	SRL-SPSW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	PDL-THR	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	MEAP-SRL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	CV-CSZ	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	ACC	COIN-AUT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MODEL-SZ	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SCANSLCT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PASCAL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DH-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DRM-IDL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SENS-CNF	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CONFIG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	RAW-DATA	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IFAX-LIM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	TEMP-TBL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	W/SCNR	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SMTPTXPN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SMTPRXPN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	POP3PN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LGL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LTR	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LTRR	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-LDR	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-B5	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-COPY	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-BOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-SEND	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-FAX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	SCR-SLCT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	TMC-SLCT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	FTPTXPN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PRN-FLG	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	SCN-FLG	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	INTROT-2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DMAX-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	NWERR-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	AUTO-DH	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	BK-4CSW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MODELSZ2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	OHP-PTH	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DFDST-L1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DFDST-L2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-CMD5	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-GSAPI	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-NTLM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-PLNWS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-PLN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NS-LGN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	MEAP-PN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	TNR-DWN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	TMIC-BK	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SVMD-ENT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	DH-MODE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	ENVP-INT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	PCHINT-V	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FXWRNLVL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	FXMSG-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	MEAP-SSL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	SC-L-CNT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	MIX-FLG	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	FX-D-TMP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	FIX-ROT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FX-S-TMP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	REPORT-Z	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	IFXEML-Z	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	BMLNKS-Z	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	KSIZE-SW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	LPD-PORT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ORG-A4R	Restored	Restored	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PDF-RDCT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	REDU-CNT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	VP-ART	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	VP-TXT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-PRINT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SJB-UNW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	IMGC-ADJ	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-RSCAN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-WEB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-HOLD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PASCL-TY	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CARD-RNG	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WUEN-LIV	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DELV-THY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DELV-THC	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DELV-THM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DELV-THK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	ADJ-VPP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	AST-SEL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	ADJ-BLNK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXST2-N2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXST2-UH	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SJOB-CL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FLYING	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IFX-CHIG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	DNSTRANS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIBCOUNT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	HPFL-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	DRY-CISU	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	RMT-CNSL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	EVLP-SPD	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	PROXYRES	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WOLTRANS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DF2DSTL1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-RDR	DF2DSTL2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	802XTOUT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NCONF-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	ABK-TOOL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DMX-OF-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DMX-OF-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DMX-OF-C	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DMX-OF-K	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	PINT-REG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	W/RAID	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PSWD-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SM-PSWD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	ADJ-VPPN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	RPT2SIDE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	AFS-JOB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	AFC-EVNT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-SBOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-MEM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	ILOGMODE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	ILOGKEEP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PSCL-MS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-NAVI	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	INVALPDL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	IMGCNTPR	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-FIRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-MEAP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-UGW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	LOCLFIRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	ARC-INT1	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-SPD	ARC-INT2	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TBL9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM10	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FIXMIXBD	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP3	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP4	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP5	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP6	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP7	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DEV-SP8	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	IPTBROAD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TMP9	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	PFWFTPRT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	BXNUPLOG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	THIN-LP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	EVLP-FS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	TFL-RTC	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-CUSTM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SDLMTWRN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	AUTO-OUT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	PRE-FXRL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	DDNSINTV	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FX-WNKL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FAX-INT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PDL-Z-LG	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	CDS-LVUP	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB13	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM11	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	AMSOFFSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	UA-OFFSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIB-NVTA	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	MIB-EXT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	CLN-SEL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DFEJCLED	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SVC-RUI	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	PSCL-TBL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	BGE-OFS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	LCDSFLG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SDTM-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	BXSHIFT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	HOME-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	NO-LGOUT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	JM-ERR-D	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	JM-ERR-R	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	PLN-LP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SIPAUDIO	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SIPINOUT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SIPREGPR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	ASLPMAX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	VLAN-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SEND-SPD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	TNNEWQCK	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	TNNEWCNT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	TNENDCNT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	ITB-CL-L	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CLEANING	ITB-CL-T	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM12	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM13	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM14	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	D-PTN	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	2TR-TBLS	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	VER-CHNG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	FTPMODE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB17	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SSLMODE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	SSLSTRNG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UI-PPA	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	COM10-DL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	NW-WAIT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WLAN-USE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	CE-DSP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WLANPORT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	LIMFNC-M	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	LOCAL-SZ	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	PSCL-QS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	TIFFJPEG	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	RAW-PORT	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	INTR-TML	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM15	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM16	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM17	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM18	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM19	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB18	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB19	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB20	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB21	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB22	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	AINR-TM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	INTRTMPL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	INTRTMPH	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	LES-CNDS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-DEV	DELV-DNS	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM20	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB23	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PREXP-SW	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	LINKWAKE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW				-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	PICLOGIN	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	ENV-SET	CLD-REV	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	DCM-EXCL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	DCONRTRY	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SND-NAME	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	PCMP-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	FL-START	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM	FPOT-MD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	BLEPOWER	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	WSMC-USE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	FEED-SW	REGASST	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM24	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM25	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM26	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM27	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM28	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FXS-TM29	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB24	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB25	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB26	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB27	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB28	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	TMP-TB29	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	BOLD-SEL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	EXTH-SW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	EXTH-LP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW				-
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-FIX	FIX-RTTH	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	3RDP-MSG	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	ERR-DISP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SVC-ACA	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	NETWORK	INTENT	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	IMG-MCON	BIN-SEL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	RMT-CNCT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SVC-SRA	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	LF-DSP-S	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	LF-DSP-U	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	ERRL-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	JLG-UD-D	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	UFOS-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	SVC-DAT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	DSPLY-SW	ENV40-SW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	FNC-SW	SZ-MODE	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST1-P1	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST2-P1	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST3-P1	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST4-P1	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	CST	CST-K-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CST	C2-K-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CST	C3-K-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CST	C4-K-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B01	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B02	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B03	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B04	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B05	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B06	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B07	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B08	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B09	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B10	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B11	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B12	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B13	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B14	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B15	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B16	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B17	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B18	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B19	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B20	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B21	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B22	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B23	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B24	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B25	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B26	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B27	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B28	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B29	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B30	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B31	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B32	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B33	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B34	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B35	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B36	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B37	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B38	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B39	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B40	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B41	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B42	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B43	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B44	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B45	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B46	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B47	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B48	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B49	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B50	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B51	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B52	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B53	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B54	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B55	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B56	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B57	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B58	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B59	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B60	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B61	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B62	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B63	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B64	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B65	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B66	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B67	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B68	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B69	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B70	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B71	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B72	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B73	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B74	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B75	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B76	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B77	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B78	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B79	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-B80	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V01	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V02	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V03	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V04	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V05	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V06	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V07	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V08	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V09	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V10	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V11	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V12	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V13	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V14	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V15	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V16	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V17	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V18	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V19	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V20	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V21	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V22	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V23	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V24	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V25	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V26	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V27	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V28	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V29	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V30	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V31	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V32	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V33	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V34	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V35	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V36	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V37	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V38	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V39	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V40	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V41	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V42	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V43	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V44	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V45	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V46	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V47	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V48	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V49	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V50	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V51	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V52	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V53	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V54	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V55	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V56	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V57	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V58	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V59	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V60	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V61	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V62	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V63	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V64	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V65	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V66	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V67	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V68	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V69	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V70	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V71	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V72	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V73	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V74	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V75	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V76	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V77	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V78	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V79	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	CUSTOM2	SP-V80	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	IMG-CONT	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	NWCT-TM	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	INT-FACE	VTRNS-TO	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	TONER-Y	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	TONER-M	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	TONER-C	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	TONER-K	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	WST-TNR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	PT-DR-Y	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	PT-DR-M	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	PT-DR-C	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	PT-DRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	DV-UNT-Y	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	DV-UNT-M	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	DV-UNT-C	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	DV-UNT-K	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	TR-UNIT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	2TR-ROLL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	FX-UNIT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	DF-PU-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-DLV-D	DF-SP-RL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-EXC-M	PT-DR-Y	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-EXC-M	PT-DR-M	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-EXC-M	PT-DR-C	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-EXC-M	PT-DRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-EXC-M	FX-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-EXC-M	DF-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-MSG-D	TONER-Y	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-MSG-D	TONER-M	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-MSG-D	TONER-C	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-MSG-D	TONER-K	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-MSG-D	WST-TNR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-MSG-D	PT-DR-Y	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	PM-MSG-D	PT-DR-M	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-MSG-D	PT-DR-C	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-MSG-D	PT-DRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-MSG-D	FX-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-MSG-D	DF-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	TONER-Y	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	TONER-M	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	TONER-C	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	TONER-K	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	WST-TNR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	PT-DR-Y	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	PT-DR-M	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	PT-DR-C	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	PT-DRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	FX-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-PRE-M	DF-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-U-DSP	PT-DR-Y	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-U-DSP	PT-DR-M	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-U-DSP	PT-DR-C	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-U-DSP	PT-DRM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-U-DSP	FX-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	PM-U-DSP	DF-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COPY-LIM	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SLEEP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SIZE-DET	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER2	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER3	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER4	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER5	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER6	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DATE-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MB-CCV	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CONTROL	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	B4-L-CNT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MF-LG-ST	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNT-DISP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COPY-JOB	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	OP-SZ-DT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JOB-INVL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TAB-ROT	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PR-PSESW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IDPRN-SW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CPRT-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PCL-COPY	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNT-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	BCNT-AST	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRJOB-CP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DFLT-CPY	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DFLT-BOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DOC-REM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	DPT-ID-7	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	RUI-RJT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SND-RATE	Restored	Restored	Restored

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FREG-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-SZL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-PGD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MEAPSAFE	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRNT-POS	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	AFN-PSWD	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PTJAM-RC	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PDL-NCSW	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNCT-RLZ	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER7	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	COUNTER8	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	2C-CT-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LDAP-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FROM-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FILE-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MAIL-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	IFAX-OF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LDAP-DEF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FREE-DSP	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TNRB-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	HDCR-DSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	BWCL-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBH-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBM-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBI-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CTCHKDSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	USBR-DSP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	POL-SCAN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-SBOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-DFAX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-REP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-FREP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-BOX	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-FORM	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PREV	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PULL	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-PDLB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-JOBK	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-JDF	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-RUI	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	JA-WEB	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	EXP-CRYP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SNDSTREN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FAXSTREN	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SJ-UNMSK	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SJ-CLMSK	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PRTDP-SW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	PDFD-MSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SFT-OUT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LGCY-SCP	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER				-
COPIER	OPTION	USER				-
COPIER	OPTION	USER				-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
COPIER	OPTION	USER				-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FLM-DSPL	Restored	Restored	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	FMTMH2M	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	CNT-PRT	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	C-P-SIZE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	MF-FEED	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TNRBEXGR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	TNRBRMVR	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-Y	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-M	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-D	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-H	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	INSTDT-N	Restored	-	-
COPIER	OPTION	USER	STOP-USE	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	LASTREST	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	OPTION	USER	SZCHKSW	Restored	Restored	Restored
COPIER	TEST	NET-CAP	CAPIF	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	DOCST	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	LA-SPEED	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	DOCST2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	LA-SPD2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJMSCN1	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJMSCN2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-T1	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-T2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-L1	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-L2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-PAR1	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-PAR2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-ROT1	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-ROT2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-DT	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-DL	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	ADJ-DROT	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	LA-SPDT1	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	ADJUST	-	LA-SPDT2	Restored	-	-
FEEDER	OPTION	-	R-ATM	Restored	Restored	-
FEEDER	OPTION	-	R-OVLPLV	Restored	Restored	-
FEEDER	OPTION	-	DF-STPL	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PNCH-Y	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	STP-F1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	STP-R1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	STP-2P	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	BFF-SFT	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	BFF-SFT2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-STP	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-FLD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-ALG	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	ST-ALG1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	ST-ALG2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SW-UP-RL	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	INSTP-F1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	INSTP-R1	Restored	-	-

Initial screen	Main item	Intermediate item	Sub item	Case A	Case B	Case C
SORTER	ADJUST	-	NST-SPD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	FR-ST-PS	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	FR-STP-X	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	FR-STP-Y	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	RBLT-PRS	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	MSTP-2P	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	INF-ALG1	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	INF-ALG2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	CENT-ALG	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-STP2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SDL-FLD2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	ESC1-SPD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SFT-SPD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	STP-SPD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	RBLT-PS2	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	PULL-SPD	Restored	-	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	SFT-AMT	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	ADJUST	-	RBLT-PS3	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	MD-SPRTN	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	BUFF-SW	Restored	-	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	1SHT-SRT	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	NSRT-STC	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	MSTP-TMG	Restored	Restored	Restored
SORTER	OPTION	-	FR-ST-PO	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	MSTP-WT	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	TRY-PSTN	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PADL-TM	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PUN-Y-SW	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PNCH-SW2	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	PNCH-SW3	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	SFT-CHNG	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	STP-ALG	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	SDL-ALG	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	TRY-STP	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	TRY-LMT	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	FR-ST-SW	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	EXEC-SFT	Restored	Restored	-
SORTER	OPTION	-	TRY-UP	Restored	Restored	-